

Make Your Library a Permanent Freedom Train!

**This
Free
Folder**



**TELLS
YOU
HOW!**

**SEND FOR
THIS BEAUTIFUL,**

ILLUSTRATED FOLDER which tells the whole story of The Reader's Digest new filmstrip series, "OUR AMERICAN HERITAGE," edited by Marquis James, noted historian and Pulitzer Prize winner.

A REAL SERVICE TO THE COMMUNITY

The series will be in constant demand by community organizations . . . churches . . . adult education and business groups . . . PTA chapters and many others. "OUR AMERICAN HERITAGE" provides your library with a lasting, dramatic, visual core for programs on citizenship, American history, patriotic holidays, democracy, government, literature of freedom and all other basic aspects of our heritage!

PRICE ONLY \$19.50 !

With the series comes an illustrated 40-page Teaching Guide for program chairmen or teachers planning use of "OUR AMERICAN HERITAGE."

Filmstrips and Guide packaged together in an attractive, book-like file box. Entire unit is priced, without profit to the Digest, at \$19.50.

MAIL COUPON OR A POSTCARD TODAY

FOR FREE FOLDER ON "OUR AMERICAN HERITAGE"

To: EDUCATIONAL DEPARTMENT • The Reader's Digest • 353 Fourth Avenue • New York 10, N. Y.

☐ Please send me at once a copy of the new FREE folder which describes in full "OUR AMERICAN HERITAGE," the series of six educational filmstrips (280 frames).

☐ I wish to order "OUR AMERICAN HERITAGE" at this time. Please send units at \$19.50 each.

☐ Check or Money Order Enclosed

☐ Bill Later

ALA2

Name.....Position.....

Library.....Street.....

City.....Zone.....State.....

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

THE STORY OF A LIBRARIAN WHO GOT MORE THAN SHE ASKED FOR

A FEW DAYS AGO, the librarian of a small southern town sent ALA a hastily written note. "I want to know," she wrote; "where I can get some display materials that are already made up." The *ALA Bulletin* office happened to know of a firm that had display materials which could be set up very easily so the editor replied immediately, telling her where she could get the information.

At the same time, other persons were examining the educational implications of the Marshall Plan for European Recovery. This study resulted in an *ALA Bulletin* article which outlined community activities, exhibits, and presented a film bibliography in connection with the Marshall Plan. This article may help her to make her library more important in her community, resulting in more funds being made available to her.

The connection is, of course, that both of these activities were of benefit to this librarian. In the first instance, she got information which she needed and asked for; the second activity is one which was designed to help her but which she did not request directly.

Most of us measure the activities of ALA by the tangible services—the library building plans that we got from the ALA Library, the new book that we ordered from the ALA Publishing Department, the conference that we attended last summer, and so on. That is only one of the objectives of ALA: "To help librarians realize their full potentialities." Another objective can be compared to the scenery that is being set up back-stage. While we are watching the drama of more efficient professional techniques being for-

mulated, a busy group of people are working to erect the scaffolding that will form the background for future library service.

No librarian was ever refused information because he was not a member of ALA, and the planning for better library service in the present and the future is being formulated for all librarians. That is why we think that all librarians will want to help promote library service by joining ALA.

ALA needs you as much as you need ALA. By backing ALA every librarian can promote the nation-wide advancement of library service, and in return benefit in his own community by enjoying the increased prestige that comes from being a member of a profession that is doing a good job.

Our slogan for 1948 is "Every member get a member." If you are now a member, help yourself by asking your friend to join ALA. If you are not a member, ask yourself whether your future in librarianship is worth approximately 9¢ a week, and write for a membership application form now.

If your salary is	your dues are
\$1,200 and under	\$ 2
1,201-1,500	3
1,501-2,100	4
2,101-3,000	5
3,001-4,000	6
4,001-5,000	8
5,001 and over	10

WRITE TO:

Membership Office
50 East Huron Street
Chicago 11, Illinois

**Whittlesey
House
BOOKS**

for your permanent shelves—
for your circulating library

**THE
World Within**

Fiction Illuminating Neuroses of Our Time

Edited by MARY LOUISE ASWELL. With
an introduction and notes by FREDERICK
WERTHAM, M.D. \$3.75

**THE
Tamarack Tree**

A Novel of Vermont by
HOWARD BRESLIN
\$3.00

**Atomics
FOR THE MILLIONS**

By DR. MAXWELL LEIGH EIDINOFF and
HYMAN RUCHLIS. Introduction by DR.
HAROLD C. UREY.
Illustrated. \$3.50

Yankee Drummer

By R. E. GOULD
author of YANKEE STOREKEEPER
\$2.50

For Young People

SIX GOOD FRIENDS

A Story of Circus Horses written and illus-
trated by PERS CROWELL, author-artist of
"Beau Dare."

All Ages. \$2.50

ALWAYS REDDY

By MARGUERITE HENRY. With pictures
by WESLEY DENNIS.

All Ages. \$1.75

West Point

"The Key to America"

By JOHN CRANE and JAMES F. KIELEY.
Foreword by HARRY S. TRUMAN. 600
photographs, 4 in full color. \$6.00

**Bar Nothing
Ranch**

By ROSEMARY TAYLOR, author of
CHICKEN EVERY SUNDAY and RIDIN'
THE RAINBOW. Illustrated. \$2.75

**Admiral
Halsey's Story**

By Admiral WILLIAM F. HALSEY and Lt.
Comdr. J. Bryan III, U.S.N.R.
Illustrated. \$4.00

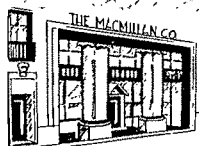
**THE
Concert
Companion**

A Comprehensive Guide to Symphonic
Music

By ROBERT BAGAR and LOUIS BIAN-
COLLI of the New York Philharmonic Sym-
phony Society. Preface by Deems Taylor.
850 pages. \$7.50

**WHITTLESEY
HOUSE**

A Division of the
McGraw-Hill Book Co., N.Y. 18



The Macmillan

We are happy to be present when your Bulletin opens its pages to the outside world. Since our aim has always coincided with yours—to provide the public with books of substance that are well-written and informative—we have a special interest in this new policy. We know that we can serve you better if we can tell you from time to time about our new books.

Just for a beginning, here are some of the highlights from our fall and winter lists.

GOLDEN MULTITUDES. The Story of Best Sellers in the United States, by F. L. MOTT

A fascinating history of best seller literature, from the Reverend Wigglesworth's gloomy *Day of Doom* in 1662 to the hilarious *Egg and I* of 1945. Its chapters illustrate popular tendencies—religious books, sentimental, historical, family novels, and famous classics. In addition to the facts *Golden Multitudes* tells the gossip—all the amazing anecdotes that grow up around a book and its author. "A vastly entertaining book about books," says *Newsweek*. 357 pages, Index, Tables of Best sellers. \$5.00



THE COMICS by COULTON WAUGH

Many will read this book with nostalgic delight. For here they will find the characters and the funny and exciting events of that strange world of the comics—from the Katzenjammer Kids to the Sad Sack—which has enthralled Americans for many years. This is also a comprehensive history of comic strips and the artists who have drawn them, the record of a social phenomenon and a folk art that has become a powerful force in our lives. "Entertaining record for both fans and critics. Useful in art, sociology and young people's collections." G. D. McDonald, N.Y.P.L. in *Library Journal*. 360 pages, Index, col. plates, illus. \$5.00

Company greets A.L.A.



JUNIOR SPEAKS UP

by IRVING R. ABRAMS, M. D.

A book that will be devoured by baffled parents. In amusing conversation, Junior and his Shadow, the parents, their friends and the well-meaning Dr. Bodybuilder are discussing Junior's wants — from piercing nipples for bottles to emotional stability. Written by a pediatrician to prevent adult heart-aches and make many babies happier. Coming in February. Probably \$2.50

UNSEEN HARVESTS. A Treasury of Teaching, edited by C. M. FUESS & E. S. BASFORD

The schoolteacher is the hero of this anthology which will give pleasure to everybody who has gone to school. Here are scenes of school days from great novels—from *Tom Brown's School Days* to *Look Homeward, Angel* and *Goodbye, Mr. Chips*; here great schoolmasters write of teaching—from Santayana to Bliss Perry; here great thinkers talk about education—from Confucius to the Huxleys. "Surely one of the most absorbing anthologies of this or any other year . . . Here, my friends, is a grand book!" Edgar Wagenknecht in the *Chicago Sunday Tribune*. 678 pages, Index. \$5.00

THE ILLUSTRATED JIG-TOOLING DICTIONARY

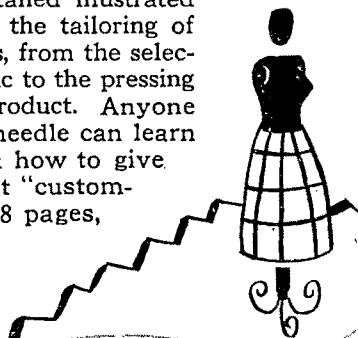
by T. G. THOMPSON
& R. A. PETERSON

A unique pictorial reference, it gives working drawings with brief definitions for nearly 1000 tooling terms and procedures, showing the construction and use of all basic tooling equipment. Practical and up to date. 349 pages, illus., tables. \$7.50

MODERN TAILORING FOR WOMEN

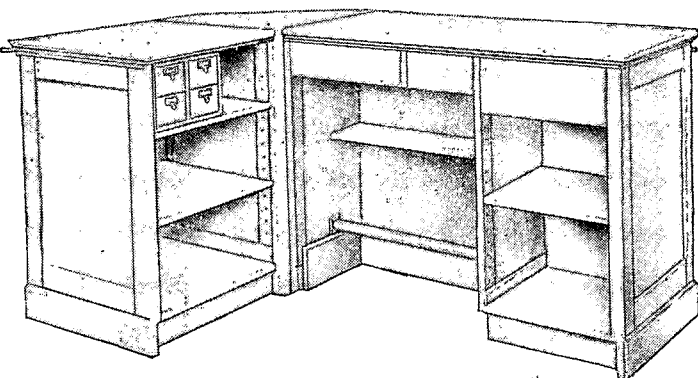
by FRANCES MAUCK

Here are detailed illustrated instructions for the tailoring of women's clothes, from the selection of the fabric to the pressing of the finished product. Anyone handy with a needle can learn from this book how to give her clothes that "custom-made" look. 178 pages, Index, illus. Price \$3.00



stock technical wood equipment

now available for QUICK DELIVERY!



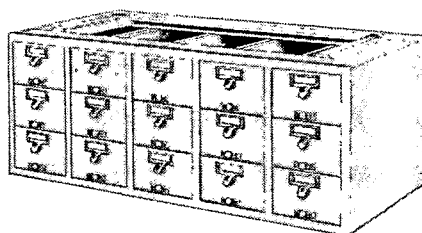
Unit-type Charging Desk

Tripled factory production now assures *fast delivery* of Library Bureau stock technical wood equipment!

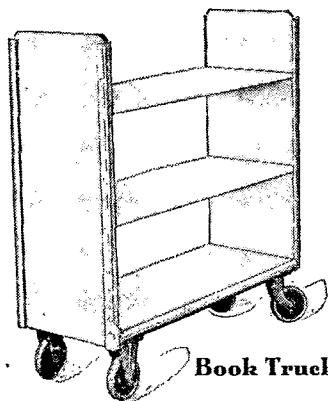
For the first time since 1941 you may quickly obtain book shelving, unit-type charging desks, dictionary stands, catalog cases, periodical racks, reading tables, vertical files, book trucks and other essential stock technical wood items.

Our new equipment is made of beautiful hard white maple. This durable, long-lasting wood forms an especially satisfactory material for libraries because, in addition to its delicate elegance of grain, it neither splinters nor slivers.

Put in your order *today* for that wood equipment you've needed so badly. Simply phone your nearest Remington Rand office and identify the equipment you want by catalog numbers, or write to us. Why not do it *now*?



15-tray Catalog Case



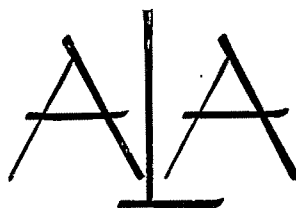
Book Truck

LIBRARY BUREAU

Remington Rand

315 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK 10

LB—Originator of Specialized Library Equipment



Bulletin

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CARL H. MILAM • EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

MARGARET RITCHIE POST • EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY • ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

THE MARSHALL PLAN—PRO AND CON	
TO MEET A CHALLENGE! <i>Paul North Rice</i>	1
FOUR YEAR GOALS	1
TO MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	1
TACOMA'S BUILDING CAMPAIGN, <i>Aubrey F. Andrews</i>	1
BOOKS FOR THE LIBRARIAN'S READING	2
RECRUITING FOR THE LIBRARY PROFESSION	2
FILM BIBLIOGRAPHY ON TEACHER EDUCATION	2
NATIONAL RELATIONS NEWS NOTES	3
A.L.A. NEWS	3
PICKUPS	3
MIDWINTER CONFERENCE	3
THE POST	4
POSITIONS	4

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communication to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. It authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly, except July, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter August 26, 1947, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917. Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 membership secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*; Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

now... twice a month!

The New York Times Index
brings you 20,000 news facts
right out of the pages of
The New York Times!

Here are facts you need that you won't find in encyclopedias . . . Facts from current news events . . . indexed, recorded, summarized and in your hands only a short time after the events actually take place!

Date, page and column of each story's publication in The New York Times are also given—so you can quickly find the items you're looking for . . . in The New York Times or in any newspapers you have on file. The New York Times Index can be used separately, too, as a reference source for current information.

the new rates

Twice-monthly Indexes with cumulative Annual volume . .	\$50
Twice-monthly Indexes for a year	\$35
Cumulative Annual Volume	\$35

The New York Times Index

published by The New York Times,
229 West 43rd Street, New York 18, N. Y.

From the Corner Office

NEWS LETTER FOR JANUARY 1, 1948

To the Executive Board:

I. R. O. Mrs. Helen Wessells has agreed to assume most of the responsibility for the I.R.O. while Frederick Cromwell recuperates in Arizona. Paul Howard will continue to give general supervision. Mr. Cromwell is improving more rapidly than expected.

Mr. Howard has made preliminary proposals for consolidation of the two offices for consideration of I.R.B. and the Federal Relations Committee.

A two-day conference on the work of I.R.O. and possible consolidation was held in Washington, December 30-31, involving Mrs. Wessells and the I.R.O. staff, Miss Ludington, Mr. Lindquist, Mr. Howard and myself.

A. C. E. A meeting of constituent members will be held in Washington January 23-24. A.L.A. will be represented by Ben Powell, Francis St. John and Paul Howard. Mr. Powell will also represent A.C.R.L.

Fourth Activities Committee. Ralph Shaw has presented his resignation as Chairman to President Rice.

Representation at Meetings. Miss Timmerman and Mr. Rush attended the conference of Eastern college librarians at Columbia University, November 29.

The Subcommittee on Budgets, Compensation, and Schemes of Service of the Board on Personnel Administration held a three-session meeting on November 30 in New York City for intensive work on the self-evaluating score card for "Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education." The subcommittee also held two meetings with professional school librarians, one in Chicago on October 28 and the other in New York on November 28, to discuss the preparation of a section on professional school libraries for these plans. Miss Timmerman and Mr. Rush attended these meetings.

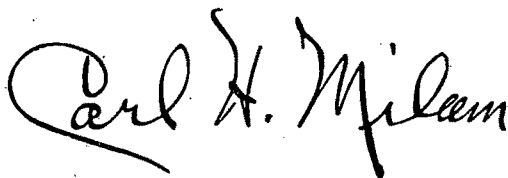
Wanted: Librarians. Miss Rourke tells me that the Placement Office has many positions on file with constant daily additions which cannot be filled. Salary range is from \$2400 to \$3000. The most acute shortage is in the cataloging and children's fields. Younger librarians with a year or more of experience are not registering for changes which either means that they are satisfied with their present positions or are depending upon their schools for placement. It is expected that at the Midwinter session there will be a flood of new requests for all types of work - bookmobile, county, hospital, cataloging, general assistants. With the current rate of registration of applicants, the situation will become extremely desperate.

Publishing. Expect more trouble in production if, as now appears likely, the Chicago printers go on strike early in 1948.

Midwinter Conference. President-Elect McDiarmid has approved tentative reservation of the last week of December 1948, at the Drake Hotel, subject to confirmation by the Executive Board.

A.L.A. Bulletin. A recent informal survey of members disclosed a desire for more news notes and fewer long speeches and articles. The new editor is moving in that direction.

Cordially yours,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, reading "Carl H. Milam". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large, sweeping initial "C" and a long, horizontal flourish extending to the right.

Carl H. Milam

IN A DEMOCRACY no policy, whether foreign or domestic, has the slightest chance of being effective unless it enjoys popular support. This, I think, is especially true of foreign affairs, where the remoteness of the events and the strangeness of foreign national traditions make it very difficult for our people to get a clear understanding of even the elements of the problem.—GEORGE C. MARSHALL, *Secretary of State*

*Address before the Women's National Press
Club, Washington, D.C., July 1, 1947.*



CERTAINLY I agree with you that it is highly essential that American public opinion should be given the widest possible information regarding foreign policy in general and European relief policies in particular.—SENATOR ARTHUR H. VANDENBERG.

Letter of November 18, 1947, to Paul Howard.

The Marshall Plan—Pro and Con

THE MARSHALL economic program for European recovery is an important issue confronting the American public today. Librarians are urged to do everything possible to inform the citizens of their local communities that their libraries contain information both for and against the proposals for the solution of this vital problem. The public needs to read, to discuss, and to ponder carefully all aspects of the European Recovery Program and it is through the media of books, films, periodicals, government documents, and forums that citizens can learn the truth.

Here is where libraries can take the lead in their community and direct their programs of service toward the wide circulation of such information. The A.L.A.'s "Four Year Goals" have been drawn up purposely to emphasize the important part libraries must play in advertising their resources on the great issues. A general session at the Midwinter Conference on January 31 at 8:00 P.M. under the sponsorship of the A.L.A., the A.C.R.L., and the Public Libraries Division will be devoted to a discussion of the plan. The *Booklist* for December 15 published a list of publications prepared by a group of librarians of Washington, D.C., with the cooperation of the Department of State, and put into final form by the Library of International Relations, Chicago. The following checklist of possible library activities has been prepared with the assistance of our public relations counsel, the Mitchell McKeown Organization. The film list has been prepared by Mrs. Patricia O. Blair, film specialist, A.L.A. Headquarters.

Let us all make our libraries active community centers for the spread of reliable information on all sides of this vital issue and for the encouragement of free discussion and action.

RUTH RUTZEN, *Chairman*
A.L.A. Adult Education Board
Detroit Public Library

Checklist of Possible Community Activities

I. Get community action started

1. Get in touch with the leaders of all local community groups: Chambers of Commerce, labor unions, veterans organizations, social service and group work agencies, men's and women's business and service clubs, Y.M.C.A., Y.W.C.A., churches, farm organizations, and others. Describe the problem to them; tell them that the

library will use all its resources to make complete information known to the community. Tell them, however, that the library is a nonpolitical agency, that it is the duty of the other community organizations to take action on the problem.

2. Push for a community-wide committee that will coordinate the efforts of all groups. Make known the resources of the library and your willingness to cooperate in a community-wide program. Make library space available for meetings, forums, etc.

3. Check other libraries in the com-

This is an ambitious program, worthy of the seriousness and importance of the problem. It is recognized that each library will have to choose the activities which are suited to its size and resources.—The Editors.

munity. See what they are doing; perhaps you can organize a coordinated library program.

II. Plan and organize a library program adapted to community size and interest

1. Organize discussion groups and lecture programs on facts of the Marshall Plan, under the auspices of the library. Get speakers and authorities on *both* sides of the issue. Your local service clubs have speakers' lists; your local schools and colleges have instructors who have specialized in pertinent fields; your local farm organizations can speak of their interest in the Marshall Plan. Use library facilities if possible; if not, arrange to use those of local schools or other organizations.

2. If you have facilities for showing films, select some of those on the following list. If your library does not have film facilities, persuade local moving picture houses to show one or more as a public interest gesture.

3. Carry programs based on the Marshall Plan into branch library service, varying them to fit the particular service area. Keep branch librarians informed of the materials available at the main library and the services of community agencies.

4. Make library materials available through bookmobile service or stations in industrial plants, and other strategic points.

5. Work with adult education groups in your community. Most communities have one service group or branch of a national organization that is especially active. Work closely with it, but don't neglect other groups. The aim is to get the *widest* possible cooperation.

6. Make sure the entire library staff understand the arguments for and against the Marshall Plan and the seriousness of its purpose. Use staff meetings, discussion and study groups, and other in-service training methods. Bring in leaders from

related fields.

7. Give some thought to giving one librarian responsibility for keeping the library in touch with national developments of the Marshall Plan. Whenever possible, give this person opportunities to gain a broader background through short courses, conferences, and visits.

8. Try to get reading and discussion programs on the Marshall Plan started in local high schools and colleges. Classes in economics, history, and political science should show a great deal of interest in a thorough program prepared by the library. Discuss the Marshall Plan, its implications, and the library program with heads of schools and departments.

III. Publicize your activities and resources

1. See that the title of the activity—"The Marshall Plan—Pro and Con"—is established as an official title in all publicity.

2. Make sure that you get all the publicity you can from your program. Only widespread publicity will bring the community to your lecture programs, to see your films and reading lists.

3. Send press releases to all local newspapers and radio stations on every phase of your activities. Provide fact sheets about the Marshall Plan and what the library is doing about it.

4. Use the bulletin boards of all agencies, businesses, schools, and organizations in the community to advertise your program.

5. Adapt your own reading list from the one in the December 15 *Booklist*. Mimeograph it and give it the widest distribution.

6. Make the Marshall Plan the topic for discussion in your teen-age programs.

7. Keep repeating in all publicity that the library takes no side on the Marshall Plan—that it is interested solely in getting the facts of the problem before the community.

Exhibits

No public relations program based on a theme like the Marshall Plan is complete without a good, hard-hitting exhibit or display. The library should plan a display as the heart of its program.

Fortunately, the Marshall Plan abounds in exhibit ideas. The display should feature a banner—3' × 4' in width—stating:

THE MARSHALL PLAN

Pro and Con

The backdrop can be a large atlas or colored map of Europe. One method of organizing the display could be a breakdown into three panels or divisions—"Peace," "Reconstruction," and "People." Another calls for dividing the display into such topics as Economics, Sociology, History, Occupation, Food.

For simple but effective display suggestions, refer to page 48 of the February

1947 *Bulletin*, and to page 75 of the March 1947 issue. Here you will find methods of making displays, as created by top graphics experts in the State Department.

The body of the exhibit should be tangible materials: reading lists, book jackets, bottles of grain tied to the exhibit with ribbons or paper streamers, articles of clothing, coal, newspaper stories, speeches on the Marshall Plan by local officials.

If you create an ambitious exhibit, keep it in circulation. Naturally, it should be located in the library for most of the time, but try to get it placed also in department stores, theatres, and the lobbies of heavily-visited government buildings.

Remember, the exhibit will be important enough for a press release to local newspapers and radio stations. A picture of the exhibit in a newspaper will reach most of the audience you want to inform.

Film Bibliography on Reconstruction of Europe

The Peoples Who Live There

ARTISANS OF FLORENCE, 18 min., b. & w., 1947, International Film Foundation, purchase—\$100 less 10 per cent educational discount.

Interesting portrayal of the home life and the work of a family of Italian artisans. The pictures of their fine work, their daily activities, and a visit to the home of a country friend for a wine festival show a good cross-section of Italian life.

BOUNDARY LINES, 10 min., color-animated, 1947, International Film Foundation purchase—\$90 less 10 per cent educational discount.

A highly stylized and artistic film which presents an eloquent plea for the abolishment of the lines of greed and hate and fear which divide people as individuals and nations. An outstanding contribution to the field of human relations.

BREAD AND WINE, 18 min., b. & w., 1947, International Film Foundation, purchase—\$80 less 10 per cent educational discount.

A distinguished film on rural life in Italy today, showing the methods of tilling the soil, the life patterns of the workers and the landowners, and the economic and political problems facing that country today.

BROTHERHOOD OF MAN, 10 min., color cartoon, 1946, Brandon Films, Inc., purchase—\$80, rental—\$3.

The scientific facts about race are deftly presented, and general misconceptions are explained. The basic physical and spiritual likenesses common to all men are portrayed. Based on the pamphlet, "The Races of Mankind."

MAN—ONE FAMILY, 17 min., b. & w., 1946, British Information Services, rental—\$2.

A hard-hitting refutation of the theory of the master race, breaking down common and persistent myths about race. Dr. Julian Huxley and Professor J. B. S. Haldane acted as scientific advisers on this film which has been translated into sixteen languages to be shown in the countries of liberated Europe.

THE NEW FRANCE, 17 min., b. & w., 1947, March of Time, purchase—\$35 long-term lease.

A portrayal of a cross-section of life and problems in France today, depicting the miseries and economic chaos of that country and presenting proposed plans for improvement.

POLAND, 18 min., b. & w., 1946, International Film Foundation, purchase—\$70 less 10 per cent educational discount.

An over-all picture of Poland showing historical background and war devastation but placing emphasis on current social and economic problems which must be solved if reconstruction is to be sound and lasting.

SPOTLIGHT ON THE BALKANS, 11 min., b. & w., 1945, National Film Board of Canada, purchase—\$25, rental—\$1.25.

Focuses attention on the strategic position of the Balkan states and indicates the increasing pressure for reform and progress. (World in Action Series)

Reconstruction Work

CZECHOSLOVAKIA COMES BACK, 18 min., b. & w., 1947, Films of the Nations, purchase—\$38.50, rental—\$2.

Shows the displaced children and families returning from concentration camps to face the wreckage left by the Nazis. The spirit of the Czechoslovak people is revealed in the way they face the task of reconstruction and go about the rebuilding and replanting. (American narration by Raymond Massey)

FOOD—SECRET OF THE PEACE, 17 min., b. & w., 1946, National Film Board of Canada, purchase—\$40, rental—\$2.50.

A dramatic presentation of the desperate need for food in the liberated countries and the great moral obligation of the more

fortunate United Nations to help their allies.

FREEDOM AND FAMINE, 10 min., b. & w., 1946, Motion Picture Service, United States Department of Agriculture.

The desperate plight of all Europe is pointed up through this picture of a typical Paris family coping with the problem of securing food.

FRIENDS IN NEED, 8 min., b. & w., 1946, International Film Bureau, purchase—\$17.50, rental—\$1.25.

Shows the basic needs of the peoples of Europe for warmth, food, and shelter. American children are shown collecting clothing for their "friends in need" across the sea.

ITALY REBUILDS, 10 min., b. & w., 1947, International Film Foundation, purchase—\$100 less 10 per cent educational discount.

A pictorial report by Julien Bryan of the many ways in which the UNRRA farm, food, and medical supplies were put to use by the Italian people.

OUT OF THE RUINS, 30 min., b. & w., 1946, National Film Board of Canada, purchase—\$60, rental—\$3.75.

An outstanding film in which artistry and technical know-how are combined to present a poignant picture of the Greek people's efforts to rise again from a land devastated by war.

THE PALE HORSEMAN, 19 min., b. & w., 1946, Brandon Films, Inc., purchase—\$50, rental—\$2.50.

A realistic and forcefully presented report on the health and food problems following in the wake of war, and of what is being done to prevent the spread of famine and epidemics in liberated countries.

ROUND TRIP, 20 min., b. & w., 1947, International Film Bureau, purchase—\$57.50, rental—\$3.75.

A factual and imaginatively presented story of concrete international trade problems facing the United Nations today. This film, produced by the Twentieth Century Fund, shows

clearly that permanent peace and reconstruction rest heavily upon a free and healthy world trade.

SEEDS OF DESTINY, 18 min., b. & w., 1947, Films of the Nations, Inc., purchase—\$38.50, rental—\$2.

The tragic story of starvation and destitution which follow war. Both the present suffering and the threat to the future peace of the world are clearly indicated. The moral responsibilities of the American people are compellingly shown.

"Keeping the Peace"

CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS, 18 min., b. & w., 1947, British Information Service, rental—\$2.

A well developed picture of the United Nations showing the solemn purpose of the U.N. and diagramming the machinery which has been set up to implement world peace.

NOW THE PEACE, 20 min., b. & w., 1945, Brandon Films, Inc., purchase—\$50, rental—\$2.50.

Traces the growth of world organization from the League of Nations to the United Nations. This film blueprints the United Nations against a factual background of

world developments. (World in Action Series).

ONE WORLD OR NONE, 9 min., b. & w., 1946, Film Publishers, Inc., purchase—\$30, rental—\$2.

This film stresses the international characteristics of atomic research and reminds us that atomic warfare could obliterate the world. The implication of the title is dramatically impressed upon the audience.

THE PEOPLE'S CHARTER, 17 min., b. & w., 1947, Films of the Nations, purchase—\$37.50 less 10 per cent for educational organizations, rental—\$2.50, single day, \$4, 2-7 days, \$8, 8 days.

Shows how the U.N. was organized at San Francisco and the first meeting of the United Nations Assembly in London. The relationship of the U.N. to the people of the world is stressed.

WATCHTOWER OVER TOMORROW, 10 min., b. & w., 1945, Teaching Film Custodians, Inc.

Stimulates thinking on the vital issue of getting together to forge the peace. This is a realistic visualization of the way the security organization could work. Animated diagrams clarify the United Nations set-up.

ALMOST ALL OF THE FILMS LISTED HAVE HAD WIDE NATIONAL DISTRIBUTION. FOR RENTALS BE SURE TO CHECK ALL LOCAL AND REGIONAL SOURCES: COMMERCIAL FILM DEALERS, PRODUCERS REPRESENTATIVES, AND YOUR STATE FILM COLLECTIONS BEFORE WRITING TO THE NATIONAL SOURCE OR THE PRODUCER.

Directory of Sources

Brandon Films, Inc., 1600 Broadway, New York City 19.

British Information Services, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York City 20, 360 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1.

Film Publishers, Inc., 25 Broad St., New York City 4.

Films of the Nations, Inc., 55 W. 45th St., New York City 19

International Film Bureau, 84 E. Randolph St., Chicago 1.

International Film Foundation, Suite 1000,

1600 Broadway, New York City 19. (Apply local libraries for rental.)

March of Time Forum Edition, 369 Lexington Ave., New York City 17.

National Film Board of Canada, 620 Fifth Ave., New York City 20, 84 E. Randolph St., Chicago 1.

Teaching Film Custodians, Inc., 25 W. 43rd St., New York City 18.

United States Department of Agriculture, Motion Picture Service, Washington 6, D.C.,

To Meet a Challenge!

PAUL NORTH RICE

President of the American Library Association

LONG AGO when I was in library school I became a member of the American Library Association along with all the other members of my class. It was assumed then that every new librarian would automatically join the national association. With a membership of less than two thousand it was easy for a new member to feel that he belonged.

Now that the association has more than sixteen thousand members there is real danger that new members will not feel so definitely their importance to the whole body. Wayne Shirley tells me that every Pratt Institute Library School student is expected to join the American Library Association. Other library schools no doubt have similar fine records, but I fear it is by no means as universal a practice as it was thirty years ago.

I believe that every professional librarian and every library trustee in the United States and Canada should belong to the American Library Association. No one who appreciates what our national association has done in the past and is doing today can well question this sweeping statement.

Most librarians and trustees who have not joined the American Library Association probably have never considered the obligation they have to support this organization, and occasionally a short-sighted librarian may refuse to join merely because

he does not see what he would get out of the American Library Association. From a purely selfish view, much could be said about the advantage of supporting our national association. Library salaries are certainly better because of the constant efforts of the Board on Personnel Administration. More library positions are secured today through the A.L.A. Placement Office than by any other one means. The prestige of librarianship has been tremendously built up by our association.

The real reason for joining the association, however, is not the selfish one of what one may get out of it but the obligation that every librarian or library trustee should feel to contribute his bit to the work of the association. Our association needs the income it would obtain if our membership could be doubled, but still more it needs the active support of everyone interested in libraries. Certain goals are being discussed which we should attempt to secure before the A.L.A. is seventy-five years old. Eighty boards and committees are working toward these goals. Unless we have the support of a greatly increased membership these goals can never be approached.

If you believe in library development, join the American Library Association and then through your work in committees and divisions help the A.L.A. to meet the challenge it is facing in this crucial time.

Four Year Goals

THE *American Library Association* believes that every library should redirect its program of services with major emphasis on spreading information and stimulating citizen action on the critical problems which must be solved soon if we are to avoid disaster.

The library has a new responsibility which grows out of the problems of our time.

This responsibility is to do more than relate its services to those problems. It is to change the intensity, direction, and even the nature of its services so that what the library does will contribute definitely to the solutions.

The problems are international, national, and local; political, economic, and social; racial, industrial, ideological, and spiritual. They are not new in themselves. But they are newly dangerous because they exist in an atomic age. They must be solved peacefully.

The solution of these problems requires knowledge, understanding, and action by those who influence action and expression of opinion in every community, every institution, and every group.

The library's job is to do everything within its power to make certain that these leaders and other citizens have reliable information on which to base their opinions and their action.

In pursuing this objective the library need not depart from its traditional role of providing information on all sides of controversial questions. By selection of subjects and service programs for emphasis, it will have an influence on what people think about, but it will never tell people what conclusions they should reach. It will make it difficult for anyone within its span of influence to remain ignorant or apathetic about the great issues of our time. It will help to make individuals and organizations realize that they should not only know and understand but should also express their opinions and act in accordance with their judgment. It will cooperate to these ends with all other agencies of education and communication.

Ten thousand libraries and 40,000 librarians devoted to this program can help immeasurably to banish indifference, arouse interest, and increase the competence of people to form sound judgments and to act upon them in communities, schools, and universities throughout the nation.

The task is urgent, the time is now. Such resources as libraries have must be used to the limit.

It is appropriate and necessary to consider what steps can be taken to increase the competence of libraries and librarians to make their maximum contribution.

The American Library Association, which has devoted 71 years to the advancement of libraries and librarianship, sets for itself the following goals, to be attained in whole or in large measure within the next four years as a means of achieving the main objective set forth in the preamble.

1. An adequate number of forward-looking professional librarians, eager and competent to perform the public service suggested above.

This will involve:

- a. Recruiting 16,000 additional candidates for library schools and library positions.
 - b. In-service training and education for all librarians with emphasis on the function of the library in relation to the problems of our time.
 - c. Improvement and expansion of professional education and training at all levels and for all types of library work.
 - d. Larger salaries, improved personnel administration, and adequate social security.
 - e. Associations of librarians better organized for membership participation and better equipped for service to members and to libraries.
2. The establishment of library service where it does not now exist.

This will involve:

- a. The further development of state plans within the framework of the national plans for all types of libraries.
 - b. The strengthening of state library agencies for school and public libraries.
 - c. More adequate financial support from local, state, and national authorities.
3. Informational and educational materials in every library adequate in quantity, suitable in quality and variety, and so organized as to serve the purposes stated in the preamble.

This will involve:

- a. Generous supplies of printed materials, films, and recordings on crucial problems even if that means sharp curtailment of acquisition of popular and general materials.
- b. The strengthening of resources in libraries which are below reasonable standards.
- c. Cooperative local, state, and national acquisition programs to insure the availability of the world's useful knowledge to the American people.
- d. Improvement of interlibrary lending arrangements and of facilities for locating needed items.
- e. Use by libraries of audio-visual materials and experimentation with other new media of communication.

And above all—

4. Programs and types of service which will contribute to the awareness and understanding of the urgent problems.

This will involve:

- a. Special programs of service designed to awaken interest and stimulate reading and discussion on such problems as the use and control of atomic energy; disarmament; democracy, state socialism, and communism; hunger and housing; youth problems and needs; intergroup relations; industrial strife; booms and depressions. Such programs may be initiated by libraries or others, but in any case must be participated in actively and energetically by libraries.
- b. The adaptation of such programs to the interest of special groups such as business, labor, parents, young people, and children.

The American Library Association solicits the support of the American people including library trustees, school and college administrators, public officials and other friends of libraries, and, especially, of all librarians and library organizations in the attainment of these goals.



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE OFFICES: 50 EAST HURON STREET, CHICAGO 11

To Members of the American Library Association:

You have noticed by now that the A.L.A. BULLETIN, for the first time in its history, is accepting advertising from commercial firms.

The primary reason for this innovation is the great need of the American Library Association for additional funds. If our national association has adequate financial backing, it can pursue its objectives vigorously. The result will be seen not only in the promotion of the modern library movement but in the improvement of cultural standards of all people. Added interest in reading and public affairs can mean more and better libraries, with accompanying advantages for librarians, but it will also mean more sales for publishers, more purchases of library equipment.

It is clear that the commercial organizations which advertise in the A.L.A. BULLETIN are not only calling to our attention materials which are of present value to us but are also investing money in a program which will be of future benefit for the advertiser, the librarian, and the American people. It is up to us to make the advertiser's investment pay immediate dividends. This we can do by mentioning the A.L.A. BULLETIN when we order books or materials that are advertised in it.

Let the advertiser know that his advertisement in the A.L.A. BULLETIN is being read by referring to the A.L.A. BULLETIN when you order or ask for more information. Tell them you saw it in the A.L.A. BULLETIN.

Paul North Rice

President

Tacoma's Building Campaign

AUBREY F. ANDREWS

TACOMA, thirty miles south of Seattle on the shores of Puget Sound, has an approximate population of 140,000 according to an estimate made in 1945. It has always been somewhat on the conservative side, and this characteristic has been reflected in the development of its library system. The library's position had not improved to any considerable extent during recent years, and in 1945 several newly-appointed members of the library board agreed that something should be done; they not only agreed that something should be done, but proceeded to take steps toward that end.

The city council was approached for an appropriation of \$2000 to finance a survey of the Tacoma Public Library system to be undertaken by the American Library Association. The money was granted, and in the fall of 1945 the survey was made. The surveyors, selected by A.L.A., were Andre S. Nielsen, Harold F. Brigham, and Carl Vitz. Outstanding among the recommendations of the survey, which was published in the spring of 1946, was a

recommendation that a new central library building be obtained as the essential prerequisite to the development of satisfactory library service.

As late as Aug. 1, 1946, no consideration had been given to the possibility of embarking on an immediate campaign in this connection. However, by the end of August it began to appear that the November election would present the best opportunity we were likely to have for a number of years to obtain funds for a new building. This conclusion was based on two factors: (1) that the easy-come, easy-go financial attitude of the war years was fast disappearing, and (2) the Tacoma public schools, perennial seekers after bond issues, indicated that for 1946 they had no intentions on the public purse. We were aware of the fact, or thought we were aware, that the shortness of time left to prepare and carry on a campaign before the November election would make our task more difficult than we would have liked. However, the final decision was that we had nothing to lose, and that our "long shot" might pay off.

On August 26 the city council received the board's formal request for a vote on a million-dollar bond issue in the November 5 election; a week later, on September 3, the council voted to include the proposal on the November ballot.

Whereupon, we experienced an extremely unpleasant shock: we had no funds with which to publicize the campaign. We did

MR. ANDREWS, librarian, Tacoma Public Library, since August 1946, is a graduate of the University of Washington where he also received his degree in library science. He has been order assistant, Oregon State College Library; interne in the joint reference library of Chicago; reference assistant in the technical library, Knoxville; branch librarian, technical library, Chattanooga; and assistant to librarian, Buffalo Public Library.

not feel particularly bright when we discovered that the library's state aid funds, which we had anticipated using for our bond campaign, could not be used for that purpose since it is not legal in our state to use tax moneys in an effort to obtain additional tax moneys. That we agreed was reasonable enough, but at that point and from our admittedly prejudiced point of view it appeared to be completely vicious.

At any rate we were publicly committed to a bond campaign, and had no funds to publicize it. After consideration of a number of possible measures it was decided to approach one of the luncheon clubs with our problem. Fortunately, the luncheon club saw eye-to-eye with us and agreed to present the matter to the membership at the next meeting, and the presentation was so effective that well over a thousand dollars was pledged immediately. At last we found ourselves in a position to proceed. We received from the luncheon club a total of \$1100 before the campaign was over, which, along with an unencumbered gift of \$300 which had been tucked away in a bank some years before, was the total cost of our campaign—a total cost of \$1400.

Publicity Director Employed

ONCE assured of our money, we employed to conduct the six-week campaign a woman who had had experience conducting publicity campaigns for the Community Chest, Red Cross, etc., during past years. We found it necessary to go outside the library for assistance because our library staff at the time was down to about 50 per cent of normal, and although the staff contributed mightily, it was in no position to carry the major share of the load. In addition, I had been in Tacoma too short a time to be so familiar with the city as to know all of those peculiarly local angles which must be considered and emphasized in a campaign of this sort.

In the campaign proper, six items stand out in retrospect as those which had a very definite bearing on the success of the campaign. The first of these was the obvious decision to make a special effort to reach all key individuals in the city. We immediately wrote individualized letters to approximately 275 different local organizations: women's clubs, P.T.A.'s, fraternal organizations, luncheon groups, unions, study clubs, churches—every conceivable type of organization. When I say that we wrote individualized letters, I mean that a part of each letter emphasized the benefits that that particular organization or individual would derive from the improved library service which a new central building would make possible. In writing to P.T.A. groups, for instance, we stressed the possibilities of improved service for children; for business and industrial groups, the business and technology division which would have a place in the new building; for unions, increased service for labor, etc.

Each letter also included a request that the group at its next meeting consider voting a formal endorsement of the library proposition. The letters were signed by the board chairman rather than by myself, since it was felt that the board chairman's standing in the community would enhance their effectiveness. In all we received a total of about 75 formal endorsements—not a great number, but a fair return in view of the fact that some organizations are prevented by their by-laws from taking formal action on any proposal that appears on the ballot, and of the fact that many of the organizations held no meeting before the election. In addition to the fact that this procedure brought the bond proposal to the attention of a great number of people, a very important by-product was that each endorsement by an influential organization, provided a peg from which we could hang additional newspaper stories.

The second item of special importance was that we made a special point of exercising care to avoid offending or antagonizing any considerable body of voters. As an illustration of our efforts in this connection, the matter of the leaflets which were printed by A.L.A. as a by-product of the Tacoma Library survey is a case in point. These leaflets were printed in connection with the survey. At the time of their printing there was no intention of carrying on a bond campaign in the immediate future, and the leaflets were intended for use as a part of a long-range educational program. But with our decision to hold a bond campaign immediately we decided that the leaflets should be put to use. As some of you may know, Tacoma is a highly organized city, and much to our dismay, we found that the leaflets did not carry the union label. In Tacoma the use of materials which did not have that label would have been disastrous. We, therefore, got in touch with A.L.A. immediately to see what could be done. A.L.A. promptly and cooperatively got in touch with the printer who had done the work, was assured that his was a union shop, and obtained from him a letter stating that fact. A.L.A. forwarded the letter to us, and by using it, we were able to persuade a local firm to do a rerun on the leaflets, filling a last-page blank space with "Vote Yes on November 5th" and also adding the union label. This matter of the union label may seem unimportant to some of you, but I can assure you that without it we would have alienated a great number of voters.

A third item (which perhaps should have come first) is the matter of locating potential sources of opposition and taking steps to placate this opposition. To illustrate the point: two large areas in Tacoma (west side and south side) were not receiving branch library service. When we announced that we were undertaking a

campaign for a new central building, we immediately began to receive criticism from these areas because they felt that it was much more important to them to have branch service than to have any improvement in our downtown facilities. Our 1947 budget had already gone to the city council; included in that budget was an item of \$200,000 which we had requested for our central building reserve fund. We went to the city council and asked that, in lieu of this item, they give us \$150,000 as the beginning of a reserve fund for the construction of branch buildings, of which we need four in addition to those now existing. They gave us \$75,000, which of course is not too substantial an amount for the purpose, but *did* indicate to the voters on the south and west sides that we really had the interests of the entire city in mind. We then announced that of the first two branches to be built one would go to the west side and the other to the south side; that move did not eliminate all opposition in those areas, of course, but it was effective enough to give us a favorable vote in those areas—a fact which we checked with the precinct vote.

Competition with Schools

OUR forced substitution of one publicity channel for another seems to me to constitute a fourth item of interest. One of the major factors in our decision to undertake the campaign was our understanding that the Tacoma schools were not going to request additional money at that year's election. However, we had no sooner committed ourselves to a bond campaign than the schools announced that they would ask not for one, but for two bond issues. We had hoped to use the schools as a channel for a great deal of our publicity, but with the schools coming out for bond issues of their own it was hardly to be expected that our utilization of this

publicity channel could be as extensive as we had hoped, although the schools did cooperate with us to a very considerable extent. We felt, of course, that it was tremendously important that we reach the school children. It is true that they are not voters, but it is fairly obvious that if you reach the children you will also reach their parents. We therefore fell back on the device of an essay contest on "Why Tacoma Needs a New Central Library." It was open to anyone under the age of 18, and the length of the essay was limited to 250 words. The response was extremely gratifying, with about 500 entries being received. The first-place essay was retyped, photographed, enlarged to about 2' x 3', and used as the centerpiece in window displays in two of our downtown stores. The rest of the displays consisted largely of pictures of the Tacoma Public Library in contrast to pictures of the Toledo Public Library, which latter, Toledo was good enough to loan us. The use of an essay contest is far from original, of course; I mention it here merely to illustrate one way of getting around a situation in which the effectiveness of an important publicity channel had been considerably reduced.

Leaflets Were Mailed

A FIFTH item of interest is the manner in which mailing pieces were used. We used three different mailing pieces, of which one was the leaflet printed by A.L.A., which I have mentioned previously. We had 30,000 of these leaflets available. In order to have covered the city completely, we would have needed 50,000-60,000. By using the city of Tacoma's public utilities list, which list subscribers by area, we were able to direct the leaflets to those areas where they were most needed. In other words, to the south and west sides, where we felt we had the greatest potential opposition. Once these areas were covered,

we used the remaining leaflets in less crucial spots.

Besides those leaflets, we distributed 16,000 leaflets through the three leading banks of the city in their monthly statements, which fortunately were mailed just before the election. The banks would not commit themselves to a direct request for a favorable vote on the bond issue, but were willing to distribute a leaflet which was headed "Your Opportunity, etc.," and ended with "Will you give this your consideration." A third leaflet, to the number of 10,000, was distributed in the monthly bills sent out by members of the Pierce County Medical Association, and was a direct recommendation of the bond issue.

In every case the leaflets were addressed to an individual, never to an address or to "Householder," nor were they left on the doorstep. Material that is only left on the doorstep or which is not addressed to an individual, as we know, more often than not is never read.

Make Campaign Short

A SIXTH POINT which I would like to emphasize is that a fund-raising campaign, one which is to be decided by popular vote, should be of relatively short duration. That our campaign was relatively short was strictly accidental, but having seen how the situation was made to work out, and being certain in my own mind that another two weeks of campaigning actually would have hurt rather than helped us, I see no reason for a protracted campaign. After a certain length of time people simply get tired of hearing about any one issue, and pressing them beyond that point results in antagonism.

By failing to include newspaper and radio publicity, the use of posters, etc., I certainly don't intend to minimize the importance of that type of material. Those publicity channels should be used to the

limit, and of course we used them to good advantage. Their use should be made as specific as possible, but their main purpose is simply to keep the entire issue before the public as a whole. It is the other items which I have mentioned—those devices which are used to meet a specific problem,

or to obviate a specific problem, which often make the difference between a successful and an unsuccessful campaign. Every available publicity channel should be used. But it is the specific material, developed as the campaign progresses and difficulties arise, that tips the scales in your favor.



MIDWINTER CONFERENCE HEADQUARTERS, EDGEWATER BEACH HOTEL,
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

BOOKS

For the Librarian's Reading Suggested by the Booklist Staff

New Orleans Holiday

ELEANOR EARLY

Sprightly guidebook, stressing the colorful and unusual.

The Tamarack Tree

HOWARD BRESLIN

Worth-while story of a Vermont mountain town in Daniel Webster's time.

Book-Collecting as a Hobby

PERCIVAL HORACE MUIR

How to become a book-collector on a limited income.

Finian's Rainbow

E. Y. HARBURG AND FRED SAIDY

Light-hearted play about an Irishman, a leprechaun, and a pot of gold.

The Everglades: River of Grass

MARJORY STONEMAN DOUGLAS

Geology, nature, and history interwoven in an account of a unique area.

Whistle, Daughter, Whistle

HERBERT BEST

Grandma Truttel interferes to good purpose in granddaughter Thirza's romance.

Postscript to Yesterday

LLOYD R. MORRIS

A résumé of manners and morals in the U.S. in the last fifty years.

A Quiet Neighborhood

ANNE GOODWIN WINSLOW

A Southern town in the postbellum years is the scene of this gentle love story.

Back Home

BILL MAULDIN

The G.I. cartoonist reviews postwar U.S. in pictures and comment.

The Gay Genius

LIN YU-T'ANG

A biography of Su Tungpo, versatile Chinese of the eleventh century.

Recruiting for the Library Profession

A CONFERENCE on recruiting for the library profession, held at A.L.A. Headquarters Nov. 22-23, 1947, resulted in a recommended program of nation-wide and profession-wide scope. The Board of Education for Librarianship, as the A.L.A. group officially responsible for recruiting, called the conference in response to a need which is affecting every type of library and of library work. Convinced that recruiting is a responsibility of every librarian, library, and library organization, the board invited representatives of seventeen library groups which have made recruiting a major activity in their current programs.

Thirty-six representatives of library organizations participated in identifying and discussing the problems met in recruiting for the library profession and in working out a plan for a united campaign.

Reports at the first session by the members of the conference on the recruiting programs or plans of their organizations gave common ground for later discussion of special questions and the final general consideration of recommendations. The contributions of Barbara Brattin, Civil Service Assembly, Chicago, and Alice Frankel, Science Research Associates, Chicago, speaking for vocational counselors, deserve special mention.

Following the first session the conference met in small groups, each to consider intensively an assigned problem in recruiting and to draft recommendations for its solution. These reports were discussed and revised point by point in a final general session. The resulting program for recruiting will be presented to each participating organization for immediate consideration and appropriate action.

Briefly, the recruiting conference recommended that:

1. A joint committee on library work as a career be established to plan, sponsor, and carry out a coordinated nation-wide and profession-wide program of recruiting new personnel for library work.

2. The A.L.A. Board of Education for Librarianship in the name of the recruiting conference invite A.L.A. divisions and other national library organizations to appoint representatives to serve on the joint committee.

3. The A.L.A. representative serve as interim chairman.

4. The Board of Education for Librarianship prepare and distribute a report of the recruiting conference.

5. The joint committee assume the following functions in behalf of the entire library profession:

- Planning, sponsoring and carrying out a program of recruiting

- Coordinating the recruiting activities of all member organizations

- Suggesting needed studies, publications, and other materials and seeing that they are developed and made available for widespread use

- Exploring possibilities for obtaining adequate funds for employment of a paid full-time staff and for other expenditures essential to an effective program

- Reporting developments in the national and group programs for mutual information and action

- Encouraging organizations represented on the joint committee to undertake specific activities to implement the over-all program with respect to their particular special interests

- Cooperating in financing the program by encouraging their respective organizations and the libraries they represent to underwrite, purchase, and use the materials produced in the course of the program

- Cooperating in publicizing the program

- Holding progress meetings with other interested groups throughout the year for mutual information and cooperative action.

7. The joint committee support vigorously

the programs of the A.L.A. Board of Education for Librarianship and the Board on Personnel Administration and of similar committees of other national, regional, and state library organizations as essential to an effective recruiting program. In particular the joint committee and the recruiting committees of all groups should support the salaries program advocated by the Board on Personnel Administration and similar committees.

8. The joint committee urge library organizations, the Library Public Relations Service, and public relations and publicity committees of all library organizations, and individual librarians to undertake national and local publicity programs to enhance the prestige of libraries and librarianship with the general public as a basic need for successful recruiting.

9. A communication be sent on behalf of this recruiting conference to officers of all state library associations, school library as-

sociations, regional library associations, and similar organizations expressing the hope that in every group a recruiting committee will be created if one does not already exist and urging individual librarians and library organizations to continue recruiting efforts until such time as the proposed joint committee on recruiting for library work is established and begins its work.

Suggestions for detailed activities of the proposed joint committee and for needed studies and publications addressed to specific audiences were drafted by two groups of conference participants. These recommendations as revised and approved in general discussion will form an excellent basis for implementing the functions of the joint committee.

ANITA M. HOSTETTER

UNESCO's Mexico City Meeting

AT THE second session of the general conference of UNESCO which met at Mexico City, Nov. 6-Dec. 3, 1947, the committee on program and budget approved the following projects and activities recommended by the working party on libraries and documentation:

I. Reconstruction.

1. Continuation of current clearing house activities in promoting and assisting the correct allocation, distribution, and exchange of publications.

2. Promotion of national book exchange and distribution centers with secretariat acting as liaison and assisting by negotiating for reduction of import duties and transport costs.

3. Committee of experts be convened to study whole program of exchange techniques and agreements.

4. Continue exploration of international book coupon scheme or other devices to permit institutions and individuals in "soft currency countries" to buy books and periodicals from "hard currency countries."

5. Aid for the rehabilitation of exchange German libraries in Italy.

6. Hold summer school in 1948 to emphasize personnel and program needs of war-devastated countries.

7. Study of suitable manuals concerning various library techniques for translation and distribution.

II. Public Libraries.

1. Recommendation to member states that they endeavor to increase a supply of books and related materials to public libraries at low cost.

2. Development of an active public library program and staff.

III. Bibliography.

1. Survey of bibliographical services of the Library of Congress and UNESCO to be extended to include active cooperation of other national libraries.

2. Hold conference to study the urgent need for complete national bibliographies.

3. Urge member states to provide more translations of bibliographical lists.

4. Assist in promotion of an international council of professional archivists.

Film Bibliography on Teacher Education

A VERY useful bibliography of fifty films for teacher education has been compiled by Roy Wenger, professor of education, West Chester State Teachers College, Pa., and published as a service supplement of the Educational Film Library Association.

The following sampling of titles taken from the list are an indication of the high calibre of the list and the notes are suggestive of the many ways in which the films might be used both in teachers colleges and in professional faculty meetings.

(Those interested in securing the list and information about other EFLA services should write to Emily Jones, executive secretary, Educational Film Library Association, Suite 1000, 1600 Broadway, New York City 19.)

AS OUR BOYHOOD IS, 16 min., sound, 1939.

Pictures the slow and difficult development of Negro education. Beginning with the schoolhouse with broken windows and teachers only a few steps ahead of the pupils, Negro education now includes the modern school which spreads its influence far beyond the confines of its four walls through training in home economics, machine shop, and handicrafts. The film ends with scenes of Negroes in universities, as surgeons and nurses in hospitals, and in the Army. (Brandon Films)

BEFORE THEY ARE SIX, 22 min., sound, 1942.

Shows how nursery schools were established in Canada during World War II. The suggestions on organization are applicable wherever the problem of the working mother exists. Shows that a nursery school helps both mothers and children to live a richer life. Some comments are made on the duty of Canadian women to the military effort. (National Film Board of Canada)

A CHILD WENT FORTH, 19 min., sound, 1942.

A documentary film on a nursery camp for children from ages two to seven. Shows children in activities designed to cultivate self-reliance. Commentary relates activities of camp to general progressive education tech-

niques. Since the film was produced during World War II, it emphasizes the potentialities of such institutions for caring for children of women war workers or evacuees. (National Association of Nursing Educators)

THE CHILDREN MUST LEARN, 13 min., sound, 1940.

The members of a Kentucky farm family, descendants of pioneers, are shown in impoverished conditions. Their diet is pork, corn bread, and potatoes. They are poorly clad. The small daughter attends the neighborhood school and reads in her texts about things that are quite foreign to her existence. The point is made that she should be learning things that will help improve her everyday existence. The future hope of the community is shown to lie with the children, and emphasis is given to the necessity for bringing the school program into more direct line with community problems. This film is distinguished by its use of folk music as a running commentary for the film itself. (New York University Film Library)

DEMOCRACY, 11 min., sound, 1945.

The film presents a brief but practical definition of the meaning of democracy. The two signs of democracy are *shared respect* and *shared power*. Shared respect means the opportunity for each person to develop his skills and abilities to their greatest potential-

ties and the maintenance of respect for the beliefs and faiths of other members of the group. Shared power means that many people take part in making important decisions for the group. The two signs of democracy depend upon two conditions—*economic balance* and *public enlightenment*. To have economic balance, the country needs a large middle-income group. To be an enlightened country, people need to have access to many sources of information through printed, visual, and audio materials. These items are illustrated with well-chosen scenes and animated diagrams thus making difficult abstract concepts more concrete. (*Encyclopaedia Britannica* Films)

DESPOTISM, 11 min., sound, 1945.

Presents the thesis that all communities can be graded on a scale running from democracy to despotism. Suggests a technique of observing communities to determine their position on such a scale. Restricted respect and concentrated power are defined and illustrated. Explains two conditions which have promoted the growth of despotism; slanted economic distribution and strict control of the agencies of communication. Like its companion film, DEMOCRACY, it presents basic social concepts in simple and clearly understandable form. (*Encyclopaedia Britannica* Films)

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES IN SOCIAL CLIMATES OF GROUPS, 31 min., sound, 1940.

Social climates of three types are illustrated in the film—democratic, autocratic, and *laissez-faire*. The situation is a boys' club. The first leader works democratically with the group by planning with them, working with them, and tying in projects with their interests. A feeling of group cohesion is developed as well as a feeling of responsibility and independence which enables the boys to work on their own. The autocratic leader directs the group, but does not work with them. When the supervisor is absent, the activities deteriorate. Under the *laissez-faire* policy the leader does almost nothing and individuals become involved in horseplay or become bored. (University of Iowa)

FIVE AND UNDER, 16 min., sound, 1943.

Shows the need for day care for Britain's three million children under five. Nursery

schools, city day nurseries, and country resident nurseries are pictured. (British Information Services)

HOW TO STUDY, 10 min., color, sound, 1946.

The material is developed around the experiences of a ninth-grade pupil who is preparing a report for a class in civics. As we follow him through the steps of preparing his report, we see how he budgets his time to give adequate attention to all his studies; the reading skills employed in skimming, rapid reading, and careful study; and the locating of reference material in the library and in other outside sources. Produced for use with ninth-grade groups. (*Coronet* Productions)

KNOW YOUR LIBRARY, 10 min., color, sound, 1946.

Betty, like so many other high school students, is lost trying to find her way in a library. To her, it is just a room full of books and when she tries to find some material for her assignment in civics, it is like looking for a needle in a haystack. Shows how to use the card catalog, the principles of the Dewey decimal system, arrangements of the books on the shelves, and how to use such supplementary materials as the encyclopedia, the *Reader's Guide*, and vertical file. Aimed at high school age groups. (*Coronet* Productions)

PLAY IS OUR BUSINESS, 15 min., sound, 1945.

Contrasts rural play life with crowded city play life. Shows how children express basic drives through adventuring, singing, and painting. Film trips may help satisfy the desire for adventure and also lead into constructive activities for the indoors. Showers after hard play and a quiet time before lunch are important. The film should give teachers and recreational directors many ideas for recreational activities. (Play School Association)

USING THE CLASSROOM FILM, 20 min., sound, 1945.

Demonstrates an approved procedure for teaching with motion pictures. The film used for demonstration is *The Wheat Farmer*.

This seventh-grade social studies group studying how the world is fed discusses interests and problems which indicate that a motion picture would help; the teacher prepares the lesson by previewing the film and studying its handbook; immediately before screening, purposes for seeing the film are clarified; the film is shown; pupils discuss questions previously outlined and plan further studies on a basis of what they have seen in the film. (*Encyclopaedia Britannica Films*)

WE DISCOVER THE DICTIONARY, 10 min., color, sound, 1946.

Shows a group of elementary school children using the dictionary to help in writing a letter. The children found help in (a) locating words in columns by means of guide words, (b) spelling, (c) finding meaning, (d)

getting pronunciation. The different kinds of dictionaries are shown. Author-teacher is commentator. (*Coronet Productions*)

WHAT IS FOUR? 10 min., color, sound, 1946.

Designed specifically to develop the meaning of numbers in first grades. Illustrates 4 in a number of concrete situations, then proceeds to an abstract presentation of 4 based on the visual treatment of those situations. Four is treated in a great variety of situations to help the child appreciate the meaning of the number; the latter part discusses simple addition and subtraction facts about the number 4. This film may be useful in teacher education as an illustration of building up rich meanings through concrete materials. (Young America Films)

Atlantic City Avenue Hotels

The Housing Bureau, Atlantic City, N.J., has prepared the following list of less expensive hotels for the Atlantic City Conference. A list of the boardwalk hotels appeared on page 454 of the November 1947 *Bulletin*.

Hotels	Location	Rooms with Bath	
		Single	Double
Boscobel	Kentucky Avenue near Boardwalk		\$8.00
Clarendon	Virginia Avenue near Boardwalk		7.00
Colton Manor	Pennsylvania Avenue near Boardwalk	\$5.00-9.00	8.00-12.00
Columbus	Pacific Avenue at St. James Place		6.00
Crillon*	Pacific Avenue at Indiana		8.00-10.00
Eastbourne	Pacific Avenue at Park Place		7.50-8.00
Flanders	St. James Place near Boardwalk	5.00	7.00-9.00
Fox Manor	Pacific Avenue at Belmont		8.00-10.00
Holmhurst	Pennsylvania Avenue near Boardwalk		7.00-8.00
Jefferson	Kentucky Avenue near Boardwalk	6.00	7.00-10.00
Kentucky	Kentucky Avenue near Boardwalk	3.50	6.00-7.00
Lafayette	North Carolina Avenue near Boardwalk	5.00-6.00	8.00-10.00
Lexington	New York Avenue near Boardwalk	6.00	6.50-8.50
Madison	Illinois Avenue near Boardwalk	4.50-6.00	7.00-10.00
Monticello	Kentucky Avenue near Boardwalk		7.00
Morton	Virginia Avenue near Boardwalk	5.00-6.00	7.00-9.00
Penn-Atlantic	Bacharach Blvd. and S. Carolina Avenue		7.00
Runnymede	Park Place near Boardwalk	4.00-7.50	6.00-10.00
Senator	S. Carolina Avenue near Boardwalk	4.50-7.00	7.00-12.00
Sterling	Kentucky Avenue near Boardwalk	4.00-5.00	6.00-7.00
Villa D'Este	Pacific Avenue at Chelsea		8.00-14.00

* Rate includes breakfast



National Relations News Notes

Department of Agriculture Cooperates

Facts about rural library service should reach more of the people actually concerned—the farm families themselves—now that the far-reaching agency of the Department of Agriculture, the Extension Service, has come into the picture. In cooperating with the A.L.A. National Relations Office in its information program to promote rural library service, Extension Service has provided the Washington office with mailing lists of state extension directors, extension service editors, home demonstration agents, county agents, and 4-H club leaders. By using these lists, it is possible to reach virtually every farm family in the United States with the facts about the need for library service in rural areas and the merits of the Library Demonstration Bill. One mailing has been completed and others are planned for the future.

Extension Service has also carried messages in its weekly letter to state extension directors, stating that the A.L.A. National Relations Office is sending out certain information materials and urging the state agencies to cooperate in the A.L.A. program.

Other officials in the Department of Agriculture have agreed to lend their support in making contacts and suggesting outlets for our information so it will reach the greatest number of the farm population.

Since state extension services have made such notable contributions in the field of rural library service, and because the Department of Agriculture is in full sympathy with our program, the National Relations Office hopes for some real results through this cooperation.

Librarians Represented at Labor Department Hearing

Paul Howard, director, A.L.A. National Relations Office, represented the A.L.A. and the Special Libraries Association at a hearing called by the Wage and Hour and Public Contracts Divisions of the Department of Labor on January 9, relative to amending a regulation, issued under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, defining the terms "executive," "administrative," and "professional." . . .

The regulation at present lists salary as a criterion for determining status of employees. In his testimony, Mr. Howard emphasized that definitions of executive, administrative, and professional employment should relate to the nature of the work performed, not the rate of pay. He suggested that the salary provisions as a part of the definitions be eliminated on the grounds that they are:

1. Irrelevant
2. Likely to supersede all other sections of the definition
3. Not consistent with definitions of executive, administrative, and professional employment used by other federal agencies
4. Not consistent with standard personnel practices.

General Federation of Women's Clubs Lends a Hand

The General Federation of Women's Clubs lists active support of the Library Demonstration Bill as one of its objectives this year. The G.F.W.C. has been one of the most active advocates of the bill, and their current program is particularly strong in urging action in getting the measure passed this year.

The Library Division of the G.F.W.C. is also preparing a leaflet which will emphasize library needs and state what the federation can do to meet them. Active support of the Library Demonstration Bill is prominent among the proposed projects.

Each state Federation of Women's Clubs has elected a state library chairman to work with the Library Division of the national organization. The A.L.A. National Relations Office has sent kits of material on the bill and on the need for library service to each state chairman. The office has received some enthusiastic replies from state chairmen who have pledged the support and efforts of their state federation.

The support and activities of the General Federation of Women's Clubs, both on national and state levels, will be quite important in our attempts to get the Library Demonstration Bill passed during the next session.

About the Library Demonstration Bill

Hearings on H.R. 2465, the Public Library Service Demonstration Bill, were held before the House Subcommittee on Educa-

tion, Tuesday, Dec. 9, 1947, at 9:30 A.M., in room 429 of the Old House Office Building. The following persons were present for the hearings which lasted about an hour and a half:

Congressman Thomas A. Jenkins, sponsor of the bill; Rall I. Grigsby, special assistant to the Commissioner and Director of Division of Auxiliary Services, U. S. Office of Education; Sallie J. Farrell, field worker, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge; Russell Smith, legislative counsel, National Farmers' Union; Mrs. Harvey Wiley, counsel to Legislative Chairman, General Federation of Women's Clubs; John C. Settlemayer, City Library, Lincoln, Neb.; Walter T. Brahm, librarian, State Library, Columbus, Ohio; J. T. Sanders, legislative counsel, National Grange; Paul Howard, director, National Relations Office, American Library Association.

The 15-minute color film, "Books and People," prepared by the Alabama Library Association, was shown at the hearings. Mrs. Lois Rainer Green, director, Public Library Service Division, Montgomery, Ala., presented the film, telling how and why it was produced.

CLARA FIELDER, *Assistant
National Relations Office*

THE AMERICAN BOOK CENTER for War Devastated Libraries is closing its present program at the end of 1947 and reports that it is no longer accepting donations of books and periodicals. During nearly two years of operations, the A.B.C. has shipped 1,250,000 books and periodical volumes abroad. The possibilities of continuing the A.B.C. emergency program or of utilizing the agency as a center for the international exchange of publications are now being investigated. Announcement of future plans will be made early in 1948.

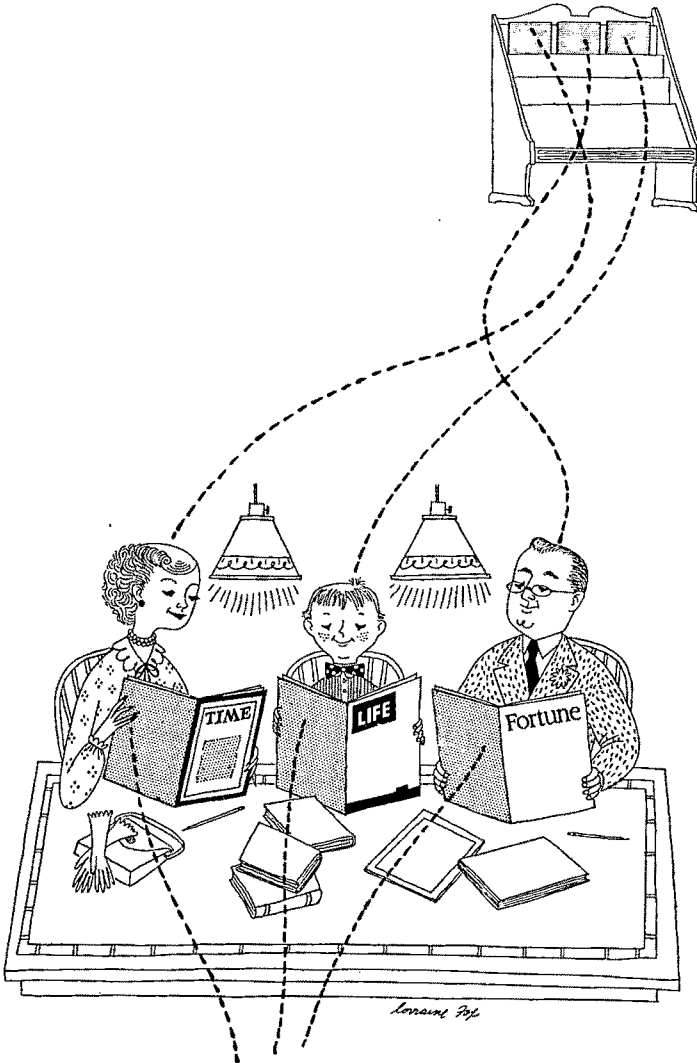
Lawrence J. Kipp, director, American Book Center, left Washington about December 20 to join the Harvard University Library staff. Alice D. Ball is now acting executive director of the A.B.C.

A salute to the

American

Library

Association



from the magazines that are never in the rack . . .

A.L.A. NEWS

Midwinter Conference
January 29-February 1

International Library Congress Postponed

THE INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY CONGRESS will not be held in the United States in 1948 if the decision reached at a meeting in New York recently is confirmed. Representative members of the American committee to plan for such a congress, including President Rice and the chairman, Milton E. Lord, met with Dr. T. P. Sevensma, the secretary of I.F.L.A., and reached this conclusion. The primary reason is that the currency situation in many countries of the world precluded the possibility of representation at such a congress. The group expresses the hope that by 1950 it will be possible to hold a meeting, probably in Washington, D.C., in connection with the one-hundred-fiftieth anniversary of the Library of Congress and in the seventy-fifth year of the A.L.A.

It is reported unofficially that Dr. Sevensma has been appointed director of the United Nations Library in New York City. It will be remembered that he served as director of the League of Nations Library in Geneva for several years.

N.E.A.—A.L.A. Chicago Meeting

THE JOINT COMMITTEE of the National Education Association and the American Library Association held a two-day meeting in Chicago, November 16-17. Representatives of the two organizations discussed the value of school library services in children's education and the problems involved in bringing the benefits of library service to the majority of children and young people. To achieve this end, the committee recommended a three-point program:

(1) Every teacher should have instruction in the knowledge and use of library materials.

(2) One librarian or library consultant should be appointed for every 1,000 school children to give all elementary and secondary students access to special library services.

(3) Every state should make specialized library consultative service available through at least one library adviser in each state education department.

The committee also planned several co-operative research studies and service studies.

Margaret Irene Rufsvold, School of Education, Indiana University, Bloomington, conducted the meeting. Other A.L.A. representatives were: Sue Hefley, State Department of Education, Baton Rouge, La.; Marjorie L. Schramling, High School Library, Los Angeles, Calif.; Mrs. Helen Spreng Benhoff, School Department, Cleveland Public Library.

Representing the N.E.A. were: Thomas H. Ford, Superintendent of Schools, Reading, Pa.; Sallie B. Robinson, teacher, Clarksburg, W.Va.; Merle S. Ward, Superintendent of Schools, Valley City, N.D.; Ada Wing, High School Library, Centralia, Wash.

I.R.O. Personnel

FREDERICK CROMWELL, director of I.R.O., went to the UNESCO Conference in Mexico City as observer for the A.L.A. He became ill on arrival, was in the hospital with virus pneumonia, and has now been released. The doctors advise him, however, not to return to Washington, D.C. Paul Howard of the National Relations Office has been asked to assume a supervisory relationship to the I.R.O. as the

personal representative of the Executive Secretary while the I.R.B. is selecting a successor to Mr. Cromwell or someone to fill the vacancy temporarily if he is later able to return to Washington.

Mrs. Rae Cecilia Kipp resigned from the International Relations Office staff on December 20.

Library Journal Film Supplement

THE OCTOBER 15 issue of the *Library Journal* carried a supplement on "Films in Public Libraries" which was sponsored by the Audio-Visual Committee of the American Library Association. After its initial distribution to regular subscribers, copies will be placed on sale at \$1 per copy, postpaid.

Notable Books of 1947

A COMMITTEE of the Public Libraries Division under the chairmanship of Forrest Spaulding, Des Moines Public Library, is preparing a list of "Fifty Notable Books of 1947" to present to the Council at Midwinter with a recommendation that it be adopted by the A.L.A. as its official list for 1947.

As a basis for the preparation of this list, the staffs of selected representative libraries and certain individuals were asked to suggest titles for inclusion. This list is aimed to include adult books which seemed outstanding because of their usefulness, their timeliness, or their contribution to permanent literature published in America during 1947.

The list will appear in the February issue of the *Bulletin*.

Report on UNESCO Program

THE CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB and the A.L.A. invited librarians in the Chicago area to meet Edward J. Carter, head, Library Section, UNESCO, at A.L.A. Headquarters, Monday evening, December 8, at 8:00 P.M. Mr. Carter reported on the li-

brary program approved at the second general conference concluded at Mexico City, Dec. 3, 1947.

Vote on Endowment Funds Constitutional Amendment.

THE MEMBERSHIP vote on the Amendment to the Constitution, Article IX, Section 1, Endowment Funds (*A.L.A. Bulletin* 41:269, August 1947) was closed on October 4, 1947. The ballots counted were 76, of which 69 were for the amendment and 7 were against.

Why Increased Registration Fees?

THE EXECUTIVE BOARD's decision to raise the registration fees of the Midwinter and annual conference to \$3 for the Midwinter and to \$5 weekly and to \$2 daily for Atlantic City was based on the fact that the increasing costs of the conference and related activities are completely out of proportion to the increase which has already occurred. (See *A.L.A. Bulletin* November 1946, p. 456). The Executive Board felt that it was fairer to ask those attending the conference to pay the major, if not the entire share of the conference expenses.

A.L.A. Receives Navy Award

THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION has been awarded a certificate of appreciation on behalf of the Navy's aeronautical organization for its assistance during the war in arranging for the display of photographs concerning Naval aviation.

Teen-Age Libraries

THE OCTOBER issue of *Seventeen* carried an article on teen-age libraries entitled "No 'Quiet, Please'" which was prepared by the Young People's Reading Round Table of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People.

Reprints are available at 10¢ apiece from Margaret C. Scoggin, Nathan Straus Branch, New York Public Library.

PICKUPS

Brief News of
General Interest

Japanese Diet Library Planned

VERNER W. CLAPP, chief assistant librarian, Library of Congress, and Charles H. Brown, Iowa State College Library, Ames, left for Japan on December 6. They went at the request of the War Department to assist in organizing a library for the Japanese Diet. The Rockefeller Foundation has made it possible for Mr. Brown to spend a few weeks in China on a side trip from Tokyo.

Inaugurate *Canadian Index*

THE CARNEGIE CORPORATION of New York presented a \$12,000 grant to the monthly *Canadian Index* to assist in its publication. Fifty magazines will be indexed in this cooperative enterprise of the Canadian Library Association—Association Canadienne des Bibliothèques, 46 Elgin St., Ottawa. The first issue is scheduled for the first of February. Libraries may secure this list on a service basis charge, but individuals, business offices, etc., may obtain it at an annual rate of \$10.

Change in *N.Y. Times Index*

THE *New York Times Index* will make its bow this month as a twice-monthly news reference service, improved editorially and in an enlarged format. The new page size will be $8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 11''$ with narrower columns for easier reading and three columns per page. Coincident with this change is the twice-monthly distribution of the bound volumes of the newspapers to subscribers. Formerly distributed only once a month, the faster distribution will make the bound volumes of

the *Times* available for reference with the corresponding semi-monthly indexes. The *New York Times* is also making public new subscription rates for its library services, reflecting the marked increase in paper and printing costs.

Abstracting Services Meeting

THE NATURAL SCIENCES SECTION, UNESCO, sponsored a conference at UNESCO House on Oct. 3-5, 1947, to discuss the various problems concerning the coordination of abstracting services in the biological and medical sciences.

A resolution was passed recommending that an interim coordination committee on medical and biological abstracting be set up under the auspices of UNESCO. This committee would be composed of representatives from the abstracting sciences which operate as nonprofit organizations doing extensive abstracting of international scope and representatives from the World Health Organization, International Federation of Documentation, International Federation of Library Associations, and the Medical Library Association. The needs of the consumer were stressed throughout the conference. The *Bulletin* of the Medical Library Association is carrying a more detailed report of the meeting.

Educational Reconstruction

THE COMMISSION FOR INTERNATIONAL EDUCATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION, 744 Jackson Pl., N.W., Washington 6, D.C., held its second national conference Oct. 31-Nov. 2, 1947. The C.I.E.R., established in 1946

by a grant from the Carnegie Corporation, is a service agency intended to assist American national organizations in informing the American people of the educational needs of youth and adults in the devastated countries by assisting these organizations in the development of effective programs. Organizations planning to emphasize educational reconstruction at their major meetings may write to the C.I.E.R. for suggested speakers and material.

Book Certificate Plan

A "GIVE-A-BOOK-CERTIFICATE" plan has been inaugurated by the American Booksellers Association, 31 Madison Ave., New York City 10, in an effort to increase book reading through the cooperative efforts of book dealers. The plan will enable buyers to purchase gift certificates at participating book stores. The certificates may then be redeemed at participating book stores throughout the country.

Hungarian Publishing

THE HUNGARIAN BOOK SERVICE announces that publishing in Hungary is again in full swing and that Hungarian books are coming from Budapest regularly. An important publication which came off the presses in December is the Revai two-volume *Lexikon* (in Hungarian) which is the only encyclopedia of its standard twenty-one-volume work, now out-of-print.

Scholarships at Illinois

THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS announces several graduate scholarships for the academic year 1948-49, open to candidates for the M.S. degree who are not over thirty years of age when the appointment is made. The scholarships carry stipends of \$500 and exemption from tuition fees. Applications must be on file before Feb. 15, 1948, with Robert Bingham Downs, University of Illinois, Library School, Urbana.

Pictures for Home Decoration

THE *House Beautiful* magazine has prepared three mimeographed lists relating to home decoration:

"List of Places Where You Can Buy Worthy Color Reproductions of Fine Paintings"

"List of Books Containing Prints Suitable for Framing"

"List of Sources Where Pictures Suitable for Home Decoration May be Rented or Borrowed."

The A.L.A. Public Relations Office supplied the information for the last-named list.

A.C.E. Pamphlets

THE ASSOCIATION for Childhood Education, 1201 Sixteenth St. N.W., Washington 6, D.C., announces the following publications for sale:

Children's Books—for Seventy-five Cents or Less, 35¢ apiece, or 25 or more, 30¢.

Knowing When Children Are Ready to Learn, 50¢ each, or 25 or more 40¢.

First 1947 membership service bulletin, devoted to using audio-visual materials with children, price 50¢, or 25 or more, 40¢.

List on Relations with Canada

THE BOOKS DIVISION of the American Section, Canadian-American Women's Committee, has again compiled an annotated list of *Books for Friendly Reading*, describing "Books about Canada" and "Books about the United States." Copies are 25¢ each from the Canadian-American Women's Committee, 654 Madison Ave., New York City 21.

Libri-Posters

H. L. MIHIC & Company, 16 W. 55th St., New York City 19, has colored posters promoting the use of libraries, size 9" x 12" available at a rate of 10 posters, \$1 per month, billed at \$6 per six-month subscription.

Midwinter Conference

Registration

The registration desk will be maintained at the Edgewater Beach Hotel by the A.L.A. Membership staff. All persons attending the meeting are expected to register there immediately upon arrival. The registration fee of \$3 will be applied toward actual expenses in connection with the meeting. The Executive Board has felt it necessary to increase the registration fee from \$2 to \$3 in an effort to cover the greatly increased costs involved in holding conferences.

Placement Office Appointments

During the Midwinter Conference the Placement Office staff will be on duty at the Edgewater Beach Hotel.

Interviews with the chief of the office will be scheduled for fifteen-minute periods. This is being done in an effort to avoid long waiting for persons who desire interviews. Persons wishing appointments should make them as early as possible on Jan. 29, 1948.

Hospital Libraries Division

An institute, jointly sponsored by the Hospital Libraries Division and Veterans Administration Branch No. 7, will run concurrently with the Midwinter Conference, Thursday, January 29, to Saturday, January 31. Sessions will also be of interest to medical librarians. The full program will be available at the conference. A luncheon is scheduled for Saturday, January 31, at 11:00 A.M.

International Relations Board

The I.R.B. will hold a one-day preconference meeting Wednesday, January 28, to

which have been invited representatives of the divisions and other organized groups. They are planning a discussion of international relations.

Edgewater Beach Hotel

The Edgewater Beach Hotel is located on Lake Michigan on Chicago's Northside, 5300 Sheridan Rd., some distance from the Loop. There is adequate bus service and the hotel also provides transportation to the Loop at regular intervals.

Below are listed the public dining rooms located in the hotel:

Marine Dining Room

Breakfast	\$1.20 and up
Luncheon	1.60 and up
Dinner	3.00 and up
(plus entertainment tax to apply in the evening)	

Colonnade Room

Breakfast	.80 and up
Luncheon	1.25 and up
Dinner	2.00 and up

Hotel Drugstore

Breakfast may be secured in the drugstore, with sandwiches, soup, coffee, tea, soft drinks, pie, cake, etc., served for luncheon and dinner, moderately priced.

Luncheons

Groups planning luncheon meetings can make arrangements through Mr. Schurer at the Edgewater Beach Hotel. Prices begin at \$2.25. They may be held in a private room or in the Marine Dining Room.

Overseas Librarians Meeting

A meeting is being planned during the Midwinter Conference on the afternoon of

February 1 for all people who served with the library program for the occupation forces in Europe. Librarians interested in attending may write to Elizabeth Frances Kientzle, 1526 N. Lawler St., Chicago 51, by January 15.

Executive Board Meetings

Business sessions for the Executive Board will be held Thursday, January 29, at 10:00 A.M. and 8:00 P.M.; Friday, January 30 at 10:00 A.M.; and Sunday, February 1 at 8:00 P.M.

Tentative Program

GENERAL SESSION

(Jointly Sponsored by A.L.A., Public Libraries Division, and A.C.R.L.)

Saturday, January 31, 8:00 p.m.

Subject: The Marshall Plan.

Cyril O. Houle, dean, University College, University of Chicago, presiding.

COUNCIL TENTATIVE PROGRAM

Thursday, January 29, 2:30 p.m., Saturday, January 31, 2:30 p.m., and Sunday, February 1, 2:30 p.m.

A.L.A. Activities Committee, report for discussion

A.L.A. Income Committee

Alternate Ballots

Board of Education for Librarianship—Recruiting

Committee on Boards and Committees

Cataloging and Classification Division

Committee on Constitution and By-Laws

Hospital Library Standards

Committee on Institutional Membership Dues

International Relations Office

Nominating Committee

Regional Meetings

Committee on Rural Sociological Society and A.L.A.

Report of President

Report of Executive Secretary

AMERICAN LIBRARY HISTORY ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Wayne Shirley, Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn 5, N.Y.; secretary, Louis Shores, School of Library Training and Service, Florida State University, Tallahassee.

Friday, January 30, 2:30 p.m.

Recollections of W. F. Poole—Carl B. Roden, Chicago Public Library.

Address—Stanley Pargellis, Newberry Library, Chicago.

Report on Illinois and New York library history.

THE AMERICAN THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

President, L. R. Elliot, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Library, Fort Worth, Tex.; secretary, Robert F. Beach, Garrett Biblical Institute Library, Evanston, Ill.

Saturday, January 31, 1:00 p.m.

Sponsoring an informal meeting for librarians of theological seminaries.

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND REFERENCE LIBRARIES

LIBRARIES OF TEACHER-TRAINING INSTITUTIONS SECTION

Chairman, Lyndal Swofford, Western Illinois State College, Macomb, Ill.; secretary, John H. Lancaster, George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, Tenn.

Thursday, January 29, 8:00 p.m.

Organization and Administration of Instructional Materials—Hazel E. Armstrong, State Teachers College, Terre Haute, Ind.

The Materials Center as an Effective Teaching Aid—Alice R. Brooks, Materials Center, University of Chicago Library.

Discussion
Business

AUDIO-VISUAL COMMITTEE

Chairman, Mrs. Aubry Lee Graham, 305 N. Oak, Falls Church, Va.; executive secretary, Mrs. Patricia O. Blair, film adviser, A.L.A. Headquarters.

Friday, January 30, 8:00 p.m.

Open meeting for administrators concerning films and libraries.

DIVISION OF CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

President, M. Ruth MacDonald, Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C.; executive secretary, Margaret W. Ayrault, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D.C.

Friday, January 30, 8:00 p.m.

Open meeting of the executive board with reports to the membership on the various activities of the division.

LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING PLANNING COMMITTEE

Chairman, Ernest I. Miller, Public Library, Cincinnati 2, Ohio.

Friday, January 30, 2:30 p.m.

Discussion of sources of information on building planning. Representatives of A.C.R.L. Building Committee, Public Libraries Division Library Architecture Committee, and library equipment manufacturers will be invited.

LIBRARY EDUCATION DIVISION

President, Richard H. Logsdon, Columbia University Libraries, N.Y.; secretary, Ruth Fine, Bureau of the Budget Library, Washington, D.C.

Friday, January 30, 12:30 p.m.

Luncheon

The Southern Association Revises Its Standards for Library Training—Azile May Wofford, Department of Library Science, Lexington.

The Division of Library Work with Children and Young People Studies Education for These Fields—Frances Henne, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago.

A Report from the Urbana Conference on Type 1 Library School—Lowell Martin, School of Library Service, Columbia University.

Tentative Schedule of Open Meetings

Room assignments will be given in the official program

	Morning 10:00-12:00	Afternoon 2:30-5:00	Evening 8:00
Thursday Jan. 29	A.C.R.L. Agricultural Libraries Section Microcard Committee	Council	A.C.R.L. Librarians of Teacher-Training Institutions P.L. Division (Audio-Visual Committee and Adult Education Board)
Friday Jan. 30	A.C.R.L. College Section Bibliography Committee Presidents and Editors Round Table P.L. Division (Trustees Division)	A.C.R.L. Division American Library History Round Table Library Architecture and Building Planning Committee Library Education Division, luncheon (12:30) Library Extension Division, Executive Board	Administrative seminar on films in the library (Audio-Visual Committee) C.L.A. and A.L.A. Liaison Committee Cataloging and Classification Division Federal Relations Committee Research Libraries, Acquisition Department Heads Round Table
Saturday Jan. 31	American Association of School Librarians Junior Members Round Table Library Extension Division, Executive Board Public Relations Program Relations with Business Groups Serials Round Table Trustees Division, Executive Board	American Theological Library Association (1:00) Council	General meeting on the Marshall Plan (A.L.A., A.C.R.L., P.L. Division)
Sunday Feb. 1		Council	

LIBRARY EXTENSION DIVISION

President, Mildred W. Sandoe, Ohio State Library, Columbus; executive secretary, Mrs. Mary B. Kenan, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Md.

Friday, January 30, 2:30 p.m.

Library Extension Division Executive Board meeting 2:30-3:30. Open meeting. To be followed by a program meeting consisting of reports by states of vital developments in the extension or legislative fields.

Saturday, January 31, 10:00 a.m.

Library Extension Division Executive Board meeting 10:00-11:00. Open meeting. To be followed by a program meeting consisting of reports by states of vital developments in the extension or legislative fields.

MICROCARD COMMITTEE

Chairman, Fremont Rider, Wesleyan University Library, Middletown, Conn.

Thursday, January 29, 10:00 a.m.

The committee is holding an open meeting to display its latest models of reading machines and mass-produced microcards. This

is to be a preview of the technical progress made during the past year-and-a-half.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES DIVISION

President, Forrest B. Spaulding, Public Library, Des Moines, Iowa; executive secretary, Ruth W. Gregory, Public Library, Waukegan, Ill.

Thursday, January 29, 8:00 p.m.

A program meeting is being jointly sponsored by the Public Libraries Division, Audio-Visual Committee, and the Adult Education Board. A portion of this meeting will be devoted to a film demonstration.

Friday, January 30, 10:00 a.m.

A program meeting jointly sponsored by the Public Libraries Division and the Trustees Division. Dr. Robert D. Leigh, director of the Public Library Inquiry, will discuss this study.

SERIALS ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Mrs. Dorothy Besuden Keller, University of California Library, Berkeley.

Saturday, January 31, 10:00 a.m.

Discussion of current activities and problems in the handling of serial publications.

Bolton Bill Would Eliminate Tariff on Works of Art

H. R. 4328, introduced by Mrs. Frances P. Bolton of Ohio, would eliminate tariff duties on works of art imported for donation to museums or other public collections for display free of charge. This would include paintings, pastels, drawings, commercial designs, etc., and their reproductions. The bill is designed to help relieve the world dollar shortage and to improve public taste. Libraries can benefit.

Preconference Workshop for Librarians and Sociologists

Mutual interests and problems in the area of cooperative relations between librarians and sociologists will be discussed at a workshop program sponsored by the joint committee of the American Library Association and the Rural Sociological Society, in cooperation with the Library Extension Division of the American Library Association. The program, which includes a morning, afternoon, and evening session, will be held at the Edgewater Beach Hotel on Wednesday, Jan. 28, 1948, immediately prior to the meeting of the American Library Association in Chicago.

Informal discussion rather than prepared papers will be the pattern of the workshop. In order to achieve the greatest participation, exchange of experiences, and solution of common problems, the technique of small discussion group reports to the total group will be employed. It is hoped that much practical information will be included so that librarians and sociologists may readily apply such information locally upon their return home.

Don Phillips, assistant director, Extension Service, Michigan State College, East Lansing, and in charge of the adult education program, will act as moderator and chairman for the workshop. Robert D. Leigh, director, Public Library Inquiry, will participate in the day's discussions and will present an evaluation and summary at its conclusion. Both librarians and sociologists are being invited to participate in the workshop.

An advance registration is desired. Please send a \$1 registration fee to Mrs. Lois Rainer Green, director, State Public Library, Service Division, Montgomery 2, Ala. Room reservations should be made directly with the Edgewater Beach Hotel, Chicago.

YOUR *Dues* **ARE DUE!**

• **UNLESS YOU ARE a LIFE MEMBER or HAVE PAID FOR 1948 in ADVANCE YOUR DUES ARE DUE . . .**

Do you know librarians, trustees, or institutions that are not members but should be? You are urged as an A.L.A. member to extend an invitation without delay. The Association's program of service deserves support. You can work for it by sending at least *one* new membership when you send your own dues.

Membership blanks and leaflets will be sent to you or to prospective members on your request to the Membership Office.

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago 11, Illinois

**Have
you
read—**

Thompson: "LOCKE
"We know of few books on
important subject, which can be read
with more profit by all classes than
"Locke Amsden"
North American Review, 1847.

Wilmot Griswold
"The Prose Writers of

RECENTLY — the books which provoked these reviews?

NOW an unique idea in book publishing makes it possible for you to read—just as they came from the presses of 1847—the best writings of a century ago. Here are books that have lived because they were soundly built and because they had something to say to succeeding generations.

100 YEARS AGO

American Writing of 1847

The Centenary Series in American Literature

**Edited by James Playsted Wood with the
following Advisory Editorial Committee:**

Fiction — Kenneth Roberts
Humor — Franklin P. Adams
Political Papers — Arthur Krock
History — H. J. Carman
Poetry — Edgar Lee Masters
Journalism — Bruce Bliven
Belles Lettres — Robert Van Gelder

Brought together in the first volume of *The Centenary Series in American Literature* are the vivid and contrasting life experiences written into poems, novels, diaries, speeches by articulate Americans of a century ago.

CONTENTS

THE PROSE WRITERS OF AMERICA

By Rufus Wilmot Griswold
By Herman Melville

OMOO

INAUGURAL DISCOURSE:

Delivered at Williams College

By Mark Hopkins

"SPOT" RESOLUTIONS ON THE MEXICAN WAR

By Abraham Lincoln

THE MEXICAN WAR:

Speech at Whig State Convention

By Daniel Webster

YEAR OF CONSOLATION

By Mrs. Butler, late Fanny Kemble

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF

NATURAL HISTORY

By Louis Agassiz

POEMS

By Ralph Waldo Emerson

POEMS, SECOND SERIES

By William Ellery Channing

EVANGELINE

By Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

THE DRAMA IN POKERVILLE

By J. M. Field

LOCKE AMSDEN

By Judge D. P. Thompson

THE HISTORY OF THE CONQUEST OF PERU

(The story of the actual Conquest)

By William Prescott

THE CRATER: or VULCAN'S PEAK

By James Fenimore Cooper

THE BATTLE OF BUENA VISTA

By Nathaniel Niles

Variety — convenience — authenticity — in 518 pages. 9 full page illustrations, including 6 woodcuts by Letterio Calapai. \$5.00 at your bookstore

FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY

Coming Up!



THE PICTURE STORY OF THE PHILIPPINES

The newest title in our Picture Stories of Other Countries Series tells the young reader hundreds of things he would like to know about the Philippines, as well as the story of how a little country earned its freedom. The gay pictures show how much fun it would be to share in the joy of a carnival or sit down to a birthday feast.

HESTER O'NEILL, the author, has lived here, there and everywhere—learning to know the people of other countries, learning to like them very much. And as most travelers, she loves to write books that recapture the color and interest of scenes that linger in her memory.

URSULA KOERING, the artist, is a talented young woman who has illustrated an amazing variety of books in the three and a half years since she has been out of art school.

Price \$2.50

A Junior Literary Guild Selection

Ages 8 to 12 8½ x 10½ cloth

Other titles in this Series:

Picture Story of Holland \$2.50

Picture Story of China \$2.50

This Is Russia \$3.00

DAVID McKAY COMPANY
Philadelphia 6, Pa.

THE POST

Communications to or
from A.L.A. Members

Thanks from Great Britain

TO THE EDITOR:

In the summer of this year I had the privilege of paying a ten-weeks' visit to libraries in the United States and Canada. I have written individually to many of the librarians who received me and showed me the kindness which I everywhere experienced, and I hope in due course to write to most of them. But it will never be possible to write to all, especially to those members of staffs who explained their duties and answered questions as I was touring libraries, and whose names I do not know. I should, therefore, be glad if you would allow me to say here how grateful I am to everyone who gave me information and assistance during my tour, and that, although I may not write to them, I greatly appreciated the kindness and keenness of junior assistants.

My first recognition must naturally be to the Rockefeller Foundation and to the American Library Association who generously made the visit possible and who invited me to come. The International Relations Office of the American Library Association not only planned my tour but made all arrangements for me, and no praise could be too high for the thorough and efficient manner in which the director of that office and his staff carried this out. Indeed the terms "thorough and efficient" only tell half the story for everything was done with a warm friendliness and enthusiasm which made all the difference in the world to their service and to my tour.

The tour was a most happy time and an invaluable experience both on professional and personal grounds. I am not sure whether it may enable me to make any comment on American or British librarianship which would be sound or new—even though so much was new to me—and I certainly propose to

attempt nothing of the kind here. But the fullness of the experience has brought home to me again the facts that nothing is a substitute for personal contacts and that nothing surpasses the value for the true appraisal of the work and worth of one's colleagues.

I hope that tours of this kind, on both sides of the Atlantic, and exchanges of librarians, may become a regular thing, and nothing would make me happier than to learn that an American visitor to Britain had met with the kindness and had had so happy and valuable a time as it was my great privilege to experience during my visit to North America.

J. H. P. PAFFORD, *Goldsmith's Librarian*
- University of London
London, England

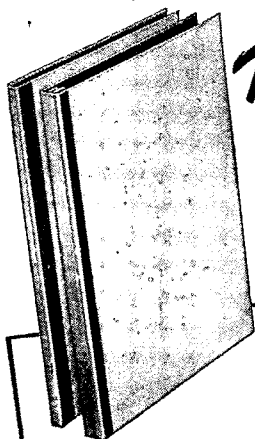
Demco
LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Cactus Cleanser

A mild, odorless, pure agent for cleaning book pages. No fuss, no rubbing, no chapped hands. Generous free trial sample upon request.

No. 890	½ pint	50c
No. 890.1	1 pint	80c
No. 890.2	1 quart	\$1.40
No. 890.3	1 gallon	\$3.95

118 S. CARROLL ST., MADISON 3, WISCONSIN
WALLACE AND GREEN ST., NEW HAVEN 11, CONN.



New! *Gaylord* SHELF BINDERS

FLAT BACK provides space for title . . .
always visible on shelves . . . cannot get lost between books

Economical and long-lasting

The Gaylord Shelf Binders are made in the same sizes as standard Pamphlet Binders — with a choice of three different covers. The **FLAT BACK** may be either $\frac{1}{4}$ " or $\frac{1}{2}$ " thickness, only. (The latter size will easily hold 100 pages.)

COVERS — Photomount (slate gray color) — Gaylamount (rich embossed brown) — Pressboard (glossy tan), much heavier and more durable than the other two covers. Prices are approximately 10% higher than Pamphlet Binders on Page 32 of 1947 Catalog. For complete information; send for Shelf Binder folder.

Ideal for Pamphlets, Periodicals, Reports and Bulletins

- They protect, preserve and identify pamphlets and other reference material. Easy to use; moisten cloth-gummed strip in center and insert pamphlet.
- When binders are shelved, the lettered titles are easily read on the **FLAT BACK**. This feature saves considerable time, wear and tear of your material.
- For quicker identification, you may order the Gaylord Shelf Binders in 5 different-colored cloth bindings. Each color can indicate a particular classification of the reference material.

Minimum Order—12 of one size and one color.

Gaylord Bros. INC. SYRACUSE, N. Y.
STOCKTON, CALIF.
Makers of Better Library Supplies

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co. 333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

Positions

Positions Wanted

Librarian, degrees in chemistry and library science, good general cultural background, present position an excellent one in industrial library field, desires change to public or academic library. Male, veteran, administrative type. B28.

Librarian, male, B.S.L.S., four years' experience reference and acquisitions wants college or university position preferably in Midwest. B29.

Experienced library school teacher and librarian, A.B., and B.S. in Education, A.M.L.S., advanced graduate training, desires teaching position. B31.

Positions Open

Wanted: Head of Cataloging Department, college and library school graduate with five years' professional library experience, chiefly cataloging, with some supervisory. Beginning salary \$3,204. Also, library school graduates with some experience for: reference and circulation assistant, order assistant, branch librarian. Beginning salaries \$2,556. Under forty. Municipal civil service, retirement, group insurance. Write librarian, Miami Public Library, 139 N. E. First Street, Miami 32, Fla.

Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio, seeking neat, intelligent, service-minded librarian for position of general assistant. Department head rank. Apply Howard F. McGaw, director.

Bookmobile Librarian. Must be library school graduate. Salary \$2,400 plus, depending on experience. For details write Mrs. Madalyn M. Bradford, librarian, Huntington Public Library, Huntington, W.Va.

Wanted by Oregon State College Library, Corvallis: Order Assistant; Reference Assistant; Binding Librarian. Salaries \$2400-\$2600 brackets, academic rank. Apply William H. Carlson, director of libraries.

Subject indexer for *The International Index*, applicants with knowledge of science desired also reading knowledge of French and German, salary open, H. W. Wilson Company, 950 University Ave., New York City 52.

Wanted: Trained librarian for cataloging and some circulation. Salary \$2350 up, regular increases. Apply, librarian, City Library, Pontiac, Mich.

Wanted: Assistant to reference librarian. Library school graduate. Salary offered, \$2400. Apply, Greta E. Brown, librarian, Library of the New Britain Institute, New Britain, Conn.

Wanted: Reference librarian. Library school graduate for Wisconsin library offering vacations, pension, and merit raises. Write giving training, experience, and expected salary. B30.

Wanted: Assistant librarian with professional training to do cataloging and assist in bookmobile work in expanding county library. Salary: \$2700. Apply librarian, Hinds County Library, Raymond, Miss.

Wanted: Children's librarians and librarians in Los Angeles Public Library. \$211-\$259 per month. Graduate from accredited library school by June 1948. Apply Los Angeles City Civil Service Dept., Room 11, City Hall, Los Angeles.

Wanted: To interview at the Midwinter meeting, trained librarians qualified for the following positions: (1) Director of a Midwest state library agency. Open Oct. 1, 1948; staff of eight, exceptionally attractive office; salary \$3500, and (2) Assistant for reference and simple cataloging with possibly some field work. Open Jan. 1, 1948. Salary \$2400, advance July 1948. Send replies to editor, *A.L.A. Bulletin*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. B27.

Immediate Librarian Vacancies: Graduation from college with courses approved by the A.L.A. required. Write to Civil Service Board, Dearborn, Mich., for further details.

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the *Bulletin* office.

Advertisements offering less than \$2100, the minimum salary recommended by the A.L.A. Council, are accepted after advertisers have been reminded that \$2100 is the minimum recommended by A.L.A. and that it is difficult to fill positions at that figure.

Staples for Libraries

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY SECOND EDITION

The only unabridged dictionary completely revised in the past three decades. Up to date for today's needs. 3,350 pages.

WEBSTER'S COLLEGIATE 5TH EDITION

The best handy-size dictionary because it contains all the words most commonly used. 1,300 pages.

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Clarifies the distinction between synonyms, giving their antonyms, and analogous and contrasted words. 944 pages.

WEBSTER'S BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

40,000 concise biographies of noted men and women of all countries, with name pronunciations. 1,700 pages.

A PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH BY KENYON & KNOTT

A general-purpose, handy guide to pronunciation, using the International Phonetic Alphabet. 536 pages.

Write for descriptive circulars

G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

SPRINGFIELD 2, MASS.

WILEY has
the answer to a woman's prayer—

RECIPES FOR TWO

By **MARY LOU GLASS**

Whether she's a career woman, a newlywed,
or one of a family of two . . .

. . . here is a cook book for the woman who doesn't want to fuss with recipes that "serve 6." *The ingredients for each recipe are listed in quantities sufficient for just two people!* No risk—no waste! Easy-to-follow directions make every dish a triumph instead of a trial. **RECIPES FOR TWO** is abundantly sprinkled with hints on planning menus, how to shop, essential cooking utensils, etc. Tables of equivalent measures and definitions of cooking terms are also included.

\$3.00

JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.

440 Fourth Avenue
New York 16, N.Y.

A Book That Will Be Used For Years to Come

SEXUAL BEHAVIOR IN THE HUMAN MALE

By

KINSEY, POMEROY & MARTIN

BASED on surveys made by members of the staff of Indiana University, and supported by the National Research Council with Rockefeller Foundation funds, this new book has already been recognized by leaders in the world of science as the most significant contribution in its field in 50 years. It is destined to become one of the most frequently consulted works ever published on the subject of sex.

Educated laymen, clergymen and students of religion, students and workers in the fields of medicine, psychology, sociology, anthropology, marriage counselling, child development and many others will need this book and will depend on their favorite libraries to have copies available.

Orders will be filled at \$6.50 per copy.

Just Published

By Alfred C. Kinsey, Professor of Zoology; Wardell B. Pomeroy, Research Associate; and Clyde E. Martin, Research Associate, Indiana University. 804 pages, 6" x 9", with 173 Charts and 159 Tables.

W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY

West Washington Sq. Philadelphia 5

2 New Books on Weaving

from Craft-Book
Headquarters



WEAVING YOU CAN DO

by Edith L. Allen

The author of *Rug-making Craft* presents weaving processes and woven effects so that the beginner can understand them. Takes up all the important "little" questions involved in successful hand weaving, and how to set up and operate every kind of loom. Big, clear photographs of sample fabrics, tools, looms, and work plans. 5½ x 8½ inches, 118 pages, \$2.50.

CARD WEAVING Lois I. Clifford

Clear, concise directions and a fine series of step-by-step drawings, and patterns. No other book shows the working of the cards so that beginners can readily understand it as Miss Clifford has here. Bound in heavy card, 6 x 9 inches, \$1.25.

THE MANUAL ARTS PRESS

447 Duroc Bldg., Peoria 3, Illinois

HOW TO READ FOR SELF-IMPROVEMENT

By Frank K. Levin

a WORKING PLAN for
learning to:

READ FASTER

CONCENTRATE BETTER

GRASP MEANINGS MORE
QUICKLY

IMPROVE YOUR MEMORY

\$2.75

American Technical Society

Drexel at 58th Street
Chicago 37, Illinois

check list of WATSON-GUPTILL art titles

- *THE WATERCOLOR DRAWINGS OF THOMAS ROWLANDSON \$12.50
By Arthur W. Heintzelman
 - *PASTEL PAINTING STEP-BY-STEP \$6.00
By Elinor Lathrop Sears
 - *ADVENTURE IN MARINE PAINTING \$6.00
By Stanley Woodward
 - *IS THAT ME? A Book About Caricature \$7.50
By William Auerbach-Levy
 - *INTRODUCTION TO CARTOONING \$5.00
By Richard Taylor
 - *26TH ART DIRECTORS' ANNUAL \$7.50
 - DRAWINGS BY AMERICAN ARTISTS \$5.00
By Norman Kent
 - PENCIL DRAWING \$3.50
By Ernest W. Watson
 - FORTY ILLUSTRATORS AND HOW THEY WORK \$10.00
By Ernest W. Watson
 - NORMAN ROCKWELL, ILLUSTRATOR \$10.00
By Arthur L. Guptill
 - THE PRACTICE OF ILLUSTRATION \$7.50
By Henry C. Pitz
 - A TREASURY OF AMERICAN BOOK ILLUSTRATION \$7.50
By Henry C. Pitz
 - COLOR AND METHOD IN PAINTING \$5.00
By Ernest W. Watson
 - STUDIO SECRETS, A Treatise on Oil Painting \$3.50
By Frederic Taubes
 - OIL PAINTING FOR THE BEGINNER \$6.00
By Frederic Taubes
 - WATERCOLOR DEMONSTRATED \$5.00
Edited by Ernest W. Watson and Norman Kent
 - OUTDOOR SKETCHING \$6.00
By Ernest W. Watson
 - ANIMAL DRAWING AND PAINTING \$6.00
By Walter J. Wilwerding
 - THE RELIEF PRINT: Woodcut, Wood Engraving, and Linoleum Cut \$4.50
By Ernest W. Watson and Norman Kent
- * NEW-Fall 1947.

WATSON-GUPTILL PUBLICATIONS, INC.
Dept. AL, 345 Hudson Street, New York 14, N.Y.

Just Published:

Two New A.L.A. Books

Conference on International Cultural, Educational and Scientific Exchanges

Includes preliminary memoranda, prepared by Edwin E. Williams and Ruth V. Noble, in addition to a summary of discussion and the recommendations adopted at the Princeton Conference in November, 1946.

Fourteen aspects of the problem of international exchanges, such as Author Bibliography, International Exchange of Documents, Exchanges between Libraries, etc., are related to give a complete picture of the entire field.

Much of what the report recommends has been incorporated in UNESCO's program.

The Williams-Noble memoranda offer valuable historical background, bringing together an amazing amount of information fully documented and never before assembled. The documentation—806 references to U.S. and foreign publications—may well be the most complete bibliography available.

Published with the assistance of the Carnegie Corporation of New York.

232 pages Cloth \$4.00

A History of Libraries in Great Britain and North America

A comprehensive study of British and American libraries from the Renaissance to the beginning of World War II. Written by Albert Predeck, a prominent German librarian who had traveled widely in the United States and Great Britain prior to 1939. Translated by Lawrence S. Thompson.

This volume was approved for publication in 1942, but was held up because of the war. No equivalent treatment of Anglo-American librarianship has been published in English.

460 documentary notes, citing approximately 650 different works, will be invaluable to librarians and historians.

This important book is a careful and accurate translation of a monograph appearing in volume three of the *Milkau-Leyh Handbuch der Bibliothekswissenschaft*, issued by the German publisher, Otto Harrassowitz, in 1940.

A significant volume in the field of history.

192 pages \$3.25

Ready January 15:

A National Plan for Public Library Service

By Carleton B. Joeckel and Amy Winslow, with a chapter by Lowell Martin. Prepared for the A.L.A. Committee on Postwar Planning.

Contrasts ideals with present-day realities, and outlines a proposed *system* of public libraries and integrated library functions designed to provide a high level of service throughout the nation. 192 pages. \$3.00.

American Library Association
50 East Huron St. Chicago, 11, Illinois

At Your Service...

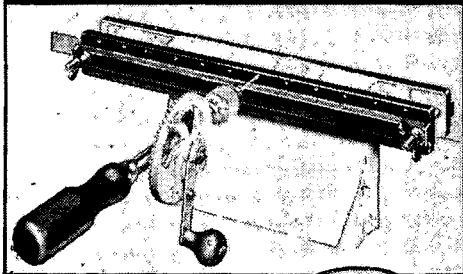
McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co. 333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

SEW Books, Magazines and Pamphlets with these **2 EASY-TO-USE Tools**



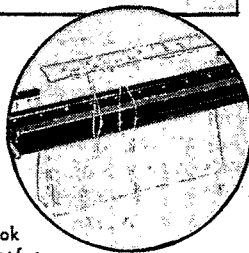
GAYLORD SEWING CLAMP HAND DRILL

Simply designed for easy, practical use, the Gaylord Sewing Clamp holds books, magazines or pamphlets for accurate drilling and sewing.

Easily attached to a work table, the clamp also holds books while buffing edges or lettering on the back. Adjustable to hold material up to 1½" thick and 12" long. Drill holes spaced 1" apart.

FREE!

Write today for booklet entitled "BOOKCRAFT" — a practical manual on book repair with instructions for use of Gaylord Sewing Clamp and Hand Drill.

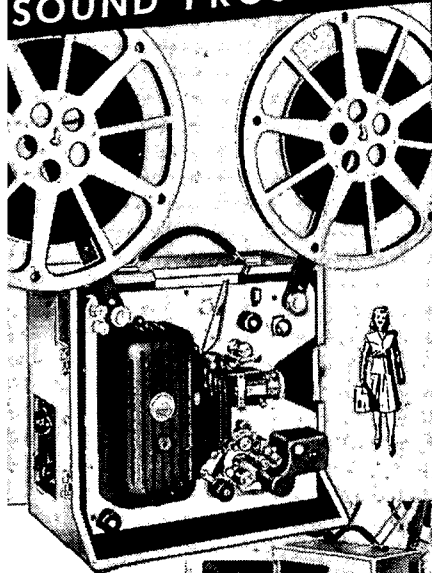


Clamp #713 - 13" long . . . \$5.95
Hand Drill with 2 drill points 2.25

Gaylord Bros. INC. SYRACUSE, N. Y.
STOCKTON, CALIF.
Makers of Better Library Supplies

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A. I. A. Bulletin

Look What **\$325⁰⁰**
BUYS IN A 16 mm.
SOUND PROJECTOR



THE
 NEW

DeVry "Bantam" "Theatre in a Suitcase"

16mm. SOUND PROJECTOR, AMPLIFIER,
 SPEAKER AND SCREEN—ALL-IN-ONE—
 SMALL, COMPACT CASE
 WEIGHING LESS THAN **31 lbs.**

Highest quality 16mm. sound projector in the lowest price field—the new postwar-engineered DeVry "BANTAM" is a truly champion performer. Has BIG projector features which make DeVry equipment "wanted most by most people!"

Brilliant, flickerless pictures • Amazingly life-like sound • 2000 ft. film capacity • 750-1000 watt illumination • Light output over 200 lumens • Sound-silent projection • Fast motor-driven rewinding • Coated optical elements • Automatic loop setter • Simplest film threading • Motor-driven, forced air cooling. Operation on AC or DC. Details FREE! DeVry Corporation, 1111 Armitage Ave., Chicago 14



SPECIALISTS IN MOTION PICTURE EQUIPMENT SINCE 1913

Staples for Libraries

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY SECOND EDITION

The only unabridged dictionary completely revised in the past three decades. Up to date for today's needs. 3,350 pages.

WEBSTER'S COLLEGIATE 5TH EDITION

The best handy-size dictionary because it contains all the words most commonly used. 1,300 pages.

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Clarifies the distinction between synonyms, giving their antonyms, and analogous and contrasted words. 944 pages.

WEBSTER'S BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

40,000 concise biographies of noted men and women of all countries, with name pronunciations. 1,700 pages.

A PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH BY KENYON & KNOTT

A general-purpose, handy guide to pronunciation, using the international Phonetic Alphabet. 536 pages.

Write for descriptive circulars

G. & C. MERRIAM CO.
 SPRINGFIELD 2, MASS.

DEMCO
 LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Demco Runny Paste

A fluid adhesive especially designed for book mending and other library uses.

Does not crack or peel, dilutable in water, unusually strong bond. Free sample on request.

No. 979	1 qt.	\$1.00
	6 qts., each . . .	.90
	12 qts., each . . .	.85
No. 980	1 gal.	\$3.00
	6 gals., each . . .	2.75
	12 gals., each . . .	2.55

118 SO. CARROLL ST., MADISON, WIS.
 WALLACE AND GREEN STS. NEW HAVEN, CONN.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

MEET THE AUTHORS



MR. RUNGE

DE LYLE P. RUNGE is a graduate of the School of Commerce and the Library School, University of Wisconsin. He had experience in advertising and selling before attending library school; was in the army for three years, and after being discharged he became reference assistant, Business and Technology Department, Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich. Since April 1947, he has been director of public relations there.

M. RUTH MACDONALD has been chief of the Catalog Division, Army Medical Library since 1945. She attended the University of Washington and Columbia University, School of Library Service. She has held cataloging positions in various types and sizes of libraries in many parts of the United States and is now president of the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging and Classification.

FREDERICK CROMWELL, who succeeded Mr. Milczewski as director, A.L.A. International Relations Office, received his B.A. from the University of Arizona; his M.A. from Stanford University, and his library science degree from the University of California, School of Library Science. He has been assistant librarian, East Washington College of Education, and both assistant librarian and librarian, University of Arizona. Mr. Cromwell is a member of A.L.A., Arizona Library Association, and Phi Beta Kappa. At present he is in Arizona recuperating from virus pneumonia.



MR. LEWIS

consin, Library School, where he first became interested in library radio publicity. At Cleveland Public Library he worked with Albert Earl Young, director, Public Relations and Exhibits, and was a member of the board of experts on the book quiz program. He is now working on his M.S. in L.S. degree in the Library Science Department, University of Michigan.

SAMUEL F. LEWIS, divisional librarian in charge of the Physics, Astronomical Observatory, and McMath - Hulbert Observatories of the University of Michigan, is a graduate of the University of Wisconsin, Library School, where he first became interested in library radio publicity. At Cleveland Public Library he worked with Albert Earl Young, director, Public Relations and Exhibits, and was a member of the board of experts on the book quiz program. He is now working on his M.S. in L.S. degree in the Library Science Department, University of Michigan.

MRS. MONA HARROP McELFRESH, after receiving a B.A. degree from the University of Cincinnati, attended Wisconsin University Library School. For a year she was a librarian and cartographer at the



MRS. McELFRESH

Oriental Institute, University of Chicago. Then, as a member of the staff of the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, she has been successively assistant in Circulation and Reference Departments, assistant and head of the Editorial Department, from whence comes the *Guide Post*. During the past two years Mrs. McElfresh, as assistant to the librarian, has also been in charge of publicity and public relations. Mrs. McElfresh is book review editor of the *Cincinnati Times Star* also.

(Continued on page 93)



On The American Scene

WHEREVER the tools of knowledge are gathered on the American scene, there you will always find the *ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA*.

For within the beautiful yet sturdy covers of the *AMERICANA*'s 30 volumes, lies a reservoir of information built up since 1829 and revised to meet the demands for information in a changing world. In fact, during the past few years, two-thirds of the 30 volumes—18,000 pages—has been revised and re-edited. New material has been added, older material re-written.

More than a quarter of a million facts are

at hand in this comprehensive set, quickly found through a 700-page index. There are over 6,000 graphic illustrations to supplement the 66,000 authoritative articles. There are extensive bibliographies, helpful pronunciations; not to mention the digests of books, plays and operas (*unavailable in any other general reference work*.)

To those whose responsibility it is to provide exhaustive reference works for others, we suggest the *ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA*.

Encyclopedia
AMERICANA

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Mail this coupon for your copy of "America's Reference Work"—a beautiful 36-page booklet that describes the *ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA* in detail. No obligation, of course. Address: The Americana Corporation, Educational Division, 2 West 45th St., New York 19, N. Y. (ALA)

SCHOOL.....
ADDRESS.....
CITY.....ZONE.....STATE.....
NAME.....TITLE.....

A|A

Bulletin

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CARL H. MILAM · EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

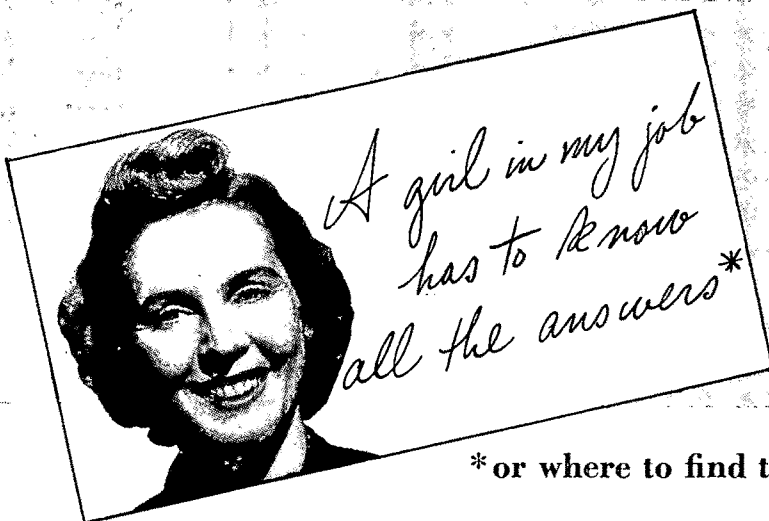
FROM THE CORNER OFFICE	55
IS INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM IN LIBRARIES BEING CHALLENGED?, <i>Ralph E. Ellsworth</i> ..	57
OBJECTIVES OF THE A.L.A. DIVISION OF CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION, <i>M. Ruth MacDonald</i>	59
LIBRARY RADIO PUBLICITY, <i>Samuel F. Lewis</i>	63
DUST, GRAND RAPIDS, AND GERANIUM RED, <i>De Lyle P. Runge</i>	67
SUDDEN DAMAGE, <i>Frederick Cromwell</i>	70
WANTS AND OFFERS	71
FIFTY NOTABLE BOOKS OF 1947	72
"TO SECURE THESE RIGHTS GOVERNMENTS ARE INSTITUTED AMONG MEN", <i>Mrs. Mona Harrop McElfresh</i>	74
SELECTION OF THE SAMPLE FOR THE PUBLIC LIBRARY INQUIRY, <i>Robert D. Leigh</i>	76
BOOKS FOR THE LIBRARIAN'S READING	78
READING TRENDS IN 1947, <i>Mary C. Tuomey</i>	79
SOUTHEASTERN STATES SURVEY, <i>Marion A. Milczewski</i>	82
WHAT THEY'RE DOING	84
A.L.A. NEWS	86
PICKUPS	89
THE POST	94
POSITIONS	95

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly, except July, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter August 26, 1947, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.



Take a question like this, for example: "When was the Truman Doctrine formulated?" You can find the right answer quickly and easily in The New York Times Index.

For reliable answers to questions concerning current and past news, more and more information-wise librarians—in college and public libraries and in technical, research and business organizations—are turning to The New York Times Index.

Now—*twice every month*—The New York Times Index brings you 20,000 news facts right out of the pages of The New York Times. Here are facts you need that you won't find in encyclopedias . . . 40,000 facts a month from current news . . . indexed, recorded, summarized and in your hands only a short time after the events actually take place!

Date, page and column of each story's publication in The New York Times are also given—so you can find the items you're looking for in a hurry . . . in The New York Times or in *any* newspapers you have on file. The New York Times Index can be used separately, too, as a reference source for current information.

Twice-monthly Indexes with Cumulative Annual Volume.....	\$50
Twice-monthly Indexes for a Year.....	\$35
Cumulative Annual Volume.....	\$35

THE NEW YORK TIMES INDEX

published by The New York Times, 229 West 43rd Street, New York 18, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

From the Corner Office

NEWS LETTER FOR JANUARY 1, 1948

To the Executive Board:

The A.L.A.'s action in urging libraries to give great emphasis to the European Recovery Program has been misunderstood--or possibly purposely misconstrued--by one newspaper as a program in support of the Marshall Plan.

No thoughtful and unbiased reader of the material published in the January Bulletin and the December 15 Booklist would make that mistake.

The slogan used and suggested to libraries is "The Marshall Plan--Pro and Con." Miss Rutzen urges "information both for and against." In the "Checklist of Activities," librarians are advised to "keep repeating in all publicity that the library takes no side on the Marshall Plan--that it is interested solely in getting the facts of the problem before the community." The introduction to the list of publications in the December 15 Booklist called specific attention to the Congressional Record, which can certainly be counted upon to present the most cogent arguments on all sides of the issue.

The fact that the A.L.A.'s intention has been misunderstood--or misconstrued--will serve a useful purpose if it reminds librarians that their impartiality will almost certainly be challenged whenever they endeavor to promote interest in and knowledge about a highly controversial issue. They will need, therefore, to continue to say on every appropriate occasion, and to continue to demonstrate in every possible way, that they do actually and effectively maintain this impartial attitude.

L. C. Cards. The House Appropriations Committee asked L. C. to include a fair portion of the initial cataloging cost in the price charged for cards. Luther Evans and Frederick H. Wagman, director of the processing department, invited all interested librarians to discuss this matter with them during the Midwinter Conference and especially at the meeting called for this purpose.

N. R. O. Paul Howard represented A.L.A. at two meetings in New York City to discuss noncommercial community broadcasting--induction broadcasting--which might be provided by librarians, public schools, adult education councils, and other community groups. A joint committee is to be formed by the six participating associations to draw up a proposed experiment.

An attempt to get the Library Demonstration Bill voted on in the Senate during the second week in January was blocked by Senator Ball who asked that the bill be passed over at this time. This does not eliminate the possibility of the bill being considered during this session.

Fourth Activities Committee. At the request of President Rice, Ralph Shaw has agreed to continue as chairman of the Activities Committee.

Membership. Miss Beatty states that the 1947 A.L.A. Handbook has gone to press with over 17,000 members listed as of Nov. 1, 1947, the deadline date for entry. This is the largest A.L.A. membership figure on record.

Northwestern Reviewing Stand. Our public relations counsel was able to secure the cooperation of the Northwestern Reviewing Stand for the broadcast during the Midwinter Conference, February 1. Norman Cousins and Forrest Spaulding participated in a discussion of the subject, "What are Americans Reading Now."

A. B. C. A meeting was called by Milton Lord and Luther Evans, January 19, New York, to consider reorganization of the American Book Center as an exchange center.

A. L. A. and Department of State. In a recent conversation with a high officer of the Department of State, a spokesman for A.L.A. urged that great care be taken to avoid use of information libraries for psychological warfare. The argument was that libraries abroad as well as here can do their long-time job well only if they have representative collections of materials and are honest exponents of intellectual freedom. A.L.A. interest was also expressed in the exchange of people, the exchange of materials, the Fulbright Act, UNESCO, international conferences, and the dissemination of information in the U.S. about foreign policy.

C. I. E. R. At a meeting in Washington, January 10, it was decided to continue the Commission on International Educational Reconstruction if funds can be found. Its activities are stimulating and coordinating in nature. The A.L.A. as a member was represented by Mrs. Wessells and Miss Mauseth of I.R.O. and myself.

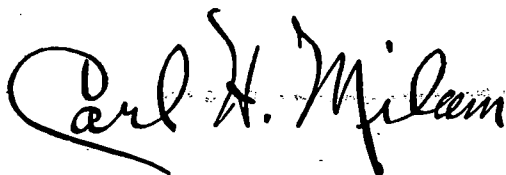
N. E. A. reported gifts of \$140,000 from teachers, primarily for relief packages for teachers in war countries. A sum of \$20,000 has, however, been set aside for books on education, especially for teachers colleges in war countries. Purchase and shipment will probably be by the A.B.C.

Book Requests received at I.R.O. from libraries in war countries now total two million dollars. The funds available for meeting some of these requests with token shipments are practically exhausted. I.R.O. also has a list of librarians whom the board would like to bring to this country for observation, work experience, or study if funds were available.

Adult Education. A joint commission representing five organizations, including A.L.A., met in Ann Arbor, Mich., in January to plan conferences, studies, and publications of interest to all types of adult education agencies.

Cordially yours,

Carl H. Milam

A large, stylized handwritten signature of Carl H. Milam in dark ink, written over the typed name.

Is Intellectual Freedom in Libraries Being Challenged?

ASSAULTS on intellectual freedom are not news in human history. Like other social diseases, they are as old as man. They seem to occur most frequently in times when man is about to take some new forward looking step in self-improvement, or after some new idea has disturbed man's habitual complacency. Socrates, Jesus, Martin Luther, Bruno, Galileo, Hus, Milton, Woodrow Wilson, Roosevelt, Einstein, Keynes, Christianity, Humanism, Science, Evolution, Relativity, Socialism, Atomic Bomb, Industrial Revolution, Square Deal, The New Freedom, The New Deal, Free Enterprise, Fascism, Communism—are only a few of the words that connote moments of great unrest and uneasiness in human history.

During each moment, those who were sick with fear and insecurity struck out against what they believed to be the enemy. Always innocent men have suffered, and always afterwards all men have been ashamed of their obsession.

During each moment of hysteria, assaults on intellectual freedom have come from two sources: first, a small group of highly intelligent and respectable men who see their own interests threatened, but who are shrewd enough to oppose the disturbing idea through the second group, the jackals. The jackals focus attention on themselves and on false issues

invented by their sponsors to distract attention from the true issue. The jackals usually win important battles, but always lose the war. Curiously enough, in modern times at least, they eventually devour their masters. Hitler is probably the best known jackal in our time.

The fathers of our country—Washington, Jefferson, Franklin, etc.—understood this danger and they tried to provide safeguards in our government and in our traditions. The Constitution itself, the Bill of Rights, a free press, a public education system, and a heritage of love for individual freedom are their contributions. The public library system has become a part of this tradition. True Americans have always risen to defend this tradition, no matter how savagely the jackals attack. Each true American working in the above institutions properly resists assaults by the jackals on his institution and understands the necessity of jumping to the defense of other institutions essential to our tradition.

Freedom is indivisible and relative. Censorship of libraries is certainly relative, complex, and unavoidable. It is both negative and positive. Negative censorship cannot be avoided. Positive censorship can and should be avoided. We can and should resist, individually and collectively through the A.L.A. by means of public statements, the pressure

of those who say you may not buy this, you must destroy this, you may not circulate this—all interpreted in light of sound professional experience.

We librarians might well consider anticipatory cushions for future assaults. We might in our libraries establish a bulletin board upon which interested groups would be allowed to post lists of publications which they consider dangerous to American readers. Libraries which sponsor radio programs might well invite spokesmen for censoring groups to tell the public what publications are dangerous and why. Newspaper stories of a like nature could be encouraged. We might even make displays of alleged subversive materials. All of these devices would be wholesome, proper, and constructive.

But we carry an almost sacred responsi-

bility for making certain that access to these publications is free and unhampered, provided that, according to our best judgment as librarians, these publications belong in our libraries.

It isn't likely that the major assaults against intellectual freedom in America will be made against the libraries. Currently, they are being exerted at other points. The basic question for librarians to face is whether or not, individually or collectively, they wish to exert their influence in defense of freedom outside of the libraries where freedom is being assaulted. I hope we will not stand like chickens, waiting for our turn on the block.

RALPH E. ELLSWORTH
Director of Libraries
State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Current Attacks on Books

A RESOLUTION recently adopted by the Illinois department of the American Legion called upon its members to purge all *libraries, schools, and book stores* of "subversive" books.¹ The Executive Committee of the Chicago Division, American Civil Liberties Union, has adopted the following statement with respect to this and other proposals.

Current witch hunts for so-called subversive books in public libraries and schools were condemned by the Executive Committee of the Chicago Division, American Civil Liberties Union, as direct invasions of the Bill of Rights.

The union does not deny the right to criticize books; it supports that right vigorously. But there is a vast difference between criticism of a book and the creation of hysteria against books by false representation of social and political doctrines.

The recent resolution of an Illinois veterans organization, calling for a purge campaign in public libraries, schools, and book stores, is one example of the extremes to

which excited people will go in violation of freedom. . . .

It is the business of librarians and public school administrators, without outside coercion, to select books which will enlighten patrons of the libraries and children in the schools on the world around them. It is not the proper business of a private organization or a newspaper, or a county superintendent of schools, or any other public or private agency to control or intimidate those who have the direct responsibility of choosing books for education.

Suppression of books by whipping up public opinion through false representation is closely akin to prohibition of publication of books or their censorship by public authority. The same effect is produced in either case.

¹ *A.L.A. Bulletin* 41: 327-28, Oct. 1, 1947.

An Abridged Statement from an
Address Given at Swampscott, Mass., in October

Objectives of the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging and Classification

M. RUTH MACDONALD

THE 1947-48 program of the division has been planned with a number of objectives in mind. *The first of these* is to improve relations between the A.L.A. and the division. This has been assigned as a high priority job to a special committee composed of the officers and two members from the division at large. The committee has been charged to work for the appointment of a specialist in cataloging and classification on the A.L.A. Headquarters staff.¹ We want this appointment for a number of reasons:

(1) To represent the A.L.A. to the division and the division to the A.L.A. in order that they may be mutually better acquainted with each other's aims and problems, for we believe better understanding will mean co-operation beneficial to both

(2) We maintain that expert help in our highly technical field should be available to all librarians. Some libraries need drastic cataloging help, know where to find it, and can afford to pay for it. Others need less drastic help. Their problem may not be so much a matter of not being able to pay for it, as it is one of not knowing what help is

needed or where to turn for assistance. We would expect this expert to furnish considerable aid in problems referred to him and to know where such additional specialized help as may be needed is available.

Catalogs and cataloging present problems which are too technical for the general librarian to solve. Although his own catalogers can help him (if they are given an opportunity to do so), the specialist we are seeking could serve as a valuable interpreter between the administrator and his catalogers. Such a specialist would be of real assistance in accomplishing one of the stated aims of the A.L.A. "to assist libraries to operate with the utmost economy and efficiency."²

To gain this representative at A.L.A. Headquarters the division must have generous consideration and understanding from the A.L.A.

There is another form of divisional representation at A.L.A. Headquarters which is within our own means to accomplish if we will just work at it. This is better representation of catalogers in the affairs of the A.L.A.

We appreciate the fact that our division membership includes a goodly num-

¹ NOTE—The chairman of this division's Committee on Relations with A.L.A. submitted a request to the Executive Board at their meeting in October asking that \$10,000 be appropriated for a specialist at Headquarters on cataloging and classification. The Executive Board expressed regret both that the communication had not been received prior to or at the time of the Budget Committee meeting, and also that A.L.A. does not have the funds to employ a cataloging specialist.

² A.L.A. Handbook 1946, p. H-3.

ber of administrators who are active in A.L.A. work and who continue to hold offices of trust and importance. We would not want that changed in any way. In addition we want practicing catalogers to take a more active part in A.L.A. work and to hold A.L.A. offices. Catalogers have the talent for such activity. Possibly the reason these talents have not been recognized and utilized is that when catalogers are outside their own groups they are not very articulate.

In stating our second objective, to demonstrate the ability of the division and of individual members of the division to assist in the discussion and solution of general library problems, we need make no apologies to anyone. In fact, false modesty on this point is quite out of place. We must not think or act as people apart and we must not allow other librarians to think of us as a separate group.

Our place in the library scheme is clear when we bear in mind that cataloging is an important (if not an essential) element in all phases of library service; that our individual catalog departments are involved in everything our libraries do and in everything they hope to do; and that the Division of Cataloging and Classification is involved in every question in which the A.L.A. is involved.

The privilege of being an important element in the profession of librarianship carries with it important responsibilities. We must testify to our belief that we carry broad responsibility for the good service of our libraries by being on our toes to implement service. How many librarians realize that their catalogers are in a position to supply information available nowhere else? This information is theirs because they not only handle the new materials being added to the collections, they also rehandle the

old materials in new relationships.

The members of the division can and should make a larger contribution to the A.L.A. We realize that we cannot jump into the middle of the complicated organization, which is the A.L.A., without preparation. We must undertake to develop, within our membership, knowledge of the A.L.A. in order to prepare members, who are already familiar with divisional work and their professional specialty, for service in the A.L.A. Our Nominating Committee has been requested to consider potential A.L.A. service in its selection of nominees this year.

Objective number three, to improve the relationships between catalogers and other librarians, is a major objective at present. None of us know why we and the field of librarianship we represent have become such problems. I believe that "such problems," if they exist, are more than 50 per cent contained in the minds and attitudes of librarians other than catalogers. In any case, this is a situation which we must face as individuals and one in which the division should do some effective work.

Catalogers Can Do Team Work

What is responsible for the present situation? Is it a lack of understanding of, or a lack of appreciation for cataloging? Or is it basically a lack of knowledge of cataloging possibilities and cataloging limitations? Whatever the cause, it is time for us to show that we are receptive to changes needed in our work; that we can accept gracefully complaints and statements of cataloging difficulties while realizing that our fellow staff members are our best source for suggestions; that we can do team work; that we can go more than halfway in our dealings with our fellow workers. We must do

our very best to bridge the gap between us and as we do it, we must not be distracted by temporary set-backs.

At the 1922 conference this statement was made "Success in cataloging depends on a combination of qualities which relatively few library school students (or general library workers) possess in combination."³ If that is a true statement maybe we are more than a little to blame for allowing the situation to remain a problem for so long.

The number four objective, to increase the prestige of our special work, cannot be separated from the preceding objectives. Indeed the accomplishment of them will automatically accomplish it.

Because this whole problem of prestige and relationships is so pressing, our Committee on Public Relations has been instructed to gather such facts as are available and then to employ professional help in analyzing the facts and in working out constructive suggestions for the improvement of the situation. The Committee on Public Relations and its two subcommittees, the Subcommittee on Recruiting and the Subcommittee on Membership, are made up of a group of enthusiastic workers who are determined to be ready to do a job on our "poor relations" at Atlantic City.

Our fifth objective is to broaden the division's work plan, the tools required by its members in their work, and the work output of its members. The first part will be more easily done when we have properly integrated this division with the A.L.A.

This year we can report some accomplishments which are the result of many years of hard work by many people. (1) The new constitution adopted in San Francisco. We are pleased to report that so far it has given explicit information on

any phase of the organization on which we have consulted it. It is an excellent and comprehensive document. (2) The American second edition of the A.L.A. *Catalog Rules* is approaching completion. The completed manuscript is in the hands of A.L.A. and we are awaiting news of its probable publication date. When the American second edition, which is a code of current practice, becomes available, our work begins all over again, because we must immediately begin to study critically some of the rules contained in it, in order to discover changes required to make current practice fit current needs. This is a special assignment of our Committee on Descriptive Cataloging which has also been requested to make a critical study of the new *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging in the Library of Congress*. (3) Since 1939 there has been a Special Committee on State Author Headings to plan and support the compilation of lists of official state author headings. Nine lists have been completed and six more were expected to be finished before the end of 1947. Twenty-two other lists are in process. Only twelve states (including the District of Columbia) have failed to find compilers. For these lists the A.L.A. has adopted a program which will assure their prompt publication. But this has not been accomplished easily. At last the work is in such shape that as soon as the lists scheduled for 1947 publication are out of the way, the Special Committee on State Author Headings will be discontinued and its work will be assumed by the division's Committee on Publications.

We believe that the accomplishment of all previously mentioned objectives will work together to improve the work output of individual catalogers because that will mean the clarification of the problems which plague them.

³ A.L.A. *Proceedings* 1922, p. 239.

The sum of all of our objectives is to present the division, its members, and its specialties to librarians of the present and future. We are convinced that we can change the attitude of discrimination and competition into an active belief that cataloging and public service are complementary and that they do not compete in

any way with each other.

As president of the division, I believe we can do this, and the strongest point on which I base my faith is the great amount of kicking the rest of the profession does about it. If this seems like a farfetched argument, just bear in mind that nobody kicks a dead horse.

Cataloging Division Nominations

THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE of the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging and Classification submits the following list of nominees for officers to be elected in the 1948 election:

PRESIDENT

Maurice F. Tauber, Columbia University Libraries, New York City

VICE PRESIDENT (PRESIDENT-ELECT) (*One to be elected*)

Laura Catherine Colvin, Simmons College School of Library Science, Boston

Evelyn Mildred Hensel, Pennsylvania State College Library, State College

Anne Ethelyn Markley, University of California School of Librarianship, Berkeley

CHAIRMAN, COUNCIL OF REGIONAL GROUPS (*One to be elected, for a three-year term*)

Janet S. Dickson, University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City

Winifred A. Johnson, U. S. Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C.

DIRECTORS-AT-LARGE (*Two to be elected, but not both from the same bracket; one for a three-year term, and one for a four-year term*)

Dorothy Charles, H. W. Wilson Company, 958 University Ave., New York City

Marie Louise Prevost, Public Library, Newark

Helen Heffling, University of New Mexico Library, Albuquerque

Elizabeth Sampson, Woman's College Library, University of North Carolina, Greensboro

Lois Cowgill, Oberlin College Library, Oberlin, Ohio

Mrs. Marie Hull Jackson, Oregon State College Library, Corvallis

A.L.A. COUNCILORS (*Two to be elected, but not both from the same bracket; for four-year terms*)

Marion Phillips, Public Library, Minneapolis

Esther June Piercy, Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.

Gladys R. Boughton, University of Washington School of Librarianship, Seattle

Arnold H. Trotter, University of Illinois Library, Urbana

Velma R. Cannon, Victoria University Library, Toronto, Ont., Canada

Grace Sheldon Lewis, Dominion Bureau of Statistics Library, Ottawa, Ont., Canada

Additional nominations, signed by not less than ten members of the division, may be filed with the executive secretary, Margaret W. Ayrault, U. S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D.C., before Mar. 15, 1948. Nominees must be members of the division in good standing and must file an acceptance of their nomination with the Nominating Committee.

CLYDE E. PETTUS, *Chairman*

LUCILLE DUFFY

JESSIE W. DYDE

GERTRUDE SAMUELS

JOSEPHINE A. SMITH

Library Radio Publicity

SAMUEL F. LEWIS

IN January 1946 the American Library Association sent out a questionnaire on library radio broadcasting. Two hundred and forty-four libraries, large and small, answered the questionnaire and returned their replies.

The questionnaire was designed to bring out the attitude of the library toward radio broadcasting as a part of the library public relations program. It included questions as to the length of time the program had been tried, who had written the scripts, and what the librarian thought about the effect of the program on the public. The A.L.A. also asked the librarians to send in a sample script of a typical program.

The A.L.A. has very kindly granted the writer permission to use the questionnaires and scripts for a study of library radio publicity. The following is a preliminary report based on a detailed study of this material.

Analysis of the questionnaires has brought to light a great many suggestive points. The following brief summary will indicate in a general way what librarians are doing in radio library publicity and what they think their programs have accomplished.

Most of the libraries which have regular radio programs usually have one fifteen-minute program per week. The typical program is a straight, narrative

book review, though often the review is given by two or more speakers in dialog form.

The scripts are prepared by a library staff member; most often the speaker prepares his own material. When the library has a public relations department, the director is in charge of preparing the script and reading it on the broadcast. Generally the radio station carrying the library program does not assist in script writing or in the reading of the prepared material, beyond the opening announcement.

At the time the questionnaire was sent out, no library radio program had been tested for listener interest by a professional radio testing service. Some libraries tried to test listener interest by noting the number of calls for books mentioned on the program. Others tried amateur telephone surveys or have announced give-aways on the program and then noted the listener response. A few librarians sent out post card questionnaires to selected groups of borrowers to find out whether the program was heard and what the listeners' reactions were. Most librarians rely on word-of-mouth listener comments in the library and on written comment solicited in the program by offers of book lists.

The most interesting fact that comes to light in the answers is that librarians

who sponsor radio programs are convinced that their programs bring more people into their libraries. It is true that they do not have a mass of verifiable data to back up this claim, but by subjective assessment they have arrived at what seems to be a valid conclusion.

Advantages of the Programs

When the librarians were asked about the advantages of the programs, they replied that they considered their radio programs the most effective way they had of selling the library and its services to their communities. They also thought there was some educational value in bringing their listeners news about books and that their radio programs offered some reading guidance. No one claimed a library program was in itself an educational service of the library.

It seems important to note that there are a few librarians who concluded that their programs were of no help in selling the library or in getting people to come to the library. Some mentioned that even though they could detect a slight increase in the use of the library after a series of radio programs, they felt that too much time and effort had been expended to achieve that small increase.

Thus far, the inferences one can draw from analysis of the questionnaires are:

1. Librarians are, on the whole, interested in radio publicity
2. They favor a one-a-week fifteen-minute program
3. A staff member writes the script and reads it on the air
4. Librarians feel that radio publicity brings people in the library
5. The chief advantage of radio publicity is in selling the library and its services to the community
6. Many librarians are putting more value on the advertising rather than the educational aspects of the radio programs.

If the questionnaires can be said to reveal what librarians believe to be the theory of library radio publicity, surely the scripts bring out what their practice is. It seems that somehow the librarians do not always practice what they preach.

The scripts were analyzed on a chart which covered three points:

1. Does the program sell the library?
2. What is the central idea advanced by the script?
3. What kind of technical structure is used?

Since the replies to the questionnaires indicate that the librarians thought that the chief advantage of the radio program is that it sells the library and its services to the community, the first point on the chart of the analysis of the scripts is important. Under the heading: Does the program sell the library? a number of details were considered.

Program Sell the Library?

The scripts were all examined to see if the sponsor of the program was clearly brought out, if the program was named, if theme music was used to identify the program. Or, from a commercial point of view, the scripts were studied to find out if they clearly identified the sponsor of the program and if they called attention to his product.

It is not very flattering to the library script writers to point out that they seem to have forgotten all about selling the library. A very few programs, chiefly those of the largest public libraries, have standard opening and closing statements that identify the sponsor of the program, name the program, and point out the free public services the library stands ready to render. Still fewer of the programs use identifying theme music to frame the program.

Most of the scripts reveal that the library broadcasters plunge directly into a book review, and once the book review is read through, the program is over. Perhaps this is the result of old habit, perhaps it is an oversight.

Central Idea of Script

The second point of the chart: What is the central idea advanced by the script? was used to bring out the nature of the internal content of the program. The details studied under the general heading include:

A. Is the program a book review, panel discussion, interview, quiz, or an informative discussion of some phase of library work?

B. If the program is a review, is it offered for instruction or amusement?

C. What listener audience is the program directed to, to the usual radio audience, to readers in the audience, or to nonreaders?

Most script writers, a study of the scripts indicates, use a form of program already familiar to them, the standard library book talk. Most of the broadcasters review new books, the best sellers, with the idea of amusing the audience; usually they review books in a group, simply because they are new books. Most of the broadcasts are directed to readers in the audience, presumably to the usual library clientele.

None of the reviews are written in a scholarly vein, nor do they use strict literary standards of evaluation. Generally the reviewers point out unfavorable as well as favorable qualities in the books under discussion, although the books usually are shown in the most favorable light. Ideas are not emphasized especially, rather interesting sidelights are brought out and clever or amusing quotations read.

Very few of the librarians use programs that deal with the services of the library or with some professional aspect of their work. One very good program was professional in character and was written about children's book week. This program, certain to be highly interesting to parents and teachers, discussed reading guidance as practiced in the library by children's librarians.

Another type of program which seemed very effective discussed certain everyday problems likely to turn up in any listener's daily experience, and they pointed out how the library's books and services could help the listener solve these problems. Many of the wartime programs of various libraries were of this nature; civilian defense and first aid courses are discussed in these programs, and the books which can be used in these studies are mentioned. There are also some good programs on gardening, lawn growing, home decoration, sewing and cooking.

Quizzes, panel discussions, poetry readings, and the like are all represented in the scripts analyzed. The type of program most often used, however, is the library book talk. There are few programs whose content is of a professional character, though those that appear in the group analyzed are excellent. Most of the programs are directed to readers in the audience and are intended to bring them a little instruction and a great deal of amusement.

Kind of Technical Structure

Data under the third point on the chart: What kind of technical structure is used? brought out the qualities of the internal content of the library radio programs. Details studied under the general heading include:

A. Are the scripts written in a literary or a conversational style?

B. What is the form of the opening and closing statements?

C. Are the transitions from book to book or subject to subject gracefully made?

D. Is interest maintained throughout the script?

Admittedly, the qualities of the scripts studied in this light were apt to be affected for good or ill in the actual reading of the script. For instance, a script that did not have smooth continuity or that showed lapses in grammar and style, when read by someone with a highly interesting personality and a good voice would stand comparison with a much better-written script read by a poor reader. So it must be understood that literary qualities have only a relative value.

In general most of the scripts tended to be literary in tone, though many were informal, and some downright chatty. Very few writers were careful to watch the construction of graceful opening and closing statements and transitions. Most of the scripts had high and low points of interest, rather than a fairly even quality, with just enough variation to quicken attention.

The best examples of purely literary craftsmanship, and these were few, brought some highly interesting intellectual and emotional experiences to the listener. The best examples of the conversational style maintained interest at a high level, and were often very amusing. A pseudo-literary style gave an effect of highbrow dullness; the conversational style, in the hands of the inexpert, tended

to make the script petty and pointless.

A straight narrative script, written for one reader, is most often used. Sometimes more than one reader is given lines in a script of the narrative type. But when the script failed to embody contrasting points of view for the additional reader it tended to become stilted.

Scripts written for more than one reader were the most interesting when they were of the interview type of program. When authors were interviewed by the library broadcasters the programs were highly entertaining, and many times contained highly favorable library publicity freely volunteered by the authors.

Summary

The conclusions to be drawn from the analysis of the scripts submitted with the A.L.A. questionnaires on library radio publicity are:

1. Library script writers seldom give their programs distinctive names, rarely use music to frame the programs, seldom have standard opening and closing statements that identify the sponsor and set forth the services the library can render members of the community

2. The content of the library radio program is often a book talk, and the talk is chiefly intended to amuse the listeners

3. The program is often addressed to a reader-audience, rather than to listeners unfamiliar with books and unused to library service

4. Most of the scripts tend to be literary in style though many of them are informal in tone and approach the conversational style

5. Most of the scripts use a narrative type of presentation, although dramatic and interview types are also used as well as quizzes and panel discussions.

Dust, Grand Rapids, and Geranium Red

DE LYLE P. RUNGE

JUST why the day before Christmas was chosen to post the following announcement no one probably knows, but on Dec. 24, 1909, staff members read on their bulletin board at the Grand Rapids Public Library. . . .

It frequently happens that books which have been standing on the shelves for many months without having been called for, have more or less dust on them. Before handing books out to the public the person charging the books should see to it that the dust is removed. This can often be done by simply blowing the dust off the top of the book, although in some cases a dustcloth may be necessary. At all events, however, books should not be handed out that are covered with dust so that they will soil the hands or clothing of the person taking them.

That was the Ryerson Library in 1909. Thirty-one years later the books were still dusty—only more so. The whole library interior was dusty. It was grimy. It was old-fashioned. It was about as unattractive inside as it was substantial looking outside.

Then Donald W. Kohlstedt came to Grand Rapids. With him came a new philosophy to the library, "Get the books out to the patrons!" That was quite a changeover from the old idea that the library was a treasury in which to store and preserve literature for future genera-

tions to look at—but not to use. Getting across to the staff the more practical viewpoint that the library was a clearing house for the circulation of books was important change number one.

The public hailed change number two with even louder acclaim. That was the introduction of color into the library's interior. Life, pleasantness, lightness, informality, spaciousness—these were the atmospheric changes wrought by the simple expediency of redecorating.

Have you ever heard of a library painting the background of their bookshelves a geranium red? No? Well, neither had Remington Rand, suppliers of new book shelving to the library, back in 1946 when the library first made this unusual request.

To the old school, such employment of color was unorthodox—unthinkable. "Why, how could the library remain a stereotyped nonentity if you made it colorful?"

Nor was Mr. Kohlstedt splashing just any old colors on his library walls. When he originally planned his library "refreshment conversion," he called in an expert color designer, Everett Brown, color-coordinator for the Grand Rapids Furniture Manufacturers Guild. Together they set up the color schemes for each large

individual public reading room: reference, browsing, children, fiction, and the main floor lobby.

The result? Something quite different from the average "redecorating" job. No, these rooms were redecorated in a new fashion, a fashion that is setting the pace for library interiors of tomorrow. No longer is each room a commonplace off white, dirty tan, or washed out blue. Instead, striking modern colors used with complete balance of harmony transform each room out of the stereotyped library class. Each room reflects, literally, a personality unconsciously associated with the use and purpose of the room.

B.C. (and at the Ryerson Library that doesn't mean 1949 years ago, but rather "before color"), Mr. Kohlstedt inaugurated numerous changes in furniture ar-

rangements, floor plans, and shelving arrangements. His first drastic change-over, with an entire room as a unit, came in 1943 when he set up the Grand Rapids first Browsing Room.

Confronted by a \$40,000 slash in his budget that year, he determinedly set out to show the city that a library doesn't have to mark time waiting for budget allowances. Assisted by an enthusiastic board of library commissioners, Mr. Kohlstedt solicited gifts of furniture from local furniture manufacturers and came up with the finished product.

In this room are soft comfortable sofas, movable floor lamps, tables, and chairs—all dissimilar to furnishings listed in conventional library supply catalogs.

If a whiffet of a girl curls up on a sofa and gets lost in a book, no stuffy librarian stumps over with the remark, "Sit up girl. We don't allow lounging in

NOTE—The Grand Rapids Public Library has colored post cards of their rooms which are available upon request.



FICTION ROOM OF THE GRAND RAPIDS PUBLIC LIBRARY

here!" If a middle-aged man prefers the light over his right shoulder instead of his left, all he has to do is move the lamp. In other words, here was an attempt on the part of a public library to approximate as closely as possible the informal reading conditions prevailing in a private home.

Rewarded by community approval—and use—of this first "reconversion," Mr. Kohlstedt determined to go a step further. In 1946, the library jumped years ahead of conventional library furnishings in setting up the Fiction Room. The before and after pictures of this "fashion room" do a self-explanatory selling job, even though the before picture was taken after the new fluorescent lighting fixtures had been installed.

All the dark oak finish (and years of revarnishing had really made it dark!) on the standing woodwork was first taken off. Then to match the blond maple of the new bookshelves, the woodwork was finished, by special treatment, in a simulated natural finish. The ugly flooring was covered with a warm mottled brown, sound-deadening, asphalt tile.

The walls above the bookshelves achieved striking beauty in hickory

brown. The accent note was provided by painting the inside of the shelves geranium red. Two Grand Rapids firms made sofas, over-length in size and with down-filled cushions, and covered with turquoise blue top grain leather. Side and arm chairs, also locally manufactured, were covered in Venetian red leather. Booktrucks, tables, desk catalog case, exhibit case—all were finished in blond maple to match.

The increased roominess achieved is evident by a comparison of the photos. The surprising revelation is that, by skillful stack relocation, seating capacity was actually increased, from four to twenty-four people. Book capacity, too, was increased by more than 1000 volumes. And no partitions were changed or major alterations undertaken.

But back again to the dust which started off this feature—there isn't any on the books in the Fiction Room now. They don't stand on the shelves for months without use. The problem today is to keep the shelves supplied with books.

It took over thirty years to make the changeover in Grand Rapids. Don't wait that long in your library!

BEFORE



AFTER



Sudden Damage

FREDERICK CROMWELL

NATIVE librarians and native users of closed information libraries were most vocal in stating their dismay in South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. Stories about the effect of closing the libraries and cutting the other information services have appeared in U.S. newspapers. Recalled librarians bring word of mouth stories in addition.

Two remarkable actions taken in New Zealand and New South Wales may be related for whatever the relation is worth as a commentary on our information policy. Both in Wellington and in New South Wales, the National Library Service was eager to accept the temporary custody of the U.S. information libraries' collections and to arrange for their continued use. The Public Library, New South Wales, and the Carnegie Corporation offered a four months position to Marie Virginia Hurley as librarian to continue in charge of her information library, which was given adequate space in the public library. In Wellington, the service to the public from the information library collection will be given through interlibrary loan and other arrangements sponsored by the New Zealand Library Association and the National Library Service. Mary Prescott Parsons received a high tribute when the New Zealand government, through an extraordinary arrangement, hired Miss Parsons to remain

for possibly another six months in order to help the library school through its second year. The Finance Minister, to continue her salary, had to resort to terming it a grant for distinguished service.

The trustees of the Public Library, Victoria, stated that they believe the encouragement and advice of Mrs. Helen E. Wessells contributed in large degree to the building of a new vision of library services as cultural necessities in a democracy. They are grateful, they state, to have had the library in Melbourne throughout the war, but regret it was closed at a time when the library services it symbolized were to be developed further and expanded throughout the state of Victoria. A letter from a publishing firm said that Mrs. Wessells "has done more for your goodwill than almost any other person from the States."

From Australia and South Africa many letters were sent by business firms, educators, librarians, newspapers, and the general public regretting the curtailment of the program.

An Australian broadcaster said "We are sorry these institutions which enabled uncounted thousands to keep day by day contact with American life . . . cannot continue their appreciated work. It's odd that America which may give away seven thousand million pounds to other countries should be unable to go on

spending a few hundred thousand a year for her own cultural program."

Dr. Evatt, Australian Minister for External Affairs, paid high tribute to all the U.S. librarians who had worked in Australia. The Australian Ambassador showed much concern over the closing of the libraries.

In South Africa, Winifred Linderman and Violet Myer heard many expressions of pity that the Capetown and Johannesburg libraries had to fall under the economy axe. One Capetown newspaper said the "libraries were the embodiment of the best American conceptions of efficiency and science." The librarians of South Africa thought of these libraries as "model" libraries and spoke of their closing as a disaster. The U.S. librarians were generally and particularly com-

mended for their spirit of very helpful interest, and knowledgeable ways.

The latest report to date in regard to the Mundt Bill, H.R. 3342, which provides for the State Department's foreign information program, is that it won the unanimous approval of the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations on January 7. This measure is of interest to librarians because of the sections providing for overseas information libraries and the exchange of persons.

The only major change in the measure as reported out by the Senate Committee is division of the Advisory Commission to formulate policy into two subdivisions. One subcommittee will deal with information aspects of the program and the other with educational exchanges.

Wants and Offers

NOTICES of wants and offers are accepted from institutional members only. Such libraries are allowed fifteen lines of type per year free. The next five lines are one dollar; each additional five lines thereafter are seventy-five cents.

North Texas State Teachers College, Denton, Arthur M. Sampey, librarian, offers for cost of transportation the following bound files: *Atlanta* (Ga.) *Con-*

stitution, Jan. 27, 1940-Nov. 15, 1942, *Boston Evening Transcript*, January 1939-January 1941, *El Paso Times*, March 1940-November 1941, *San Antonio Express*, October 1940-November 1941.

Kungl. Tekniska Högskolans Bibliotek (Royal Institute of Technology Library), Stockholm 26, Sweden, Carl Bjorkbom, librarian, wants: *Catalogers and Classifiers' Yearbook*, vols. 1, 3-5.

Fifty Notable Books of 1947

THE "Fifty Notable Books of 1947" list represents a compilation of the opinions of staff groups of twelve selected libraries, varied in size and geographical location, plus the individual opinions of about fifteen to twenty individual librarians, ex-librarians, and library patrons. Titles of over three hundred books were suggested by one or more people. There was a substantial agreement on thirty-five titles of the fifty. The remaining fifteen titles were selected more or less arbitrarily by a small committee of the Des Moines Public Library staff who are constantly in touch with the interests of library patrons.

The list contains American publications for adult readers published in the U.S. during 1947. Some English authors are included. Condensations, anthologies, edited journals, letters, and diaries were omitted. That explains the absence of such important books as *The Lincoln Reader*, the *Parkman Journals*, and *I Remember Distinctly*. Books were included because of their usefulness, their contribution to permanent literature, and their timeliness. They are books primarily for reading rather than for reference. Technical and special subject books or monographs were not included. Emphasis was placed on books that have literary quality and also social significance, particularly those that throw light on the problems of the present day. Several titles that had wide publicity because of book clubs or publisher promotion were not included in the final list.

It is hoped that this list of books for which a committee of the Public Libraries Division of the A.L.A. is now responsible, will be adopted by the A.L.A. Council as the A.L.A. list of "Fifty Notable Books of 1947."

FORREST B. SPAULDING, *President*
Public Libraries Division
Des Moines Public Library

- | | |
|---|--|
| BRACE, <i>The Garretson Chronicle</i> | KEITH, <i>Three Came Home</i> |
| BROOKS, <i>The Times of Melville and Whitman</i> | LAUTERBACH, <i>Danger from the East</i> |
| BURNS, <i>The Gallery</i> | LECOMTE DU NOÛY, <i>Human Destiny</i> |
| BUTTERFIELD, <i>The American Past</i> | LEVI, <i>Christ Stopped at Eboli</i> |
| BYRNES, <i>Speaking Frankly</i> | LEVIN, <i>My Father's House</i> |
| CANBY, <i>American Memoir</i> | LEWIS, <i>Kingsblood Royal</i> |
| COLUM, <i>Life and the Dream</i> | LUNDBERG, <i>Modern Woman: The Lost Sex</i> |
| COMMISSION ON FREEDOM OF THE PRESS, <i>A Free and Responsible Press</i> | MATTHIESSEN, <i>The James Family</i> |
| CONANT, <i>On Understanding Science</i> | MAULDIN, <i>Back Home</i> |
| CRUM, <i>Behind the Silken Curtain</i> | MEYER, <i>Peace or Anarchy</i> |
| DALLIN, <i>Forced Labor in Soviet Russia</i> | MILLIS, <i>This is Pearl!</i> |
| DAVIDSON, <i>The Steeper Cliff</i> | MORISON, <i>The Battle of the Atlantic</i> |
| DEAN, <i>The U. S. and Russia</i> | MOTT, <i>Golden Multitudes</i> |
| DE VOTO, <i>Across the Wide Missouri</i> | MURPHY, <i>Logbook for Grace</i> |
| DUNCAN, <i>Gus the Great</i> | NEVINS, <i>Ordeal of the Union</i> , 2v. |
| FISCHER, <i>Gandhi and Stalin</i> | PAUL, <i>Linden on the Saugus Branch</i> |
| FROST, <i>Steeple Bush</i> | ROBERTS, <i>Lydia Bailey</i> |
| GUNTHER, <i>Inside U.S.A.</i> | SHIRER, <i>End of a Berlin Diary</i> |
| GUTHRIE, <i>The Big Sky</i> | SPENCE, <i>Vain Shadow</i> |
| HAINES, <i>Command Decision</i> | STONE, <i>Adversary in the House</i> |
| HOBSON, <i>Gentleman's Agreement</i> | TAYLOR, <i>Richer by Asia</i> |
| JOHNSON, <i>Soviet Russia Since the War</i> | TOYNBEE, <i>A Study of History</i> (abridged) |
| JOHNSON, <i>William Allen White's America</i> | U. S. PRESIDENT'S COMMITTEE ON CIVIL RIGHTS, <i>To Secure These Rights</i> |
| KANTOR, <i>But Look the Morn</i> | WALKER, <i>The Quarry</i> |
| | WEST, <i>The Meaning of Treason</i> |
| | WILLIAMS, <i>House Divided</i> |

"To Secure These Rights Governments Are Instituted Among Men"

SO RUNS a clause in the Declaration of Independence and so runs the title of a new book, the report of the President's Committee on Civil Rights; a committee of fifteen headed by Charles E. Wilson, president of General Electric. Twice before, as the report reminds us, our nation found it necessary to inquire into the state of its civil rights—just after the Revolution in the period from 1787 to 1791 when self-examination resulted in the Bill of Rights, and again just after the Civil War, just prior to the Reconstruction amendments to the Constitution.

A year ago, President Truman, foreseeing the wave of intolerance unfortunately customary after a great war appointed the Committee on Civil Rights to look into our national shortcomings and to recommend measures to overcome them.

The committee was not asked to evaluate the extent to which civil rights have been achieved in our country. Instead they were asked to focus their attention "on the bad side of our record—on what might be called the civil rights frontier."

What did they discover? *To Secure These Rights* tells us—and it is not a pretty picture. It contains too little of the "good will to men" for which all

Occidental peoples have striven for nearly two thousand years—that good will which should be year-round rather than seasonal.

The report reminds us of "the pervasive gap between our aims and what we actually do," it reminds us of the whole ugly and sordid pattern of disfranchisement, discrimination and segregation—of lynchings; of the quota system in schools which permits enrolment of a defined percentage of Jews, Catholics, and Negroes; of discrimination in employment directed against Negroes, Mexican Americans, and Jews; of restrictive covenants in housing; of discriminatory practices in the armed forces and in the government, of unequal judicial processes; of the poll tax and the denial of suffrage on account of race; of unequal educational opportunities for Negroes and white children in the public schools; of the serious discrimination in the availability of medical care; of discrimination in federal services which, for example, does not provide old age insurance and unemployment compensation for agricultural or domestic workers, and of discrimination in public conveyances, theatres, restaurants, and shops.

All these examples of "moral erosion" are discussed objectively and in reasonable detail. Then come the recom-

¹ *Guide Post*, Cincinnati Public Library, December 1947.

mendations for improvement, fitted roughly into administrative, legislative, and educational categories.

First is the strengthening of the weak and understaffed Civil Rights Section of the Department of Justice and the creation of similar state organizations; second, the creation of special F.B.I. investigators trained to handle civil-rights cases.

Next is the creation of a permanent Civil Rights Commission to serve as an adjunct of the Executive Office. Fourth, Congress is urged to establish a joint standing committee to correct civil rights abuses. The states should set up similar commissions.

The report also recommends legislation to further full civil rights: among them a federal antilynching law, abolishment of the poll tax, fair-employment-practice

acts, outlawing of restrictive covenants, and fair-educational-practice-laws in schools and colleges.

The committee feels strongly that the time for a third long forward step is here—a step comparable to the Bill of Rights or the Reconstruction amendments. The time is ripe, they say, because morally, "the country" can no longer countenance these burdens on its common conscience, because economically "it can no longer afford this heavy drain upon its human wealth, its national competence," and because politically "the final triumph of the democratic ideal is not so inevitable that we can ignore what the world thinks of us or our record."

MRS. MONA HARROP McELFRESH
Head, Editorial Department
Cincinnati Public Library

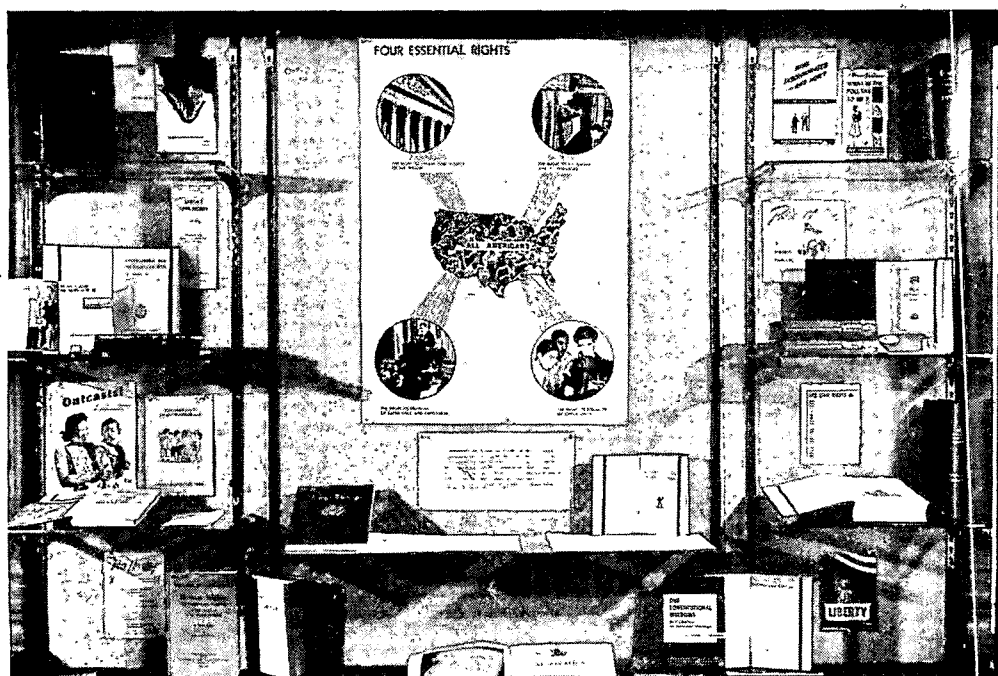


EXHIBIT PLANNED FOR COMMUNITY PROGRAM ON *To Secure These Rights*,
DETROIT PUBLIC LIBRARY, DECEMBER 1947

Selection of the Sample for the Public Library Inquiry

THE Public Library Inquiry has received a number of queries as to the procedure used in naming the communities for intensive analysis. A state library official writes: "We can't help wondering why ——— was chosen out of all the communities in this state!" Another says: "I wondered why no library from our state was included." And another: "Among the eight ——— states omitted, surely four ought to have been included."

Here is the explanation of the way in which the sample was formed. The primary list consists of 44 cities, towns, and villages, including adjoining rural areas in the case of 17 of them. The basis for designating these particular places was solely that of identifying a smallest number of population units that will serve as an accurate cross-section of the population of the United States as a whole.

The determination of the sample was made by the University of Michigan Survey Research Center employing techniques developed, testified, and verified by the U.S. Department of Agriculture and other sampling specialists over a period of years. The selection is made in two parts. On the basis of five variables of population composition (urbanization, per capita war bond sales, per cent of wage earners in manufacturing industries, per cent native white, and average size of farm) all the counties in

the United States outside the 12 largest metropolitan areas are classified into 27 strata or groups each containing an equal proportion of the adult population. From each stratum one county is designated on a completely chance basis (use of random numbers) as representative of all the counties in the stratum. The 12 largest metropolitan areas are separately stratified and the sample designated by use of the same techniques.

In these ways a small number of units representing a population cross-section is constituted. For the purpose of interviews to obtain typical citizen experience and attitude there is a further careful procedure by designation of specific households chosen by the random method using highway maps, aerial photographs, and census block statistics. By this procedure, known as the area sampling technique, 1200 to 3500 individual interviews result in a sample of experience and attitude representative of the country as a whole with a maximum probable error of 5 per cent. The sample thus serves as the most economical yet accurate tool available for determining citizen use, nonuse, and attitude regarding library services.

We are also studying these same places as a sample of library personnel, organization, control, and services. By themselves they provide population units vary-

ing from metropolitan areas to the small village and open country; they represent the different major regions of the country and a variety of library types of organization and service.

The dragnet of chance selection to secure a population cross-section does not, however, automatically include all types of library structure, controls, or services. For such study, therefore, we have augmented the primary list of 44 population units by designating 11 additional communities and 11 state systems other than those in the community sample, all chosen because they represent types of organization and service, or regional location, of importance in securing an adequate range of institution and locality in the total sample. The communities in the secondary list were chosen on the basis of ratings made by five persons with a wide knowledge of libraries and after checking existing lists of libraries with certain newer services.

The combined list, then, includes 55 communities¹ (with some attention to the state systems in these places) plus 11 other state systems, a total of 66 different places to study and to visit. It is certain that the 66 does not include all the types and grades and varieties of library activity in the United States. But in a survey such as ours, or any other survey without the resources and personnel of a census enumeration, the problem is to keep the sample for intensive analysis at that point where enlargement means diminishing returns through duplication of very similar patterns of experience. And 66 is a large order for adequate coverage with the staff and time available. The two lists will, of course, be separated for

such parts of our study as involve obtaining an accurate cross-section of libraries.

The sample is *not* a selection of good libraries, of bad libraries, of libraries typical of every state, of a library in each state, of libraries which offered to cooperate (we made our lists and then asked the designated libraries to cooperate), of urban libraries only, or of rural libraries especially; it is a sample of the population and the libraries serving that sample, and a rough sample of the kinds of structure, controls, and services prevalent in the country as a whole.

Incidentally, the sampling for intensive study is not for the purpose of demonstration or assessment of the work done by any individual library. We shall find things to criticize and admire. But our results will be reported with complete anonymity as regards persons, places, and states. The results of the intensive analysis of the 66 units will be in terms of the country's library system as a whole. To this general purpose each of the communities in the sample will be cooperating in giving their time, thought, and energy.

If any public library not in the sample has a new type or kind of service, a peculiarity of structure, organization, control, or personnel, *not represented in the Public Library Inquiry sample*, I hope that the librarian will write me about it. If it proves, after preliminary comparison to be a significantly different, one or another of our staff will try to include a visit to that library in his travels, to make a more detailed examination of the operation, certainly to learn as much about it as is possible.

ROBERT D. LEIGH, *Director*
Public Library Inquiry
70 E. 45th St.
New York City 17

¹ In addition to the communities listed in the November 1 issue of the *Library Journal*, and November *A.L.A. Bulletin*, the final combined list includes Kern County, Calif., and the state systems of Idaho, Nebraska, and Iowa.

BOOKS

For the Librarian's Reading Suggested by the Booklist Staff

Natchez on the Mississippi

HARNETT THOMAS KANE

Stories of the historic town, its mansions and their owners.

Letter from Grosvenor Square

JOHN GILBERT WINANT

Unpretentious account of the former war ambassador's years in England.

The New Yorker Book of War Pieces

THE NEW YORKER

War writings of Panter-Downes, Liebling, and others, reprinted from the magazine's pages.

American Memoir

HENRY SEIDEL CANBY

A personal and literary autobiography.

Records for Pleasure

JOHN BALL, JR.

A book for the average listener on building a record collection.

Within the Hollow Crown

MARGARET CAMPBELL BARNES

Well-done novel about Richard II of England and his gentle young queen.

The American Past

ROGER BUTTERFIELD

A pictorial history of American politics.

Ten O'Clock Scholar

MARJORIE HOLMES

Entertaining tale of a brilliant young man and the wife he thought unworthy of him.

Where I Stand!

HAROLD EDWARD STASSEN

A clearly written book in which the author sets forth his platform.

Yankee Drummer

RALPH ERNEST GOULD

The author of *Yankee Storekeeper* gives a humorous account of his earlier activities in Maine.

Reading Trends in 1947

MARY C. TUOMEY¹

THE average American reader in 1947 was first and foremost interested in his personal problems, then housing and business, and was a little concerned about international troubles, according to response from the annual questionnaire on reading trends sent by the American Library Association to public libraries in a cross-section of American towns and cities.

Psychology books were in tremendous demand while material related to atomic energy was practically untouched. Club and organization leaders were seriously concerned about the European Aid Recovery Program and borrowed large quantities of material to supply background to their members. The average reader was either apathetic or ignorant of the issues involved. Again, as in 1946, the housing shortage helped to populate libraries. The librarian in the Toledo Public Library reports, "There are more people sitting in the library now than when we had higher circulation, perhaps, they are here because they had no comfortable place to read at home." Businessmen were more keenly aware of library services especially related to their needs. In general, circulation figures were much higher than in previous years while library appropriations improved

though not in keeping with rising costs.

Librarians believe that the increased interest in psychology was caused not only by general world unrest and uncertainty, but also by current popularization of psychiatry, by movies, and radio, and increased emphasis on psychology in educational courses. Doctors often prescribed books on prescription blanks much as they would a drug or sedative. One librarian mentioned numerous patrons asking for a book "to believe in and live by." The librarian in Ames, Iowa where the trailer population is as large as the town population said, "In-laws trying to live together in crowded quarters with neighbor's children and dogs underfoot would drive anybody to psychology books."

Circulation figures indicated that Americans were reading more than in former years. The average increase in circulation was about 8 per cent for 1947. Several libraries reported increases as high as 50 to 100 per cent more for 1947 than '46. Only the Newark Public Library noted as sharp a decrease as 21 per cent although several libraries reported a smaller drop in circulation. Librarians attribute this rise in circulation to more abundant leisure time, the housing shortage, and a gradual return to home recreation.

More children's books were also circulated in 1947 than '46. One public li

¹ A note about Miss Tuomey appeared on page 45 of the February 1947 *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

brary in Utah reported a 100 per cent increase in circulation of children's books. The average increase was between 4 and 5 per cent.

Businessmen used their libraries for a variety of purposes. The business branches of several libraries report a heavy interest in export statistics and the effect of the Marshall program upon domestic supplies. The librarian, Public Library, Akron, Ohio, commented that the demand for business references in all fields of business and labor is tremendous. He said, "Opportunities are limited only by the time and staff able to cope with them."

Questions in Smaller Localities

In smaller towns and cities, the principal questions are closely allied with major industries. In general, library business sections are most often queried about local shopping habits, census figures, television, engineering, and advertising.

Investment advisory services are most popular among small businessmen who cannot afford to subscribe themselves. Interest in investments have increased since the war with special emphasis on the grain markets. Current business magazines are widely read as are books on salesmanship, job hunting, and the setting up of private business.

The Taft-Hartley Labor Act accelerated a demand for information on labor relations. Both labor and management officials are puzzled by various turns of the law and need more background. The Free Public Library, Council Bluffs, Iowa reports that they are oftentimes called upon to trace names in telephone directories for the F.B.I. The Public Library, Minneapolis, Minnesota, reports that its technical department felt the impact of large-scale research being carried on by industry.

Librarians were concerned about the almost nonexistent public interest in atomic energy. A librarian likened this latent public spirit to the story of the ostriches, hiding from trouble with their heads in the sand. Except for sporadic interest from high school and college students, the decrease has dwindled until requests amount to practically nothing.

The housing shortage and high cost of labor increased the demand for books on home building, repair, and redecoration. Housewives, trying to cut food costs, borrowed two and three cookbooks at a time. Librarians reported a pronounced interest in books on handicraft as women continued to leave industry in large numbers. "Great Books" programs are gradually reawakening an interest in the classics. Librarians attribute to world-wide unrest and feeling of instability the general public desire for more books of humor and recreation.

Radio Quizzes

The quest for "Miss Hush" and radio quiz programs such as "Dr. I.Q." are increasing the demand for biographies. People living in locations visited by the Freedom Train were interested in national documents and historical fiction.

The demand for travel books apparent in 1946 continues strong. Apparently, many war-deferred vacations are still being planned. South American countries are high on the list of desired places to visit. Young married couples, particularly, are interested in commercial opportunities and living conditions in Latin America.

War fiction lies practically untouched on library shelves. Historical fiction is widely read, both old and recent titles. Novels concerned with race and social problems are much in demand. This demand is particularly noticeable in those areas of the country where minority or

underprivileged populations are few. Librarians find that both individuals and organizations are much more inclined to read about and discuss social problems if the situation is removed from the area. Movies, as always, bring a flood of requests for the book which has been filmed. Charles Dickens became as popular as an author on the best-seller lists after the release of *Great Expectations*.

As always, mystery and western stories continue to hold their own, although one librarian remarked that Zane Grey seems to be "taking a back seat."

Although most libraries have had some

increase in appropriation, few approached the 50 per cent necessary to maintain prewar services. Lincoln Public Library, Springfield, Ill., leads the way with a 150 per cent gain in appropriation. The Public Library, Tacoma, Wash., reports an increase of 31 per cent added to a 47 per cent increase during 1946. The average increase during the year was between 10 and 15 per cent. Several librarians diverted funds from other needs to raise salaries and keep a fairly intact staff. The current shortage of librarians made it possible for some libraries to raise salaries in lieu of hiring additional personnel.

A.L.A.'s "Great Issues" Program

THE A.L.A. Public Relations office has asked four hundred of the most prominent individuals in the United States to state their opinion of the five major issues confronting the nation. After results are tabulated, the issues will be announced and treated in the same manner as the Marshall Plan. The body of the letter sent to these people, representing a cross-section of opinion reads as follows:

This is a request for your assistance in formulating a new project of the American Library Association—the "Important Issues" Program.

Briefly, it is a program designed to acquaint the American people, through library resources, with the pros and cons of critical issues which face them. We at A.L.A. feel that these issues have placed a heavy responsibility upon our libraries; that libraries and other agencies must now put major emphasis on spreading information and stimulating citizen action upon the solution of these problems if our nation is to avoid disaster.

We have already undertaken action on

one major problem—the European Recovery Plan. To determine the other critical issues, we are asking leaders in the professions and arts—business, labor, government, religion, education, and science, to give us a list of the five major issues confronting our country.

We shall appreciate your sending us your list of selections. Your list will be kept confidential if you so desire. If you wish to include reasons for making selections, we shall be glad to receive them.

Replies to our request will be tabulated and analyzed; the five issues on which most agree will form the basis for the "Important Issues" program in 1948.

Southeastern States Survey

MARION A. MILCZEWSKI

LIBRARIANS in nine Southeastern states are working together in an unprecedented effort to secure uniform data about all of the libraries, library services, and library personnel to be found there. Under the sponsorship of the Tennessee Valley Library Council and with the endorsement of the Southeastern Library Association, the nine states of the Southeast have agreed to the cooperative project. The presidents of the library associations of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia have appointed state survey committees that are now gathering facts about the libraries in their own states. An estimated nine thousand libraries and ten thousand librarians are working together under the direction of the state survey committees.

The survey results from an idea which the Tennessee Valley Library Council has had since its organization in 1940 as a result of a conference of state library officers working with the Tennessee Valley Authority in the valley library program. The council has for its purposes:

1. To study the basic problems of the Tennessee Valley states
2. To act as interpreter and liaison group in directing the efforts of the library toward the solution of these problems
3. To promote the cooperation of libraries

among themselves and with related agencies to these ends.

The war and other factors prevented the council from following up the idea of a study of libraries in the Tennessee Valley until early in 1946 when the Tennessee Valley Authority, wishing to find out what library facilities existed in the region to contribute to regional development, proposed that the council undertake a study to that end. T.V.A. on its part was willing to contribute \$25,000 over a two-year period toward the expenses of such a survey if the council and the seven valley states would join in the enterprise and would furnish a like amount in cash and contributed time. At a meeting of the council soon after the project was proposed the council agreed "to sponsor a study of libraries and library resources in the seven valley states and to ask the state library associations of the several states to join in making the study."

At the 1946 meeting of the Southeastern Library Association, the association gave its blessing to the enterprise. Each of the seven valley state library associations eagerly accepted an invitation to take part as did Florida and South Carolina, not included in the Tennessee Valley, but members of the Southeastern Library Association. Nine state associations, therefore, are working with

the council rather than the seven originally contemplated.

The survey is being directed by Marion A. Milczewski. An executive committee of six members with Louis Round Wilson as chairman, representing the Tennessee Valley Library Council, is responsible for over-all management. Other members of that committee are: Nancy Jane Day, Helen M. Harris, Tommie Dora Barker, Lucile Nix, and Mary U. Rothrock. An advisory committee, composed of the chairman of the nine state committees, assists the executive committee in determining policies. E. W. McDiarmid is the survey consultant.

Work with Committees

Questionnaires were prepared by the central office with the advice of specialists both within and without the valley. Eighty-six thousand copies of all types were printed and distributed to the state committees who are responsible for collection of data within the states. Those committees, after receiving the completed questionnaires from libraries to which they were distributed will edit the questionnaires, tabulate the data, and analyze and interpret the information thus secured. The facts thus discovered will then be used by the individual state committees as the basis for a report on present conditions of libraries in relation to the economic and social status, needs, and opportunities of their particular states. Each state report will also include recommendations for action for the future. The nine state reports taken together will be the basis for a regional report of conditions and a statement of needs, opportunities, and suggested regional action.

All the state committees report excellent progress up to the time this report

was written. All questionnaires have been distributed by the state committees to the librarians and libraries within their state. One hundred per cent returns are being reported in some instances for some kinds of libraries. Although the survey was not intended to furnish the data for either a census or a directory, in some instances the data coming in is in such quantity and in so satisfactory a manner that the basis for both is at hand for certain kinds of libraries, particularly public and special.

Use of Data

What each state association will do with the report to be prepared by the state survey committees will depend on the information secured, the needs of the particular state, and the kinds of recommendations made. An immediate use in Mississippi will be made of data about public library service both in Mississippi and the other states to support a plea for \$100,000 for state aid for libraries for the next biennium. Other states will make similar use of the same data when their legislatures consider library legislation and requests for money for libraries. Programs for other kinds of libraries and for types of services will also result from the state recommendations.

On the basis of reports from the nine states and supplementary data a regional report reviewing the situation for the whole area, stating problems and making recommendations for joint action will be prepared. Among larger problems already evident are those pertaining to personnel: recruiting, professional training, etc.; how regional needs are being met by libraries, particularly resource development needs; determination of the place of the Southeast in the national library plan.

What They're Doing

Children's Room Name Contest

"Robin Hood Room" is the name which has been selected from a list of 115 suggestions submitted in a recent contest for the children's department at the Carnegie Public Library, Elkhart, Ind. The two different children who submitted the winning name were given copies of Paul Creswick's *Robin Hood* illustrated by N. C. Wyeth.

Book Lists for Teen-Agers

The Newark Public Library has issued two new book lists, one on "American History in Recent Novels" and the other on "Teen Age Books."

Library School Curricula Changed

The University of Washington, School of Librarianship, Seattle, has made its curricula more flexible by allowing students to elect up to thirteen units of work in other graduate divisions of the university in lieu of courses in librarianship, provided a correlated study course is developed in process.

El Paso Public Library Reports

El Paso, Tex., Public Library is now giving staff members a cost-of-living bonus. At present the staff is on a 38-hour week with everyone having Thursday off, the day on which the library is closed. Every staff member whether professional or nonprofessional receives four weeks vacation.

Take Library Cards Abroad

The *Cedar Rapids Gazette*, Dec. 21, 1947, carried a report from one of its readers who recently returned from Red Cross duty abroad. She advised anyone traveling in Europe nowadays to take their public library cards with them. They are a big help in getting around. Her Cedar Rapids Public Library card got her past the Russian check point going into Berlin. The library card from her home town, Bedford, saw her safely across the border from Nancy to Brussels.



FITCHBURG PUBLIC LIBRARY OPEN HOUSE
NOVEMBER 24-25, 1947
*Broadcast from the Boys and Girls Room
by Local WEIM Radio Club
(high-school age)*

Kwajalein's Sherwood Library

A library on Kwajalein in the Marshall Islands has been named the Grace Sherwood Library in appreciation of the work done by Rhode Island's state librarian in supplying the servicemen stationed there with books. Miss Sherwood is director of the Rhode Island State Library book pool which provides books not only for servicemen stationed on the island but also for the children and the natives there.

Model Newsletter

The San Diego Public Library mimeographed newsletter called "Overdue" might provide a model news sheet for other libraries seeking to inaugurate one. The Dec. 6, 1947 issue contained a listing of anniversaries for the week, a tongue-in-the-cheek note on San Diego weather which carried a plug for the reference department, a human interest paragraph on Christmas, a report on the sudden interest in Santa's reindeer (particularly Dancer), and an announcement of the library radio program.

New Jersey Librarian Honored

Dorothy Burrows, librarian, Free Public Library, Rutherford, N.J., since 1909 was presented the Chamber of Commerce award for outstanding service to the community at an annual dinner Nov. 10, 1947.

Civil Rights Discussion

The Washoe County Library, Reno, Nev., held a roundtable discussion on *To Secure These Rights* in mid-January. Participants were two prominent businessmen, the high school principal, and the librarian, Edwin Castagna. The broadcast originated from the library and was heard over station KOH.

State Association News

At the Missouri Library Association meeting, Nov. 11-13, 1947, an announcement was made to the press that the St. Louis Public Library had set aside \$5000 for the initial purchase of films and that selection would begin as soon as a film librarian was hired.

The Oklahoma Library Association, at their biennial conference, Oct. 24-25, 1947, voted to promote into the next legislative assembly the introduction of bills which would permit libraries to be established, and a constitutional amendment to permit the levying of a one-mill tax for library purposes in excess of the fifteen mills allowed now.

At the annual meeting of the New Mexico Library Association held Oct. 31-Nov. 1, 1947 at Las Cruces, it was announced that the association had been given chapter affiliation in the A.L.A. The survey plans of the Southwestern Library Association were explained and a discussion followed concerning the possibility of having a representative from A.L.A. come out and work for a period in the Southwest. Approval and appreciation of such a plan was expressed. The association moved to go on record (1) against the formation of a regional office of A.L.A. in the West since it did not seem necessary and (2) in favor of the proposal that annual meetings alternate between A.L.A. and regional associations.

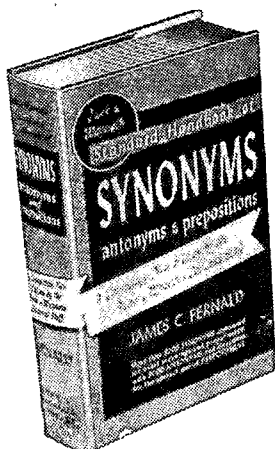
HUNGARIAN BOOK SERVICE

Annotated lists of Hungarian books supplied and orders taken for all Hungarian publications which will be delivered to purchasers direct from Budapest within three to four weeks.

We are sole agents for the Revai two-volume Lexikon just off the press—the only comprehensive encyclopedia published since the war. Price approximately \$30.00, plus transportation charges. A special discount of 10% on our list prices given to libraries.

**730 Grand Concourse
New York 51, N.Y.**

**A
completely
revised
edition
of a long
popular
handbook**



FUNK & WAGNALLS

Standard Handbook of Synonyms Antonyms and Prepositions

By **JAMES C. FERNALD, L.J.D.**

This great reference book—for years a standard for teachers, students, speakers, authors—has been completely revised and reset in new easy-to-read typographical form.

More than 8,000 words classified and discriminated; correct use shown by simple examples.

Nearly 4,000 antonyms also included, together with correct use of prepositions.

Long a steady perennial seller, the *new Handbook*—more convenient and more informative than ever before—will have *even greater appeal* to all people who take their speech and writing seriously.

"This is a book of importance and is invaluable to teacher, student and speaker."—*New York Times*. \$3.00

FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY

153 East 24th Street, New York 10, N.Y.

A.L.A. NEWS

Salary Promotion Campaign

THE A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration about to start its 1948 campaign for salary promotion, is gathering material for such use. A questionnaire has been sent to directors of state and provincial extension agencies, who know of the outstanding accomplishments in their states in the last few months.

P.L. Division President Honored

THE staff association of the Des Moines Public Library held an open house on Dec. 7, 1947, in honor of Forrest B. Spaulding, president, Public Libraries Division, who had completed his twentieth consecutive year as librarian of that city.

Code for Cataloging Music

THE JOINT A.L.A.-M.L.A. Committee for the Revision of the Music Library Association Code for Cataloging Music met at the New York Public Library, Nov. 28-29, 1947. The final decision of the meeting was that the code should be complete and fully developed, but should include recommendations for simplification for libraries wishing to adopt a more brief form of cataloging.

American Books Given to Japan

MORE than 1000 American books, a gift of the A.L.A. and the Rockefeller Foundation, were presented to the Japanese people at a ceremony held at the Imperial Library, Ueno Park, Japan, Nov. 14, 1947.

Adult Education Preconference Institute

THE Adult Education Board of the American Library Association and the Adult Education Section of the Public

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

ATLANTIC CITY CONFERENCE JUNE 13-19

Libraries Division of the American Library Association are planning a preconference Institute on Adult Education to be held June 11-12 in Atlantic City. Suggestions for good speakers and suggestions concerning topics which should be covered, will be gladly received by Mrs. Florence S. Craig, chairman, Adult Education Section, Cuyahoga County Public Library, 1150 W. Third St., Cleveland 13, Ohio.

Trustees Will Be Honored Again

MRS. PHILIP SIDNEY SMITH, chairman, A.L.A. Jury on Citation of Trustees, announces that the committee wishes recommendations for the annual citation of trustees for 1947-48. These recommendations, with supporting evidence should be sent to Jury on Citation of Trustees, A.L.A. Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, not later than Mar. 15, 1948.

Those who may send in names to be considered are: library boards, individual library trustees, state library extension agencies, state library associations, or the A.L.A. Trustees Division.

Each trustee must be in actual service at least part of the calendar year preceding the conference at which awards are made.

Radio Scripts Wanted

The Public Relations Office of A.L.A. would appreciate it if the libraries maintaining radio programs would send us as many copies as possible of their completed radio scripts. These scripts are proving invaluable, due to the fact that an increasing number of libraries are making use of the radio opportunities offered.

When first planning their future "air-spots," most libraries write to the Public

Coming Up!

The SEARCHERS

By Gustaf Strömberg

Following upon the author's widely heralded *THE SOUL OF THE UNIVERSE*, this book offers a further exposition of scientific evidence for the existence for the soul, and presents a simple and up-to-date discussion of problems raised by atomic energy and other recent scientific developments. The central figure in the book is a young Russian Marxist with an open mind. He is invited to join a group of professional and scientific men, who meet at regular intervals and call themselves "The Searchers." Dr. Strömberg gives a lucid and fascinating explanation of the many conflicting theories in physics and biology, and examines the various conflicts and suggests a tenable reconciliation.

Dr. Gustaf Strömberg was born and educated in Sweden, receiving his academic degrees at the Universities of Stockholm and Lund. He came to the United States in 1916, and was on the scientific research staff of the Mount Wilson Observatory of the Carnegie Institution of Washington from 1917 to 1946. He has written a large number of scientific papers, and the ideas presented in this book constitute a development of those presented in *THE SOUL OF THE UNIVERSE*, a development made possible by a number of recent discoveries in physics and biology. Dr. Strömberg became an American citizen in 1922.

Price \$3.00

Publication Date March 1

DAVID McKAY COMPANY
Philadelphia 6, Pa.

Relations Office for copies of scripts of library programs that have proven to be successful. We would like to aid "the beginners" in every way possible since radio opportunities are becoming increasingly great. Therefore, send copies of your radio scripts now to the A.L.A. Public Relations Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11.

Radio Plug for Libraries

The Town Meeting of the Air gave a strong plug for libraries in connection with the Marshall Plan, Tuesday, January 14. The public was urged to use their libraries for complete unbiased information. George V. Denny, moderator, became aware of the program through a release sent by the A.L.A. Public Relations Office.

A.L.A. Staff Changes

MARY C. TUOMEY, formerly national relations assistant at Headquarters has now been appointed by the A.L.A.'s public relations counsel, the Mitchell McKeown organization to work as a liaison between that organization and the A.L.A. Sidney H. Kasper is Account Executive of A.L.A. representing the McKeown organization.

Kathryn A. Lee is now assistant to the chief of the Publishing Department, in charge of work on *Subscription Books Bulletin* and *Hospital Book Guide* replacing Eleanor M. Peterson, who is now at the Indiana State Library, Indianapolis. Miss Lee is a graduate of Rosary College where she took her library training. Her library experience includes positions at the Public Library, Berwyn, Ill.; First National Bank of Chicago; U. S. War Department, European Theatre; and *Encyclopaedia Britannica* reference library.

Freedom Train Scrapbook

THE New York State Library Freedom Train exhibit scrapbook is available for lending from the A.L.A. Public Relations Office.

Denco
LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Radiant **WHITE INK**

The perfect white ink for clear, sharp lettering, available in two sizes, with a substantial saving on large quantities.

		Bottles			
		1	3	6	12
No. 399-1					
(1 oz.)----	40c	1.05	1.85	3.40	
No. 399-2					
(2 oz.)----	60c	1.50	2.70	4.95	

If you haven't our catalog, write for a free copy today!

116 SO. CARROLL ST., MADISON, WIS.
WALLACE AND GREEN STS. NEW HAVEN, CONN.

WE WELCOME

"hitch-hikers" because we hope they will appreciate our **services** enough to think of paying for their transportation . . .

Of course, when you write to ask for information, we don't stop to see if you're an ALA member because ALA services are available to all librarians.

But just in case you're interested, ALA dues range from \$2 to \$10, depending on your salary. Write now to the ALA Membership Office, 50 East Huron, Chicago 11, and ask for a membership application form and the leaflet, "ALA at Your Service."

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

C.L.A. Annual Conference Dates

THE Canadian Library Association—Association Canadienne des Bibliothèques will hold its 1948 conference in Ottawa, at Chateau Laurier, June 7-9.

"Great Issues" Course at Dartmouth

DARTMOUTH COLLEGE has inaugurated a "Great Issues" course, financed by a \$75,000 grant from the Carnegie Corporation which is to extend over a three-year period. The course is based on the premise that today the educated man's first duty is to assist in the survival of the world. A public affairs laboratory has been installed in Baker Library to help the 600 seniors enrolled in the course to set standards in keeping informed on "Great Issues."

M.I.T. Scientific Aids Center

UNDER a grant of \$100,000 from the Carnegie Corporation of New York, a center for scientific aids to learning to study methods of collecting, organizing, and communicating knowledge will be established at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The new center will concern itself with research and experimentation on aspects of printing, documentary reproduction, visual education, sound recording, and mechanical selection systems. In addition it will serve as a center for training technicians, librarians, and others in allied fields in the theories and practices of scientific aids to learning.

"Overseas Aid and U.N. Appeal for Children"

THE United Nations Appeal for Children Campaign is expected to begin in the United States in February. This drive for money will be called "Overseas Aid and U.N. Appeal for Children."

"The World is Rich" Film

ANNOUNCEMENT has been made of a new film, "The World is Rich," which follows the successful "World of Plenty" film. This is a Paul Rotha production which was made with the cooperation of eight nations, and features the United Nations long-range program on the improvement of farming throughout the world, and the establishment of good trade relations for the distribution of surplus food. It will be distributed in 16mm. through the facilities of Brandon Films, Inc., 1600 Broadway, New York City, and a nation-wide network of co-operating film librarians.

Reading List for Young People

THE November 1947 *Guide Post*, of the Cincinnati Public Library contained a young people's list designed to encourage boys and girls to read for fun. Copies are available from the editor, at a price of 15¢ for one copy, 25¢ for two.

International Organizations Bibliography

THE first issue of *Documents of International Organizations: a Selected Bibliography*, a quarterly publication, is now available from the World Peace Foundation, 40 Mt. Vernon St., Boston 8, Mass., at an annual subscription rate of \$2.50. The foundation has been able to undertake this publication for three years only as the result of equal grants received from the Carnegie Corporation, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, and the Rockefeller Foundation.

Directory of State Cancer Offices

"Put off until Tomorrow?" is a pamphlet of the American Cancer Society, 47 Beaver St., New York City 4, listing state cancer society offices.

Adult Education Film Catalog Completed

THE Commission on Motion Pictures in Adult Education has completed part of its long-term program of evaluation of 16mm. films suitable for educational programs of adult groups. A preliminary catalog of the approved film titles is now available. Additional information may be secured from the commission's office, Room 1414, 19 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 3, or from the American Association for Adult Education, 525 W. 120th St., New York City 27.

American Brotherhood Week Observed

AMERICAN Brotherhood Week will be observed Feb. 22-29, 1948, under the sponsorship of the National Conference of Christians and Jews, 381 Fourth Ave., New York City 16.

British Illustrated Monthly Magazine

Britain To-Day, the monthly illustrated magazine written expressly for the informed reading public in the U.S. and other countries outside the British Isles, is now being introduced to a wider circle. A free specimen copy can be obtained by all persons applying to *Britain To-Day*, 3 Hanover St., London W.1., England.

School Enrolment Figures

COMPLETE reports on this year's college and university enrolment figures are available from the Federal Security Agency, U. S. Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. These statistical tables are by state, by type of institution, and by sex.

Scientific and Technical Reports Exchange

AN American mission on science and technology is being established in the U. S. embassy in London. Among other activities, it will stimulate the exchange of scientific and technical reports.

New Film Strips on World Conditions

FILM PUBLISHERS, Inc., 25 Broad St., New York City 4, has available the following film strips:

"The Marshall Plan—Pathway to Peace," produced in collaboration with the Foreign Policy Association, purchase price including speech-notes and 16-page leader guide, \$3, postpaid.

"The Challenge of World Trade," produced in collaboration with the League of Women Voters and foreign trade experts, purchase price includes illustrated 48-page filmtext, \$3 postpaid. Single copies of the filmtext are 10¢; 100 copies, \$5; 500 copies, \$18.75.

For Group Discussion Leaders

THE National Institute of Social Relations, 1244 Twentieth St., N.W., Washington 6, D.C., has issued a handbook *it pays to talk it over* which is a reprint of notes and suggestions on discussion techniques and audio-visual aids from the issues of *Talk It Over*, with the addition of some new material. Single copies may be purchased for 40¢.

Book List on America Distributed

THE Kiwanis International is sending a list of 100 best books on the subject of America to some 15,000 libraries throughout the country. The list, cosponsored by the organization, was selected from twenty-five hundred replies received from 10,000 letters written to leading industrialists, governors, librarians, and school men asking their opinion on books best representing America and its ideals. The Moore-McCormack Steamship Lines plans to make these books the nucleus of libraries to be installed on their ships as a memorial to their war dead.

New Lecture Course at Columbia

ROBERT D. LEIGH, director, Public Library Inquiry, has been appointed lecturer in the School of Library Service, Columbia University, for the present semester. His series of eight lectures on

mass communication and the library is open to students and faculty in the university and librarians in the metropolitan area.

Original Farmington Plan Adopted

AT THE meeting of the Association of Research Libraries at Columbia University on Nov. 28, 1947, the final vote on the Farmington Plan was unanimous in favor of the original plan as opposed to "Farmington Plan II." "Plan II" proposed to place all Farmington Plan acquisitions in a central depository rather than to distribute them among the participating libraries on a subject-specialization basis. As a result of the vote the committee was instructed to proceed with the purchasing arrangements in Sweden, Switzerland, and France, the first countries whose publications will be brought under the plan.

Pamphlet on the Marshall Plan

THE *Marshall Plan or Else* by Livingston Hartley discusses the principal political consequences for the United States if Congress does not accept the Marshall Plan. Copies of the pamphlet may be secured from the Public Affairs Press, 2153 Florida Ave., Washington, D.C., for 15¢.

Semester Subscription Rates

THE WEEKLY *Department of State Bulletin* may now be secured under a semester subscription rate of \$2 for four months: October to January or February to May. A yearly subscription is \$5. The Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C., is handling subscriptions, but sample copies may be secured from the Department of State without charge.

Cornell Gets Carnegie Grant

CARNEGIE CORPORATION of New York has given Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., a grant of \$180,000 to extend over

a five-year period for the purpose of investigating the impact of modern agriculture, science, and industry on such areas as the Far East, India, and Latin America.

New Publication by Bowker

THE R. R. Bowker Company began on Jan. 3, 1948, the publication of the *Antiquarian Bookman*, a weekly magazine embodying the material and departments of "Books Wanted" and "For Sale" which have been published previously as part of the *Publishers' Weekly*. Subscriptions may be sent to the Bowker Company, 62 W. 45th St., New York City 19, at a cost of \$3 for fifty-two issues.

"Useful Libraries for Business"

THE November issue of the *Kiplinger* magazine, 1729 G St., N.W., Washington 6, D.C., contained an article entitled "Useful Libraries for Business" by Marian C. Manley, Business Branch, Newark Public Library. The subscription for the magazine is \$6 a year.

Expensive Books at Reduced Prices

LIBRARIANS interested in securing expensive books at a reduced cost may write to Island Press Cooperative Inc., 470 W. 24th St., New York City 11.

Woodrow Wilson Foundation Activities

THE CARNEGIE Endowment for International Peace in cooperation with the Woodrow Wilson Foundation, 45 E. 65th St., New York City 21, is publishing the *United Nations News*, a monthly report on the United Nations and its related agencies. The subscription rate is \$3 for one year, \$5.25 for two years, \$7.50 for three, and a special rate of \$2 for one year for undergraduate students only.

Instead of continuing the revisions of its "World Organization" bibliography, the Woodrow Wilson Memorial Library of the Woodrow Wilson Foundation, is

now purchasing for free distribution reprints of the "World Organization" bibliographical section of each issue of *International Organization*, a quarterly journal issued by the World Peace Foundation of Boston. The reprints will be given free distribution to libraries and interested organizations and individuals.

Public Affairs Pamphlets

World Minority Problems by James G. Leyburn and *Make Your Town Safe!* by Herbert Yahraes, Nos. 132 and 133 of the Public Affairs Pamphlet series, may be purchased from the Public Affairs Committee, Inc., 22 E. 38th St., New York City 16, for 20¢ each.

Assistantships and Scholarships

ASSISTANTSHIPS in various departments of the University Library and in some departmental libraries will now be available to graduate students. The stipend for a half-time assistantship will be \$1200 for eleven months and requires twenty hours of work weekly. A few three-fourths time assistantships carrying a stipend of \$1800 and requiring thirty hours weekly service may be available. Assistantships provide exemption from tuition fees. Applications for the scholarships should be filed as soon as possible, but applications will be accepted until July 1, 1948. Requests for further information and applications should be addressed to Robert Bingham Downs, director, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana.

The University of Illinois announces several aids for graduate students in library science for the academic year 1948-49. Candidates must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college and a degree or certificate for the first year of professional study in librarianship from an accredited library school. The Katharine L. Sharp Scholarship provides a stipend of \$300 for the year and exemption from tuition fees. Applications

must be filed no later than April 1 and announcement of the award will be made on May 1.

Photographic Charging

LIBRARY BUREAU, 315 Fourth Ave., New York City, announces that its new Photocharger, which was first displayed at the San Francisco Conference is now available.

This charging system was developed by Ralph R. Shaw who originated micro-film charging at the Public Library, Gary, Indiana. While the principles of the system have been thoroughly proven by its use in the film form at Gary and other places for almost ten years, the new process makes the system available to small and large libraries by bringing its costs down and eliminating the film and the reading machine.

By using an image large enough to be read with the unaided eye, it makes possible charging for several different due dates on the same strip. Since the record does not have to be sent away to be processed, it handles one-day charges or three-day periodical charges as readily as it handles two or four week loans.

It eliminates filing of book cards and slipping of books, as well as numerical registration and a number of other time consuming routines. Best of all it requires no change over from present forms, so that it can be put into operation instantly.

It is calculated that the Photocharger can save up to 50 to 60 per cent of your lending costs.

Wilson's Fiftieth Anniversary

THE ENTIRE year 1948 has been designated by the H. W. Wilson Company, 950-972 University Ave., New York City, for the observance of their fiftieth anniversary of printing the *Cumulative Book Index* under the continued leadership of Halsey W. Wilson.

Building America Series Changes

THE AMERICANA CORPORATION is disposing of its entire stock of single issues and bound volumes of *Building America* at a reduced price. The single issues are 30¢ and bound volumes are \$3.95. The sale of subscriptions and bound volumes is being discontinued and in the future *Building America* will be available in textbook form only. Orders may be secured from *Building America*, 2 W. 45th St., New York City 19.

UNESCO Meeting Report

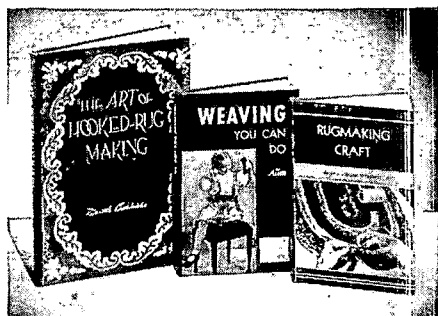
THE WEEKLY *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* has carried the full report of the second session of the general conference of UNESCO at Mexico City, November 1947 through appendices distributed with each issue.

MEET THE AUTHORS

(Continued from page 51)

MARION A. MILCZEWSKI left his position as director, A.L.A. International Relations Office on Mar. 31, 1947, to conduct a survey of the library resources in the Tennessee Valley under the sponsorship of the Tennessee Valley Library Council. He is a graduate of the University of Michigan and received his B.S. in L.S. from the University of Illinois. He has been assistant to the librarian, Agriculture Library, University of Illinois; interne, Wilson Dam Library, T.V.A.; assistant to Executive Secretary Milam; and executive assistant, Books for Latin America Project.

RALPH E. ELLSWORTH, director, State University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City, is a graduate of Oberlin College and Western Reserve University, School of Library Science. He has his Ph.D. from the University of Chicago, Graduate Library School, where he was also research assistant. Formerly, he was director of libraries, University of Colorado, Boulder. He has been president of the Colorado Library Association and is now a member of the A.L.A. Executive Board.



THE ART OF HOOKED-RUG

MAKING Bachelder—Filled with more than 150 successful patterns and design ideas for borders and center designs. Explains and illustrates all processes involved and the simple equipment needed, \$3.75

WEAVING YOU CAN DO Allen—Takes up all the important questions involved in hand weaving; covers all types of weaves; looms, their methods of operation; and threading details. A modern book, excellently illustrated with photographs and drawings. \$2.50

RUGMAKING CRAFT Allen—For the amateur or beginner of all ages. Simple processes and designs and preparing equipment for making rugs. Wide choice of projects from handsome cut-pile rugs to rough mats and pads. \$2.00

Order through your dealer or

THE MANUAL ARTS PRESS

457 Duroc Bldg.

Peoria 3, Illinois

John Wiley
takes over publication of

PRACTICAL COOKERY

AND

The Etiquette and Service
of the Table

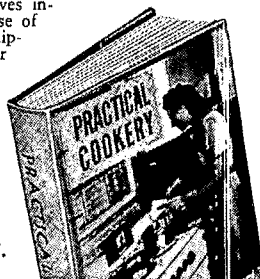
21st Ed., Revised

by the Department of Foods and Nutrition,
Kansas State College of Agriculture
and Applied Science

Now this popular cook book is again available—in a thoroughly revised edition that brings it completely up-to-date. *Practical Cookery* guides the cook from grocery store to table . . . gives suggestions on how much of a given food to buy, contains many helpful charts and tables, and gives instructions in the use of every type of equipment. Recipes for all types of dishes are included.

1947 506 Pages
\$2.25

JOHN WILEY
& SONS, INC.
440 Fourth Ave.
New York 16, N.Y.



THE POST COMMUNICATIONS TO OR FROM A.L.A. MEMBERS

An Open Letter to Catalogers

The new catalog rules will doubtless cause many deceased catalogers to turn over fast in their graves. While those alive will acquire added grey hairs.

The most startling change is in capitalization. If it were carried to its logical conclusion, it would mean the changing of thousands of cards all over the country. If the catalogers do not make these changes the two systems will appear side by side in the files—one entry with capitals and one without.

Rule 2:21 covers the most noticeable changes in the preliminary edition of 1947 *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*.

1. It destroys the present capitalization unity of the catalog.

2. It means added labor in shifting for more capitals on the typewriter.

3. It places library capitalization on the same level as popular usage—(the librarians have struggled to uphold a higher system based on reason).

While rule 3:70 changes the order of the collation it does not appear harmful and will be easier for the mentally indolent to remember.

The general trend of today is for speed—mass production—and disregard the details, disregard accuracy, disregard logic, disregard scholarship. Perhaps the catalogers desire for perfection at all times is out-of-date. Are they right to puzzle over capitalization, commas, spaces? The rushing millions would say "No." Yet the atom is a small thing and no one today doubts its importance. These small catalog cards with small punctuation marks fill drawer after drawer and the catalog which started with one card expands until it occupies many square feet. It grows until it gains strength to push back the books themselves.

Let us ponder the results of radical changes in cataloging methods before we adopt them—let us take a poll of the catalogers themselves. They are the persons most concerned. They are also too busy, poor souls, to write long articles discussing the new rules one by one.

VERA E. FELLOWS, *Chief Cataloger*
U. S. Department of Justice
Main Library

Washington, D.C.

Libraries and Films

TO R. RUSSELL MUNN:

I wish to take this opportunity of offering you my sincere thanks for taking the initiative in forming a Film Council for the Akron area. It is something we have needed here for a great many years.

In the past ten years we have found that more and more people are buying sound projectors for home use and for use in their own clubs, churches and various social organizations. I think this is due primarily to the fact that people are able to get the films they want when they want them.

Availability of films in the past has in my estimation retarded the sales of projectors. One of our principal selling points is that films are available right here at our own Public Library and I feel that this alone is a major factor in tripling our projector sales in the past few years.

I sincerely hope that you will continue to expand 16mm. film activities at the Akron Public Library and please feel free to call on us at any time for any assistance that you may need.

M. E. LOCKARD
M. E. Lockard Company
Visual Education Supplies
922 Roslyn Ave.

Akron 2, Ohio

Positions

Positions Wanted

Graduate of accredited library school with experience in organizing college library desires position as librarian of junior college or small four-year college, or assistant librarian of a larger college or university. B33.

Positions Open

Wanted: assistant cataloger, permanent position; 5-day week; no nights; annual salary increases; retirement, sick leave with pay, annual leave; salary in line with present rates, depending on experience. Apply: State Library, Concord, N.H.

Liberal arts college near Chicago requires library school graduate as assistant in catalog and reference departments. Experience not necessary. Beginning salary \$2100. B32.

Rare opportunity: Young man to act as administrative assistant and do part-time reference work in busy progressive Midwest public library. Will give excellent training and experience in library administration. Salary open. Please give details. B34.

Head. Children's departments, Allentown, Pa. Attractive working conditions, 38-hour week, one month's vacation, retirement plan, beginning salary, \$2400-\$2700, depending on experience. Apply Mrs. May V. K. Valencik, librarian.

First assistant, catalog department, \$3000 or more; catalogers, \$2600 or more; order assistant, \$2400 or more depending on experience and training. Apply, librarian, University of Missouri, Columbia.

Graduates in library science. Beginning salary, \$235. Civil service tenure. Write City Service Commission, City Hall, Milwaukee, Wis., for information.

Catalog librarian. Los Angeles County Library. No written examination. Salary, \$246-\$303 for 40-hour week. Graduation from accredited library school and 4-years'

professional library experience in cataloging required. Two years' experience must have involved advanced cataloging and supervision of professional and nonprofessional assistants. Applications secured from Los Angeles County Civil Service Commission, Room 102, Hall of Records, Los Angeles 12.

Assistant reference librarian wanted. Initial salary, \$2460. Write, librarian, Public Library, Duluth, Minn.

Positions open. Assistant in catalog section and assistant in reference section. Entering salary, \$2428 with merit increases. Graduation from accredited library school required. Apply Virginia State Library, Richmond.

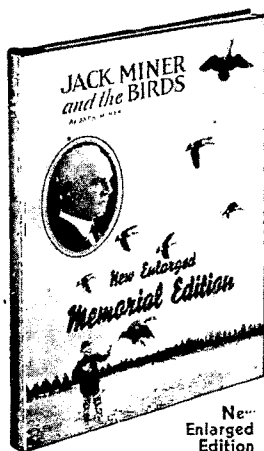
There are many positions listed with the A.L.A. Placement Office offering \$2400-\$3000. Geographical distribution is widespread—Midwest, California, Washington, and the South. Positions include county, extension and bookmobile, branch, business, reference, cataloging, children's work, general assistants and circulation assistants in public and college libraries. Apply directly to A.L.A. Placement Office, stating qualifications, indicating type of work, salary, and geographic location desired.

Children's librarians and librarians in Los Angeles Public Library. \$211-\$259 per month. Graduation from an accredited library school by June 1948. Apply Los Angeles City Civil Service Department, Room 11, City Hall, Los Angeles.

Immediate librarian vacancies: Graduation from college with courses approved by the A.L.A. Write to Civil Service Board, Dearborn, Mich., for further details.

Wanted by Oregon State College Library, Corvallis: Order assistant; Reference assistant; Binding librarian; Salaries, \$2400-\$2600 brackets, academic rank. Apply William H. Carlson, director of libraries.

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the *Bulletin* office.



Librarians . . .

You will find just about everything you want to know about wild birds in . . .

JACK MINER *and the BIRDS*

By JACK MINER

Jack Miner, creator of the famous bird sanctuary at Kingsville, Ontario, gives us unique, first-hand knowledge of birds and other wild life. His wholesome, steady thoughts about life and his unaffected prose are as honest and absorbing as Nature herself. A book for young and old. \$3.50

REILLY & LEE

325 W. HURON ST.

CHICAGO, 10

For serious students

COMMON CAUSE

A Monthly Report of the Committee To Frame a World Constitution

A UNIQUE publication in the field of international relations, COMMON CAUSE contains important considerations of the constitutional aspects of world government, and articles, surveys, and information on One World. Each issue is of permanent value, a complete book in itself.

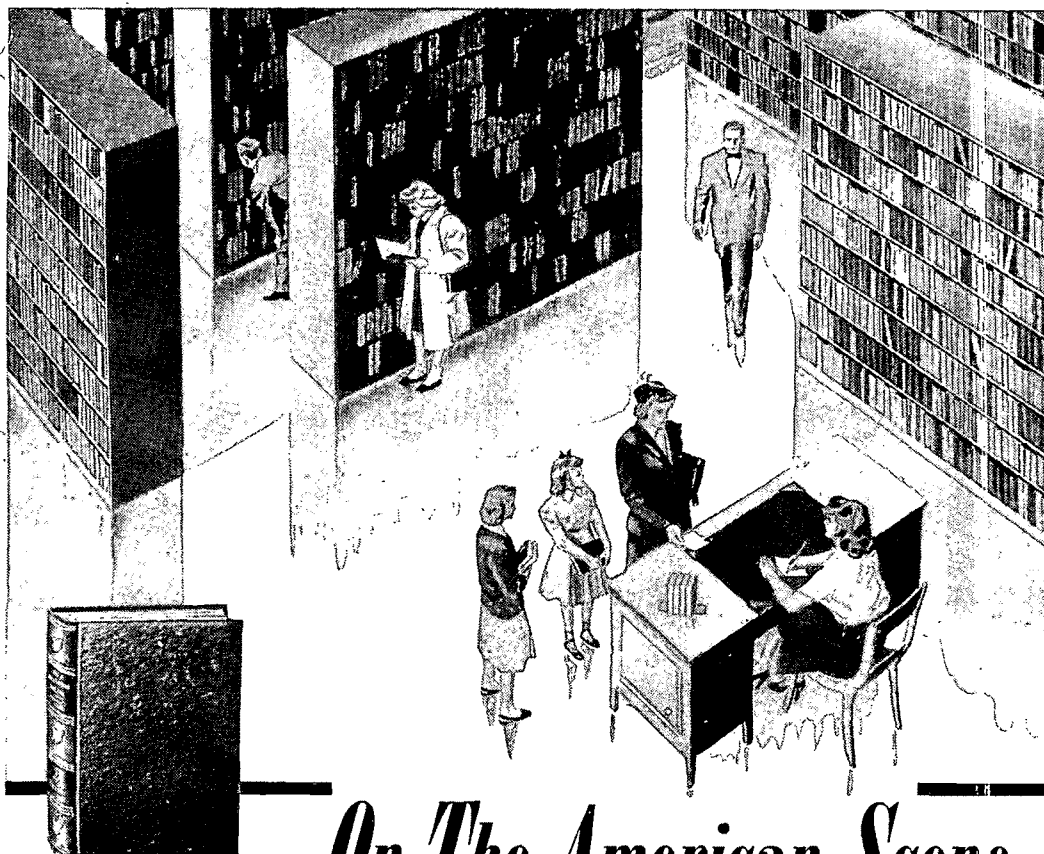
THE March, 1948, number will publish a "Preliminary Draft of a World Constitution" as proposed and signed by *Robert M. Hutchins, G. A. Borgese, Mortimer J. Adler, Stringfellow Barr, Albert Guérard, Harold A. Innis, Erich Kabler, Wilber G. Katz, Charles H. McIlwain, Robert Redfield, Rexford Guy Tugwell*. These Committee members are also regular contributors to COMMON CAUSE.

Yearly Subscription: \$4. Free Library Copy Upon Request

COMMON CAUSE, 975 East 60th Street, Chicago 37, Illinois

The University of Chicago

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



On The American Scene

WHEREVER the tools of knowledge are gathered on the American scene, there you will always find the **ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA**.

For within the beautiful yet sturdy covers of the **AMERICANA'S** 30 volumes, lies a reservoir of information built up since 1829 and revised to meet the demands for information in a changing world. In fact, during the past few years, two-thirds of the 30 volumes—18,000 pages—has been revised and re-edited. New material has been added, older material re-written.

More than a quarter of a million facts are

at hand in this comprehensive set, quick found through a 700-page index. There are over 6,000 graphic illustrations to supplement the 66,000 authoritative articles. There are extensive bibliographies, helpful pronunciations; not to mention the digests of book plays and operas (*unavailable in any other general reference work*.)

To those whose responsibility it is to provide exhaustive reference works for others, we suggest the **ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA**.

Encyclopedia
A **AMERICANA**

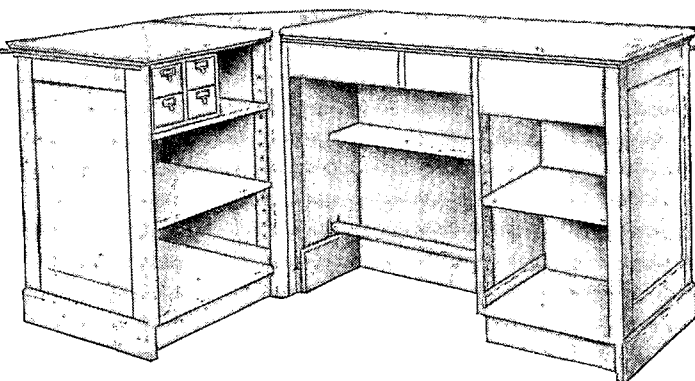
Mail this coupon for your copy of "America's Reference Work"—a beautiful 56-page booklet that describes the **ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA** in detail. No obligation, of course. Address: The Americana Corporation, Educational Division, 2 West 45th St., New York 19, N. Y. (ALA)

SCHOOL.....
ADDRESS.....
CITY.....ZONE.....STATE.....
NAME.....TITLE.....

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

stock technical wood equipment

now available for QUICK DELIVERY!



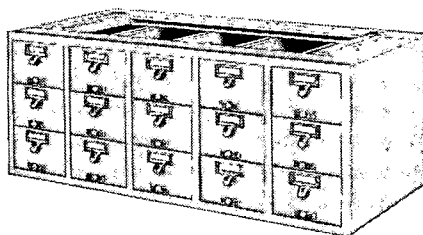
Unit-type Charging Desk

Tripled factory production now assures *fast delivery* of Library Bureau stock technical wood equipment!

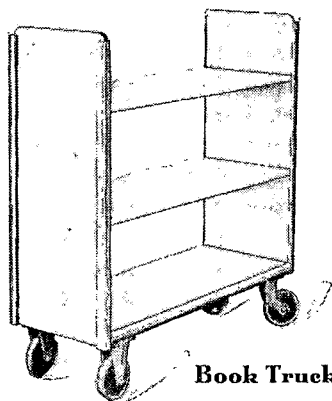
For the first time since 1941 you may quickly obtain book shelving, unit-type charging desks, dictionary stands, catalog cases, periodical racks, reading tables, vertical files, book trucks and other essential stock technical wood items.

Our new equipment is made of beautiful white hard wood. This durable, long-lasting wood forms an especially satisfactory material for libraries because, in addition to its delicate elegance of grain, it neither splinters nor slivers.

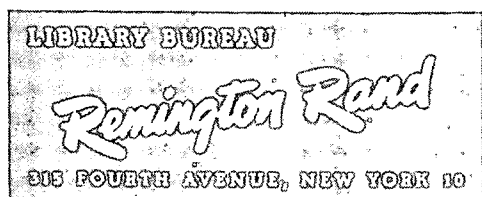
Put in your order *today* for that wood equipment you've needed so badly. Simply phone your nearest Remington Rand office and identify the equipment you want by catalog numbers, or write to us. Why not do it *now*?



15-tray Catalog Case

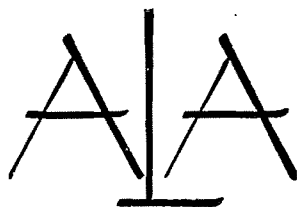


Book Truck



LB—Originator of Specialized Library Equipment

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



Bulletin

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CARL H. MILAM · EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

FROM THE CORNER OFFICE	103
MINIMUM LIBRARY SALARY STANDARDS FOR 1948	104
COUNCIL ACTION ON LIBRARY SALARIES, <i>Edward B. Stanford</i>	107
A.L.A. FINANCES	109
REPORT ON RECRUITING	112
REGIONAL MEETINGS	114
PUBLIC LIBRARY INQUIRY, <i>Robert D. Leigh</i>	115
FOUR YEAR GOALS	121
THE FOURTH ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE REPORT TO THE COUNCIL	123
SUGGESTIONS FOR AMENDMENTS	128
PICKUPS	129
A.L.A. COUNCIL MINUTES	130
A.L.A. NEWS	136
POSITIONS	140

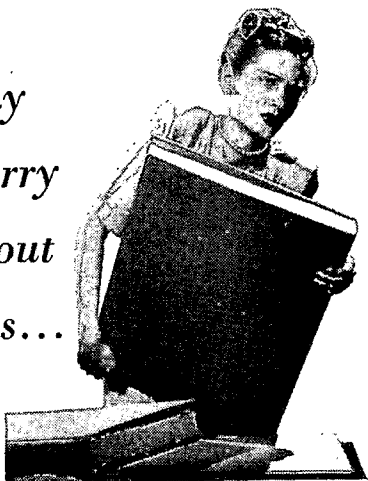
TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE *A.L.A. BULLETIN* IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly, except July, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter August 26, 1947, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

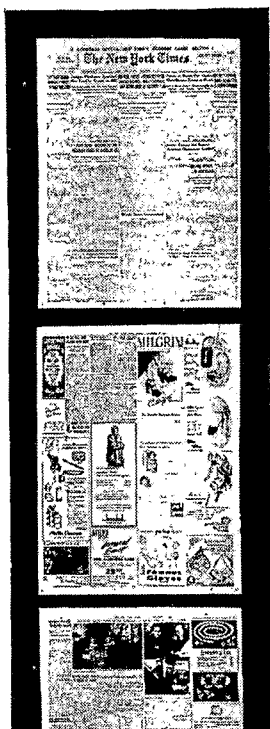
why
worry
about
this...



when
you can
have
this...



*Actual size of Microfilm.
Each frame covers one page
in The New York Times.*



97 years of news safely stored in
5% of the usual space.
Why settle for less when you have this:
The New York Times on Microfilm.
The important events of yesterday
and today on film forever ...
for quick, easy reference.
The price is low, too ... just take a look:
A whole year's subscription ...
now only \$140.*

Like to hear more about
The New York Times on Microfilm?

**Rates for all years from 1851 on request.*

.....

The New York Times Index
229 West 43rd Street
New York 18, N. Y.

Gentlemen: Yes, I would like to hear more about
The New York Times on Microfilm.

NAME _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

THE NEW YORK TIMES ON MICROFILM

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

From the Corner Office

A.L.A.'s Great Issues Program. "People are going to libraries for 'Important Issues' material but the librarians know nothing about it."

This comment came from a radio broadcaster who had—at our request—been urging millions of listeners over a coast-to-coast network to visit their libraries for reading material about the "Marshall Plan - Pro and Con" and other Great Issues.

You who read the Bulletin know about the Great Issues Program. You know what a tremendous step forward it represents in library relationships with your community. You realize that its success depends upon knowledge of the program and action by every professional member of your staff.

But apparently many of your associates are not so well informed. And it is at the librarian-patron point of contact that any program such as the Great Issues makes or breaks.

Naturally, the A.L.A., even by Council action, cannot determine the program of any library. Nor would it wish to do so.

But even if a library decides not to participate, we believe that all librarians should know that the Association has officially approved a Great Issues Program. (See pages 132 and 135 of this Bulletin). The burden of informing the staff must rest on members who do know.

Programs to stimulate reading on the "Marshall Plan - Pro and Con", the first great issue, are in the Dec. 15, 1947 Booklist and in the January 1948 Bulletin.

That the entire nation is interested and aroused by the Great Issues Program has been fully demonstrated by letters, by personal visits, and by scores of newspaper stories from all sections of the country. The American Library Association has made a strong bid for national recognition as a vital educational force. Let's all work to make that bid a genuine one.

I have resigned my position as Executive Secretary of the A.L.A. effective Apr. 30, 1948, in order to accept an invitation to become Director of United Nations Libraries on May 1. My gratitude to A.L.A. members and friends for 28 good years is unbounded. I have had no desire to leave A.L.A. until my retirement in 1950, but this opportunity to try my hand at one more job before turning myself out to pasture was too good to pass up.

Carl H. Milam

Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948

Adopted by the Council of the American Library Association Jan. 31, 1948

The A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration, in full awareness of the legal and financial limitations on funds for library support, yet with growing concern over the general failure of library salaries to keep up with increased living costs, recommends the following *minimum* standards as a basis for adjusting library salaries in 1948.¹ The board urges all libraries to take immediate steps to develop pay plans incorporating *at least* the recommended minimum cost-of-living-adjusted salary for each grade of position² represented on its staff. Libraries with incomes above the minimum required to support limited service will have to exceed the recommended minimum cost-of-living-adjusted salary for each grade in order to maintain service standards at a level adequate to meet the needs of the clientele. Those libraries which have not reached the minimum standard for income will need to obtain increased support to attain the minimum salary levels.

Specific Recommendations

1. **The minimum annual beginning salary for the lowest professional level library position should be not less than \$2800.**

This figure of \$2800 is founded on the A.L.A.'s previously adopted basic minimum entering salary of \$2100 (established in relation to the 1935-39 average "Cost-of-Living Index") *plus a 33% per cent cost-of-living adjustment*. This recommended adjustment is considered modest in view of the fact that the "Cost-of-Living Index" has actually risen more than 60 per cent above the 1935-39 average and is continuing to rise rapidly.

2. **The minimum entering salaries for subprofessional, clerical, and other classes of library employees should be at least equal to the average prevailing entering rates for similar positions in government, in business, in industry, or in other institutions in the same community or economic region. In no case should the minimum entering salary be less than \$2160 for subprofessional positions or \$1800 for beginning clerical positions.**

These figures represent the A.L.A.'s previously adopted minimum basic salaries for entering subprofessional and clerical positions respectively *plus a 33% per cent cost-of-living adjustment*.

3. **The minimum entering salaries for all other grades of positions in the professional, subprofessional, and clerical services in libraries should be**

¹ Owing to the unprecedented rise in prices of goods and services now taking place, this statement cannot be considered either permanent or final. It supersedes previous statements the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration has made on salaries, and constitutes its recommendations for libraries at the beginning of 1948.

² For detailed definitions and class specifications for the various grades of professional and other library positions referred to in this statement see the A.L.A.'s publications, *Classification and Pay Plans for Municipal Public Libraries* and *Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education*.

not less than the basic rates already adopted by the A.L.A. Council, plus cost-of-living adjustments computed on the following basis.³

Entering Step of Basic Rate	Increase Added to Establish Step 1 of the C.O.L.A. Schedule
Less than \$3000	33½%
\$3000 to \$4499	30 %
\$4500 to \$6499	25 %
\$6500 to \$8499	20 %
More than \$8500	15 %

4. **The minimum annual income necessary to provide a local public library with sufficient funds to render service of high quality in 1948 is \$3.00 per capita.**

An income of \$2.25 per capita is needed to render reasonably good service, whereas \$1.50 per capita may permit limited, though inadequate service. Local public libraries with responsibility for operating school libraries will require more than this minimum standard to render adequate service. Those which give county-wide service will require the minimum per capita standard for the entire population served.

5. **Public libraries rendering the limited service that is possible with \$1.50 per capita support should devote at least 65 per cent of their total budget to salaries, exclusive of maintenance service, and 17.5 per cent to books, periodicals, and binding.**

In order to attract and retain well qualified personnel, libraries with a higher per capita rate of support may have to allocate a still higher percentage of their total budgets to salaries.

6. **The minimum annual expenditures for salaries, books, periodicals, and binding in libraries in institutions of higher education, figured in terms of library service unit load,⁴ should be not less than:**

University libraries

First 2000 units—salaries \$16 and books \$9 per unit

Second 2000 units—salaries \$8 and books \$7 per unit

Remaining units—salaries \$8 and books \$4 per unit

Degree-conferring four-year institution libraries

First 2000 units—salaries \$13 and books \$8 per unit

Remaining units—salaries \$8 and books \$5 per unit

Non-degree-conferring institution libraries

First 1000 units—salaries \$11 and books \$7 per unit

Second 1000 units—salaries \$9 and books \$3 per unit

Remaining units—salaries \$6 and books \$1 per unit

7. **School librarians and professional assistants in school libraries should be on the same salary schedule effective for teachers with equal training and**

³ See attached "Revised Minimum Salary Schedules" for specific basic and cost-of-living-adjusted salary ranges recommended for each grade in the professional, subprofessional and clerical library service.

⁴ The library service unit load for institutions of higher education is determined by counting each underclass (undergraduate) student other than honors students as 1 unit, each upperclass (undergraduate) student other than honors students as 2 units, each honors student as 3 units, each graduate student as 4 units, and each faculty member as 5 units.

experience, but the compensation paid should be not less than the minimum salary herein recommended for the lowest grade of professional library position. The minimum annual expenditure for books should be \$1.50 per pupil.

Revised Minimum Salary Schedules

Showing Base Rates and Cost-of-Living-Adjusted Schedules

Recommended by the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration, January 1948

Grade	Base Rates ¹ Permanent Pay Scale		C.O.L.A. Schedule Rates Recommended for 1948		Per Cent Increase over Base Rate	Number	Within-grade Monthly Amount	Increments Annual Amount
	Minimum Step 1	Maximum Step 5	Minimum Step 1	Maximum Step 5				
Professional Service								
1	\$ 2100	\$ 2580	\$ 2800	\$ 3280	33%	4	\$10.00	\$120
2	2460	3060	3280	3880	33%	4	12.50	150
3	2910	3630	3880	4600	33%	4	15.00	180
4	3450	4290	4485	5325	30	4	17.50	210
5	4080	5040	5304	6264	30	4	20.00	240
6	4800	6000	6000	7200	25	4	25.00	300
7	5700	7380	7125	8565	25	4	35.00	360
8	6960	9300	8352	10752	20	4	50.00	600
9	8760	11880	10074	13194	15	4	65.00	780
10	11100	14700	12765	16365	15	4	75.00	900
Subprofessional Service								
1	1620	1860	2160	2400	33%	4	5.00	60
2	1800	2040	2400	2640	33%	4	5.00	60
Clerical Service								
1	1350	1470 ²	1800	1920 ²	33%	2	5.00	60
2	1470	1590 ²	1960	2080 ²	33%	2	5.00	60
3	1650	1890	2220	2460	33%	4	5.00	60
4	1830	2070	2440	2680	33%	4	5.00	60
5	2010	2490	2680	3160	33%	4	10.00	120
6	2370	2850	3160	3640	33%	4	10.00	120

¹ These rates, geared to a "Cost-of-Living Index" of 100 (1935-39 average), were adopted by the A.L.A. Council on June 21, 1946, as the "Revised Minimum Salary Schedules for Classification and Pay Plans for Municipal Public Libraries and Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education."

² The first two clerical grades were originally established as 3-step rather than 5-step ranges. This pattern has been retained in the C.O.L.A. Schedule.

Explanatory Notes

1. Any library which has not yet established basic plus cost-of-living-adjusted graded salary schedules should arrange to develop and adopt such a plan at an early date. This plan should include both a basic or permanent salary schedule, geared to a \$2100 salary as its absolute minimum basic lowest grade professional rate and at least \$2800 as the actual minimum salary now being paid for such positions. For all library positions above the beginning or entering level, salary standards including

minimums, maximums, and merit increments should be increased proportionately so that relationships as to degrees of difficulty, responsibility, and length and kinds of training and experience for various positions will be maintained on an equitable basis. Thus, a new cost-of-living-adjusted range should be established for every grade of position on a library's payroll and each staff member should receive the in-grade step salary in the new range corresponding to his present step position in his grade.

2. These standards have been developed with the full realization that any salary schedule to be adequately understood must be considered in relation to the number of work-months per year, hours of work per week, number of holidays allowed with pay, provisions for sick leave, employer contributions toward insurance and retirement plans, and local increase and promotion policies. The salary recommendations of the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration are based on a work-year of 12 months, which includes not less than 26 working days of vacation, exclusive of special holidays for those in the professional service and 12 working days for those in the other services, a work-week of not more than 40 hours, sick leave with pay of not less than 26 working days and other conditions of work at least equal to those prevailing in the library's local community.

3. The Board on Personnel Administration believes that each library should re-examine its situation in regard to salaries frequently, and regulate the percentage of the cost-of-living adjustment as needed to meet the changes in the purchasing power of the U. S. dollar, at least until economic conditions become reasonably stable with "real" salaries at an equitable level. It is recommended, therefore, that provisions for some adjustment of salaries to cost-of-living fluctuations be incorporated in library salary policies whenever possible.

Council Action on Library Salaries

EDWARD B. STANFORD

AT the Midwinter Conference, the A.L.A. Council adopted "Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948," as proposed by the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration, to provide a framework against which improvements in library salaries might be developed equitably in relation to rapidly rising living costs.

In June 1946 the A.L.A. Council adopted a "Salary Policy Statement" and a basic minimum salary schedule for the guidance of libraries in setting up fair salary scales locally. The "Salary Policy Statement" specifically urged any library that had not done so, to increase its salaries to the basic minimum recommended and to add 33 per cent to meet the increased cost of living. "Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948" re-affirms the Council's endorsement of the basic minimum schedule and also recommends specific cost-of-living adjustments for each grade of position. These adjustments range from 33½ per cent over the entering base for the lowest level clerical grades to 15 per cent for the top level professional category.

Because few libraries have achieved adequate support to provide good library service, and because inflation has caused a serious shrinkage in funds currently

available for support, many libraries must obtain increased appropriations before they can adjust salary schedules to the recommended 1948 levels.

The board firmly believes that despite the pressure to increase entering salaries to fill vacancies, libraries should make salary adjustments only through the development of new pay plans or over-all formulae which will provide *equitable adjustments for all grades of positions*. The improvement of salaries for entering level positions, without appropriate adjustments throughout, should never be condoned.

This new statement recommends specific entering salaries for various professional, subprofessional, and clerical positions as well as specific measures for determining the financial requirements of public and school libraries and libraries in institutions of higher education—all in relation to 1948 economic conditions.

The actual salary schedule accompanying the new statement shows how the A.L.A.'s basic minimum scale has been converted, by adding a specific per cent increase to the minimum step of each base rate, to establish the 1948 recommended minimums for each grade. The various step rates, including maximums, are determined by adding the annual increments indicated for each grade.

It is essential that specific recommendations or figures be cited only in the context of the whole statement. The "Explanatory Notes" must be considered to interpret the standards in relation to an over-all sound personnel program.

Prior to presentation to the A.L.A. Council, the board discussed its proposal with representatives of the various A.L.A. divisions and state library associations. The fact that some representatives felt the board's recommendation was set too high, while others considered a proposal geared to a \$2800 minimum salary for professionally trained college graduates to be an inadequate recruiting salary in terms of 1948 conditions, leads the board to feel that its proposal is a fair compromise for a *national* salary statement, at the present time.

No single salary scale can constitute a satisfactory, uniform pattern for all sections of the country, owing to differences in economic ability, living costs, and regional and local variations in going rates of pay in all fields of work. Therefore, recognition is made that some libraries should exceed the recommended level of salaries, while others must obtain increased funds before they can meet the minimum standards.

This proposal, actually comparable on a 12-month basis to the \$2400 minimum the National Education Association has set as a fair entering standard for teachers on a 9- or 10-month basis, provides, in the opinion of the board, a suitable frame of reference for improving library salaries throughout the nation in 1948.

The board further feels that although many libraries cannot now pay salaries at the level recommended, such a forthright statement of what the profession considers to be fair salaries for career service personnel in libraries, can serve a useful purpose in helping to improve libraries and library service, just as the former \$1 per capita public library support standard has assisted in improving library incomes over the years, even though it was considered an unattainable standard by many libraries at the time it was adopted.

It is the board's hope that this statement will therefore aid individual libraries in working out equitable proposals for local salary improvement and adjustment.

Although considerable progress has been made in improving salary schedules in a few libraries, the board again urges libraries to take the necessary steps to establish fair basic salary schedules and to make the additional adjustments required to provide fair salaries in relation to the present increased cost of living.

*Presented by President Rice at
Council Meeting, January 29*

A.L.A. Finances

THE PRESIDENT must make a report at this meeting, as President, and as chairman of the Budget Committee. The Executive Secretary must also report to Council. We have decided to combine the three reports and to discuss A.L.A. finances, because right now and for the next few years the A.L.A. faces a budgetary crisis.

Inflation is the primary cause. As it costs more for people to live, we have to pay higher salaries. Our salaries are still below the market and several positions are vacant most of the time. The turn-over is almost beyond belief.

Other costs have also risen—for printing, supplies, telephone service, even postage.

It was approximately accurate to say a year ago that we needed 50 per cent more income in 1947 than in 1940 to operate the same services. We should probably have to add another 10 per cent for 1948.

There are other causes of secondary importance which arise out of the Executive Board's effort to meet demands for new services. Examples are the full-time staff now engaged in placement work, and the budget for the A.C.R.L. Executive Secretary. These new services may be said roughly to have absorbed the increase in income resulting from normal growth in membership, minus the decrease in endowment income.

We are now meeting the inflationary costs in part by using \$40,000 a year of our endowment capital. The authorization for such use covers last year, this year, and the year which begins Sept. 1, 1948.

One immediate problem is to increase our flexible, general purpose funds by \$40,000 a year by Sept. 1, 1949, so that there will be no further need to use capital funds.

That goal should be raised to \$60,000, however, if we are to match the total increase in costs, and provide for continuing salary increments.

We would not have you think that this estimate is precise to the last dollar. Another officer could choose \$50,000 or \$75,000 with equal justification. But for present purposes it is accurate enough to say that our flexible funds available for general purposes should be increased from about \$100,000 to \$160,000 if we are not to curtail operations drastically within the next two years.

And this does not take into account the National or International Relations Offices or other special projects operated with special funds.

The prospects for finding that additional income are somewhat brighter than they appeared when the Council met in San Francisco. Whether these prospects will be realized depends in very large measure on what the officers, committees, and the 17,000 members do about

it. That is the chief reason why we are making this report at this time.

Regular memberships. Last year's total income from annual regular dues was nearly \$88,000—\$8,000 over the budget. With normal effort the increase is estimated by the staff and Budget Committee to bring this figure to \$95,000 this year. The Budget Committee and Executive Board have authorized a *special effort*, and are estimating an additional income of \$16,000 as the result. If this goal can be reached and the members held without special effort in future years, this should result in a net increase in flexible funds of around \$6,000.

It is estimated that there are fifteen or twenty thousand librarians in the United States and Canada who are not members of the A.L.A. And there are about 40,000 public library trustees, only about one per cent of whom are A.L.A. members. Here's a job not only for the Membership Committee, but for large-scale membership participation.

Special memberships. The campaign last year failed to produce the expected results but did produce \$5,000 in new income. The Budget Committee and Executive Board believe that the normal increase will add \$2,000 this year and that by continuing the special campaign we can get another \$7,000. Most of this income is available for general purposes.

The immediate problem is to identify at least 90 persons of substantial means and a sense of public responsibility who will become sustaining members at \$100 a year. (There are now 371 persons, firms, and organizations who pay \$25 and \$100 a year.) The Mitchell McKeown Organization, which is handling this campaign with the help of the A.L.A. Income Committee, will welcome your suggestions, at this conference or at any time.

Institutional members. Only 2,459 libraries and other organizations now hold institutional memberships. Only a few large libraries take out memberships for the branches. The potentialities, even under the present scale of dues, are considerable. However, a special committee and the Fourth Activities Committee are considering a scaling up of the dues and the adding of such perquisites as would make institutional membership more highly desirable, or even necessary, for many more libraries. No estimate of possible increased income is possible at this time. But, again, the present individual members of the A.L.A. hold the key.

Bulletin advertising is expected to gross \$18,700 this year. The costs are estimated at \$12,080, leaving an estimated net return of \$6,620. These figures should be substantially larger next year if members of the A.L.A. will let advertisers know that they appreciate their ads and their financial support.

Conference income. The cost of holding meetings has gone up. Last year we paid rent for the exhibit hall, many meeting rooms, and higher prices for many other items. In order to meet these new and rising costs, the Executive Board, which is charged with the responsibility of fixing conference fees and also with balancing the budget, has set the fee for this conference at \$3, and for the Atlantic City Conference at \$5 for the week, or \$2 for one day. Because the fee is high, and because it is only fair to limit the benefits to you who pay it, we propose to monitor the large meetings at Atlantic City and admit by badge or ticket only. For this action we ask your understanding and your indulgence.

Endowment. Plans are going forward for the sale of the southeast corner of our property. If this deal is completed

the trustees will have another \$100,000 for investment.

The Handbook is an expensive publication to prepare and produce. Present By-Laws require distribution to many who have little use for it. It is proposed now to withdraw this item from the *A.L.A. Bulletin* and issue it as a regular publication with some new features at a price to cover cost of compilation, publication, and distribution. This change, if approved, should result in a saving of \$10,000 or more.

Economies at Headquarters. Last summer the Executive Secretary, with Executive Board approval, engaged Ralph H. Parker to make a survey of the record keeping in the Chicago office. The Fourth Activities Committee is making a management study. Remington Rand and I.B.M. made surveys and recommendations. Changes under consideration in the office and in the By-Laws, will result in savings—whether of a few thousand or many thousands remains to be seen.

It must be added:

That the International Relations Office is financed only through 1948 and that the last grant from the Rockefeller Foundation was clearly labeled "terminal grant"

That the National Relations Office is financed only through October 1949

That we urgently need an associate executive secretary

That the Cataloging and Classification Division is requesting a specialist at Headquarters

That we should be spending substantial funds for recruiting; salary promotion; adult education; statistics; for the implementation of the national plans and the four year goals; for more help to libraries in the relatively undeveloped states; and for the work of important boards, committees, and other groups.

This report and other suggestions are being considered this week by the Committee on A.L.A. Income, of which Luther H. Evans is chairman.

We appeal to you Councilors, and to you members of the A.L.A., to make the Association what you want it to be, and to keep it not only solvent but flourishing.

PAUL NORTH RICE, *President*

CARL H. MILAM, *Executive Secretary*

SENATE APPROVES LIBRARY DEMONSTRATION BILL

THE first piece of new social legislation to receive the approval of either the House or Senate this session, with the exception of veterans' legislation, is the Library Demonstration Bill (S. 48), which passed the Senate by unanimous consent on Wednesday, February 25.

The following day the House version of the bill, (H.R.2465), was reported favorably by the Subcommittee on Education by a vote of 6 to 1. Hearings were held before this committee during the special session, Dec. 9-10, 1947.

State federal relations committees, which have been directing states' activities in the campaign for passage of the Library Demonstration Bill, are now concentrating on H.R.2465. They will contact members of the Committee on Education and Labor and the House Rules Committee to assure a favorable report by the full committee and an early vote in the House.

*Presented to Council
Meeting, January 31*

Report on Recruiting

THE Board of Education for Librarianship has no need to emphasize to the members of the A.L.A. Council the importance of an active campaign to interest young people in librarianship as a career. The Council is aware of the serious effects upon library progress of the lack of librarians in sufficient numbers who are particularly well qualified to fill existing positions and to extend library service in new directions. The character and quality of library service are largely determined by the characteristics and qualifications of librarians. Unless libraries of all types can draw upon a personnel adequate for the task in preparation as well as in numbers, they cannot readily go forward toward the fulfillment of their expanding social and educational functions.

As the A.L.A. group which is officially responsible for recruiting for the library profession, the Board of Education for Librarianship for several years has attempted to assist library organizations within and outside the Association in their recruiting efforts. The board is convinced that recruiting is the undertaking of all librarians and not merely the concern of one committee or one field representative or the library schools. The recruiting done by many library groups and by libraries has had a cumulative effect in increasing general knowledge about library work and to some extent, in creating interest among young

people. The board, however, recognizes that the library profession has not as yet gotten to the roots of the problem.

Accordingly, the board last June made plans to bring together representatives of many library groups which are interested in recruiting to consider the possibility of uniting their activities in one campaign. The board believed that an overall program could be the means of strengthening the work of each group without imposing restrictions upon its initiative and special plans.

The conference proposed in June was held in November at A.L.A. Headquarters. The participants included representatives of about twenty national groups which had made recruiting a major activity in their current programs. After two days of discussion and intensive study, the members of the Conference on Recruiting for the Library Profession formulated and adopted recommendations which are being submitted to their respective organizations for consideration and appropriate action. This conference has been reported in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, January 1948, p. 25-26.

The conference on recruiting also recommended specific activities for inclusion in any recruiting program with special attention to public relations, and specified needed studies and materials.

Dominating the discussion and recommendations were two ideas: First, recruiting for librarianship is a matter of

professionwide concern; and second, the individual librarian is the most important factor in recruiting. Library schools and library organizations cannot recruit alone. The librarian knows or should know young people in his community better than any organization. Each librarian must find prospective recruits for his own field as well as personnel for other types of work. Effective recruiting depends upon the cooperative efforts of all librarians and all library organizations.

Since the conference on recruiting, the Board of Education for Librarianship has proceeded in organizing the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career by issuing invitations to the library organizations selected by the conference group and making arrangements for the first meeting of the joint committee held February 1.

The new joint committee is expected to elect officers, adopt immediate and long-term programs of work and to consider how to obtain funds necessary to carry out its functions. The board hopes that the members of the A.L.A. Council and other librarians will suggest both activities and sources of income for the guidance of the joint committee.

Quarrie Awards

The board has the pleasure of announcing new awards for recruiting activities. The Quarrie Corporation has offered three awards of \$100, \$200, and \$300 respectively, in each of two years for the most effective recruiting efforts reported to the Board of Education for Librarianship during the year. Any library, library school, library group other than the board, or individual will be eligible to receive the awards. The board has accepted the responsibility of administering the awards for which more

detailed announcements will soon be released. The board takes this occasion to express its appreciation for an opportunity to assist in a venture which should help to stimulate greater efforts on the part of all librarians.

Since the conference on recruiting, several programs have been reported to A.L.A. Headquarters. A few which illustrate how recruiting is being organized in various communities are here described. Similar programs and other projects are in progress elsewhere either as new or continuing ventures.

Recruiting Projects

The Illinois Library Association, Illinois State Library, and University of Illinois Library School are joining forces in a state-wide recruiting program. A questionnaire has just been issued to librarians to explore their reasons for entering and staying in the profession and to obtain their opinions as to the greatest drawbacks and difficulties as well as the best talking points in recruiting.

In Maryland the Association of School Librarians and the Maryland Library Association have appointed a coordinator to unify the work of their respective recruiting committees.

The East Tennessee Library Club presented in February recruiting to librarians, vocational counselors, deans, and a few outstanding students from the area. Two years ago this group scheduled librarians to talk with students in six high schools and colleges. This year similar talks by interested librarians and faculty members will be arranged in a larger number of schools and colleges.

The District of Columbia Library Association, the D.C. chapter of Special Libraries Association, and the Catholic University of America, Department of Library Science, have planned to com-

bine a reception for high school and college librarians and vocational guidance personnel with a discussion of librarianship as a profession.

In December, representatives of all library organizations in Cleveland and of the Cleveland Public Library, Cuyahoga County Library, and Western Reserve University, School of Library Science, met to discuss possible joint recruiting activities and appointed a small committee to outline a definite program.

Programs such as these reinforce the ideas which prompted the Board of Edu-

cation for Librarianship to sponsor the conference on recruiting and led to the organization of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. No organization need be hampered because of the trend to coordinate recruiting activities on local, state, regional, and national levels. Recruiting begins with the individual librarian and grows in strength with the cumulative efforts of library groups. It is a professionwide responsibility which demands professionwide effort.

HARRIET D. MACPHERSON

REGIONAL MEETINGS

THE Committee on Regional Meetings recommended and Council approved:

1. That the A.L.A. hold seven (?) regional meetings in 1949.

2. That officers of regional and state (and provincial?) associations be informed of the desire of the A.L.A. to hold 1949 regional meetings with the following objectives, among others: experimenting with regional conferences; discussions of Fourth Activities Committee plans; demonstration of national-regional cooperation; promotion of national plans; four year goals; and such other matters as are of interest in the region and that they be given the tentative grouping into seven regions. The regional and state associations should be encouraged to suggest revisions in the tentative groupings.

3. That existent regional and state associations be recognized as the appropriate channels for the A.L.A.'s membership contacts in 1949 in lieu of its normal type of annual meeting.

4. That these meetings be considered A.L.A. regional conferences, but that joint

committees of the A.L.A. with regional and state groups be established to plan and manage these conferences, and that these local and regional groups have an equal share with the A.L.A. in programming and operating the conference.

5. That if an existent regional organization does not wish to participate in such a meeting, no meeting will be held in a region covered completely by such a regional organization. Where there is no regional organization which covers a complete A.L.A. region, the state organizations will be consulted and the meetings will include only those state organizations which wish to participate.

6. One of the regional meetings shall be designated as the annual meeting for the purpose of carrying out such business as must, by constitutional requirement, be transacted at an annual meeting.

7. It is assumed that these conferences will be self-supporting.

MARY U. ROTHROCK, *Chairman*

E. W. MCDIARMID

JOHN S. RICHARDS

Presented at the Joint Meeting of the
Public Libraries and Trustees Division, January 30

Public Library Inquiry

ROBERT D. LEIGH

THE Public Library Inquiry¹ is, by definition and sponsorship, a social science investigation. As such, it has three distinguishable stages: (1) a statement of the presuppositions or premises which form the base from which the inquiry proceeds; (2) the conduct of the research itself; (3) the formulation of interpretations and recommendations derived both from the research results and from the premises.

The first stage of such an inquiry, then, is to make the premises explicit. The means of doing so is usually that of a written statement subjected to logical analysis and criticism by knowledgeable groups so as to achieve greater consistency, recognition of hitherto unconscious biases, and as much consensus as is possible to achieve by means of discussion. In the case of the Public Library Inquiry the premises were formulated by the director and were submitted for review and criticism both to the advisory committee of social scientists and the inquiry staff. Although there were specific improvements and revisions as the result of these group deliberations, there was no final, formal adoption of the statement by either group. The premises given herein, therefore, represent a rough consensus reached by those participating in the inquiry, but more exactly, it is the statement of the director who is personally responsible for preparation of the final report.

The premises consist, on the one hand, of established social science generalizations of varying degrees of verification and reliability. They consist also of values, ideals, attitudes, and preferences. These latter are generalizations not "about existing social reality but of what reality ought to be—of what is fair, just, right, desirable, or undesirable." Examples are the concepts of liberty, dignity of the individual, and widely distributed initiative which, in the minds of many in our society, have an authority other than scientific. They are accepted standards of our culture—a sort of charter within which social inquiry operates. To some, these values are considered to be natural laws, self-evident, hallowed by sacrifice, revealed through sacred writing or dogma. To social scientists, however, they are generalizations derived from the accumulated insights and long experience in living together of people in the Western world. As such they are not fixed premises, but hypotheses subject to unceasing test and verification.

Nevertheless, any single inquiry such as the Public Library Inquiry is bound by limits of time, energy, and funds. It must accept a set of values and existing social science generalizations as *premises*, rather than as tentative hypotheses, so far as

¹ A.L.A. Bulletin 41:160, May 1947; 41:433-34, November 1947; 42:76-77, February 1948.

the particular inquiry is concerned. At the outset, the premises are needed to determine the definition of the scope of the study and the kind of personnel selected to carry it through. Although always subject to later revision in the process of investigation, these premises may be expected to survive the period of the inquiry.

Premises of the Public Library Inquiry

Equal Opportunity to Learn

The democratic principle of individual opportunity based on capacity and desire applies especially to the opportunity to learn. A democratic society will provide its members the means of personal development and satisfaction, of occupational knowledge and skills, and of civic enlightenment. This is a primary obligation of a democracy that is to survive. The library, therefore, as the public's own institution, should be so organized and operated as to provide opportunity to learn, limited only by individual capacity and desire.

Equalization of Service

Equal individual opportunity to learn through library service means altering a prevailing pattern for the distribution of services in our industrialized society. The present structure is one in which the social services, such as schools, health, and commercial media of communication, are distributed unevenly, with the professionally expert services located in regions possessing the greatest economic resources and cultural advancement.

Public libraries have followed this general distribution. But libraries are, perhaps, of more potential value to those who can least afford expenditures and leisure for formal schooling and for the commercial media serving the purposes of enlightenment.

Altering the library pattern so as to provide equality of access consistent with local need and demand, rather than to reflect existing distribution of local taxing

resources, means larger local units and central financial aid with some consequent central supervision. Libraries are faced with one of the major dilemmas of the modern democratic state. Centralization is necessary to equalize individual opportunity. But democratic processes gain strength by encouraging widely-distributed initiative, multiplying points of direct contact between the citizen and the public official, and adapting services to the varied interests of different communities.

The dilemma cannot be resolved by rejecting either equalization through centralization or the advantages of decentralization. It can be resolved only in terms of an intricate pattern of local and central units with shared activities, so that every person in the United States will have as near him as possible a library service point providing him direct or indirect access to abundant materials that will satisfy his individual needs and interests.

Specialized and Qualitative Service

Equal opportunity does not imply uniformity of public services to all citizens. People delegate special preoccupation with public affairs and other aspects of culture to persons with special interest and competence in those matters. The resulting pattern in a free society is one of flexible leadership, with leaders not officially determined nor always identifiable. A follower may, by change of circumstance, experience, or development of his interests, become a leader or

specialist in one of several areas of public and cultural concern.

The library's task of promoting durable personal satisfactions and the formation of intelligent public opinion is more complex than making reliable materials of enlightenment and personal enrichment universally available. The library's record of success is to be found partly, at least, in providing qualitative services to persons of special skills, interest, and leadership quality, wherever and whenever they appear.

Freedom of Access to Ideas

The right of a man to have his say is one of the basic *individual* values which free governments are designed to protect. Free individual expression and communication are also basic *social* values. A civilized society lives and changes by the adoption of ideas which originate with individuals and minorities. Society's interest, therefore, is to make as many as possible of the ideas, which its members express, available for public examination.

Under our constitutional system the judiciary branch of the government has been given the task of protecting free communication from abridgment by the other agencies of government. But the freest expression and fullest access to ideas are properly a special concern of all the agencies of government and education. The public library, as the government's agency for preserving and distributing the world's varied intellectual resources in the form of recorded thought, should serve equally with the courts, the universities, and the press as a defender of free adult access to these resources. It should take its stand resolutely against short-sighted censorship pressure from both public and private sources.

The Professional Function

In selecting library materials, discretion should be used in order to make a choice of those materials which will contribute most to social, political, economic, literary, and cultural advancement.

The public library must be alive to the varied interests of the members of the community. It must take full account of existing taste and preference as a point of contact and of opportunity. But the library, like the school, is an educational institution. Its function is clearly that of helping its clientele to refine their tastes, inform their judgments, and enlarge their interests.

The librarian's exercise of his professional judgment is a *delegated function*. The community library as a public institution is subject to public control of its policy and emphasis. It will and should be checked by the informed lay opinion of the community. And care should be taken in the organization to see that overhead library boards or committees give adequate expression to the community's variety of viewpoint and desire.

The Mediating Function

The public library is a general institution devoted to serving the whole community. It is essential that in its selection of material the library maintain its general or mediating character.

This is especially desirable because of the growth of specialism and group insulation in modern urban life. The easy interchange of fact, opinion, and attitude across occupational lines, characteristic of our earlier village communities, has come to be replaced by personal groupings along specialized, occupational, nationalistic, and religious lines. Between these highly organized sections of the

community, interchange of views tends to be limited so that groups may come to live in different worlds of fact and judgment. We need, therefore, to cherish and to develop the public library as a common meeting ground for all persons and groups in the citizen body. It should be open to the adult voluntary group devoted to special programs of all kinds. These groups, along with school and university extension, community planning, adult education and community councils, form the dynamic forces providing for continuing education in American communities.

The public library is a natural instrument to be used by such agencies. And the library may train its staff to be of maximum usefulness to them in the wise selection and effective use of library materials. The library can serve often as a coordinator of the group programs, as well as the expert instrument for the adult education going on in the community.

In some communities the public library may itself possess the only visible organized adult education leadership. The librarian may take the initiative in calling such activities into being. The library should retain its character as the general servant of the community, however, and not be identified as the partisan advocate or special representative of causes which divide the citizenship. Exception must be made in matters of censorship where the librarian's professional integrity requires him to uphold the broad interest of society in maintaining access to ideas of all sorts, against pressures which are most frequently those of some zealous minority.

Institutional Habits and External Changes

The library, like all social institutions

with well-defined structure and professional personnel, tends to operate within self-imposed limitations of tradition and habit. It is also operating in a dynamic, even revolutionary world arising not only from the spectacular dislocations of war, but also from the quieter but no less radical impact of technological innovations and shifts of institutional function.

Some of these external changes which affect the task of the library and to which it must adapt itself are:

a. The invention of cheap, rapid printing; of cheap, rapid, and globally-extended communication by radio; of the broadened uses of picture film; and of television as a potentially powerful medium of delineation and persuasion. Together, these inventions create an ubiquitous system of disseminating information, ideas, and pictures of ways of living—a background of abundance strikingly different from the world of expensive and scarce books and periodicals which led to the movement for the free public library

b. A similar series of inventions of rapid transportation by air and by automobile which, together with inventions in cheap and rapid reproductions of print by the photostat, microcard, and microfilm processes, make possible a great extension of the range of practical and convenient access of the individual to the library or to the book

c. Gradual but significant changes in school instruction by which reference books, art objects, films, music, and radio recordings are used increasingly to supplement textbooks in the learning process, and are being provided directly by the schools for this purpose; similar development of special libraries to serve the special needs of business and other organizations

d. Development by government at all levels of a variety of service functions with accumulation of expert knowledge, and with a consequent need to communicate information and ideas from its expert sources to the wide variety of general and special audiences which the government serves

e. The sudden emergence of the United States as a major world power accepting a chief responsibility for building a system

of orderly relations among nations; the fearful new weapons of mass destruction temporarily in our special charge; the acknowledged part that general public opinion plays in the determination of our foreign policy as it always has in domestic policy, together create a greatly enlarged responsibility for those institutions which contribute to the building of adult knowledge and understanding of the world in which we live, and the critical part it is our fate to play in it.

Altogether, these external changes justify a fundamental reexamination of the library's settled practices in the performance of its functions. More specifically they justify raising questions as to:

a. Whether books should remain the only and chief materials with which the library deals

b. Whether the traditional mechanism of lending books without charge, except for late return, should be replaced or supplemented with mechanisms for giving away, selling, ordering from public agencies, and renting on a fee basis, books and other materials

c. Whether the public library should be an inclusive, independent community agency, or a part of a federated system of library agencies serving a community or region

d. Whether the tax support adequate for a former day should not be comprehensively altered to provide much larger financial allocations for library purposes

e. Whether library personnel recruited and trained for simpler duties does not need to be recruited and trained in different ways for the enlargement and complexity of the emerging library task.

Purpose and Methods of Inquiry

In addition to his definition of the premises, Dr. Leigh made the following points regarding the purpose and methods of the inquiry:

1. An analysis by outsiders of a well-organized institution is doomed to failure if it attempts to make an independent

discovery of sound principle, policy, and practice. Within any profession at any time are the people—not always at the top by any means—with the experience insight, and good judgment to create the basis for its own improvement. It is the essential task of the outsiders to locate the insiders whose ideas can be rationalized into a consistent program for improvement.

2. The Public Library Inquiry is of the gold-fish bowl variety. Suggestions and criticisms, reports of individual library developments not covered in the selected sample, are really welcomed at Room 2938, 70 E. 45th St., New York City, the inquiry headquarters.

3. The inquiry is an attempt to mobilize the various social science discipline for examination of the library institution. The Social Science Research Council under whose auspices the inquiry is being conducted, exists primarily to promote such research in which more than one of the social sciences is involved. The council's advisory committee consists of a political scientist, an economist, a sociologist, a psychologist, an historian and two librarians representative of a metropolitan city system and rural region respectively.

Similarly the staff includes psychologists, sociologists, economists, political scientists, historians, a musician, an industrial counselor, mass communication analysts, and librarians.

4. The inquiry is national in scope, to be distinguished sharply from surveys designed to help evaluate single library systems. The conclusions will not be available for special use by the libraries in the sample. The final report will maintain anonymity in all reference to material gained from the samples of libraries selected for intensive analysis.

5. The inquiry, although seeking to

far as is possible to enlist librarians as participants in its thinking, is legally independent of the American Library Association and of the Carnegie Corporation which provided the funds for its work. In the Social Science Research Council it has a position of almost complete autonomy.

6. The inquiry is aimed at long-time rather than immediate results. Its conclusions and recommendations will be in terms of the next ten years rather than the next year only. This is not to overlook the acutely difficult situation here and now with regard to inadequate library salaries, but to recognize that an inquiry such as the present one has its peculiar value in establishing a proper perspective rather than in making immediate, transitory proposals. Other agencies are better adapted to the immediate jobs.

7. The sample of places for intensive field study in the inquiry consists of sixty-six units made up of three groups, not separately identified publicly, but kept distinct for purposes of staff analysis. One is a group of forty-four places designed to represent a cross-section of the library service given the population of the United States. This is not made up of libraries which offered to cooperate. They were picked at random by a number process and then asked to cooperate. They are a sample of the library mechanism serving our whole population.

Aside from the forty-four, there is a list of ten urban libraries and twelve county or regional libraries, chosen because they had characteristics or services deserving special duty. The state library systems are also being studied but as a whole rather than by sample.

8. The projects divide themselves into three types:

First are five dealing with the basic aspects of the library institution: *i.e.* personnel (with an emphasis on librarian working patterns and characteristics in addition to the usual topics of training, recruiting, salary and classification, promotion, working conditions, and retirement); government (controls, pressures, and policy determination); finance; processes and established services (reference, children, etc.); customer use. These studies will proceed by means of review of existing published materials, interviews in the field and questionnaires directed to the sample libraries.

A second type of project consists of analyses of newer library services, or media of communication relating to the library: commercial book, magazine, and government publication and distribution, the nontheatrical film, records and scores, miscellaneous newer and special services.

A third group of projects may be called subsidiary or peripheral. They are: foreign and international library development, evolution of the library in the United States, the organization of the network of research libraries, the structure and dynamics of adult education including a highly qualitative analysis of existing reliable knowledge with regard to effective means of changing attitudes, opinions, and interests among adults.

The inquiry will conclude with the publication of a general, final report to be ready in a completed draft a year from now (Mar. 1, 1949), and six to eight reports of special projects of sufficient value and interest to be published separately as books under the auspices of the inquiry.

What conclusions will be arrived at no one can now predict, rumors to the contrary notwithstanding.

It is intended that suggestions of the investigators in the inquiry be so definitely separated from the preceding research that others with different value premises may make equally valid but different proposals on the basis of a common, reliable description of reality.

Four Year Goals

Statement of Policy Adopted by Council, January 31, 1948

WE, the American Library Association, enter our 72nd year of service to the advancement of libraries and librarianship with the firm belief that the critical problems of our time demand a redirection of the services of every library. To help achieve this redirection, the American Library Association has developed a program of action termed the "Four Year Goals," to be attained in whole or large measure by 1951, the 75th anniversary of the A.L.A.

This program recognizes that the critical problems facing the American people today have placed a heavy responsibility upon our libraries. They and other agencies must now put major emphasis on spreading information and stimulating citizen action upon the solution of these problems. They must do more than relate their services to the problems. Libraries will have to change the intensity, direction, and even the nature of their services so that what the library does will contribute directly to the solutions.

The problems concern peace, food, and security. They are international, national, and local; political, economic, and social; racial, agricultural, industrial, ideological, and spiritual. They are not new in themselves. But they are newly dangerous, because they exist in an atomic age. They must be solved peacefully.

Solutions of these problems require knowledge, understanding, expression, and action in every community, every institution, and every group. Yet the solutions are being sought in an atmosphere of misunderstanding, confusion, apathy, and ignorance.

Many agencies must share in the task of dispelling this atmosphere. It is the library's job to make sure that opinion leaders and other citizens have the widest possible range of reliable information on which to base their judgments and action.

In pursuing this objective the library need not depart from its traditional role of providing information on all sides of controversial questions. By selection of subjects and service programs for emphasis, it will try to:

Have an influence on what people think about, without telling people what conclusions they should reach. Make it difficult for anyone within its span of influence to remain ignorant or apathetic about the great issues of our time.

Help to make individuals and organizations realize that they should not only know and understand but should also express their opinions and act in accordance with their judgment.

Cooperate to these ends with all other agencies of education and information.

Ten thousand libraries and 40,000 librarians devoted to this program can help immeasurably to banish indifference, arouse interest, and increase the competence of people to form sound judgments and to act upon them.

The task is urgent, the time is now. Such resources as libraries have must be used to the limit.

We believe that the following steps which comprise the "Four Year Goals" can be taken to increase the competence of libraries and librarians to make the maximum contribution to the solution of America's critical problems:

1. Programs and types of service in every library which will contribute to the awareness and understanding of the urgent problems.

a. Special programs of service designed to awaken interest and stimulate reading and discussion on such problems as the use and control of atomic energy; disarmament; democracy, state socialism, and communism; hunger, health, and housing; youth problems and needs; intergroup relations; industrial strife; booms and depressions. Such programs may be initiated by libraries or others, but in any case must be participated in actively and energetically by libraries.

b. Adaptation of such programs to the interests of special groups such as agriculture, business, labor, parents, young people, and children.

c. Advisory services to assist in the establishment and improvement of community group programs.

2. Informational and educational materials in every library adequate in quantity, suitable in quality and variety, and so organized as to serve the purposes stated in the preamble.

a. Generous supplies of printed materials, films, and recordings on crucial problems even if that means some curtailment of acquisition of popular and general materials.

b. Strengthening of resources in libraries which are below reasonable standards.

c. Cooperative local, state, and national acquisition programs to insure the availability of the world's useful knowledge to the American people and improved facilities for locating needed items and for interlibrary loans.

d. Use by libraries of audio-visual materials and experimentation with other new media of communication.

3. Good library service for every American.

a. Establishment of library service where it does not now exist.

b. Further development of state plans within the framework of the national plans for all types of libraries.

c. Active encouragement of larger units of library service.

d. Strengthening of state library agencies for school and public libraries.

e. Better financial support from local, state, and national authorities.

4. Every library staffed by an adequate number of librarians, competent to perform the public service suggested above.

a. In-service training and education for all librarians with emphasis on the function of the library in relation to the problems of our time.

b. Recruiting thousands of candidates for library schools and library positions.

c. Improvement and expansion of professional education and training at all levels and for all types of library work.

d. Adequate and equitable salaries and social security and effective personnel administration.

e. Associations of librarians better organized for membership participation and better equipped for service to members and to libraries.

The American Library Association solicits the support of the American people, including library trustees, school and college administrators, public officials and other friends of libraries, and, especially, of all librarians and library organizations in the attainment of these goals.

This is a program of action—a challenge to every librarian in the land. What is your library going to do about it?

*Presented to Council on
January 29, by the Chairman*

The Fourth Activities Committee Report to the Council

THE Fourth Activities Committee, as now constituted, has been in operation for approximately six months. Our time has been spent in intensive exploration to determine our frame or frames of reference, to learn what the Association is and does at the present time, and to determine policies which are to govern the work of the committee.

The committee is firmly and unanimously committed to the principle that any recommendations which it may make shall be membership recommendations, rather than committee recommendations. In other words, we believe that each proposal should be submitted for membership study and discussion and that recommendations should be the result of membership action rather than committee action. We may not be able to live up to that objective completely, but we shall try.

One corollary of this decision is that our work cannot be completed as speedily as it would have been if we had determined to write recommendations and to submit them to the Council as committee recommendations, but we anticipate that the quality and suitability of the recommendations resulting from membership participation, will more than compensate for the extra time involved.

The basic task of the committee is three-fold:

1. To examine the present operations of the A.L.A. and its constituent parts, evaluating both professional and administrative aspects of every function and relationship; making such recommendations as may result from such objective examination and evaluation. In other words: What is the A.L.A. now attempting to do? How important are these functions? How well are they being performed? Which are adequate as they are? Which should be enlarged, curtailed, or otherwise modified? How should any required changes be effected?

2. To investigate all complaints and apparent shortcomings of the Association and its structure and functioning, recommending corrective measures where required and providing reasonable justification in those cases in which the complaints are either unjustifiable per se or, if justifiable from the point of view of a few, are contrary to the common good.

3. To design the kind of an Association which should make maximum contribution to the development of library service and of librarianship, and thus, to the welfare of its membership. In other words: What should the A.L.A. be? How may that be achieved? What can be done now, and how? Which objectives must remain as goals and how may we best work towards these goals?

Each activities committee since the first has inherited a wealth of information, and this committee is fortunate in having at its command three very careful surveys which were made by its predecessors. It would appear desirable to build upon the foundations of the work done by our predecessors and the policies

already approved by the Council, rather than going over much ground upon which policy is clear, but on which no successful action has been achieved. A number of fundamental policy questions have been referred to the Fourth Activities Committee for study and action by the preceding committees, the Council, and the Executive Board.

We should like at this meeting to determine which of these are still approved as fundamental policies by the Council, so that we may proceed to plan for their effectuation, and which do not now meet the approval of the Council on the basis of policy, and, therefore, require further investigation.

To that end we are reporting on a number of policy questions and will ask that the Council indicate its pleasure with respect to these fundamental policies.

Once the policies are approved we hope to be able to develop action programs to achieve them and to report the action programs to the Council at a later date.

I. One of the most important of these fundamental policy questions is that of decentralization of the A.L.A. to the grass roots so as to provide more intimate contact between the Association and its members and to provide for greater membership participation and control of the Association. This principle has been stated and reiterated by preceding activities committees and it was recommended to the Fourth Activities Committee by the Council, the report of the Committee on Relations of Divisions to A.L.A. which was approved by the Council, and by the Executive Board.

The Fourth Activities Committee construes this principle as one of true decentralization rather than the addition of one more layer of A.L.A. activity. By

that we mean that any plan for effective decentralization must provide that the membership of the A.L.A. in the states and regions be the A.L.A. in their respective states and regions and that the national organization would be concerned only in those matters which are not confined to individual states or individual regions, except where it is invited by the states or regions to participate.

The Third Activities Committee's final report stated: "The Committee believes that a national library association should . . . provide that membership in state and local organizations is requisite for national membership and vice versa. . . ." It goes on to say: "When a profession numbers over 30,000 widely scattered over a large geographic area . . . regional and state library organizations must be considered as most important agencies in the functioning of the national organization. Only through such local organization can the mass of members of the profession be effectively reached."

This same report goes on to say: "The Committee suggests that this proposal be considered by the Fourth Activities Committee. . . ."

Since the Council approved this report, we believe that it is one of our primary duties to attempt to provide a sound mechanism for decentralization.

Furthermore, the report of Committee on Relations of Divisions, which was approved by Council in 1945, states: ". . . a wish for local and regional A.L.A. groups . . . has been expressed by members from the East to the West Coast." This report went on to recommend that the Executive Board be empowered to: (a) organize the Association on a national, regional, and district basis, (b) assign a percentage of dues on this basis, and (c) provide for an ex-officio relation of regions with the board.

The report of the Committee on Regional Meetings in 1949, headed by Mary U. Rothrock, indicates an overwhelming response in favor of trying regional conferences. In addition, the Council in 1947 approved the principle of a regional office for the far West and recommended that the Executive Board study the problem of regional offices and attempt to develop that program.

The evidence seems quite conclusive that it is fundamental policy of the Association, as expressed by the Council, that the American Library Association's organization and operations be decentralized to the grass roots.

The Fourth Activities Committee *wants* to present a workable plan to decentralize A.L.A., including Headquarters operations, its committees, its divisions, and all of its activities on a state and regional basis, in such a way that the state and regional chapters of the A.L.A. would be its basic organizational units. We should like to know whether the Council still believes that that is a sound principle.

II. At least since John Cotton Dana's recommendation in 1905 there have been repeated efforts to effect reorganization so that "Every member of each and every state association should be made to feel that by joining her own association she becomes united with the national organization and will get something from it."

A second fundamental problem is that of providing a single organization to represent all libraries and librarians. The poll conducted by the Third Activities Committee at twelve state library meetings resulted in almost unanimous approval of this principle. The Council endorsed this principle in approving the report of the Third Activities Committee. While we are not committed to any details of internal organization of the over-

all national association at this time, we should like to know whether the Council still believes that creation of a single library association to represent all libraries, librarians, and library interests is a desirable objective.

III. The third piece of unfinished business which was referred to the Fourth Activities Committee specifically by the Third is the provision of single membership dues for state, regional, and national membership. As noted above, the Council approved the report of the Third Activities Committee which included this principle as a recommendation for future action. We should like to know whether the Council still endorses that principle.

IV. A fourth basic problem is that of classification of membership according to professional status rather than merely according to salary. A subcommittee of the A.L.A. Membership Committee studied that problem thoroughly in 1938 and recommended to the Third Activities Committee classification of membership according to professional status. The Third Activities Committee agreed that this might be a sound method for determining membership grades and amount of dues but felt that the proposal was ten years in the future. Ten years have passed and if the Council believes that the recommendation of the Membership Committee is a sound one, the Fourth Activities Committee proposes to give this matter intensive study, particularly because dues based entirely on income have been a major source of complaint. We find no record of decision on this matter by the Council.

V. Reorganization of the dues structure is a fifth problem facing the committee. The present dues structure with its maze of allotments and differing services is one of the several causes for excessive

overhead costs in A.L.A. Headquarters. There appears to be little point in collecting dues in such a manner as to make the cost of collecting dues greater than the dues collected. The committee does not believe in making collection of dues an end in itself and endorses the recommendation of the Executive Board that the dues scale for individual members be revised immediately by combining present classes, to provide for \$3, \$5, and \$10 memberships, all to receive the same publications. This temporary expedient might be followed until it is possible to determine from the membership what kind of a dues structure it will approve if joint state, regional, and national membership is provided. It is hoped that all present services can be maintained for some time in the future at the \$3, \$5, and \$10 dues scale, but until further study it is not possible to make a definite commitment as to the dues scale to be recommended.

It does appear clear that the \$2 memberships have not ever paid their own way, and the study by Ralph H. Parker of membership records at A.L.A. Headquarters indicates that the \$3 and probably the \$4 memberships are absorbed in record keeping. The Fourth Activities Committee believes that reorganization of the dues structure and reorganization of Headquarters routines should make it possible for \$3 memberships to pay their way and to provide some funds for professional services.

VI. A sixth problem, one which has concerned all of the activities committees, is the relationship of the Council to the Executive Board and the organization of both to make them effective policy making and operating organs of the Association. That has been studied before without too much success. One of the fundamental problems appears to be that

there is no clear differentiation between the functions of the two bodies, and that the Executive Board frequently must act in areas of policy rather than merely in the area of "administration of the affairs of the Association," which is assigned to it by the Constitution. One cause of the complexity of this problem is probably the fact that in the Council and the Executive Board the Association has two elected bodies rather than one. Regional organization of the Association with representation of the states, regions, and divisions in the Council should make possible a single thoroughly representative governing body. It might be possible to make the Executive Board an agency of the Council with its members selected by the Council from its own membership so that the Association might retain the advantages of having a council and an executive body but would have only a single governing body. We should be glad to hear discussion from the Council as to problems which must be considered with respect to its organization.

VII. The management of the Association is complex and expensive. This has been the basic cause of many complaints and tensions. We have been attempting to perform all functions at least three different ways at the same time, *i.e.* (a) by type of library or by subject, (b) by type of function, and (c) by what Headquarters itself does. Obviously, if we were to keep this complex structure and decentralize to six or seven regions, we would have to do everything eighteen or twenty-one different ways and effective operation would be impossible. If you think in terms of decentralization to 48 states in addition, that would mean that the Publishing Department, for example, would have to clear with up to 160 committees before it could put out a book on any subject. That is not likely, but a

half dozen would be too many.

There is great need for reorganization of the operational structure of the A.L.A. to provide straight-line, two-way communication between each member and his state, regional, and national committees. In any such reorganization it appears to be a sound principle that the organization of the A.L.A. Headquarters should be redesigned to implement the organization of the Association rather than continuing to go its own way. Such reorganization of the operations, in addition to providing for straight-line operation and the elimination of the present confusion in operation, should make it possible for groups with like interests to work within the structure of the A.L.A., whether they be considered affiliated or federated library associations groups, or whether they be considered subject or "type of library" divisions.

It appears that three fundamental requirements must be met if we are to achieve harmonious and effective cooperation of groups with some divergent interests within a single association.

First, the members of each group must have opportunities to meet with other members, with similar interests, to discuss mutual problems.

Second, each group must be provided with a mechanism which will execute programs within the field of the group promptly and effectively, with a minimum of duplication or conflict with the work of other groups.

And, third, each group must be given an opportunity to participate in the formulation of any over-all policy in which it has an interest.

The committee would like to know whether the Council endorses these principles.

VIII. Another very important basic principle is whether the A.L.A. should at-

tempt to operate primarily through voluntary effort of its membership, with Headquarters on the regional and national levels serving as secretariat to committees, or whether we should continue to develop centralization of the actual work in the hands of full-time paid employees.

Harking back to the Second Activities Committee we find that President Rice, who was its chairman, says:

Is there not a limit to the number of activities which should be added to headquarters organization?

The Association has, with marked success, delegated certain activities to committees with allotments of funds. The activities committee believes that this policy should be continued and that centralization at headquarters should not go far beyond the limits already existing or recommended.

The Second Activities Committee recommended the following resolution for adoption:

The Council recommends that centralization of activities at headquarters not be extended far beyond those existing and that when the financial condition of the Association warrants, after careful consideration and approval by the Executive Board, funds be allotted to certain committees, boards or institutes for studies and activities to be conducted by them or under their supervision.

This recommendation was adopted by the Council. However, at that time Headquarters staff consisted of 62 people, and at present the budget for 1947-48 provides for approximately 95 people in the Chicago Headquarters.

This desire to limit the development at Headquarters and to have more work done by membership effort has been expressed repeatedly both in communications to this committee and in recommendations by other official groups.

The Committee on Relations of Divisions recommended in 1945, "Strengthen-

ing committee work through assignment of projects, encouragement of committee development of projects, and financial support on a more stimulating basis. Avoid paid assignments to individuals that might be carried out by a committee." This recommendation, too, was adopted by the Council.

The Fourth Activities Committee, in view of the fact that little progress has actually been made in this direction, *i.e.* very slightly over 1 per cent of the As-

sociation's funds goes into committee work (including the work of the Activities Committee) would like to know whether it is the firm conviction of the Council that this principle should be followed. (See page 130 of this issue for Council action.)

RALPH R. SHAW, *Chairman*

DONALD CONEY

RUTH M. ERSTED

RICHARD H. LOGSDON

RUTH RUTZEN

Suggestions for Amendments

THE Committee on Constitution and By-Laws has had referred to it a number of suggestions for amending the By-Laws or the Constitution of the Association. The most that Council can do is report to the Association. The members of the Association alone, in a membership meeting, as things stand at present, have the power to adopt, amend, or suspend the By-Laws.

The five suggestions for amendments which have been referred to the committee are as follows:

1. Elimination of serial numbers. Article I, Section 6, provides for assigning a serial number to each new member. As this has been a source of trouble for sometime, the committee recommends that Section 6 be eliminated.

2. Simplification of dues scale. The Executive Board recommends that Council suspend Article I, Section 1, in part, so that a simplified dues scale could be operated, pending decisions concerning a permanent revision of the scale.

3. Changing deadline for dues. The Executive Board recommends the dead-

line for payment of dues be changed from April 1 to October 1. This would enable members to meet the deadline, and eliminate the extra record keeping involved at Headquarters when a member is reinstated, and back issues of the *Bulletin* are sent to him.

4. Elimination of Article III, Section 1(a). This section requires that the classification of a library member be kept confidential. Elimination of this section leaves the Executive Board free to appoint the Nominating Committee without regard to salary classification.

5. Publication of *Handbook* for sale. The *Handbook* is expensive to prepare and issue. Many copies are sent to people who neither read nor want them. In order to cut costs, and provide for its sale, the word "*Handbook*" should be deleted wherever it appears in Article I, Section 2.

These proposals have been communicated to Council so that the committee may have the benefit of Councilors' views when amendments are drafted for the annual conference in June.

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

Library Association Meetings

THE FOLLOWING state library association meetings will be held in the places and the time indicated:

Arizona Library Association, March 5-6, Phoenix

Louisiana Library Association, April 1-3, Virginia Hotel, Monroe

New Jersey School Library Association, May 1, New Brunswick

Ontario Library Association, June 9, Ottawa

School Library Association of California, March 13-14, Hotel Californian, Fresno

School Library Association of California, Northern Section, May 8, Stockton

Texas Library Association, April 1-3, Austin

Cancer Control Month

THE MONTH of April has been designated as Cancer Control Month. Bookmarks may be secured from the American Cancer Society, 47 Beaver St., New York City 4.

Pan American Union

THE Pan American Union will celebrate its fifty-eighth birthday Apr. 14, 1948. Groups planning to observe this anniversary can secure program material in English, Spanish, or Portuguese gratis on or after January 1, from Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C.

Scholarships

THE Drexel Institute of Technology, School of Library Science, will grant four scholarships for the academic year 1948-49.

Two of the scholarships, the Alice B. Kroeger Memorial Scholarship and the Anne Wallace Howland Scholarship, provide full tuition. A scholarship for

\$200, the gift of the Drexel Library School Association, will be awarded to an applicant for the course in special library service. A scholarship for \$100 to be applied to tuition is also available.

Applicants for these scholarships must be graduates of accredited colleges or universities, have attained high academic rating, and be in need of financial assistance.

Application should be made to the dean, School of Library Science, Drexel Institute of Technology, 32nd and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia 4, Pa., before Apr. 15, 1948.

Publicity Award

THE Library Public Relations Council, through its committee on awards, announces that its third annual award will be given for printed or mimeographed library publicity other than annual reports, produced during 1947. Only libraries which have memberships or individual members in the Library Public Relations Council are eligible for the award. The deadline for material is April 1. The award will be made at the annual meeting in May. Material should be addressed to the Committee on Awards, Library Public Relations Council, c/o James E. Bryan, Newark Public Library. Letters explaining the purpose, use, and distribution of the material submitted will be welcomed.

Marshall Plan Posters

THE Sturgis Printing Company, Inc., Library Division, P.O. Box 329, Sturgis, Mich., has available for display purposes a poster on "The Marshall Plan—Pro and Con." The poster is \$1 postage prepaid, and was displayed at the Midwinter Conference.

A.L.A. Council Minutes

First Session

The first session of the A.L.A. Council during the Midwinter Conference convened at approximately 3:00 P.M., Jan. 29, 1948, in the ballroom of the Edgewater Beach Hotel, Chicago. Paul North Rice, President of the Association presided.

Closed Meetings

After the meeting was called to order, President Rice explained that although there were a number of closed meetings at the Midwinter Conference still there were some interesting open meetings and, of course, there would be many more open meetings at Atlantic City.

President's Report

President Rice next read a paper entitled "A.L.A. Finances," which contained the combined reports of the President, the Budget Committee of which the President is chairman, and the Executive Secretary's report to Council. This report appears elsewhere in this issue.

Fourth Activities Committee

Ralph R. Shaw, chairman of the Fourth Activities Committee presented a report of his committee. The Council, after considerable discussion, voted:

1. To confirm previous actions regarding the points of decentralization of A.L.A.

2. That the A.L.A. should attempt to become an organization through which all librarians and library interests might find representation.

3. That there should be a single membership fee for membership in the state, regional, and national association.

4. That the Council is not prepared at this time to state that membership be classified and dues assessed according to professional status rather than merely according to salary.

5. That the dues structure should be kept as simple as possible.

6. That the work of the Executive Board and the Council be examined in the light of the possibilities of closer integration.

7. (a) That in any pattern of organization, we shall provide for groups of subject or type of library interests, on the policy level, to provide for participation of all special groups in the Association in the formulation of over-all policies in which they have an interest.

(b) That the administrative mechanism for carrying on the affairs of the Association should provide for a single channel of action.

8. That the Association should be geared to operate primarily through voluntary effort of its membership, with the secretariat on the regional and national level serving as catalysts and aids to membership effort rather than as the operating staff.

Institutional Membership Dues

Carl Vitz, Cincinnati Public Library, read the report of the committee for Emerson Greenaway, chairman, who was unable to attend the Midwinter Conference. Mr. Vitz asked Council to vote to refer the following recommendation for supplying certain publications only to institutional members to the Fourth Activities Committee and asked that the Committee on Sliding Scale of Institutional Membership Dues be discharged. The motion to accept this resolution was put to a vote and carried.

The Committee recommends that the information regarding Institutional Members in the By-Laws read as follows:

1. Services: subscription to the *Bulletin*, *Handbook*, and *Proceedings*; publications designated for free distribution by the Executive Board; a credit of 20 per cent on dues \$25 or more, allocated for the purchase of A.L.A. publications; and free placement service, shall be available to libraries and library schools upon the payment of annual dues as follows:

<i>Income</i>	<i>Dues</i>
less than \$10,000	\$ 5
\$10,000-24,999	10
\$25,000-99,999	25
\$100,000-249,999	50
250,000 or more	100

These dues shall not be subject to divisional allotment.

For determination of the rate to be paid for membership, annual income shall be defined

as the total operating income received during the previous fiscal year.

2. Divisions, departments, or branches of library and library school institutional members, dues \$5 annually, including subscription to the *Bulletin*, *Handbook*, and *Proceedings*, but not subject to divisional allotment or a publications credit.

3. All other institutional members, dues \$5 annually, including subscription to the *Bulletin*, *Handbook*, and *Proceedings*, but not subject to divisional allotment or a publications credit.

Fifty Notable Books

Forrest B. Spaulding, president, Public Libraries Division, and chairman of a committee of the division to select the Fifty Notable Books of 1947 gave the report of the committee to Council. After some discussion regarding the choice of titles and the use of the word "notable" for the list, it was voted that Council approve the list as the A.L.A. list of the Fifty Notable Books of the

Year 1947 and that the Council ask the Public Libraries Division to prepare the list for 1948.

The meeting adjourned at 5:45 P.M.

Second Session

The Council meeting convened at 2:45 P.M. on January 31. President Rice presided.

Regional Meetings

E. W. McDiarmid, Vice President and President-Elect of A.L.A., presented the report of the Committee on Regional Meetings, which was adopted by the Executive Board at its meeting in October (see page 114 of this issue). Mr. McDiarmid asked Council to adopt the proposal that the American Library Association in 1949 hold regional meetings in cooperation with existing regional and state associations. Council approved the resolution unanimously.



RALPH E. ELLSWORTH, E. W. MCDIARMID, AND ROBERT B. DOWNS LOOKING AT THE 50 NOTABLE BOOKS DISPLAY

Next Midwinter Conference

Mr. McDiarmid asked all members attending the Council meeting to vote on the dates and place of the next Midwinter Conference. A showing of hands indicated approval for the end of January and the first of February for the time, and the Drake Hotel for the location.

Four Year Goals

President Rice presented to Council the revised Four Year Goals indicating only the changes which had been made in the original statement which appeared on pages 16-17 of the January A.L.A. Bulletin. He asked that the statement of the Four Year Goals be approved as the policy of the Association; that Council invite the divisions and other groups to prepare statements of their own goals and objectives within this general framework; and that all possible support be given by the several groups to the achievement of these goals within the next four years. Council voted approval of statement in general. (See pages 121-22.)

Great Issues Program

Ralph E. Ellsworth, State University Libraries of Iowa, presented a report on the great issues program and offered the following resolution from the Executive Board, which was approved by Council:

As one means of implementing the Four Year Goals, that Council authorize and instruct throughout the entire American Library Association special consideration to great issues of immediate and widespread importance.

Rules for Descriptive Cataloging

Susan M. Haskins, chairman of the Committee on Descriptive Cataloging of the Division of Cataloging and Classification read a condensed report of progress.

Constitution and By-Laws

Hobart R. Coffey, chairman of the Committee on Constitution and By-Laws presented the report of his committee. A condensation of this report which was presented to Council for discussion only appears on page 128 of this issue.

Mr. Coffey asked Council for its second vote on the amendment to Article VI, Sec-

tion 1 (e), paragraph 2. Council voted approval unanimously.

Council was asked to approve the following recommendation to amend Article XII, of the Constitution:

All proposals for amending the Constitution shall originate in the Council. A proposed amendment shall become effective when it shall have been approved by a majority of the members of the Council present and voting at two consecutive meetings held not less than two months apart, followed by ratification by the members of the association either by a vote by mail of a majority of the members of the Association voting, or by a majority vote of the members present and voting at a meeting of the Association. The Council, on approving a proposed amendment for the second time, shall specify whether a vote on ratification shall be taken at a meeting of the Association or by mail, and if a mail vote is ordered the Council shall fix the time for the beginning and closing of the balloting.

Council cast its first vote of approval.

Report on Recruiting

Harriet D. MacPherson, member, Board of Education for Librarianship, delivered the report on recruiting. This report is contained on pages 112-14 in this issue.

Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948

Edward B. Stanford, chairman of the Board on Personnel Administration, presented to Council its statement of "Minimum Library Standards for 1948." Council, after considerable discussion, adopted the statement. This statement and explanatory text appear on pages 104-08 of the March issue.

Standards for Public Library Support

Amy Winslow, Cleveland Public Library, on behalf of Carleton B. Joeckel, chairman of the Committee on Postwar Planning read the following recommendation of the committee which was approved by Council:

That the approval of the National Plan by the A.L.A. Council at Buffalo (June 21, 1946) and the Council's final acceptance of the completed and revised plan at San Francisco (June 30, 1947), together with the Council's recognition (July 4, 1947) that a library must have a budget of at least 50 per cent more than that of

1940 to give comparable service, constitute a change in A.L.A.'s standards of financial support of public libraries from \$1.00, \$1.50, and \$2.00 per capita to \$1.50, \$2.25, and \$3.00 per capita for limited or minimum, reasonably good and superior service.

Public Library Plans for the Teen Age

Elizabeth D. Briggs, chairman of the Subcommittee on Postwar Planning for Children and Young People submitted for Council approval a proposed publication in the planning series, "The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age." Council approved the publication of the manuscript subject to final minor changes.

C.L.A. Affiliation

Helen M. Harris, on behalf of a special committee, recommended that Council approve the request of the Canadian Library Association for affiliation with the A.L.A. and that cordial greetings be sent to our Canadian colleagues through their executive secretary, Elizabeth H. Morton. Council voted unanimous approval for its affiliation.

Rural Sociological Society and A.L.A.

Irving Lieberman gave the joint report of the A.L.A. and the Rural Sociological Society meeting of January 28.

Projects for future activities of the committee are as follows:

1. That the joint committee propose to state and regional library associations meeting this year, a conference similar to this one be held in conjunction with their meetings

2. That the Rural Sociological Society be contacted to investigate possibilities of holding a conference of librarians and rural sociologists preceding their national meeting

3. That the joint committee consider setting in motion plans for a conference to be held preceding the 1949 annual A.L.A. conference

4. That the joint committee function as a clearing house for library and community surveys

5. That the joint committee make available a manual of techniques on how to hold a workshop for rural sociologists and librarians on a local or state basis

6. That the joint committee investigate the possibilities of having a rural sociologist as a consultant at A.L.A. Headquarters

7. That the joint committee define and describe the difference between library experiments and library demonstrations, and furthermore, that the joint committee establish criteria for evaluating such services

8. That a report of the workshop be sent all state library agencies who will transmit the information to area and local groups for application in their meetings

9. That a list of rural sociologists be furnished state library agencies

10. That the joint committee consider carrying on an activity directed toward the better understanding of the possibilities of rural library demonstrations

11. That a survey of the action taken on the regional, state, and local levels as a result of this conference be made and the findings made available at either the June or Mid-winter conference

12. That, as demonstrations developed, rural sociologists would observe the workings and the joint committee would channel information to the sociologists and see that they were attentive to the demonstration through its trial period

13. That the joint committee through the various professional journals and bulletins aid in the publicizing of local, state, or regional action programs in which libraries and other agencies are working for the improvement of living

14. That the joint committee investigate means of helping to ascertain the best administrative unit for service programs in a given area and what is the library's place in this unit.

A motion to adopt the report by Council was passed.

The meeting adjourned at approximately 5:20 P.M.

Third Session

The Council meeting convened at 2:45 P.M. on Feb. 1, 1948. President Rice presided.

Committee on A.L.A. Income

Luther H. Evans, chairman of the Committee on A.L.A. Income, recommended that the committee be enlarged to nine members, a sufficient number of the members will be

in or near Washington or New York, so that it will be possible to have discussion among members.

Through the special membership campaign of last year, the number of persons, firms, and organizations contributing \$25 to \$100 a year through special membership has been increased to 371.

It was pointed out that substantial sums of money should be spent for recruiting, salary promotion, adult education, statistics, the implementation of the national plans and the four year goals, more help to libraries in relatively undeveloped states, and work of important boards, committees, and other groups.

The International Relations office is financed only through the current calendar year and the National Relations Office only through October 1949. An Associate Executive Secretary is needed, and an approval of action has been made to finance it out of this year's budget from salaries accruing from unfilled vacancies.

The Committee on Statistics has proposed securing a budget of \$15,000 in the next budget to establish a Statistical Research Division at A.L.A. Headquarters. A proposal also comes from that committee for an immediate grant of \$1,000 as an emergency project.

The A.L.A. is, at the present time, running a considerable deficit. About \$40,000 is now being spent out of endowment capital.

The objective of this year's special membership campaign is to obtain ninety new \$100 members. This would give the A.L.A. \$9,000 which, it is hoped, would be automatically renewed each year. With information from the committee, Paul Howard, and A.L.A. Headquarters, a list of two hundred or more librarians will be drawn up. These librarians will be asked to suggest the names of five people who might be considered prospective members. These people will be approached through their known special interests. Emphasis will be on a phase of A.L.A. activities that interests them, rather than A.L.A. as an entire program for library activities.

The committee has been exploring certain projects as regards foundation grants for general maintenance. The Rockefeller and Carnegie Foundations are supporting various special activities that follow their pro-

grams. The committee, however, would welcome information from members about foundations with which they are not familiar.

Committee on Chapters

Mrs. Evelyn Steel Little, chairman of the Committee on Chapters, recommended in her committee report that Council grant the request of the School Librarians Association of Indiana be recognized henceforth as a chapter of A.L.A. The motion was put to a vote and passed.

Nominating Committee Report

Ralph A. Ulveling, chairman of the Nominating Committee read the slate of nominees as they appeared in the Dec. 1, 1947 A.L.A. *Bulletin*. He stated that M. Ruth MacDonald, U. S. Medical Library, Washington, D.C., had been appointed a nominee to Council to replace the late John VanMale. The motion to adopt the report of the committee was passed unanimously.

Alternate Ballots

Mr. Ulveling presented the report of his committee in regard to the proposal of alternate ballots. This report in brief also appeared in the Nominating Committee report in the A.L.A. *Bulletin*, Dec. 1, 1947, p. 477.

Juvenile Delinquency Resolution

Jean Carolyn Roos, president, Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, asked Council to pass this resolution on juvenile delinquency:

The American Library Association recognizes the acute problem of juvenile delinquency and urges librarians and library organizations on the National, State and local levels to support the program of the National Conference on Prevention and Control of Juvenile Delinquency.

Librarians are urged to participate actively with youth-serving agencies, and to strengthen their own program for youth through providing adequate funds for constructive use of books and materials and personnel rich in human understanding of the teen-age.

The resolution was carried unanimously.

Committee on Intellectual Freedom

Miriam Matthews, a member of the Committee on Intellectual Freedom, read the re-

port for Alice G. Higgins, chairman, who was unable to attend the Midwinter Conference. Miss Matthews requested Council to vote separately on these four suggestions of the committee:

1. All state library associations appoint a committee on intellectual freedom to act promptly on local censorship problems and report current restrictions on intellectual freedom to the chairman of the A.L.A. Committee on Intellectual Freedom.

2. Librarians become familiar with the literature on this subject from the Bill of Rights down to the latest Cornell University study, to read and ponder, and then see what it means in their day-by-day practice.

3. Librarians feature civil rights as one of the "great issues" in their individual libraries and at A.L.A. conferences.

4. Library and educational periodicals be urged to devote one issue to the question of civil liberties.

Each suggestion was voted on by Council and passed.

Boards and Committees

E. W. McDiarmid, chairman of the Committee on Boards and Committees asked Council to vote to discontinue the following committees: Refugee Librarians, Committee on Relations with H. W. Wilson Company, Council Practice and Procedure, Committee to Review Report on Personnel and Placement Service, and the A.A.L.L. and A.L.A. A motion was passed and approved by Council.

Union List of Serials

Jesse Hauk Shera gave the report of the Joint Committee on the *Union List of Serials* for Chairman Wyllis E. Wright who was unable to attend the Midwinter Conference. He reported that the committee felt that the *Union List of Serials* should be consolidated with the Union List of Newspapers, the Union List of Government Publications, and other serial publications, but was prevented from so doing because of lack of funds.

Great Issues

Ralph E. Ellsworth, a member of the Executive Board, presented two resolutions to be voted on by Council. The first read:

That Council believes that all libraries should re-examine their acquisition policies at this

time, to the end that the quality of library materials available to readers may be significantly increased.

Council voted to adopt this resolution. The second resolution was amended to read:

That the Council single out one single or great issue at this time, namely, the European Recovery program of the Department of State, and urge all librarians to make a special effort to provide abundant materials on all phases of this issue; and that a committee of the Association be appointed to suggest future issues for special emphasis at later meetings of Council and the future of the Association.

The second amendment was voted on and passed.

International Relations Office

Mrs. Helen E. Wessells, acting director of the A.L.A. International Relations Office, reported that the office was financed only through the current calendar year. There is not much hope of further financing from the Rockefeller Foundation.

The report also pointed out the difficulty in obtaining qualified librarians for work abroad.

International Library Congress

Milton E. Lord, first vice president of the International Federation of Library Associations and chairman of the American Committee on Arrangements for the International Library Congress, reported to Council that the year 1950 had been chosen as the date for the International Library Congress. Both the congress and the A.L.A. annual conference will be held in Washington, D.C. In 1950 the Library of Congress will celebrate its 150th anniversary and it will also mark the beginning of the 75th year for A.L.A.

National Relations Office

Paul Howard, director, National Relations Office, reported on the progress of the Library Demonstration Bill which has been approved by the Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare. It is now on the consent calendar of the Senate. In order for the bill to pass, the approval of the Republican Policy Committee in the Senate, and the Republican Committee in the House is necessary.

The meeting adjourned at 4:30 P.M.

Coming Up!

TEACH YOURSELF BOOKS

are now the most famous Self-Educators in the world. Published by David McKay Company for English Universities Press Ltd., they have proved their value to thousands of people who wish to supplement school and college courses, or who are teaching themselves in their own time.

NEW TITLES

ARABIC	EMBROIDERY
BEE-KEEPING	NORWEGIAN
CHEMISTRY	PHILOSOPHY
GREEK	TRIGONOMETRY

Publication—March

PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED

AIR NAVIGATION	PHYSICS
ASTRO	PORTUGUESE
NAVIGATION	PSYCHOLOGY
DUTCH	RADIO COMMUNI-
TO FLY	CATION
FRENCH	RUSSIAN
ITALIAN	SPANISH
METEOROLOGY	<i>each \$1.50</i>

DAVID MCKAY COMPANY
Philadelphia 6, Pa.

A.L.A. NEWS

Nominations for Division of Public Libraries

THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE of the Division of Public Libraries presents the following candidates for officers and Council representatives for a mail vote in the spring:

PRESIDENT (for one-year term)

Louis M. Nourse, St. Louis Public Library
Nell Avery Unger, Library Association of Portland, Ore.

VICE PRESIDENT (for one-year term)

Hoyt R. Galvin, Public Library, Charlotte, N.C.
John S. Richards, Seattle Public Library

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY (for three-year term)

Eleanor Plain, Public Library, Aurora, Ill.

Council Representatives

Six nominated, three to be elected, one from each block, for four-year term

{	Doris L. Hoit, Public Library, Pasadena, Calif.
{	Aubry Franklin Andrews, Public Library, Tacoma, Wash.
{	Georgie G. McAfee, Public Library, Lima, Ohio.
{	Marion Oliver, Chicago Public Library.
{	Alice L. Jewet, Public Library, Vermont, N.Y.
{	Thurston Taylor, Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.

Additional nominations may be made by petition of ten or more members of the division. These must be sent to the Executive Secretary, Ruth W. Gregory, Public Library, Waukegan, Ill. (with the consent of the persons to be nominated, who must, of course, be members of the division) *not later than March 23.*

MARGARET JEAN CLAY, *Chairman*

ATLANTIC CITY CONFERENCE JUNE 13-19

Registration at Midwinter

THE TOTAL registration for the Midwinter Conference was 1,074. The Executive Board at its first meeting January 29 voted that a daily registration fee of \$1 be authorized for the Midwinter Conference and that the Aid to Europe Meeting on Saturday, January 31, be monitored.

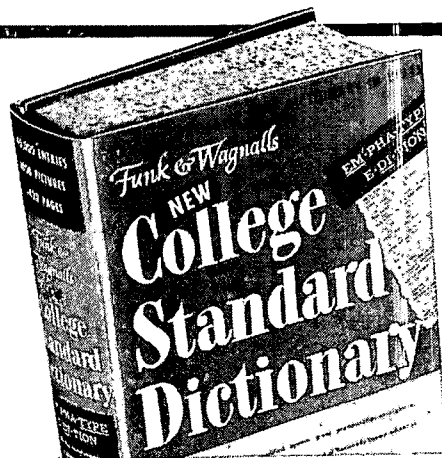
Increased Cost of L.C. Cards

At a meeting of the Executive Board, January 30, it was voted that President Rice join with A.R.L., after consultation with the officers of the Division of Cataloging and Classification, in the appointment of a committee to study the ways and means of allocating a part of the cost of L.C. cataloging to the purchasers of L.C. cards. This committee would be widely representative of different types of libraries which used L.C. cards.

It was also asked that the President of A.L.A., in consultation with the president of the Division of Cataloging and Classification, join the executive secretary of A.R.L. in inviting library associations to appoint a joint committee to cooperate with the Library of Congress and with appropriate committees of Congress in working out a long-time plan for financing L.C. cataloging and L.C. cards.

Federal Relations Committee at Midwinter

THE A.L.A. Federal Relations Committee met in business session with more than 60 representatives of state federal relations committees on January 29 at the Midwinter Conference in Chicago. Raymond C. Lindquist, Cuyahoga County Library, Cleveland, Ohio, is chairman of the committee, which is concerned with activities of the federal government



**Do you choose your DICTIONARY
by habit or by comparison?
Either way, your first choice
must be
FUNK & WAGNALLS
NEW COLLEGE
STANDARD DICTIONARY
EM'PHA-TYPE Edition
BECAUSE:**

145,000 entries make it the most comprehensive of the college-size dictionaries available—thousands more words than any other portable dictionary.

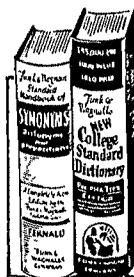
EM'PHA-TYPE, invented and developed exclusively for Funk & Wagnalls makes pronunciation, spelling, and syllabication as simple as 1-2-3. No other dictionary uses this method.

The name of Funk & Wagnalls—and 55 years of dictionary-making experience—stands behind this book, as well as the consulting editorial board of 26 outstanding educators and authorities.

A completely new dictionary, includes more than 5,000 new words taken from the fields of science, industry, American slang, etc.

Check these points at any bookstore before you buy. Compare the **FUNK & WAGNALLS NEW COLLEGE STANDARD, EM'PHA-TYPE EDITION** with any other dictionary, page by page, for usefulness, ease in reading, comprehensiveness. Your own comparison will show, there is only one choice.

Plain \$5.50 With thumb index \$6.00



Together on your bookshelf—The Funk & Wagnalls New College Standard Dictionary and the Standard Handbook of Synonyms, Antonyms, and Prepositions.

FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY
153 E. 24th St.
New York 10,
N. Y.

as they affect librarians and libraries.

The purpose of the meeting was to discuss the activities of the Federal Relations Committee and the A.L.A. National Relations Office, located in Washington, D.C.

Paul Howard, director, National Relations Office, gave a summary of the work of the office during the past six months.

Commenting on the status of the Library Demonstration Bill, Mr. Howard told the group that a report from the House Subcommittee on Education, before which hearings were held during the special session last December, will be issued very soon.

"The bill is on the Senate consent calendar and we are working hard for a vote this session," he said.

The meeting ended with open discussion on future plans of the committees and the National Relations Office.

Watch for Imposter

FROM Mills College Library, Oakland, Calif., comes the report that a person by the name of Curtis claims he is being sent around the country by A.L.A. to arrange an exhibition in April in the Chicago Art Institute displaying the work of fine presses. He has also spoken to Rosalind Keep, owner of the Eucalyptus Press, one of the fine private presses of California. Headquarters states that no such person has been hired by A.L.A. and as far as they know there is no such exhibition being planned by the Art Institute.

Professional Exhibits at A.L.A. Conferences

Groups with the A.L.A. who wish to exhibit at the Atlantic City Conference should file application for space with A. L. Remley at A.L.A. Headquarters, without delay. It is hoped that definite assignments can be made by April 15.

In order to enable the A.L.A. conference management to operate within the budget approved by the Executive Board, certain regulations with respect to exhibit space assigned to professional groups are necessary. These regulations were printed in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, March 1947, page 83.

For Continuing Members

THE A.L.A. Membership Department is happy to announce that according to Executive Board action all news issues of the *A.L.A. Bulletin* will be sent to continuing members, beginning with the January 1948 issue.

John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards

THE John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards, sponsored jointly by the *Wilson Library Bulletin* and the A.L.A. Public Relations Committee, will be given for the third time at the 1948 A.L.A. conference in Atlantic City. Awards will be offered in seven groups: four to public libraries according to population, one to school libraries, one to college and

IN MEMORIAM

~ JUDSON TOLL JENNINGS ~

SEPTEMBER 24, 1872-FEBRUARY 8, 1948

For many years librarian of the Seattle Public Library. Retired in 1942. Was twice president of the Pacific Northwest Library Association. Served the A.L.A. with distinction as President, 1923-24, as member of the Executive Board, as first chairman of the Commission on the Library and Adult Education, and in numerous other ways.

university libraries, and one to special or state or other libraries. Entries are to include a cross-section of the library's publicity during 1947, or if preferred (as in the case of a school or college library) for the year ending June 1948. Publicity is to be mounted in a scrapbook, according to rules outlined in the entry blank. Scrapbooks themselves will be sent directly to the conference, but each librarian wishing to send a scrapbook must fill out an entry blank by May 1.

Numerous requests already received indicate that the 1948 contest will have more entries than either previous competition; last year entries totaled 47—a big increase over the 17 of the initial year. For an entry blank with all information write to the John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards Contest, c/o *Wilson Library Bulletin*, 950 University Ave., New York City 52.

Atlantic City Conference

PRESIDENT RICE has announced that the program for the Atlantic City Conference is to be built around the Four Year Goals. The theme may be expressed in some such words as "Libraries and Public Opinion." Librarians planning to attend the conference are urged to make their reservations at once.

Radio Broadcast Pamphlet

COPIES of the radio discussion, "What is America Reading?" given on Feb. 1, over station WGN may be secured from the Northwestern University Radio Department, Evanston, Ill., at 10¢ per copy. This is the program in which Forrest B. Spaulding, president, Public Libraries Division, participated.

Federal Relations News

AT THE Midwinter Conference, tentative plans were made for a two-day institute on library legislation to be held on June 11-12, preceding the Atlantic City Conference. Present plans call for the

institute to be held at the New Jersey College for Women, New Brunswick, N.J.

Purpose of the institute is to increase the effectiveness of our techniques in preparing and supporting library legislation.

Raymond C. Lindquist, Cuyahoga County Library, Cleveland, Ohio, chairman, Federal Relations Committee, is in charge of arrangements. Since definite plans have not yet been made, suggestions regarding the institute will be welcome.

Correction

OUR apologies to Newark Public Library which reported a decrease of one per cent in circulation figures rather than the 21 per cent given on page 79 of the February *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Information Please

B. LAMAR JOHNSON, dean of instruction and librarian, Stephens College, Columbia, Mo., is scheduled to teach a course on the utilization of the library in the instructional program which will be given this summer at the University of Chicago. Since this course is planned for professors as well as librarians, Mr. Johnson is asking A.L.A. members for help in locating descriptions of the work of instructors who are particularly successful in making effective use of library resources. Please send information to him as soon as possible.

HUNGARIAN BOOK SERVICE

Annotated lists of Hungarian books supplied and orders taken for all Hungarian publications which will be delivered to purchasers direct from Budapest within three to four weeks.

We are sole agents for the Reval two-volume Lexikon just off the press—the only comprehensive encyclopedia published since the war. Price approximately \$30.00, plus transportation charges. A special discount of 10% on our list prices given to libraries.

**730 Grand Concourse
New York 51, N.Y.**

Positions

Positions Wanted

Wanted: Challenging position in community work for alert librarian with B.S.L.S. and 9 years of experience, including educational reference and branch administration. Minimum salary \$3300. B35

Young woman librarian, A.B., A.B.L.S., four years' experience in nursing school libraries, would like position in nursing or medical school or hospital reference library, preferably in Midwest. Minimum salary, \$2400. B36

Positions Open

Wanted: Chief of catalog department, library school graduate with cataloging experience. Under 45 years of age. Beginning salary \$3,300. 40-hour week worked in 5 days. Retirement. Write librarian, Public Library, 9th & Locust, Kansas City 6, Mo.

Wanted: County librarians and assistants, librarians for urban county branches, children's librarians, and librarians for junior and senior high schools. College and library school graduates only. Salaries: \$2400-\$3600. Please write to Helen M. Clark, director, Division of Library Extension, 400 Cathedral St., Baltimore 1, Md.

Classifier: For research library of 24,000 volumes concentrating on medieval history, religion, art, and archaeology. L. C. system to be used. Knowledge of French and German essential, Greek desirable. Salary dependent upon qualifications. Give training, experience, references. Apply: Margaret Rathbone, Dumbarton Oaks Research Library, Georgetown, Washington 7, D.C.

University of Miami, Coral Gables, Fla. vacancies: Documents librarian, \$2900-\$3100; assistant circulation librarian, \$2700-\$2900; assistant acquisitions librarian, \$2700-\$2900. All positions require several years' experience and B.S. in L.S. Junior catalogers, \$2400-\$2600; no experience but B.S. in L.S. Age limit 35. Apply librarian, giving experience and references.

Enoch Pratt Free Library has new 1948 positions open for library school graduates. Head of new educational film and picture collection, \$4200; assistant in same department, \$3000; cataloger of films, \$3000; senior assistants at \$3000 in subject departments; industry and science, business, civics; education; branch librarian, \$3200. Previous experience required in these openings. Other new positions at \$2500, as children's librarian or young people's assistant, branch libraries, no experience required. For further information write, stating qualifications, to personnel director, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore 1, Md.

City Librarian Vacancy: To head the Dearborn Public Library System (pop. approx., 100,000; budget appropriation, approx. \$100,000). Will supervise a staff of twenty-eight or more employees; a main library and three branches. Only those with extensive supervisory and administrative experience in public library work will be considered. Additional consideration to candidates meeting the experience requirements who have had graduate work in public library administration. No written examination will be required. Salary range \$4630-\$5890. Retirement, permanent tenure, and other privileges. Apply Dearborn Civil Service Board, Dearborn, Mich.

Immediate Librarian Vacancies: Graduation from college with courses approved by the A.L.A. required. Retirement, permanent tenure, and other privileges. Minimum rate now \$3051; minimum rate July 1, \$3428, maximum, \$4018. Apply Dearborn Civil Service Board, Dearborn, Mich.

Head of Branch Department: Supervise work of 9 branch libraries and extension work in city, 8 professional and 10 clerical employees in the department, salary \$3000 and up. Position vacant April 1. Public Library, Racine, Wis.

Head, Children's Departments, Allentown, (Pa.) Public Library. Attractive

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the *Bulletin* office.

working conditions, 38-hour week, one month's vacation, retirement plan, beginning salary \$2400 to \$2700 depending on experience. Apply May V. K. Valencik, librarian.

Children's librarians and librarians in Los Angeles Public Library. \$211-\$259 per month. Graduate from accredited library school by June 1948. Apply Los Angeles City Civil Service Dept., Room 11, City Hall, Los Angeles.

Wanted: Reference librarian, library school degree necessary, industrial library experience and knowledge of chemistry desirable, housing available, salary \$3000 plus, depending on experience. Apply Employment Department, K-25, Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Corporation, Post Office Box P, Oak Ridge, Tenn.

Male librarian, to serve as assistant to plant librarian, library school degree necessary, industrial library experience and knowledge of chemistry and physics, also supervisory experience desirable. Housing available, salary \$4000 plus, depending on experience. Apply Employment Department, K-25, Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Corporation, Box P, Oak Ridge, Tenn.

Wanted: Circulation librarian, salary \$2250-up (9 months with possibility of 2 months summer school) depending on experience and training. Midwest teachers college, enrolment 1600. B37

Wanted: Circulation-reference librarian, salary \$2250-up (9 months) depending on experience and training. Position for the school year 1948-49 only. Midwest teachers college, enrolment 1600. B38

Wanted: Librarian in town on Long Island, population 16,000. Salary \$3200. One month vacation after a year's service. Write, giving training and experience to Mary M. Nye, acting librarian, Public Library, Lynbrook, N.Y.

The Booklist needs an assistant to review young people's books. Requirements: library school and experience in a young people's department or a high school library. Apply to the editor of *The Booklist*, A.L.A. Headquarters.

3 NEW TITLES

to meet your increasing
demand for books on the

ARTS and CRAFTS

CREATIVE CERAMICS, Lester

A complete book on the ceramic crafts. The greatest number of suggestions for attractive finished pieces ever found in a beginner's book. Discusses and demonstrates the making of perfect tiles, figurines, pottery, etc., casting, and the designing of projects. Cloth, jacketed, 212 pages, \$3.75.

GEM CUTTING, Willems

Covers the cutting of transparent stones and finishing opaque ones. Complete, accurate, step-by-step drawings of all processes, including a chapter on the "potato method" of facet cutting to eliminate beginner's faults. For either beginner or professional cutter. Cloth, jacketed, 224 pages, \$3.50.

LET'S WHITTLE, Pynn

Appealing ideas, simply planned and perfectly presented. Gives such important information as showing the direction of grain, starting points, various views, full-size patterns, color and finish plans, and the finished project. 200 drawings and photographs. Cloth, jacketed, 128 pages, probably \$2.50.

THE MANUAL ARTS PRESS
467 Duree Bldg. Peoria 3, Ill.

The Films You DON'T See

• You and your community can see
more of the best available films . . .

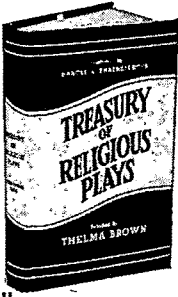
A COMMUNITY FILM COUNCIL

brings you

1. FIRST SHOWINGS of new films
2. SHARED PROGRAMS of films
3. LATEST DEVELOPMENTS in equipment and utilization

• LIBRARIANS: Organize the film council in your community and get the benefits of affiliation with

FILM COUNCIL OF AMERICA
6 West Ontario Chicago



To dramatize religious
and moral truth in church,
school, and club—

TREASURY of RELIGIOUS PLAYS

Selected by THELMA BROWN

Introduction by Harold Ehrensperger

Twenty plays for all occasions, simple to produce by groups of all ages, dramatizing missions, evangelism, race relations, temperance, Christian vocations, home life, stewardship, etc. Indexed under 82 subjects; also by cast and time requirements. Most of the plays run about 30 minutes and use 6 to 8 characters; more than half require no royalty. **\$3.00**

Association Press

347 MADISON AVE.

NEW YORK 17, N.Y.

Just Published—

WHO'S WHO IN AMERICA

(Volume 25, 1948-49)

The Fiftieth Anniversary Edition

The largest and most complete "Who's Who" yet—over 41,000 biographical sketches, 5,430 of which have never been published before—special indices and educational data—2,976 pages—price \$13.60.

WHO'S WHO IN THE EAST

Volume 2 and the first edition under Marquis editorship—fully revised and recompiled against Marquis standards to cover all reference-worthy names in the Northeastern and Middle Atlantic states—over 27,000 sketches—over 1,800 pages—price \$15.25.

THE A. N. MARQUIS COMPANY
CHICAGO—II

"A complete word-picture of the German army's rise and collapse that YOU ARE UNABLE TO GET IN ANY OTHER WAY

... A completely documented story of the rise and fall of German military power." —DETROIT FREE PRESS

MAJOR MILTON SHULMAN, of the Canadian Army Intelligence studied the captured top-secret documents of the German High Command, and interviewed the German generals immediately after the war. This material tells—not the story of allied victory, but the story of German defeat.

So important is this book it has received feature attention in papers throughout the country. Not only has it become a major reference work on the history of the war—but its popularity is growing because "it is read as easily as an exciting thriller." The photographs and maps add to its value and interest. **\$4.50**

• "The documents alone would have made a fascinating story. But Mr. Shulman has increased their value by living documentation . . . Good reading."—N.Y. TIMES

• "This absorbing book covers a wider span of the military history of World War II than any previous treatment that could claim to offer an inside story. It tells a clear and straightforward story in masterly style."

—SATURDAY REVIEW
OF LITERATURE

Defeat in the West

By **MILTON SHULMAN**

E. P. DUTTON & CO., INC.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Proposed Amendment to the A.L.A. Constitution

The Council on July 4, 1947 and on Jan. 31, 1948 approved an amendment to the Constitution, Article VI, Section 1 (e)

Note: The Council directed that this amendment be submitted to the membership by ballot printed in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* within two months after Jan. 31. Sixty days after the *A.L.A. Bulletin* containing the ballot has been mailed the vote shall be closed and counted and the result of the vote announced in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*. Vote in the squares provided, *sign*, tear off, and mail before May 8 to the Executive Secretary, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11.

Article VI. *Council*¹

Section I (e). Ex-presidents of the Association, members of the Executive Board, and chairmen of all boards and standing committees, who may participate in discussion but shall not have the right to vote unless they have also been chosen as councilors as specified in the by-laws.

(No person shall be a councilor who is not a member of the Association.) *The right to vote shall be limited to councilors who are members of the Association.*

Yes ☐ No ☐

Signature

¹ Words to be added to original article are in italics; those to be deleted are in parentheses.

A National Plan

FOR PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICE

By CARLETON B. JOECKEL and AMY WINSLOW
with a chapter by LOWELL MARTIN

A practical, workable plan—good for many years to come—designed to strengthen library service in action. All proposals are within the realm of possibility. Sets forth goals to bring adequate, purposeful public library service into the life of every American, and outlines ways to achieve those goals.

Based on the conviction that the library should live up to its potential, the first chapter relates what may be expected of a good library, and discusses the elements and dynamics of effective library service. This is followed by an appraisal of the American public library today. Information is clearly presented regarding the number of people without library service, the small size of library units, the inadequacy of many state library agencies, personnel deficiencies, etc.

The core of the plan shows what can be done to improve existing services. Patterns of local organization are out-

lined, in addition to the roles of state and national governments in public library development. The book suggests not only what can be done, but to some extent how it can be accomplished.

Sections are included on the coordination of library service and the consideration of a sound financial structure. Emphasis then shifts from library organization to library operations, with discussions of books and library materials, personnel, buildings, citizen interest, and research projects.

A National Plan for Public Library Service is a general guide. State, national and local groups will find in it intelligent orientation to their problems, as well as guidance in the attainment of standards below which no library should fall.

Prepared for the Committee on Post-war Planning of the American Library Association.

168 pages

Cloth

\$3.00

"A book which can change the course of the public library movement in North America."

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron St.

Chicago 11

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

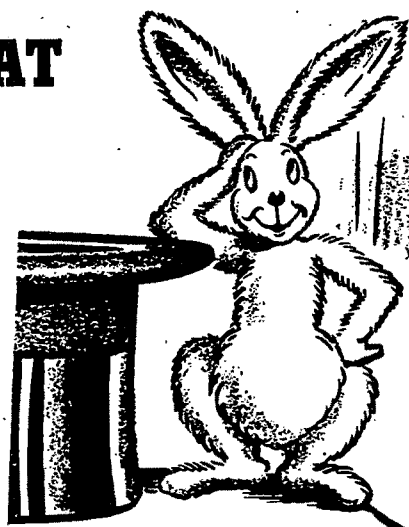
SCRIBNERS *Spring* PICTURE Books

PETE THE GREAT

Written and illustrated by

DWIGHT LOGAN

This is the humorous story of Pete, a magician's rabbit. Pictures on every page tell of his incredible journey from farm to big city. There's an extra surprise in the way Pete jumps into his hat and out again when the pages are riffled! (Ages 5-8) \$1.75



JUANITA

Told and pictured by

LEO POLITI

This is a beautiful Easter book about the blessing of the animals that is celebrated every year on Olvera Street—Los Angeles' colorful Mexican settlement. (Ages 5-8) \$2.00



THE BEWITCHED CAVERNS

Written by LEONA RIENOW

Illustrated by ALLEN POPE

This is an adventure story that takes place in the dawn of history—in the days of the Cro-Magnon people. There's a most exciting mystery connected with the discovery of a weird and beautiful subterranean cave. (Ages 9-12) \$2.00



at your bookstore

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, NEW YORK

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

CLASSIFICATION AND PAY PLANS

FOR LIBRARIES IN INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION

Salary schedules, preliminary sections and other data have been revised in the light of present day policies.

Sets up criteria for classifying library personnel—professional and clerical—recommending salary schedules for various grades. Each volume contains four sections: I. Classes of Libraries; II. Classes of Departments; III. Personnel Specifications; IV. Standards for Personnel Grades.

Sponsored jointly by the A.L.A. Board on Salaries, Staff and Tenure, and the A.C.R.L. 1947. Mimeographed.

Vol. 1. Non-degree-conferring Institutions. 66 pages	\$1.75
Vol. 2. Degree-conferring Four-year Institutions. 125 pages	2.25
Vol. 3. Universities. 171 pages	3.00
Combination price (all three volumes ordered at the same time to one address)	6.00

A NATIONAL PLAN FOR PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICE

By Carleton B. Joeckel and Amy Winslow, with a chapter by Lowell Martin.

Relates what may be expected of a good library, and analyzes the American public library today. The core of the plan shows what can be done to improve existing services. Patterns of local organization are outlined, in addition to the roles of state and national governments in public library development. In addition to organization, library operations are also discussed.

168 pages	Cloth	\$3.00
-----------	-------	--------

LIBRARY BUILDINGS FOR LIBRARY SERVICE

Edited by Herman H. Fussler. Papers delivered at the University of Chicago Library Buildings Institute, August, 1946. Stresses need for functionalism and flexibility in library building design. Useful to anyone considering a library building project. Illustrated.

216 pages	Cloth	\$3.50
-----------	-------	--------

DEAR MR. ARCHITECT

Just reprinted. The school librarian's suggestions to the architect, prepared by a committee of the American Association of School Librarians. 13 pages. Planographed. 35¢; 10 copies, \$3; 25, \$6; 50, \$10; 100, \$18.

American Library Association

50 East Huron St.

Chicago 11

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

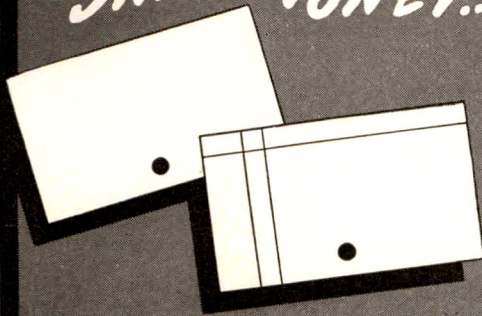
We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co.

333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

SAVE MONEY...



SEND FOR
FREE SAMPLES TODAY

Standard library size 12.5x7.5 centimeters.
Rotary cut on all sides.

on New Low-Priced

GAYLORD CATALOG CARDS

**Strong . . . Durable . . . Excellent Writing and
Erasive Surface . . . 50% Rag Content**

Library budgets being what they are, Gaylord now offers this new Catalog Card at a considerable saving to you. Firm, clear and long-lasting, it will serve many uses where the aner stock of 100% rag content is not essential.

COSTS 25% LESS

The difference in cost between this Card of 50% new rag content and the Gaylord Catalog Card of 100% rag content is merely in cost of stock—and not in processing. Cards are library standard size, 12.5 x 7.5 centimeters, rotary cut on all sides with perfect edges. It is highly satisfactory for shelf lists, special lists and indexes, temporary cards, etc.—yet you save 25%. A considerable saving in a widely used item.

● We shall be glad to send you free samples of our new Catalog Card. Simply ask for Catalog Cards No. 5306 (lined) and No. 5311 (plain). Feel their texture, inspect them carefully . . . and you'll agree they are an excellent value.

Gaylord Bros., INC.

ESTABLISHED 1896

SYRACUSE, N. Y.

STOCKTON, CALIF.

Makers of Better Library Supplies

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Coming Up!

FOR SPRING



FLOWERS FOR MOTHER

Story and Pictures by
Katherine Evans

Finding the present took Davy and Rosie on a long, long walk. Mr. and Mrs. Pigeon saw them off. And Daisy, the cow, interfered with their plans. And they almost had to give up the whole idea when they came to the pond. But in the end, the same pond that caused them so much trouble helped them to find the Happy Birthday present for Mother.

Ages 4 to 8

Ready \$1.50

FORK IN THE TRAIL

By Merlin Ames
Illustrated by
Henry C. Pitz



Here's an outdoors story about boys (really young men in that day and territory) with a mystery for good measure. High School and Junior High School Age.

Ready \$2.50

DAVID McKAY COMPANY

Philadelphia 6, Pa.

MEET THE AUTHORS

WILLIAM CHAIT has been chief, In-Service Training and Personnel Control, Milwaukee Public Library, since February 1946. He will become the librarian, Public Library, Kalamazoo, Mich., on May 1. Mr. Chait took his undergraduate work at Brooklyn College, completed his first year of library science at Pratt Institute Library School, and received his master's degree at Columbia University. He has worked in the Brooklyn Public Library, where he was a branch librarian and he was librarian of the Second Service Command during World War II. At present he is a member of the A.L.A. Committee on Annuities, Pensions, and Life Insurance.



EDWARD B. STANFORD

EDWARD B. STANFORD is chairman of the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. He was awarded academic degrees from Dartmouth and Williams and professional degrees from the University of Illinois Library School and the University of Chicago, Graduate Library School. Dr. Stanford is now assistant university librarian and associate professor at the University of Minnesota.

His experience includes work in the Dartmouth and Williams College Libraries and the Detroit Public Library and at A.L.A. Headquarters. Prior to overseas military experience, Dr. Stanford served as representative for Wisconsin with the U.S. Civil Service Commission. When first overseas, his assignment was as Army classification specialist in England. He was also a teacher at the Information-Education Officers' Staff School at Schriivenham, England, and established camp libraries for army redeployment centers in South Britain.

Mr. Stanford wrote the article, "Council Action on Library Salaries," on pages 107-08 of the March *Bulletin*.



MRS. MARGARET R.
WHALEY

city and New York University. Most of her library work has been in Elizabeth, with a temporary period as branch librarian in Los Angeles.

ROGER H. McDONOUGH, director, Division of the State Library, Archives and History, New Jersey State Department of Education, Trenton, is a graduate of Rutgers University and School of Library Service, Columbia University. Previously he had been reference librarian, Rutgers University Library, and librarian, Free Public Library, New Brunswick, N.J. During the war he served with the air corps, both in this country and abroad.

ARTHUR B. BERTHOLD, chief, preparations Division, University of Chicago Library, is to be the editor of the tentative cataloging quarterly being sponsored by the Division of Cataloging and Classification. He received his B.A. from Colgate University, B.S. in L.S. from Columbia University, and M.A. from Chicago University. Mr. Berthold is the author of a number of articles on the union catalog idea and documentation. Formerly, he was associate director, Philadelphia bibliographical center and union library catalog, and bibliographer and research analyst, Division of Special Information, Library of Congress. He has also contributed articles to *College and Research Libraries*.



ARTHUR B. BERTHOLD

MRS. MARGARET R. WHALEY, assistant librarian, Free Public Library, Elizabeth, N.J., is the president of the New Jersey Library Association. She received her education at Vail Deane, Elizabeth, and at Dana Hall, Wellesley, supplemented by special courses at Columbia University

BEMCO
LIBRARY SUPPLIES

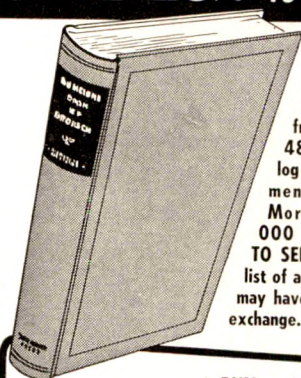
Cactus Cleanser

A mild, odorless, pure agent for cleaning book pages. No fuss, no rubbing, no chapped hands. Generous free trial sample upon request.

No. 890	½ pint	-----	50c
No. 890.1	1 pint	-----	80c
No. 890.2	1 quart	-----	\$1.40
No. 890.3	1 gallon	-----	\$3.95

118 S. CARROLL ST., MADISON 3, WISCONSIN
WALLACE AND GREEN ST., NEW HAVEN 11, CONN.

SAVE 25% TO 50%



Select books from our FREE 48-page catalog and supplementary lists. More than 50,000 titles. TO SELL - send us list of any books you may have for sale or exchange.

BUY • SELL

NEW - USED
TEXT and REFERENCE
BOOKS
Many Out-of-Print Titles In Stock

Long's COLLEGE BOOK CO.
COLUMBUS 1, OHIO

REFERENCE BOOKS

OF UNUSUAL INTEREST

SOVIET RUSSIA:

The Land and Its People

by Nicholas Mikhailov

author of *The Land of the Soviets* and
The Russian Story

Here is the first book since the war about the Soviet Union, actually written by a Russian—introducing the reader to the geography, history, people and industry of the sixteen republics of the U.S.S.R. Fully illustrated with scores of maps and photographs. \$3.50

PEOPLE IN COLONIES

by Kumar Goshal

author of *The People of India*

The story of the people who live in the colonial countries of the world: how they fell under foreign domination, how they have fared since then, their struggle for political and economic freedom, the internal problems they will have to face, and their probable solution. \$3.50

MURDER: Plain and Fanciful

Edited by James Sandoe

"A novel and original gathering that collectors will welcome with enthusiasm . . . particularly notable for the number of excellent tales and essays hitherto inaccessible or difficult to come by"—Vincent Starrett, *Chicago Tribune*

"Mr. Sandoe is the most thoroughly learned bibliographer of crime literature in the United States"—Raymond Chandler, *The Atlantic*

The thirty-four page bibliography of famous books and the actual criminal events on which they are based, makes this an invaluable reference book for writers. 640 pages, \$3.50

A TRAVELER'S GUIDE TO FRANCE

by Stuart Murray

author of *Fun at Sea*

Now that the rate of exchange will be attracting thousands of travellers, here is an up-to-the-minute guide to France: preparing for the trip, traveling by air or sea, what to see in Paris and the provinces; and more than thirty fascinating cities and towns; where to stay; what to eat; plus a language section for non-French speakers. Illustrated; twenty detailed maps. \$3.00

THE COMPLETE PARTY BOOK

by Alexander Van Rensselaer

author of *Fun with Stunts*

A complete guide for planning and directing adult parties from decorations and table arrangements, refreshments, and group activities to speeding the parting guest and mopping up. With photos of Table Decorations and drawings illustrating the activities described. \$3.50

Now again available

THE PEOPLE OF INDIA by Kumar Goshal \$3.00

YOUR PUPPY AND HOW TO TRAIN HIM
by H. V. Beamish \$2.50

SHERIDAN HOUSE

257 Fourth Avenue, New York 10, N.Y.



KENNETH R. EDWARDS

one of the most distinguished films we have in the field of American history.

KENNETH R. EDWARDS is 16mm. consultant of the Eastman Kodak Company. He has produced such high caliber films as "Highlights and Shadows," famous in the photographic world, and "Eighteenth Century Life in Williamsburg."

MRS. MARY B. KENAN is now librarian, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Md. A graduate of Syracuse University, School of Library Science, she started her library career there as circulation assistant in the university library. She has since worked in the Montclair Public Library and the Syracuse Public Library, and has been children's librarian, Kern County Free Library, Bakersfield, Calif., and librarian, Muskegon County Library, Muskegon Heights, Mich.

IRVING LIEBERMAN has been head, Extension Division, Michigan State Library, Lansing, since March 1946. From January 1944 until his separation from service as a major, he was library officer of the European Theatre. He filled various posts in his "home-town library," Newark, N.J., before securing his library degree at Columbia in 1939. He then went to the Detroit Public Library, serving as branch assistant and ranking senior assistant until 1942, when he joined Michigan State Library staff as director, State Aid to Public Libraries. His article is written as chairman of the A.L.A. Committee on Projected Books.

MILDRED W. SANDOE, president of the Library Extension Division, is state library organizer, Ohio State Library, Columbus. A graduate of Simmons College, School of Library Science, she began her library experience as children's librarian, Public Library, Savannah, Ga. Since then her work has been concentrated in Ohio. She has been librarian, Grandview Public Library; and Greene County district librarian, both at the Xenia Public Library and the Mansfield

Public Library. Miss Sandoe has lectured on county work at Western Reserve University, School of Library Science, and has written a survey of Ohio libraries.

EILEEN RIOLS, librarian, Kingsbridge Branch, New York Public Library, is chairman of the Survey Committee of the Young People's Reading Round Table of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People. She is a graduate of the College of Mount St. Vincent, New York, and of Columbia University, School of Library Service. Formerly she was librarian in charge, Vocational High School Work, New York Public Library.

EUGENE H. WILSON, director of libraries and professor of library science, University of Colorado, since 1943, is a member of the A.L.A. Council and the Subcommittee on Budgets, Compensation, and Schemes of Service for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education of the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. He received his B.S., M.A., and Ph.D. degrees in library science from the University of Illinois. His library career has been mainly in the college and university field: librarian, Ohio Wesleyan University; assistant librarian, Iowa State College; chief, Technical Processes, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library. He is also a member of the A.C.R.L. board of directors.



EUGENE H. WILSON

GEORGE J. FINNEY is in the Reorientation Branch, Department of the Army, which is responsible for servicing and advising U.S. Information Centers in occupied countries, and for stimulating exchange of cultural and instructional materials between them and the U.S. He received his A.B. from Princeton, M.A. from Williams, and A.B.L.S. from the University of Michigan. He has worked at the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, and the Williams College Library. In 1940 he was research assistant on the A.L.A. Committee on Library Cooperation with Latin America.

HIGH HONORS FOR— JUDY'S JOURNEY

by Lois Lenski

→ one of 12 "Distinguished Children's Books of 1947" selected by the Book Evaluation Committee of the Children's Library Association

→ selected as the 1947 Award Book by the Child Study Association of America

— \$2.50 —

J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY

Philadelphia and New York

a Haddam House Book THE GRAND INQUISITOR

FYODOR DOSTOEVSKY

This well-known and widely quoted story, a part of Dostoevsky's greatest novel, *The Brothers Karamazov*, vividly states mankind's unending dilemma: freedom or security, which is the higher good? which brings more happiness? Why must we choose between them? Can't we have both? With dramatic symbolism it reveals the true meaning of freedom and formulates the personal challenge underlying the religious, social, economic, and political conflicts of our time. An interpretative essay written by William Hubben for this Haddam House edition (the first in the United States) points out some of the story's import for contemporary life.

Illustrated with woodcuts by Fritz Eichenberg. \$1.50

Association Press

347 Madison Avenue

New York 17, N.Y.



On The American Scene

WHEREVER the tools of knowledge are gathered on the American scene, there you will always find the **ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA**.

For within the beautiful yet sturdy covers of the **AMERICANA**'s 30 volumes, lies a reservoir of information built up since 1829 and revised to meet the demands for information in a changing world. In fact, during the past few years, two-thirds of the 30 volumes—18,000 pages—has been revised and re-edited. New material has been added, older material rewritten.

More than a quarter of a million facts are

Encyclopedia
AMERICANA

at hand in this comprehensive set, quickly found through a 700-page index. There are over 6,000 graphic illustrations to supplement the 66,000 authoritative articles. There are extensive bibliographies, helpful pronunciations; not to mention the digests of books, plays and operas (*unavailable in any other general reference work*.)

To those whose responsibility it is to provide exhaustive reference works for others, we suggest the **ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA**.

Mail this coupon for your copy of "America's Reference Work"—a beautiful 36-page booklet that describes the **ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA** in detail. No obligation, of course. Address: The Americana Corporation, Educational Division, 2 West 45th St., New York 19, N. Y. (ALA)

SCHOOL.....

ADDRESS.....

CITY.....ZONE.....STATE.....

NAME.....TITLE.....

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CARL H. MILAM · EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

RESIGNATION OF CARL H. MILAM, <i>Paul North Rice</i>	155
BOOKS ON THE CEILING, <i>Irving Lieberman</i>	156
IMPROVING LIBRARY SALARIES, <i>Edward B. Stanford</i>	158
NEW JERSEY'S SALARY CAMPAIGN, <i>Roger H. McDonough</i>	160
ELIZABETH STARTS SALARY CAMPAIGN, <i>Mrs. Margaret R. Whaley</i>	162
SALARY DEVELOPMENTS AT THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, <i>Eugene H. Wilson</i> ..	163
THE SALARY PROGRAM OF THE CITY OF MILWAUKEE, <i>William Chait</i>	165
MOTION PICTURES—TECHNICAL STANDARDS, <i>Kenneth R. Edwards</i>	167
DISTINGUISHED CHILDREN'S BOOKS OF 1947	170
THE NEWBERY AND CALDECOTT AWARDS	171
TEN YEARS LATER, <i>Eileen Riols</i>	173
COMMITTEE ON DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGING REPORT OF PROGRESS	176
A NOTE ON BOOKS FOR OCCUPIED AREAS	179
UNION CATALOG OF RUSSIAN BOOKS, <i>Arthur B. Berthold</i>	181
BOOKS FOR THE LIBRARIAN'S READING	182
STATE LIBRARY REPORTS, <i>Mrs. Mary B. Kenan and Mildred W. Sandoe</i>	183
FILM NEWS	187
PICKUPS	188
A.L.A. NEWS	189
POSITIONS	191
THE POST	192

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly, except July, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter August 26, 1947, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

Now, twice each month
The New York Times Index
gives you the news facts
you need



If dealing with news facts is part of your job . . . you can find no better help than The New York Times Index. Twice each month, this Index puts in your hands a quick guide to all the current news. In one slim volume that takes little room on your desk you will have, indexed under convenient headings for easy reference, a summary and condensation of all news stories published in The New York Times.

Because The New York Times publishes more news than any other U. S. publication—and because each reference in the Index carries the date the story was published—you will find this Index also a convenient guide to any other newspaper in the country.

Information on current affairs that is available in no other reference book is at your fingertips in every volume of The New York Times Index . . . current information about world affairs, national affairs, politics, finance, economics, science, the arts, religion, sports, books and many other subjects.

Librarians, newspapermen, research workers, writers, teachers . . . many busy people find The New York Times Index an invaluable aid. Order your subscription now . . . it will pay for itself many times over in the hours it saves you.

24 Semi-monthly Issues.....	\$35.00
Annual Cumulative Volume.....	\$35.00
Monthly and Annual.....	\$50.00

The New York Times Index

229 West 43rd Street, New York 18, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Resignation of Carl H. Milam

MR. MILAM has been honored by receiving the offer of the position of Director of Libraries for United Nations. Indeed the American Library Association and American librarianship are honored by the choice of our Executive Secretary as the man best-fitted to organize the United Nations Library resources and establish their cooperative relations with the libraries of the world.

It is little wonder that Mr. Milam could not refuse to serve the world in so important a fashion, considering his tremendous interest in international library affairs for these many years. His resignation on April 30 creates an emergency for the officers and members of the Executive Board.

Carl H. Milam has guided the progress of the American Library Association for twenty-eight years. Most of our members know nothing of any other Executive Secretary. More than ten times as many people have joined the American Library Association since he became secretary as had joined in all the years before he took office. His enthusiasm for making our national association take its part in the social and intellectual developments in our country and in the world has had untold influence.

I hope that the *Bulletin* at a later date will carry a more adequate appreciation of the superb accomplishments of Mr. Milam during his twenty-eight years of service. At this time I want to inform

the members of the steps the Executive Board is taking to secure a successor, and to ask every library well-wisher to help with counsel in this emergency.

A committee of the Executive Board has been appointed to make recommendations. The chairman is suitably the President-Elect, Errett W. McDiarmid, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis. The other members are Elizabeth D. Briggs, Cleveland Public Library and Amy Winslow, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.

It is not unlikely that a choice cannot be made in time to secure a successor May 1. A temporary Secretary may have to carry on for a time.

The presidents of the eight divisions have been asked to nominate a member of their division to form an advisory committee. Similarly, the Headquarters staff has been asked to appoint a committee. Mr. McDiarmid and the other members of the Executive Board Committee will welcome all help that these advisory committees can give and hope that advice and counsel will come also from a great many individual members.

This is an urgent request that every member of the American Library Association help the officers and Executive Board to come to the best possible decision in this matter so important for the future development of our Association.

PAUL NORTH RICE, *President*
American Library Association

Books on the Ceiling

IRVING LIEBERMAN

LAST June, the *Bulletin** told the story of Projected Books, by describing the experiences of two Michigan cities. Since this report, much good work for shut-ins has been done in many other communities by providing projected books for those unable to handle and read an ordinary book. Fifty-two communities in fifteen states now have programs under way.

Originally developed for the use of personnel in military hospitals, this equipment was made available to civilian agencies in 1947. The projector is simple to use. As the roll of microfilm is run through a vertical projector, each page is clearly shown on the ceiling above the user's bed. Pages are advanced or reversed by means of a conveniently located remote control switch. This switch may be operated by the flick of a finger, the pressure of a toe or a nod of the head.

This winter a new catalog of more than four hundred titles on microfilm was issued—with the choice of titles falling into these subject fields: picture books for grown-ups, mystery and detective stories, western stories, humor, sports, biography, novels and short stories, travel and adventure, and many other subjects, as well as a lengthy list of titles for children and teen-agers.

Public libraries are urged to take the initiative in starting this program in their

communities. Surely the agency for all types and kinds of materials in the field of communications should handle projected books. In truth, the books on the ceiling dramatize the concept of library service in general.

The ceiling projector has proved to be an excellent public relations device. It is a "natural" in building good public relations and has great emotional appeal. When it meets the needs of the shut-in, it does an impressive job. These needs are present in every community and may be met by the public library through its hospital service or direct loans to the homes of the local residents. By fostering this type of program, the public library will reach out for an entirely new group of patrons. Through the public relations program that can be built around the service, the library will undoubtedly gain in prestige and in turn be able to do a more effective job in serving its community.

In starting this program for the immobilized and other shut-ins, a three-fold approach is suggested. The key agencies or organizations are:

1. The local public library, which will act as depository for the equipment and microfilm books and make them available to anyone in need of this help, whether hospitalized or shut-in at home. To insure the maximum use of the machines, organizations such as the Lions Clubs have volunteered to assist the library in placing them in service and giving operating instructions to the users. This is an important factor in the success of the plan, as most libraries

* Myers, Kurtz, and Hannum, Frances A. "Projected Books," *A.L.A. Bulletin* 41: 163-69, June 1947.

have no facilities or staff for rendering a service to shut-ins at home.

2. A public spirited organization or group, that will assume as a project the task of raising funds for the purchase of projectors and microfilm books. It is thought that the over-all program should arrange for acquisition of at least one machine for each four thousand community population. Sufficient film books should embrace a wide range to meet the reading tastes of everyone.

3. The local newspaper, which will arrange for adequate publicity so that the entire community is acquainted with this very special service available through their library. The newspaper should even go further, as many have done, and set up a Projected Books Fund to assist the main sponsoring and fund raising organization in securing contributions.

Participation should be as wide as possible, since the program has value for all groups within the community. It is well to seek the help of local department stores, banks, and other business firms, in order to secure invitations to use their store windows, as well as their newspaper advertising for publicity purposes.

In order to assist public libraries in this program, the A.L.A. has just appointed a Committee on Projected Books. The work of this committee will be: (1) to prepare a leaflet on the best practice for public libraries handling this equipment; (2) to stimulate the interest of other public spirited organizations in the program, viz: service organizations, fraternal organizations, and national associations for the handicapped, and (3) to help initiate the program of projected books by appropriate publicity-releases, materials and demonstrations.

The other members of the Committee on Projected Books are: Mrs. Mary Dickey Deering, Alma E. Schulze, Eugene B. Power, and Roy R. Keaton.

The committee welcomes inquiries. It is suggested that they be directed to Projected Books, Inc., 313 N. First St., Ann Arbor, Mich. In order to show the growth of this program, the committee has listed below the public libraries now engaged or starting this activity. From time to time additional lists will appear in the *Bulletin*.

As of Mar. 1, 1948, the libraries are: *California*, Menlo Park Library, Pomona Public Library; *Delaware*, Wilmington Institute Library; *District of Columbia*, Washington-Tenley Branch Public Library; *Florida*, Orlando-Albertson Public Library; *Idaho*, Caldwell Public Library; *Illinois*, Morrison Library; *Indiana*, Fort Wayne-Allen County Library, Gary Public Library; *Louisiana*, Baton Rouge-East Baton Rouge Parish Library; *Massachusetts*, Fall River Public Library, Lawrence Public Library; *Michigan*, Ann Arbor Public Library, Bay City Public Library, Benton Harbor Public Library, Birmingham-Baldwin Public Library, Coldwater Public Library, Detroit Public Library, Detroit-Wayne County Library, Ferndale Public Library, Fraser Public Library, Grayling-Crawford County Library, Highland Park-McGregor Public Library, Kalamazoo Public Library, Lake Orion Public Library, Lansing Public Library, Marine City Public Library, Mt. Clemens Public Library, Pontiac Public Library, Rochester Public Library, Roseville Public Library, Royal Oak Public Library, St. Clair Public Library, Utica Public Library, Wyandotte-Bacon Memorial Library; *North Carolina*, Charlotte Public Library; *Ohio*, Elyria Public Library, Cincinnati Public Library, Cleveland Public Library, Lakewood Public Library, Middletown Public Library, Zanesville-John McIntire Public Library; *Pennsylvania*, Altoona Public Library, Donora Public Library, Pittsburgh-Carnegie Library, Tarentum Public Library, Washington-Citizens Free Library, York-Martin Memorial Library; *Tennessee*, Memphis-Cossitt Library; *Texas*, Fort Worth Public Library, Port Arthur Public Library; *Wisconsin*, LaCrosse Public Library.

Improving Library Salaries

ON January 31 at its midwinter meeting in Chicago the A.L.A. Council launched the first phase of a positive nation-wide program for improving library salaries by adopting *Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948*, as recommended by the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. This forthright statement, published in full in the March *A.L.A. Bulletin*, provides libraries with a practical pattern of basic and "cost-of-living-adjusted" salaries, standards of financial support, and conditions of employment upon which realistic local salary schedules can be developed.

With this article and the ones immediately following it, the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration hopes to assist individual libraries and state and local library groups in inaugurating the second phase of the national program. No amount of study or publication at the national level alone will improve salaries or working conditions in a single library. Effective results can be obtained only through the positive action of individual librarians working together to develop and present sound proposals for specific libraries in relation to national standards and local conditions.

This article can only suggest the kinds of activity which can help. The initiative for developing specific programs at the local level will have to come from the leadership of state and local library groups, boards of trustees, head librari-

ans, and staff members in individual libraries.

The state association should appoint an active committee on salaries and personnel to assume responsibility for stimulating and coordinating local campaigns to improve salaries and employment conditions. Working through this and other committees the association can:

1. Urge the state library agency to collect and publish complete and comparable library salaries and other statistics for the state.
2. Study the state's library and tax laws in relation to A.L.A. salary standards and support standards for various sized libraries. If present laws make it impossible for libraries to pay fair salaries except at the expense of book or other expenditures, initiate positive action to develop, introduce, and support remedial legislation.
3. Stimulate, coordinate, and publicize local cost-of-living studies and wage surveys in selected comparable libraries and communities in the state, in cooperation with professional associations, library trustees, chambers of commerce, and employers and other lay groups. Properly interpreted, such data should provide a basis for developing fair local library salary schedules in relation to going rates for other positions requiring comparable education and expense.
4. Solicit news of individual salary increases. Publicize such achievements through the state agency or association bulletin, stressing factors which led to the change.
5. Sponsor and publicize at least one discussion meeting on library salaries at the next state or district library association con-

ference, inviting library trustees, city officials, and personnel specialists to participate.

6. Work for fair and effective state certification legislation and, if desirable, for a minimum salary law for librarians.

The Head Librarian's Responsibility

1. If your library does not have an equitable and up-to-date position classification and pay plan, try to have a personnel survey of your library undertaken immediately, (with expert outside help if possible), to develop such a plan.

2. Study all of the pertinent facts, statistics, and statements of salaries and personnel standards, and apply them to the preparation of a fair salary proposal for your library.

3. Utilize staff assistance to the fullest extent possible in gathering and interpreting data and in formulating plans affecting staff welfare.

4. Set the sights of your salary program high enough to provide satisfactory career opportunities in your library as a goal. If this goal is presently wholly unattainable, make temporary adjustments for all positions. Work first for a sound basic salary schedule, then for fair cost-of-living adjustments. In fairness to your staff, never increase the hiring rate for one position without adjusting all others proportionately. Neither should you support a pay scale which provides a lower rate of pay than the prevailing minimum wage for the same kind of work in your community.

5. If a new library or tax law is required before you can establish an adequate salary schedule, work with the state library association to get the necessary legislation drafted, sponsored, and passed.

Trustee Participation

State trustee organizations and the A.L.A. Trustees Division can:

1. Urge trustees of the local libraries to assume the strategic role which they should play in the improvement of library salaries.

2. Emphasize the desirability of having a definitely outlined policy for the establishment and the administration of the compensation plan and for periodic reviews of

the policy and of the compensation plan, even for the smallest libraries.

3. Encourage each board of trustees to work with the library administrator and the library staff in setting up an equitable compensation plan based on a position-classification plan.

4. Explain the need for library trustees to keep their communities informed of the necessity for improving library salaries and to obtain the cooperation of local groups in stimulating citizen interest.

5. Urge local boards of trustees to secure from the tax appropriating bodies the increased library support essential in order to pay equitable salaries.

6. Enlist the support of all library boards in cooperating with local, state, and regional associations, and with the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration in making over-all studies of salaries and support for their areas.

Program for Staff Members

1. Work with other staff members (preferably through a staff association) and the librarian to provide for staff representation in the determination of salary plans and policies affecting conditions of work in your library.

2. Initiate a request by the staff for an over-all personnel survey in your library, with a view toward the development of an equitable position classification and pay plan, including a basic and a cost-of-living-adjusted salary schedule. Urge the library to engage the services of an impartial outside classification specialist to conduct the study if possible.

3. Lacking or supplementing a comprehensive personnel survey, initiate and assist in the gathering, interpretation, and effective use of selected salary and cost-of-living data on your own library, on other comparable libraries, and on other comparable occupations in your community or region.

4. Work with the librarian and your library's governing authority to study the over-all problem of library revenue, and then enlist the active participation of fellow staff members and effective community groups in sponsoring measures for increasing library support if such action is needed.

5. Study library publications dealing with

personnel administration, classification and pay plans, and minimum salary standards. Study the periodical literature of other professions and talk with members of other professional and employee groups to keep informed on salary and personnel developments in other fields such as nursing, teaching, and social work, as well as in clerical occupations in business, in schools and colleges, and in state and local government.

Summary

The suggestions contained in this article are in no sense all-inclusive. Individual circumstances will determine whether any given suggestion is likely to provide an effective approach to a specific library's salary problem. It is hoped, however, that some of the activities that have been proposed may serve to help individual libraries to develop substantially improved salary schedules and working conditions.

All libraries that can announce salary increases during 1948 will perform a real service to the library profession if they will report this information to the Board on Personnel Administration at A.L.A. Headquarters. Only through such mu-

tual assistance can the specific effectiveness of this library salary improvement program be recorded and made known to the profession at large.

Unfortunately, the A.L.A. does not have the resources to carry on nationwide salary promotion through the radio, the newspapers, and the periodical press, as has been done so effectively by the teaching and the nursing professions. Much can be accomplished, however, if individual librarians will study and make use of the *Minimum Library Salary Standards* statement, the series of *Classification and Pay Plans* publications, the library statistics now being gathered for publication, and studies of such selected local salary data as can be obtained through the cooperation of librarians in state and local professional groups.

The A.L.A. Council has taken the first step by adopting a goal worthy of your best efforts. The next step is up to YOU—individual librarians and other library workers, state and local association leaders, trustees, and state agency personnel.

—Edward B. Stanford.

New Jersey's Salary Campaign

NEW JERSEY's campaign to raise library salaries began in August 1947, when a small group representing the New Jersey Library Association, the New Jersey Library Trustees' Association, and the Division of Libraries met to lay plans for the fall meeting of the combined associations. It was decided that the serious personnel situation with which New Jersey was confronted—the low salaries, staff vacancies, difficulty in recruiting, etc.—presented a challenge requiring immediate, forceful action if libraries were not to fall further behind in the economic race. A meeting was planned that would focus attention on the personnel situation in New Jersey libraries, with special emphasis on the salary question.

The state extension agency, the Bureau of Public and School Library Services, agreed to obtain the information about library salaries. A questionnaire was sent to all the public libraries of the state requesting by position grade the minimum and maximum rates of pay, the amount of bonus, if any, and the total salary received in 1947, as compared with that received in 1945. Previous experience with salary questionnaires had taught us that there was a considerable reluctance on the part of many trustees and librarians to release information of this kind. The questionnaire therefore contained a statement to the effect that librarians must recognize their "professional duty" to cooperate with the state association

by furnishing needed data. All but the smallest libraries sent in their salary schedules, and only two requested that the name of the institution not be used.

A statistical summary was made of the questionnaires and the result tabulated by categories, according to the size of the library. The tabulation proved that the general level of salaries was disturbingly low in all classes of libraries throughout the state.

A special announcement of the meeting was distributed to the individual trustees. This brochure, titled *New Jersey Libraries Face A Crisis*, indicated what the crisis was by citing a few pertinent facts and figures, as revealed by the questionnaire. The brochure urged every board to be represented at the meeting by at least one trustee. The reaction to this invitation was excellent and the trustee attendance at Newark was the largest ever recorded at a meeting in New Jersey. In addition to the trustee announcement, an issue of the *NJLA News Letter* carried the story of the proposed meeting to each individual member of the state library association. Another important factor in inducing people to attend was the word-of-mouth advertising carried on throughout the state. Members of the staff of the state agency were encouraged to promote attendance at the meeting by advertising it on every field visit and in speeches at county library meetings. This direct, individual appeal was most effective.

New Jersey Meeting

The meeting was opened by Roger H. McDonough, director, Division of Libraries, who gave a factual summary of the situation as revealed by the questionnaire. He urged librarians and trustees to take immediate, united action to raise salary levels in 1948. In this connection he pointed out that whereas all segments of organized labor, together with the teachers and other professional groups, had taken unified action to raise the salary levels of their own groups, no effective voice had been raised for the library profession on either the state or national level. The basic fundamentals of an enlightened personnel policy were discussed by Alice Rice Cook,

personnel consultant, New York Public Library. Norman Malcolm, job analyst, Prudential Insurance Company, outlined the principles involved in building an adequate salary scale. He based his conclusions on a study he had made of the Montclair Public Library staff in which he applied principles used by large industrial organizations. On the basis of his analysis, Mr. Malcolm recommended a minimum salary of \$2550 for the Montclair staff. L. Marion Moshier, public library supervisor, New York State Library, urged librarians to attempt to obtain public support in their endeavor to raise salaries and standards of library service.

Resolutions Passed

Following the formal presentations there was a lively discussion period which culminated in the passage (without a dissenting vote) of the following resolutions:

RESOLVED: That it be the sense of this meeting that the following goals be approved by the New Jersey Library Trustees' Association and the New Jersey Library Association and that the full cooperation of both organizations be enlisted in an effort for their attainment:

1. That following the precedent set by the adoption of standards for the teaching profession in this state, no person engaged on a full-time basis in a professional capacity in New Jersey libraries shall be paid less than \$2100 per annum.

2. That each library board be urged to develop an adequate salary schedule which shall compare favorably with similar schedules adopted for other groups in their respective communities, particularly with those of teachers.

3. In order that a computation may be made of our progress toward better salary conditions, each board of trustees be urged to file with the Bureau of Public and School Library Services at Trenton a statement of its salary schedule as provided in the 1948 appropriation.

It should be noted that the resolution calling for a minimum salary of \$2100 for professional workers was intended, not as a *recommended* minimum, but rather as a base upon which to build.

A useful summary of the proceedings was prepared by Emma V. Baldwin, president, New Jersey Library Trustees' Association, and made available to every individual trustee in the state. Stories of the meeting

were given generous space in the newspapers, and editorials concerning library salaries were written. In one large city the president of the library board persuaded the local newspaper to support the movement for higher library salaries.

Further individual action was taken at both the state and local level. In many instances, trustees and librarians combined to force action on the local governing bodies. Field personnel of the state agency continued to campaign on a word-of-mouth basis. In February a notice was sent to all the libraries of the state, reminding them that they had been requested to send a copy of their 1948 budget and salary schedule to the bureau in Trenton to show what progress had been made.

The New Jersey salary campaign succeeded in stirring up interest to a degree never experienced before. A great many trustees received a wholly new impression

of the librarians' position in the economic scale. One trustee in a small community was persuaded by his local librarian to attend this meeting. For the first time he was introduced to the concept of the librarian as a skilled, professional person. As a result he was sufficiently inspired to go home and do something about it, and her salary was raised from \$1200 to \$2000 for a part-time position.

Reverberations of the meeting are still being heard and the effects will be felt for some time to come.

This approach, however commendable, falls far short of what is necessary in this highly competitive society. Clearly, what is needed is a united effort, planned and directed with vigorous leadership at the national level, and followed up by equally vigorous implementation by the states. This campaign to raise library salaries cannot begin too soon.—*Roger H. McDonough.*

Elizabeth Starts Salary Campaign

THE fall meeting of the New Jersey trustees and librarians revealed the fact that salaries in many New Jersey libraries were shockingly low. Dr. Schlichter, president, Elizabeth Board of Trustees, was disturbed by the facts and decided that action should be taken to raise salaries.

Dr. Schlichter called on the editor of the *Elizabeth Daily Journal*, a paper that has supported every cause that makes the community a better place in which to work and live. The *Journal* printed two interviews with Dr. Schlichter, in which he gave the state and local picture of salary conditions and emphasized the necessity of bringing Elizabeth salaries at least to the minimum recommended by N.J.L.A. The *Journal* also printed a stirring editorial in support of increasing salaries of the staff of the Elizabeth Public Library.

At the next board meeting Dr. Schlichter and the librarian, Charles A. George, gave a full report of the state meeting, and of Elizabeth's need for increased salaries. As a result, the board instructed the librarian to ask the assistance and cooperation of civil

service in revising the library classification and pay plan so that it would more nearly conform to state and A.L.A. standards.

As a preliminary step, a survey was made of similar professional and clerical positions and salaries in some of the schools and industrial plants in the Elizabeth area. Comparisons in positions and salaries were also made with about twenty libraries in comparable cities throughout the United States.

These statistics showed Elizabeth salaries to be much lower than had been anticipated, despite the fact that the current pay plan had been adopted only two years before. The board ordered copies of the librarian's report to be sent to the City Council and the press.

The report was printed in full in the *Journal*, and a picture of the librarian was featured in their column, "Test Your News I.Q." This was followed a day of two later by another strong editorial in support of higher salaries for Elizabeth librarians. The *Journal* also headlined the salary issue in its electric news band in the center of town.

Publicity devices of various types have

been used. Invitations have been issued to club members to tour the library. When a tour was not possible, a projector showing the work of the departments was taken to the meetings. Mounted exhibits on large cards with the caption, "69 Hours a Week the Public Library Serves You," were displayed in store windows.

This publicity has not fallen on barren ground. Staff members have been requested to speak before civic groups and describe the types of services given and salaries needed. Staff members have even been stopped by clerks in chain stores who

have commiserated with them. One librarian had an embarrassing moment the day after the second editorial when a storekeeper knocked off three cents from her purchases because she was "one of those poor librarians."

The campaign to raise library salaries in Elizabeth has just begun. The trustees and staff members of the library have obtained public and civic support, but direct action on the part of the City Council is necessary if the campaign to raise library salaries is to be successful.—Mrs. Margaret R. Whaley.

Salary Developments at the University of Colorado

SALARIES for the staff of the University of Colorado Libraries have undergone interesting developments during the period from 1941-42 to 1947-48. During this period the minimum salary paid to professional members of the staff rose from \$1080 to \$2400 and the minimum for clerical workers from \$900 to \$1500. Faculty rank was granted to all professional members of the staff, and members of the clerical staff were included in a university classification system. A classification and pay plan was developed for the professional staff and approved provisionally, while a classification system was being developed for all university employees in the professional and administrative group, as distinguished from the clerical and faculty groups.

The table which follows shows the range of salaries as budgeted and actually paid at the beginning of each year. Salary of the director of libraries is not included in the table, since the combined responsibilities of directing the libraries and the summer session are accorded the salary of a dean.

Year	Professional	Clerical
1941-42	\$1080—\$2300	\$ 900—\$1420
1942-43	1080— 2400	1000— 1420
1943-44	1280— 2400	1200— 1500
1944-45	1610— 2580	1380— 1725
1945-46	1640— 2840	1440— 1740
1946-47	2200— 4000	1440— 2220
1947-48	2400— 4450	1500— 2400

Faculty rank was secured for all members of the professional staff in 1944. Previously only the director and heads of divisions had received this recognition. Faculty rank and academic titles for the librarians, however, were not accompanied by increases in salary comparable to those increases received by the teaching faculty in the same ranks. A percentage increase in salaries was made by the university in 1944, to be added to basic (1943-44) salaries of all nonacademic employees receiving less than \$3000. All members of the professional staff of the library were included in the nonacademic group for the raises. These raises were scaled from 15 per cent at the lowest salaries, to 7½ per cent at the \$3000 level, with a maximum raise of \$225 in the annual salary.

In 1945 "high cost-of-living" increase of \$240 was added to the annual basic salary of every employee of the university. The increase for the library staff was the difference between \$240 and the percentage increase received the previous year. The minimum amount received by members of the professional staff was a basic annual salary of \$1400 plus the \$240 "high cost-of-living" increase.

The advisory library committee approved the director's proposal early in 1946 for the preparation of classification and pay plans for the professional staff. A similar project

was inaugurated at the same time on a university-wide basis for the CF (clerical and fiscal service) and the CPC (crafts, protective, custodial service) staff. A faculty salary schedule was also being developed. Faculty was limited by definition to those who spent at least half-time in classroom teaching or organized research, and thus ruled out librarians with faculty rank.

A classification and pay plan was submitted to the president of the university in April 1946. The salaries in the 1946-47 budget request, submitted at the same time, were based on the plan. The budget was finally approved with a minimum basic professional salary of \$2200. An agreement was made that the classification and pay plan for the professional staff of the library would be considered along with the classification of other professional and administrative personnel on the campus who were not included in the faculty classification, nor in the CF and CPC group.

The university classification system for the CF and CPC staff provides four levels for the CF group. These levels with their salary ranges now in effect in the library are: Grade I, \$1500-\$1620; Grade II, \$1680-\$1920; Grade III, \$1860-\$2160; Grade IV, \$2100-\$2520.

Classification of professional and administrative employees, including professional members of the library staff, has been in a process of evolution since 1946. A tentative plan was set up in 1946, providing for six groups, P-1 to P-6 inclusive. A committee made up of representatives from each group has worked with the administration in developing the plan. The library staff is represented on the committee by the associate librarian, a P-4.

Salary brackets paid for the four classes which included librarians are: P-1, \$2000-\$2800; P-2, \$2400-\$3400; P-3, \$3000-\$4000; P-4, \$3800-\$4800. At present, the professional members of the library staff are classified in P-2, P-3, and P-4. Graduates of the four-year library training programs fall into the P-1 bracket. Advancement to P-2 requires at least a fifth year of work. The P-1 class is also being used in the appointment of an assistant law librarian who has a law degree but no li-

brary training.

Classes P-1 and P-2 are composed primarily of those who are assistants. The logical starting point for a beginning assistant is P-1, where more work is done under direction and few independent decisions are required. For those in P-2 special training or experience is desirable. They refer major decisions only to their supervisor. Our staff members, such as catalogers, now holding the rank of instructor, are in P-2.

Included in P-3 are those who have the responsibility of a specific smaller department or operation. In this group fall divisional librarians and heads who presently hold the rank of assistant professor. Examples of positions in this group outside the library are: university examiner, head of publications, assistant to dean of women, and senior accountant.

Class P-4 includes individuals who have greater responsibilities and may formulate general policies. The associate librarian is in this group, with such employees as the assistant business manager, head of placement bureau, and the chief engineer.

Class P-5 includes doctors in the health service and heads of distinct and important units such as the Bureau of Business Research. A few heads of main divisions of university activity, such as admissions, extension, buildings and grounds, are in the P-6 classification.

The advisory committee from the professional-administrative groups, faced with numerous questions and problems, recommended in July 1947, that a study of the university's professional and administrative positions be made by a competent outside agency. The Public Administration Service was employed in November to study both the professional-administrative and the CF, CPC classification plans of the university. The conclusions and recommendations of the P.A.S. experts, when made available, may result in some modification or alteration in these plans, but such changes are expected to be of minor importance where the library is concerned. With the increase in salaries, the local saying that half of one's salary at the University of Colorado is taken in climate and scenery, no longer applies.—
Eugene H. Wilson.

The Salary Program of the City of Milwaukee and its Effect on the Public Library

THE Common Council of the City of Milwaukee sets the pay for all employees and establishes the number and the titles of positions by including them in the budget. Since 1927, the library has been under the control of the Common Council with regard to salaries and positions, and all library positions are included in the general position and salary ordinance of the city of Milwaukee. Library salaries are listed in pay ranges which include other positions and are compared not so much with other libraries throughout the country, but with other positions in the city service. Therefore the salary situation of library employees in Milwaukee has shown improvement only as increases have been made in the general salary structure.

Like all other governmental jurisdictions, Milwaukee has experienced several pay crises. The most serious crisis, caused by World War II, resulted in the establishment of a technical committee representing the five taxing units of the area: the City of Milwaukee, Milwaukee County, the Board of School Directors, the Board of Vocational and Adult Education, and the Sewerage Commission. This committee began a survey of the classification and compensation plans of all employees of the five taxing units in September 1944. Its report was finally approved, on July 23, 1945. One of its aims was that "rates of compensation should be based on representative rates paid for like work in public jurisdictions which are reasonably comparable to the Milwaukee area, and in private employment within the community, as well as upon certain controlling factors relating directly to the service for which rates of compensation are to be determined."

The result of the survey for the library was that all purely clerical positions were related to clerical positions in the general city service. No longer is a stenographer or a typist called a sublibrary assistant or a junior library assistant, but is designated as a clerk typist I or a clerk stenographer II, in accordance with a comparison of the

duties of the library position with other positions in the city service. Salaries of all professional positions in the library were raised to bring them more closely in line with other positions in the city service. Outstanding inequalities in classification were corrected, although several grievances still remained.

These changes did not solve the problem entirely, since a classification and compensation plan must be constantly administered after it is developed and put into operation. In all organizations there are changes, assumption of new activities, discontinuance of existing activities, revision of methods and processes, and the need for new positions. Unless development and change are recognized and provided for, the original plan will soon cause as many grievances as it corrected. Therefore, the Common Council in adopting, with changes, the report of the committee, set up the position of classification examiner. The classification examiner is a professionally qualified individual whose duty it is to analyze constantly the classifications, duties, and salaries of all city employees and to recommend necessary changes. A staff of three technical and two clerical employees assisted him in his work. Each technical employee was assigned to study the problems of a group of departments. One worked closely with the library administration.

The recommendations of the Technical Committee, and the changes made by the Common Council did not correct all inequalities in classification. Every employee was given an opportunity to submit his grievances, and 1500 of these were reviewed by the classification examiner in 1946. The entire compensation plan of the City of Milwaukee was also reviewed. The library administration requested changes which would make for a better relationship in positions. In each case where a change was requested, job descriptions were prepared, clearly defining the duties and responsibilities, and comparing them with those of other positions. On-the-job audits

of positions affected were made and reasons for the recommendations reported.

The first year's work of the classification examiner resulted in compensation and classification changes, totaling an initial annual cost of \$107,405, of which the library received \$10,526. The library had a greater adjustment per position than any other city department. While the library received an adjustment of \$41.11 per position, the increase per position for the city as a whole was \$17.90. All professional and clerical positions were placed on a five-step scale, while janitorial and trades positions had a three-step scale.

These changes effected some interesting relationships in positions. The new subprofessional class of library aide II was related to the second clerical level, which in turn was related to a new lower rate for city laborer. The librarian I position is compensated at the same rate as graduate nurse II; the librarian II position compares with accountant I, graduate nurse III, personnel technician I, and public health nurse II; the librarian III position with accountant II, attorney I, curator II, and personnel technician II; the librarian IV position with accountant III, attorney II, civil engineer III, dentist II, and other high ranking professional positions. Although the city librarian is paid at a much lower rate than most chief librarians in other large

cities, he is grouped with the other major civil service department chiefs such as chief of police, chief of the fire department, city engineer, and museum director. No civil service employee is paid at a higher rate.

Another general development in the salary situation was the establishment in 1943 of a cost-of-living adjustment for all public employees in the five taxing units. This adjustment is changed annually according to a formula based largely on the official price index figures of the United States Bureau of Labor Statistics. This is a considerable sum in the total salary figure as the 1948 adjustment is \$83.02 a month.

In 1947 very few additional classification changes were made. Currently the library is again reviewing its salary structure with the intent of bringing it into line with the basic salary recommendations of the A.L.A. The library is constantly aiming to bring its salaries to the same levels as professional positions requiring similar education. There seems to be no reason why a librarian I should not start at the same salary as curator I, accountant I, or personnel technician I. The classification examiner is considering these factors. Since grievances may be studied at any time during the year, review is constant, not only of the classification of positions but also of the whole salary structure.—*William Chait*.

LIBRARY BASIC AND COST-OF-LIVING-ADJUSTED MONTHLY SCALE

Level of Position	1925 ¹ Under Library Board	1930 ² Under Common Council	1939 ³ Depression Effects	1944 ⁴ Before Technical Committee	1945-1946 ⁵ After Technical Committee	1947 and 1948 ⁶ Classification Examiner's Changes
First subprofessional and clerical	\$65-95	\$75-95	\$75-95 ⁷	\$30.64 plus ⁸ \$75-95 ⁸	\$32.14 and \$36.44 plus ⁹ \$80-100 ⁹	\$64.52 and \$83.02 plus ¹⁰ \$80-105 ¹⁰
Second subprofessional and clerical	85-115	100-125	100-125 ⁷	100-125 ⁸	100-125 ⁹	110-140 ¹⁰
First professional	105-140	130-155	130-155 ⁷	125-155 ⁸	140-175 ⁹	155-175 ¹⁰
Second professional	125-160	160-185	160-185 ⁷	145-183.33 ⁸	170-215 ⁹	180-225 ¹⁰
Third professional	145-180	200-250	200-250 ⁷	200-250 ⁸	230-280 ⁹	230-280 ¹⁰
Fourth professional	165-255	250-300	200-300 ⁷	200-300 ⁸	250-300 ⁹	280-350 ¹⁰
Fifth professional	205-309.17	250-375	225-333.33 ⁷	—	280-350 ⁹	350-400 ¹⁰
City librarian	416.66-583.33	416.66-583.33	375-500 ⁷	375-500 ⁸	450-550 ⁹	550-650 ¹⁰

¹ 8 steps: semiannual increases in first four levels; annual increases in fifth and sixth; in last two increases were only by board action.

² 6 steps: annual increases.

³ 6 steps: except fourth and fifth professional levels—5, city librarian—4.

⁴ 5 steps for first subprofessional level; 6 for second subprofessional level; 7 for first professional level; 9 for second professional level; 6 for third professional level; 5 for fourth professional level; 4 for city librarian.

⁵ 5 steps for all except city librarian—6.

⁶ 5 steps for all.

⁷ For 1942 add a monthly cost-of-living adjustment of \$5 on all monthly salaries under \$200 to the base salaries given here; for 1943 add \$20 on salaries up to \$125, \$17.50 on salaries of \$126 to \$150, and \$15 on all others.

⁸ For 1944 add a monthly cost-of-living adjustment of \$30.64 to all base salaries given here, this adjustment actually was made Aug. 1, 1943.

⁹ For 1945 add a monthly cost-of-living adjustment of \$32.14 to all base salaries given here and \$36.44 for 1946.

¹⁰ For 1947 add a monthly cost-of-living adjustment of \$64.52 to all base salaries given here and \$83.02 for 1948.

Motion Pictures—Technical Standards

KENNETH R. EDWARDS

THE QUESTION, I understand, is, What are some of the technical standards of a good motion picture? I'd like to begin by pointing out some of the distinguishing characteristics of the medium and illustrate them by example. Since I can't do this, the only alternative is to discuss them and hope that at some time or another you have seen the same or similar examples on the screen.

The motion picture camera is a machine, a machine that you can use creatively like a typewriter, or simply to duplicate like a mimeograph. It's of major importance, I think, to recognize the difference between these two functions.

Let's consider the situation existing before we had films. There were plenty of things that we would have liked to duplicate, doctors, actors, teachers. We can always use more of anything or anybody that is entertaining or socially useful. So when we got a motion picture camera, the obvious thing seemed to be to move it in at eye-level, photograph the subject, make plenty of prints and have doctors, actors, teachers available to everybody in mass production. (As a matter of fact, we are still making too many pictures on this basis today.) Eventually we learned that duplication is but one of the things the film can do. Maybe not the least significant, but certainly not the most important.

The single most important function of

the film is not duplication, but interpretation, and in this capacity it can do certain things that it is simply not possible to do by any other means. It is to these certain things, the exclusive features, that I would direct your attention because in combination they represent the single standard that can be applied with absolute confidence in appraising any film. Can the story be told, can the message be delivered as effectively, as efficiently any other way? In many, many cases the answer is no.

The motion picture in sound and color is the most effective device we have developed for doing the job in certain areas of communications.

From among these exclusive features let's consider one of the most important, the so-called control of time and space. An excellent example of how this works is shown in Raymond Spottiswoode's "Round Trip." San Francisco and New York—New York and London—are no farther apart than the distance between two sprocket holes on a roll of film.

The same thing applies to time. If it's required, we can show you the effect of what is scheduled to happen tomorrow before we go back and show you the cause that started it yesterday.

We can't consider any further ramifications at the moment but if you'll brood over this for a while you will begin to realize the terrific potentialities packed

in this little trick.

A motion picture should be considered as assuming the responsibility of doing a skilfully selected and directed job of seeing for you, and if it does that completely and comprehensively, on the basis of a long shot that clearly establishes the character of the situation in which the action takes place; a medium shot that includes only the elements involved in the action; and finally a close-up that clearly reveals every detail involved in the action; then it's a good film. This may seem somewhat over-simplified perhaps, but I believe that you will find the principal fault of films that fail to hold your interest is usually a deficiency in one or another of these factors. Few subjects are so dull as to fail in holding your attention when they are skilfully and comprehensively recorded.

I don't know of any formula that can be used in appraising films, but this awareness of the distinctive characteristics of the medium, a consciousness of its limitations as well as its possibilities, is certainly of major importance. It might help some to consider that basically it is a matter of translating ideas into visual forms in motion. The capacity of the film to select, arrange, and present subject matter in continuity, in a fashion limited only by the imagination of the producer, this quality is a screen monopoly, an effect that at present is available in no other medium.

Judging a Sound Track

I once heard the head of a large sound recording laboratory address a group of trainees on that general subject. He was an expert, they all knew, so when he raised the question "So you want to know how to judge a sound track," everyone hunched a little closer for the answer which to their amazement was simply

"listen to it—don't just hear it, but listen to it. If it's clearly and concisely enunciated, in other words, if it's easy to hear and understand, it's a good track. You don't need to know about the technicalities of decibels, voice and music levels, and so forth. The purpose of the sound track is to deliver a message. If it does that and you get it, then it is a good track and that's it."

As a matter of fact, the sound track should not be considered as a thing in itself, but only in relation to the picture. Picture, voice, and background music complement each other, or rather the voice and music should supplement the picture. It's enough to remember that the eye is faster, more efficient, requires less intellectual or physical effort than hearing, so primarily the film is addressed to the eye.

Test as a Silent Film

A handy way to determine just how much of a job the picture is doing is to shut off the sound-track and run it as a silent film. We do this as a matter of discipline in producing a film, assuming that it can be done only in terms of pictures. You will find many good films that illustrate just how far you can go on this basis. You can go all the way as a matter of fact, as long as the subject matter is within the range of the real and concrete. It is only when you wander off into abstractions that words are actually required.

This is not to underestimate the value of sound on film. It is just as important there as in any real-life situation. But all sound films are not synchronized sound films, that is, photographed and recorded at the same time. Commonly, sound, in the form of narration and background music, is added later and in this case it is imperative that picture

and sound be positively correlated; otherwise, instead of reinforcing each other, the eye and ear tend to cancel each other out. If the narrator starts talking about a little man that isn't there on the screen, the message is certain to be scrambled. The same thing goes for music. When it is skilfully synchronized and integrated as a part of the whole, it definitely steps up the emotional power of a film, but when it is allowed to take over and ride off in all directions on its own it becomes a positive distraction.

These things are simply the basic mechanisms of editing, the ABC's of film exposition. The film can do more than this, of course. Directed creatively it can enlighten and inspire, enrich and enlarge our experience, modify our thinking and behavior. This is the job that the film can and will do for us, and on the basis of the example of what it has done for the amusement business, we certainly are entitled to expect plenty.

Relation of Libraries

It seems to me that in the last analysis it boils down to this. Are the claims that have been made for the film as a communication form true or false? If they are true, then although we may be getting a late start in using the film for purposes other than entertainment, eventually and inevitably we're going to turn it to account. In that case it's going to be unfortunate if the library with its long record and reputation in the public service allows this opportunity to pass to others.

The film certainly is scheduled to turn the tide of battle against fatigue in the field of adult education.

Its influence as a source of material bringing a new interest into the home

can scarcely be overestimated. As for its effect upon the rising generation, it simply adds a whole new dimension to the library as an institution. In this respect, in the library's relation to the very young, I wonder if you are aware even as professional librarians of all the refinements and overtones in human relations that are involved.

Regard for Public Library

To those of us (and we are legion) who consider that most of what we know was learned in the public library, there exists a much warmer regard for it than for the public school. A distinction, I suppose, between freedom of choice and compulsion, but in any case there does exist a deep and affectionate regard that I doubt is shared by any other public institution.

As I recall, the nature of that relationship was reflected even in the pattern of our daydreaming when I went to school. We overworked the old stereotype (the rescue of an attractive teacher when the school burned down) but an attractive librarian obliged us to change that old routine simply because the idea of the library going up in flames was not acceptable.

Whenever anyone has asked me about film production, I have referred them to the library. I tell them to read Spottiswoode, Grierson, Eisenstein, Pudovkin, Arnheim, Neilson, and so forth. In this situation of course, I can scarcely be so rude as to suggest that librarians read their own books. Everybody knows that librarians do that anyway as a matter of routine, so I'll suggest that you as librarians start a film library, organize a local film council, and from then on, let experience be your teacher!

*Selected by the Book Evaluation Committee,
Children's Library Association*

Distinguished Children's Books of 1947

The Quaint and Curious Quest of Johnny Longfoot, the Shoe King's Son by Catherine Besterman. Illustrated by Warren Chappell. Bobbs

The quest of a shoemaker's son, in the company of his miserly uncle and a number of remarkable animals, for a pair of seven league boots which lay hidden on a distant coral island. Based on an old Polish folk tale, both the story with its magic and extraordinary adventures, and the quaint and humorous drawings are in the best fairy tale tradition.

Pancakes-Paris by Claire Bishop. Illustrated by Georges Schreiber. Viking

A package of pancake flour given to him by two American soldiers makes possible a wonderful Mardi Gras celebration for young Charles and his family in postwar Paris. Written in terms which children understand—food and warmth and the lack of them—this poignant story conveys to younger readers just what war has meant to children like themselves all over the world. The courage, gaiety, and tenderness in the story are reflected in the illustrations.

The Cow-Tail Switch and Other West African Tales by Harold Courlander and George Herzog. Drawings by Mayde Lee Chastain. Holt

Retold with freshness and vitality, these folk tales reflect the humor, philosophy, and customs of the West Africans. Well documented, and with fine black and white drawings, the book is a valuable addition to folklore both for children and for storytellers.

Roger and the Fox by Lavinia Davis. Illustrated by Hildegard Woodward. Doubleday

Both text and pictures capture the very smells and sounds of the Connecticut woodlands in fall and in the snowy quiet of winter, in this quietly

appealing story of a small boy who exercises patience, persistence, and no little ingenuity to catch a glimpse of the red fox that lived down by the river.

The Twenty-One Balloons by William Pène Du Bois. Illustrated by author. Viking

The perfect blending of fact and fancy, the originality and imaginativeness of the plot, the zestful writing, and the beauty and strength of the illustrations mark this book as one of true distinction. It is the story of the fabulous adventures of a retired professor who sailed from San Francisco in one balloon in 1883 and was picked up three weeks later in the Atlantic with the wreckage of twenty balloons.

McElligot's Pool by Theodor Geisel. Illustrated by author. Random

A boy figures that if he waits long enough and is patient and cool, he might catch almost any kind of fish in McElligot's pool. His rare and wonderful imaginings are told in the author-artist's inimitable rhyme and are shown in hilariously funny and fantastic pictures.

The Little White Horse by Elizabeth Goudge. Illustrated by C. Walter Hodges. Coward

Fantasy and realism are skilfully handled in an exciting mystery story of the English West Country of a hundred years ago, in which love and courage overcome an old wrong. The drawings reflect the haunting beauty and humor of the story.

Benjamin West and His Cat Grimalkin by Marguerite Henry. Illustrated by Wesley Dennis. Bobbs

A biography written and illustrated with quiet sincerity and gentle humor in keeping with the Quaker background and kindly character of the father of American painting. The cat Grimalkin adds a cheerful note to the tale in his role of brush-provider for the youthful artist.

Judy's Journey by Lois Lenski. Illustrated by author. Lippincott

NOTE: This list is available with library imprint at 500 for \$5; 1000 for \$7.50; 2500 for \$15; with postage paid from Library Division, Sturgis Printing Company, Box 329, Sturgis, Mich.

A thought provoking book which portrays with honest realism a migratory family crop-picking from Florida to New Jersey. Values in the story are true, characters real, and Judy with her pride, stubborn determination, and yearning for schooling and security is a haunting small figure.

Song of Robin Hood edited by Anne Malcolmson. Music arranged by Grace Castagnetta. Designed and illustrated by Virginia Burton. Houghton

Eighteen ballads make up this complete and scholarly story of Robin Hood, with the original music accompanying 15 of the ballads. Research and painstaking craftsmanship on the part of the illustrator have resulted in such creative use of detail in illustrations, marginal and page design as to rank this Robin Hood an outstanding artistic achievement.

The Great Heritage by Katherine Shippen. Illustrated by C. B. Falls. Viking

A skilful interweaving of history and legend tells the story of each of America's resources; its furs, forests, crops, fish, cattle, minerals, oil, and water-power. The author has achieved a complete and challenging picture in an unusual and distinguished manner.

Li Lun, Lad of Courage by Carolyn Trefinger. Illustrated by Kurt Wiese. Abingdon

Termed a coward by his father because of his fear of the sea, a Chinese boy is set to the almost impossible task of raising seven times seven grains of rice alone on a barren mountain top. There is a dramatic quality and a feeling of spiritual strength about the boy's struggle with fear, rain, drought, rats, and gulls which give the book universal and lasting appeal.

MARGARET MARY CLARK, *Chairman*
BARBARA EASTON BENT
M. SALOME BETTS
HELEN E. KINSEY
KATHERINE PORTER

The Newbery and Caldecott Awards

WE ARE all looking forward to the conference in Atlantic City when the winners of the Newbery and Caldecott Awards will be announced. This is the highlight of the year to all members of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People. It is an exciting and gala affair.

Like all big affairs the world over it provides much food for discussion. There are those who are ecstatically happy, those who think it could be better and many who openly criticize the choice of the Newbery and Caldecott Awards Committee. Because the last two groups outweigh the first, it seems a fitting time to restate the interpretation the committees have made of the terms of the awards and thus help the membership at large to "explain" the winners to their public.

The Newbery and Caldecott Awards are *annual* awards. The choice for each

is bestowed on the book which receives more votes of the committee than any other book published between January 1 and December 31 of the year preceding the A.L.A. conference. No one realizes more clearly than librarians the unevenness of yearly outputs in children's books. Some years are rich while others are meager. The editors deplore this situation as much as the librarians for they have a profit level to live up to as well as their self-imposed high standard of production. But what can they or anyone do if the manuscripts are not there to be published? Think how far apart real gems in children's literature such as *Alice in Wonderland*, *Wind in the Willows*, and *Tom Sawyer*, appeared. Think also what contemporary opinions of these classics were. They were not acclaimed immediately and indeed some not until years after publication. So how can we expect each year to produce an

indisputable prize book? We cannot.

We can expect the committee to choose the book it, as a whole, not as individuals, deems worthy of the honor. Honor it is, and honor it should always be considered, whether or not the choice agrees with one's own opinion. It is such a high honor that it inspires tried and true authors as well as embryonic ones to create their best. It is an honor of which librarians can be justly proud, for they constitute the one professional group chosen above all others by the donor as being the most capable and trustworthy to make the annual selection.

Even in the minds of this able group, points of discussion arise as to what books are eligible to receive the John Newbery and the Randolph Caldecott Awards. Most frequently it arises over the latter. When is a book a picture book and when is it an illustrated book? The terms of the award read, "The book must be the creation of an artist, the product of his initiative and imagination," *i.e.*, the pictures should tell the story, and "the text should be worthy of the book." It further states, "There are no limitations on the age level of the book, but most picture books are intended for younger children." Because of this last statement previous committees have believed the Caldecott Award was established to recognize the high level of art to be found in little children's books, and that the Newbery Medal should be considered for books for children no longer "little," but boys and girls, as that award is given to an author. The Newbery Award is therefore a literature award, an award for fine writing which can be appreciated by the reading child.

When the lean years come one hears

the frequent remark "Why give an award at all? Is it better to hold it for a good book rather than give it to one that is mediocre?" To omit an award is a rather difficult thing to do. In the first place, only one good book out of approximately seven hundred is needed and that is likely to turn up when the sifting begins. When one book is selected people know that their choices were given a lower rating, but if there are no awards there are scores of people who will enter into the discussion as to why this book or that was considered too poor to be a suitable nominee and that discussion might rise high. Such discussion could be cumulative, questioning how long to postpone the bestowing of an award. The seeking of the perfect book could be like seeking the will o' the wisp. There has been in my memory bitter resentment over two choices of the committee and those books have proved to be withstanding the test of time far better than several which were greeted with great fanfare.

And so it goes from year to year with each committee honestly trying its best to select the "author of the most distinguished contribution to American literature for children" and to select the "artist of the most distinguished American picture book for children," and each member of that committee appreciating the honor bestowed upon her to assume this responsibility. In June we shall know the winners for 1947. Let us all be happy with the results and be ever so grateful that this division can do so much to stimulate interest in and to raise the level of books for boys and girls.

VIRGINIA CHASE, *Chairman*
Newbery and Caldecott Awards
Committee

Ten Years Later

EILEEN RIOLS

THE ATTENTION of public librarians the country over is being focused upon the needs of youth and the means by which the library provides adequately for these special needs both through individual guidance and through a well-selected book collection including current books as well as good editions of old favorites." 1937 report, *Public Library Service to Youth*.

To provide adequately for any human needs necessitates constant re-examination of ends and means. In the years following 1937, the needs of youth have been intensified and library resources have been overtaxed and in too many cases curtailed by war and its aftermath. Realizing that the time was ripe for a re-evaluation of its services, the Young People's Reading Round Table at the 1946 A.L.A. conference voted to bring the 1937 report on young people's work up-to-date.

How the Material Was Gathered

Early in 1947 a slightly modified form of the 1937 questionnaire was sent to the twenty-six librarians of young people's work listed in the A.L.A. *Handbook*, and to one hundred seventy-seven public libraries of two hundred cities of over 50,000 population which were not already included. (All these cities were alphabetized by states.) A letter was sent to the director of every state library agency,

listing the cities in that state which had been approached and asking for suggestions of any others that ought to be included in such a survey. Fifteen states answered, suggesting sixty-four additional cities, and questionnaires were sent out to them.

Of all these, there were one hundred and sixty replies, about three times the number from the 1937 survey. In September 1947, a follow-up letter to the libraries which had not responded procured five additional answers. Careful as the survey committee was in phrasing the questions to prevent possibility of misinterpretation, returns showed that they were not entirely successful. The following questions were found to be confusing:

5-o "Who recommends the purchase of books?"

5-p "Who buys the books?"

5-q "Is there a book review group to aid in selection?"

Question 6-h, "What lists are available?" was in many cases answered by citing well-known published lists such as "Books for Young People," National Council of Teachers of English, although the question was intended to refer to lists prepared by the particular library. In answering question 7-a, "What determines the time of transfer from children's room to adult?" many merely stated a particular grade without indicating

whether it was entrance upon or completion of that grade.

Some questions were left unanswered, and this made precise tabulation impossible. Nevertheless, comments such as "good idea" accompanying a negative answer show that the questionnaire has set many of us thinking about certain lacks in our work and how they might be corrected. One librarian found it so valuable that she said, "Whenever you send a questionnaire, send two. If I go to the trouble to make out one I want another for my files."

Organization of Work with Young People

Of these one hundred and sixty-five libraries, only twenty-nine reported no service for young people, boys and girls between the ages of thirteen and twenty-one. Seventy-three libraries center their services in the adult department, sixteen in the children's department, and five have special units. It is noteworthy that only five libraries have a special superintendent of work with young people; the rest have their work directed by a variety of supervisors ranging from the head of library service to "children's room staff." One hundred and forty-eight libraries have full-time and sixty-one have part-time assistants responsible for this work.

Training and Qualifications

It is significant that only thirty libraries go on record as requiring library school training in their qualifications for this work, and only eight provide "in-service training."

Book Stock and Budget

The majority of libraries have a permanent book collection for young people made up of both reference and recrea-

tional material. The book stock varies from one hundred to twenty thousand, with the average figure around two thousand. Sixty-eight libraries have no special budget allowance for such books. In only nine libraries are books selected by a committee, although thirty-five are on record as having book reviewing groups to make recommendations.

Physical Set-Up

Forty-two libraries have a special room for their young people's books, sixty-five have an alcove, four have a lounge, and ninety-four have special shelves. Furniture ranges from "blue lounge," "built-in divans," and "tavern chairs" to "hit or miss" and "none to speak of." But the standard library oak still prevails.

It is encouraging to note that phonographs, radios, and projectors are being included, though slowly, in library equipment.

Activities and Publicity

Only eleven libraries allow quiet games in their young people's rooms. But one Southern library is in the process of equipping a basement room where dancing will be allowed! Although the bulk of work with young people is carried on through school contacts, services to other groups outside the school are cited by one hundred and three libraries. Teen-age clubs flourish in thirty-two libraries. Formal publicity through newspapers, radio, book lists, and public posters is carried on by one hundred and four libraries.

The Pocket Books show was listed on many questionnaires as a most popular and effective activity.

A collection of photographs was reported by twelve libraries—a woefully small number in this pictorial age!

Sixty-one libraries report an increase

in the use of the library because of young people's work. Newark's figures are particularly noteworthy—attendance, 175 per cent; reference questions, 30 per cent; circulation, 80 per cent.

Conclusions

In considering the question of hindrances to effective work with young people, one librarian sweepingly sums it up by the answer "no staff, no books, no budget, no room." As regards the problem of inadequate space, many libraries report that they have definite plans for the inclusion of young people's alcoves or rooms in their eagerly awaited new buildings. It is heartening, too, to observe that great strides are being made in establishing an informal atmosphere in our library relationships with young people (in this connection, one should read "No Quiet, Please," an article by Byrna Ivens in *Seventeen*, October 1947, also an article in the May 1947 issue of the *Clubwoman*, and the January 1948 issue of *American Girl*, which had an article on the Nathan Straus Branch, New York Public Library), and that permanent book collections of recreational material are generally available.

The "matter of men is always more important than the matter of materials" and it is the lack of trained personnel recurring so frequently in the survey which

is most disquieting. Mindful of this great need, the Young People's Reading Round Table set the following goals for the A.L.A.'s Seventy-Fifth Anniversary:

1. Publication of standards of young people's work¹
2. To encourage the establishment of specialized service to young people in all libraries
3. The recognition of young people's work as a specialized field, and the appointment of a supervisor of work with young people in each regional group
4. The inclusion in library schools of a special course of work with young people, with emphasis on the promotion of young people's recreational reading
5. To develop a recruiting program on both high school and junior college level to encourage librarianship as a profession.

It is one thing, of course, to set goals and quite another thing to achieve them. Judging from past experiences, the way may be all too long. But even if many of us work with insufficient tools, we are by no means bankrupt; we still have something to give. Let us remember what Quiller-Couch said of us: "Whatever the perplexities of our library, we may be sure they will never break down that tradition of service, help, and courtesy which is, among its fine traditions, still the first."

¹ This is about to be realized in the forthcoming A.L.A. publication, "The Public Library Plans for the Teen-Age."

SCHOOL AND PUBLIC LIBRARY INSTITUTE POSTPONED

THE PRECONFERENCE institute on school and public library relationships which was planned for Atlantic City by the Library Extension Division, Division of Public Libraries, and Division of Libraries for Children and Young People has been postponed on the recommendation of the committee representing the three divisions. An institute on this subject which can be a week in length preferably followed by a two-week intensive workshop on the same subject was proposed as an alternative. Efforts are being made to find a satisfactory way to have such an institute program carried out within the next year or year and a half.

Committee on Descriptive Cataloging Report of Progress

IN SEPTEMBER 1947 the committee began a detailed study of the new "L.C. Rules for Descriptive Cataloging." Since we are not yet ready to make final recommendations on the rules, we bring to your attention in this preliminary statement the principal points on which we expect to make definite recommendations in the final report. In drawing up this report the members of the committee have tried not to reflect any personal feeling in regard to the rules; rather they have attempted to prepare a statement which will be an expression of the general opinion of American libraries, whether university, college, public, or special, whether large or small.

The Committee on Descriptive Cataloging wishes to commend the Library of Congress on the democratic way in which it is proceeding with the compilation and publication of its new rules. Not only were the rules issued in a preliminary draft that was available at very low cost, but suggestions and criticisms were solicited through various channels. It is extremely gratifying to know that there is a real desire on the part of our national library to learn what the libraries of the country want in the way of cataloging rules, and to try to satisfy that need.

The publication of the rules has been received by catalogers with enthusiasm and general approval. The desire for

simplification that was felt after the publication of the *A.L.A. Catalog Rules*, Preliminary American Second Edition, is still uppermost, and a great deal of satisfaction has been expressed over the attempt by the Library of Congress to lead the way by simplifying its own rules. At the same time, we feel that, while it has made a good beginning, the Library of Congress should go still further in its simplifications if it is to satisfy the needs of libraries in general. The Library of Congress itself very evidently has felt this, as is shown by several of the changes which have appeared in the rules since their publication.

One criticism of the new rules is that they are open to various interpretations depending upon the judgment of the cataloger, with the result that there may be some degree of inconsistency in cards prepared by different catalogers. Such inconsistencies should not be over-emphasized. We should not be concerned if there is lack of consistency in non-essentials. The new rules provide the opportunity for more individual judgment on the part of the cataloger, and for this reason they present a real challenge to him.

The principle of transposing the subtitle to its normal position following the real title, when the subtitle appears at head of title, has been questioned by some. There is no doubt that as far as

the intelligibility of the card is concerned, transposition of the subtitle is an improvement. To ascertain the results from a bibliographical point of view, we should give the principle a fair trial. So far this has not been done. There is a real problem involved here. If the new rules do not provide us with a satisfactory solution, we would be reluctant to go back to the former practice. Instead, we would prefer to recommend that further studies be carried out in an effort to provide us with a better solution to the problem.

There is a small amount of reluctance to give up the three dots as a symbol of omission. Here again is a principle which should be tried out before judgment is passed upon it. The Library of Congress has carried out careful studies on this point, and has reached the conclusion that the marks of omission do not serve to identify editions. The suggestion might be made that other libraries which question the principle should make similar studies, and should send in to the Library of Congress their comments on cases which they feel are not adequately covered by the new ruling.

Capitalization Rules

The change in the rules for capitalization has occasioned more comment than any other single item. The committee is not in a position at the present time to make any constructive statement on this point. It was the hope of the advisory committee to provide the basis for simple and natural rules for capitalization. But when the rules were actually drawn up, the result seemed to be too complicated for general use in cataloging, and represents a move away from the principle of simplification. The new and the old rules reflect more or less extremes in

the matter of capitalization and should be carefully reconsidered in order to provide a more simple and satisfactory working basis.

One basic principle which is under consideration by the committee concerns the rules for nonbook material. The question has been raised as to the advisability of attempting to draw up one body of rules which can be applied to all types of material, *i.e.*, books, maps, music, etc. Should we rather omit the rules for special materials from the general manual, and depend upon codes drawn up by specialists in the various fields? On the other hand, since some catalogers at one time or another have occasion to record items which fall into any class of material, there is the desire on their part to have the rules for cataloging them included in the general rules for the descriptive cataloging of books. The committee is debating these points and is not ready at this time to make any recommendation.

Serials

Since the rules for serials constitute a major item in themselves, approval was given by the division for the appointment of a subcommittee on serials. In its report the subcommittee states that the rules for serials are generally adequate, but it considers one of the chief disadvantages of the section on serials to be the separation of the rules for entry from those for description. This criticism must be considered seriously since it would create a clash between Part 1 and Part 2 of the A.L.A. Code, and would affect the organization of the entire body of rules. This point is being referred back to the serials subcommittee because of the complications the criticism raises in connection with the publication of the two parts of the A.L.A. Code. The sub-

committee also recommends the inclusion of a special section which will give alternative suggestions for libraries which do not wish to catalog their serials in such detail. The main committee will make a careful study of this report and will make recommendations concerning it in the final report.

Finally, it seems very probable that the committee will recommend that the "L.C. Rules for Descriptive Cataloging" be substituted for Part 2 of the A.L.A. Code. This recommendation would present a problem which has several aspects, and which should be brought to your attention now, in order that you may have sufficient time to consider them carefully.

1. Should the "L.C. Rules for Descriptive Cataloging" and the "A.L.A. Rules for Entry" (i.e. Part 1 of the A.L.A. Code) be issued together or as separate publications?

2. If they are published separately, should they be uniform in format, so that libraries may bind them together if they wish?

3. Since the Library of Congress can publish the rules more cheaply than the A.L.A., it would seem wise to recommend that the "Rules for Descriptive Cataloging" be issued by the Library of Congress.

4. Should the A.L.A. issue two publications, one consisting of the rules for entry alone, and the other combining the rules for entry and those for descriptive cataloging?

5. Since the L.C. rules may be substituted for the second part of the A.L.A. Code, the A.L.A. may wish to footnote certain of the rules for descriptive cataloging, either to designate them as strictly L.C. practice or to provide an alternative rule for general libraries. This would be in line with the practice followed in the 1908 code in which the L.C. rules were given either in footnotes or in small type.

It seems appropriate at this time to speak of a new policy which the Library

of Congress has adopted and which directly concerns the descriptive cataloging of books. A few years ago the Library of Congress selected certain books and pamphlets to be cataloged according to more simplified rules; these titles were designated on the card by the phrase "Brief cataloging." This type of cataloging has been largely replaced by the new rules. The Library of Congress has now started to divide its materials for cataloging into two general classes, those which merit individual cataloging and those which may be cataloged collectively. In the first class, items of primary importance will be cataloged fully, while material of secondary importance will be cataloged briefly. Those titles for which full cataloging is not considered necessary will be designated by a double dagger following the serial number. An official statement of this recent development may be found in the December issue of "Cataloging Service," issued by the Processing Department of the Library of Congress. Since most libraries acquire an appreciable amount of marginal material, it is a real gain to be able to record it in a simplified manner. For this reason, this new policy adopted by the Library of Congress represents a very significant step towards the simplification of our cataloging methods and the desired reduction of cataloging costs. The importance of this development should be recognized by libraries in general.

SUSAN M. HASKINS, *Chairman*

RICHARD S. ANGELL

MARY MOORE BEALE

DORIS HIGGINS

LOETA LOIS JOHNS

MRS. FRANCES M. McDONALD

MRS. HELEN B. STEVENS

A Note on Books for Occupied Areas

CONTRIBUTIONS of printed materials to supplement the activities of Military Government and the Department of the Army in the United States zones of occupied countries, may be made by interested individuals and organizations direct to U.S. Information and Textbook Centers, or to individuals and institutions in the occupied areas.

Carefully packed parcels of printed materials not exceeding seventy pounds in weight may be sent by mail at pre-paid domestic postage rates to the following addresses for distribution to the centers.

The following notes summarize available shipping methods for interested libraries and librarians.

Germany

ICD—OMG Hesse
Distribution Center, Frankfurt
APO 633, care Postmaster
New York, N.Y.
For Information Centers

ICD—OMG Bavaria
Distribution Center, Munich
APO 407, care Postmaster
New York, N.Y.
For Information Centers

Chief, Education Branch
Education and Cultural Affairs Division
Office of Military Government for Germany (U.S.)
APO 742, care Postmaster

New York, N.Y.
For Textbook Centers

Austria

Graphic Display Officer
U.S. Information Center, Vienna
Information Services Branch, Hq. USFA
APO 777, care Postmaster
New York, N.Y.
For Information Centers

Chief, Education Division
Headquarters, USFA
APO 777, care Postmaster
New York, N.Y.
For Textbook Centers

Japan

Chief, Civil Information and Education
Section
General Headquarters, SCAP
APO 500, care Postmaster
San Francisco, Calif.
For Information (or Textbook) Centers

Korea

Director, Department of Public Information
USAMGIK
APO 235-2, care Postmaster
San Francisco, Calif.
For Information Centers

Director, Department of Education
USAMGIK
APO 235-2, care Postmaster
San Francisco, Calif.
For Textbook Centers

Addresses of individual centers may be obtained from Chief, Reorientation Branch, Civil Affairs Division, Department of the Army, Washington 25, D.C.

There are various ways by which donations may be sent to individuals or institutions in the occupied countries. In all cases it is advisable to check with the transmitting agency before sending.

Normal international mail service for printed matter is open from the United States to Austria, Korea, and to the U.S. and British zones of Germany (excluding Berlin). The weight limit on printed materials is 4 pounds 6 ounces per package. Single volumes, however, up to 6 pounds 9 ounces are accepted for Austria and Korea. Combined length, breadth and girth may not exceed 36", with the maximum length 24". Printed matter may *not* be mailed from the U.S. to Berlin, *nor* to the French or Russian zones of Germany. International mail to Japan limits printed matter to catalogs, the *Bible*, photographs, drawings, plans, maps, and patterns with a weight limit of 22 pounds.

Freight or express agencies should be consulted concerning available surface or air facilities. Late in January 1948, it was made possible for such agencies in the United States to establish contractual relationships with licensed German forwarding firms, by which normal commercial gift shipments of nonperishable food, clothing, footwear, household and garden supplies, pharmaceutical products, recreational, cultural, and educational materials (including printed matter), and other items for the relief of human suffering and the democratic reorientation of German life, may be made to all zones in Germany.

CRALOG (Council of Relief Agencies Licensed to Operate in Germany, 122 E. 22nd St., New York City 10) is authorized to transmit to western zones of Germany gift shipments of educational materials. Shipment is to be made at the expense of the donor. LARA (Licensed Agencies for Relief in Asia, at the same address

as CRALOG) is endeavoring to establish a similar channel for educational supplies to Japan and Korea.

The International Exchange Service of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington 25, D.C., is accepting for forwarding to the occupied areas governmental, scientific, or literary publications sent as donations or as exchanges with specific individuals or institutions. Further information may be obtained from H. W. Dorsey, acting chief.

As indicated above, there is only limited international mail service to Japan for printed matter. Donations for individuals or for institutions, however, may be mailed to the following address:

Chief, Civil Information and Education
Section

General Headquarters, SCAP
APO 500, care Postmaster
San Francisco, Calif.

For Military Agency: Gift Publications

The limit on such packages is 70 pounds in weight, and 100" combined length and girth. Postage will be paid by the donor at domestic rates. Inner labels may indicate the intended recipient. Packages must be accompanied by a letter listing the publications sent, naming the recipient, and giving any special delivery instructions necessary. Gift subscriptions to periodicals may be sent in the same manner, provided a letter reaches the Civil Information and Education Section before the first copy of the magazine. Unless there is reason to believe that a publication would negate the objectives of the occupation, gift books and periodicals will be forwarded as requested.

GEORGE J. FINNEY

Reorientation Branch, Civil Affairs
Division

Department of the Army
Washington, D.C.

Union Catalog of Russian Books

ARTHUR B. BERTHOLD

ACCORDING to a recent survey,¹ there are no less than sixty-five union catalogs and lists in the Soviet Union, but so far the emphasis has been largely on foreign literature and on subject interests. On Apr. 2, 1947, however, the Council of Ministers of the Russian Socialist Federated Soviet Republic approved plans for a union catalog of Russian books and entrusted the execution of the plan to the State Lenin Library of Moscow.² This union catalog is to be based, first of all, on the resources of

1. State Lenin Library, Moscow
2. Saltykov-Shchedrin Public Library, Leningrad
3. Academy of Sciences Library, Leningrad
4. Archives of the All-Union Book Chamber, Moscow.

It is estimated that about 1,200,000 titles have been published in Russian between 1708-1947, the period of Russian publishing, and that the four institutions will supply about 90 per cent of this total. An estimated 600,000 titles fall within the Soviet era, 1917-47.

Full use will be made of the available printed cards. Such cards have been issued by the State Lenin Library, by the Saltykov-Shchedrin Public Library, and by the All-Union Book Chamber. Up to the present, the first published cards in connection with its recataloging project, the second concentrated on books published between 1917-26, and the third published cards for all current publications, starting with 1927. Cards for the Soviet period are thus already available.

The pre-revolutionary part will be divided between the Saltykov-Shchedrin Library and the State Lenin Library. The former will supply cards for works by individual authors, the latter will concentrate on anonymous works and those of corporate authorship.

The compiling of the union catalog is planned to extend from 1948 to 1955, although the part for the Soviet period is expected to be ready in 1949. There will be three sets of the catalog, two in Leningrad (at the Academy of Sciences and the Saltykov-Shchedrin Public Library) and one in Moscow at the State Lenin Library. Plans are also under consideration for the publishing of the catalog in book form—a matter of fifty to fifty-five volumes. There are also proposals to publish the catalog in parts, either on a chronological or on a subject basis.

The problems yet to be decided are many, three of them being:

1. Lines of distinction between books and periodicals
2. What publications are to be given individual and what joint or series entries
3. What libraries are to be included in the union catalog, once the basic collections of the four institutions are recorded.

Proof sheets for checking will be sent to all libraries to be included and, if the unique additions should prove to be numerous, field teams of catalogers will be sent from Moscow to do the cataloging on the premises. This later procedure is proposed because of the lack of qualified catalogers in the provinces and the general desirability of insuring both consistency and unimpaired flow of the work.

¹ L. B. Khavkina, *Svodnye Katalogi*. Moskva, 1943.

² Information about the proposed union catalog is derived from V. Vasilevskaia and N. Voskresenskaia, "Svodnyi Katalog Russkoi Knigi," *Ribliotekar*, no. 10 (October 1947), p. 35-37.

BOOKS

For the Librarian's Reading Suggested by the Booklist Staff

The Great Rehearsal

CARL CLINTON VAN DOREN

The story of the Constitutional convention of 1787 and the precedents it offers for dealing with international affairs today.

Little World, Hello!

JIMMY SAVO

An account of the summer which the music hall and café favorite spent as patron of an Italian village.

First Flowers of Our Wilderness

JAMES THOMAS FLEXNER

The history of American painting before 1774, interestingly treated.

Midnight Lace

MACKINLAY KANTOR

A scheming little milliner tries to make a reluctant husband into a politician.

Charleston, A Gracious Heritage

ROBERT MOLLOY

A native son's story of his city, with Suydam illustrations.

The Calculated Risk

HAMILTON FISH ARMSTRONG

The editor of *Foreign Affairs* magazine discusses briefly proposals concerning European recovery, and the U.N.

Fickle Moment

PETER BLACKMORE

A quietly amusing tale of an English family in a small seaside town.

Peace or Anarchy

CORD MEYER

A young veteran criticizes the weaknesses of the U.N. and presents a plan for world government.

Cry, the Beloved Country

ALAN PATON

Unusually good reading in a novel of South Africa, and of a Zulu minister whose kindness and humility inspire both his parishioners and his white neighbors.

State Library Reports

MRS. MARY B. KENAN AND MILDRED W. SANDOE

THE Library Extension Division asked state agencies to report at midwinter on the 1947 accomplishments of their states and their plans for the future. Thirty-four states responded. Unfortunately only the highlights of these reports can be contained in an article such as this.

Alabama. During 1947, Alabama's fine new library film "Books and People" was released. The annual appropriation for the library service division was increased from \$70,000 to \$90,000. Approximately three-fourths of this money will be spent for aid to county, regional, and public libraries. The rest will be used for administration of a library serving two counties. Three new bookmobiles have begun service.

Arkansas. The position of school library consultant has been created and a trained and experienced librarian appointed. State aid is now granted for service to Negroes as well as to whites and is available to help finance the additional training of county and regional librarians attending accredited library schools. After November 1948 a mill tax may be voted by citizens for support of a library. Two new county libraries were established last year and a three county regional library demonstration is in progress. Four new bookmobiles will be ready for service soon.

Colorado has repealed its obsolete library laws and now has a new and extremely flexible library law. Most established libraries have reorganized to comply with this legislation. Several municipal libraries and one county library have been established under its provisions. The state library is operating a demonstration bookmobile to encourage establishment of large unit libraries. Demonstrations will run from six to eight months and will be

awarded on the basis of need and ability to finance. The state library provides books and a bookmobile, the local unit handles the staff, storage, and operating costs. State aid legislation will be introduced in the next legislative session.

Connecticut. The fifty-year old public library committee has been abolished and its duties transferred to the department of education. The head of the library office is rated as consultant in libraries. A professional staff member serves as school library adviser. A new law changing the state grant to public libraries is proving unsatisfactory and emphasizes the need to revamp the state aid program. Another law authorizes the state board of education to establish and operate regional service where adequate service is not available. The state-wide library survey has been completed but not published. Certification of school librarians has been revised and a training program for librarians started at one of the teachers colleges.

Georgia. The 1948-49 budget of the state board of education includes a request to the state budget commission for \$300,000 for rural public library service in addition to the \$300,000 for the school library matching fund—a 100 per cent increase in state aid for Georgia's over-all library service development. In addition, Georgia has plans for a foundation program of education, which includes \$500,000 for the purchase of library materials for rural public libraries, the development of regional service, and funds for the salary of a county librarian for each county wanting and needing such aid. This program would mean a total state outlay of \$800,000 annually, plus the salaries and travel allowance for the county librarians. Regular meetings are being held to introduce this program to the people.

Illinois. During 1937 the Illinois demon-

stration plan reached a new stage. In June the demonstration appropriation became an integral part of the state library budget. This permitted a revision of the program. Territory included in the demonstration regions was reduced about 42 per cent. Formal contracts with county boards of supervisors were signed guaranteeing community as well as school coverage. A time limit on demonstrations was set. The public relations program has been better developed, and more emphasis put upon story hours, reference work, and adult education. Book selection is now done by each district librarian, but books are still centrally purchased and processed. Two small districts have been formed on a permanent basis and within demonstration areas, elections are planned before fall.

Indiana now has the "new law of 1947." This is intended to stimulate extension of library service without disturbing too greatly the present library structure. It encourages service over larger areas, the combination of existing library units, and allows a higher tax rate for library support (5¢ minimum, 20¢ maximum per \$100 valuation). It forbids establishment of new township libraries. A course in library science (eighteen semester hours) on the undergraduate level has been inaugurated by Indiana University. Two new county libraries were organized last year and two new bookmobiles began service. In 1947 approximately 150,000 more people were receiving service.

Iowa now has a law allowing establishment of a county library district composed of one or more counties. Because Iowa believes units larger than one county will be established only after county libraries have been created, the state traveling library and the association are uniting in an information campaign designed to sell the county library to Iowa. A committee is at work on the formation of districts to be suggested after county libraries have been established. State aid is recognized as a future need.

Louisiana. Extension of service to unserved areas of Louisiana reached a peak in 1947 when five demonstrations were opened in a year's time. As the result of a demonstration in a state penitentiary, \$6,000 was budgeted by the state depart-

ment of institutions to continue the service for the next biennium. Four were parish demonstrations. One parish voted a three-mill levy at the end of nine months. Two older demonstrations became locally supported in 1947, and one parish library formerly supported by an appropriation became tax-supported.

Maryland. In March 1947 the budget of the extension division was tripled, making possible four new professional and three new clerical positions. The salary schedule for professional positions in the state department of education applies to these professional library positions. Grants of \$50,000 for 1947-48, and of \$76,000 for 1948-49 were secured for state aid to county libraries. A state-wide survey of school library facilities is being made. Five counties now have bookmobile service. One county voted the tax levy for a county library during the year. In another, Baltimore County, the county commissioners appropriated the minimum levy for qualification as a county library.

Massachusetts. This state is working vigorously for legal certification (it has voluntary certification) and state aid. A certification bill introduced last year, failed after passing both houses. A state aid bill also failed but resulted in the "Conference on State Aid for Libraries in Massachusetts," made up of representatives of the Board of Free Public Library Commissioners, the Massachusetts Library Association, and the Employees Union of the Boston Public Library, which had introduced the bill. The bill was interesting in that it called for reimbursement by the commonwealth to cities and towns for money expended for salaries to librarians. The conference is making an exhaustive study of state aid and all related matters, and will have a bill for state aid ready to be filed next fall.

Michigan. The Michigan report was in a somewhat somber key. It called attention to the effect the earmarking of state funds for aid to local governmental units was having upon library financing in the state. Because more money is going to local subdivisions from state funds, the budget director is recommending a cut from the annual \$375,000 state aid appropriation that has been available, to a \$100,000 annual ap-

appropriation. There is also a trend in Michigan toward legislation to give the governor the power to appoint all state department heads. Other states were advised to watch for similar trends in state government.

Minnesota. One new county library was established in 1947 and two others will be organized in 1948. This will make a total of ten organized since 1942. A legislative committee of the state association is to work with the director of the state library division on a study of library laws. An omnibus bill for submission to the legislature should result. Under consideration is a state survey of libraries, library needs, and a reorganization of the state's various library units under one head and one state library board. The state is being organized with five district library organizations. These associations are to organize, elect officers, and carry on independently, but with the cooperation and assistance of both the state association and the library division.

Mississippi is asking for \$100,000 state aid. Mrs. Gretchen Knief Schenk and William McClure will be consultants in planning if appropriation is granted.

Missouri. An added \$50,000 appropriation to the state library for direct bookmobile service has resulted in the state's sending out five bookmobiles to selected counties. Each county is visited four times a year. The bookmobile circulates books, shows films, conducts story hours and book reviews. This is an extension of state library service, not a demonstration of county service. There are now twenty-nine county libraries in Missouri, seventeen of them new. Eight of these are working on regional plans. There are one four-county unit and two two-county regional librarians now. Seventeen bookmobiles are in operation, twelve others ordered. A new library school has been established at Washington University, St. Louis.

Montana. A budget increase for the commission was secured in 1947 and a bill was passed increasing the maximum levy for public libraries in cities from 2½ to 3½ mills. Twenty-seven counties out of fifty-six now have organized libraries. Four of these were new during 1947. One county library has a bookmobile, the gift of the Junior Chamber of Commerce. A six-

county regional demonstration is planned if federal aid materializes.

Nebraska. In 1947 this state attempted to secure \$50,000 for state aid to demonstrate county and regional libraries. In spite of hard work, no grant was allowed. The commission received an increase of \$13,780, however. This was enough to permit salary adjustments, addition of a clerk, and the probable addition of a librarian for publicity and field work in 1949.

New Hampshire. A new state aid law allows more widespread distribution of the monies appropriated for state aid to libraries.

New Jersey. The state civil service commission has created the position of public library supervisor, and scheduled an examination to fill the position. A permissive certification law is now in effect. All state library agencies have been centralized under one division, with the division a part of the department of education. The state commission and the state association have joined hands to do something about library salaries.

New Mexico. The commission appropriation for the 1947-49 biennium was increased to \$66,200. A new field worker has been added to the staff this year, and a station wagon purchased. All libraries with an annual appropriation of \$5,000 are now required by a certification bill to have a trained librarian as head. No state aid can be given libraries failing to comply. Libraries are to be made a part of a state educational survey.

New York. Once again New York has a division of library extension operating under the direction of the state librarian. The state survey of libraries has been completed, the survey committee dissolved, and a regional libraries committee formed for action. A budget of \$100,000 for one regional service center on an experimental basis has been approved by the Regents, and awaits passage by the legislature. Some beneficial changes in library laws have been secured. The Erie County Public Library, with a budget of \$1,027,000, serving a population of 798,377, and covering 1054 square miles, has been organized. This is the first county library in New York State.

North Carolina succeeded in securing

\$275,000 per year public library aid and \$200,000 school library aid for 1947-49 biennium. The state commission appropriation was also increased. Since 1941 North Carolina has cut the number of people without library service from 1,500,000 to 200,000, and raised the per capita support for libraries from 10¢ to 30¢. Forty-eight new bookmobiles are under order. When these are completed, seventy bookmobiles will be serving eighty counties.

Ohio passed a recodification bill. This stops establishment of new small unit libraries, makes easier establishment of large unit (county district) libraries. State aid to public libraries was doubled to \$100,000 a year. Under the new law, seven new county district libraries have been established. Ohio now has ten county district libraries and three county libraries, as well as the extension center libraries (nonlegal county libraries carrying service out to unserved parts of their counties). Further study of library needs continues.

Oregon tried for state aid in 1947. Failed. Will try again in 1949. The state plans to have funds raised and to hire a public relations worker for the next campaign.

Pennsylvania secured a \$100,000 appropriation for state financial aid to county libraries. County libraries are developing rapidly. Two new ones were organized in 1947, making the total twenty-six. A state-wide library survey is to be made by the joint state government commission, a quasi-legislative group, working closely with the Pennsylvania Library Association.

Rhode Island is revising state institution libraries, establishing or supplementing libraries for the Army and Navy installations, and the medical and hospital units in Rhode Island and abroad.

South Dakota. The budget of the library commission was increased approximately 25 per cent. One new county library was organized, and one new county library demonstration started. Is busy with state-wide planning meetings.

Tennessee secured a \$200,000 appropriation in the general education bill for public library extension during the 1947-49 biennium. Since July 1947 three more regions (thirteen counties) have been added

to the seven regions (41 counties) previously contracting with an administrative agency operating under the direction of the state department of education for supplemental library services. Fifteen bookmobiles and eleven regional librarians are a part of this regional setup.

Utah. The state association is waging a legislative fight for creation of a state circulating library.

Vermont. Increased state commission support has permitted establishment of a new (fifth) regional office in Brattleboro. This will mean concentration of service. State home demonstration groups gave the new office its bookwagon. A certification bill is ready for introduction in 1949 and much work is going on in preparation.

Virginia. The Virginia Library Association voted for a substantial increase in state aid, and amendment of the present law to permit state aid grants to be used in part for salaries. Bills covering these objectives have been introduced.

Washington. State aid was renewed and the state library budget increased. Laws now permit establishment of library districts encompassing the unincorporated areas of two or more counties (usually by vote). It is expected that at least one two-county district will be voted into existence in 1948.

West Virginia secured an increase in the budget of the commission. The commission is supporting a one-year or more bookmobile demonstration in one county hoping this will encourage local support for county or regional units. The bookmobile was largely financed by donations, but about \$16,000 of commission resources are going into the project. State aid has been ruled unconstitutional in West Virginia, hence the use of commission fund increases for demonstrations.

Wisconsin tried but failed to secure legislation for matching federal aid with state aid funds and a state aid appropriation. Legislation strengthening the commission was secured. Four out of seven members are now ex-officio. The commission staff has been strengthened by the appointment of an adviser in children's work, and the pending appointment of a rural library extension service supervisor.

FILM NEWS

Books on the Ceiling

Our cover this month shows Mrs. Patricia O. Blair, A.L.A. Library Film Adviser, demonstrating a ceiling projector to Leslie Graveson, 6, a patient at Wesley Memorial Hospital, Chicago.

New Audio-Visual Division

John Adams Lowe, director, Public Library, Rochester, N.Y., has announced the establishment of the Reynolds Audio-Visual Division of the Rochester Public Library with an annual endowment income of \$10,000 for each of the next three years, to set up a community film library to serve organized community groups. The three years is an experimental period. It is of particular significance that the Rochester Film Council is well-established. Under an expert researcher for the past six months, it has been conducting a survey and will make its findings available to the library.

New Course on Audio-Visual Materials

The School of Library Training and Service, Florida State University, Tallahassee, has announced the inauguration of a new course on audio-visual materials. Charles F. Hoban, Jr. is the new associate professor to teach the course.

Do You Subscribe to These Informational Film Magazines?

Requests are flooding the office of the A.L.A. Library Film Adviser for literature on informational films, their care and use, and above all for lists and sources of new films. Here are four of the good lively magazines of the film field which cover four different aspects of film utilization.

BUSINESS SCREEN (Every six weeks) Business Screen Magazine, Inc., 812 N.

Dearborn St., Chicago 10. Domestic, \$3.00—Canada, \$4.00.

Covers films which interpret the American business world, industrial films, training pictures, and sponsored films. This magazine is valuable both to film audiences and to industrial films contemplating the use or production of 16mm. films.

EDUCATIONAL SCREEN (Monthly except July and August) Educational Screen, Inc., 64 E. Lake St., Chicago 1. Domestic, \$3.00—Canada, \$3.50.

The oldest of the educational film magazines, "The Screen" celebrated its silver anniversary last year. It carries editorials and articles of general interest. Features special departments for evaluations, use of religious films, and reviews of current literature.

FILM FORUM REVIEW (Quarterly) Institute of Adult Education in Cooperation with the National Committee on Film Forums, 525 W. 120th St., New York City 27. Domestic, \$3.00—Canada, \$3.50.

The best of the publications in the area of adult film utilization. Presents a few articles and news notes on film forums and excellent group evaluations of films in various fields of adult interest.

SEE AND HEAR (Monthly except June, July, and August). Audio-Visual Publications, Inc., 812 N. Dearborn St., Chicago 10. Domestic, \$3.00—Canada, \$3.50.

The audio-visual magazine specifically articulated for the school and the teacher. This magazine is also built around a central theme. Reviews and lists new films of general interest.

Carnegie Grant to F.C.A.

A grant of \$10,000 a year for two years has been awarded to the Film Council of America by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, it has been announced. The grant will enable F.C.A. to name a new executive director in the near future who will speed the organization of community film councils throughout North America.

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

Conferences Announced

THE American Theological Library Association, in connection with the American Association of Theological Schools, will hold its second annual conference at Dayton, Ohio, June 14-15. The A.A.T.S. conference will be held June 15-16, thus providing opportunities for sessions devoted to common concerns.

The Medical Library Association celebrates its fiftieth anniversary this year. The annual meeting will be held at the Hotel Warwick, Philadelphia, May 28-30.

The twenty-second annual conference of the Catholic Library Association will be held in Atlantic City, June 16, 1948. Headquarters will be at the Columbus Hotel, and all meetings are scheduled in the hotel auditorium.

International Directory of Documentation

AS ONE of its first major undertakings after the war, the International Federation for Documentation is planning to compile a directory of documentation facilities international in scope. To carry out the project, a committee on an international documentation directory was appointed early in 1947 consisting of the following members:

Mme. S. Briet (Paris), chairman
Arthur B. Berthold (Chicago)
Carl Bjorkbom (Stockholm)
Pierre Bourgeois (Berne)
F. Steggerda (The Hague)

While the intention is to have the directory include all phases of documentation, the first step toward its realization is to be devoted to microfilm facilities only. Preliminary work on this phase is now finished and a questionnaire will be sent

shortly to the major noncommercial microfilm laboratories for pertinent information. Only those laboratories will be included which are prepared to do scholarly work on an international basis.

U.S. Library in Mexico City

AN ARTICLE "Supplying Books is Merely One of Services Provided by U.S. Library in Mexico City" appeared in an issue of the *U.S. News and World Report*. The Biblioteca Benjamin Franklin situated on Mexico City's Paseo de la Reforma offers its readers more than books. It gives concerts, lectures, storytelling classes for children, language lessons, art exhibits, dancing classes, and mail-order service.

On the International Situation

UNESCO's *Book of Needs of Fifteen War-Devastated Countries in Education, Science and Culture* published in Paris in 1947 will soon be available on the news stands at \$1 a copy according to word received from the C.I.E.R. office, 744 Jackson Pl., N.W., Washington 6, D.C.

Frame a World Constitution Committee

THE Committee to Frame a World Constitution, through its monthly publication, *Common Cause*, plans to clarify the issues for those who are opposed to world government and for most of those who are its supporters. Copies may be secured from the committee's offices at 975 E. 60th St., Chicago 37. Yearly subscription is \$4, single issues 35¢.

L.C. the "Bank of Knowledge"

THE Library of Congress was the subject of the article entitled "Bank of Knowledge" in the February issue of *Holiday* magazine.

A.L.A. NEWS

ATLANTIC CITY
CONFERENCE JUNE 13-19

Progress Report on Placement

AT THE Midwinter Conference, the Placement Office was flooded with requests for librarians. There were 194 new positions filed. Employers who had positions already on file at the office were still searching for candidates. Miss Rourke had 97 scheduled appointments for interviews, but no actual count was made of those that were not scheduled.

There were 68 new registrants listed. Nine of these will graduate from library school in June 1948. The following figures compare the salaries requested by the registrants, and those offered by the employers.

<i>Registrants</i>	<i>Salaries Requested</i>
8	\$ 2400
4	2700- 2999
25	3000- 3499
18	3500- 3999
10	4000- 4999
3	5000 and over
<i>Employers</i>	<i>Salaries Offered</i>
1	Under \$2100
45	\$2100- 2400
37	2500- 2699
44	2700- 2999
41	3000- 3499
10	3500- 3999
14	4000- 4999
2	5000 and over

Requests for catalogers still lead. There were 43 requests for catalogers, the majority of which were for assistant cataloging positions. Only 6 candidates registered, and all but 1 were in the head cataloger's class.

An increase was noted in county and bookmobile requests, but very few can be persuaded of the interest of bookmobile experience.

At San Francisco, 17 positions were filed with no quoted salary. At Midwinter, minimum salaries were requested and received from all employers interested in candidates.

Employers are desperate for professional people. Several remarked that their libraries were beginning to show the results of the lack of sufficient staff. It was felt that the majority were trying very sincerely to raise salaries. However, they get it to one level and the minimum is raised again. It is a situation comparable to the rise in the cost of living.

Implementation of the National Plans

THE Committee on Implementation of the National Plans, recently authorized by the A.L.A. Executive Board, was organized at the midwinter meeting. The committee, under the chairmanship of Edward A. Chapman, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute Library, is charged with the implementation of the national plans. The mimeographed list of these plans, "Library Planning and Standards" (revised Jan. 1948), may be obtained from A.L.A. Headquarters.

The committee's over-all objective is to assist in the development and execution of plans for all types of library service in every state, as a unified national effort. The committee proposes a 1948 model state planning committee for libraries of the character indicated in the following statement of the committee's basic function:

To cause and assist the organization, in every state, of state planning committees for libraries so that they uniformly represent the interests of all types of libraries and

library services at the same time, and include all outside representation that can conceivably contribute to or affect library planning and plan execution.

The work of C.I.N.P. is directed toward the achievement of one of the important elements of the A.L.A.'s "four year goals" ". . . the further development of state plans within the framework of the national plans for all types of libraries."

Library Education Division Nominations

THE Nominating Committee of the Library Education Division presents the following candidates for office:

VICE PRESIDENT AND PRESIDENT-ELECT

G. Flint Purdy, Wayne University, Detroit, Mich.

TREASURER

W. Roy Holleman, Mead Corporation, Chillicothe, Ohio

DIRECTOR AT LARGE

Thelma Eaton, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

COUNCIL REPRESENTATIVE

Mrs. Virginia Lacey Jones, Atlanta University Library School, Atlanta, Ga.

The Lippincott Award

THE A.L.A. Committee on Awards has announced that the Joseph W. Lippincott Award will be given at the Atlantic City Conference, June 13-19. The award will be given for distinguished library service during 1947-48 which constituted a contribution of enduring value to the philosophy or methods of librarianship. It consists of a \$500 gift and a certificate presented by the donor.

The Lippincott Award not only identifies the best in professional thought but also affords an opportunity to bring to the attention of the public important developments in librarianship. Names of nominees can be submitted to John MacKenzie Cory, chairman, A.L.A. Committee on Awards, University of Cali-

fornia, Berkeley, or the other members of the committee, Mary N. Barton, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., or to Ola M. Wyeth, Public Library, Savannah, Ga. Candidates' names must be submitted by May 15.

The Lippincott Award was presented to Mary U. Rothrock in 1938 for her outstanding work in developing library service for the T.V.A. and to Herbert Putnam in 1939 in recognition of his career as Librarian of Congress. The award was temporarily discontinued in 1941.

Atlantic City Conference

AT THE meeting of the presidents and other representatives of the A.L.A. divisions with the Executive Board at Midwinter to discuss arrangements for the Atlantic City Conference the following recommendations were approved at that meeting:

The increased registration fee of \$5 for the week, or \$2 for one day, was endorsed; not with enthusiasm, but with realization that the cost of conferences has gone up. It was also agreed that at all large meetings, not including most luncheon or dinner meetings, admission should be by badge or daily ticket.

The groups agreed to have hosts and hostesses at all meetings to welcome delegates and to control admission. It now appears that the latter will not be necessary for meetings held in the auditorium. Control will be by Convention Hall uniformed guards at the entrances at the ramp and exhibit space through which all persons must pass to reach meeting rooms.

Groups will have a responsibility to control admissions to meetings held outside the Convention Hall, and may wish to provide hosts and ushers for all meetings.

A Special Train to Atlantic City?

TRAIN connections to Atlantic City are on the Pennsylvania Railroad from the North Philadelphia, Pa. station. The railroad company would like to know if

a special train is desired by those traveling through or from Chicago.

A special train will make unnecessary the change of trains at the North Philadelphia station.

Kindly answer the following and send replies to Richard B. Sealock, librarian,

Public Library, Gary, Ind. Deadline is April 21.

1. Are you interested in a special train from Chicago arriving in Atlantic City, Sunday A.M., June 13?

2. Be sure to specify whether you intend to travel Pullman or coach.

POSITIONS

Position Wanted

Male, veteran, graduate New York University (Business Administration), Harvard Law School, B.L.S. Pratt, June 1948. Extensive legal and business experience. Personable, adaptable, law library, business library, public library, administration, personnel, reference. B. 46

Positions Open

Wanted: Branch librarian, junior high school and public library. Good salary schedule; month vacation; pension; sick leave. Write Gilbert M. Simmons Library, Kenosha, Wis., Dorothy Huth, librarian.

Wanted: For Middlewest, medium-sized library. *Cataloger*, L.S. degree and experience. *Bookmobile librarian* for urban work, beautiful new vehicle. Must have at least one year's experience. *Head of Circulation*, experience stressed. Salaries open. 40-hour week, retirement. B39

Supervisor of children's work to take charge of juvenile activities of the Public Library, Muncie, Ind. Pop. 55,000. Prerequisites: Library school graduation and four years professional experience. Salary range \$2850-\$3250. Higher beginning salary dependent upon additional qualifications. Four weeks vacation and retirement plan. Write Dan A. Williams, 6056 Kimbark Ave., Chicago 37, Ill.

Wanted: Assistant librarian in medical library of large Eastern university. Initial salary —\$2400. Excellent opportunity for advancement. Graduate from accredited library school by June 1948. B40

Wanted: Children's librarians and librarians in Los Angeles Public Library. \$211-\$259 per month. Graduate from accredited library school by June 1948. Apply Los Angeles City Civil Service Dept., Room 11, City Hall, Los Angeles.

Wanted: Head librarian, salary \$3000; reference-catalog assistant; children's librarian,

\$2800-\$2900, depending on qualifications and experience. Attractive library, 43,000 volumes, in the heart of the Arrowhead Country, Northern Minnesota. B42

Residential suburb of Chicago needs a children's librarian. B43

Wanted: Order librarian. New England college. Library training. \$2586, 11 months. Write giving experience, training, references. B44

Professionally trained librarian for regional library serving two counties; driver provided; salary open; liberal vacation; apply director, Public Library, Regional Library Service, Huntsville, Ala.

Mature reader's adviser with initiative, for library near Gulf. Liberal vacation, five-day week, salary \$2400. Tyrrell Library, Beaumont, Tex.

Wanted: Children's librarian in training school, salary \$2250-up (9 months with possibility of 2-months summer school) depending on experience and training. Midwest teachers college, enrolment, 1600. B45

Wanted: Serial cataloger with experience. Salary \$3100. For details inquire State University of Iowa, Iowa City.

Wanted: Assistant in acquisitions and cataloging, Stephens College Library. Employment twelve months with one month's vacation. Salary open. Also circulation and reference position with subject specialization in science or English. Ten months' employment with two weeks' vacation. Salary open. If interested in either position, write B. Lamar Johnson, Stephens College Library, Columbia, Mo. State age, education, experience.

Public Library, Peoria, Ill., is accepting applications from men with public library training and experience for the position of librarian. Opportunity for constructive work, especially in public relations. Including qualifications and reference with application.

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the *Bulletin* office.

THE POST

COMMUNICATIONS TO OR
FROM A.L.A. MEMBERS

Southeastern States Survey

TO THE EDITOR:

Because of a revision of your publication schedule the "Southeastern States Survey" report which appears in the February *A.L.A. Bulletin* appeared in a later issue than you had intended. As your heading indicates that report was as of October 1947.

Readers of that report will, I am sure, be interested to know that the nine state survey committees have now tabulated all returns from libraries, and chairmen of those committees have made preliminary reports of findings and tentative recommendations at a meeting of the Executive and Advisory Committee on February 27.

We in the central office have not been idle either, for we have an outline of our regional report, are working on regional tabulation of data from the states, are working on background material and beginning the writing of preliminary drafts of some sections of the report.

MARION A. MILCZEWSKI, *Director*
T.V.A. Department of Regional
Studies
501 New Sprinkle Building

Knoxville, Tenn.

Spot Announcements

TO MISS TUOMEY:

As a state agency, not at the present time making direct use of the "A.L.A. Spot Announcements" may we contribute our comment, as requested by you in your letter of January 9?

We asked to be placed on your mailing list to receive "Spot Announcements" so that we might have them immediately available to our demonstration libraries.

The "Spot Announcements," therefore, received in this office are routed to our several demonstrations, where they are used at the discretion of the librarian. In some of the rural parishes, where there is no nearby radio station, she uses them most

successfully as newspaper fillers, or she may expand and make the announcement the basis for a library story in the paper.

As for our established libraries, a field representative on our staff says it is her observation that the announcements are used. The librarian of the East Baton Rouge Parish Library has this sentence in her quarterly report to her board, which will interest you: "We have received about \$1,797.32 worth of publicity free as a public service from WJBO just for spot announcements." (January-October 1947)

ESSAE MARTHA CULVER, *Librarian*
State Library

Baton Rouge, La.

More About L. C. Rules

TO THE EDITOR:

In "An Open Letter to Catalogers" Miss Vera Fellows says that one of our present day trends is to disregard scholarship. What scholarship does she refer to? Is it scholarship to count the pages of books, to collate illustrations, and to reproduce meticulously the details on the title page? In the learned world this is usually called pedantry. In any case it makes no sense if the public, for whom this kind of scholarship is carried on, is baffled by it and has little use for it.

As a matter of fact, Miss Fellows seems to hold her own idea of scholarship somewhat inconsistently. She argues that the new rules place "library capitalization on the same level as popular usage." But the truth is that the new rules demand greater scholarship (in *her* sense of the word) because they presume a better knowledge of foreign languages on the cataloger's part than is often the case now.

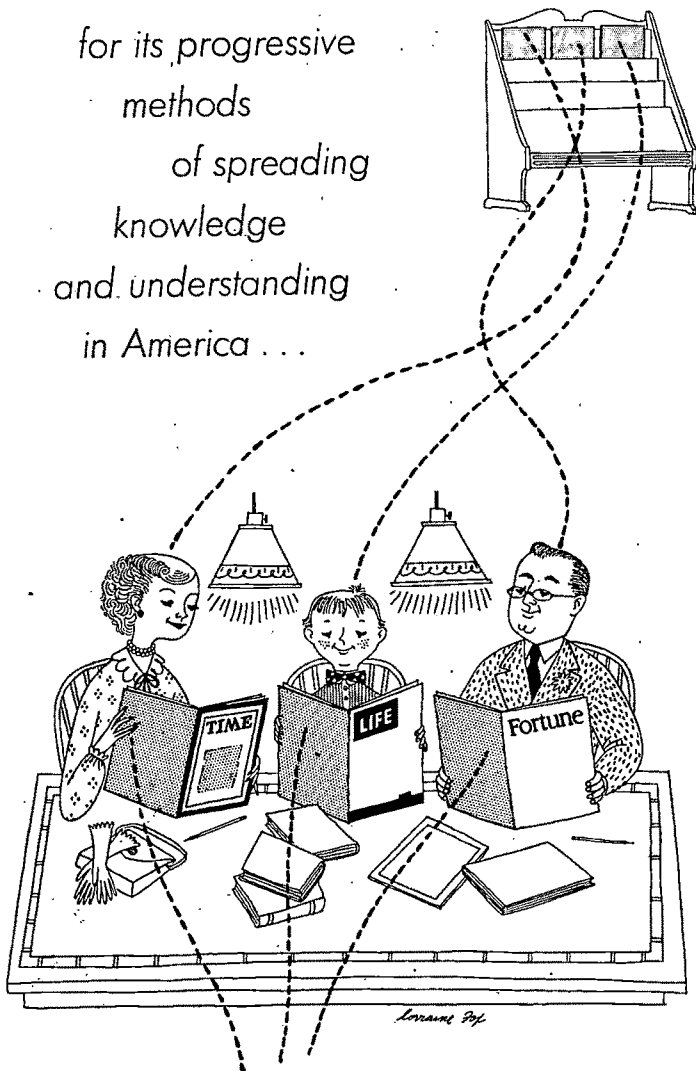
Judging from the present discussion carried on among catalogers, it seems that their reaction to the L.C. rules is much more positive than Miss Fellows'.

OTTO CHOMET, *Cataloger*
Antioch College Library

Yellow Springs, Ohio

Our compliments to the
American
Library
Association

for its progressive
methods
of spreading
knowledge
and understanding
in America . . .



from the magazines that are never in the rack . . .

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin



New Books for Young People

FLOWERS FOR MOTHER

Story and Pictures by Katherine Evans

A picture book about Mother's birthday.

Ages 4 to 8

\$1.50

THE STEAM SHOVEL FAMILY

By Irmengarde Eberle

Illustrated by Connie Moran

Tressy, Pete and their mother are very proud of Dad, who runs a steam shovel. When he gets the idea of driving across the country from New York to the west coast to visit Grandma and Grandpa, his family enters right into the plans happily . . . and then things begin to happen.

Ages 8 to 12

\$2.00

WHITEPAW GOES NORTH

An Arctic Adventure

By David Grew

A sequel to THE WILD DOG OF EDMONTON. Once again David Grew has built a memorable story around the deep devotion of Dwight and his dog Whitepaw. Whitepaw is "shanghaied" into a strange dog pack, and for months spends hopeless efforts toward getting back to his beloved Dwight from the deepest wastes of the icy regions of the Arctic territory.

High School and Junior High School ages. \$2.50

THE PICTURE STORY OF THE PHILIPPINES

By Hester O'Neill

Illustrated by Ursula Koering

The fourth book in our Picture Stories of Other Countries Series. This colorful book tells younger readers hundreds of things they would like to know about this interesting country.

Ages 8 to 12

\$2.50

THE FORK IN THE TRAIL

By Merlin Ames

Illustrated by Henry C. Pitz

Here's an outdoors story about boys (really young men—in that day and territory) with a mystery for good measure.

High School and Junior High School ages.

\$2.50

THE LOST HOLE OF BINGOOLA (Reissue)

By Leila and Kilroy Harris

Illustrated by Will Forrest

A wonderfully vivid story of the adventures of two boys—one white, one black—in the great Outback country in Australia.

High School and Junior High School ages. \$2.00

VISIT OUR BOOTH AT THE *Convention*

DAVID McKAY Co.

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA 6, PA.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

*Of timely and
permanent import*

An honest portrayal of the rise
of a great American statesman
which gives intimate revelations
of United States diplomacy during
critical periods in our nation's history.

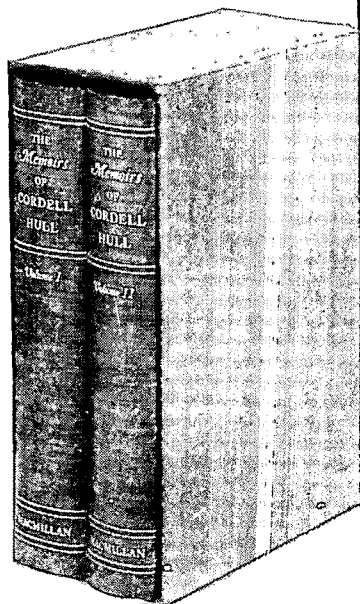
The Memoirs of
**CORDELL
HULL**

To be published May 24 at \$10.50

TWO VOLUMES—
bound to last in maroon
Bancroft Linen with gold
stamping — boxed. 928
and 844 pages. Index.

A *Must* FOR EVERY LIBRARY
Order at once—to take advantage
of the special *prepublication price*
of \$9.00 less your usual discount.

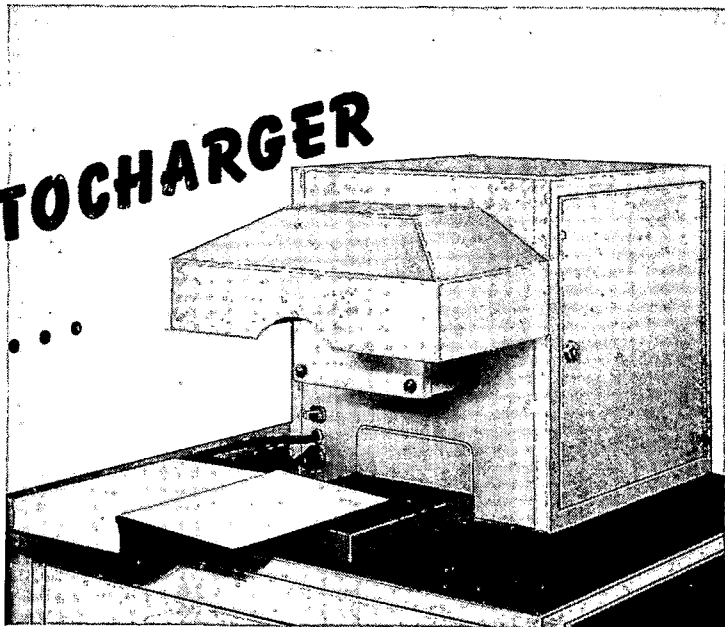
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY



Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

NEW!

THE PHOTOCHARGER SYSTEM...



cuts your charging work and costs by 50%

gives easy-to-read paper record



New—The Library Bureau's Photocharger System that cuts charging work and costs by 50%, and gives you all necessary charging data on one easy-to-read paper record!

The Photocharger System eliminates the need for Slipping of Books, New Book Cards, Filing of Book Cards, and Numerical Registration. It requires no re-registration, nor change-overs in equipment, book identification or supplies.

The Photocharger handles up to 300 records per hour, cannot make an error, and needs only five minutes for installation in any library—large or small!

See how the Photocharger System can reduce your charging work and costs. Send the coupon for your free booklet that contains full details. Send it NOW!

Remington Rand

LIBRARY BUREAU
315 FOURTH AVE.
NEW YORK 10, N.Y.

**CLIP COUPON TODAY
FOR YOUR BOOKLET**

Send me, without obligation, your booklet on the Photocharger System.

Name

Address

LB—ORIGINATOR OF SPECIALIZED LIBRARY EQUIPMENT

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

COVER PICTURE OF MR. MILAM WAS TAKEN AT UNITED NATIONS	
FROM THE CORNER OFFICE	201
CARL H. MILAM, <i>Ralph A. Ulveling</i>	203
BOOK-BANNING AND WITCH-HUNTS, <i>David K. Berninghausen</i>	204
ADOPT A FOREIGN LIBRARY, <i>Claxton E. Helms</i>	208
A MAGAZINE FOR THE TECHNICAL SERVICES	209
WHERE TO EAT IN ATLANTIC CITY, <i>Ray N. Newell</i>	210
WHAT TO WEAR IN ATLANTIC CITY, <i>Fanny T. Taber</i>	211
TRANSPORTATION AND HOTELS AT ATLANTIC CITY	212
LOCAL CHAIRMEN FOR THE ATLANTIC CITY CONFERENCE	214
TENTATIVE PROGRAM FOR THE SIXTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE	215
WHAT THEY'RE DOING	231
A.L.A. NEWS	233
PICKUPS	237
MEET THE AUTHORS	245
POSITIONS	247

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly September to June, semi-monthly in September, October, and December, and bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter August 26, 1947, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

You Are Invited *to visit Booth E 20*

A.L.A. Conference . . . Atlantic City

Our staff is ready to serve you *anytime!* Please don't hesitate to call on us.

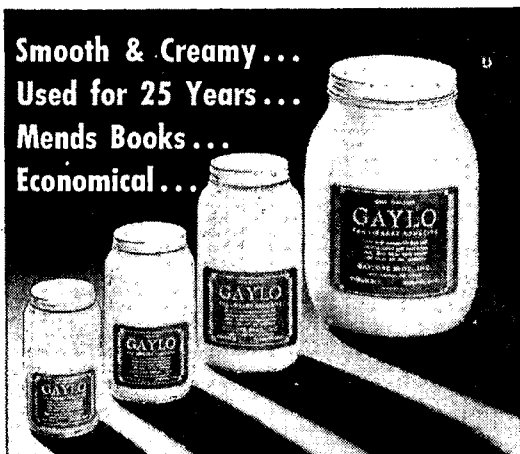
We invite those passing through Chicago to drop in and visit us while enroute to and from the Conference. See how your orders are handled and discuss your book problems with our Library Staff.

A. C. McClurg & Co. 333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois
"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

When it Sticks it Stays...



**Smooth & Creamy...
Used for 25 Years...
Mends Books...
Economical...**



GAYLO is *not* an ordinary paste. It's a concentrated adhesive essential for the true BOOKCRAFT METHOD and general library use. Widely used for attaching book pockets and plates, for mounting photographs, mending books, and many other uses.

Has pleasant, "cold cream" odor. And it's economical, too. GAYLO is thinned with water to the desired consistency. Hence, a little goes a long way.

Reason- ably Priced	1/2 Pint	1 Pint	1 Quart	1 Gallon
1 Jar	\$.35	\$.60	\$ 1.00	\$ 3.00
6 Jars	.30 ea.	.55 ea.	.90 ea.	2.75 ea.
12 Jars	.25 ea.	.45 ea.	.85 ea.	2.55 ea.

See the latest in Library Supplies. Visit our booths E 19, 21, 23 A.L.A. Convention.

Gaylord Bros. INC.

SYRACUSE, N.Y.

STOCKTON, CALIF.

Makers of Better Library Supplies

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

SELECTED LIST OF RECENT SUCCESSES

Whittlesey House Adult Books

WORLD COMMUNISM TODAY

by Martin Ebon \$4.50

BASEBALL FOR EVERYONE

A Treasury of Baseball Lore and Instruction for Fans and Players

by Joe DiMaggio \$2.50

THE CONCERT COMPANION

A Comprehensive Guide to Symphonic Music

by Robert Bagar and Louis Biancolli \$7.50

CAUSES OF CATASTROPHE

Earthquakes, Volcanoes, Tidal Waves and Hurricanes

by L. Don Leet

Professor of Seismology, Harvard

Illustrated \$3.00

WHITTLESEY HOUSE JUVENILE BOOKS

UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE

by William H. Crouse
Illustrated by Jeanne Bendlok
All ages. \$2.50

MANUEL GOES TO SEA

Written and Illustrated by
Harvey K. Fuller Ages 8-12. \$2.00

SHIFTING WINDS

by Leon Ware
Illustrated by Frederick T.
Chapman Ages 8-12. \$2.00

MICKEY WINS HIS FEATHERS

by Carl Glick
Illustrated by Bill Crawford
Ages 8-12. \$2.00

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.

Headquarters for Industrial, Business
and Technical Books

FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN REPRODUCTION

by Edith L. Potter, M.D., Assoc.
Professor of Pathology, Department
of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Univ.
of Chicago
230 pages, illustrated. \$3.50

HANDBOOK OF OUTBOARD MOTORBOATING

by Porter Henry and Bill Allard
252 pages, illustrated. \$3.50

WHAT ELECTRONICS DOES

by Vin Zeluff and John Markus,
Assoc. Eds., "Electronics"
320 pages, illustrated. \$3.00

COSTUME DESIGN

by Kay Hardy
277 pages, illustrated. \$5.00

Visit the WHITTLESEY and McGRAW-HILL
Exhibits at the Conference
Booth D-31 and Booth D-33

WHITTLESEY HOUSE - McGRAW-HILL BOOK CO., INC., NEW YORK 18

Send for our 1948 General Catalogue
listing and fully describing more than 2500 active titles.



Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin

4 SPECIAL SERVICES OF THE NEW YORK TIMES MAKE YOUR JOB EASIER

1 THE NEW YORK TIMES INDEX

Your guide to thousands of current news facts. An index to news published in The New York Times. The Index is published twice monthly and in a yearly cumulative volume. Gives date, page and column news appeared in The Times so you can quickly turn to the actual item in almost any newspaper. Brief summaries of events often make further research unnecessary. 24 semi-monthly issues, \$35.00; Annual Volume, \$35.00; Combined Semi-monthly & Annual Service, \$50.00.

2 THE NEW YORK TIMES ON MICROFILM

A complete edition of The New York Times on durable, space-saving 35mm microfilm. The edition is the final Late City, weekday and Sunday. Three small reels—a full month's file of The New York Times—fit right into the palm of your hand. Film is mailed to subscribers each month. Files of The New York Times dating from 1851 are available on microfilm. Subscription for current year, \$140.

3 THE NEW YORK TIMES RAG-PAPER EDITION

To meet the needs of readers who want to keep articles or issues of The New York Times, the rag-paper edition is published every day. Copies may be purchased individually (75c weekdays, \$1.25 Sundays), or by yearly subscription. A year's file on rag paper, unbound, \$225. A year's file on rag paper, bound, \$300.

4 THE NEW YORK TIMES BOUND NEWSPRINT EDITION

The weekday and Sunday issues of The New York Times, including the Book Review and The New York Times Magazine are bound semi-monthly in a tan buckram binding and are ready for delivery on the 15th and 30th of each month. Annual subscription, \$110.

THE NEW YORK TIMES INDEX

229 West 43rd Street, New York 18, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

From the Corner Office

April 30, 1948

My twenty-eight years and one month as A.L.A. Executive Secretary were preceded by two years and four months with A.L.A.'s Library War Service. That makes a total of more than thirty years during which I have been permitted to work for the A.L.A. as employee and officer.

Old timers will recall the thrills of the War Service 1917-18. I recall also the notable responsiveness of librarians, library trustees and publishers to the calls sent out by Director Herbert Putnam and the War Service Committee headed by James I. Wyer.

Then came the dreams, efforts, bad feeling and slim financial success of the Enlarged Program. But the dreams remained in the minds of thousands of librarians, and have long since come true.

And after that, what has turned out to be the long stretch as Executive Secretary. A few highlights along that trail--selected at random--have been:

The fight against return to normalcy. We had seen a vision of great things and we didn't want to settle back in the old grooves.

Expansion of activities with the aid of Dr. Keppel and the Carnegie Corporation.

The Fiftieth Anniversary Conference in 1926 and the beginnings of an international organization which took form a year later at Edinburgh.

The first International Library Congress in Rome, 1929.

Two million dollars of Endowment from the Carnegie Corporation, accompanied and partly made possible by a great increase in memberships.

The depression.

The beginnings of state and national planning.

Expanding international relations, with generous help from the Rockefeller Foundation, and under contract with the Government.

The Second World War.

Increasing relations with the national Government and establishment of the National Relations Office.

Completion of the National Plans.

The new Headquarters building.

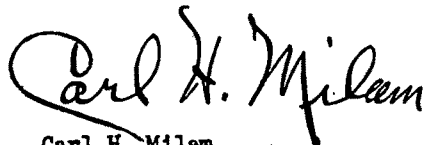
The Four Year Goals and the great issues program.

Each of these and many other events remind me of my obligations to thousands of people.

I am deeply grateful to officers, members and scores of representatives of outside groups, for their willingness to trust me with their confidence, their friendship, their advice and their ideas. They and I are especially indebted to the fine staff. I have never ceased to marvel at, and to be grateful for, the generosity of librarians, trustees and libraries in giving voluntary service to the Association and the profession.

I ask earnestly that you give to my successor and to all future officers the kind of support and encouragement you have given to their predecessors during the past three decades.

Thank you again. I'll be seeing you at Atlantic City.



Carl H. Milam
Executive Secretary

New Executive Secretary Appointed: See page 241.

Simplified

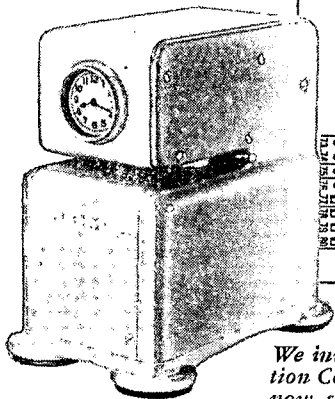
Loan Records

with IBM

Circulation Control

With the IBM Method of Circulation Control librarians can handle all book loan records in a minimum of time. This new, automatic method of recording withdrawals by an IBM Time Stamp and determining overdue books with an IBM Sorter eliminates all writing and manual sorting at the charging desk, leaving the staff free to devote more time to professional services. All overdue notices are prepared quickly on the IBM Electric Formsholder, with as many copies as desired for subsequent notices.

Under the IBM Method, books are put back in circulation immediately after they are returned to the desk. Book cards are not required. No slipping of books is necessary. Book pockets are not processed. Installation of the IBM Method is exceedingly simple, requiring no change-over period and no special training of personnel.

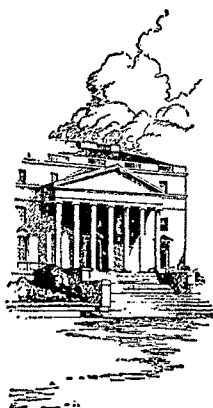


PLEASE KEEP THIS CARD IN BOOK POCKET

03	0629	999
	MO.	DAY
BRANCH	WITHDRAWAL TRANSACTION	

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

CITY, STATE

[illegible]

We invite you to write for the IBM booklet, "Circulation Control for Public Libraries," describing how time now spent on tedious, time-consuming detail can be converted to productive time in the library.

IBM

**ELECTRIC PUNCHED CARD ACCOUNTING MACHINES
PROOF MACHINES...SERVICE BUREAUS...ELECTRIC TYPEWRITERS
...TIME RECORDERS AND ELECTRIC TIME SYSTEMS**

International Business Machines Corporation, World Headquarters Building, 590 Madison Ave., N. Y. 22, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Carl H. Milam

RALPH A. ULVELING¹

THE WORLD has moved so swiftly that the 1920 patterns of industrial development, civil rights, transportation and communication, our national responsibility in the world society, and education, seem simple and restricted in contrast to those of the present. In a scene changing so rapidly on so many fronts, it is remarkable indeed that any leader of one generation should have the sustained imagination and the adaptable foresight to continue to point the directions for another generation confronted with vastly different problems. As Executive Secretary of the American Library Association, Carl H. Milam did this for nearly three decades of eventful years, during which the Association attained new peaks of influence and of recognition.

I hope it will not be inappropriate—nor distasteful to the man I wish to salute—to set down briefly a few appraisals of Mr. Milam. They are not intended to represent even a skeletonized interpretative biography, nor are they an attempt to evaluate his work within the Association; that would be pompous and presumptuous on my part. Rather, they are personal impressions as I observed him representing the library profession before nonlibrary groups—philanthropic foundations, educational conferences, governmental leaders in Washington and elsewhere.

As discussions get underway, inevitably, it is recognized that he has the ability to see problems in large terms. He is able to distinguish between the unimportant details which so often befuddle groups, and the core of the problem. He is quick in detecting conflicting under-

currents which sometimes are present, and is astute in appraising the alignments of the various representatives. He has the ability to sum up discussion, and in doing so, gives meaning to what sometimes seems like aimless and confusing talk. With these abilities and with his gift of ready clear expression, it is natural that he frequently becomes the spokesman for the group. These attributes, combined with an ability to interpret libraries to persons having other interests, account in a substantial measure for the prestige and the respect for libraries one finds in national councils today.

That others feel as I do was corroborated during a joint conference in Detroit in the spring of 1947, when five national organizations, all concerned with some aspect of adult education, were assembled. At that meeting, in an informal conversation with nearly all of the groups represented, one of the nonlibrary delegates passed a remark which epitomizes all that I have tried to say in the previous paragraph: "A great many organizations envy the representation which the American Library Association gets on the national front because of the unusual ability of its Executive Secretary."

Carl H. Milam has made a significant contribution—probably a unique contribution—to the advancement of American librarianship. So it is with mixed feelings of regret and pride that we now see him leave A.L.A. for service with the United Nations Organization. With him go our gratitude and our good wishes for a successful and satisfying experience in the field of international understanding, which for years has been one of his most absorbing interests.

¹A note about Mr. Ulveling appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, July 1945, p. 227.

Book-banning and Witch-hunts

DAVID K. BERNINGHAUSEN

Not since the reckless, riotous, ribald 20's have educators stood in such danger and never before have they appeared so unaware of the relationship between witch burning in the field of government and witch burning on the campus. Ellis Arnall in *The Nation's Schools*, December 1947.

LIBRARIANS often claim to be educators. They say that libraries, both public and institutional, have educational functions. What do they mean by this?

Most librarians agree on the basic assumption that knowledge is preferable to ignorance. They also believe that in a democracy all men should have easy access to information. At a time when liberal news commentators cannot easily find sponsors, when most of the newspapers and magazines with large circulations look backward longingly to pre-1929 conditions, when many "liberal" professors refuse to leave their specialists' towers—at such a time, librarians might reasonably claim that on their shelves are the materials necessary for enabling all men to pursue the truth through free inquiry. This is a truthful claim today for most American libraries. It cannot justifiably be made in totalitarian countries.

This assumption, that knowledge is preferable to ignorance, follows the tradition established by bold thinkers throughout history. The pursuit of truth is likely to result in new ideas which do not conform to generally accepted opinions. For example, in the fourteenth

century, John Wycliffe established every Englishman's right of free private judgment, the right to read and interpret the *Bible* for himself. Wycliffe's disciple, John Huss, when ordered to recant certain of his opinions, replied that he could not recant until he was convinced of his error. He was told that it was his duty to recant if his superiors required it of him, whether he was convinced or not. In 1415 Huss was burned alive, a martyr for free intelligence and free conscience. In the United States of America, Roger Williams, Peter Zenger, Tom Paine, and many other Americans have fought for the right to form their own opinions.

The American library has inherited from such men its belief in the fruitfulness of free inquiry. During the recent war, librarians were very much interested in the news of book burnings in Germany. Posters were prepared emphasizing the importance of libraries, illustrated by the Japanese strategy of destroying libraries in occupied countries. Stephen Vincent Benet's radio drama, *They Burned the Books*, was re-broadcast by several libraries to remind their supporters that books are important. The implication is that books need not be burned in American libraries, that democracy is so secure, so creative, that it can absorb the ideas any man can utter, and benefit from them. Many books and points of view are necessary for free inquiry. American libraries, by providing

books with different points of view, have afforded an opportunity for free inquiry in their communities.

To date, these libraries have assumed that their right and duty to disseminate information was secure. Why, then, did the group assembled at the Nov. 29, 1947 Conference of Eastern College Librarians pass the following resolution?

RESOLVED: That the Conference of Eastern College Librarians express to the President of the United States, the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, its grave concern that the maintenance of the principles of freedom of conscience and of free inquiry be regarded as absolute, full and unqualified rights and responsibilities—and that it is the duty of the Executive and the Congress under the Constitution to resist any abridgment of these rights by any particular agencies of the government.

Alexander Laing, of Dartmouth College, the librarian who proposed this resolution, is to be commended for his intention. He emphasized the fact that the wording was general rather than specific, but from his comments it was clear that he was criticizing the Un-American Activities Committee for its methods of investigation. Most of the librarians present agreed with him. Frederic Melcher, of *Publishers' Weekly*, said that, as far as he knew, the Eastern college librarians had never taken such action, but that there was no reason why it should not start making resolutions. The resolution was approved and presumably sent to Washington, but it is so general a statement that its effectiveness may be questioned.

This action by librarians was obviously not as well thought through as was that of the Yale Law School professors who, on November 26, urged President Truman to abolish the House Committee on Un-American Activities. The twenty-

two signers said, ". . . a pattern of suppression is today evolving at the highest levels of the Federal Government," and also stated that "persecution for opinion, if not soon curbed, may reach a point never hitherto attained even in the darkest periods of our history."

The resolution of the librarians represents only a small group, the Eastern college librarians, and it lacks the pointed quality of a similar protest phrased by the bishops of the Methodist Council:

We protest against judging men by vague and unsubstantiated assertions of their holding subversive views or associating with so-called suspicious characters. We maintain that such methods are not calculated to secure a high type of public servant and we declare our judgment that the methods are themselves violations of constitutional guarantees and are therefore un-American.

Great Books Contain Ideas

The University of Wyoming has recently made the headlines with news of an examination of social science textbooks by a committee looking for "subversive" material. It is hoped that they are not calling in any members of the Thomas committee to help with this project. Just where would the investigation stop? Any effective instructional program makes use of many library books. Most of the great books contain ideas—which is just another way of saying that no book of any worth would please every member of the committee. What is meant by a "textbook in the social sciences," anyway? What would members of this committee think of finding such magazines as the *Saturday Review of Literature*, *Harper's*, or the *Survey Graphic* in the university library? (One Congressman has already pointed with malice to one issue of the *Survey Graphic*, saying that it was written by "meddling un-American purveyors of

hate and indecency.") Would this committee approve of your library's policy of spending money to make accessible to everyone such periodicals as *The New Republic*, *PM*, or the *New Masses*? Recent actions of the Un-American Activities Committee suggest that they would strongly disapprove of the practice of most libraries of encouraging their readers to look at all sides of an issue. How powerful will this committee become? How long will it be before it tells libraries what books can be purchased? Will publishers be warned away from certain authors or subjects?

Libraries in Danger

As librarians read the news of the investigations of the Thomas committee, are they conscious of the danger to libraries? For example, Henry Steele Commager, in the September 1947, *Harper's Magazine* attacks this committee's "narrow and restrictive concept of loyalty as conformity." This article, "Who is Loyal to America," is the wise, scholarly, intelligent view of an enlightened historian. However, it is clearly "subversive" by any test the Un-American Activities Committee is likely to make. *And it is in your library.*

Dr. Commager emphasized the cowardice of educators when intellectual freedom was attacked. Following a speech on Russia given in the Washington D.C. schools, there were demands for housecleaning in the whole school system. The educators did not insist that high school children had the right and the duty to learn about other countries. They did not claim the right of free inquiry that is the American tradition. Dr. Commager stated:

It is the reaction of the educators that makes this episode more than a tempest in

a teapot. We expect hysteria from Mr. Rankin and some newspapers; we are shocked when we see educators, timid before criticism and confused about first principles, betray their trust. And we wonder what can be that 'philosophy of education' which believes that young people can be trained to the duties of citizenship by wrapping their minds in cotton-wool.

Readers Can Make Own Decisions

Libraries offer to everyone an opportunity to tear away the "cotton-wool." This is the advantage they have over other educational agencies. There is no necessity for a reader to choose to believe what the librarian believes. The library patron does not have to agree with his teacher, boss, or fellow worker. He is encouraged to decide for himself. If the books and magazines are easily accessible, he has an opportunity to form an intelligent opinion. As E. B. White puts it, each person is a "party of one;" each of us is individually responsible for forming his own opinion and acting upon it. In a democracy this responsibility for critical thinking, especially about one's own government, is a fundamental necessity. The American tradition that a man's conscience shall be a private affair, is in danger when men can be convicted for "wrong" beliefs, or for reading "wrong" magazines or books.

Alternatives for Librarians

The library's duty and right to provide readers with all points of view about current issues is in danger. Librarians cannot justify their existence once they weaken their belief in the rights of freedom of conscience and inquiry. If they wish to claim to be educators—as most of them do—they have an intellectual responsibility to face this question.

What should librarians do about the House Committee on Un-American Ac-

tivities? At least three alternatives are clear. They can sit it out and hope for the best. They can personally write to their Congressmen and the President about their aroused professional sentiment. They can recognize the importance of the issue by giving it a prominent place on the program of the American Library Association's 1948 Conference in Atlantic City.

1. Doing nothing is sometimes wise, but there was a time when Germany's educators chose to sit it out. Are apathy and ignorance on the part of librarians to rob them of the chief reward for professional work—the knowledge that light has been substituted for darkness through their efforts?

2. Letters to Congressmen are often effective, but official action by the Association is very desirable.

3. The theme of freedom of inquiry in the library will be emphasized at the Atlantic City Conference in June. The A.L.A. Committee on Intellectual Freedom urges all state library associations to appoint a state committee to fight against censorship. If publicity is given to such committees in state library association bulletins, more librarians will realize that help is available.

Textbooks Banned

In addition to the University of Wyoming purge, "subversive" books have been found in the library of Colorado College in Colorado Springs. Two men visited the library and looked for certain books by Harold O. Rugg, "a radical educator." They found some, they said, and also a political science book on Soviet Russia with a red cover and the hammer and sickle embellished on it. They also "closely questioned" a student who was reading in the library during their visit. Presumably, such investigators would be better pleased if there were no readers in such a library.

Birmingham, Ala., has banned *Senior*

Scholastic magazine from high schools. Newark, N.J., schools banned *The Nation*. DeWitt Clinton High School in New York has barred *Gentlemen's Agreement* and *Focus*. In California the *Building America* series of supplementary texts in the social sciences has been attacked by self-appointed censors. Who is going to block this kind of pressure?

Librarians Need to Act

All librarians must become acutely aware of the trend toward suppression of opinion. They must protest against all attempts at censorship and all legislation or acts of government agents that could threaten intellectual freedom.

For example, H.R. 3970 would virtually create a censorship office for the schools and libraries of the District of Columbia. Loyalty Order 9835 is likely to intimidate librarians and prevent them from following policies of book selection that ensure freedom of inquiry. The Un-American Activities Committee in the House of Representatives has spawned some ugly children in state legislatures. Intellectual freedom cannot be taken for granted by librarians. They must plan stronger measures if the American tradition of free inquiry is to be protected.

The Library's Bill of Rights,* formulated in 1939, should be better known by librarians. The Council, in approving it, reported: "It is possible that in the future, the Association will find it desirable to take a more active part in opposing the various forms of censorship which conflict with these principles." The time for deliberate, well-directed, constructive action by the American Library Association has come.

* A.L.A. Bulletin 33:50-61, Oct. 15, 1939.

Adopt a Foreign Library

CLAXTON E. HELMS

DEEP concern over the living conditions of their European colleagues has been expressed by many American librarians. There has been much speculation as to whether or not A.L.A. should organize a campaign among librarians to alleviate this situation. The response to a questionnaire and a general meeting at the Midwinter Conference, however, indicated that most librarians felt that aid must originate in local library groups.

Many libraries have already contributed to the essential welfare of librarians in Europe by "adopting" a European library. They have sent assistance through CARE, or have made up their own packages.

The Birmingham Public Library, Ala., has adopted and made contributions to the library in Birmingham, England. The Seattle Public Library has sent packages to three large county libraries in England.

The city of Kalamazoo, Mich., has adopted Fougeres, France. The libraries of Kalamazoo are participating in the program by giving food, clothing, money, and books.

The CARE Collection Committee at the Library of Congress has been sending food packages to the national libraries in Austria, Greece, Italy, Poland, Great Britain and Berlin. They are considering adopting just one national library for future aid.

Librarians throughout the country

have been assisting librarians in war areas with CARE packages, and contributions collected and mailed direct. They have also sent library materials and supplies. The Junior Members Round Table, during 1946-47, made up packages for individuals.

The A.L.A. International Relations Office has formulated a plan whereby these methods and means may be coordinated into a program in which a library or town here will "adopt" a library or town in Europe. The plan involves direct contact with the librarian, provision of library supplies and equipment, personal aid, such as food and clothing for the staff and their families, and provision of books and periodicals specifically requested.

There is a possibility, too, that a librarian or representative be brought to this country as a guest, giving him an opportunity to study and observe libraries in the U.S. Such a person must be cleared by the State Department to make certain there are no political problems. The I.R.O. can suggest a number of librarians who have been cleared and have expressed an interest in coming to the U.S.

The International Relations Office, Library of Congress Annex, Washington, D.C., will provide copies of the plan to any library interested, and would like to be informed of any adoption schemes now in operation.

Completed Plans for a Quarterly for Catalogers and Classifiers

A Magazine for the Technical Services

THE Committee on a Cataloging Quarterly of the Division of Cataloging and Classification is happy to report that plans are now finished for the journal of technical services which the division has had under consideration for some years past. Briefly, the plan is as follows.

It is proposed that the Division of Cataloging and Classification publish a quarterly magazine which would not only serve as an organ of the division but would also embrace all the practical aspects of technical librarianship. Titles under consideration are: *Journal of the Division of Cataloging and Classification*; *The Catalog in the Library's Service*; or, as some of us prefer, to indicate the present unmistakably widening scope of our functions, *Libraries and Documentation*. The responsibility for the assembling of the material and for publishing is to be in the hands of a board of editors.

At the present, the proposed editorial panel consists of the following: Arthur B. Berthold, University of Chicago Library, Editor; David Judson Haykin, Library of Congress, Subject Headings; Rudolf Hirsh, University of Pennsylvania Library, Cooperation and Centralization; Helen Jane Jones, University of California at Los Angeles Library, Simplified Cataloging; Grace Osgood Kelley, Queens Borough Public Library, Classification; Norman L. Kilpatrick, University of Iowa Libraries, Techniques of

Card Reproduction; M. Ruth MacDonald, U.S. Army Medical Library, Administration of Technical Processes; Lucile M. Morsch, Library of Congress, Library of Congress News; Gertrude Oellrich, Newark Public Library, Bibliographic Cataloging; Alice E. Phelps, Cleveland Public Library, Personnel and Training; Jesse Hauk Shera, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, Research in Progress; Nouvart Tashjian, New York University, Catalog Maintenance and Filing. This group of contributing editors covers the major interests as now understood, but additional specialists will be invited whenever necessary.

It is proposed that the quarterly be issued either in size of 32 or 96 pages. If the former, we would need 1500 subscriptions at \$3.00 each; if the latter, we would need the same number of subscriptions at \$3.75 each. The committee intends to bring the whole matter before the membership of the division at the Atlantic City Conference. A full report will be presented at that time and the division will be asked to take a formal vote for or against the quarterly. In the meantime we urge you to give your best thought to the matter.

MARIE LOUISE PREVOST, *Chairman*
DOROTHY W. CURTISS
PAUL S. DUNKIN
GRACE O. KELLEY
ALICE E. PHELPS

*A Descriptive List of Restaurants
and Eating Places at Atlantic City*

Where to Eat in Atlantic City

RAY N. NEWELL

SINCE entertaining visitors is our business, Atlantic City naturally has innumerable eating-places, and naturally, sea food is a specialty in nearly all of them. One may dine at leisure to the accompaniment of music at a hotel or supper club, or choose a restaurant over the water at either end of the island, or when in haste, find a convenient drug store for a tasty snack.

The following list of restaurants, while by no means complete, is a suggested "Guide to Good Eating" in Atlantic City.

Italian

Rex, 18 S. Tennessee Ave.

Italian specialties. Lunch to evening. Closed Monday.

Venice, 11 N. Mississippi Ave.

Famous Italian food. Lunch to late evening.

Lido Village Restaurant, 3006 Atlantic Ave.

Delicious Italian and American food. Wines, liquors.
4:00 P.M.-9:00 P.M. Closed Tuesday.

Dicanio's Roma, 1015 Atlantic Ave.

Excellent Italian food and sandwiches. Wines, liquors.
Luncheon to after-theatre snack.

Chinese

Chinaland, 28 S. Tennessee Ave.

Cantonese restaurant; unusual variety of menus; luncheon,
50¢; dinners, 90¢.

Dragon's Den, 2021 Boardwalk, near Million
Dollar Pier.

Chinese and American food; cocktail lounge. 11:30 A.M.-
2:00 A.M.

New Canton, 184 S. Virginia Ave.

A new and particularly attractive Chinese-American restaurant with a large variety of specialties. Noon-1:30 A.M.

Far East, 1406 Atlantic Ave., opposite Tenn.
Ave. Bus Terminal.

Featuring exceptional Chinatown dishes at moderate prices.
Open 11:00 A.M.-1:00 A.M.

Surf Bar, New York and Pacific Aves.

Chinese and American Food; musical bar.

Sea Food

Capt. Starn's Sea Food Restaurant, over the
water at the inlet end of trolley line.

Moderate prices. The only restaurant operating its own
fishing fleet with daily trips to sea. Noon-10:00 P.M.; bar
to midnight; capacity 500. Florimor punch specialty.

Dock's Oyster House, 2405 Atlantic Ave.,
one square from Convention Hall.

Oldest "Oyster House" featuring sea foods of all varieties
as principal menu. Noon-midnight. Closed Monday. Dinners,
\$1.50 and up.

Hackney's, 215 Maine Ave., near inlet end
of Boardwalk.

World-famous sea food restaurant. 11:00 A.M.-12:00 P.M.
Capacity 3000. Liquors. Also steaks, chops, chicken.
"Purified" lobster pools.

Knife and Fork Inn, Atlantic, Pacific, and
Albany Aves.

Famed unique inn featuring sea foods, steaks, jumbo
chops; cooked to order; beverages; 1:00 P.M.-10:00 P.M.

Neptune Inn, Pacific at Albany Ave.

Featuring sea food, steaks, chops, lobsters, and house
specialties. Game cooked on advance order. Noon-2:00 A.M.
Cocktail lounge.

Sea Food—Downtown

Bestman's, Coolidge Ave. at the bay, Mar-
gate.

Famous sea food house, also steaks, chops, etc., famous
for hospitality.

Cook's Inn, on Atlantic Ave. at 31st St.,
Longport.

A charming inn atop old sand hills, overlooking the
ocean. Steaks, chops, sea food, lobsters, excellently pre-
pared; fine liquors; reached by taxicab or Atlantic Ave.
trolley marked "Longport."

Popular Restaurants—Moderate Prices

Kents, Uptown, 1214 Atlantic Ave., at North Carolina. Midtown, 1700 Pacific Ave., opposite Post Office. Downtown, 2124 Atlantic Ave., opposite Union Station.

Vienna, 1415 Boardwalk, 10:00 A.M.-8:00 P.M.; 1328 Atlantic Ave., 9:00 A.M.-9:00 P.M.

Steaks, chops, sea food, sandwich specialties, dinner. Liquors.

Vienna Pastry Shop, 1410 Atlantic Ave.

Breakfasts, lunches. All restaurants air-conditioned.

Stanley, 1230 Atlantic Ave.

Largest restaurant on avenue. Always open; sandwiches to full-course meals; banquet room; liquors; orders delivered; also counter service.

Howard Johnson, Boardwalk, opposite Steel Pier.

Spacious edition of the famous chain, open breakfast to late night. Mermaid Room for cocktails and lounge.

Kornblau's, 927 Pacific Ave.

À la carte and table d'hôte; delicatessen; sandwiches; open 7:00 A.M.

Van Tassell, Kentucky Ave., just off Boardwalk.

Popular-priced American meals from breakfast to dinner in a pleasant convenient location.

Huyler's, 1723 Boardwalk; Traymore block.

Fine foods tastily served; sodas, ice cream; air-conditioned.

Shumsky's Roumanian Restaurant and Bar; Georgia at Pacific Aves., near Convention Hall.

Serving finest steaks, chops; choice wines and liquors; free parking.

Charbet Restaurant, 3801 Ventnor Ave., near high school.

Serving choice foods and liquors. Sandwich specialties. Cocktail lounge. Open from breakfast through midnight.

Herman's, Boardwalk and California Ave.

Restaurant and coffee shop. Sandwich specialties.

Y.W.C.A., North Carolina and Pacific Aves., one square from Haddon Hall.

Serving American foods. Breakfast, lunch, and dinner. (Usually long lines in summer.)

Supper Clubs—A Bit Expensive But Very Good Food

Hiealeah Dinner-Supper Club, 1917 Atlantic Ave., two squares from 'Walk.

Bishop's Savoy, Texas and Atlantic Aves., two squares from 'Walk.

Neptune Inn, Pacific at Albany Ave.

Famous for steaks, chops, sea food.

Jack Guischard's Steak House, 2520 Atlantic Ave., near Texas.

Chops, steaks, sea food; 5:00 P.M.-10:00 P.M.

What to Wear in Atlantic City

THE CLIMATE always at our shore
Is *Perfect*—as you've heard before.
There are no deserts in the East
So rains may come, or clouds, at least.
When breezes sometimes blow from
France

A scarf might much your curls enhance.
There's horseback riding on the beach,
The best of fishing is in your reach,
So don't forget to bring such gear
As suits such sports when they are near.

Bring summer togs is our advice,
A coat for evening will suffice.
When our truck parks upon the strand
Our summer guests flock books in hand
Their costume's scant but chic, indeed
A bathing suit fills every need.
The police modestly requests
There must be tops on all male guests.
The sea is wet—my last avowal:
Don't forget to bring your towel.

—FANNY T. TABER

Transportation and Hotels at Atlantic City

OUT-OF-TOWN TRANSPORTATION

Train

Trains leave from the Pennsylvania-Reading Seashore Terminal, Arkansas and Artie Aves. on following schedule:

Direct to Broad Street Station,
(Daily Except Sunday)
Philadelphia:

7:30 A.M.	1:40 P.M.
8:35 A.M.	4:35 P.M.
10:30 A.M.	6:35 P.M.
	10:00 P.M.

Direct to Pennsylvania Station,
(Daily Except Sunday)
New York:

9:00 A.M.	3:00 P.M.
-----------	-----------

Bus

New York

Public Service—Leave Tennessee & Atlantic Aves. daily 7, 9, 11 A.M.; 1, 1:30, 3:30, 4:30 and 7:40 P.M.; Sundays only, additional bus 8 P.M.

Lincoln Transit—9 N. Arkansas Ave. daily 8:30, 10:30 A.M.; 12:30, 2:15, 3:15, 5:15, 7:30 P.M.; Saturdays only, additional bus 9:30 P.M.; Sundays only, additional buses 8:30 and 9:30 P.M.

Philadelphia

Public Service—Leave Tennessee & Atlantic Aves. (Arkansas Ave. Union Terminal, 5 minutes later.) Starting 7 A.M. every half hour until 9 P.M., then every hour until midnight,

LOCAL TRANSPORTATION

Trolley

Atlantic Avenue from the inlet to Long-

port. Service frequent except between the hours of 2:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Fare, 7¢.

Jitney

Twenty-four-hour service on Pacific Ave. from New Hampshire to Jackson Aves. Fare, 10¢.

Taxi

Atlantic City zone rates—50¢ per person—75¢ two persons—10¢ each additional person. (Prices controlled by city ordinance.)

ROLLER CHAIRS

\$1.00 per hour for 1 or 2 persons, \$1.50 per hour for 3 persons. Time figured from departure to return to starting point.

PARKING METER REGULATIONS

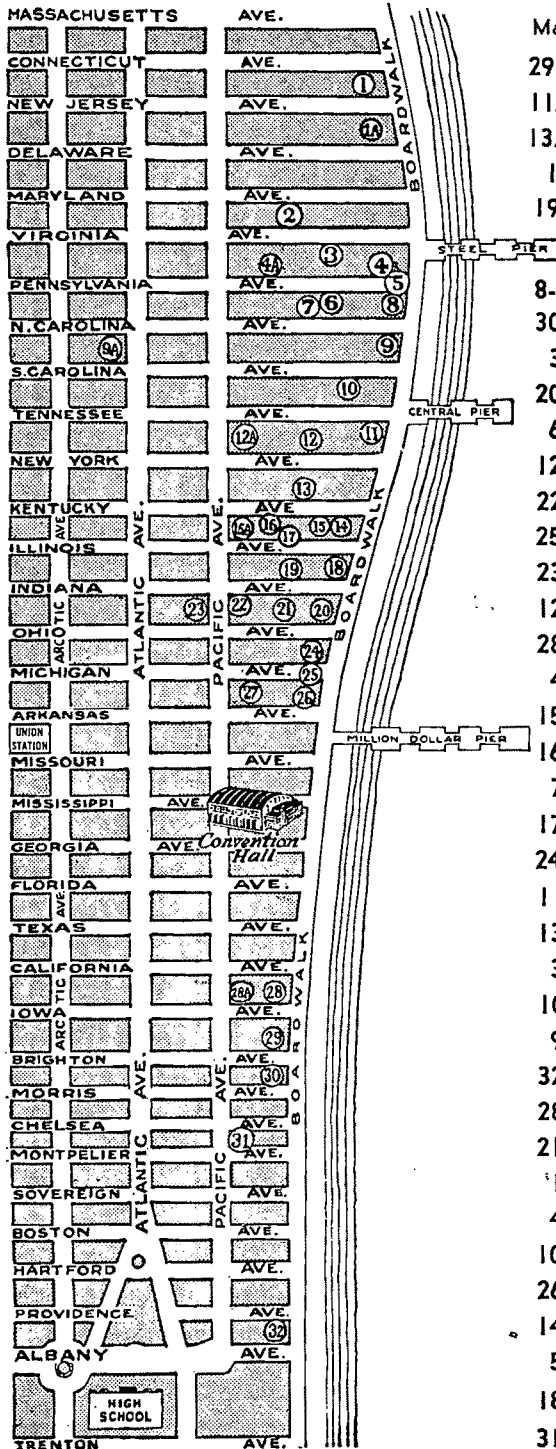
The central city, with few exceptions, is covered by parking meters providing accurately marked spaces for parking. Meters south of Pacific Ave. operate from 8:00 A.M. to 11:00 P.M., with a charge of 5¢ for 60 or 90 minutes, as marked on meters. Atlantic Ave. meters allow 12 minutes for 1¢. No parking is permitted except in marked spaces. Overstaying parking time brings a tag which costs \$1 at Traffic Headquarters, City Hall. Other violations for parking in restricted areas are \$1. No overnight parking is allowed.

TOUR TO UNITED NATIONS

The Bankers and Merchants Travel Service, c/o Industrial Bank of Commerce, 56 E. 42nd St., New York City, has arranged a three-day post conference tour of New York City, ending with a trip to Lake Success and a visit to the United Nations. The full price, excluding meals, is \$37.50. Librarians interested may write directly to the travel service at the above address.

ATLANTIC CITY

INDEX TO MAP



Map No.	Hotel
29	— AMBASSADOR
11A	— APOLLO
13A	— BOSCOBEL
1	— BREAKERS
19	— BRIGHTON
8-9	— CHALFONTE-HADDON HALL
30	— CHELSEA
3A	— CLARENDON
20	— CLARIDGE
6	— COLTON MANOR
12A	— COLUMBUS
22	— CRILLON
25	— DENNIS
23	— EASTBOURNE
12	— FLANDERS
28A	— FOX MANOR
4A	— HOLMHURST
15	— JEFFERSON
16	— KENTUCKY
7	— LAFAYETTE
17	— MADISON
24	— MARLBOROUGH-BLENHEIM
11	— MAYFLOWER
13	— MONTICELLO
3	— MORTON
10A	— NEW BELMONT
9A	— PENN-ATLANTIC
32	— PRESIDENT
28	— RITZ-CARLTON
21	— RUNNYMEDE
1A	— ST. CHARLES
4	— SEASIDE
10	— SENATOR
26	— SHELBURNE
14	— STERLING
5	— STRAND
18	— TRAYMORE
31	— VILLA D'ESTE



EDWARD J. FAHEY
Finance Committee

LOCAL CHAIRMEN

for the

ATLANTIC CITY CONFERENCE



LEO R. ETZKORN
Equipment Committee



VIOLA R. MAIHL
Hospitality and Entertainment Committee



ROGER H. McDONOUGH
General Chairman of Local Committee



RAY N. NEWELL
Local Information Committee



MARIAN C. MANLEY
Publicity Committee



JANET K. ZIMMERMAN
Meeting Rooms Committee

Tentative Program of the Sixty-Seventh Annual Conference

Atlantic City, June 13-19, 1948

Theme: The Challenge of Public Affairs

GENERAL SESSIONS

**First General Session, Monday
June 14, 8:00 P.M.**

President's address

How Libraries Can Influence Public Opinion
—Pearl S. Buck, East and West Association

**Second General Session, Tuesday
June 15, 10:00 A.M.**

Topic: Intellectual Freedom—Speakers to be announced

**Third General Session, Thursday
June 17, 10:00 A.M.**

Improvement of Library Service—Dr. Robert D. Leigh, Public Library Inquiry Awards
Finance Committee

**Fourth General Session, Friday
June 18, 8:00 P.M.**

Induction of Officers

Inaugural address—President E. W. McDiarmid

What Are the Great Issues—Norman Cousins, *Saturday Review of Literature*

A.L.A. COUNCIL

Monday, June 14, 2:30 P.M.

Report of the Committee on Boards and Committees—E. W. McDiarmid, chairman
Hospital Library Standards—Helen V. Pruitt
Fourth Activities Committee—Ralph R. Shaw, chairman

Appointment of Finance Committee
Reports of President and Executive Secretary

Friday, June 18, 10:00 A.M.

Committee on Descriptive Cataloging—Susan M. Haskins, chairman

Committee on Intellectual Freedom—David K. Berninghausen, chairman

Committee on Divisional Relations—Benjamin Edward Powell, chairman

Committee on Constitution and By-Laws—Hobart R. Coffey, chairman

ACQUISITION DEPARTMENT HEADS OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES ROUND TABLE

John Fall, New York Public Library, presiding

Friday, June 18, 10:00 A.M.

Discussion and program meeting

AMERICAN LIBRARY HISTORY ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Wayne Shirley, Pratt Institute Library, Brooklyn; secretary, Louis Shores, State University Library School, Tallahassee, Fla.

Monday, June 14, 10:00 A.M.

The Struggle for Sunday Openings—Sidney Ditzion, College of the City of New York Library

Sunday School Library in America—Francis W. Allen, Congregational Library, Boston
The Trenton Library Company 1750-1850—Howard L. Hughes, Free Public Library, Trenton

Recollections of R. R. Bowker—Frederic G. Melcher, R. R. Bowker Company

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES COMMITTEE

Chairman, Robert W. Hill, New York Public Library

Friday, June 18, 2:30 P.M.

Do We Need a Manual and What Should It Include?—Discussion

ART REFERENCE ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Mrs. Alice S. Plaut, head, Fine Arts Department, Cincinnati, Public Library; secretary, Ruth Schoneman, Chicago Art Institute

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Designing for the Theatre
Folk Art
Tea

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Business meeting
Symposium: Pictures Not in Books

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND REFERENCE LIBRARIES

President, William H. Carlson, College Libraries, State System of Higher Education, Corvallis, Ore.; executive secretary, N. Orwin Rush, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

First general session
Report of Committee on Recruiting, Lawrence S. Thompson, Western Michigan College of Education Library, Kalamazoo, chairman

Recruiting—Eugene P. Watson, Northwestern State College Library, Natchitoches, La., and Beverley S. S. Caverhill, University of Redlands Library, Redlands, Calif.

Membership Committee Report—Wayne S. Yenawine, U.S. University of the Air Libraries, Montgomery, Ala., chairman

Committee on Educational Preparation Report—Jerrold Orne, Washington University Libraries, St. Louis, chairman

Business session

Friday, June 18, 2:30 P.M.

Second general session
Subject to be announced—Joseph P. Brandt, Henry Holt & Co.
Report of Executive Secretary of A.C.R.L.
Inaugural address—Benjamin E. Powell, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C.

AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES SECTION

Chairman, James G. Hodgson, Colorado A & M College Library, Fort Collins;

secretary, Nelle U. Branch, Agricultural College Library, University of California, Davis

Tuesday, June 15, 8:00 P.M.

Library Service to Technical Agricultural Workers—Louise O. Bercaw, Department of Agriculture Library, Washington 25, D.C.

Where Does the Loss of the *Experiment Station Record* Leave Us?—Laura I. Makepeace and Lorene M. Ashton, Colorado A & M College Library, Fort Collins
Needed Reference Books in Agriculture—John H. Moriarty, Purdue University Libraries, Lafayette, Ind.

Business session

COLLEGE LIBRARIES SECTION

Chairman, Mrs. Evelyn Steel Little, Mills College, Oakland 13, Calif.; secretary, Herbert Anstaett, Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa.

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Audio-visual Aids—Panel and discussion
Faculty Status—Panel and discussion

ENGINEERING SCHOOL LIBRARIES SECTION

Chairman, Madeleine Gibson, Michigan College of Mining and Technology, Houghton; secretary, Natalie N. Nicholson, Graduate School of Engineering, Harvard University, Cambridge 38, Mass.

Tuesday, June 15, 8:00 P.M.

Theme: Training for Engineering Librarianship—Herbert Goldhor, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana, and Vernon D. Tate, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge

JUNIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES SECTION

Chairman, Louise Roewekamp, East Los Angeles Junior College, Los Angeles; secretary, Irene Mensing, San Francisco Junior College

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Subject to be announced—Jean P. Black, Vanport Extension Center, Portland, Ore.
Business meeting and exhibit

LIBRARIES OF TEACHER-TRAINING INSTITUTIONS SECTION

Chairman, Lyndal Swofford, Western Illinois State Teachers College Library, Macomb; secretary, John H. Lancaster, Peabody College, Division Joint University Libraries, Nashville

Friday, June 18, 10:00 A.M.

Nonbook Materials in a Teachers College Library—Marion Grady, Ball State Teachers College, Muncie, Ind.

You Can Prove Anything—Eleanor Weir Welch, Illinois State Normal University Library, Normal

The Virtues of Want—Charles R. Flack, State Teachers College, Clarion, Pa.

Business meeting

REFERENCE LIBRARIANS SECTION

Chairman, Robert W. Christ, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C.; secretary, Ruth M. Erlandson, Reference Librarian, Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, N.Y.

Friday, June 18, 10:00 A.M.

Program and business meeting

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES SECTION

Chairman, Robert A. Miller, Indiana University Libraries, Bloomington; secretary, William H. Jesse, University of Tennessee Library, Knoxville

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Theme: Rare Books in the University Library

The Need—John Cook Wyllie, University of Virginia Library, Charlottesville

Administration and Policy—Lawrence C. Powell, University of California Library, Los Angeles

Organization and Service—John Alden, University of Pennsylvania Library, Philadelphia

Business meeting

AUDIO-VISUAL COMMITTEE

Chairman, Mrs. Aubry Lee Graham, 305 N. Oak St., Falls Church, Va.

Monday, June 14, 12:00-1:30 P.M.

Film showings

Wednesday, June 16, 12:00-1:30 P.M.

Film showings

Friday, June 18, 12:00-1:30 P.M.

Film showings

BIBLIOGRAPHY COMMITTEE

Chairman, Leslie W. Dunlap, Library of Congress

Monday, June 14, 2:30 P.M.

What Can This Committee Accomplish

BOOK ACQUISITIONS COMMITTEE

Chairman, Phillips Temple, Georgetown University Library, Washington 7, D.C.

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Program

CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION, DIVISION OF

President, M. Ruth MacDonald, Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C.; executive secretary, Margaret W. Ayrault, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D.C.

Tuesday, June 15, 8:00 P.M.

Topic: Public Relations of the Division and Its Members

Our Place in the Library World; Report of the Special Committee on Relations with the A.L.A.—Maurice F. Tauber, Columbia University, School of Library Service, New York City

Reapers of Thistles and the Wind—Marjorie R. Shaw, Public Library, Brockton, Mass.

Satisfactions in Cataloging—Mary Darrah Herrick, Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn

Our Public Relations; Report of the Committee on Public Relations—Mary Elizabeth Miller, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore

Technical Services in Library Service; or, the "New Look"—Ralph A. Ulveling, Public Library, Detroit

Social hour

Wednesday, June 16, 9:30 A.M.

Business meeting

Friday, June 18, 2:30 P.M.

Topic: The Technical Services Division in Libraries

A General Consideration of the Technical Services Division in Libraries—Joseph L. Cohen, Rutgers University Library, New Brunswick, N.J.

The Large Public Library—Benjamin A. Custer, Public Library, Detroit

The Small Public Library—Margaret C. Brown, Public Library, Brookline, Mass.

The University Library—Norman L. Kilpatrick, Iowa State University Libraries, Iowa City

The College Library—Anna Belle Winter, U.S. Bureau of the Budget Library, Washington, D.C.

DIVISION OF LIBRARIES FOR CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

President, Jean C. Roos, Public Library, Cleveland; secretary, Mildred L. Batchelder, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11

Wednesday, June 16, 9:15-10:30 A.M.

Business meeting

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

General session

Theme: Toward Understanding

Youth in World Affairs—Dr. Brooks Emeny, Foreign Policy Association

Reading at the Crossroads—Virginia Kirkus, Virginia Kirkus' Bookshop Service

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS

Chairman, Ruth M. Ersted, State Department of Education, St. Paul; secretary, Louise Anthony, Community High School Library, Dupo, Ill.

Friday, June 18, 10:00 A.M.

General session

Recent Developments in the Social Studies of Interest to School Librarians—Prudence Bostwick, Public Schools, Denver

Friday, June 18, 1:00 P.M.

Luncheon

Reservations—Send name with money (\$3.25) to Olivia Way, Fair Lawn High School, Fair Lawn, N.J., before June 10

Friday, June 18, 2:30 P.M.

Discussion groups

Theme: Four Year Goals

Use and Control of Atomic Energy—Marguerite Kirk and Edward Schofield, Board of Education, Newark

Intergroup Relations—Leaders to be announced

Democracy

Hunger, Health and Housing—Laura K. Martin, Department of Library Science, University of Kentucky, Lexington

Youth—Leaders to be announced

Saturday, June 19, 10:00 A.M.

Business meeting

CHILDREN'S LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Chairman, Elizabeth A. Groves, School of Librarianship, University of Washington, Seattle 5

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Program to be announced

Tuesday, June 15, 6:30 P.M.

Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner

Wednesday, June 16, 10:45-12:30 P.M.

Business meeting

YOUNG PEOPLE'S READING ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Mrs. Beatrice W. Schein, Public Library, Newark; secretary, Eileen Riols, New York Public Library

Monday, June 14, 2:30 P.M.

Theme: Youth and Their Interests

Writing for the Teen Age—Maureen Daly, associate editor, *Ladies' Home Journal*, Philadelphia

The Teen-Ager and How His Mind Works—Eugene Gilbert, head, Gilbert Youth Research Organization, N.Y.

Wednesday, June 16, 10:45-12:30 P.M.

Business meeting

FEDERAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE

Chairman, Raymond C. Lindquist, Cuyahoga County Library, Cleveland

Friday, June 18, 2:30 P.M.

Meeting with state federal relations committees

Tentative Schedule of Atlantic City Meetings

Please note morning sessions at 10:00 to 12:30, afternoon sessions at 2:30, evening sessions at 8:00, with such exceptions as are specifically noted. Official program will carry room assignments.

	Morning 10:00	Afternoon 2:30	Evening 8:00
Sunday June 13	Labor Groups, Library Service to	Labor Groups, Library Service to	
Monday June 14	American L. Hist. R.T. Foreign Born, Work with, Com. on Public Ls. Div.	12:00-1:30 Audio-Visual Com. Film Showings Bibliography Com. C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Young People's Reading R.T. Council Hospital Ls. Div.	6:30 New Members Dinner FIRST GENERAL SESSION
Tuesday June 15	SECOND GENERAL SESSION	ACRL Art Reference R.T. Book Acquisitions Com. C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Chil- dren's L. Assn. Hospital Ls. Div. Library Arch. & Bldg. Planning Com. Library Ext. Div. National Assn. of State Ls. Public Documents, Com. on Public Ls. Div.: Branch Ls. Sect. Public Ls. Div.: Business & Tech- nology Sect. Staff Organizations R.T.	6:30 C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Children's L. Assn.— Awards Dinner ACRL: Engineering Sch. Ls. Sect. ACRL: Agricultural Ls. Sect. Cataloging & Classification, Div. of Subscription Books Com.
Wednesday June 16	9:00-10:00 Library Ext. Div.: County & Re- gional Ls. Sect. Library Ext. Div.: State Agency Sect. 9:15-10:30 C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for 9:30-12:30 Cataloging & Classification, Div. of ACRL: Coll. Ls. Sect. Art Ref. R.T. Hospital Ls. Div. Library Educ. Div. Music L. Assn. Presidents & Editors R.T. Public Documents Com. Public Ls. Div.: Service Lns. Sect. Staff Organizations R.T. 10:30 Library Ext. Div. 10:45-12:30 C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Chil- dren's L. Assn. 10:45-12:30 C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Young People's Reading R.T.	12:00-1:30 Audio-Visual Com. Film Showings 12:30 Luncheon Friends of Libraries FREE PERIOD	6:30 Dinner National Assn. of State Ls. ACRL: Building Com. Clinic A.L.A. Membership Com. Junior Members R.T. Personnel Adm., Bd. on Projected Bks., Com. on with Hospital Ls. Div. Religious Books R.T. State School. L. Supervisors
Thursday June 17	THIRD GENERAL SESSION	1:30 Public Ls. Div.: Business & Tech- nology Sect. ACRL: Junior Coll. Ls. Sect. ACRL: Univ. Ls. Sect. C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for Library Arch. & Bldg. Planning Com. Library Educ. Div. Library Ext. Div.: County & Regional Ls. Sect. Library Unions R.T. Public Ls. Div. Theatre L. Assn. Trustees Div.	Library School Dinners FREE PERIOD
Friday June 18	ACRL: Ls. of Teacher-Training Institutions Sect. ACRL: Reference Lns. Sect. Acquisition Dept. Heads of Re- search Ls. R.T. C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Ameri- can Assn. of Sch. Lns. Council Relations with Business Groups, Com. on Serials R.T.	12:00-1:30 Audio-Visual Com. Film Showings 1:00 Luncheon C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Ameri- can Assn. of Sch. Lns. ACRL Archives & Ls., Com. on Cataloging & Classification, Div. of C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Ameri- can Assn. of Sch. Lns., Discus- sion Groups Federal Relations Com. Institution Ls., Com. on National Assn. of State Ls. Public Ls. Div.: Business & Tech- nology Sect.	FOURTH GENERAL SESSION
Saturday June 19	C. & Y.P., Div. of Ls. for: Ameri- can Assn. of Sch. Lns.		

FOREIGN BORN, WORK WITH COMMITTEE ON

Chairman, Edna Phillips, Morrill Memorial Library, Norwood, Mass.

Monday, June 14, 10:00 A.M.

Intercultural Action Through the Library:
What About It: A Panel Discussion—
Helen D. Hutchinson, Free Public Library, Watertown, Mass., leader

Creative Arts, Including Literatures of Cultural Groups—Esther Johnston, New York Public Library

Service in Many Languages, as Bridge Building—Margaret G. Hickman, Los Angeles Public Library

People as Persons. Integration Among Groups—Felix E. Hirsch, Bard College, Annandale-on-Hudson

UNESCO and Libraries—Participant to be announced

FRIENDS OF LIBRARIES COMMITTEE

Chairman, Leo R. Etzkorn, Free Public Library, Paterson, N.J.

Wednesday, June 16, 12:30 P.M.

Luncheon meeting: Ambassador Hotel
Some Responsibilities of the Library to the Community—Glen Burch, *Adult Education Journal*

HOSPITAL LIBRARIES DIVISION

President, Helen V. Pruitt, American Hospital Association, 18 E. Division St., Chicago

Monday, June 14, 2:30 P.M.

General meeting. Discussion of the *Objectives and Standards* and the *Hospital Book Guide*

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Presentation of six special projects

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Workshop on hospital library administration

INSTITUTION LIBRARIES, COMMITTEE ON

Chairman, Anna Lila Howard, Apt. 1104, Hotel Whitehall, Broadway and 100th St., New York City

Friday, June 18, 2:30 P.M.

Business meeting

JUNIOR MEMBERS ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Claxton E. Helms, Business and Technology Room, Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich.; secretary, Geneva Warner, 114 E. 7th St., Bloomington, Ind.

Wednesday, June 16, 8:00 P.M.

Hosts: New Jersey Junior Members Round Table

Program to be announced

LABOR GROUPS, LIBRARY SERVICE TO, JOINT COMMITTEE

Chairman, Phillips Bradley, University of Illinois, Institute of Labor and Industrial Relations, Urbana

Sunday, June 13, 10:00 A.M.

Seminar

Sunday, June 13, 2:30 P.M.

Seminar

LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING PLANNING COMMITTEE

Chairman, Ernest I. Miller, Public Library, Cincinnati

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Remodeling of Public Libraries—James E. Bryan, Public Library, Newark; Francis Keally, architect, N.Y.

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Building question period: Panel of building consultants

LIBRARY EDUCATION DIVISION

President, Richard H. Logsdon, Columbia University Libraries, N.Y.; Secretary, Ruth Fine, U.S. Bureau of the Budget Library, Washington, D.C.

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Annual business meeting

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Theme: Bridging the Gap Between Professional Training and Field Practice

Personnel for Rural and Small Town Libraries—Walter T. Brahm, State Library, Columbus, Ohio

On the Job Training and the Emergency of a new Type of Training Officer—Alice M. Dunlap, Public Library, Cincinnati
Training the Subject Specialist—Speaker to be announced

LIBRARY EXTENSION DIVISION

President, Mildred W. Sandoe, Ohio State Library, Columbus; executive secretary, Mrs. Mary B. Kenan, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Md.

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Joint meeting with Library Extension Board.
Raymond C. Lindquist, Cuyahoga County Library, Cleveland, presiding
Program to be announced

Wednesday, June 16, 9:00-10:30 A.M.

Sections business meetings

Wednesday, June 16, 10:30 A.M.-12:30 P.M.

Division business meeting

COUNTY AND REGIONAL LIBRARIES SECTION

Chairman, Dorothy Strouse, Lucas County Library, Maumee, Ohio; secretary, Dorothy Van Gorder, Somerset County Library, Somerville, N.J.

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Program meeting

Goals to Go in the Extension Game: A Panel Discussion—Lucile Nix, Rural Public Library Service, Atlanta, Ga., leader

LIBRARY UNIONS ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Adele C. Martin, 249 Waverly Pl., New York City 14

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Program meeting

Theme: Libraries, Censorship, and Civil Liberties

MUSIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

President, Scott Goldthwaite, University of Chicago Library, Chicago

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Discussion meeting

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

President, Dennis A. Dooley, Massachusetts State Library, Boston 33

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

President Dooley, presiding
Great Issues Face State Libraries: A panel discussion

Wednesday, June 16, 6:30 P.M.

Dinner meeting—Chalfonte-Haddon Hall

President Dooley, presiding
Theme: Great Issues in the Middle East (U.S.A.)

The National Issues—Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress

Friday, June 18, 2:30 P.M.

President Dooley, presiding
Theme: More Great Issues Face State Librarians

PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION, BOARD ON

Chairman, Edward B. Stanford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis

Wednesday, June 16, 8:00 P.M.

Chairman Stanford, presiding
Discussion of Salaries—Participants to be announced

PRESIDENTS AND EDITORS ROUND TABLE

President, R. Russell Munn, Public Library, Akron 8, Ohio

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Implementation of the National Plans—Edward Arnold Chapman, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute Library, Troy, N.Y.

PROJECTED BOOKS, COMMITTEE ON

Chairman, Irving Lieberman, Michigan State Library, Lansing

Wednesday, June 16, 8:00 P.M.

Meeting with Hospital Libraries Division

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

Chairman, Jerome K. Wilcox, College of the City of New York Library, New York City 31

Tuesday, June 15, 2:00 P.M.

Methods clinic

Public Document "Information Please"

Jerome K. Wilcox, moderator

Panel of experts: Mrs. Violet A. Cabeen, United Nations Library; Mrs. Elizabeth Quier, Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn; Caroline Righter, New York Public Library; Evelyn Huston, California State Library, Sacramento; Jean F. Macalister, Columbia University Libraries, New York City; Jane C. Secor, Denison University Library, Granville, Ohio

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

United States government publications
Year's Work and Future of the Document
Expediting Project—Homer Halvorson, Johns Hopkins University Library, Baltimore

Summary of Findings of the Superintendent of Documents Questionnaire to Depository Libraries—R. B. Eastin, Assistant Superintendent of Documents

Recent Relations between Superintendent of Documents and the Committee on Public Documents—Jerome K. Wilcox, chairman, Public Documents Committee.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES DIVISION

President, Forrest B. Spaulding, Public Library, Des Moines, Iowa; executive secretary, Ruth W. Gregory, Public Library, Waukegan, Ill.

Monday, June 14, 10:00 A.M.

Theme: Books in the Modern World
Symposium—Ralph A. Beals, New York Public Library, Moderator

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

President Spaulding, presiding
Theme: Library Surveys—Techniques and Implications
Business and program meeting

BRANCH LIBRARIANS SECTION

Chairman, Harriet Kemp, Morrisania Branch, New York Public Library

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Panel discussion

Theme: Regional Development in Branch Library Systems

Business meeting

BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY SECTION

Chairman, Jean K. Taylor, Queens Borough Public Library, Jamaica, N.Y.; secretary, Maud Payne, Public Library, Detroit

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

Business meeting

Reports: San Francisco meeting; Constitution Committee; Discussion—Regional Groups; Appointment of committees; Election of officers

Thursday, June 17, 1:30 P.M.

Methods meeting

Service on Labor Problems of the U.S. Department of Labor—Helen Steele, Department of Labor, Washington, D.C.
Aids for the Selection of Business and Technical Services—Rose L. Vormelker, Public Library, Cleveland

Aids for the Selection of Technical Books—Reginald R. Hawkins, New York Public Library

Friday, June 18, 2:30-5:30 P.M.

The Publishing of Scientific and Technical Information for the Layman—Harold Lancour, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana, moderator

The Public Libraries' Need for Better Publications in Science and Technology for the Layman—Speaker to be announced

The Publishing of Periodicals—Dennis Flanagan, managing editor, *Scientific American*

The Publishing of Books—William E. Larned, Whittlesey House, McGraw-Hill Publishing Company

SERVICE LIBRARIANS SECTION

Chairman, Harry F. Cook, Library Section, Headquarters, J.S. Air Force, Washington 25, D.C.

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00-12:30 P.M.

Books Are Mighty Weapons—Col. Robert L. Scott, author of *God Is My Co-Pilot*, speaker
Business meeting

RELATIONS WITH BUSINESS GROUPS, COMMITTEE ON

Chairman, Marian C. Manley, Business Branch, Public Library, Newark

Friday, June 18, 10:00 A.M.

Science Highlights for the Grass Roots. Cooperation between Industry, Science Teachers, and Libraries for Better Science Understanding—Bertha E. Slye, director of Membership Service, National Science Teachers Association

A State Library Association Program to Further Science Understanding—Mary V. Gaver, State Teachers College, Trenton, N.J.

Science for Today's Citizens—Dr. Gerald Wendt, *Science Illustrated*

RELIGIOUS BOOKS ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Dorothy I. Vetter, 675 40th St., Oakland 9, Calif.

Wednesday, June 16, 8:00 P.M.

General session

Business sessions combined with general session

Topic: Report on project to arrange for an index to religious periodicals including many more title than are now indexed—Lena B. Nofcier, Asbury Theological Seminary Library, Wilmore, Ky.

Religious Book Selection and Kindred Topics—Paul Gratke, lately of the Milwaukee Public Library.

SERIALS ROUND TABLE

Chairman, Mrs. Dorothy Besuden Keller, Order Department, University of California Library, Berkeley 4, California

Friday, June 18, 10:00 A.M.

Program, discussion, and business meeting
Abstract of minutes

Methods of Handling Serials Records: The

Card File to IBM—Ralph H. Parker, University of Missouri Library, Columbia
The *Union List of Serials*, third edition or third supplement?—Wyllis E. Wright, Williams College Library, Williamstown, Mass.

Serials Publications in Japan—John Shively, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

What War Issues Shall We Reproduce? A Discussion.—Thomas P. Fleming, Columbia University Libraries, New York City
Business meeting and election of officers

**STAFF ORGANIZATIONS
ROUND TABLE**

Chairman, Edna Thayer, Providence Public Library, 12 Olneyville Sq., Providence 6, R.I.

Tuesday, June 15, 2:30 P.M.

The Legitimate Functions of a Staff Organization—Emerson Greenaway, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore 1; Viola K. Fitch, Children's Museum Library, Brooklyn
Mrs. Mary E. Stanard, Public Library, Chattanooga, Tenn.

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Business and discussion meeting

STATE SCHOOL LIBRARY SUPERVISOR

Chairman, Mattie Ruth Moore, State Department of Education Library, Austin, Tex.

Wednesday, June 16, 8:00 P.M.

Meeting

SUBSCRIPTION BOOKS COMMITTEE

Chairman, Helen M. Focke, Western Reserve University, Cleveland

Tuesday, June 15, 8:00 P.M.

Meeting with *Subscription Books Bulletin* subscribers and with publishers

What Makes a Good Reference work: Résumé of Strengths and Weaknesses Reported in *Subscription Books Bulletin* from 1930-47—Louis Shores, State University Library School, Tallahassee, Fla.

The Illustration of Reference Materials—th

Publishers' Approach and Problems and the Librarian's Reaction As User. Speakers to be announced.

THEATRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

President, George Freedley, 515 Madison Ave., New York City

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Program to be announced

TRUSTEES DIVISION

Chairman, Paul R. Benson, 1224½ Broad St., Newcastle, Ind.; secretary, Mrs. F. A. Cushing Smith, 431 Central Ave., Wilmette, Ill.

Wednesday, June 16, 10:00 A.M.

Business meeting and discussion

Thursday, June 17, 2:30 P.M.

Program to be announced

Entertainment at Atlantic City

The Hospitality-Entertainment Committee for the Atlantic City Conference has prepared the following program for members attending the conference:

I. Social Functions

1. Reception—following first General Session. Will be held in rear of ballroom at Convention Hall. Punch and cookies to be served. Exhibit area will be open.

2. Tea—Atlantic City Library. Tea will be served on Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday afternoons, 4:00-6:00 with a trustee of the Atlantic City Library presiding, and at least one New Jersey author present at each tea.

3. Square dancing—Wednesday evening. Hotel to be announced. Refreshments will be provided if funds permit.

4. Lounge. A lounge where librarians and trustees can meet informally will be set up in Convention Hall for the convenience of delegates. In this connection, it is planned to enliven the surroundings by displaying pictures of former A.L.A. conferences.

II. Trips

The committee does not plan to schedule

any trips from Atlantic City on the free day, but we will provide adequate information for those wishing to explore New Jersey and surrounding areas either during or after the conference. From everything we have heard from librarians planning to attend, it would appear that the famous Atlantic City Boardwalk will provide plenty of attractions for our visitors.

Breakfast, Luncheon, Tea, and Dinner Tickets

As a convenience for conference delegates, there will be a central desk for the sale of tickets for all breakfast, luncheon, tea, and dinner meetings for which tickets will be sold *in advance*.

If you are responsible for such tickets you are asked to make use of this service by arranging for the sale through this central desk. The supply of tickets to be placed on sale, numbered consecutively and accompanied by full information, should be in the hands of Cora M. Beatty, A.L.A. Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, by June 1.

Please observe the following points so that the ticket desk may function efficiently:

1. Name, date, hour, place and price of function should appear on the ticket
2. Tickets should be a convenient size for handling, preferably about 3 x 2¼ inches
3. Tickets for each function must be numbered consecutively, *beginning at one*
4. Tickets for which reservations have been accepted in advance will not be handled; only those ready for sale are to be supplied
5. There should be one price only for all tickets for a given function. It is advisable to have the price of the ticket include tax and gratuity, and avoid odd cents
6. Checks will not be accepted at the ticket desk
7. The supply of tickets should be accompanied by the following information
 - a. Day and hour when advance sale should close
 - b. Name of group representative authorized to deal with the ticket desk
8. Payment by the central ticket desk to the authorized representative will be in cash.

College Library Buildings Clinic

The A.C.R.L. Building Committee will sponsor a clinic on college library building

plans at the Atlantic City Conference at 8:00 P.M., June 16. The program of the meeting will consist of reports on various college library building projects. College librarians, who wish to present their plans for discussion and criticism, are invited to write to Robert A. Miller, director, Indiana University Libraries, Bloomington. He will attempt to place their plans on the clinic agenda. Each librarian who accepts a place on the agenda will be expected to attend the conference and to come with slides for projection.

Questions on Library Buildings

The A.L.A. Architecture and Building Planning Committee reports that there will be a panel of public librarians experienced in building planning at the Atlantic City Conference. To assure adequate answers to their questions, librarians are invited to submit their problems in advance to the chairman, Ernest I. Miller, Cincinnati Public Library.

The usual consulting service will be maintained for those wishing criticism or suggestions for plans. Appointments for consultation will be handled at the Clearing House by Helen T. Geer, librarian, A.L.A. Headquarters.

Preconference on Youth and Libraries

Sponsored by the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, a preconference on youth and libraries will be held at the Hotel Brighton June 12-13. Registration will be limited to 300. The fee is \$5, and is to be paid at the door. Please indicate your intent to register by writing Sue Hefley, State Department of Education, Baton Rouge, La.

The program is as follows:

June 12, 9:30 A.M., "What Youth Reads" with a discussion of great books by Lillian Lawyer, Washington, D.C., and a young book reviewers broadcast led by Margaret Scoggin, New York Public Library. A nationally known speaker will be announced later. At 2:00 "Youth Helps Plan" will be the subject of discussion by Beatrice Schein, Newark Public Library, with members of her youth advisory council. Mrs. Margaret Alexander Edwards, Enoch Pratt Free Li-

brary, will describe the United Nations youth group. Students from Scotch Plains High School, N.J., will demonstrate, with their librarian, A. Lorraine Ayres, how they help plan.

June 13, 9:30 A.M., "Youth Agencies Get Together" will include a demonstration of the Cleveland cooperative program on "Roads to World Understanding" by Stephen Matyi, Cleveland Public Library; the New Jersey Youth Council; the Fitchburg Youth Library Project, by Ruth Hyatt, Fitchburg Public Library, Mass.; and the film "Make Way for Youth." The theme at the 2:00 P.M. session will be "Learning on the Job." The New Jersey School Library Council Association will be discussed by three representative students and Ann H. Benson, Irvington High School. "Book Talks—Students" by Mrs. Catherine J. Elbertson, Woodrow Wilson High School, Camden, will be followed by a panel on in-service training for work with young people in public libraries, by Mabel Williams, New York Public Library. At intermission, Amelia H. Munson, New York Public Library, will speak on "Poetry and Youth."

Institute on Children's Reading

The Division of Libraries for Children and Young People will conduct an institute on children's reading, June 14-18, from 8:00-9:00 A.M. The registration fee is \$3 or 75¢ for a single session, payable at the time of registration or at the door. Registration will be limited to 300. Please indicate your intent to register by writing Sue Hefley, State Department of Education, Baton Rouge, La. The institute will consider the evaluation of books for children, particularly in relation to human relationships and controversial issues.

Film Workshop and Adult Education Institute

A workshop and institute will be held at the Hotel Ambassador, Atlantic City, June 11-13, which will be jointly sponsored by the A.L.A. Adult Education Board, the Audio-Visual Committee, and the Adult Education Section of the Public Libraries Division. The registration fee is \$3; checks payable to Florence S. Craig, chairman,

Adult Education Section, Cuyahoga County Public Library, 1150 W. 3rd St., Cleveland 13.

The program is as follows:

June 11, 10:00 A.M., Mrs. Mildred V. D. Mathews, New York Public Library, will speak on how to conduct a workshop for librarians on human relations and psychology.

June 11, 2:30 P.M., Dorothy Bendix, Newark Public Library, and others who work with labor groups, will discuss library service to labor.

June 11, 8:00 P.M., Fern Long, Cleveland Public Library, will consider what the library can do through library clubs for older folks. Marian McFadden, Indianapolis Public Library will present library programs in the field of international relations.

June 12, 10:00 A.M., Mrs. Marion E. Hawes, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, will talk about a co-sponsored institute, "Tooling up for Leadership," which will cover all phases of program and procedure.

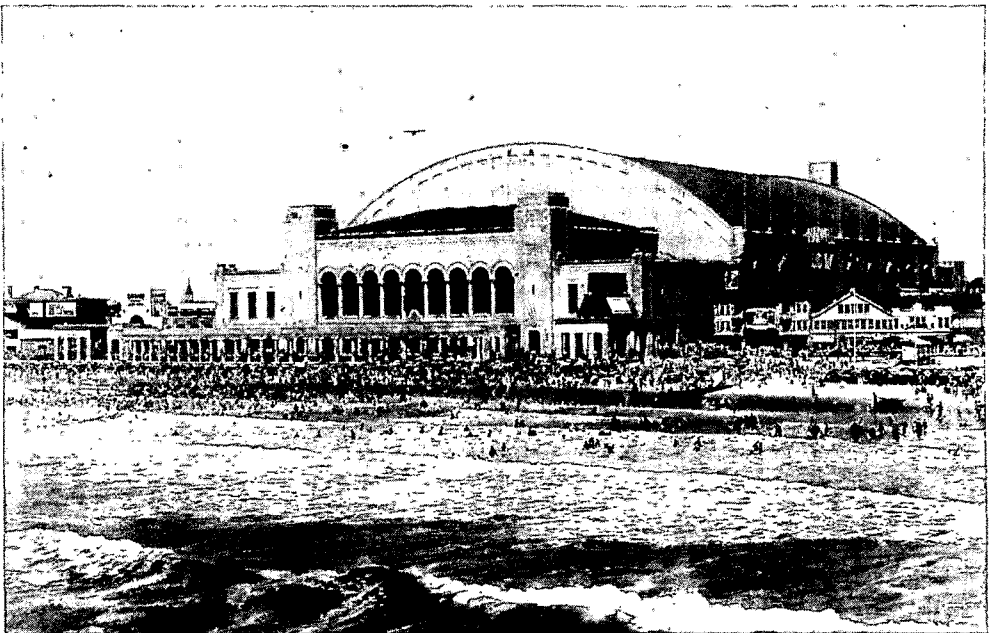
June 12, 2:30-5:30 P.M., Dr. Edgar Dale of Ohio State University, author and member of the board of trustees of the Film

Council of America, will speak on the use of films in adult education. Four films in the area of human relations will be screened and analyzed. Karlene Brown, Cincinnati Public Library, and Kenneth Edwards, 16mm. consultant for the Eastman Kodak Co., will participate in the discussion of the films.

June 12, 7:00 P.M., banquet. Julien Bryan, noted producer, lecturer, and director, International Film Foundation, will speak on the use of films in international relations, and will show some of his new pictures.

June 13, 9:30 A.M.-12:30 P.M., Otto Coelln, publisher and editor of *Business Screen* magazine, will do a presentation on "Audio-Visual Equipment-Standards and Uses." This will be followed by a demonstration of various types of machines.

June 13, 2:30-5:30 P.M., Dr. Edgar Dale, Virginia Beard, Cleveland Public Library, and Bertha Landers, Dallas Public Library, will speak on the "Analysis of the Content of Sponsored Films." Several specific pictures will be shown and discussed.



CONVENTION HALL AT ATLANTIC CITY

1500 Reservations for Conference

Word has been received from the Atlantic City Housing Bureau, 16 Central Pier, Atlantic City, that 1500 reservations have been made for the annual conference, June 13-19.

Friends of Libraries Luncheon

The luncheon sponsored by the Friends of Libraries Committee will be held Wednesday, June 16, at 12:30 P.M.

The main speaker will be Glen Burch, American Association of Adult Education. His subject will be "Some Responsibilities of the Library to the Community."

The luncheon, at the Ambassador Hotel, will cost \$3.50. Tickets on sale at the central ticket desk.

Trustees at Atlantic City

Highlights of the conference program of special interest to members of the Trustees Division are listed below:

Monday, general meeting of Public Libraries Division; first general session.

Tuesday, second general session.

Wednesday, business and discussion meeting of Trustees Division; Friends of Libraries luncheon; Personnel Administration Board open meeting on salaries.

Thursday, third general session; program meeting of Trustees Division.

Friday, program meeting of Committee on Relations with Business Groups; fourth general session.

It is hoped that some trustees may also be able to attend the preconference Library Legislation Institute, to be held June 10-12 at New Jersey State College for Women, New Brunswick.

A.A.S.L. Tea

The American Association of School Librarians will hold a tea in honor of pioneer school library leaders on June 17, 4:00 P.M., at the Friends' School on Pacific Avenue. Reservations should be sent to Ethel Wood, Essex County Girls Vocational and Technical High School, Newark, before June 10.

Pictures Omitted

The pictures of three of the chairmen of the local committee at Atlantic City were omitted because they were received too late for inclusion. James E. Bryan, Newark Public Library, is co-chairman of the Hospitality and Entertainment Committee; Mrs. Margaret Fansler, Public Library, South Orange, N.J., is chairman of the Registration Committee; and Mrs. Clara Adams Atlantic City Convention Bureau, is chairman of the Housing Committee.

Library Legislation Institute

The Library Legislation Institute will be held June 10-12 at New Jersey College for Women, New Brunswick. The registration fee is \$4. Room and board at the college Thursday evening through Saturday afternoon, is \$14. Reservations should be sent to Paul Howard, director, A.L.A. National Relations Office, 1709 M St., N.W., Washington, D.C.

The program is as follows:

June 10, informal dinner and registration

June 11, 9:30-10:30 A.M., participants from public administration and legislative fields will conduct a panel discussion on legislative trends. From 10:45-12:00 A.M. there will be a symposium on "The Tax Basis for Public Libraries." John Boynton Kaiser, Newark Public Library, is chairman. From 2:00-3:30 P.M., and 3:45-4:45 P.M., the audience will divide into three groups to hear talks on "State Aid Legislation," "Certification Laws," and "Larger Units of Service."

June 12, 9:30-10:45 A.M., topic, "How to Go About Drafting a Bill." From 10:45-12:00 A.M., "Fundamentals of Legislative Procedure." From 2:00-3:00 P.M., Paul Howard, National Relations Office, "Building Support for a Legislative Campaign." From 3:15-3:35 P.M., Wright Patman Representative, will speak on "What the Legislature Wants to Know About You Bill—and How to Approach a Legislator."

Clearing House for Library Problems

A Clearing House will be sponsored again this year by the Headquarters Library. It

will serve as a center for those seeking information on various library problems and as a medium for appointments with consultants. The librarian or an assistant will be at the booth to answer questions from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday. Blanks requesting appointments will be found in the registration envelopes. Consult your official program for exact location of the Clearing House booth.

Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner

The Children's Library Association of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People has announced that the annual Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner has been brought back through popular demand. It will be held at the Atlantic City Conference on Tuesday, June 15. Please send advance reservations to Laura M. Steese, Newark Public Library. Because of seating arrangements, tickets will receive numbers in order of receipt of reservation. To insure sitting with friends, make all reservations at the same time. Tickets may be picked up at the Newbery-Caldecott ticket booth at the conference. Tickets for the dinner, to be held at the Hotel Chalfonte, will be \$6.60 each.

Projected Books

The Division of Hospital Libraries is co-operating with the Committee on Projected Books in planning a meeting for Wednesday, June 16, at 8:00 P.M.

The speaker for the program will be Dr. Lee A. White, director, Public Relations, *Detroit News*, who will discuss, "Ceilings Unlimited: The Librarian Discovers a New Service for Shut-Ins."

Personnel Institute and Clinic

A personnel institute and clinic, spon-

sored by the Board on Personnel Administration, is scheduled for the Atlantic City Conference. A two-day preconference institute will be held on June 12 and 13. The clinic will meet daily from Monday, June 14 through Friday, June 18, from 8:30-9:45 A.M.

Louis J. Kroeger, well-known personnel consultant, will act as leader of the institute and clinic.

The topics for discussion at the personnel institute will be of specific interest to all those responsible for personnel administration—the administrator, supervisor, and personnel officer. The subject matter to be discussed at the clinic will be of general interest, as it will cover human relations in personnel administration.

Registrations should be sent as soon as possible to Hazel B. Timmerman, executive assistant, A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, Ill. As space is limited, registrations will be accepted in order of their receipt. Registration fees to be announced.

New Members Dinner

The dinner to welcome new members, sponsored by the Membership Committee, will be held Monday, June 14, at 6:30 P.M.

The place and price of the dinner will be announced later. Tickets will be on sale at the central ticket desk beginning Sunday, June 13, at 2:00 P.M.

Public Relations Meeting

Harold L. Hamill, Public Library, Los Angeles, chairman, A.L.A. Public Relations Committee, will conduct an open meeting Wednesday, June 16, at 10:00 A.M. The John Cotton Dana Awards will be given at this meeting, and a prominent speaker will discuss library-newspaper publicity.

Funk & Wagnalls Company

*has the books that enable you
to give your community better service*

Emily Post

THE PERSONALITY OF A HOUSE

It does for interior decoration what *Etiquette* does for manners! In this book Emily Post writes not only as a woman whose taste is beyond question, but as the daughter of a famous architect, thoroughly familiar with methods of building, remodelling, redecorating. Helps increase the charm and "liveability" of any size house or apartment. New 1948 revised edition: 510 pages, 225 illustrations, \$5.00.

Dorothy Lois Abel

MAKING HOUSEKEEPING EASY

A how-to-do-it philosophy of housekeeping that makes the job easier and more fun for any woman. Specific, expert advice for cutting corners on household chores, cutting costs on household expenses, cutting out the drudgery that saps energy and enthusiasm. Just published. 313 pages, \$2.75

Nelle Weymouth Link

PRECISION DRAPING

40 carefully charted and illustrated chapter-lessons for the home dressmaker on the art of draping fabrics. This professional method is easy, quick—and insures perfect fit. Teaches how to coordinate body lines with design lines. Covers average woman's entire wardrobe, dresses, suits, coats, capes, sports and evening wear. Just published. 166 pages, size 8 x 10 4/8". 504 illustrations. \$4.00

Harriet Pepin

FUNDAMENTALS OF APPAREL DESIGN

For designers, students of design, home sewers, or professional buyers or stylists. Gives sound, practical insight into design theory and enables you to select or design clothes that have that extra professional touch. 262 pages, 8 x 11", 339 illustrations. \$5.00

James C. Fernald, L.J.D.

STANDARD HANDBOOK OF SYNONYMS, ANTONYMS AND PREPOSITIONS

This great reference book—for years a standard for teachers, students, speakers, authors—has been completely revised and reset in new easy-to-read typographical form. More than 8,000 synonyms classified and discriminated; correct use shown by simple example, plus Nearly 4,000 antonyms, together with the correct use of prepositions. 515 pages, \$3.00

Lillian Albertson

MOTION PICTURE ACTING

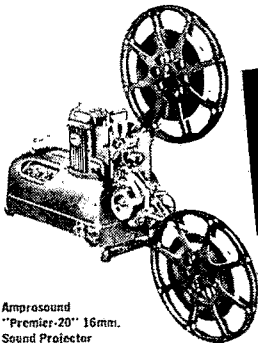
A successful actress, director, coach for R.K.O. studios has written "An expertly done book on screen acting."—*Rosalind Russell*. Recommended to anyone contemplating a screen-acting career by *Jesse L. Lasky* and *Cary Grant*. It tells how to test yourself for acting imagination and how to develop acting talent if you have it. Just published. 154 pages. \$2.50

FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY

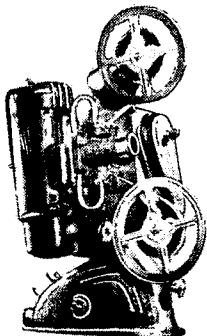
153 East 24th St.

NEW YORK 10, N.Y.

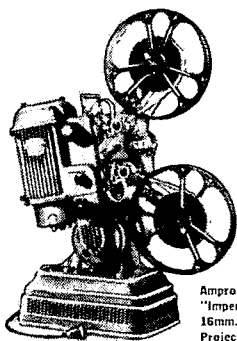
Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin



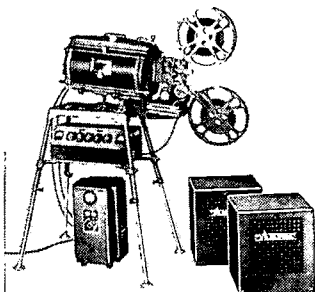
Amprosound
"Premier-20" 16mm.
Sound Projector



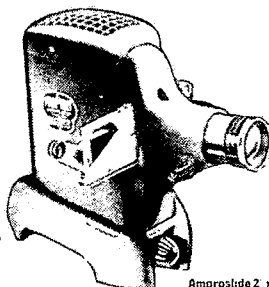
Ampro "8"
8mm. Silent
Projector



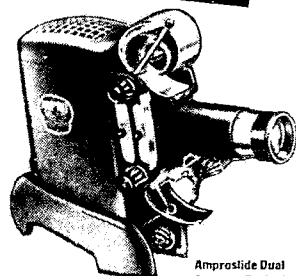
Ampro
"Imperial"
16mm. Silent
Projector



Amprosound Model "AA" 16mm.
High Intensity ARC Projector



Amproslide 2 x 2"
Projector
Model "30-A"



Amproslide Dual
Purpose Projector
Model "30-D"

the AMPRO line

Precision Projectors of professional quality

The name "AMPRO" on any projector is your assurance of efficient operation . . . simplified, convenient controls . . . rugged construction . . . and long, satisfactory service.

Proof of this is in the remarkable performance record established by Ampro projectors during the past two decades in leading school systems, universities, top industrial concerns, churches, many branches of government service and in private homes all over the world.

The Ampro organization has the production and engineering facilities plus the practical experience to make some of the world's finest precision projectors. Before deciding on any projector—for any purpose—be sure to find out what Ampro has to offer you.

THE AMPRO CORPORATION • 2835 N. Western Ave., Chicago 18, Ill.
In Canada: Telephoto Industries Limited, 1193 Bay Street, Toronto
A General Precision Equipment Corporation Subsidiary

Dealer's Note:
(This advertisement featuring "the AMPRO line" is appearing in national magazines, reaching millions of prospects for AMPRO equipment.)

AMPRO
PRECISION CINÉ EQUIPMENT

* Trade Mark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin

What They're Doing

Maplewood Community Meeting

The Friends of Libraries group of the Free Public Library, Maplewood, N.J. recently conducted a community dinner meeting in honor of a local author, Agnes Sligh Turnbull.

Freedom Train Exhibits

The Free Public Library, Trenton, N.J., reports that in spite of little advance warning they were able to compile and distribute 5000 copies of a book list on "Our American Heritage." Schenectady, N.Y. Public Library also held an exhibit.

Paper-Backed Books

Margaret Barss Freeman, Williamsburgh Region, Brooklyn Public Library, has written a report on the use of paper-backed books which Penguin Books, 245 Fifth Ave., New York City 16, has been circulating to librarians.

Cooperative Program at California

A group of San Francisco Bay Area libraries have indicated their willingness to employ some of the students accepted for the second-year program in the University of California, School of Librarianship, Berkeley, J. Periam Danton, dean, has announced. Positions, which will pay approximately \$1,200 a year for half-time, are available in both the public and university library fields. Some of the public libraries require civil service rating and local residence. Summer employment is in some cases available, although the school itself will offer no summer session program in 1948.

Library Club Issues New Publication

The Des Moines Library Club is issuing a monthly publication, the *Snairarbil*. The publication intends to inform members of the news of the library profession.

Librarians Granted Leaves

At the University of Utah, library staff members with the rank of instructor or above are granted every eighth quarter off with full pay, for an approved program of study or research.

Memorial Book Shelf Book List

The Martin Memorial Library, York, Pa., prepared a mimeographed "Bibliography of Books to Promote Understanding of Our World Neighbors" to be used by the city school teachers in choosing the titles for their memorial book shelf established in memory of four chaplains who sacrificed their lives. The price of the list, which was used in connection with Brotherhood week, is 35¢.

Adult Education in Libraries

Last September the University of Louisville established two neighborhood colleges in branches of the city's public library. They offered instruction to adults in music appreciation, history of civilization, English, literature, natural history and social problems. These classes proved so successful that the University plans to open more colleges at other branch libraries, and broaden the courses.

Coronet INSTRUCTIONAL FILMS

THE FINEST, MOST POPULAR EDUCATIONAL FILMS

Because they cover the curriculum in every subject field, at ever grade level, and, because Coronet Instructional Films are unsurpassed in artistry of production and competence of teaching techniques, today they are the most popular educational films in the nation. In the Coronet Library, listed below, you'll find the films which exactly meet your teaching needs.

LANGUAGE ARTS

How to Read a Book
Improve Your Reading
We Discover the Dictionary
Spelling Is Easy
England: Background of Literature
Scotland: Background of Literature
Punctuation—Mark Your Meaning
Do Words Ever Fool You?

BASIC STUDY SKILLS

How to Study
Know Your Library
Maps Are Fun
Global Concept in Maps

MATHEMATICS

Measurement
We Discover Fractions
The Language of Graphs

GUIDANCE

Aptitudes and Occupations
I Want to Be a Secretary
Shy Guy (Overcoming Shyness)
Are You Popular?

BUSINESS EDUCATION

The Secretary Takes Dictation
The Secretary Transcribes
The Secretary's Day
Bookkeeping and You
Ready to Type
Building Typing Skill

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Powers of Congress
How We Elect Our Representatives
Political Parties
Parliamentary Procedures In Action
What Is Money?
Fried Meets a Bank
Sharing Economic Risks
The Work of the Stock Exchange
City Fire Fighters
Paper Making
Science and Wood Utilization

Forests and Conservation
Let's Visit a Poultry Farm
The Dairy Farm
A Letter to Grandmother
Ancient World Inheritance
How Man Made Day
The Colorado River
The Mighty Columbia River
Rivers of the Pacific Slope
Natural Resources of the Pacific Coast

Seaports of the Pacific Coast
Trading Centers of the Pacific Coast

Rural Life in Mexico
Schools of Mexico
Hand Industries of Mexico
People of Saba
The Apache Indian
The Supai Indian
Hopi Arts and Crafts
The Hopi Indian
The Navajo Indian
Panama: Crossroads of the Western World
Jack's Visit to Costa Rica

GENERAL SCIENCE

What Is Science?
Science and Superstition
Life in a Drop of Water
Our Common Fuels

PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Air in Action
Properties of Water
Magnetism
The Nature of Color
Sulphur and Its Compounds
Oxygen
The Halogens
Matter and Energy
The Nature of Sound
The Sounds of Music
Introduction to Electricity

NATURAL SCIENCE

Camouflage in Nature by Pattern
Matching
Camouflage in Nature by Form
and Color Matching
The Growth of Flowers
Butterfly Botanists
Snakes
Birds in Winter
Birds of the Dooryard
The Red Winged Blackbird
Birds of the Marshes
Birds of the Inland Waterways
Birds of the Countryside
Birds of the Woodlands
Five Colorful Birds
The Bobolink and the Bluejay
Ruby Throated Hummingbird
Our Animal Neighbors
Pigs and Elephants

The Deer and Its Relatives
The Bear and Its Relatives
The Cow and Its Relatives
The Horse and Its Relatives
Mammals of the Countryside
Mammals of the Western Plains
Mammals of the Rocky Mountains
Limestone Caverns
Color Categorizing Behavior of Rhesus Monkeys

HOME ECONOMICS

What Is Cloth?
Yarn and Cloth Construction
Clothing for Children

HEALTH AND SAFETY

Posture Habits
I Never Catch a Cold
Joan Avoids a Cold
It Doesn't Hurt
Safe Use of Tools
Playground Safety

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Swimming Techniques for Boys
Swimming Techniques for Girls
Springboard Techniques
The Broad Jump
The High Jump
The Pole Vault
Beginning Tumbling
Intermediate Tumbling
Advanced Tumbling
Simple Stunts
Volleyball for Boys
Soccer for Girls
Softball for Girls
Speedball for Girls
Basketball Fundamentals
Batting Fundamentals
Catching Fundamentals
Social Dancing
The American Square Dance

The majority of Coronet Instructional Films are one reel in length and available at \$45 a reel in black-and-white, \$90 a reel in color. For a complete catalog, or further information on Purchase, Lease-Purchase, or Rental Sources of Coronet Films, write to:

Coronet
INSTRUCTIONAL FILMS
CORONET BUILDING
CHICAGO 1, ILLINOIS

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin

A.L.A. NEWS

Atlantic City
Conference June 13-19

Appeal to Members

At the time of election, the members of A.L.A. are necessarily limited in their choice to those candidates whose names appear on the official ballot. That is why it is so important to have the selection of nominees based on suggestions as widely representative of the general membership as possible. Are you willing to take the time and trouble to submit your suggestions, along with a brief statement of the prospective nominees' qualifications, to the Nominating Committee? By doing this, you will enable the committee to discharge its responsibilities to the Association in a democratic fashion.

Candidates are to be nominated for the positions of president-elect, second vice president, treasurer, two members of the Executive Board, six members of the Council, and such elective positions as may happen to be vacant.

Since the committee must have its report ready early in October, and since a great deal of time-consuming correspondence must be carried on before the final slate can be completed, you are urged to submit your recommendations to the undersigned in good time.

ARNOLD H. TROTIER, *Chairman*
A.L.A. Nominating Committee
University of Illinois Library
Urbana

Huber Bill Re Depository Libraries

H.R. 5903, introduced March 18 by Representative Walter B. Huber of Ohio, would designate as a depository of government publications the public library in each city in the United States with a population of 100,000 or more, in which there is not already a depository library. The Superintendent of Documents would

supply to each such library one copy of each government publication, in the same form as supplied to other designated depositories.

The bill has been referred to the Committee on House Administration.

Y.P.R.R.T. Constitutional Changes

The Constitution Committee, Young People's Reading Round Table of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People has proposed two changes in its Constitution and By-Laws (*A.L.A. Bulletin* 9:P-54-P-55, Sept. 15, 1946). These changes will be voted on by members attending the Atlantic City Conference. The changes are as follows:

Constitution. Membership. All members of the American Library Association who are interested in the objectives of the Young People's Reading Round Table may become members of the round table with voting power, by so designating when paying American Library Association dues. A member of any section within the division may also become a member of this round table as provided in the by-laws.

By-Laws. Article VIII. Dues. The funds allotted to the round table, in accordance with the policy adopted by the division, shall serve as dues for persons designating this round table as their preference. A member of any section within the division may also become a member of this round table upon written request to the secretary.

FRANCES M. GRIM, *Chairman*
JANET W. ACHESON
MARY J. CAIN

Bookmobile Statistics Released

Nearly four hundred bookmobiles are now being used throughout the United States, in all but ten states. These figures, compiled by the Service to Libraries

Announcing

THE TWO WORLDS OF Marcel Proust



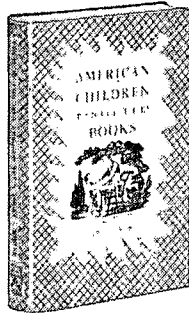
BY HAROLD MARCH

A full, frank and unbiased account of one of the world's most important and least understood literary figures. An interesting, analytical and sensitive study . . . **\$3.50**

AMERICAN CHILDREN Through Their Books

BY MONICA KIEFER

The changing attitudes toward children from 1700 to 1835 as shown in their books. Says Dorothy Canfield Fisher: "We shall never have more interesting material" . . . **\$3.50**



FIGHTING POLITICIAN

BY FRED HARVEY HARRINGTON

N. P. Banks—Congressman, Governor, and Civil War General—missed greatness because he preferred expediency to principle . . . **\$3.50**

EFFECTIVE LABOR ARBITRATION

BY THOMAS KENNEDY

The Impartial Chairmanship of the Full-Fashioned Hosiery Industry . . . **\$3.50**

AT ALL BOOK STORES

Write for a complete
catalogue of titles.



UNIVERSITY OF
PENNSYLVANIA PRESS
Philadelphia 4, Pa.

Section, U. S. Office of Education, are based on reports as of Dec. 31, 1947.

The bookmobile statistics are especially significant at this time, in view of the pending Library Demonstration Bill. If the bill becomes law, the number of bookmobiles used to serve rural areas will undoubtedly increase by 400 or 500 per cent.

A.L.A.'s Great Issues Program

The American Library Association in the January 1948 issue of the *Bulletin* initiated a "Great Issues" program. The first great issue which libraries were asked to emphasize was "The Marshall Plan—Pro and Con." To aid in carrying out this program, the A.L.A. Public Relations Office polled four hundred outstanding individuals for their personal suggestions and opinions on what constituted the great issues confronting America today. The National Opinion Research Council tabulated the replies to this inquiry. These tabulated results were used as a basis for final selection.

At the Midwinter Conference, the A.L.A. Council voted that a special committee of the association be appointed to suggest future issues for special emphasis.

The members of this Committee on the Great Issues are: Bernard B. Berelson, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, chairman; Ruth W. Gregory, Public Library, Waukegan, Ill.; Robert B. Downs, University of Illinois Library, Urbana. At a recent meeting held at Headquarters, this committee and Mr. Milam selected what they believe are the five important issues before the country today. The issues are:

1. U.S.-Russian Relations
2. Inflation and Deflation
3. Labor and Management
4. Civil Rights
5. How Much World Government?

The committee recommended that all aspects of U.S.-Russian Relations be considered as the next great issue on which libraries should concentrate. However, libraries need not stress the

issues in any particular order. Libraries should also feel free to concentrate upon local issues whenever necessary. The A.L.A. has asked five different libraries to prepare book lists on all sides of these nation-wide issues. These will be carried in future issues of the *Booklist*. Mrs. Patricia O. Blair, A.L.A. library film adviser, is preparing appropriate film lists. Library community activities and programs will be featured in the *Bulletin* from time to time. Libraries may be interested in following the "Checklist of Possible Community Activities" which appeared in the January 1948 *A.L.A. Bulletin*, p. 10-12, for future programs.

Personnel Procedures Wanted

A subcommittee of the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration is working on a revision of "Organization and Personnel Procedure," which was first published by the board in 1940. It is hoped that the revision will include several examples of good personnel forms, such as application blanks, interview sheets, service rating forms, agreement or contract forms, letters of appointment, etc. The subcommittee urges librarians who have forms which they consider satisfactory to send five copies of each for examination.

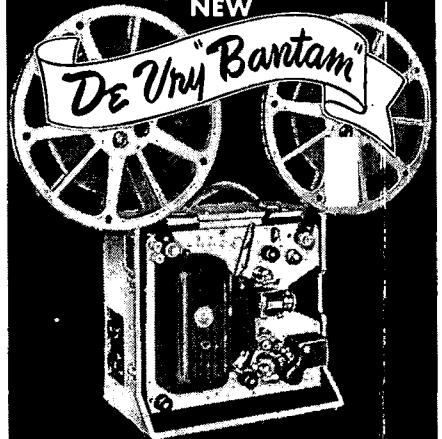
The subcommittee is interested in a response from all types of libraries. Kindly send forms to Amy Winslow, chairman, Subcommittee on Personnel Organization and Procedure, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.

Exhibit Material Available to Libraries

The A.L.A. Public Relations Office recently completed a poll on exhibit material available for libraries. Over 600 government agencies, service organizations, business firms, and travel groups were asked for a description of the types, sizes, and transportation charges of exhibit and poster material available to libraries. The information has been compiled, and may be secured by writing to the Public Relations Office.

THE LIGHTER-WEIGHT PROJECTOR YOU WANT!

NEW



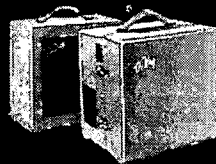
Theatre-in-a-Suitcase

16mm. SOUND PROJECTOR,
AMPLIFIER, SPEAKER AND
SCREEN . . . ALL-IN-ONE SMALL,
COMPACT CASE WEIGHING
LESS THAN 31 lbs.

Today's Greatest Value at ONLY.....\$325.00

Highest quality 16mm. sound projector in the lowest price field—the DeVry "BANTAM" is a truly champion performer. Brilliant 750-1000 watt illumination, thrilling life-like sound! See it and be convinced!

DUAL CASE "BANTAM"



Gives you projector and amplifier in one case, 8" ALNICO 5 permanent magnet speaker in matching case.

DeVry "Bantam" has adequate illumination (750-1000 watt) for auditorium projection.



DEVRY CORPORATION
1111 Armitage Ave.
Chicago 14, Ill.

AMS-E5

Please send complete details on the DeVry "Bantam."

Name.....

Address.....

City..... State.....

★ *A Key to the History of Mankind*

THE A★L★P★H★A★B★E★T

By DAVID DIRINGER, D.Litt.

THIS book by the distinguished British archaeologist and orientalist, is one of the most important works of real scholarship published in this century. Historians and literary scholars, as well as others interested in the story of human progress, will find this work of great value. Dr. Marcus N. Tod, the eminent Greek epigraphist of Oxford University, writes that the author's "learning and scope fill me with amazement."

The main text is divided into two parts, the first of which deals with non-alphabetic systems of writing over the whole world. The second part deals with the alphabets that have been or still are in use all over the world.

CONTENTS

- First Part
NON-ALPHABETIC SYSTEMS OF WRITING
- I. Cuneiform Writing
 - II. Hieroglyphic Writing
 - III. Cretan Scripts
 - IV. Indus Valley Civilisation and Its Undeciphered Script
 - V. The Hittites and Their Script
 - VI. Chinese Language and Writing
 - VII. Ancient Central America and Mexico, and Their Scripts
 - VIII. Mysterious Script of Easter Island
 - IX. Other Ideographic Scripts
 - X. Syllabic Systems of Writing
 - XI. Quasi-Alphabetic Scripts

- Second Part
ALPHABETIC SCRIPTS
- I. Origin of Alphabet
 - II. South-Semitic Alphabets
 - III. Canaanite Branch
 - IV. Aramaic Branch (incl. Arabic)
 - V. Non-Semitic Offshoots of the Aramaic Branch
 - VI. Indian Branch (incl. Saurashtran)
 - VII. Further-Indian Branch (incl. Korean Alphabet and the Woleai Script)
 - VIII. Greek Alphabet and Its Offshoots
 - IX. Etruscan and Italic Alphabets (incl. Runes and Oghams)
 - X. Latin Alphabet (incl. the English Script)

1,000 Illustrations, 600 Pages

\$12.00



PHILOSOPHICAL LIBRARY, Publishers

15 East 40th Street

New York 16, N. Y.

CANADA

GEORGE J. McLEOD Limited, TORONTO

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

Scholarships

THE Marywood College, Department of Librarianship offers two full-time scholarships of \$300 each for the scholastic year 1948-49. Applicants must have completed a minimum of 120 credit hours of approved college work. Applications must be received on or before June 1. Address director, Marywood College, Department of Librarianship, Scranton 2, Pa.

A two-year fellowship in Library Service at New Jersey College for Women, Rutgers University, will be offered beginning September 1948. The recipient will complete a full professional curriculum, while holding a half-time position in the college library. Further information may be obtained from the librarian, New Jersey College for Women, New Brunswick.

The University of Minnesota, Division of Library Instruction, announces the John C. Hutchinson Scholarship of \$250 for the academic year 1948-49 to be awarded for study in library science. Application blanks may be secured from the Bureau of Loans and Scholarships, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis 14. Applications must be received by June 1, 1948.

Information Libraries

INFORMATION libraries have been established in Europe, the Near East, Africa, and the Far East. Their purpose is to provide a "full and fair" picture of the United States. The State Department now has openings for professional positions in these libraries in the Eastern Hemisphere and in other American republics according to Carl A. Sauer, acting chief, Division of Libraries and In-

stitutes, Department of State, Washington 25, D.C.

Summer Workshops

A TWO-WEEK workshop, from July 26 to August 6, has been announced by Indiana State Teachers College. It will center around problems of selection, use, organization, and administration of school materials. It is designed to meet the needs of trained librarians, teachers, and administrators engaged or interested in library programs. Further information may be obtained from Nelle McCalla, Indiana State Teachers College, Terre Haute.

The University of California and the Pacific Coast Council on Intercultural Education announce a joint summer workshop in intercultural education on graduate school level, June 21 to July 30. The workshop will be held on the university campus in Los Angeles.

Membership in the workshop is limited. Scholarships are available, and application should be made to Dr. Stewart G. Cole, Room 603, 1250 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles 14.

Summer Training Course Announced

THE fourth summer training course in the preservation and administration of archives, for custodians of public, institutional, and business records, will be offered by the American University in Washington, D.C., with the cooperation of the National Archives and the Maryland Hall of Records, from July 26 through August 21.

Proceedings Available

BACK NUMBERS of the proceedings of the annual conferences of the American

Staples for Libraries

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY SECOND EDITION

The only unabridged dictionary completely revised in the past three decades. Up to date for today's needs. 3,350 pages.

WEBSTER'S COLLEGIATE 5TH EDITION

The best handy-size dictionary because it contains all the words most commonly used. 1,300 pages.

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Clarifies the distinction between synonyms, giving their antonyms, and analogous and contrasted words. 944 pages.

WEBSTER'S BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

40,000 concise biographies of noted men and women of all countries, with name pronunciations. 1,700 pages.

A PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH BY KENYON & KNOTT

A general-purpose, handy guide to pronunciation, using the International Phonetic Alphabet. 536 pages.

Write for descriptive circulars

G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

SPRINGFIELD 2, MASS.

50TH anniversary PUBLICATIONS

50 years of constant progress are reflected in these new books which have been specifically prepared to meet your needs.

FUNDAMENTALS

OF CARPENTRY by Walter E. Durbahn

Vol. I Tools, Materials, Practice \$3.25

Vol. II Practical Construction 4.25

MASONRY SIMPLIFIED

by Dalzell-Townsend

Vol. I Tools, Material, Practice 4.50

Vol. II Practical Construction 5.00

AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY

Drexel at 58th St., Dept. W319, Chicago 37, Ill.

Country Life Association, Inc., may be secured from R. K. Bliss, Iowa State College, Ames. The 1946 proceedings is \$2, but other issues are 50¢ apiece.

Scholarship Awarded

THE Caroline M. Hewins Scholarship Fund for 1947 has been given to Eva J. Anttonen, formerly of the Boston Public Library, and at present children's librarian, Biblioteca Benjamin Franklin, Mexico City.

Carnegie Grant to A.R.L.

THE Carnegie Corporation of New York recently granted \$15,000 to the Association of Research Libraries for support of a project in cooperative purchasing of foreign publications. In the experimental period, the plan will cover only publications from Sweden, Switzerland, and France. The grant will cover the expenses of an operating center in the New York Public Library, over a three-year period.

Conferences

THE American Booksellers Association Convention will be held at the Palmer House, Chicago, May 18-21. A feature of the convention will be the Book Trade Exhibit, showing books slated for publication this spring, summer, and fall.

The annual conference on International Student Exchanges will be held May 10-12, at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

The Summer Institute for Social Progress announced a conference to be held at Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass., June 26-July 9. Tuition, board and room are \$7 per day. Further information may be obtained from Dorothy P. Hill, director, 14 W. Elm Ave., Wollaston, Mass.

The thirty-ninth annual convention of the Special Libraries Association will be held at the Hotel Statler, Washington, D.C., June 6-11. Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress, will open a two-day federal library institute on June 7.

Public Library Statistics

A PAMPHLET, *Public Library Statistics, 1944-45*, (Bulletin 1947. No. 12), has been issued by the Federal Security Agency, Office of Education. Copies may be obtained for 20¢ from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C.

Radio Scripts

THE NINTH annual issue of *Journey's Behind the News*, a series of scripts of weekly radio programs broadcast from September 1946 through September 1947 is now available. Each script is supplemented by best questions, topics for discussion, and a brief bibliography of helpful and inexpensive material. Copies may be purchased for \$1 from the Social Science Foundation, University of Denver, Denver, Colo.

Farmer Cooperatives

A LIST of "Practical Publications about Farmer Cooperatives for Members, Directors, Personnel" is available from the American Institute of Cooperation, 1302 18th St., N.W., Washington 6, D.C.

Report on Public Opinion

THE National Opinion Research Center, University of Chicago, has prepared a report on *UNESCO and Public Opinion Today* which may be secured from them for 75¢ a copy. Their Dec. 1, 1947 *Opinion News* contained an article on leisure time activities. Part of the data was taken from the study they made for the A.L.A. in 1945. Subscription rates for the magazine are \$10 per year or 50¢ for separate copies.

Denver UNESCO Conference Reports Available

A LIMITED number of mimeographed sets of the final reports of the Mountain-Plains Regional Conference on UNESCO held in Denver, May 1947, are obtainable, free upon request, from the Social Science Foundation, University of Denver, Denver 10, Colo.

A NEW, HELPFUL GUIDE

for the

SCHOOL LIBRARIAN

School Library Routines Visualized shows you, by means of easy-to-understand text and step-by-step illustrations the essentials of school library procedure.

Included are chapters on subject heading work, catalog card filing, and care of pamphlets, clippings and picture material. Various "aids" in classifying and cataloging are discussed.

The author, Mrs. Winifred L. Davis, formerly chief of the Library Extension for the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, has done an excellent job of simplifying procedures to make this book indispensable for self-help or for instruction of beginners.

School Library Routines Visualized in full cloth binding, contains 56 pages of text and illustrations. Price per single copy . . . \$2.50

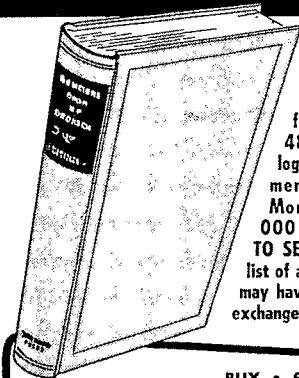
LIBRARY RESEARCH SERVICE

Division, Demco Library Supplies

110 So. Carroll Street

Madison 3, Wisconsin

SAVE 25% TO 50%



Select books from our FREE 48-page catalog and supplementary lists. More than 50,000 titles. TO SELL — send us list of any books you may have for sale or exchange.

BUY • SELL

NEW — USED
TEXT and REFERENCE
BOOKS

Many Out-of-Print Titles In Stock

Long's COLLEGE BOOK CO.

COLUMBUS 1, OHIO

At the **Atlantic City Conference** you are cordially **invited** to look over our fine line of **books**:

- **JUVENILES**
in Lifetime Library Bindings
- **DICTIONARIES**
- **ADULT BOOKS**
- **REPRINTS**

You will find us at **Booth E-2**

Send for our complete
Library and Pre-Bound List

WILCOX & FOLLETT CO.

1255 S. Wabash Ave.

Chicago 5, Ill.

381 4th Avenue
New York 16, N.Y.

Films to Promote International Understanding

Write today for descriptive literature on our current **JULIEN BRYAN PRODUCTIONS** on the peoples of various countries of the world. Available in 16mm. and in 35mm. Excellent materials for schools, churches, clubs and adult forums.

International Film Foundation
1600 Broadway New York 19, N. Y.

Summer School for Librarians

THE Library School, University of Wisconsin, will conduct a summer session, June 28-Aug. 20, 1948 both for persons who are candidates for the B.L.S. degree and those interested in meeting certification requirements. Complete information and application blanks may be secured from the director, Library School, University of Wisconsin, 811 State St., Madison 5. Enrolment before June 1 is advised as classes will be limited to 40.

Library Association Meetings

THE following state library association meetings will be held in the places and the time indicated:

Alberta Library Association, May 26, University of Alta, Edmonton

British Columbia Library Association, May 9-10, Harrison, Hot Springs

California School Library Association, Southern Section, May 8, Athletic Club, Pasadena

Colorado Library Association, September 25, Pueblo Junior College

District of Columbia Library Association, May 20, National Relations Office, Washington

Massachusetts Library Association, May 27-28, Hotel Sheraton, Springfield

Nevada Library Association, June 12-13, El Cortez Hotel, Reno

New England School Library Association, May 15, Lafayette Hotel, Portland, Me.

New Hampshire Library Association, May 6-7, South Congregational Church, Concord

Ontario Library Association, June 9, Ottawa

Oregon Library Association, May 22, Reed College Library, Portland

Rhode Island Library Association, May 18, Public Library, North Scituate

Saskatchewan Library Association, May 29-30, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon

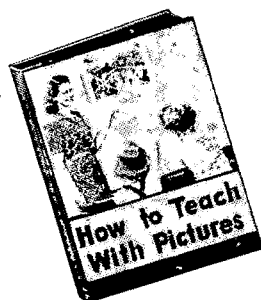
Wyoming Library Association, May 23-24, Gillette

Carl H. Milam's Successor

EVERY member of the Executive Board came to Chicago for an all day meeting on Wednesday, April 21, to discuss the matter of a new Executive Secretary. The Board voted that the position be offered to John Mackenzie Cory, associate librarian, University of California Library at Berkeley. Mr. Cory has accepted the offer and will take office not later than Sept. 1, 1948. The Executive Board is enthusiastic about this successful result of its labors and is sure that the membership of the American Library Association will share its enthusiasm.

Mr. Cory received his A.B. degree from the University of California, his certificate from the School of Librarianship, University of California, and attended the Graduate Library School, University of Chicago. Formerly, Mr. Cory was an assistant, University of California Library; research assistant, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago; director of libraries, University of Alabama; senior public library specialist, U.S. Office of Education; chief, Library Liaison Unit, U.S. Office of War Information; and a warrant officer, U.S. Air Force, Air Transport Command. He has participated in the work of several A.L.A. boards and committees, and is now chairman, A.L.A. Committee on Awards, member of the Library Extension Board, and treasurer, Library Education Division.

PAUL NORTH RICE, *President*
American Library Association



Get Your
**FREE
COPY**

←
AT THE ATLANTIC
CITY CONVENTION

A complimentary copy of HOW TO TEACH WITH PICTURES has been reserved for each member of your library staff who visits the exhibit. This 40-page booklet was prepared by four visual-aids specialists.

The most recent developments and progress in publishing Teaching Pictures will be demonstrated at BOOTH F-18, during the Convention in Atlantic City, June 13-19.

You will see portfolios of pictures for use by Teachers, Students, Artists, and Other Patrons of your library.

Write NOW for Free Circulars Containing Reproductions of These Pictures

INFORMATIVE CLASSROOM PICTURE PUBLISHERS

42 Ionia N.W., Grand Rapids 2, Michigan



Are you familiar with
**HOLIDAY HOUSE
BOOKS FOR
READING DEVELOPMENT?**

*Descriptive booklets at booth, A.L.A.
Conference, or write us: 513 Avenue
of the Americas, New York 11*

GERMAN BOOK SERVICE

After establishing our agencies in Berlin, Frankfurt and Vienna we are in a position to secure new GERMAN books and serial publications. Ask for our free lists.

As an exception we will not be present at the Atlantic City Convention, but we'd like to invite you to see us on your way back home.

Schoenhof's Foreign Books, Inc.

1280 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge 38, Mass.

ALBERT SCHWEITZER vs. THE KINSEY REPORT

Part of a Book Review in *Letter* Number 10



ADA P. MCCORMICK

Can librarians create heroism plus realism in their readers? Yes. If they put Albert Schweitzer's books into the open shelves and into the hands of their readers. Schweitzer creates by contagion his own fearless thinking and nobility. Even a ten year old could absorb Schweitzer's "Memories of My Childhood and Youth." It may strengthen a child or man's whole life. Give it to children and to parents and educators. Don't let Macmillan let it go out of print. A. C. Black, London, can produce it. "The Decay And Restoration of Civilization" (Same two publishers) is the strongest description and hope of 1948.

Charles R. Joy has done a valuable introduction in the Schweitzer Anthology.

George Seaver's two books on Schweitzer, the small 128 page volume and the big one,

are authentic biographies of the most universal mind alive today. (These three are Harper—his own autobiography handicapped by modesty is Henry Holt Co.) But George Seaver has written the two most skillful biographies of the greatest man alive. Out of despairing intellectuals and troubled ordinary people these books can create whole men.

The Kinsey Report, on the other hand, solemnly recommends the standards of the chimpanzee! In "The Sexual Behavior" every word used about sexual promiscuity is implied praise: Every word about self-control is derogatory. Some of the statistics are sound but the Kinsey group use evaluation words with the shrewdness of advertisers and what they advertise are the sex standards of the ape (see page 580). Is this science or propaganda? . . .

Ada P. McCormick (Mrs. Fred C. McCormick), see booth D-17, for ten years has analyzed propaganda in relation to national safety. Her Letter magazine published in Tucson since January 1943, recognizes character-intelligence in many fields. It has given promotion awards to twenty publishers, including Gandhi, and the Committee to Draft a World Constitution, by sending a free introductory copy of their journals to 2,500 leading people.

Last year the Baltimore Enoch Pratt Free Library won the Letter librarian award. Mrs. McCormick brought two members of Letter staff 1,100 miles to San Francisco to give a homelike party for the Latin American librarian delegates. Ada McCormick feels strongly that to win the friendship of foreign librarians for America is to win the friendship of those countries. Who decides on the reading of a country? Librarians.

LETTER of Relationships and Recognitions

\$4 a year—\$6 for two years

Tucson, U.S.A., United Nations

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin

SEE THE NEW AO MICROFILM READER

*with Eye Comfort Screen, Non-scratch Aperture,
Four Speed Transport, and other outstanding features*

AT BOOTH E28
A.L.A. CONVENTION

American  Optical
COMPANY
Scientific Instrument Division
Buffalo 15, New York



Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

"In the course of an ordinary writing day, one consults the 'World Almanac' at least once, the 'Britannica' three times, the 'Webster Dictionary' six; but 'Who's Who in America', in my own case anyway, is thumbed every hour on the hour."

JAMES M. CAIN

(see the preface to the new Volume 25 of "Who's Who in America")

Scandinavian



Books IN ENGLISH

PUBLISHED BY THE
*American-Scandinavian
Foundation*

A careful selection has been made over many years to give you only the best Scandinavian books in English translation.

Write for list of these publications.

The American-Scandinavian Foundation
116 East 64th Street, New York 21, N. Y.

WEEK-END TOUR TO NEW YORK

FOLLOWING ATLANTIC CITY CONVENTION

3 days including full program, sight-seeing visit to United Nations, hotel accommodations. All inclusive rate \$37.50, meals extra. Write for details.

BANKERS & MERCHANTS
TRAVEL SERVICE

56 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y.

STORY RECORDS

- STRAWBERRY GIRL, MISS HICKORY and 17 other children's book dramatizations from the

BOOKS . . BRING ADVENTURE SERIES

available on phonograph records for your circulating record library or story hours.

- Each story is recorded on two double-face 12-inch records of unbreakable vinylite. Playing time 15 minutes. Price \$5 a title

- For further information
and brochure
write to

GLORIA CHANDLER RECORDINGS,
INC.

Dept. L.

422½ West 46 Street, New York 19, N.Y.



Look for the INTERNATIONAL Imprint!

Look for the INTERNATIONAL imprint on the latest technical books on display at the COMBINED BOOK EXHIBIT, ALA 67th Annual Conference, Atlantic City, June 13-19, 1948.

And, throughout the year, when you look for fine technical books, look for the INTERNATIONAL imprint—your assurance of authoritative authors, competent editors, foremost illustrators, printing craftsmen.

General Catalog free upon request

INTERNATIONAL TEXTBOOK COMPANY

Department 203, Scranton 9, Pennsylvania

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin

MEET THE AUTHORS

FANNY TAYLOR TABOR attended the University of Michigan, and received her certificate from Library School, New York Public Library. She has been assistant children's librarian, New York Public Library; head, children's work, Birmingham Public Library; librarian, Alabama College; field worker, Alabama Library Association; and librarian, Greenville Public Library. She is librarian, Atlantic County Library, Mays Landing, N.J.

DAVID K. BERNINGHAUSEN, professor of bibliography and librarian, the Cooper Union, New York City, has taught in schools and colleges in the Middle West and South. He was formerly director, Birmingham Southern College Library; circulation librarian, Iowa State Teachers College; and reference librarian, New York Public Library. Mr. Berninghausen has a B.A. from Iowa State Teachers College, a B.L.S. from Columbia University, an M.A. from Drake University. In February 1948 he was appointed chairman of the A.L.A. Committee on Intellectual Freedom.

RAY N. NEWELL is the librarian, Free Public Library, Atlantic City, N.J. Formerly, she was assistant librarian there and also head of the children's department. Miss Newell is a graduate of the New Jersey Library Summer School and has taken courses at Columbia University, School of Library Service.



DAVID K.
BERNINGHAUSEN

CLAXTON E. HELMS, first assistant, Reference Department, Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich., is chairman of the Junior Members Round Table. He received his B.S. in education from the Southwest Missouri State Teachers College, Cape Girardeau, and his B.S. in L.S. from the Library School, University of Illinois, Urbana. Mr. Helms has worked at both his alma maters, and was librarian at McPherson College, McPherson, Kansas; reference librarian at the Rolla School of Mines Library, Rolla, Mo., and librarian, Free Public Library, Rolla, Mo.



CLAYTON E.
HELMS

RADEMAEKERS

Library Binders and Booksellers

Newark, New Jersey
74 Oraton Street

Hempstead, L.I., New York
Wellington St. at Clinton

RADEMAEKERS LIBRARY
AND SCHOOL BINDINGS
have won universal recognition
because of durability and
attractive appearance.

THE BINDERY IS OLD:
the binding methods are
NEW, uptodate and practical.

Special Service for Special Libraries

S-T-R-E-T-C-H

YOUR BOOK BUDGET

Compile your orders from carefully selected lists. The buying guides described below help in purchasing standard titles of lasting interest, current books, and books for special groups.

BY WAY OF INTRODUCTION, 2d ed.

A recreational reading list for young people of high school age. Lists and annotates over 1,000 titles. Compiled by a Joint ALA-NEA-NCTE Committee. 1947. 142p. Illustrated. Single Copy, \$1.25; 10-100, 65¢ each; over 100, 50¢ each.

BOOKS FOR ADULT BEGINNERS, 2d ed.

A list of books for poor readers, tested for readability. Over 500 titles. By Fihe, Wallace and Schulz. 1946. 56p. 75¢

BUYING LIST OF BOOKS FOR SMALL LIBRARIES, 7th ed.

A basic list containing 1800 titles which are likely to be of permanent usefulness. Annotated. Full buying information. By Horton. 1945. 134p. \$2.25.

REFERENCE BOOKS OF 1944-1946.

Lists over 600 reference works, with emphasis on social science, useful and fine arts, literature and bibliography. By Winchell. 96p. \$1.25. *Reference Books of 1941-1943*, \$1.50; *1938-1940*, \$1.25; *1935-1937*, 90¢. These are informal supplements to Mudge's *Guide to Reference Books*, 6th ed., \$4.25.

BOOKS FOR TIRED EYES, 3d ed.

A list of books in large type. Classified list of 1800 titles for adults and for children, in 12 point type or larger. By Matson and Wurzburg. 1940. 80p. 65¢ (A supplementary list appears in the August, 1945 issue of *The Booklist*, 25¢)

BOOKS PUBLISHED IN THE U.S., 1945; A Selection for Reference Libraries

Significant contributions to knowledge published during 1945. By Palmer. 40p. 50¢. *Books Published in the U.S., 1944*, 50¢; *1939-1943*, \$1.25.

THE BOOKLIST

A guide to current books. Now contains pre-publication reviews of many books. Includes children's and Y.P. sections. 23 indispensable issues per year. \$5.00.

A BASIC BOOK COLLECTION FOR ELEMENTARY GRADES

1400 carefully chosen titles, classified by subject. Annotated and graded. Full buying information. ALA-NEA-NCTE. 1943. 133p. \$2.00.

A BASIC BOOK COLLECTION FOR HIGH SCHOOLS

Lists, classifies and evaluates 1500 titles. Each entry gives buying information and L.C. card numbers. ALA-NEA-NCTE. 1942. 200p. \$2.00.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron St. Chicago

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

POSITIONS

Positions Wanted

Administrative position offering challenge and scope wanted by fully trained male librarian of unusual experience, which includes 5 years as head of large, well-known regional system, and 2 years as head of city public library. Prefer the West and Pacific coast states, but an attractive salary in a financially well-supported library most important consideration. B 47

Librarian, university and school library experience, wishes position in field of children's books, school librarianship, or county library work. B 48

Chief librarian, man, 40, would consider change. B.A., B.L.S., Ed.M., Ed.D. Experience: Ten years with large public library, five years with college libraries. A specialist in field of education, especially adult education. Publications. B 53

Head cataloger (in name only thanks to city politics) interested in college or special library opening, in East. \$3000 minimum. B 49

Librarian, administrative experience public, school libraries, desires county work in Southern state. Minimum, \$2400. Month vacation. B 50

Library school graduate, experienced in circulation and reference, wants position in public or college library which offers opportunity for further study in reference field, especially medical. South or southwest location preferred. B 51

Cataloger, trained and experienced, would like change, prefer South. Minimum, \$2640. Four weeks vacation. B 52

Positions Open

Children's librarians I and II (Jr. and Sr.) for children's work in a large county library system. No night or Saturday hours. No written examination. Present salary schedules \$2400-\$2952 and \$2532-\$3108. Graduation from accredited library school required for the junior position. Applications will be accepted from students graduating by July 1948. Graduation and 2 years experience in library work with children is required for the higher position. Apply: Los Angeles County Civil Service Commission, Room 102, Hall of Records, Los Angeles 12, Calif.

Wanted: Head cataloger, Warder Public Library, Springfield, Ohio. Experienced person

wanted to plan and direct work with three assistants. Library operates city high school library and county bookmobile. Pleasant work conditions, 40 hour week, one month vacation. Salary \$2500 to \$2700 depending on experience.

Wanted: Assistant librarian, newly organized department of library including medical and nursing. College and library school graduate. Experienced preferred. Begin June 1; 40 hour week; salary \$2400. Apply personnel director, Harper Hospital, Detroit, Mich.

Wanted: cataloger, experienced, salary \$2960. Also cataloger to be first assistant and reviser, salary \$3100. For details inquire State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

Public Library, Peoria, Illinois is accepting applications from men with public library training and experience for the position of librarian. Opportunity for constructive work, especially in public relations. Include qualifications and references with application.

Wanted: Children's librarians and librarians in Los Angeles Public Library. \$211-\$259 per month. Graduate from accredited library school by June 1948. Apply Los Angeles City Civil Service Dept., Room 11, City Hall, Los Angeles.

Wanted: Supervisor of children's work to take charge of juvenile activities of the Public Library, Muncie, Ind. Pop. 55,000. Prerequisites: Library school graduation and four years professional experience. Salary range \$2850-\$3250. Higher beginning salary dependent upon additional qualifications. Four weeks vacation and retirement plan. Write Dan A. Williams, 6056 Kimbark Ave., Chicago 37.

Reference assistant in Midwestern art library. B.L.S. and knowledge of history of art and/or architecture, at least one foreign language required. Indicate experience and minimum salary acceptable. B 54

Assistant cataloger. Lantern slide and photograph dept. Midwestern art library. Indicate training, experience, and minimum salary acceptable. B 55

Bookmobile librarians: (2) wanted for rapidly expanding regional library in east Central Missouri, 90 miles from St. Louis. Driver furnished. Two counties covered by each bookmobile. Salary from \$2100 to \$2400, depending on experience. Opportunity for advancement. B 56

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the *Bulletin* office.

FROM THE SPRING LIST OF A. A. WYN

THE TRANSIENT HOUR

This novel, which introduces a brilliant French writer to American readers, combines charm of characterization, Gallic wit and sophisticated realism with an all-embracing humanity.

March. \$2.50

by MARCEL AYMÉ

A HISTORY OF FISHES

The only definitive, yet popular, book on every aspect of fish life, it will prove indispensable to the serious angler as well as to the student of zoology. Extensive index, 157 illustrations.

April. \$6.50

by J. R. NORMAN

YOUR HOLIDAY IN BRITAIN

A practical, up-to-date, post-war guide for 100,000 Americans who will visit England this summer for the Olympic games. With 64 pages of photographs.

April. \$3.50

by GORDON COOPER

MIDWEST HERITAGE

by JOHN DRURY

A beautiful, large-format book containing over 300 rare woodcuts and engravings depicting life in the Midwest a century ago. With a fascinating text by one of Chicago's best-loved newspapermen.

September 8½x11 \$5.00

CURRENT A.A. WYN SUCCESSES

MY L.A. by Matt Weinstock

3rd printing just off the press. \$3.00

MODERN SWEDISH COOKBOOK

by Anna Olsson Coombs

A.B.A. Basic book list \$2.50

COOK BOOK FOR BRIDES

by Dorothy Malone

Order now for Spring engagements and weddings. \$2.75

THE SHIP AND THE FLAME

A startlingly frank, turbulent story of a ship without a port, of men and women isolated and forgotten by a strife-torn world, who pursue their lives and loves with frantic disregard for the perilousness of their desperate journey. By the author of *Mount Allegro*.

April. \$3.00

by JERRE MANGIONE

HEAVEN KNOWS WHY

A light-hearted, hilarious novel which starts in Heaven and ends in a Mormon community.

May. \$2.50

by SAMUEL W. TAYLOR

SOUTH WIND BLOWS

This deeply perceptive novel by a Southern newspaperman and Nieman Fellow bares the soul of a small Southern town as has no other novel of our time.

May. \$2.50

by CLARK PORTEOUS

CHALLENGE OF THE

UNKNOWN by Louis K. Anspacher

Steady demand reported nationally. \$3.75

THE ORIGIN OF THINGS

by Julius E. Lips

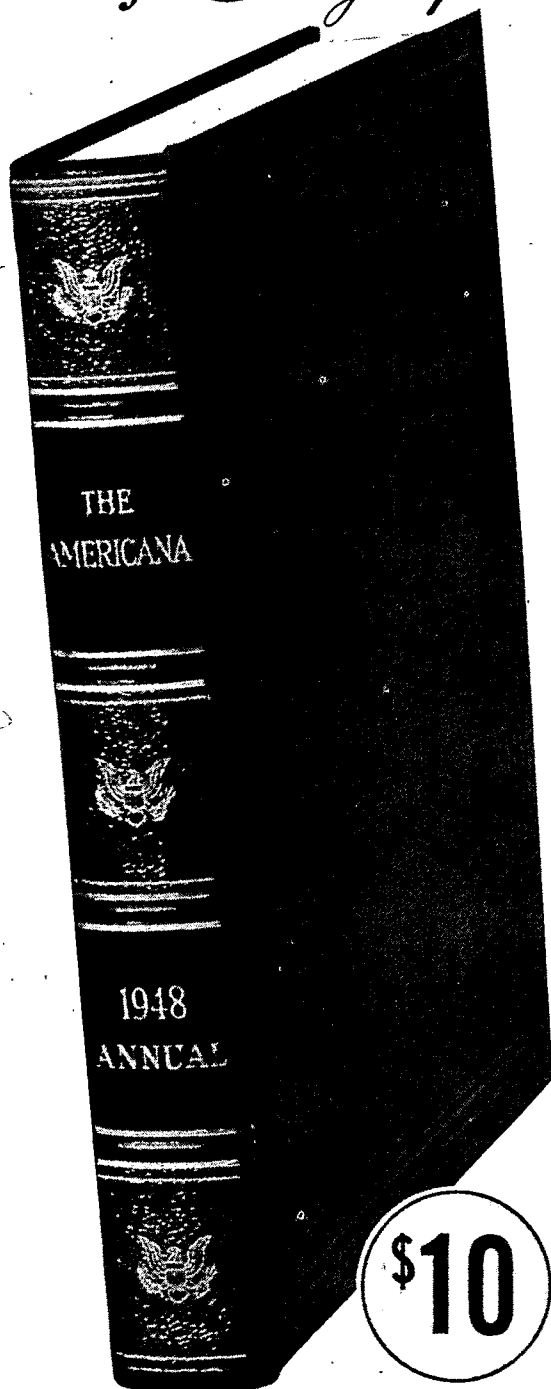
Continuing sales for this anthropology for the millions. \$5.00

DYNAMIC SINGING

by Louis Bachner

The definitive book on voice culture. \$2.75

1948 ANNUAL of Encyclopedia AMERICANA



800 PAGES OF VITAL FACT AND WORLD NEWS EVENT

All leading libraries—public, school, college, industrial—rely on the Encyclopedia Americana Annual for up-to-the-minute completeness and authority

For over a quarter of a century, ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA ANNUALS have guided librarians to the full significance and impact of each passing year. The complete coverage of world news events, current facts and statistics in every conceivable department of human life is assured by the scholarly research of distinguished ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA editors.

THE 1948 ANNUAL reviews for you a great year—a year of momentous decisions. More than 1000 contributors have recorded, with graphic illustrations, the story of 1947 in . . . politics (national and international) . . . labor at business, religion, education, medicine, science, art, sports . . . and more—

HUNDREDS OF SPECIAL SUBJECTS:

Biographies of 1948 Presidential Candidates
The "Cold War" between Russia and the West
Progress and Control of Atomic Research
The Story Behind the "New Look"
Analysis of Housing Production
What's New in "Miracle" Drugs
The Year's Best in Theatre, Books, Art,
Ballet, Music, Sports
The European Recovery Plan
Chronological Index of Important News
15,000 Alphabetical Index Entries

Now, more than ever, no up-to-date library can afford to be without this authoritative source book on current living. Readers will thank you for making it available. If you have not already ordered, the coupon below is for your convenience.

ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA,

2 West 45th St., New York 19, N. Y.

Please ship me (copies) of the
1948 AMERICANA ANNUAL at the price
\$10.00 per copy.

LIBRARY.....

ADDRESS.....

CITY.....STATE.....

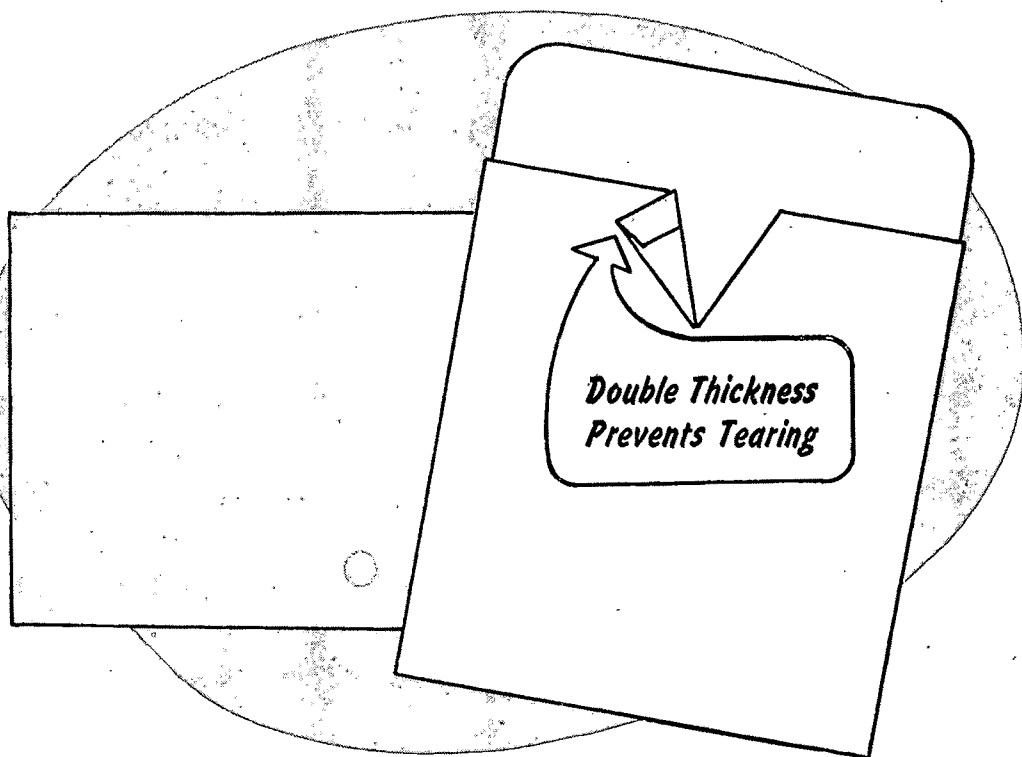
ALA-6-1-

\$10

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

ready for You in quantity—

LB Quality Book Pockets and Catalog Cards!



Now you can obtain top-quality book pockets and catalog cards *in quantity!*

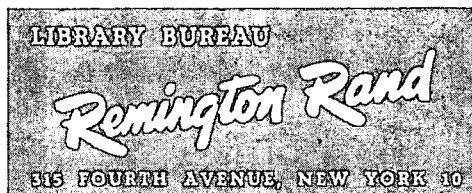
Book pockets of our standard quality stock are purposely kept "lightweight" for easier typing. The double-thickness strength of the pocket edge *resists tearing*, assures long life.

Famous Permalife catalog cards come from our sturdy, loft-dried pure rag

stock. They are green-tinted to save sight; they hold their snap, maintain their stiffness, and stand up under erasures. In short, Permalife cards give your catalog the guarantee of long life.

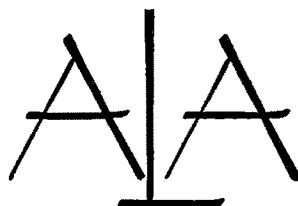
Put your order in *now* for prompt shipment of these LB quality supplies you've been needing. Simply phone your nearest Remington Rand office or write to us. Specify Cat. No. 1166.3 book pockets and Permalife ruled or plain catalog cards.

Do it NOW!



LB—Originator of Specialized Library Equipment

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



Bulletin

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

Recruiting for Librarianship	253
State Recruiting Activities	259
Library Work as a Career, <i>M. Ruth MacDonald</i>	266
Foreign Students in Library Schools	268
Quarrie Recruiting Awards, <i>Anita M. Hostetter</i>	270
Long Beach Recruits, <i>Mrs. Frances W. Henselman</i>	271
A.L.A. News	273
Pickups	277
Positions	280

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly September to June, semimonthly in September, October, and December, and bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter August 26, 1947, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

Out-of-Print Volumes

Of The New York Times Index—

Any One You Need —

Are Now Available On Microfilm

\$10

Are you missing a few copies of The New York Times Annual Index—some of those important war years in the early 1940's? If you are—stop looking around second-hand stores. Out-of-print copies of The New York Times Index are now available. Whatever annual issue you need. And for less than you would expect to pay for new or used copies . . . *if you could find them*

Out-of-print copies of The Annual Index are available on microfilm—I reel to the volume—at \$10 per issue.

Send us a list of the annual issues you need to round out your files. We'll microfilm the out-of-print years. Some may still be in print. In that case, we'll let you know the cost of the regular bound volume.

Here's your chance to own a complete file of The New York Times Annual Index at marked savings. Order yours today.

THE NEW YORK TIMES INDEX on microfilm

229 West 43rd Street

New York 18, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Recruiting for Librarianship

THE STORY of the organization of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career was first reported in the January 1948, *A.L.A. Bulletin*, p. 25-26. The members of this joint committee have responded in the following papers to a letter sent out by the editor of the *A.L.A. Bulletin* asking for a description of present and future activities. As we all know, recruiting is one of the "Great Issues" facing librarians today. This *Bulletin* is intended to show what the various divisions and affiliated associations of A.L.A. are doing to aid in plans and projects for recruiting well-qualified young people to the field of librarianship.

Work of the Joint Committee

At present eighteen organizations at the national level have appointed representatives to serve as members of the joint committee, *A.L.A. Handbook* 1947, p-H-44.

The Steering Committee is composed of Francis R. St. John, chairman, Lawrence S. Thompson, secretary, and Anita M. Hostetter. Since the first meeting, held February 1, the following subcommittees have been appointed:

1. Subcommittee to Cooperate with the National Vocational Guidance Association Conference—Mary Vocelle, chairman. Miss Vocelle worked with a committee of Illinois Library Association representatives in the Chicago area. A small exhibit was manned by Chicago librarians. Some material was distributed, and vocational counselors from all parts of the country were interviewed.

2. Subcommittee on Publications—Mildred Stibitz, chairman. This subcommittee has completed a folder to be printed in large quantity for distribution at various library association conferences in May and June. The subcommittee is also at work on a larger pamphlet on librarianship which will require special funds for publication.

3. Subcommittee on Exhibit at A.L.A. Conference, Atlantic City—Mary L. Kent, chairman. The Joint Committee has contracted for a booth at Atlantic City which will constitute a clearing point for information on recruiting.

4. Subcommittee on Staff News Bulletins—Allen T. Hazen, chairman, representing the Association of Research Libraries, has requested members of his organization to insert notes on librarianship in staff news letters.

5. Subcommittee on Poster Contests in Schools—Esther V. Burrin, chairman, representing the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People is exploring the possibility of sponsoring poster contests in schools and in children's departments of public libraries.

6. Subcommittee on Posters—John H. Lancaster, representing the A.A.L.S., was appointed to obtain designs for a poster or posters suitable for publication.

The Steering Committee not only has appointed the committees mentioned and kept in touch with them on current work but it has also:

1. Sent a letter to the member organizations urging that recruiting be given a prominent place on programs of meetings.

2. Urged state and regional library associations to emphasize recruiting on programs.

3. Planned a committee meeting at the Atlantic City Conference which will include representatives from state and regional library associations.

4. Considered ways of obtaining a grant for support of a long-term program.

5. Issued a letter to constituent organizations requesting contributions to carry on current work. The work of the Joint Committee is entirely dependent upon such contributions.

6. Planned monthly news reports to the constituent members.—FRANCIS R. ST. JOHN, *Chairman*.

Association of College and Reference Libraries

The Special Committee on Recruiting of the Association of College and Reference Libraries was appointed in August 1947, as the result of a recommendation in William H. Carlson's presidential address at the San Francisco Conference. The following members constitute the committee: Harry C. Bauer, University of Washington; Robert Canny, Denver Public Library; Beverley S. S. Caverhill, University of Redlands Library; Mrs. Dorothy M. Crosland, Georgia School of Technology Library; Lydia M. Gooding, Pembroke College Library, Brown University; Rev. James J. Kortendick, Department of Library Science, Catholic University of America; C. Lawrence Lynn, Wright Junior College Library, Chicago; Lawrence S. Thompson, Western Michigan College Library (chairman); Lic. Gonzalo Velazquez, University of Puerto Rico Library; and Eugene P. Watson, Northwestern State College Library, Natchitoches, La.

In view of the lack of information about the essential nature of the problem of the current shortage of librarians, two basic studies were undertaken: (1) a selective and critical examination of the literature in library periodicals which deals with the problems of supply and demand for library personnel, and (2) a survey of the present activities of state and national library groups in the field of recruiting with a view to formulating a program for action. The results of these two studies will be embodied in two papers which will be read at the A.C.R.L. meeting in Atlantic City.

Two specific action programs have been undertaken. A leaflet for distribution to prospective recruits was planned, and subsequently the plans for this leaflet were merged with the regular publication program of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. Currently an "A.C.R.L. Recruiting

Bulletin" is being sent to institutional members of the A.C.R.L. with a view to giving wide dissemination to ideas for action.—LAWRENCE S. THOMPSON, *Chairman*.

Cataloging and Classification Division

The Subcommittee on Recruiting of the Division of Cataloging and Classification has occupied itself chiefly this year in exploring the possibilities of direct recruiting for catalogers in the library profession. There is a strong feeling on the part of the committee members that recruiting should be carried on chiefly on the basis of seeking people interested in the profession of librarianship as a whole, and that therefore the place to find new catalogers is from among those who are already librarians.

To make cataloging attractive at least two things are necessary: (1) to organize the work of the department on strict lines to separate professional and clerical duties, and to secure satisfactory pay plans; and, (2) to define the relation of the department and its personnel in the over-all plan of the library.

Generous leaves of absence for nonprofessionally trained assistants in catalog departments to allow for training in the field; better working conditions and salaries; and an attitude among catalogers themselves that reflects their interest in their own work and an appreciation of its advantages to the individual, are suggestions for securing more catalogers.

Specific accomplishments of the committee have been limited to discussion on the above lines in state meetings of catalogers, a few talks before student groups, and a real study, among the members of the committee itself, of the problems of the catalog department and the ways to encourage librarians to enter this field.—MARION PHILLIPS, *Chairman*.

Division of Libraries for Children and Young People

The recruitment committee of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People first met at the A.L.A. Midwinter Conference

and decided upon the following immediate goals: (1) to assemble and evaluate the recruitment materials already available in this field with a view to obtaining some good material that could be put into the hands of vocational counselors, particularly, (2) to investigate the possibilities of having prepared a film strip on recruiting aimed at the secondary school level, and (3) to stimulate wider use of existing library films as a method of indirect recruiting by listing them in "Top of the News," which reaches all members of the division. Work on all three goals is under way but none has been completed yet.

The division hopes to cooperate in every way possible with the national recruitment program of the Joint Committee for Library Work as a Career.—ESTHER V. BURRIN, *Chairman*.

Hospital Libraries Division

The Hospital Libraries Division of A.L.A. last year conducted an extensive campaign to collect pictures portraying all phases of hospital and institutional library work, with emphasis on the "service to humanity" aspect. These pictures served as the major

decoration for a division booth at the San Francisco Conference, and assisted in acquainting members of the profession and educators with opportunities in this rapidly expanding specialized field. Currently these pictures are being circulated to the various library schools and many favorable comments have been received both from faculties and student bodies on the efficacy of this publicity media.

Hospital librarians throughout the country have been organizing sections and divisions for regional and state associations. The newly organized Hospital, Medical, and Institutional Section of the Southeastern Library Association has been particularly active in working with the cooperative survey of library facilities in the Tennessee Valley, and it is hoped that much data which can be used for recruiting as well as for other purposes will result from this study.

The ideal of "service to humanity," which has attracted so many to the fields of nursing and social work, also is inherent in hospital librarianship, and plans for recruiting are being based upon this principle.—MARY DOLORES VOCELLE, *Chairman*.



VETERANS ADMINISTRATION HOSPITAL LIBRARY, LIVERMORE, CALIF.

Library Education Division

The Library Education Division has recently appointed a recruiting committee with Mae Graham, supervisor, School Libraries, Maryland State Department of Education, as chairman. Other members of the committee are: Helen Focke, Western Reserve University; Mary Elizabeth Miller, Enoch Pratt Free Library; Kenneth Shaffer, Simmons College Library; Marian C. Young, Detroit Public Library; and Carl Melinat, Syracuse University.

Miss Graham and Miss Miller are both members of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. During the period of organization of the program of the joint committee, the division's committee has been considering the best way to assist in the over-all program of the joint committee.

The membership of the division represents a large group of librarians teaching in library schools or responsible for the selection, employment, and in-service training of library personnel. The committee urges the members to forward suggestions to the chairman before the Atlantic City Conference for the type of recruiting program which the division is best equipped to carry on.—MAE GRAHAM, *Chairman*.

Library Extension Division

The Recruiting Committee of the Library Extension Division sent questionnaires to each of the directors of state and provincial library extension agencies, asking for methods used and suggestions for improving recruiting. The highlights are:

Librarians speak of their career in high school and 4-H club vocational forums.

Student assistants are recruited for work in county libraries, and are given varied experiences. Those with the right qualities are urged to attend library school.

Joint conferences of librarians and state and local vocational counselors plan best methods of informing prospective librarians.

Library school students visit and do practice work or assist as interns in county and regional libraries.

Recruiting through organizations, i.e., federated women's clubs, homemakers clubs, farm bureaus, 4-H clubs, and future farmers of America—a method which was successful for the WAVES and continues for nurses.

Intensive recruitment in actual rural areas by radio broadcasts and speakers to clubs, schools, P.T.A.'s, etc.

A vocational pamphlet with photographs of library work in regional and county libraries and state library extension agencies is in preparation. Mrs. Margaret Charles, who wrote "Passing the Book" is the author.—HELEN M. CLARK, *Chairman*.

Medical Library Association

The Medical Library Association has appointed a recruitment committee as a subcommittee of the Committee on Training for Medical Librarianship. It is the function of this group to arrange for presentation to librarians, to library school students, to college students majoring in the sciences and in languages, and to vocational groups, opportunities in the field of medical libraries, advantages of work in this specialty, recommendations for training as approved by the Medical Library Association, and general information concerning medical library work. An intensive course in medical librarianship is being offered for the first time in the spring of 1948, at the Columbia University School of Library Service. It is probable that this course will be repeated in the summer term if demand warrants it. Persons desiring further information on the special field of medical libraries and librarianship should address Mary Louise Marshall, chairman, Committee on Training for Medical Librarianship, Medical Library Association, 1430 Tulane Ave., New Orleans 13, La.—MARY LOUISE MARSHALL, *Chairman*.

Public Libraries Division

The Committee on Personnel and Recruiting of the Public Libraries Division was appointed in the fall of 1947. Members are: Mary Elizabeth Miller, Enoch Pratt Free Library, chairman; John Hall Jacobs, New

Orleans Public Library; Edward G. Freehafer, New York Public Library; Susie Campbell, Denver Public Library; Mrs. Theodora R. Brewitt, Long Beach Public Library; Helen M. Harris, Lawson McGhee Library, Knoxville; Helen Norris, Indianapolis Public Library; and Stewart W. Smith, St. Louis County Library.

Miss Miller represents the division on the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, and is a member of a subcommittee to develop a publications program.

Committee members are forwarding to the chairman information about local experiments in recruiting along with sample leaflets, letters, and guidance programs featuring librarianship. Information about these experiments will be compiled for distribution to division members as practical examples of what the individual librarian can do in his own community to attract capable young people into the public library field.

An outstanding example of a community program is reported by the Public Library, Long Beach, Calif., which appointed a committee of representatives of school libraries, the public library, and school vocational counselors. An effective recruiting folder was prepared and distributed at a breakfast for vocational counselors. Programs on "Librarianship as a Vocation," are scheduled in the high schools and city college. A two weeks "institute" giving about twenty-five young people a chance to observe, behind the scenes, all phases of the library's work, is a follow-up for the summer.

On the basis of information received from various sections of the country, it appears that public librarians are not making the concentrated effort necessary to stimulate interest in the profession. Isolated examples such as the Long Beach, Calif., program need to be repeated in communities all over the country.

Examples of programs of preprofessional training opportunities for promising candidates will be available for study. Some public libraries or their staff associations are now offering scholarship or loan funds for

library school study.

The committee plans to ask the division to publish attractive recruiting leaflets on public library work which will feature some of the interesting new aspects of public library service, the use of audio-visual materials, and the development of "Great Books" programs.—MARY ELIZABETH MILLER, *Chairman*.

Special Libraries Association

The recruiting efforts of the Special Libraries Association have been carried on through various media and by numerous individuals although an attempt is made to have all activities clear through the Subcommittee on Recruiting of the Professional Activities Committee.

Possibly the most important activity within recent months was the assistance given in the preparation of the article "Take a New Look at Libraries," which appeared in the March 1948 issue of *Seventeen*. Five thousand reprints were purchased by S.L.A. for distribution and, of this number, 1000 were shipped to Chicago for the use of the local committee charged with representing librarianship at the National Vocational Guidance Association Conference, March 28-April 1. Since July 1, 1947, 206 pieces of "This Might Be You" and "Special Librarianship as a Career" have been distributed in response to specific requests about librarianship as a career.

S.L.A. members have participated in the following vocational conferences: Ohio State Vocational Conference, Columbus, February 19; College of St. Catherine, St. Paul, February 25; Beloit College, Beloit, Wis., April 8-9; and Wooster College, Wooster, Ohio, April 14. Future appearances are already scheduled for Wellesley College and St. John's University.

Addresses were made before the library school students at the University of Minnesota, February 26, and Drexel Institute, March 3. Helen M. Focke, of the Cleveland chapter, took part in a panel on "Jobs in Libraries" broadcasts over WHK as a part

of the Cuyahoga County Library program on March 27.

At the local level, the Cleveland and Washington chapters have recruiting committees. The Washington chapter and the Catholic University of America, Department of Library Science, sponsored a meeting on February 15, when 180 libraries and vocational guidance directors and counselors discussed librarianship as a career. The Illinois chapter and the Chicago Library Club held a joint meeting on March 31, devoted to the problem of recruiting. Vocational guidance counselors were represented on the panel at this meeting.—CARL W. E. HINTZ, *Chairman*.

Staff Organizations Round Table

The Staff Organizations Round Table has just completed a survey of its members to find out what they are doing about recruiting. Results are quite modest, yet worth while because they illustrate five practical types of activity.

The staff of the Public Library, Lackawanna, N.Y., reports eight radio spot announcements over the local radio station, adapting the A.L.A. spots to meet local needs. This resulted in a telephone call and several requests for additional information on librarianship.

The Kalamazoo, Mich., Public Library Staff Association has no formal program, but actively encourages its members to go to library school and suggests likely candidates for the library apprentice class. It is proud to say that three of its members are going to library school in the fall.

The Long Beach, Calif., Public Library Staff Association reports that many of its members are active in recruiting projects sponsored by the library and the alumni association of the University of Southern California. For that reason there is little need for the association to start a separate program of its own.

The Cleveland Public Library Workers

Association sponsored a breezy little leaflet, "Planning a Career?" that was printed by the library. It lists advantages of library work and qualifications, stressing the possibility of part-time work during college. The idea is that on-the-job persuasion of likely readers is one of the most important ways of recruiting, and that a concrete reminder will give the spoken word more follow through. The CPLWA also carried an article in its paper *News and Views* about the importance of personal influence in recruiting and is participating in the work of the Metropolitan Recruiting Council of Greater Cleveland.

The most ambitious program of all is that of the San Bernardino, Calif., Public Library Staff Association. They describe it thus:

Letters of invitation were sent to all high schools in the county inviting library students and students interested in library work to attend. The guests were assembled and ten-minute talks were given by various staff association members on each of the following subjects: county librarians, their duties and responsibilities; library schools; cataloging; reference work; special libraries; and school libraries in general.

A complete tour of each department of the library was then conducted. The department head in each case was asked to give a brief explanation of the functions of that department. While the tour was going on other members of the staff prepared luncheon. After the luncheon a very brief program was given by some of the clerical members of the staff.

Approximately twenty students attended the luncheon and two members of the group are now attending library schools.

The Staff Organizations Round Table hopes that the successful experience of these associations will show other staff organizations how they can develop recruiting programs of their own in this new field of activity. The surest way of accomplishment now as always, is to begin working.—KATHERINE PRESCOTT, *Chairman*.

State Recruiting Activities

THE FOLLOWING reports on recruiting activities of the state associations were assembled from answers to a letter sent out by the editor of the *A.L.A. Bulletin* to the presidents of these associations. In some cases, the letters were referred for answer to the chairman of the state recruiting committees. Due to space limitations, some of the reports had to be cut. However, the essential points were retained. It is hoped that these reports will inspire and help other states to begin intensive recruiting campaigns in their areas.

Arizona. On April 15, Jennie Welcome, president, Arizona State Library Association, talked to senior girls in the Douglas High School about library service as a career. This was one of a series of guidance lectures being given at the school. A book list was distributed to the girls, and they were invited to view the film "Books and People; the Wealth Within."

The association, however, is not putting on a recruiting drive at present, as they are concentrating on the establishment of a state library extension agency. They are looking to individual libraries and librarians to recruit young people for the library profession.

—JENNIE WELCOME.

California. Early this year the members of the School Library Association of California, Southern Section, departed from their usual role of reading counselors to participate in a program for the recruitment of young people for librarianship. A meeting was planned for February 7 at Pomona College, Claremont. Two hundred and fifty young people and their school librarians attended. A panel of librarians, representing various phases of library work, spoke about their special fields.

Helen Bourne, Long Beach Public Library, told the students about her interesting work as a bookmobile librarian. An elementary school librarian, Emma Jean Nease, Long Beach, explained how her special talents in writing, drama, and music enabled her to inspire the children to transfer their reading into radio programs. Organizational work, which includes many varied activities, was explained by Ina Mae Odegard, elementary school library supervisor, Santa Ana.

Jackson Carty, who represented University of Southern California, Graduate School of Library Science, told of the types of library schools in our country, and the kind of training available. B. J. Caldwell, librarian, Pomona Public Library, told of the challenging, responsible, and satisfying work in the field of librarianship. Frances Richardson, from the field of motion picture research, spoke of the many demands made upon the librarian when a film is being made. The variety of research in such work is infinite and no detail is too insignificant for consideration. Dorothy Drake, librarian, Scripps College, concluded the panel speeches. She told of many kinds of abilities needed in college librarianship.—FLORENCE RINIKER.

Connecticut. A committee of the C.L.A. has planned a small, single-fold leaflet which presents the scope and advantages of library work in a lively manner calculated to appeal to teen-agers. An effort has been made to show the range of skill and training needed in the various fields of library service. A short bibliography and a list of training agencies in the area will be included. The folder should be ready by June 1, and will be distributed to high school students chiefly through high school guidance directors and librarians. Copies will be available from the Division of Libraries, Department of Education, State Office Bldg., Hartford 15.—ELEANOR PHINNEY.

The library staff of the New Haven State Teachers College sponsored its first recruiting tea in March. Librarians and guidance officers of all high schools were invited to attend and bring any students who might be interested in becoming librarians. One hun-

dred and fifteen attended. Technicolor films from the "Books Bring Adventure" series were shown, and informal talks by librarians on various types of library work followed.

Ransom L. Richardson, librarian, Meriden Public Library, brought out the aspects of library work from an administrator's point of view. Mrs. Margaret MacKown, librarian, New Hampshire State Hospital Library, Concord, told the guests about the interesting work in bibliotherapy. Robert C. Sale, president, Connecticut Special Libraries Association, explained the work in special libraries. The activities in an elementary school library were talked about by Phyllis Fenner, author and librarian at the Plandome Road School, Manhasset, Long Island. Alice B. Thompson, librarian, New Haven State Teachers College, told about the offerings and courses at the college.—CAROLYN A. BIEGA.

Delaware. The D.L.A. appointed a Recruiting Committee in November 1947. The functions of this committee were to assemble information on the library profession for an occupational guide to be issued by the Delaware State Employment Service; to get help from or give help to the A.L.A. Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career; to talk on library work as a career to the students of the University of Delaware, Wesley Junior College, and the high schools of the state; and to prepare a folder on librarianship to be distributed to interested individuals.

To date the committee reports that the necessary information was supplied to the Delaware State Employment Service, and that the occupational guide on the library profession was released by them in April 1948. At the annual meeting of the D.L.A. in March, attention of the members was called to an exhibit of pamphlets on librarianship. These pamphlets were furnished by the A.L.A.; Special Libraries Association; Simmons College; Institute of Women's Professional Relations (Connecticut College, New London); Drexel Institute of Technology; School of Library Science, New Jersey College for Women. The purpose of having these pamphlets for free distribution

was to extend responsibility for recruiting to every member of the association.

Talks on library work were given by the members of the committee to students at the schools previously mentioned. The committee expects to extend this program next year. A mimeographed folder, "Be a Librarian," was written by the committee and is now ready for distribution.—MARY C. RIDINGS.

Georgia. In 1945 the Junior Members Round Table of Atlanta assembled an exhibit designed for the purpose of interesting Georgia high school students in librarianship as a career. The exhibit consisted of posters, pamphlets, books, magazines, and lists of library schools and scholastic requirements. The exhibit was turned over to the Georgia State Department of Education, which sent it to high schools in connection with state libraries and vocational work. The material was outdated after a few years, however, and the Junior Members were faced with the problem of replacing and bringing it up to date. This group, with the backing of the G.L.A., is now working on a new project. It will feature a pamphlet describing various fields of library work, with emphasis placed on the pleasant and challenging phases of the library profession. The new material will be for the students of both high school and college level.—EUNICE COSTON.

Illinois. Recruiting is the state- and profession-wide project of the year for Illinois. The program, initiated by the I.L.A., has developed into a joint action program which has tapped the resources, the talents, and the cooperative spirit of all types of library agencies in the state. The responsibility for action is vested jointly in the officials of the I.L.A., the Illinois State Library, and the University of Illinois Library School.

A planning council, made up of representatives of the public, school, university, extension, and special library fields, met early in the year to outline a cooperative recruitment program. A questionnaire was drafted by the I.L.A., and distributed by the Illinois State Library. It was a device to deter-

mine the factors which constitute the "occupational lure" of the profession and to gauge individual attitudes on recruiting problems. A report on the results of this inquiry will be published in *Illinois Libraries*.

The high point in the Illinois recruiting schedule to date was the week of April 11-17 which was proclaimed Illinois Library Week by Governor Dwight H. Green at the request of the association. Printed copies of the proclamation were forwarded to all libraries for display and recruiting purposes. A radio broadcast on library work as a career was presented over WILL as a special feature of the week. Individual librarians in public and school units worked with vocational counselors during that week in scheduling special events to interpret librarianship as a career.

A unique recruiting device in Illinois is the establishment of a jointly sponsored Mobile School for Librarianship which will offer seven one-week training courses for librari-

ans and potential library assistants throughout the state during the summer of 1948. The curriculum and faculty are under the direction of the University of Illinois Library School. A bookmobile, furnished and manned by the State Library, will transport the faculty and equipment and serve as a model library. A scholarship fund for this school has been established through contributions made by interested laymen and the I.L.A.

A constant flow of press releases on the cooperative recruiting activities have been sent to the daily and weekly papers in Illinois, through the public relations office in the State Library. Bibliographies and a traveling recruiting exhibit have been prepared by the staff of the State Library for use at group meetings and by individual libraries. A special committee is investigating publication ventures. Recruiting is a major topic for presentation at each of the seven jointly sponsored spring regional meetings. At this time the emphasis will be placed upon the importance of personal attitudes and effort in individual recruiting.—RUTH W. GREGORY.

Indiana. The Recruitment Committee of the Indiana School Librarians Association attacked the recruiting problem by outlining a long-term project that was very inclusive. Three of the steps on which they have begun work are: publishing the program in professional and popular journals, and in the high school paper; compilation of a directory of school librarians in the state; preparation of a recruitment leaflet that will be applicable to the Indiana schools.

In preparation for the work on a leaflet, the committee collected all the available recruitment literature. The leaflet is planned not only from the standpoint of stimulating interest in the school library profession, but also to give pertinent facts on training, licensing, opportunities, and remunerations in the state. The directory will be used in writing each librarian about a plan for the recruitment of one person for the profession.

The Student Assistant Committee and Scholarship and Loan Committee are work-



PANEL OF I.L.A. TRAVELING
RECRUITING EXHIBIT

ing in cooperation with the Recruitment Committee on the program.—LEILA ANN DOYLE.

Kentucky. With a grant from the General Education Board, a state-wide workshop for beginning librarians is being held at the University of Kentucky, June 21 to July 10. It is hoped that by the use of scholarships thus provided, a number of teachers who are responsible for library collections, but who have had no courses in library science, will enroll for the workshop, and thus be recruited for the library profession.

A committee is being appointed in the K.L.A. to work with librarians in an effort to interest student assistants and other promising young people in considering librarianship as a career.

The Library Science Department, University of Kentucky, has sent every school librarian in the state an attractive bulletin, urging them to make it available for use in vocational guidance classes.

Every year at the University of Kentucky a week is set aside for career emphasis among the students. A member of the library staff, or other librarian, is usually asked to present the advantages of the library field.—AZILE MAY WOFFORD.

Maine. From a scholarship fund established by the M.L.A. Council in 1944, residents of Maine who plan to make a career of library work may borrow money without interest. Librarians participate in "Career Days" in high schools throughout the state, setting forth the opportunities of the library profession. A library workshop, sponsored by the M.L.A. Council, the State Library, and the University of Maine, is to be conducted this summer. It is hoped that this may encourage some of the participants to go on to professional training. A state plan for recruiting is to be considered at the next meeting of the council, and the subject will be emphasized at the October 14-15 convention.—RUTH E. LAWRENCE.

Maryland. The Recruiting Committee of the Maryland Library Association has undertaken an extensive recruiting program.

Letters were sent to all accredited universities, colleges, teachers colleges, and junior colleges in the state, asking specific questions in regard to a recruiting program in each institution. Responses were good and requests for printed materials, speakers for programs, advice to counselors, letters to individual students, and material for radio programs, were answered.

The directors of guidance in both the Baltimore city schools and the state department of education have been interviewed. The former is going to be asked to allow a librarian to speak at a meeting of counselors in the city schools. It is hoped a tour of libraries in the city can be arranged for the group. The latter has promised to talk with high school counselors about opportunities in the field of librarianship. The committee is preparing a brief mimeographed article, supplemented by a list of accredited library schools and available scholarships, to be distributed to counselors.

The executive board of the association has adopted the slogan, "Each member recruit one good person for the profession." Two members already have their recruits. The board has also approved the idea of a state-wide observation of Recruiting Week.

Exhibits will also be used in the program. One is being arranged for the October meeting of the Maryland State Teachers Association. Another roving exhibit which can be used in colleges and high schools is being prepared.

Cooperation from various organizations has been very helpful. At the April meeting of county librarians, one of the topics discussed was the problem of recruiting. One high school student assistants organization has indicated its interest in the program by donating \$50, to be used to help defray the expenses of a student in library school. The Maryland School Librarians Association has also cooperated with the committee in its recruiting program.

Much valuable information and publicity will also be obtained from September issue of the association's official organ, *Between*

Librarians. This issue will be entirely devoted to recruiting.—MAE GRAHAM.

At the October 1947 meeting of the Maryland Council of Student Library Organizations, the student members, whose adviser is Elizabeth W. Stickley, Montgomery Blair High School, Silver Spring, voted to offer a \$25 scholarship to a Maryland boy or girl who is majoring in library science in college. This action was entirely pupil-motivated. The method of presentation of the scholarship has not been decided.—MRS. FRANCES H. JUDD.

Missouri. The Personnel Committee of the M.L.A. proposed a state-wide recruiting program in which every member of the association would participate. Letters were sent to the members asking each one to locate at least one person he believed to be interested in the library field. Attached to the letter was a form on which the member could report his activities.

The candidates reported formed the committee's list of potential librarians. Literature about the library field was sent to the people by the committee.—JERROLD ORNE.

New England. In 1945 the Planning Board of the New England School Library Association decided recruiting was of first importance for all those interested in library work. A six-page folder, *Librarianship As A Career*, was printed and distributed to all vocational and student advisers in New England schools and many colleges. Accompanying the folder was a letter offering the services of a speaker to talk to students interested in librarianship. The speakers bureau was made up of prominent New England librarians. These folders were also offered for sale and many librarians throughout the country made use of them. A reprinting was made in 1946 in order to fill requests for the folders. Another reprinting with salary revisions is now in process. It will be distributed by the Rhode Island Library Association.—VIRGINIA FOOKS.

New Jersey. In New Jersey, the Junior Members Section of the N.J.L.A. has a recruiting project which they hope will be in

operation this coming year. Most of the recruiting in the state has been done by individual libraries. The library in Milburn presented a program on libraries for the junior and senior high school girls' club. In Elizabeth, the library staff has given talks on librarianship to junior and senior high school girls. At present, this staff is making a set on "Library Work as a Career," for use in opaque projectors.

Last spring the New Jersey Library Council Association devoted its program to "New Jersey and Librarianship."—MRS. MARGARET R. WHALEY.

North Carolina. On January 17 the Executive Committee of the N.C.L.A. unanimously agreed that the association establish a Scholarship-Loan Fund. As a result, one memorial fund of over \$100, the Greensboro Library Club fund of \$100, and a third fund of increasing voluntary contributions, have been realized. All loan funds and recipients are to be legally protected by a charter drawn by an attorney. Charles M. Adams, librarian, Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, is chairman of the Scholarship-Loan Committee.

There is every indication that interest in librarianship as a career is increasing in this region. Lack of funds, however, has deterred many in the fulfillment of their ambition. Trained librarians are desperately needed, and the association is encouraged by the initial response to their first positive and practical step in recruiting for librarianship. Further plans are under way to enlarge this project, so that by September the Scholarship-Loan Fund will probably be in operation.—MARGARET H. LIGON.

The North Carolina Negro Library Association, in cooperation with the North Carolina College, School of Library Science, Durham, has made plans for recruiting activities in the state.

Faculty members of the North Carolina College School of Library Science have planned a speaking tour, to include all colleges in North Carolina and Virginia that train Negroes.

A personal letter setting forth the opportunities in the field of librarianship will be mailed to the upper third of the graduating seniors in high schools accredited by the Southern Association of Schools and Colleges.

A poster, "Your Future in Librarianship," will be sent to all colleges that train Negroes and are approved by the S.A.S.C.—
BENJAMIN F. SMITH.

Ohio. In December the O.L.A. Committee on Awards and Bequests initiated a move to obtain funds for library school scholarships. It was clear that a major deterrent was the expense of the extra year of training required after the bachelor's degree.

A letter, signed by the president of the association was sent to the board of trustees of all public libraries in the state. They were asked to assist in recruiting by establishing a scholarship for worthy applicants in their communities.

The Lima Public Library, through its Friends of the Library Group, raises \$250 annually to provide a scholarship to a library school for a local person. The Akron Public Library Board of Trustees attacked the problem by drawing on the income from trust funds, the amount being \$250 per year. In both cases, terms of the scholarship are that the person receiving it shall return for a specified time to the public library in his community. Two boards were taking action, and would report later. Many boards were interested, but were unable to take action because of lack of funds.

Where trustees have no funds or any practical means of raising a sum annually, the association suggested that the library sponsor a benefit program or programs for the O.L.A.—
L. QUINCY MUMFORD.

Rhode Island. A special committee appointed last fall by the president to study plans for recruiting for librarianship within the state, presented the following recommendations which were unanimously adopted by the Executive Board:

1. That the guidance and vocational counselors of all the senior high schools of the

state be supplied with the best printed information on librarianship as a career.

2. That specially selected senior librarians, accompanied by attractive, enthusiastic junior librarians be chosen to speak informally on librarianship as a career, to small groups of potential librarians in the senior classes.

3. That a follow-up be made by the R.I.L.A., either as an invitation to attend its next meeting, a tea, or by conducted library visits.

Permission was granted by the New England School Library Association to reprint, with necessary revisions, a circular on library work as a career. They will be widely distributed this spring to guidance counselors in the schools, and to potential librarians.
—STUART C. SHERMAN.

Tennessee. The East Tennessee Library Club, through its committee on recruitment, has been active in promoting recruiting programs throughout the section this spring. Early in March the committee, working with the program committee of the club, sponsored a dinner meeting. Librarians, guidance counselors, college deans, English teachers, and students interested in the profession were in attendance. A series of brief talks was presented by a panel of librarians on aspects of the library profession today and the qualifications for the work of its various fields. The film "Books and People; the Wealth Within" served as a fitting climax. More than eighty persons attended.

A good library film, speakers and literature for programs have been provided for "career day" presentations of the opportunities of librarianship at four colleges, three high schools, and at the public library for Negroes in Knoxville. The librarians at each location had invited student assistants as well as others who showed aptitude for library work to meet with the speakers for consultation and suggestions on preparation for the profession. The response to this invitation indicated that career-conscious young people of East Tennessee are eager for information on librarianship from qualified persons.

The committee felt that individual con-

tact with interested persons was a very satisfactory method of recruitment.—ALICE M. NORWOOD.

Utah. The U.L.A. is working through various library agencies in the state in an attempt to interest young people in library work. Leonard Kirkpatrick, librarian, University of Utah, in cooperation with Ruth V. Tyler, county librarian, has been giving an introductory class in library science to approximately seventy teachers. About ten of these have indicated that they are personally interested in entering the field, or having their children trained for it.

Much of the public relations and publicity about the advantages in library work comes through individual librarians. These people are working continually to interest qualified young people in their area in librarianship.—RALPH D. THOMSON.

Wisconsin. The recruiting program in Wisconsin first emphasizes the necessity of making every librarian aware of the part he can and must play in recruiting young people for the profession. Many future librarians are attracted to library work through a friendly relationship with an amiable librarian. The Committee on Salaries and Personnel, which is responsible for the W.L.A.'s progress, urges all librarians to be alert for prospective librarians. College librarians are in a particularly strategic position as many young people choose their occupations during college.

The program is receiving publicity in the *WLA Newsletter* and in *Wisconsin Libraries*. Copies of folders on librarianship, prepared by the University of Wisconsin, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, and the A.L.A., have been purchased for distribution to librarians and interested individuals. The chairman of the committee further aids the program by writing on the suggestion of local librarians, to any young people interested in librarianship. The committee believes that the program can be furthered by effort on librarian's part to set up exhibits, and cooperate with vocational counselors, schools and colleges, in publiciz-

ing the library profession.—ROBERT M. AGARD.

Wyoming. The Wyoming State Library Association just recently appointed a recruiting committee. Its plans were presented at the association's meeting in May. As the project has just begun, the committee, as yet, is unable to report any results of a recruiting program.—MARGARET BURKE.

Ontario. In Toronto, posters about library work have been displayed in high schools and colleges; the *Mademoiselle* reprint, *Passing the Book*, has been distributed, and a brochure written by the director, University of Toronto Library School, has been circulated.

The activities have been directed to the stimulation of entrance to library schools, and the improvement of the standards of the entrants. As a result of substantially improved salary schedules and the publicity of librarianship as a career, the library schools in this area are almost filled to capacity.—

CHARLES R. SANDERSON.

What's the *New Look*
for
Technical Service
Librarians?

Have
YOU
the
NEW
LOOK?

Speak for yourself

See page 275

Given at a Recruiting Tea, Catholic
University of America, Feb. 15, 1948

Library Work as a Career

M. RUTH MACDONALD¹

A LIBRARY is an organized collection of informational materials. It may be large or small, general or specialized. It may be planned for educational, cultural, recreational, informational, or research needs. It may be housed in a factory, a home, an office building, or in a marble palace. But whatever and wherever it is, it needs a librarian.

Just as "the gift without the giver is bare," the library without the librarian is only half a library.

A discussion of library work as a career, before vocational advisers and young people who are deciding what they want to do with their lives, divides itself into parts: (1) what librarianship is, and (2) what librarianship requires of, and offers to, those who practice it. Librarianship has been defined as nice clean work for ladies who like books. That is an understatement if there ever was one!

Librarianship is a social service which brings to the problems of the present, the help of the recorded intelligence and experience of the past. As it is the means through which any individual may extend and enlarge his knowledge and understanding, librarianship is a social science with the highest degree of individuality. Librarianship is as varied as the individuals it serves and is no more likely to become uniform than are these individuals. Librarianship is the means through which the experiences of the past may be brought to bear in understanding and solving present problems.

Librarianship is different from some other

professions in that it does not exist apart from a collection of materials. A teacher can teach without a school or a textbook, and an architect needs little more than pencil and paper to design a building, but librarianship, being basically devoted to books and reading, cannot operate without materials.

It follows naturally that a fundamental part of librarianship is devoted to the collecting of books, pamphlets, films, pictures, maps, recordings, etc., organizing them for use, and maintaining them as a library.

These particular functions may be likened to the housekeeping functions which are a vital part of any institution's well being. I am not belittling this part of librarianship by comparing it with housekeeping because I am proud to be the head cataloger, or housekeeper of a library.

Library housekeeping functions are necessarily conducted behind the scenes, but are a vital part of public service. The librarian engaged in book selection and acquisition or in organizing activities is not isolated, but is, in fact, an important link in public service, as his every activity has as its base public service needs.

When the acquisitions librarians have gathered the materials and the catalogers and classifiers have organized them, the result is a library. Because of the infinite varieties and forms in which our literature, history, art, and science are recorded there is need for another kind of librarian whose job is to bring together the person and the particular item he needs. Sometimes it is a necessary part of this librarian's work to de-

¹ A note about Miss MacDonald appeared on page 59 of the February 1948 *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

velop in the person a realization that he has a need which the library can fill.

Public Service Librarians

These are the public service librarians who are skillful in tracking down elusive facts, and whose work may require special subject knowledge in history, social science, business, or technology; or which may require special aptitudes for work with children or young people, or with community groups and organizations.

Another type of librarian is needed to administer the library and to coordinate the work of the various specialist librarians, so that the whole library may function as a unit. This is the librarian-administrator.

This is true of medium-sized and large libraries. It is also true of small libraries, except that one person may serve in several different capacities. Indeed, in the smallest libraries, the librarian's job may cover the whole assignment of book selection, acquisition, cataloging, and use, plus administrative duties, budgets, and community activities.

Librarianship has sometimes been thought of as women's work. This is not true. In thousands of libraries men and women are working side by side, and the opportunities for both are varied and rewarding.

Libraries need librarians who have the personal qualifications, education and training to serve successfully in their multiple tasks. The following personal qualifications are desirable and the combination in which they are found in an individual may make him more successful in one particular phase of library work than in another. This is something which library school work should help to make clear:

1. An objective interest in human beings.
2. Good physical and mental health.
3. Friendliness and sympathy.
4. Good disposition.
5. Good memory.
6. Imagination.
7. Curiosity.
8. Energy.
9. Enthusiasm.
10. Patience.

11. Resourcefulness.
12. Orderliness.
13. Quality of leadership.

These characteristics add up to make an attractive, approachable person who is able to think quickly and clearly, and who enjoys the stimulation of a varied public service.

Librarians need the best background education available. This should be both general and also include some subject competence in a particular field. Remember that as a librarian you will never know if your next question will deal with an item from today's paper or from Biblical times!

In addition to background education, some training in library history, theories, policies, programs, etc., is necessary to provide the professional know-how required for the proper discharge of your duties.

Specifically, I suggest that the prospective librarian should present the following educational qualifications:

- Knowledge of and liking for books.
- Broad education of highest quality available.
- Language knowledge.
- Subject specialization.

Library Schools

There are accredited library schools in all parts of the country. Some of them specialize in preparation of children's librarians, school librarians, public or college and university librarians. You may wish to consider this specialization when you are selecting a school. Also in selecting a library school you are not limiting the locale in which you may be employed.

Now let me come to what I consider the most important phase of this paper: What librarianship offers to those who are qualified by nature and education to practice librarianship.

I subscribe wholeheartedly to the belief that education for librarianship offers the individual the best possible base on which to build a successful and interesting life. Its whole purpose is to educate the individual arouse his interest in continuing his education, and to provide him with the key which

unlocks the recorded knowledge of all times. Even though he never practices his profession, he would still have the means to a broad and interesting life.

The librarian who practices his profession has all this for himself. He also has the opportunity to share his wealth with others so that their lives may be broadened, brightened, or even just helped in a small way. Librarianship offers a life full of opportunities and surprises.

Besides the satisfactions of this kind, librarians, being a mobile group, have the opportunity to increase their experience by varying the type of work they perform, the type of library in which they work, and the part of the world in which they live. All this adds up to make a broader person and a better librarian.

During the recent conference of the American Library Association in Chicago, the matter of salaries was discussed. Some few years ago the Association determined that a fair base salary for beginning librarians was \$2100. The Association now advocates the addition of a 33 1/3 per cent cost-of-living adjustment to this base salary. This makes the present recommended beginning salary \$2800 a year. From the time he

selects his first position, progress in work and salary are largely up to the individual librarian. If he stays in the same institution, he will receive increases according to that institution's pay plan. If he varies and broadens his experience in a way which increases his ability as a librarian, better positions and more responsibility will come his way.

From my own experience, I can truthfully say that in the field of librarianship you set your own limits of accomplishment. Because librarianship, in its present meaning, is a young and expanding profession, it offers properly equipped young men and young women the opportunity to go just as far as their native ability, education, interest, and willingness to work will take them.

Let me close by quoting a short paragraph from a letter prepared by the librarian of the University of California in Los Angeles:

A new philosophy of librarianship is being practiced in America today, one which conceives of the profession as a dynamic occupation of service to others, as well as development of self. It seeks recruits who are inspired by more than a mere love of books. It offers no refuge to escapist, no environment for dilettantes, and it seeks normal (not average) young men and women who possess good health, good nature, and good sense.

Foreign Students in Library Schools

THE Joint Committee on Foreign Students of the A.L.A. International Relations Board and the Board of Education for Librarianship chose as its first project for the year the assembling of information on post-war enrolment of foreign students in library schools in the United States and Canada. A questionnaire was prepared in November 1947, and sent to the thirty-four library schools accredited by the Board of Education. Returns were received from all.

Scope of the Questionnaire

Statistical data was first sought on the number of students enrolled in the full aca-

demic year 1946-47, including the 1947 summer session. Although this would comprise three separate enrolment periods, fall, spring, and summer for many schools, individuals rather than enrolments were counted.

The second part of the questionnaire covered students enrolled in library schools as of November 1947. After the statistical report for this group, additional information was sought under the following heads:

1. Source of scholarship aid held by students, and scholarships available in the reporting institution to foreign students.
2. Existing restrictions on admission of foreign students.

3. Number of students who had had previous library experience or training in their own countries.

4. Difficulties met with by foreign students in library science.

5. Methods used to assist the foreign student in his work.

Canadian schools were requested to report the number of students from the United States who were enrolled with them, and likewise, the schools in the United States were asked to report on Canadian students. All schools were asked to include students from Puerto Rico in their tabulations.

In the prewar period of 1935-40, according to the MacPherson report,* an average of fourteen foreign students were enrolled in United States and Canadian library schools per year. In 1945-46 this average was more than doubled with twenty-nine recorded for that year. In 1946-47 the number had climbed to forty-one, and in the current year it is forty-eight. This is an increase of nearly 350 per cent over the prewar average. These figures and percentages have excluded Canadian students in United States schools and students from the United States in Canadian schools.

Library Schools Represented

A larger number of library schools have foreign students now than was the case before the war. Over the five-year period, 1935-40, fifteen schools reported having had one or more foreign students; in the current year alone, eighteen schools reported foreign students in attendance. This suggests that a more equitable distribution of foreign students is gradually taking place, although the concentration continues heavy in the Columbia University School of Library Service (28 per cent November 1947).

Twenty-nine of the foreign students currently enrolled have some form of scholarship aid, eight coming on fellowships provided by their own governments, and eleven with scholarships awarded by the library

school or the university where the library school is located. The latter are usually tuition scholarships. Four hold U. S. State Department fellowships; three, Rockefeller Foundation; one, Carnegie Corporation; one, Anglo-American Hellenic Bureau of Education; one, A.A.U.W. study grant. Four tuition scholarships are held by students who also have other fellowship aid.

Tuition scholarships are available at twenty-two of the thirty-four institutions. These are frequently given to students who have maintenance grants from the State Department, although not reserved exclusively for this purpose.

Some other fellowship aids reported, as reserved for foreign students, include the following: the University of Washington: a number of foreign exchange scholarships set up by the state legislature as tuition and fees scholarships open to students from any country. The University of Louisiana: a number of Latin American fellowships which may be held by students in library science. Simmons College: one Latin American fellowship. The University of Southern California: the Simon Bolivar scholarship available for a student from Venezuela. The University of Michigan: the Barbour scholarships for women from Oriental countries. Catholic University: ten work fellowships.

Problems and Solutions

The most serious handicap of the foreign student continues to be inadequate command of the English language. Eleven of the eighteen schools with foreign students cited this as a major problem. In several cases lack of ability to handle the language prevented the student from participating in the class work with any degree of satisfaction. Such students were fortunately often enrolled in English classes for foreign students and might carry only a limited load in library science. The remedy for this situation would seem to be a more careful selection of students at the country of origin on the basis of language facility. Another remedy would be recogni-

* MacPherson, Harriet D. "Foreign Students at Library Schools of the United States and Canada." A.L.A. International Relations Office, 1947. 40p. mimeographed.

tion of the handicap and provision for a suitable period of language study after arrival in this country.

Other handicaps emphasized in the returns were:

1. Lack of familiarity with American library methods and aims.
2. Unfamiliarity with the pattern of American government.
3. Inadequate background in American history and culture.

The schools have apparently been eager to assist the foreign student to make a satisfactory adjustment, as almost every school reported the use of special methods to aid the student. Some of these were:

1. Special tutoring by the professor.
2. Adaptation of assignments to suit their special needs.
3. Arrangement for visits to see libraries in action.
4. Permission to use bilingual dictionaries

during examinations.

5. Extended time for writing examinations.
6. Reduced schedule of hours.
7. Shorter examinations.
8. Writing papers and examinations in native language.

In this connection it should be emphasized again that most of the library schools had not reached capacity enrolment, and so were in a favorable position to give special attention to individual students. However, it is encouraging to note that the schools without exception were aware of the difficulties met with by the foreign students and were making every effort to secure a satisfactory adjustment.

RUDOLPH H. GJELSNESS, *Chairman*

LEON CARNOVSKY

ALBERT C. GEROULD

MRS. LUCILE L. KECK

MRS. EVELYN STEEL LITTLE

Quarrie Recruiting Awards

AT THE A.L.A. Midwinter Conference, January 1948, the Board of Education for Librarianship announced that new awards for recruiting activities had been made available by the Quarrie Corporation incidental to the national campaign to encourage recruiting for the library profession. The awards will be administered by the board as follows:

1. There will be three awards of \$300, \$200, and \$100 respectively to be given for the most effective recruiting efforts reported to the Board of Education for Librarianship during the year of 1948 and similar awards for the year of 1949.
2. Judges for the awards will be appointed by the board and rules for judging reports will be worked out by the board or established with the board's advice and approval.
3. Presentation of the awards will be made at the regular Midwinter Conference of the American Library Association.

Any library, library school, library group other than the board, or individual will be

eligible to receive the awards. Several state library associations and libraries have already reported recruiting projects, and others have requested further information about the awards. The board will welcome immediate information about any recruiting projects in progress in 1948.

The report of any recruiting project should include as much detail as may be needed to describe its sponsor, plan and methods, and anticipated results. Supplementary statements may be sent later to show progress and accomplishment.

Recruiting for the library profession is a matter of profession-wide concern. Success will depend upon the cumulative efforts of all librarians and library organizations. The board shares with the Quarrie Corporation the hope that these awards may encourage well-planned recruiting efforts throughout the country.

ANITA M. HOSTETTER

Long Beach Recruits

MRS. FRANCES W. HENSELMAN

COPERNICUS discovered that the sun was the center of the solar system; Newton discovered the law of gravity; and we have discovered that it takes more than desire to do a recruiting job. Administrative policies that support a program and machinery to get the job done are both essential. In Long Beach close cooperation has long been established between school librarians and public librarians. The public library staff members often visit the schools to give book reviews, distribute lists, or consult with school librarians on joint activities.

The library, last year, embarked on a recruitment campaign. Our first step was a letter to all vocational counselors in junior and senior high schools and at City College. We offered to send a speaker for any vocational programs they might plan, invited them to send students to talk with us, and enclosed a recruiting folder, adding that we would send additional copies on request.

Plans for a more extensive program this year resulted in a joint recruitment committee of public library and school personnel with the supervisor of counseling and placement and the supervisor of school libraries on the committee.

A breakfast for vocational counselors was the first activity planned. At this meeting, which was very well attended by counselors, Dr. Lewis Stieg, dean, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Southern California, discussed the qualifications of librarianship today. Mrs. Theodora R. Brewitt, city librarian, Long Beach, spoke on the satisfactions of the profession and introduced members of her staff who briefly de-

scribed their jobs. A simple but effective recruiting folder which had been designed by a subcommittee of the joint recruitment committee was distributed and it was announced that additional copies were available on request.

Next step in the campaign was to arrange for programs on "Librarianship as a Vocation" at the high schools and City College. One such meeting has been held. The film "Not By Books Alone," was borrowed and shown and the public relations director of the public library spoke briefly on job opportunities in libraries. Clerical as well as professional jobs were described and the program ended with an invitation to "Come and talk with us if you are interested." The assistant librarian was introduced as the person to see when applying for a job as page or clerk.

The third phase of our program is still in the planning stage. We are going to have a two-week "institute" which will give twenty-five young people a chance to get behind the scenes at the public library following the close of school this June. Students will be assigned to assist specific departments or agencies. By rotating teams of two, each student will have an opportunity to go out on the bookmobile, work with children, visit two or three branches, help with the phonograph record collection, etc.

The general sessions will include an introduction to fields of library specialization, a vocational aptitude test, the film "Not By Books Alone," and perhaps a session devoted to evaluation of the institute.

Our joint recruiting committee will be permanent. Its personnel may change, but it has proved its value as a catalyst as well as a coordinating agency. Perhaps, some of the activities undertaken this year will be eliminated next year; but with the committee in existence we know that something effective will get done.

MRS. HENSELMAN, public relations director, Public Library, Long Beach, Calif., is a graduate of the University of California at Los Angeles and the School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley. Her ten years with the Long Beach Public Library have included experience in the circulation, order, and science and technology departments, branches, and documents division.

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co. 333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

Available in 3 colors



Gaylord Shelf Label Holder showing projecting "tongue" which holds it in place.
No. 3—Shelves from $\frac{3}{8}$ " to $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick
No. 4—Shelves from $\frac{1}{4}$ " to $1\frac{1}{4}$ " thick

Prices of Gaylord Shelf Label Holder, Styles No. 3 and 4

1 Dozen.....	\$3.70
6 Dozen.....	3.40 per dozen
12 Dozen.....	3.10 per dozen

Transportation Charges Paid

Celluloid covers for labels are included. Extra covers are 10 cents per dozen.

Black holders are sent if color is not specified.

Complete stock of hundreds of PRINTED LABELS for Shelf Label Holders also available. See catalog Pages 30, 31.

Improved SHELF Label Holder

**... One-piece steel construction
no rivets . . . nothing to come apart!**

The Gaylord Shelf Label Holder is strong and attractive. Projecting tongue keeps the holder firmly in place . . . yet it can be moved easily. Permanent attachment is not necessary.

Front label holder on old style often came loose because of rivet assembly. This weakness is eliminated by all one-piece steel construction that assures long service.

**Immediate delivery on both sizes
in a variety of three colors.**

Shelf Label Holders are made of steel, finished in BROWN, OLIVE GREEN or BLACK. Both sizes hold labels 5 x $\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Gaylord Bros. INC. SYRACUSE, N. Y.
STOCKTON, CALIF.
Makers of Better Library Supplies

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Change in Prices

The subscription price of the *Subscription Books Bulletin* will be increased on July 1, 1948 to \$2.50 per year on all subscriptions, new or renewed.

An advance in price was considered necessary by the Executive Board of the American Library Association, in view of increased publishing costs.

Remittances received before July 1, 1948 will be credited at the present rate of \$2.00 per year.

The subscription price of *College and Research Libraries* will be increased on Sept. 1, 1948. The new rate will be \$3.00 per year to members of the Association of College and Reference Libraries; \$4.00 per year to nonmembers in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America; in all other countries, \$4.25. This rate will apply to both new subscriptions and renewals.

The price increase was voted by the board of directors of the Association of College and Reference Libraries in order to meet higher publishing costs.

Remittances received before Sept. 1, 1948 will be credited at the present rate of \$2.00 per year to members of A.C.R.L.; \$3.00 per year to nonmembers in the U.S., Canada and Latin America; in other countries, \$3.25.

Experimental Programs for Library Schools

The Board of Education for Librarianship has approved experimental programs leading to a master's degree at Emory University, Library School, Emory University, Ga.; Carnegie Institute of Technology, Carnegie Library School, Pittsburgh, Pa.; and University of Southern California, Graduate School of Library Science, Los Angeles. A similar program was approved at the University of Denver, College of Librarianship,

in 1947. All these programs will be subject to review during a reasonable period of experimentation.

At Emory University, the Library School will become the Division of Librarianship of the Graduate School at the beginning of the fall quarter.

Library Schools Accredited

The Board of Education for Librarianship announces the accreditation of two library schools. Catholic University of America, Department of Library Science, is accredited as a Type II library school; Western Michigan College of Education, Department of Librarianship, as a Type III library school, which emphasizes the preparation of school librarians and assistants in county libraries to meet the needs of the State of Michigan.

Notice to Members

In the interest of economy, both in the clerical work and in cost of *Bulletins*, back issues of the A.L.A. *Bulletin* will not be sent to A.L.A. members whose renewals are received *after* July 1, 1948. This action was approved by the President of the A.L.A., Paul North Rice, the President-Elect, E. W. McDiarmid, and the former A.L.A. Executive Secretary, Carl H. Milam.

Interim Executive Secretary

Harold F. Brigham, director, Indiana State Library, Indianapolis, will be the Interim Executive Secretary of the A.L.A. starting June 1 and lasting through August 20, approximately. John Mackenzie Cory will assume his duties as A.L.A. Executive Secretary on September 1.

Vote on Constitutional Amendment

The membership vote on the amendment to the Constitution Article VI, Section 1(e)

WILEY**BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES****ATOMIC ENERGY**By **KARL K. DARROW**

Here, in book form, are the lectures delivered by the author as the Norman Wait Harris Lecturer at Northwestern University. He has treated the specialized subject of atomic energy in semi-scientific language, making it a clear and interesting exposition. The book begins with a discussion of the structure of the atom and leads the reader on to a comprehension of the basic principles underlying atomic fission, and its relation to the future of mankind.

June 1948 Approx. 84 pages Prob. \$2.00

POPULAR GEMOLOGYBy **RICHARD M. PEARL**

In presenting the most recent and authoritative information about gems, gem characteristics, and cutting methods, this book fills the need for a semi-technical survey of modern gemology. A discussion of the latest scientific and industrial uses of gems, both natural and artificial, is included, as well as the latest trends in gem commerce and production.

May 1948 316 pages \$4.00

**THE HOUSE FOR YOU
To Build, Buy or Rent**By **CATHARINE & HAROLD SLEEPER**

This recently-published book by a noted architect and his wife—experts on home building and planning—tells how a house is constructed, gives basic styles and plans to fit various budgets and needs. It explains how an architect can help prospective home owners avoid trouble and disappointments. For the modern home-seeker, this book is a necessity.

February 1948 313 pages \$5.00

RECIPES FOR TWOBy **MARY LOU GLASS**

Recipes for Two contains a wide selection of recipes particularly adaptable to elementary food courses in high schools and junior colleges. Mrs. Glass uses an easy-to-follow recipe style, listing directions and ingredients in successive order, yet keeping them separate. She has standardized basic recipes in quantities for two people—ideal for course where laboratory work is arranged for two persons working together. Many helpful hints on menu planning, shopping, cooking equipment, and table setting have been included.

1947 387 pages \$3.00

Copies obtainable on approval**JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.**
440 Fourth Avenue, New York 16, N.Y.

(A.L.A. Bulletin 42:143 March 1948) was closed and counted on May 8. The votes recorded were 96 for and 8 against adoption.

Yearbook of Library Education and Training

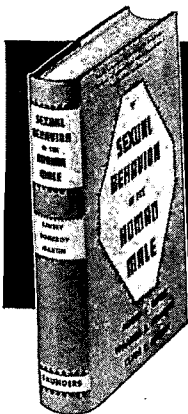
A proposal advanced by Nathaniel Stewart, chairman, Program Planning Committee, Division of Library Education, is now under consideration. The committee has reacted favorably to the proposal of a yearbook to be published by the Division of Library Education. At this point its deliberations are confined largely to publicizing the idea. More publicity on this proposal will appear in a future article in the A.L.A. Bulletin. The committee will undertake more detailed work after there has been adequate publicity, and responses and suggestions have been received from the membership of the Division of Library Education and other members of the A.L.A. interested in this medium.

**A.L.A. Membership Committee in
Library of Congress**

At the call of Xenophon Smith, 1948 chairman of the District of Columbia Membership Committee of the American Library Association, members of a special committee for the Library of Congress held their first meeting on Thursday, February 19. Plans for a library-wide membership campaign from March 15 to May 1, were formulated, as well as plans for a special solicitation of all department directors and division chiefs in an effort to obtain 100 per cent membership of officials of the library before the general drive opened.

During the month of May an intensive solicitation was made by each committee member inviting two additional A.L.A. members to work with him in covering the different portions of the library.

The members of the L.C. committee are Richard S. Angell, Robert S. Bray, Lucile M. Morsch, Milton Plumb, Elsie Rackstraw, William Rossiter, Dorothy Schaffter, Madeline Thompson, Edward Waters, and Xenophon Smith, chairman.



SEXUAL BEHAVIOR in the HUMAN MALE

By
**KINSEY, POMEROY
and MARTIN**

Many libraries have already ordered one or more copies of the Kinsey Report. In but a matter of weeks following publication (January 5, 1948) it was recognized to be a standard reference on human behavior and as such would remain an authority for years to come.

Because this book bears so directly on personal, family and community sexual problems, it is manifestly important to education, government and the integrity of human conduct generally. Have you ordered for your library?

By ALFRED C. KINSEY, Professor of Zoology; WARDELL B. POMEROY, and CLYDE E. MARTIN, Research Associates, Indiana University. Based on Surveys made by Members of the Staff of Indiana University and supported by the National Research Council's Committee for Research on the Problems of Sex by means of funds contributed by the Medical Division of the Rockefeller Foundation. 804 pages, 6" x 9", with 173 charts and 159 tables. \$6.50

Published by
**W. B. SAUNDERS
COMPANY**

West Washington Sq., Phila. 5

*Publishers to the Medical
and Allied Professions*

RADEMAEKERS

Library Binders and Booksellers

Newark, New Jersey

Hempstead, L.I., New York

74 Oraton Street

Wellington St. at Clinton

RADEMAEKERS LIBRARY
AND SCHOOL BINDINGS
have won universal recognition because of durability and attractive appearance.

THE BINDERY IS OLD:
the binding methods are
NEW, uptodate and practical.

Special Service for Special Libraries

Are you proud
of being a librarian?

Are you proud
of being a technical
service librarian?

Is your shoulder
to the wheel?

... see page 276

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

A NEW, HELPFUL GUIDE for the **SCHOOL LIBRARIAN**

School Library Routines Visualized shows you, by means of easy-to-understand text and step-by-step illustrations the essentials of school library procedure.

Included are chapters on subject heading work, catalog card filing, and care of pamphlets, clippings and picture material. Various "aids" in classifying and cataloging are discussed.

The author, Mrs. Winifred L. Davis, formerly chief of the Library Extension for the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, has done an excellent job of simplifying procedures to make this book indispensable for self-help or for instruction of beginners.

School Library Routines Visualized in full cloth binding, contains 56 pages of text and illustrations. Price per single copy . . . \$2.50

Visit our exhibit (Booth A-2) at Atlantic City Conference, June 13-19

LIBRARY RESEARCH SERVICE

Division, Demco Library Supplies

110 So. Carroll Street Madison 3, Wisconsin

YOU are a person who should be a member of the Division of Cataloging and Classification. To join, request affiliation with this Division when you pay your ALA dues. (Your dues entitle you to membership in one division.) If you already belong to another division just send 20 percent of your ALA dues to cover affiliation with the Division of Cataloging and Classification which includes librarians in all technical services.

Three New A.L.A. Books

THE VATICAN LIBRARY: RULES FOR THE CATALOG OF PRINTED BOOKS

THE VATICAN CATALOGING CODE. An English translation of the second Italian edition, edited by Wyllis E. Wright. William Warner Bishop, in the *Library Quarterly*, described the Vatican Code as "one which goes far to reconcile European and American practice." 427 pages. 1948. Cloth. Offset. \$18.00.

PERIODICALS FOR SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED LIBRARIES EIGHTH EDITION

Lists periodicals recommended for purchase by many librarians throughout the United States. Gives full bibliographic information, including price and name and address of publisher. Contains lists of periodicals for children and young people. Prepared by a subcommittee of the A.L.A. Editorial Committee. 106 pages. Ready June 1.

AUTHOR HEADINGS FOR THE OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE STATE OF ALABAMA

BY ANNE ETHELYN MARKLEY. The first volume of a new series of state author headings lists, planned by the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging and Classification. Covers official agencies in Alabama from December 10, 1817, through July 2, 1943. A helpful cataloging and reference tool. 121 pages. Cloth. Lithoprinted. 1948. \$4.75.

American Library Association

50 EAST HURON STREET

CHICAGO 11

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

New F.C.A. Executive Director

The appointment of Glen Burch as executive director of the Film Council of America has been announced by Stephen M. Corey, chairman of the board of trustees. Mr. Burch is, at present, the director of the American Association for Adult Education. He is a graduate of the University of California School of Librarianship, and is the editor of the *Adult Education Journal* and associate editor, *Film Forum Review*. Mr. Burch will assume his duties with the Film Council on July 1.

Summer Courses

Summer courses in county and regional library work will be offered this summer in two accredited library schools, according to word received from the A.L.A. Library Extension Board.

Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, will have a course during the summer session, June 4-Aug. 7, 1948. Mrs. Ella Aldrich Schwing will be the instructor.

The University of Denver College of Librarianship, 211 Fifteenth St., Denver, Colo., will hold a workshop on county and regional libraries Aug. 16-27, 1948. It will be in charge of Carl F. Kraewzel, rural sociologist.

Mountain-Plains Library Conference

The Mountain-Plains Library Conference will be held in Estes Park, Colo., Aug. 29-31, 1948. The Stanley Hotel is to be headquarters for the five-state meeting being held by librarians of Colorado, Kansas, Nebraska, Utah and Wyoming.

Report Published

Copies of the *Report of the Proceedings of the Pre-Conference Workshop for Librarians and Rural Sociologists* which was held January 28 at the Edgewater Beach Hotel, Chicago, are priced at 30¢. Address re-

quests to Irving Lieberman, head, Extension Division, Michigan State Library, Lansing 13.

Posters and Lists on A.L.A. Great Issues

Two color posters depicting the five "Great Issues" publicized by A.L.A. will be available for \$1.00 each postpaid, by the Sturgis Printing Co., Inc., P. O. Box 329, Sturgis, Mich. The first poster, "U.S.-Russian Relations," is now ready for delivery.

Book and film lists on all five issues will also be available. The drawing used on the poster will be reproduced on the front cover of the list. Five hundred lists may be had for \$5.00, 1000 for \$7.50, 2500 for \$15.00, and 5000 for \$27.50. Prices include library imprint.

Carnegie Grants

Carnegie Corporation of New York has granted \$2500 to the American Library Association for support of a seminar on international library work to be held during the summer of 1948.

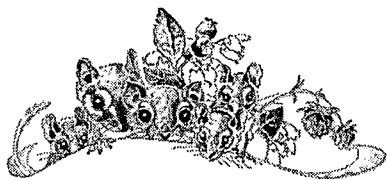
The Corporation has also announced that \$25,000 has been granted to the Cleveland Public Library, and \$15,000 to the Missouri State Library for film circulation demonstrations.

Institute to Study UN

An institute on UN and world problems, inaugurated by Mount Holyoke College and the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, will be held on the college campus, South Hadley, Mass., from June 20 to July 17. Further information may be obtained from Betty Jean Goshorn, executive secretary, Mount Holyoke College Institute on the United Nations, South Hadley, Mass.

Films on Latin America Available

Nineteen sound motion pictures pertaining to Latin America, originally made by



Macmillan Books for Boys and Girls

A New Ransome Book

GREAT NORTHERN?

By ARTHUR RANSOME

More adventures of the Swallows and the Amazons when a holiday sailing trip becomes complicated by the study and protection of rare bird life. Illustrated by the Author. *Ages: 10-14* \$3.00

A French Adventure

THE HOUSE OF THE SWAN

By ELIZABETH COATSWORTH

Two American children unravel the mystery of a haunted house while visiting in picturesque France. Illustrated by Kathleen Voute. *Ages: 8-12* \$2.50

How News is Made

"I WORKED ON A NEWSPAPER"

By HENRY B. LENT

One complete day in a newspaper plant: shows where the news comes from and how it is handled, written and printed. Illustrated by Photographs. *Ages: 10-14* \$2.50

Land of the Navaho

SUMMER AT YELLOW SINGERS

By FLORA BAILEY

Two children enjoy a whole summer in a Navaho home and have many interesting adventures as well as learning a great deal about Indian life. Illustrated by Ralph Ray. *Ages: 10-14* \$2.50

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY



Julien Bryan for the use of the former Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs, are available in 16mm. size for purchase for domestic, educational or other noncommercial, nontheatrical use. All other rights are reserved. Television rights remain the property of Julien Bryan, executive director, International Film Foundation, 1600 Broadway, New York 19. The films will be sold by Burton Holmes Films, Inc., 7510 N. Ashland St., Chicago 26.

Summer Library Conference

The eighth annual Summer Library Conference will be held at State Teachers College, Geneseo, N.Y., July 12-16. The program has been arranged for teachers, principals, supervisors, public and school librarians on the problems of library service for elementary school children. Requests for copies of the conference program and inquiries about living accommodations should be addressed to Alice D. Rider, Department of Library Education, State Teachers College, Geneseo, N.Y.

Material Available

In connection with the food conservation program, the National Committee for Rat Control, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington 25, D.C., now has material available on rat control methods.

Audio-Visual Conventions

The Educational Film Library Association, the National Association of Visual Education Dealers, the Midwest Forum, and the Film Council of America will hold their annual conventions during the period August 6-11, at the Sherman Hotel, Chicago.

Audio-Visual Workshop

There will be a two-week workshop on audio-visual materials, especially aimed at public librarians, from July 5-16 at Wayne University, Detroit. For additional information write Arthur C. Stenius, professor of education, Wayne University, Detroit 1, Mich.

Again Available

The Shorter Oxford English Dictionary

Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY
Revised and edited by C. T. ONIONS

Unquestionably the most complete and authoritative dictionary of its size ever printed, this shorter Dictionary, based on the great 13-volume Oxford English Dictionary, provides a complete and up-to-date record of the English language from Chaucer onwards, with selected dated quotations from the living speech of every period. Out of print for more than two years, it is available once more in the latest (1944) edition, corrected and revised, 1947.

2 volumes, \$35.00
At all bookstores or from

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
114 Fifth Avenue, New York 11



Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Coming Up!



FOR
YOUR
LIBRARY

THE WIDOW GAY

By A. A. Marcus

Who would want—or better still, who didn't want to kill Sam Gay, the racketeer-boss of a political machine? When Jim Hunter came to see him to recover some love letters the D.A. had written a long time ago, he got knocked over his noggin. But to get these letters was all he was hired for, and so he considered the murder none of his business. Being blackjacked, though, was not the kind of treatment Jim was likely to forget, and what got his curiosity finally aroused beyond restraint, was that Laura Gay, the widow not in mourning, and Paul Marshall, the dead man's partner, paid him—in cash—for the murder of Sam Gay.

\$2.00

Publication Date June 10th

DAVID McKAY CO.
Philadelphia 6, Pa.

Positions Wanted

Library school graduate, ten years experience in branch, reference, public library administrative work. Energetic, adaptable. Specialized reference or purposeful work with public. B57.

Civic minded librarian with seven years' experience in children's, school, and public library work seeks position in progressive community 20,000-60,000 pop. Beginning salary \$3200-\$3500 depending on living costs. B59.

Young woman librarian, 9 years cataloging experience college and university libraries, M.A. classical languages and archaeology, B.S.L.S., desires administrative position moderate-sized college, university, or special library (excluding Southern states). Minimum salary \$3800. B62.

Librarian B.A., B.L.S., with extracurriculum year in fine and applied arts. Experience cataloging mss.; compiling published bibliography for university library; and reference assistant in art college library. B68.

Positions Open

Library Association of Portland, Ore. Professional positions open summer 1948. Assistants: reference, business-technology, circulation (advising readers), children's-grade I, \$200-\$230; bookmobile, adult education, cataloger-grade II, \$235-\$275. 37½-hour, 5-day week, month's vacation.

Wanted: General assistant with library degree for progressive public library in metropolitan Detroit area. Details upon application. Good salary. Write, librarian, Bacon Memorial Public Library, 2613 Biddle Ave., Wyandotte, Mich.

Wanted: Professionally trained librarians at Goodman Library, Napa, Calif. Forty miles from San Francisco, good climate. Children's librarian at \$235 per month. General assistant at \$215 per month. B58.

Supervisor of children's work to take charge of juvenile activities of the Muncie, Ind., Public Library. Pop. 55,000. Prerequisites: Library school graduation and four years professional experience. Salary range \$3000-\$3550. Higher beginning salary dependent upon additional qualifications. Four weeks vacation and retirement plan. Write Dan A. Williams, 6056 Kimbark Ave., Chicago 37, Ill.

Cataloger (some circulation work connected with position.) Month's vacation, sick leave, and pension plan. Salary depending on experience and qualifications. Public Library, Manitowoc, Wis.

Wanted: Assistant librarian, newly organized department of library including medical and nursing college. Library school graduate. Experience preferred. Begin June 1, 40-hour week,

salary \$2400. Apply personnel director, Harper Hospital, Detroit, Mich.

Peoria, Ill., Public Library is accepting applications from men with public library training and experience for the position of librarian. Opportunity for constructive work, especially in public relations. Include qualifications and references with application.

Wanted: A professional librarian with a missionary spirit to develop children's work in a Pennsylvania industrial community of 125,000. The position calls for initiative, imagination, and above all, a zest for bringing good books to thousands of children. The work will not be easy but will have the sympathetic support of the librarian who believes that children's work is the foundation of a successful public library. The salary scale is \$2700-\$3700 with thirty days annual and sick leave, and an annual increment. Applicants should state briefly their education and professional background and enclose a recent photograph. B61.

Wanted: Circulation-reference-librarian in teachers college near Chicago. Salary open (11 months). College library experience required. B60.

Wanted: Head librarian, public library, Mitchell, S. Dak. Population, 13,000. Salary dependent upon education and experience.

A very small college in the Lake Erie area will require library school graduate with or without experience to take charge in September. 9 month basis. Salary open. B63.

Librarians for positions in branches, work with children, subject departments are wanted by a large Midwestern public library. Library training and some experience required. Salaries \$2604-\$2748 a year. Promotions on an annual basis. Opportunities for promotion good for those with leadership or administrative qualifications. B64.

Wanted: Librarian, art library in Midwestern university. Library training and background in art and foreign languages essential. Good salary. B65.

Lisbon, Ohio, needs bookmobile librarian for Columbiana County extension service. Driver supplied. Good salary. Apply: librarian, Lepper Library, Lisbon, Ohio.

For a real professional challenge apply for position with new Erie County Public Library in Buffalo, N.Y. Positions open: Head order librarian at \$4000; senior librarians at \$3000 (including \$200 bonus); junior librarians at \$2600 (including \$200 bonus). Civil service appointments. One year's legal residence in New York State required. Apply Joseph B. Rounds, director, 263 Terrace, Buffalo 2, giving experience, education and age.

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the Bulletin office.

*Brand New!**

THE AMERICAN COLLEGE DICTIONARY

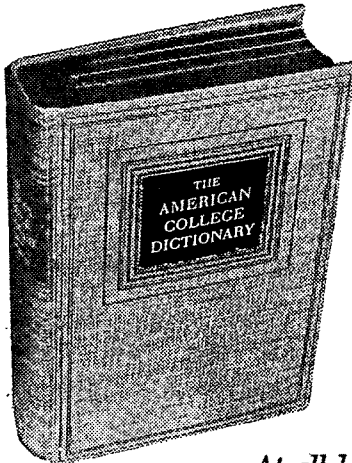
Voted best by these experts:

H. L. MENCKEN: "I recommend this new dictionary to the nobility and gentry. Astonishingly cheap."

CHRISTOPHER MORLEY: "At \$5 this is the best 1500 pages in print."

CLIFTON FADIMAN: "The only dictionary I've seen that is intelligently up-to-date. A magnificent job."

* Includes not only all the newest words in the language (especially in science, psychiatry, etc.) *but complete and up-to-date revisions of all the older terms.*



- 1472 pages
- 1600 pictures and maps
- 1000 new words
- Made by 355 experts
- Size 7" x 10"
- Large, clear type
- Bound in buckram
- Stamped in gold

Only **\$5**

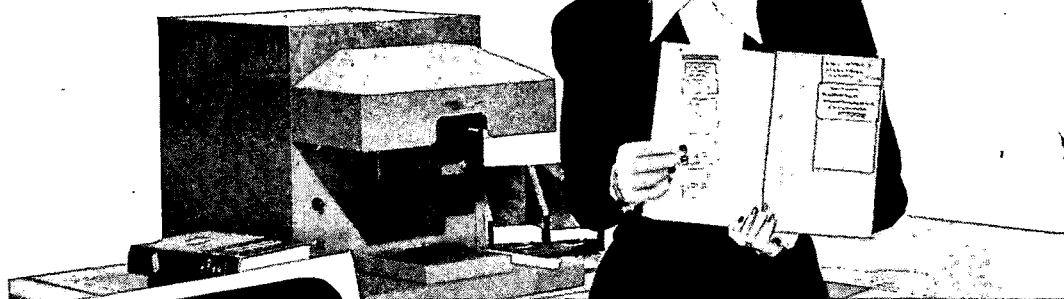
THUMB INDEXED
EDITION \$6



At all bookstores, **RANDOM HOUSE, N.Y.**

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

"This Photocharger Record Is Easy to Read"



The Photocharger Needs No Viewer!

B-M
Newton, Joseph Fort
River of Years
1013
No. 86590 Expires 9/27/49
Name Thomas D. Payne
Address 1088 Park Ave., New York
Present this card each time you borrow a book.
You are responsible for books borrowed on this card.

821
De la Mare, Walter John
Collected Poems
1014
No. 07612 Expires 4/2/48
Name Miss Edna E. Voigt
Address 569 McDonough St., Bklyn.
Present this card each time you borrow a book.
You are responsible for books borrowed on this card.

Yes, you need no viewer, projector or other eye-straining device to read the cost-cutting *paper* photo-record of Library Bureau's sensational Photocharger System and you quickly locate overdue books.

All the book-charging data you need is on the inexpensive, highly legible, paper photo-record shown full-size at left. You read it *easily* and eliminate Slipping of Books and the Filing of Book Cards.

The Photocharger System is so simple to operate no special training is required. It cuts your charging work and costs by as much as 50%, and offers many other advantages.

Whether your library is large or small, see how the Photocharger can help you. Simply phone your nearest Remington Rand office or send us the coupon below. Why not do so *now*?

Remington Rand

LIBRARY BUREAU
ROOM 1002
315 FOURTH AVE.
NEW YORK 10, N. Y.

**CLIP COUPON TODAY
FOR YOUR BOOKLET**

Send me, without obligation, your booklet on the Photocharger System.

Name _____

Address _____

LB—ORIGINATOR OF SPECIALIZED LIBRARY EQUIPMENT

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

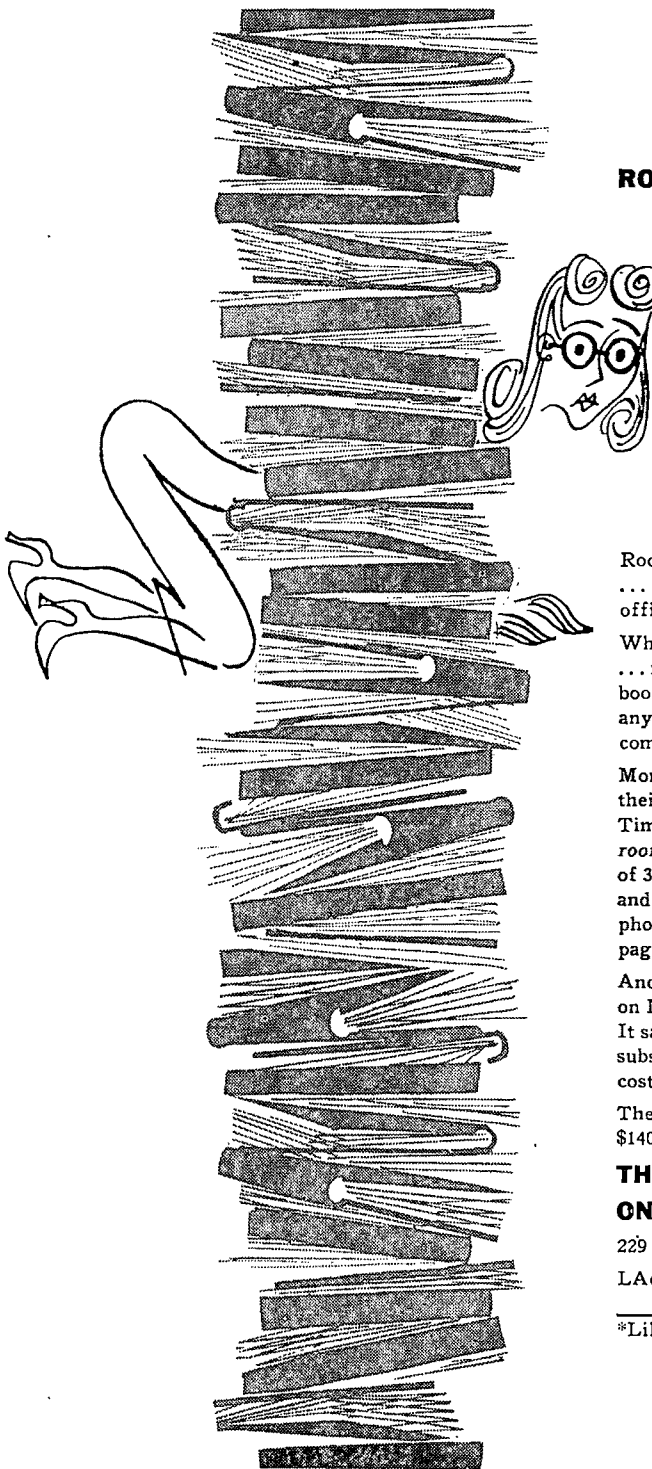
Library Bill of Rights	285
The Challenge of Public Affairs, <i>Paul North Rice</i>	286
A Crusade for an Educated America, <i>E. W. McDiarmid</i>	289
Placement Service Suspended	294
Preliminary Report of the Fourth Activities Committee to the Council	295
Emma V. Baldwin, <i>Margery C. Quigley</i>	307
Thomas J. Porro, <i>Aubrey F. Andrews</i>	309
A.L.A. Officers, 1948-49	311
The Newbery and Caldecott Award Winners, <i>Virginia Chase</i>	312
Personnel Institute and Clinic, <i>Mary Elizabeth Miller</i>	314
Library Salaries—Present and Future, <i>Cecelia T. Hoffmann</i>	315
Library Legislation Institute, <i>Clara Fielder</i>	316
Conference News	317
A.L.A. News	321
Pickups	323
Meet the Authors	325
Positions	326
Proposed Amendment to the A.L.A. Constitution	328

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly September to June, semimonthly in September, October, and December, and bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter August 26, 1947, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.



ROOM WANTED!

Room . . . that's what everyone is looking for . . . room to live in . . . elbow room . . . more office room . . . and more reading room.

What good library couldn't use more room . . . if not for reading room, then for more book shelves, additional magazine racks, or any of a number of things that will readily come to your mind?

More and more modern librarians* are solving their space problems with The New York Times on Microfilm. It takes up 95% *less room* (a month's news on three small reels of 35 mm film) . . . eliminates newspaper files and bulky, dusty volumes . . . provides a photographic record of all the news, page by page as published by The New York Times.

And, what's more . . . The New York Times on Microfilm saves you money, too! It saves you . . . the cost of a newspaper subscription . . . the cost of binding . . . the cost of storage and shelving.

The current yearly subscription costs you only \$140. May we send you more information?

THE NEW YORK TIMES ON MICROFILM

229 West 43rd Street, New York 18, N.Y.

Lackawanna 4-1000

*Like you

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

*Adopted by Council of A.L.A., at
Atlantic City on June 18, 1948*

Library Bill of Rights

THE Council of the American Library Association reaffirms its belief in the following basic policies which should govern the services of all libraries:

1. As a responsibility of library service, books and other reading matter selected should be chosen for values of interest, information and enlightenment of all the people of the community. In no case should any book be excluded because of the race or nationality, or the political or religious views of the writer.

2. There should be the fullest practicable provision of material presenting all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times, international, national, and local; and books or other reading matter of sound factual authority should not be proscribed or removed from library shelves because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval.

3. Censorship of books, urged or practiced by volunteer arbiters of morals or political opinion or by organizations that would establish a coercive concept of Americanism, must be challenged by libraries in maintenance of their responsibility to provide public information and enlightenment through the printed word.

4. Libraries should enlist the cooperation of allied groups in the fields of science, of education, and of book publishing in resisting all abridgment of the free access to ideas and full freedom of expression that are the tradition and heritage of Americans.

5. As an institution of education for democratic living, the library should welcome the use of its meeting rooms for socially useful and cultural activities and discussion of current public questions. Such meeting places should be available on equal terms to all groups in the community regardless of the beliefs and affiliations of their members.

The Challenge of Public Affairs

PAUL NORTH RICE¹

THE Challenge of Public Affairs" has been chosen as the theme of this conference. A year ago the Council adopted so-called four year goals for which our Association would strive in anticipation of our seventy-fifth anniversary in 1951. It seemed fitting to attempt to center the meetings at Atlantic City about these goals. As these goals were formulated they implied a change of emphasis in all types of libraries if they were to do their part in fitting their patrons to face the critical issues confronting the American people today. This change in emphasis can be expressed in large part in the phrase "The Challenge of Public Affairs."

Of course, public affairs have always been a challenge, but they have never involved survival the way they do today. It is almost trite to say that the world could not survive another war, but it is so staggeringly and frighteningly true that we librarians owe a solemn duty to do our part to make it known. In spite of the tremendous influence of movies, radio, and television, it is still the printed page that most influences men's minds, certainly the minds of the men who control our destiny today and tomorrow. Librarians, as the guardians of the printed page, have a tremendous responsibility. Libraries must have, and display and stimulate the reading of books, pamphlets, and periodicals so as to "make it difficult for anyone within its span of influence to remain ignorant or apathetic about the great issues of our time."

Intellectual Freedom

Librarians can make their greatest contribution only when there is real intellectual freedom, and it is all important that we librarians should realize that today this freedom is being imperiled in many ways and in many localities. Believing that this is the case, I am especially happy that our Second General Session will be devoted to the subject of intellectual freedom.

Of course, libraries must always be selective. The smaller the library the more selective it must be. It may be that book selection is the greatest contribution that most librarians make, but selection is one thing and censorship is something else. It is little if any exaggeration to say that in libraries censorship is always wrong.

Should a small religious minority be allowed to keep off the shelves of a library a biography of their founder that does not depict her as they feel she should be depicted? Should copies of *The Nation* ever be removed from library shelves because a great church objects to certain articles? Should libraries in the South fail to have current books on the race problem or novels on the problem that may be offensive to perhaps even a majority of their constituents? Should witch hunts for subversive books persuade librarians not to stock a book because it is friendly to Russia or a communistic idea? The answer to all these questions is, of course, an emphatic "No." We librarians must continue to select the best books, but not merely the books we believe in or that our public believe in. Of course, we shall have books

¹ A note about Mr. Rice appeared on page 247 of the August 1947 issue of the *Bulletin*.

with which we do not agree and with which groups of our constituents do not agree. We may frequently find ourselves adopting Voltaire's famous phrase, "I disapprove of what you say but I will defend to the death your right to say it." Believing as we do in intellectual freedom, let us fight every tendency for censorship.

Censorship of so-called immoral books invariably does more harm than good. We still remember that *The Well of Loneliness*, a dreary book published twenty years ago, which today would probably appear comparatively innocuous, was made a best seller in this country because it was censored in England. Growing up in New England as I did, I feel a sneaking satisfaction that today it is Philadelphia rather than Boston that is engaged in an orgy of censorship. Of course, it was the booksellers in Boston and it is the booksellers in Philadelphia that are being raided, but if book shops can be prevented from stocking books that are required reading in many of our colleges, dare we hope that libraries can long avoid attack when they have the same books on their shelves.

Recruiting

One of our four year goals is that every library should be staffed with an adequate number of competent librarians. This, I fear, is a goal we cannot expect to reach in 1951. Nonetheless it is a goal we should strive to attain, and the recruiting of librarians has become a personal responsibility of each of us. The conference on recruiting which the library profession held in Chicago last November resulted in the appointment of a Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. That committee had its first meeting at Midwinter. From its discussions came the reiterated statement that library schools and library organizations could not recruit alone. The individual librarian is the most important factor in recruiting. College and school librarians have an obvious chance to attract well-trained youth to our profession, but many are the librarians of public

libraries who attract men or women to the work just as Electra Doren attracted her young page Harry Lydenberg.

Library salaries have undoubtedly been the main reason for our profession not attracting more and better people. That battle of the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration is being aided by many of our administrators, but we have a long distance yet to go before our average salaries are attractive or even respectable.

Our need is not only for more, but for better librarians. In many ways our profession is attracting young people who have skills lacking in our earlier librarians. I believe that ten years hence there will be far more librarians competent to direct great university and public libraries than there are today. Nonetheless, I think it is fair to question whether we are getting as many recruits to come into the profession with a real love of books and a desire to influence others to read them.

I recently talked with one of our progressive college presidents who for years has been interested in building up his library and his library staff. He told me that he had interviewed a number of young men whom he was considering for his library. They were all interested in administration and ready to discuss a proper organization of the library. When he asked them what books they had been reading recently their replies were faltering and unimpressive. According to this president the library schools were failing to get students who were book readers.

I did not feel that the president was really fair. I expect that the professional members of his library staff have read more books on economics than have his instructors in physics, more poetry than have his instructors in economics. I feel sure that the library staff are more catholic in their book tastes than are the staff of any of his teaching departments, but nonetheless, I wonder whether we are getting enough recruits to our profession because they would rather work with books than do anything else.

Cooperation

Our goals will never be accomplished without more effective cooperation among libraries. Significant have been some of the recent efforts towards cooperation on the part of great reference libraries. Especially notable was the cooperative acquisitions project of the Library of Congress. When no American library except the Library of Congress was able to procure books from Germany and the occupied countries arrangements were made for the Library of Congress to secure multiple copies of available books, and they were distributed according to a list of allocations to most of the great reference libraries of the country. By this scheme several hundred thousand European books of the war years have been purchased by our great libraries, and they are now available to students. This project was one more example of the willingness of the Library of Congress under the leadership of Luther Evans to serve the interests of other libraries.

A still more notable attempt at cooperation is the beginning of the Farmington Plan. The proposal for a division of responsibility among American libraries in the acquisition and recording of library materials was first made in 1942 at Farmington by Archibald MacLeish, Julian Boyd, and Keyes Metcalf. After years of discussion a start has been made by an arrangement with dealers in France, Switzerland, and Sweden that beginning Jan. 1, 1948, all books published in these three countries of any interest for research are being sent to this country. Once here they are distributed to some fifty-four libraries which accepted allocations of particular subjects. It is hoped that the number of countries will be increased until we have complete coverage for all books in the Latin alphabet published anywhere in the world. This tremendous boom for scholars would have been quite impossible without cooperation.

Recently the Rockefeller Foundation and the Carnegie Corporation of New York have called together first the trustees and then

the librarians of many of the libraries in metropolitan New York to discuss the need for cooperation. A real attempt is being made to work out cooperatively problems which would have been impossible for the libraries to solve individually. It is recognized that the many libraries existing in this territory cannot expect support for indefinite continuance of present expansion and that something must be done to prevent duplication of effort.

These are but three examples of cooperation on the part of research libraries. We must expect many much greater and more effective efforts in the coming years.

Executive Secretary

This year has been an unusually critical one for the officers and Executive Board. Every year is critical, but it has been twenty-eight years since an Executive Board has had to choose an Executive Secretary. The American Library Association has progressed far since Carl H. Milam assumed the reins in 1920, and he is in great measure responsible for its progress. A more fitting tribute will be paid to Mr. Milam at our Third General Session, and I hope that his many friends and admirers will be there to hear it. Let me merely say that his enthusiasm for library development, his tact in working with librarians of many temperaments, his ability to sum up and clarify the thinking of others has done much to develop our association, and as Ralph A. Ulveling so well said, his ability and zeal "account in a substantial measure for the prestige and respect for libraries one finds in national councils today."² Mr. Milam's great success at the American Library Association augurs well for his future accomplishment as director of libraries for the United Nations.

The Executive Board took very seriously its responsibility of choosing a successor. A committee comprised of President-Elect E. W. McDiarmid, Elizabeth D. Briggs, and Amy Winslow, were aided by an advisory

² Ulveling, Ralph A. "Carl H. Milam," *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42: 203, May 1948.

committee appointed by the divisions of the A.L.A. After a thorough canvass of the field and an all day discussion by every member of the Executive Board, the position was offered to John Mackenzie Cory, associate librarian, University of California at Berkeley. Mr. Cory has accepted the position and will take office Sept. 1, 1948. The trustees of the Indiana State Library have graciously consented that our treasurer, Harold F. Brigham, assume the duties of Interim Secretary from June 1 to September 1.

Our Association may well be facing its most important months in the immediate future. We have strong leadership. Our new Executive Secretary will be about the same age as was Carl Milam when he started his successful term. With Mr. McDiarmid as President we have a leader who knows far

more about the intricacies of the A.L.A. than do most presidents. Next year for the first time we hope to have seven regional conferences rather than an annual meeting. Then if it proves successful, such regional conferences may be substituted for some of our annual conferences in future years. The Fourth Activities Committee will have some proposals to suggest for decentralizing and simplifying the A.L.A. organization. Milton E. Lord's much discussed plea for the A.L.A. becoming a federation has been considered by the Fourth Activities Committee, along with other schemes for making our association more effective. And only three years away is our seventy-fifth anniversary. Our Association needs the loyal support of its members. If it secures it, material progress towards our four year goals is assured even if they are not completely attained.

*Mr. McDiarmid Presented his
Inaugural Address in Atlantic City, June 18*

A Crusade for an Educated America

E. W. MCDIARMID

FOUR and one half months ago, this Association took two steps which could well become the most significant actions of its entire seventy-two years of history. First it adopted the "Four Year Goals" which enumerate the achievements which the Association hopes to consummate before its seventy-fifth birthday. And, second, it adopted the "Great Issues" program. This commits the A.L.A. to a policy of recognizing the crucial problems facing the American people and using its strength as an association to see that the American people have the opportunity to study all sides of these crucial issues.

I accept with deep humility the responsibility which you have placed on me as your President for 1948-49. I pledge that I shall do the best that I can to help guide the A.L.A. one step nearer to the achievement of these goals, and I call on every member of the Association to join with me in a "Crusade for an Educated America," or if you please, with apologies to Mr. Cousins, "a crusade to make ignorance obsolete."

We're among the world's most literate people, but we are not a truly educated people. It requires only a hasty glance at any morning newspaper to convince one of that fact. In one column one may find evidences

of ignorance of right and wrong and a complete lack of understanding of moral values. In the next column one may find evidences of lack of knowledge of fundamental economic principles and their effect upon the lives and works of all of us. In still a third column, one may find evidences of ignorance of essential social and psychological facts. And, in a fourth column, one may find evidences of lack of understanding of the essential political principles on which this country was founded and upon which it depends for its very existence.

I am sure you understand by now that I am not referring to the ability to read and write as the mark of an educated man. What I am saying, to use the words of our four year goals, is that "solutions of the crucial problems that face us require knowledge, understanding, expression, and action in every community, institution, and every group. Yet, the solutions are being sought in an atmosphere of misunderstanding, confusion, apathy, and ignorance."

There is not time to enumerate all our educational deficiencies. But, there are two important areas where our failures are most glaring. First, we have failed to produce and utilize leaders of superior ability, intelligence, and education; second, we have failed to impart to the American people anything but the most superficial general education.

We are a people who have entrusted our welfare to mediocrity and got mediocre results. Our educational system has never given the attention it should to the person of superior ability. In our haste to spread the benefits of education to all our people, we have spread education dangerously thin. We have failed to make adequate provision for the exceptional student who can and should go far beyond the usual curricular requirements of schools and colleges. As a result our leaders in political, social, and economic life are composed of those who have conformed to the standard requirements rather than those who have risen above them.

The United States of America is not a pure democracy in the classic sense of the

word, even though we like to think of it as such. The word "democracy" sounds good—it has implications of universality, of responsiveness to public will—of grass roots support. But, the plain fact of the matter is, that our country is a republic—it is a government not of the people but of representatives elected by the people; if we must use the term, it is a representative democracy. And so, our government can be no better than the people we elect as our representatives, and its failures are in large measure, the result of our failure to produce and utilize as leaders, men and women of outstanding ability, intelligence, and education.

I realize that the development of leaders with outstanding education and ability is primarily a responsibility of our educational institutions. But, we as librarians, and as citizens are deeply concerned. If we have any faith in the power of knowledge and understanding, we must produce leaders who have them in great measure. What can we librarians do about it?

Librarians Can Help

First, I think that we can, through our libraries, lend special assistance and help to the person who obviously has an important contribution to make to society. We can be alert to recognize such people, we can see that we have the materials they need, and we can aid them with all the resources at our command. For a good library is one place where there is no limit on the amount of knowledge a person can acquire. All of recorded scholarship is available to him who can use it, and we must see that those who are to be our leaders do.

Second, I think libraries could make a great contribution to society by playing up the exceptional book and playing down the mediocre. It is not hard even in today's flood of print to recognize the mediocre, although it is not always easy to identify the exceptional. But, we as librarians are not trying very hard to locate the really outstanding book and even when one is forced on our attention, we do little more to call attention to it than to buy a few extra copies.

Libraries have a fundamental obligation to society to choose that which is best and use every resource within their command to see that people are aware that they know it is best.

I have tried to keep these remarks general so that they would have meaning for every librarian. Certainly the librarian with imagination can go far beyond these two simple suggestions. But above and beyond specific things any given library does to aid the superior person, is the general good that would result from recognizing the fact that our society is no better than those we choose to lead us. We must admit that excellence is fundamental to our way of life and do all we can to produce it, recognize it, and utilize it.

But let us not forget for one minute that a second and equally essential element of our form of society is an intelligent, informed, and active citizenry. In America it is "the people, yes," who choose our leaders, who determine the policies which we wish to put in operation, and who set the climate of understanding and opinion within which our leaders operate. We can have a society no better than we who constitute it, and today our citizens are far below the standards of intelligence and education that are necessary to make America truly a land of promise and its fulfillment.

Today, we live in an age when the chief characteristic of the education of most of the people is superficiality. Our people depend for their information on the newspaper columnist, the radio newscaster, or other diluted and digested sources of information. Our people generally lack even access to reliable and complete sources of information. Thirty-five million of our people have no public libraries whatever, while approximately fifty million are served by libraries which are inadequate by any reasonable standards to provide a first-class service of information and education. Is it any wonder that today solutions of the crucial problems that face us "are being sought in an atmosphere of misunderstanding, apathy, and ignorance."

Education Made Complex

The kind of education we need for the American people today is made more complex by the variety of the problems which face us. The daily newspaper is not adequate by itself to produce intelligent and informed citizens. Nor could the radio be adequate, even assuming that it devoted its entire efforts to the banishment of ignorance, prejudice, and fear. Our society today requires for every responsible citizen a fundamental education from the first grade through high school, followed by a system of higher education for those competent to profit from it, and an intensive program of adult education for everyone. Our people must not only have a basic general education, covering the fundamentals of history, sociology, politics and science and literature, but they must in addition have a continuing program of education in the background, history, fundamental issues, and current aspects of the great problems that face us. Any other alternative means that our decisions will still be based on emotion, fear, or prejudice.

Focus on Critical Issues

And so though there are many, many problems facing librarians today, I think we need to focus our major attention on these two critical issues which are so fundamental to American society:

1. The production, identification, and utilization of leaders of superior ability, intelligence, and education.

2. The development of responsible citizens, with sound education, trained mental powers, and adequate sources of information.

What can we as librarians do about this? I wish to suggest four things:

1. We can and must produce a revitalized Association. The American Library Association is undergoing its regular "survey," this time by the Fourth Activities Committee. There are many weak spots in our organization, many inconsistencies, and a consequent loss of motive power and direction. During the year 1948-49, the Fourth Activities Com-

mittee will be studying our organization and operation as an association and will be proposing remedies for its improvement. But its work will be of little avail unless every one of us gives special thought and study to our Association. It is up to you, the membership of A.L.A. to determine that out of the work of the Fourth Activities Committee will come a stronger Association, revitalized and improved so that it can take a long step forward in the achievement of our four year goals.

2. We can resolve to do something about recruiting for librarianship the adequate personnel for the many jobs that now go begging. We have a strong joint committee at work on that problem, but it can only advise and direct you. We will never obtain adequate personnel unless each one of you becomes a committee of one to persuade promising young people to prepare themselves for librarianship, the greatest profession of all. No one can do this for us. We can get up all kinds of steam, pass resolutions, and make motions, but they will result only in a racing of engines unless you and I mesh the gears.

3. There have been few times in the history of librarianship when education for librarianship has been so much under discussion as at present. The number of schools which have revised their programs extensively is increasing almost daily. We are faced with the prospect of extensive changes in education for librarianship and, of course, the danger that these changes will result in confusion, chaos, and inconsistency. Change, experimentation, and innovations are frequently the forerunners of progress and should, of course, be encouraged; but the situation in our library schools today is such that we need judgment, intelligence, and coordination more than ever before. This is another of our four year goals that I hope we can make real progress toward in 1948-49: the strengthening and improvement of education for librarianship.

4. The most important problem before the A.L.A. today is the problem of adequate finances for the work of the Association.

With increasing costs all along the line, the Association has not had corresponding increases in its income. We are faced today with the problem of trying to do a job that costs many times more from funds that have not increased proportionately. We must either reduce the size of our undertaking to fit existing income or we must find additional funds.

Your officers and Executive Board have given long and thoughtful attention to this problem. Ways and means of reducing expenses have been and are being thoroughly explored. Where economies can be effected without elimination of important services, you can be sure they will be done. But such savings will be only temporary palliatives; the fundamental problem will still be with us. Shall we cut backward and retrench or shall we try earnestly and vigorously to find the money to do the job we believe needs to be done?

We can and we must underwrite our faith in libraries and librarianship, with a determination to see that our Association has the funds to carry forward a vigorous and effective program for an educated America. If we believe at all in the four year goals, we have no other choice. We must find the resources to enable us to make them something more than wistful hopes. If we believe in them—we can and will find the means to go forward.

Isn't it abundantly clear that this is a job for every member of the Association? If only 2000 of us obtained one new member for A.L.A., we could continue the International Relations Office for another year. If 400 of us got one new contributing member for the Association, we could undertake a vigorous program to implement the national plans. If only 100 librarians produced one new sustaining member each, we could carry on an intensive program of recruiting. We *can* have an educated America if each one of us is really willing to make an intensive effort to do so.

As the A.L.A. faces its seventy-third year, how do we stand? The answer is not very encouraging. Our four year goals, while

listing desirable objectives, also show where we have failed. The Association is facing the most serious financial problems perhaps in all its history. We have undergone extensive reorganizations just ten years ago, but the Association has experienced growing pains and now faces serious problems of reorganization in the years ahead. We have far too few properly educated librarians, and we need at once to recruit thousands of able young people to the profession of librarianship. We are undergoing extensive revision of our program for educating librarians. All of these, and other issues before us are serious, compelling, and challenging.

Now Is the Time to Act

It is customary for the incoming President of A.L.A. in his inaugural address to outline a special program for the coming year, or to select from among those objectives of the Association, those that he would particularly like to emphasize. I have stated above what I believe to be the task that lies ahead of us. And you as an Association have already adopted the program I have outlined. Now is the time for each one of us to act rather than talk. For what happens to our grand dreams now rests squarely on the shoulders of each one of us. We can continue to hope or we can determine to act. We must and will act. All of us must and will adopt the four year goals in our own state, or in our own libraries, and do all in our power to see that they are pushed one step further to conclusion.

All of us, I know, are disturbed by the great urgency of the problems that face us. This is more so because we realize that if we could solve the problems of war and peace, of labor-management relations, of economic

spirals, we could have a society where man's individual wealth, prosperity, and happiness would be unequalled. Appropriations of the present Congress for military purposes alone, would provide us with undreamed of advantages in health, welfare, and education.

Every library which improves its service over that of last year, every librarian who does a better job than his predecessor, every citizen who becomes a better-informed person than his parents, all are cogs in the machine that is pushing us ever onward toward the goal of a better America.

But in these critical times, we cannot wait for the slow evolutionary progress that comes gradually. These times call for a supreme effort—an immediate effort—an effort the result of which may mean the difference between disaster and success.

I have labelled this effort, "A Crusade for an Educated America." Its tenets are these:

1. I believe in the importance to America of intelligent, educated, and superior leaders.

2. I believe in the importance to America of well-informed, well-educated citizens, with the best possible information and knowledge at their disposal.

3. I believe in the importance of a strong national association of librarians, strengthened and improved for the important tasks it faces.

4. I believe in the four year goals adopted by the Association, and I pledge my best efforts to help the Association find the funds to make these goals a reality.

Seventeen thousand librarians, trustees, and friends engaged in a vigorous program to achieve these ends could do much to make the seventy-fifth anniversary of the A.L.A. in 1951 a real victory celebration.

Placement Service Suspended

THE EXECUTIVE BOARD took emergency action at its meeting in Atlantic City, June 19, 1948, to discontinue the A.L.A. Placement Office in its present form as of September 1, 1948.

This action was necessitated by a financial situation which in the best judgment of the Board, could be met only by the elimination of several staff positions in the Headquarters office. Failure of income to keep up with the continued rise in costs of operation created a situation which required immediate action in order to establish a balanced budget for the new fiscal year beginning September 1. Curtailment fell at the door of the Placement Office only because the Board was convinced that this was the obvious place for curtailment in view of present employment conditions. This judgment was arrived at in spite of a record of efficient operation during the past year that merits the highest commendation.

The action of the Board carried with it instructions to the Headquarters staff that they attempt to devise some reduced form of employment service that might be carried on after September 1 with benefit to members of the Association. Such reduced service would necessarily be largely routine and impersonal in character, designed primarily to bring together the names of applicants and the institutions which are seeking names for consideration. There could be no qualitative selection, nor completion of records, such as the Placement Office has carried on in the past. To be exact, it would have to be a clerical operation.

A study of all factors is being conducted to determine what may be possible after September 1. As soon as plans are definite, a further announcement will be made.

In the meantime, the principal task of staff has been the tapering-off of former services and the formulation of plans for what is to follow in September. Many previous commitments have had to be curtailed or canceled, but the Placement Office has maintained its service of transmitting the records of specified registrants at the request of libraries or of the individuals themselves. This transmittal service will continue to be maintained.

The Executive Board regarded its action affecting placement as temporary and experimental. Restoration of this service would be anticipated when conditions are more favorable. It is the hope of the Board that library schools and state agencies will give special consideration to the strengthening of their placement services.

The officers and staff of the Association bespeak the full understanding and co-operation of the membership in this effort to make the best of a bad situation.

HAROLD F. BRIGHAM

*Interim Executive Secretary and Treasurer
American Library Association*

Presented to Membership of A.L.A.
for Discussion and Suggestions

Preliminary Report of the Fourth Activities Committee to the Council

AT THE meeting of the Council on Jan. 29, 1948, Council endorsed the principles that authority and responsibility in the A.L.A. be decentralized, that the A.L.A. attempt to become an organization through which all librarians and library interests might find representation, that there should be a single membership fee for membership in the state, regional, and national associations, that the dues structure be kept as simple as possible, that the work of the Executive Board and Council be integrated more closely, that provision be made in the organization of A.L.A. for participation of all groups of subject or type of library interests in the formulation of over-all policies in which they have an interest, that single channels of action be provided for carrying on the affairs of the Association rather than the present confused pattern, and that the Association should be geared to operate primarily through the voluntary effort of its members.

The Activities Committee presents the following tentative proposals for implementing the Council action.

I. A.L.A. AS A FEDERATION

Government of the A.L.A.

The present governmental structure of the A.L.A. is primarily that of a highly centralized state, with, to a much lesser extent, some features of a confederation.¹ It is probably not proper to characterize the present structure of A.L.A. in even as loose a term as confederation, since there is no mechanism for joint action in any respect. Rather it appears to have the external accouterments of confederation without any means for joint action, and with representation on the Council of the A.L.A. as a means

by which the confederating associations may impress their will on an independent body, the American Library Association, without in turn being affected by any of the deliberations of the Council at which their representatives act.

The A.L.A. has no mechanism for membership action or group action on a day-to-day basis. Total control of policy and operations is theoretically vested in the Council. In practice, as the Association is now constituted, policy making as well as management of the affairs of the Association have been, and must be exercised by the Executive Board and its Executive Secretary, and to a lesser extent by the Headquarters staff. This is not offered as criticism of the Executive Board or the Executive Secretary or Headquarters Staff. Nor is it criticism of the

¹ Confederation as used herein is defined in *Britannica* 6: 230, as, "... A union of sovereign states in which the stress is laid on the sovereign independence of each constituent body. . . . In its political sense confederacy has generally come to mean rather a temporary league of independent states for certain purposes. . . ."

Council. Since the Council meets only twice a year and according to the Constitution is the only agency which can speak for the Association as a whole on any matter, and since the Executive Board must serve as the interim council between Council meetings and must rely upon its Executive Secretary for guidance and information, the present method of operation is inherent in the present structure of A.L.A. and under the present structure of A.L.A. highly centralized operation with a minimum of membership participation is inevitable.

Need for Decentralization

The fundamental problem facing the A.L.A. is that of decentralization. This includes geographic decentralization, substantive decentralization, and functional decentralization. An association with 17,000 or more members scattered all over the United States cannot function democratically in a single highly centralized office out of contact with its membership.

The Council has repeatedly voted the principle that the Association should be decentralized geographically; that the Association should operate primarily through voluntary effort of its membership and that the structure of the A.L.A. should provide for representation of all "types of library or subject groups" in formulation for all policies in which they have an interest.

A.L.A. should be decentralized on regional, type of library, and functional bases so that the centralized authority is passed down, in accordance with sound administrative policy, to the lowest level at which it can effectively be carried out. If that is done A.L.A. will, in fact, be a federation² of library groups.

What Does Federation Mean

Federation is a two-way street. The over-all organization resulting from a federation must provide for and respect, (1) the right of each of its constituent groups to meet to discuss problems in its field, (2) the right of each group to act directly and speedily to carry out its professional objectives, with a minimum of red tape or interference, so long as such action is entirely within its own assigned field and does not conflict with the interests of other federated groups, and (3) the right of each group to participate in the formulation of any over-all policies in which it has an interest.

The individual groups federating, on the other hand, must recognize that the basic reason for federating is to provide a stronger over-all organization for certain purposes, and that the act of federating confers certain powers on the national organization. The federating groups must also recognize each other as sovereign within the fields assigned so that provision must be made for seeing to it that each of the federated groups works independently only within the field assigned to itself, and does not encroach upon the fields properly belonging to other members of the federation. Where there are joint or mutual interests, each of the federated groups must be willing to work in concert with all the other federated groups in order that each group may be represented in the formulation of any policy which affects it, whether that policy is set by one of the federated groups or whether it is set by the over-all organization. Thus, the responsibilities of the individual federated association or group include, (1) recognition that it must delegate certain powers to the over-all organization if there is to be any point in federating at all, (2) that each of the federated groups accepts full responsibility to act for the whole federation within the field assigned to it, and (3) that each of the federated groups agrees to work only through joint boards on all matters which affect two or more of the federated groups.

In considering A.L.A. as a federation it is necessary to first know how the constituent

² The term federation is used as defined by James Bryce in *Studies in History and Jurisprudence* II: 490, "A form of government of which the essential principle is that there is a union of two or more states under one central body for certain permanent common objects. In the most perfect form of federation the states agree to delegate to a certain federal government certain powers or functions inherent in themselves in their sovereign or separate capacity, and the federal government, in turn, in the exercise of those specific powers acts directly, not only on the communities making up the federation, but on each individual citizen. So far as concerns the residue of powers unallotted to the central or federal authority, the separate states retain unimpaired their individual sovereignty. . . ."

parts will be related to the whole; what authority will rest at each level; and what responsibilities will accompany that authority.

This will be done below in terms of regional federation, substantive federation, and functional federation.

II. REGIONAL ORGANIZATION

The A.L.A. consists of more than 17,000 members, substantially all living in one of the 48 states, the District of Columbia, or in Canada. Most of these members are now members of their state library associations and regional library associations as well as the A.L.A. There are local and regional problems of librarianship which require that librarians group themselves on the local, state, and regional scale to meet their professional objectives. Under this concept of state and regional organization the A.L.A. would recognize that its membership lives in the various states and would provide subdivisions of the A.L.A. to bring the A.L.A. home to its members in their geographic locality. These subdivisions of the A.L.A. might well be merged with the state library association when the members in the state desire to do so. Thus, the basic structural unit of the membership of the A.L.A. will be the state library groups of the A.L.A. Examination of reports from twenty-three states indicates that the basic \$3.00, \$5.00, and \$10.00 dues will provide as much or more money for the state association and for the A.L.A. if joint membership succeeds in holding anywhere near the present membership of the state associations and the A.L.A. in the states.

It should be noted that in most cases state library association dues are now \$1.00 or \$1.50. In a few cases the state library association dues are \$2.00, \$3.00, \$5.00 or more. In these few cases a \$1.50 return on each membership collected in the state will not provide enough money to carry out the program desired in that state. In such cases it should be provided that the state may set a joint dues scale higher than the \$3.00, \$5.00, and \$10.00 scale proposed

and that such a scale would be prerequisite for membership in either the state chapter of A.L.A. or A.L.A.

The state units of the A.L.A. would be the A.L.A. in their states and would speak for the American Library Association in all matters relating to their states. They would also be represented on the Council of the A.L.A. by councillors of their own choosing, electing one Council member for each 500 state members or fraction thereof.

The states may wish to subdivide further into local and district organization for some purposes, and that would be a matter for the state membership of the association to determine. However, in all cases in which a state association and the A.L.A. join forces, it would be agreed that all membership campaigns would be conducted by the state association and that dues would be collected by the state association. No member could be a member of the A.L.A. who is not a member of the state chapter of the A.L.A., and his membership in the state chapter would automatically make him a member of the regional and national organization as well as any district or local organizations which might be set up.

A special problem is presented by some states in which it is not possible for all librarians in the state to belong to the general library association. Thus, in some cases it will be necessary for the A.L.A. to recognize two library associations in the state, *i.e.*, in some of the Southern states.

In those states where there are minority groups who cannot belong to the state library association and who are too few in number to form an association of their own, membership at large in the A.L.A. should be provided for these librarians. There should be very few in this category and it is possible that regional representation might be provided in lieu of membership at large.

The state organization would be grouped for regional purposes into regional divisions of the A.L.A. The regions would each be staffed with an executive secretary paid for from A.L.A.'s income. Each regional association would serve as the A.L.A. for all

problems affecting two or more states in its region, and would hold meetings to discuss regional problems. Each region would, for example, be responsible for determining conditions for A.L.A. meetings within its region.

The regional grouping of the states might be approximately as appears in the following diagram:

the regions as major operating subdivisions of A.L.A. The second group feels that the regional organization should not take priority over state organization and that the regions, if any, should be very loose-knit affairs primarily for liaison purposes, and to provide a base of operations of a staff member of A.L.A. serving a group of states. A third

DIAGRAM I

Region I Washington Oregon Montana Idaho Nevada California	Region II North Dakota South Dakota Wyoming Utah Colorado Kansas Nebraska	Region III Arizona New Mexico Oklahoma Texas Arkansas Louisiana	
Region IV Minnesota Iowa Wisconsin Michigan Missouri Illinois Indiana Ohio	Region V New York Pennsylvania West Virginia New Jersey Delaware Maryland District of Columbia	Region VI Kentucky Tennessee Mississippi Alabama Georgia Virginia Florida North Carolina South Carolina	Region VII Maine Vermont New Hampshire Massachusetts Connecticut Rhode Island

The regions noted are for discussion only. They approximate present regional library organizations where they exist. However, any state bordering on two regions should be permitted to determine which of the two regions comes closer to its own regional needs and should be considered a part of the region it chooses to join.

There appear to be two schools of thought on regional organization. One school feels that the states should be organized into regions and the regions into the A.L.A., with

point of view which has been expressed to the committee skips the regional organization entirely and suggests provision of two or three traveling secretaries at A.L.A. headquarters. As presented in the committee's thinking the basic unit of organization of the A.L.A. would be the state, with the region as a more or less informal link between the states and the national association. The number of regions could be three, *i.e.*, one East, one West, one Midwest, instead of seven in the pattern of organization sug-

gested here. The committee will be glad to receive suggestions on this point.

III. SUBSTANTIVE³ FEDERATION

The American Library Association consists almost entirely of people who work in libraries. The professional responsibilities of these people are conditioned not only by the geographical units in which they work, but also by the type of library in which they work. Thus, substantive organization of the membership of the Association is essential and the basic membership provided to the Association by these joint state and national membership campaigns in the states should be subdivided to represent the type of library interests or the subject interests of the membership. As a minimum there are four substantive groups in the association, the fourth of which is a composite group. These are:

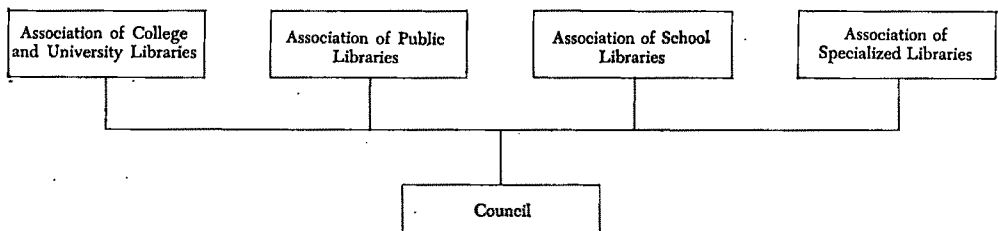
1. College and university librarians and librarians of other scholarly and research institutions.
2. Public librarians (including those engaged in extension, which is a form of public library work), trustees, children's librarians, and extension librarians.
3. School librarians.
4. Those working in specialized libraries. This would include one large organization within the A.L.A. comparable to the Special Libraries

Association with subdivisions for each of the specialized types of libraries, *i.e.*, engineering, fiscal, nursing, hospital, medical, etc. If it should develop that any of these groups is large enough to justify a separate major substantive association, additional substantive associations to provide for them could be established. However, at the present time none of the subject groups appears to total over five or six hundred members, including institutional members and nonlibrary members and they do not, therefore, appear to justify a separate substantive division with an executive secretary.⁴

It would have to be determined whether divisions such as cataloging and classifiers, which are not substantive divisions, should be provided for on this level or whether they can be provided for on the functional level which is to be described later. In either case, part or full time of an executive secretary would be provided, and arrangements for having meetings and discussing mutual problems would be achieved. However, the catalogers as a functional group would not be represented on the joint boards in which the various types of libraries would be represented, since they are not basic policy making or operating types of libraries or subject fields.

Thus, the substantive organization of A.L.A. as a minimum would be approximately as follows:

DIAGRAM II



³ The term "Substantive" is used as defined in Webster, *i.e.*, "Having the character of an independent, self-subsistent entity or thing; existing in its own right. . . ." Thus organizations representing types of libraries, such as college libraries, school libraries, public libraries, and the like are substantive groups. Also, groups representing subject interests, such as engineering, public health, banking, agriculture, etc., are substantive. On the other hand, cataloging, reference, circulation, and order work, being conditioned by the type of library or subject field in which they are used as tools are not "independent, self-subsistent entities" are not considered substantive.

Each one of these substantive groups would elect representatives to the Council on the basis of one representative for each 500 members or fraction thereof, each to be

⁴ While the Special Libraries Association does have approximately 5000 members, its membership is made up of a number of small substantive groups.

provided with an executive secretary and a quarterly journal covering its own fields of interest and each would be represented on all of the functional departments. In addition each one could set up committees to act in its own field provided that one member of each such committee would have to be the substantive group's representative on the functional department. He would present to the joint functional department any requests for financial assistance for the committee. He would make sure that the committee established by the substantive association works solely within the field of interest of that substantive association and refers to the joint department or board all matters which concern more than one group.

Diagram III, on next page, combines Diagrams I and II to show the governmental structure of the A.L.A., and the method of electing the Council.

As shown by Diagram III, the government of the Association's affairs will be separated into three parts. The federating state and substantive associations will each retain sovereignty within the spheres which are distinctly their own, and they will delegate to the Council, on which they are all represented, responsibility for joint problems and the management of the affairs and policies of the Association and of librarianship as a whole.

Since some problems are regional in character and the need for regional action has been expressed in the formation of regional associations covering most of the states represented by A.L.A. membership, regional divisions are set up for regional purposes, as miniature A.L.A.'s. These do not interpose between the states and the A.L.A. for the purposes of government. The states elect their council representatives directly and are represented directly in the national government. The regions do serve to bring the states together for discussion of problems which affect two or more states, and also serve as channels through which the joint departments and boards of the association are carried down to the membership in each of the states.

IV. FUNCTIONAL⁵ DECENTRALIZATION

It is assumed that each state and regional association and each substantive association will have a democratically elected council of its own to manage the affairs of that association.

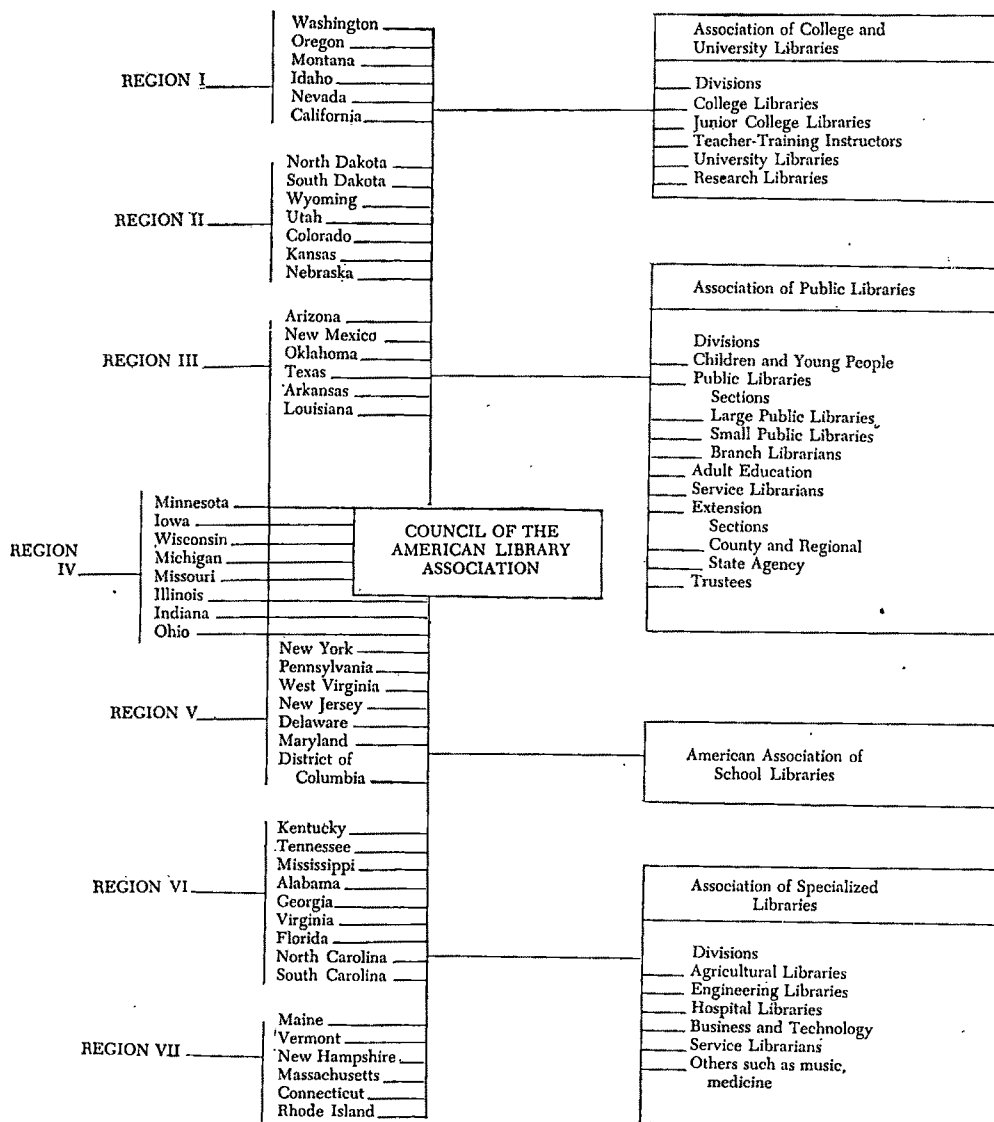
The present division of authority and responsibility between the Council and the Executive Board should be eliminated by having the Executive Board become the executive committee of the Council. It would be selected by the Council from its own membership, and should include one member of each substantive association and one member from each region. A committee of eleven would thus suffice, since the representatives of substantive groups might well be selected to represent regions as well as substantive groups. The Council would pass on all matters which concerned two or more regions or two or more substantive groups, and would have the right to review actions of the component parts of the whole association. It would determine the states to be included within the regions and the constitution or discontinuance of substantive groups. The Council, since it would be relieved of large masses of detail which would have become the responsibility of state, regional, and substantive associations, would be able to concentrate on an overall policy.

The Executive Committee of the Council would merge in the Council when the Council meets. It would act for the Council between meetings, and would administer the affairs of the Association. It would, as now, appoint the Executive Secretary and staff of Headquarters.

The Headquarters organization, headed by the Executive Secretary, would provide for the internal affairs of the Association such as membership services, placement service, records, preparation of programs, and arrangement for conferences. The only committees appointed by the Council itself

⁵ "Functional" is used as defined by Webster, i.e., "Performing or serving a function, as a useful purpose or special activity," or in Funk and Wagnalls, i.e., "Of or pertaining to the proper office or work of an agent."

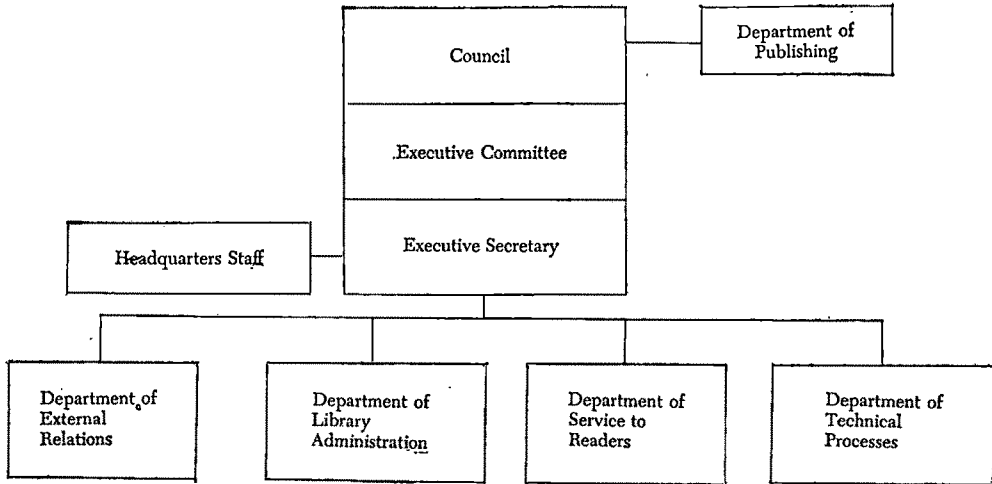
DIAGRAM III



would be committees such as the Activities Committee, the Committee on Constitution and By-Laws, and the Budget Committee, which would report to the Council. Other organizations operating in Headquarters would include the executive secretaries of the four substantive groups and executive secretaries for each of the joint functional departments, namely the Department of External Relations, Department of Library Administration, Department of Service to

Readers, and Department of Technical Processes (Diagram IV). Thus, the over-all functioning of the Association would be confined to membership records and services, policy and budget determinations, and, through joint departments, the performance of functions common to all of the federated associations, state as well as substantive. The management structure of Headquarters is shown in Diagram IV which appears on the following page:

DIAGRAM IV



Publishing is a self-supporting function which would be set up separately from Headquarters, reporting directly to the Council under a department consisting of representatives appointed or elected by the constituent substantive associations.

The joint functional departments each would have an executive secretary who would be under the administrative supervision of Headquarters, but would receive instructions as to content of the programs from joint boards selected by the substantive groups. Thus, the Department of External Relations would be governed by a board representative of public, school, college, and special library interests, who would determine the further subdivision of that department and would pass on budget requests for all of the work performed under that department.

These departments, together with the internal functions to be performed at Headquarters, would include all of the boards and committees now operating in A.L.A. or in any of its groups.

The Department of Library Administration might have a board on personnel administration, one on architecture and buildings, one on budget, finance, and statistics, etc. If the Association of College and University Libraries wishes to have a committee on col-

lege or university library buildings it would set that up to operate directly under the Association of College and University Libraries. However, in order to make sure of coordination of work to eliminate duplication of effort, the chairman of the College Library Committee would have to be designated as the representative of the Association of College and University Libraries on the Board on Architecture and Buildings.

Requests for funds to implement the work of such committees of the constituent associations would be made through their representative to the proper board which passes them up through the proper department, and would present a total budget for the work of the department including its own boards and the committees of the constituent associations to the Executive Board and Council. If any of the associations is not satisfied with the recommendation of the board or department (on both of which it would be represented) it could appear directly to the executive committee through its representative on the executive committee. Thus, each of the federated associations would be free to set up committees to work on problems entirely within its own field and could submit budgets for the work of such committees. However, it would have to provide for liaison with the over-all

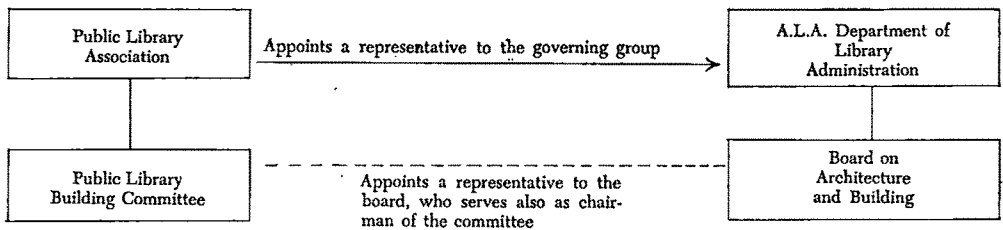
boards and departments concerned through its own representatives, and would have to justify the budgets for its committees in competition with the budgets for other committees in similar fields.

The relationship of the committees, established by the substantive associations, to the joint departments and boards is shown in Diagram V, using the building committee of the Public Library Association as an example:

mittee wants funds for the prosecution of a special project, its representative would present its request to the Board on Architecture and Building, which would prepare an overall budget for building activities of the A.L.A. as a whole, for submission to the Council through the Department on Library Administration.

The four major departments noted in Diagram VI cover all of the functional committees and boards of the A.L.A. and of all

DIAGRAM V



As shown in this diagram, the Public Library Association would establish its own committee on public library buildings if it so desired. So long as that committee worked entirely within the field of public library building it would be of no concern to other associations within the A.L.A.

The A.L.A. Department on Library Administration, to which the Public Library Association would appoint a representative, would have under it a board on architecture and building on which the Public Library Association would also have the right to be represented. In order to avoid duplication, the representative of the Public Library Association on the Board on Architecture and Building would also serve, preferably as chairman, on the Building Committee of the Public Library Association. Thus, this type of organization would provide for freedom of action within the sphere of any one of the substantive associations, while providing for liaison so that the committees set up by the associations would be in close touch with the over-all committee and would refer to the over-all committee on matters of concern to two or more of the federated associations. If the Public Library Building Com-

its present subdivision. While some of these committees and boards would not be necessary, it would be necessary during the transition period to provide for all of the functions now being carried out and, therefore, the present boards and committees might be grouped under the joint departments as is shown in Diagram VI on the next page.

The representatives of the federated associations who govern each of the departments could then proceed to eliminate, combine, or add new boards as required. The budgets for the functional departments, as well as the committees set up under the federated associations, would be submitted to the Council annually and flexible funds would be allocated first by the departments and then by the Council as noted in section on finance. The four functional departments and substantive organizations would also be set up on the regional basis, and in each state insofar as the state feels the need for such subdivision of its chapter of A.L.A. Thus, there would be a mechanism for membership activity and, as recommended by the Council, the executive staff at Headquarters and the regions would serve primarily to

DIAGRAM VI

External Relations	Service to Readers	Technical Processes	Library Administration
International Relations National Relations Relations with Special Groups Friends of Libraries Public Opinion and Freedom of the Press Etc.	Reference Lending Audio-Visual Adult Education Bibliography: Union List Wilson Company Relations Documentation Service to Special Groups; Children, Blind, Young People, Labor Etc.	Acquisition Subscription, Books Cooperation purchasing Resources Documents, etc. Cataloging Classification Subject Headings Cataloging Code Etc. Technical Methods Binding Photoreproduction Scientific Aids Card Reproduction Etc.	Personnel Administration Education Training Salaries Awards Tenure Classification, Etc. Publicity Planning Architecture and Building: Types of Library Buildings Budget, Finance, Statistics Administration Problems of Libraries—subdivided by type

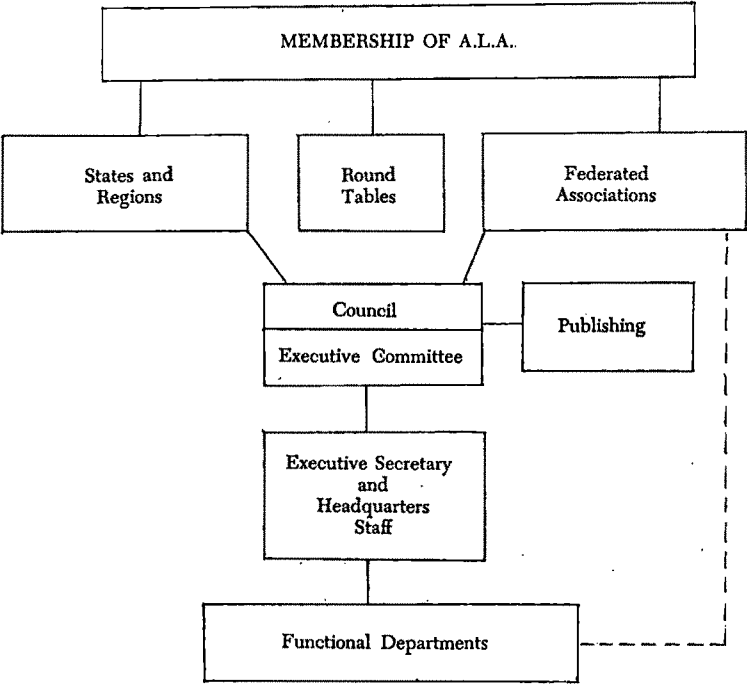
stimulate and aid membership effort rather than operate a program.

Summary of Organization

Bringing Diagrams I to V together into a

single chart to show the regional, substantive, and functional decentralization of operations, the organization of the A.L.A. as a whole is presented schematically in Diagram VII which follows:

DIAGRAM VII



Finance

The budget for the A.L.A. for the fiscal year ending Aug. 30, 1948, provides for expenditures of approximately \$335,000 exclusive of Publishing. In addition, the space occupied represents a loss to the endowment fund of approximately \$10,000 a year since funds which would otherwise be invested provide the building on which the Association does not pay rent. Furthermore, Publishing underwrites Headquarters in excess of the \$19,800 that it is charged in the budget. For example, the head of the Publishing Department is acting secretary in the absence of the Executive Secretary, and Publishing Department provides mail room and shipping room services for all of Headquarters without reimbursement. Thus, the budget for Headquarters for the current fiscal year, exclusive of Publishing but including the loss in invested capital which should be charged to rent and indirect contributions from Publishing, is at least \$350,000. Of this sum, about \$125,000 is chargeable to administration, building services, and supplies. \$112,414 of this sum is shown in the budget as direct expenditures and to this must be added the \$10,000 charge for loss on invested capital for the building and contribution to over-all services from Publishing, in addition to the direct charges for Publishing.

It appears that Publishing, if relieved of direct and indirect charges for Headquarters maintenance and operated like a university press, would, on the basis of past experience, be self-supporting. Since varying amounts of its capital is tied up in sales stock at various times, there are times at which Publishing would need to borrow money but, by and large, its net worth has been increasing over the years in spite of relatively high charges, direct and indirect, for Headquarters maintenance. A considerable amount of time is spent by various members of the Publishing staff in general Headquarters meetings, and if Publishing were treated as a separate entity working under the Publishing Board and reporting directly to the Council, it appears that economies in Publishing could

be made so that it would be fully self-supporting under almost any foreseeable circumstances.

Membership and conference now is budgeted for \$138,693. Of this, \$20,400 is charged to general office so that the actual membership and conference budget is \$118,000. \$10,000 of this is for conference and the balance is for membership promotion, membership records, and the *Bulletin*. If membership promotion is transferred to the states and the *Bulletin* is split up among the federated associations, it appears that a very large proportion of membership expenditures could be eliminated.

At the present time only about 10 per cent of the total staff time at Headquarters goes into professional services with the balance going to administrative overhead, record keeping, and the like. The committee believes, on the basis of its study of A.L.A. Headquarters, that it should be possible to provide for the type of organization noted above, plus additional services to the membership within the amount included in the present budget of the A.L.A. by reduction of administrative overhead at Headquarters.

Based on the estimate that membership in the state, regions, and A.L.A., the \$3.00 to \$10.00 dues scale will bring in somewhat more money to A.L.A. than is presently received, while providing as much or more money to state associations than they now receive if the associations maintain anywhere near the present membership in both. The following rough budget may be postulated as the type of budget which would result from the type of organization which is outlined above. In this budget no additional income for A.L.A. is assumed; rather the total funds are taken as those budgeted in 1948.

This budget indicates that it is feasible to provide executive secretaries for the federated associations, separate quarterly journals in lieu of the *Bulletin*, secretaries for the functional departments and regional offices for the A.L.A. while still maintaining an adequate corps at Headquarters to perform the functions which will be assigned to

TABLE I
Summary of Expenditures

1. Total funds budgeted in 1948 (exclusive of Publishing)		\$325,000
2. (a) Headquarters expenditures		
(1) Personal	\$80,700	
(2) Space	10,000	
(3) Conference	10,000	
(4) Supplies and Equipment	9,700	
(5) Travel	5,000	
		\$115,400
(b) Federated Associations		48,000
(c) Regional Offices		72,000
(d) Departments		25,800
Total Budgeted		261,200
3. Fluid Funds Available		\$ 63,800

Headquarters. This financial table provides for all of the professional services now being provided at Headquarters, except for the secretary of the Board on Personnel Administration.⁶ Of course, if it should be determined that seven regional secretaries are not necessary, then more fluid funds would result within this estimated budget.

It may be noted also that within the framework of the present budget, even after providing for more professional services than are now available and for elimination of the drain on the endowment fund, this organization provides for more than five times as much in flexible funds as are now available within the present estimated income.

This is achieved primarily by decentralization of such activities as membership promotion to the states and reduction in the load of bookkeeping, filing, building maintenance, and other housekeeping elements which cause the present high overhead costs at Headquarters. It would reduce the Headquarters staff to less than forty persons, which would not justify maintenance of the present expensive Headquarters building. Unless we are determined to reduce the

general Headquarters overhead expenses which, except for the Executive Secretary, provide no professional services and now account for more than 40 per cent of the total expenditures of the Association, there isn't any point in reorganization. This can be effected by decentralization and pruning the Headquarters overhead to the minimum required for the business operations of the Association.

This preliminary report is submitted for study and discussion and is not proposed for action at this time. The committee is faced with a dual problem of providing a logical pattern of organization for discussion, together with the problem of providing the answers to all the details involved in this operation.

There is danger in discussing detail, important as each of the special problems is, that the total picture of organization structure will be lost. In this report, therefore, the committee presents the over-all structural pattern for the Association, reserving presentation of method of operation of specific services such as statistics and the like to later reports. *We should be glad to have this preliminary report receive full and free discussion.*—RALPH R. SHAW, *Chairman*, DONALD CONEY, RUTH M. ERSTED, RICHARD H. LOGSDON, RUTH RUTZEN.

⁶ This does not imply that the activities committee questions the value of this service. Only the top position in each department is shown as part of the fixed budget; all other services in any of the departments are considered charges against the fluid funds rather than fixed charges.

*Two Outstanding Trustees Were Awarded
Citations of Merit, June 17*

Emma V. Baldwin

MARGERY C. QUIGLEY

IN JUNE at the American Library Association Conference at Atlantic City, Emma V. Baldwin, a trustee of the Free Public Library of Denville Township (population, 5000) in New Jersey, was recognized with the highest honor available to a member of a library board.

The committee of the New Jersey Library Association which sent her name to the American Library Association's Jury on Citation of Trustees, offered as evidence of her leadership in large scale social and legislative undertakings by, with, and for trustees, her four published guides for library trustee action:

*Report of the Committee on the Study of
Library School Needs*

*A Report on Pensions, Prepared by the
Trustees' Section, New Jersey Library Association,
1941*

Library Costs and Budgets, 1941

The Summit Public Library Survey, 1947

As a practicing librarian for more than four decades, Miss Baldwin had an unusually rich and varied experience. She took an active part in efforts to secure increased support of libraries; improvement in salary scales and working conditions; the certification of librarians; adequate pension provisions and library buildings; and served on state and national committees working toward the fulfillment of these ends.

Although now retired from paid employment, her interest in these projects remains undiminished.

While still engaged in active service, she was elected a member of the board of trustees of the library in the small town in

northern New Jersey where her family for years maintained a summer home. Now an all-year resident of the neighboring Borough of Mountain Lakes, she continues to serve as a trustee of the Denville Library and to use her talents and experience to secure the adoption of broad policies and active citizen participation in the support of the library.

Four times Miss Baldwin has retired from administrative posts in libraries or concerned with libraries; in Brooklyn, Washington, D.C., Roanoke, Va., New York City, Montclair, and New Brunswick, N.J., and from



Emma V. Baldwin

the headship of Bureau of Library Services of the Library Division of the New Jersey State Education Department.

The rural setting of her present home, sheltered as it is by deep woods, and touching the rim of a lovely little lake, merely makes possible more opportunities for meditation and planning, and for the free flow of friends and ideas from countryside and great city.

It was Miss Baldwin's belief as early as thirty years ago that if trustees knew the larger goals of libraries and the steps to bring them to pass, these standards could be achieved through trustees' aid almost at once in the better libraries. Her first activity to this end crystallized in the report of the Committee on the Study of Library School Needs, an embodiment of pioneering vision which at this moment is coming to pass.

Many instances of Miss Baldwin's personal activities and accomplishments as a library trustee and as a citizen working in behalf of the spread and strengthening of public libraries may be cited. The list of such systematic undertakings covers national, statewide, and local problem situations.

Toward Better Public Support of Libraries

By analyzing the work of 1560 staff members in thirty-seven cooperating libraries, Miss Baldwin, as executive secretary of a cost accounting study in 1939-41, produced facts on library operating costs and plans for streamlining of library processes. These were accepted on a national scale in time to meet the wartime labor crises and the subsequent pyramiding of library costs.

For Statewide Library Progress

In her capacity of secretary-treasurer of the Trustees Section of the New Jersey Library Association, 1939-42, she contributed actively to the passage of legislation removing from the New Jersey state library law the mandatory ceiling on public library tax support.

Her formal study of the pension situation in New Jersey libraries was made in the Baldwin pattern, that is, analysis based on research; the locating of the opportunities for constructive action; then on encouragement to act. The clarification, through publication and distribution of the booklet, *A Report on Pensions, Prepared by the Trustees' Section, New Jersey Library Association, 1941*, and the consequent enthusiasm engendered have resulted in numerous successful local referendums, in the pension benefits of which public libraries are automatically included.

For Strengthening Small Town Libraries

In behalf of the small town libraries, should be instanced both the cumulative effect of her trustee leadership on the Denville Library and her survey in 1947 of the Public Library, Summit, N.J.

Denville Library's original collection of books, lent by the county library and housed in an abandoned schoolhouse, has grown in number until a vigorous, friendly library in the heart of the shopping center demonstrates the community usefulness of a well-conducted library. Progress toward a permanent location for this popular center is on the current records of the Denville Library Board.

Because the Summit Library Survey was made through the eyes of a practicing trustee and in terms of trustee action, the Summit Library trustees have already put into force the program of future development outlined by Miss Baldwin.

As Coordinator and Interpreter Today

With characteristic clarity, incisiveness, and social vision she is now directing the strong and united New Jersey trustee effort toward immediate legislative action to finance the long desired book reservoir for the state library, a book reservoir to which all New Jersey libraries may deposit or withdraw books from live storage.

With Miss Baldwin acting as liaison between the state library association and the

trustees, the application of the national plan for libraries to the smaller libraries of New Jersey is already beyond the planning stage.

Thus she continues to apply to library administrative problems the modern methods, attitudes and scientific principles accepted in business practice, and to aid public officials as well as trustees in making informed decisions about library budgets and services.

Last year an "autonomous group" of librarians gave me the happy assignment of compressing and editing masses of letters and rough notes in which these librarians attempted to set down their own special reasons for the affection and respect for E.V.B. On first reading I was wafted back into *The Peterkin Papers* of our childhood, for each of us reported scurrying again and again to our own "Lady from Philadelphia," who always evolves an imaginative and practical solution and sets the baffled tyro on her way. From these testimonials, in first one way and then another, there emerged a lasting record of the incredible generosity of Miss Baldwin, her unconscious way of eliminating jealousies and frictions in advance,

her power to reason, weigh, and sift. New Jersey librarians think of her as their dean.

At the moment she would like to believe that she has retired once more and can now put her major efforts on library trusteeship, since in the new trends in New Jersey libraries, she sees new problems, goals, and contributions ahead *ad infinitum* for Den-ville Township's little library and all its sisters under the skin. But the sudden acceleration of cooperative library endeavors in New Jersey is already impressing her as a volunteer leader into statewide service again, drafting her talents, cutting into her proposed leisure without recompense. These newer legislative and educational endeavors of New Jersey stem largely from her own more formal contributions to library unity and progress in the state, when she was serving as president of the New Jersey Library Association, secretary of the New Jersey Trustees Section and on the staff of the Library Division of the State Department of Education.

We all know that New Jersey trustees and librarians will with the coming months ask much of Emma Baldwin, and that much will be added unto us in consequence.

Thomas J. Porro

AUBREY F. ANDREWS¹

THOMAS J. PORRO is, in the very best sense of the term, a practical man. But his practicality is so tinged with idealism, and is so influenced by an unusually keen sense of social responsibility, that it would be equally correct to call him an idealist—the sort of idealist whose practical turn of mind transmutes dreams into realities. This rare and highly desirable combination of characteristics has made it possible for him not only to be fully aware of the high ideals which characterize the best in library serv-

ice, but also to recognize and accept the fact that the final realization of these ideals is impossible unless due consideration is given to such materialistic and worldly factors as satisfactory physical facilities and adequate financial support.

Mr. Porro's conclusions in this connection were not suddenly arrived at. He was appointed in December 1942, to fill an unexpired term on the Board of Trustees of the Tacoma Public Library. During his first several years as a trustee he devoted himself to close observation of the local library situation, to discussion of library problems

¹ A note about Mr. Andrews appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, January 1948, p. 19.

with librarians throughout the country at every opportunity, and to an intensive study of library literature. By 1945, when he became president of the board (a position which he has held continuously since that time), his knowledge of the problems and objectives of librarianship in general was second only to his understanding of the special duties and specific responsibilities of the library trustee in particular.

He would be the first, I am sure, to battle the leadership which he has provided on his board during the past three years. I am just as sure that the other members of the board, capable and conscientious as they



Thomas J. Porro

are, are unanimously agreed that it is primarily Mr. Porro's unflagging enthusiasm and practical ability that have made possible the following local achievements during these years: establishment of a reserve fund of \$125,000 toward the construction of a new central building; a successful \$1,000,000 bond campaign for the construction of a

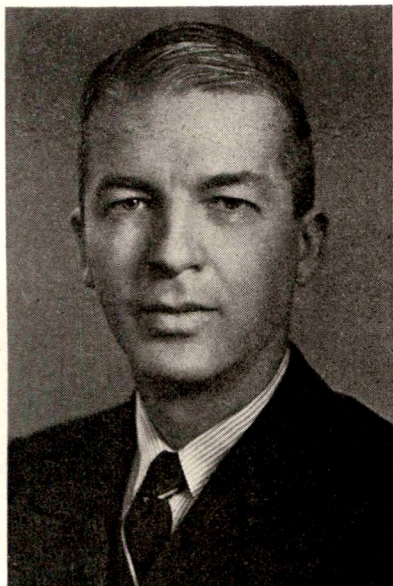
new central building, making a total of \$1,125,000 now available for that purpose; establishment of a reserve fund for the construction of additional branch buildings, the first appropriation for which is \$75,000; a 1948 budget of \$222,000 as compared with a 1942 budget of \$88,000; establishment of three additional sub-branches in rented quarters, with more in prospect; and the elevation of the minimum professional salary from a 1942 figure of \$1500 to a 1948 figure of \$2580. At the time of writing (May 24, 1948), Mr. Porro is leading his board's fight for an ideally located site, one block from our busiest downtown corner, for the new central library.

Nor have his activities been limited to the local library scene. As a member of both the Washington Library Association and the Pacific Northwest Library Association, his aggressive and dynamic participation in their affairs, and the example he has set in Tacoma, have combined to make him an extremely strong influence for the improvement of library service throughout the State of Washington and the entire Pacific Northwest. During the past several months he has taken the lead in an attempt to organize a state-wide association of library trustees, and has assumed the responsibility for the organizational meeting (held in July) of this proposed association.

In 1945 he was elected to the board of directors of the Trustees Division of the American Library Association, has been a member of that board ever since, and has recently been elected treasurer of the division.

Mr. Porro, as owner of the Porro Biological Laboratories, has long been a leader in Tacoma's scientific and professional community, and as an outstandingly community-minded citizen he has been characteristically active in innumerable civic affairs. But it is as a library trustee, of course, that we in Tacoma take particular pleasure in "pointing with pride" at "Tom" Porro.

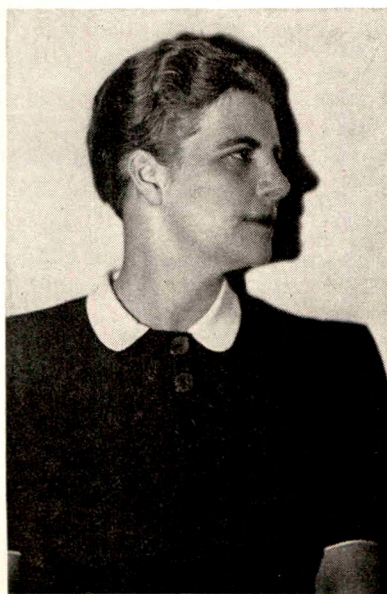
A.L.A. Officers, 1948-49



E. W. McDIARMID
President



MILTON E. LORD
*President-Elect
and First Vice President*



MRS. LOLETA DAWSON FYAN
Second Vice President



HAROLD F. BRIGHAM
Treasurer

Newbery and Caldecott Award Winners

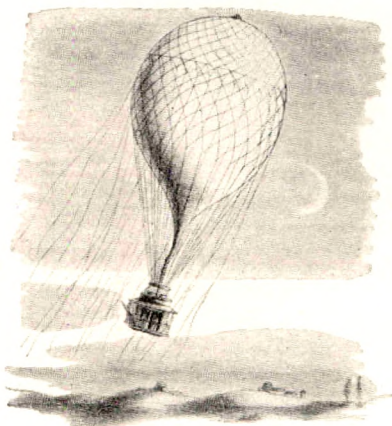
VIRGINIA CHASE

"THE NEXT BOOK will be about balloons," said William Pène du Bois to Miss Moore when *The Great Geppy* was published. That was in 1940. Seven years later, a second World War later, *Twenty-One Balloons* came into being. Immediately the book was a success. Children love it. Adults exclaim, "Why weren't the books like this when I was a child? It is just what I wanted," and their enjoyment is greater now for having waited so long.

The Newbery and Caldecott Awards were presented on June 15 at the sixty-seventh annual conference of the A.L.A. William Pène du Bois received the John Newbery Award for having written the most distinguished book published during the preceding year for boys and girls, the *Twenty-One Balloons*. Roger Duvoisin received the Randolph Caldecott Award for illustrating the most distinguished picture book, *White Snow, Bright Snow*, published during the same year. It is a joy to write about these books, for there is so much fun, sense and nonsense, beauty and humanness to be found in each. The creators are men we know well through their works and want to continue to know for years to come.

William du Bois started writing children's books when he was seventeen and had three successes to his credit when only twenty. During the war he became a p.f.c. and later corporal with the coast artillery on the island of Bermuda. There he published a weekly Army newspaper, *BBC News* (Bermuda Base Command) which won the 1945 Lamp Newspaper Service Award for the best overseas mimeographed newspaper. We who have read "Bill's" books with growing interest and delight, say "of course he would win a prize for anything he writes." The really remarkable thing about William du Bois is not that he is creative or that he is

an artist. That is expected of a child of the well-known American painter and art critic, Guy Pène du Bois and his wife Floy, whose family has turned out an astonishing variety of painters, stage designers, and architects. What is remarkable is that he has unfalteringly retained every ounce of enthusiasm, keenness of mind, and love for detail to be found in the most alert boy of any age or land. He is fully aware that no matter how far fetched a situation may be, the more credible it must seem.



The *Twenty-One Balloons* is a tale of the late nineteenth century when ballooning was at its height. William Waterman Sherman, a teacher in San Francisco, was anxious for school to end so he could begin his carefully planned vacation. He started across the Pacific in a balloon as completely equipped as an efficiency one-room apartment. Mr. Sherman wanted to be comfortable on his trip. He was, especially while sitting on his little bamboo porch. How Mr. Sherman was picked up three weeks later in the Atlantic amidst the wreckage of twenty-one balloons is, of course, the story. It is as convincing as it is fantastic. "Half

of it is true," claims Mr. du Bois. You will say it is absolute and wonderful. You will tingle with good will when you close the book, then you will open it again, examine the pictures in every detail, and admire the man who made such a perfect book, both in text and illustrations.

Caldecott Award

White snow, bright snow, smooth and deep.
Light snow, night snow, quiet as sleep.
Down, down, without a sound;
Down, down, to the frozen ground.

What picture book could be more appropriate for the prize of 1947? Certainly Easterners will always remember it as the year of the "Big Snow." *White Snow, Bright Snow* made a timely appearance. Only Roger Duvoisin could capture in his drawings the magic of falling snow, the delight of children, the feeling of the anxious wife checking her supply of cough syrup, and even the appearance of the cow who has that what's-going-on-look in her eye. But that is the art of Mr. Duvoisin. He has always captured the spirit and the mood of

the author's words. He interprets the story perfectly, even for the most critical.

Mr. Duvoisin was brought to America from Switzerland in 1927 by a large textile firm for whom he made designs. He had ambition to resume his work in ceramics, but became too busy with books, magazines, and advertising. He considers his present set-up perfect, living near New York which he needs, yet actually being in the country which he loves.

White Snow, Bright Snow, by Alvin Tresselt, tells of snow falling and of people's reaction to it. It is Roger Duvoisin who touches the heart of the reader with his interpretation of Mr. Tresselt's charming story. The child feels with the policeman's wife the hurt in her big toe, a certain sign of snow. He sees the rabbits scurry around the dead leaves looking for a place to hide. He loves the world when "automobiles looked like big fat raisins buried in snowdrifts and windows peeked out from under great white eyebrows." Best of all he likes the bright sunshine and the sad looking melting snow man, and the snowdrops and crocuses pushing up the brown earth, for he feels again within himself the warmth and glow of spring. Roger Duvoisin gives all the freshness, gaiety, and vitality of the seasons through his expert use of color, the blue-gray of the winter sky, the brilliant red and yellow of the village buildings, the fresh green of spring grass, and the russet red of the first robin. He has captured the author's mood and enriched it for the child reader.

Roger Duvoisin, like William du Bois, has written and illustrated books of his own. William du Bois, like Roger Duvoisin, has illustrated the works of others. Both men have French backgrounds. Both men love children and enjoy working for them. Both men have profound respect for the intelligence and capability of their audience. Boys and girls throughout the land are fortunate indeed to have two great artists creating for them. The plaudits of everyone, young, old, and in between, go to William Pène du Bois and to Roger Duvoisin.



Personnel Institute and Clinic

MARY ELIZABETH MILLER

MORALE—the key to dynamic library service” was the theme for the five pre-conference sessions of the Personnel Institute and the five morning sessions of the Personnel Clinic held at Atlantic City, N.J., in conjunction with the annual meeting of the A.L.A. Louis J. Kroeger, personnel and management consultant of San Francisco, Calif., leader at all meetings, was assisted by two co-leaders at each meeting. Eleven personnel officers and librarians assisted the members of the Board on Personnel Administration in serving as co-leaders.

In the first session the relationship between good personnel practices, morale, and effective service was demonstrated to be one of dependency. Effective service is dependent on good morale and good morale dependent on good personnel practices. Mr. Kroeger defined morale as a “state of mind reflecting pride in and zeal for the organization and the job.”

Essential to a good personnel program is the definition of the duties and responsibilities of each job and the filling of each job by a qualified employee. The employee should be satisfied with the working conditions, the provision for his welfare, and economic and social security.

In order to recruit promising young people to fill library positions, library work must be made more attractive by overcoming some of the popular conceptions of a librarian. Further clarification of the professional and clerical divisions of work is necessary. The professional aspects of library work must be brought to the attention of the public.

Recruiting efforts for a specific job can be decreased if proper selection methods are employed, the probationary period is carefully supervised, and all staff members are

used at their greatest skill.

Even with proper selection and utilization of employees, their work should be evaluated by service ratings to which Mr. Kroeger referred humorously as “the hobgoblins of personnel administration.” Despite the difficulties in administering a system of service ratings, it is possible by an intelligent and reasonable approach to direct a staff member’s attention to the importance of his contributions to more effective library service and away from purely emotional reactions.

At each session of the institute and clinic, recognized personnel practices which promote employee morale were discussed, including classification surveys, pay plans, staff representation, grievance procedures, selection and training of good supervisors, and the training of staff members in orientation, on-the-job, and for promotion.

Good management either discovers and satisfies employee wants, or brings employee views around to an understanding of necessary policies and procedures. By employee participation in management through staff meetings, a suggestions system, bulletin boards, committee work, and other devices, employees are made to feel that they understand the program of the organization, that they have a voice in making decisions, and that there can be democracy in management.

One session of the institute was concerned with the technical problems of developing and administering a basic salary plan. The Board on Personnel Administration sponsored a special meeting Wednesday evening, June 16, on “Library Salaries—Present and Future” to determine methods of improving the general salary situation throughout the profession.

Library Salaries—Present and Future

CECELIA T. HOFFMANN¹

FOLLOWING the pattern used at San Francisco, the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration sponsored an open meeting June 16, at the Atlantic City Conference to discuss "Library Salaries—Present and Future."

Louis J. Kroeger, personnel consultant, San Francisco, Calif., again served as moderator. Members of the panel were: Edward B. Stanford, University of Minnesota Library, Chairman of the Board on Personnel Administration; Emma V. Baldwin, trustee, Public Library, Denville, N.J.; Mrs. Loleta Dawson Fyan, librarian, Michigan State Library; and Emerson Greenaway, librarian, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.

Mr. Stanford reported that even with the meagre funds available to the board, it had been active in salary promotion during the year 1947-48. He listed four major activities.

1. Adoption of the new salary statement, including new minimum salary schedules.

2. Publication in the April 1948 *A.L.A. Bulletin* of articles on how new salary schedules might be, or were, obtained.

3. Sending of letters to key people in the library field, reminding them of the need to work for progress in this area.

4. Sending out questionnaires to obtain present salary rates, salary schedules, and information on how increases were obtained.

The ten points emphasized at the San Francisco meeting were restated (see *A.L.A. Bulletin* 41:253, August 1947) and the discussion continued from there. The following suggestions were given as supplements to the earlier list:

1. The responsibility of trustees for the library has not been sufficiently emphasized to the trustees themselves. Librarians should work for trustee understanding of the goals of library service as well as of its immediate problems.

2. The librarian must have all the pertinent facts well assembled before attempting to present his case to the fund-providing agency.

3. The librarian must have some understanding of total demands on the over-all budget of his governing agency before he can suggest intelligent compromises.

4. Activities aimed at raising salaries must be carefully channelled to the proper groups.

5. Re-examination of all routines and methods of operation of the library should be made in order to find out whether ways of economizing in operation will free funds for salary raises.

6. Librarians should avail themselves of all possible support for their demands, drawing ammunition from national, state, and local groups, both within and without the profession.

7. The librarian should see that the trustees, staff, and public know the full facts on which salary requests are based.

8. College and university librarians may find it necessary to work for faculty status before equitable raises can be obtained.

9. A nation-wide publicity campaign such as conducted by the N.E.A., financed by funds specifically raised for the purpose, can call attention to the problem, but the actual work must still be done by librarians armed with local facts and dealing with their own local governments.

¹ A note about Miss Hoffmann appeared on page 26 of the January 1947 *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Library Legislation Institute

CLARA FIELDER¹

SEVENTY-FIVE librarians from 35 states registered for the preconference Institute on Library Legislation held at the New Jersey College for Women at New Brunswick, Friday and Saturday, June 11 and 12. Raymond C. Lindquist, Cuyahoga County Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio, was institute chairman.

Purpose of the institute was to point out effective techniques in preparing and supporting library legislation.

The first day's meetings were devoted to discussions on legislative trends, tax support for libraries, and important fields of library legislation. These meetings served as background information for consideration of actual bill drafting and campaign support discussed the following day.

Bernard Locker, Director of Social Legislation Information Service, Washington, D.C., led a panel discussion of legislative trends, pointing out factors which determine the fate of social legislation. The panel made particular reference to the Library Demonstration Bill and the Federal Aid to Education Bill.

In a symposium on "Tax Basis for Public Libraries," led by John B. Kaiser, Newark Public Library, tax and public finance experts discussed the advisability of having taxes earmarked for public library support, specific appropriations for libraries, and other sources of income for library support.

Three important fields of library legislation were considered in open discussion by the group in the Friday afternoon session. These were: state aid legislation; certification laws; and larger units of library service.

A panel composed of librarians experienced in each field led the group discussions.

Saturday sessions considered actual preparation and support of library legislation. In the discussion on "How to Go About Drafting a Bill," Louis M. Nourse, St. Louis Public Library, stressed the importance of preliminary study by library groups and a clear understanding of factors back of the legislation before drafting the bill. On the same program, Donald Axelrod, formerly research director of the New York State Committee on Legislative Procedures, discussed the role of bill drafting in legislation, stating that it is of utmost importance that a library bill be drafted by an expert who has previously conferred with library groups.

Highlighting the meetings was a slide talk on legislative procedure by Floyd M. Riddick, Senate editor of *Congressional Record Daily Digest*. The cartoon illustrations, from Mr. Riddick's book, *Congress in Action*, showed the many steps through which a bill must go before becoming a law.

The last meeting of the institute was a panel discussion on "Winning Support for a Legislative Campaign," led by Paul Howard, director, A.L.A. National Relations Office. Establishing the public relations organization, use of publicity media, and work with groups interested in library legislation were discussed. Successful campaign procedures in various states were related in floor discussion.

A complete record of the institute proceedings was made and will be published in the near future. Persons not attending the institute may secure copies from the A.L.A. Publishing Department. Price and publication date will be announced.

¹ A note about Miss Fielder appeared on page 479 of the Dec. 1, 1947 *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Conference News

Registration

There were 3752 persons registered at the sixty-seventh annual conference of the American Library Association held in Atlantic City, June 13-19. Among the foreign visitors at the conference were: Mrs. Joan McDonald, Sydney, Australia, now a student at the Columbia University School of Library Service; Wilma Radford, director, Library School, Public Library of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia; Raquel Robes, president, Cuban Library Association, Havana.

Lippincott Award

The Joseph W. Lippincott Award of \$500 for distinguished library service during 1947-48 was given to Carl H. Milam by the donor of the award. The presentation was made at the Third General Session, Thursday, June 17. Following the presentation of the award, three separate speeches of appreciation were presented on "Carl H. Milam and A.L.A., 1920-48." Ralph Munn, Library School, Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh, Pa., discussed "Carl Milam—The Administrator"; Milton E. Lord, Boston Public Library, read a statement prepared by Harry M. Lydenberg on "Carl Milam—Internationalist"; and E. S. Robinson, Public Library, Vancouver, B.C., spoke on "Carl Milam—The Man."

Letter Award

The *Letter* Librarian Award of \$100, given by Mrs. Ada McCormick, editor and publisher of *Letter* magazine, Tucson, Ariz., was presented at the Third General Session, Thursday, June 17, to Mrs. Alison B. Alesios, Brooklyn, N.Y., formerly in charge of the Library for the Blind, New York City. The award was presented by the new chairman of the "Letter" Award Committee, Robert Dumont Franklin, Public Library, Toledo, Ohio.

John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards

The John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards, sponsored by the *Wilson Library Bulletin* and the A.L.A. Public Relations Committee, were presented at the Third General Session to the following libraries in communities with population up to 25,000, Public Library, Olean, N.Y., James Taylor Dunn, librarian; honorable mention, Public Library, Ketchikan, Alaska, J. C. Lort, librarian; population of 25,000-100,000, Public Library, Glendale, Calif., Eugene P. Hart, librarian; honorable mention, Public Library, Fitchburg, Mass., Ruth Hyatt, librarian; 100,000-200,000 population, Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich., Donald W. Kohlstedt, librarian; over 200,000 population, Public Library, Denver, Colo., Malcolm I. Wyer, librarian; school libraries, High School Library, Everett, Wash., Eleanor Ahlers, librarian; college and university libraries, Kent State University Library, Kent, Ohio, John B. Nicholson, Jr., librarian; miscellaneous library groups, Atlas Powder Company Library, Wilmington, Del., Gretchen D. Little, librarian; and for "work of high caliber covering an extended area," Library of Hawaii, Honolulu, T.H., Margaret E. Newman, librarian.

Midwinter Conference

The annual Midwinter Conference of A.L.A. will be held Jan. 20-23, 1949, at the Edgewater Beach Hotel, Chicago, Ill.

Constitution and By-Laws

At the first Council meeting of the A.L.A. held Monday, June 14, in Convention Hall, Atlantic City, N.J., a second vote of approval was cast by Council members on a resolution presented by Susan Grey Akers, a member of the Constitution and By-Laws Committee, to amend Article XII, of the Constitution. (See *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:132, March 1948.)

This amendment was approved by Council without any discussion. Members are asked to cast their vote on the proposed amendment which appears on page 328 of this issue.

At the Third General Session on Thursday, June 17, Miss Akers presented the report of the Committee on Constitution and By-Laws which was based on suggested changes in the By-Laws which had been submitted to Council for discussion at the A.L.A. Midwinter Conference, Jan. 31, 1948. (See *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:128, March 1948.)

The first change proposed in the By-Laws was that Article I, Section 2, be amended as follows:

That the word "Handbook" be deleted wherever it appears in Article I, Section 2, of the By-Laws.

A second change proposed by the committee was in Article I, Section 5, in regard to changing the deadline for the payment of dues from March 1 to July 1 to read as follows:

Members whose dues are unpaid on July 1 of each year and who shall continue such delinquency for one month after notice of the same has been sent shall be dropped from membership. Lapsed members may be reinstated upon payment of dues for the current year.

The third change recommended by the committee was that Article I, Section 6, be deleted and Section 7 be numbered Section 6. The section to be deleted reads as follows:

Each new member shall be assigned a consecutive number in order of joining and paying fees. A delinquent member rejoining shall receive his original number.

A fourth change was proposed in Article III, Section 1 (a), because it created a conflict with Article I, Section 3. The committee recommended that the last sentence of Article III, Section 1 (a), be deleted. This section reads as follows:

Prior to each annual conference of the Association the Executive Board, upon recommendation of the president-elect, shall appoint a Nomi-

nating Committee of five members, no one of whom shall be a member of the board, to nominate candidates for elective positions. *One of the class A, B, C, or D library members shall be appointed on such committee each year.*

The fifth change was a proposal to simplify the dues structure of library members contained in Article I, Section 2, by deleting that section and substituting the following:

Library Members

Class A. Salary \$2100 or under, dues \$3 annually, subject to divisional allotment; *Bulletin*.

Class B. Salary \$2101—\$4000, dues \$6 annually, subject to divisional allotment; *Bulletin* and *Proceedings*.

Class C. Salary \$4001 and over, dues \$10 annually, subject to divisional allotment; *Bulletin* and *Proceedings*.

The sixth change recommended that the second sentence of Article IX, Section 3, in regard to Standing Committees be amended to read as follows:

Members of all standing committees may be appointed for terms of one or two years, as the President shall designate. They may be reappointed for a second or third consecutive term, but not for a fourth.

The members of the Association present approved all of the proposed amendments. There was no discussion concerning any of the amendments.

Miss Akers also read a recommendation, which had been referred to the committee by the Executive Board, that the By-Laws be clarified with reference to divisional and sectional membership, and asked the committee to consider the possibility that payments for them be made directly to the division involved. In view of the fact that the whole relationship between the Association and sections and divisions may undergo revision in the near future, it seemed to the committee unwise to make any suggestion or recommendation on divisional and sectional allotments at the present time.

Coming Up!



FOR
YOUR
LIBRARY

KISS YOUR ELBOW

By Alan Handley

In the world of the theatre, reality and make-believe intermingle to such an extent that Timothy Briscoe, an actor "between engagements," was convinced that he played the leading part, that of the detective, in a mystery "Death of an Agent." Only the death was real, and the police refused to play along. But—it seems—that Timmy had good cause for his theory, and he finally succeeded in getting the support of his lady love, because his personal jeopardy and another "accidental death" might not have come about, had the first death not been murder. \$2.00

Publication Date

August 10th

DAVID McKAY CO.
Philadelphia 6, Pa.

THE LIGHTER-WEIGHT
PROJECTOR YOU WANT!

NEW

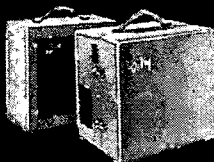


Theatre-in-a-Suitcase

16mm. SOUND PROJECTOR,
AMPLIFIER, SPEAKER AND
SCREEN . . . ALL-IN-ONE SMALL,
COMPACT CASE WEIGHING
LESS THAN 31 lbs.

Highest quality 16mm. sound projector in the lowest price field—the DeVry "BANTAM" is a truly champion performer. Brilliant 750-1000 watt illumination, thrilling life-like sound! See it and be convinced!

DUAL CASE "BANTAM"



Gives you projector and amplifier in one case, 8" ALNICO 5 permanent magnet speaker in matching case.

DeVry "Bantam" has adequate illumination (750-1000 watt) for auditorium projection.



DEVRY CORPORATION
1111 Armitage Ave.
Chicago 14, Ill.

ALA-E7

Please send complete details on the DeVry "Bantam."

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



COLUMBIA

Basic Reference Books for Every Library

THE COLUMBIA ENCYCLOPEDIA

"The first one-volume encyclopedia in English worthy of the name."—*N.Y. Times*.
A *must* for every library. With Post-War Supplement. 63,000 articles; over 5,000,000 words. Complete in one volume. \$19.50

WORLD WORDS

Recommended Pronunciations

By W. CABELL GREET. Now in a *new* review and enlarged edition. The standard reference for anyone who reads and talks about the news. Twice as many entries as before. Accepted pronunciations of 25,000 names and places in the news.

2nd Edition

\$6.75

COLUMBIA DICTIONARY OF MODERN EUROPEAN LITERATURE

Edited by HORATIO SMITH. "Anyone with a love of letters will find this copious volume not only interesting reading but a reference guide to be consulted almost daily."—*N.Y. Herald Tribune Book Review*. \$10.00

YEARBOOK OF THE UNITED NATIONS, 1946-47

The official, complete story of the United Nations to date, prepared by a special UN research and editorial staff. 1,000 pages. *International Documents Service*.

\$10.00

A SHORT HISTORY OF OPERA

By DONALD JAY GROUT. "If you can stock just one history of opera, this is it. . . . Covers more ground more thoroughly and more systematically. . . ."—*Library Journal*. 711 pp. Illus. 2 Vols., boxed. \$10.00

CHAMBER MUSIC

The Growth and Practice of an Intimate Art

By HOMER ULRICH. The first study in English of chamber music from its beginnings to the present time. A rich source of information and a guide to appreciation.

Coming August 2. \$6.00

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS • Morningside Heights, New York 27

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

New A.L.A. Officers

At the Fourth General Session at Atlantic City the report of the Election Committee was presented and those elected who were present were introduced. E. W. McDiarmid, University of Minnesota Library, as last year's First Vice President and President-Elect, automatically became president. Other new officers are:

Milton E. Lord, Boston Public Library, First Vice President and President-Elect

Mrs. Loleta Dawson Fyan, Michigan State Library, Lansing, Second Vice President

Harold F. Brigham, State Library, Indianapolis, Treasurer

The two members of the Executive Board formerly elected by the Board to fill vacancies for the unexpired terms, 1949 and 1950:

E. S. Robinson, Public Library, Vancouver, B.C.

Jasmine Britton, City Schools Library, Los Angeles

The two members of the Executive Board, for the term expiring 1952, are:

Ralph M. Dunbar, U. S. Office of Education, Service to Libraries Section, Washington, D.C.

Nell Avery Unger, Library Association of Portland, Ore.

The members of the Council, for the term expiring in 1952, are:

Raymond C. Lindquist, Cuyahoga County Library, Cleveland

Ruth E. Hammond, Oklahoma A. & M. College Library, Stillwater

Harry N. Peterson, Public Library, District of Columbia, Washington, D.C.

M. Ruth MacDonald, U. S. Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C.

Kathleen R. Campbell, Montana State University Library, Missoula

Lowell Martin, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York City

Quarterly for Catalogers

At the business meeting of the Division of Cataloging and Classification on June 16,

1948, 9:30 A.M., the membership approved the expansion and development of *News Notes*, now issued as the information bulletin of the division's Executive Board, as the quarterly journal in the field of technical services. (See *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:209, May 1948.)

Great Issues Ready

Bibliographies and film lists on the five great issues of A.L.A.'s Great Issues Program will be published in a supplement to the August 1948 *Booklist*. It will also carry promotional hints, and a suggested schedule of dates for publicizing each issue. Additional copies of the supplement will be available for 35¢.

Newbery and Caldecott Book Awards

A recommendation was made at the business meeting of the Children's Library Association, June 16, 1948, at Atlantic City that the Newbery and Caldecott Awards be announced as soon as the final choices are made. The recommendation was put to a vote and passed.

Report on A.L.A. Conference

The weekly Library of Congress *Information Bulletin* for June 29-July 5 has an appendix giving a summary of impressions about the recent A.L.A. Annual Conference at Atlantic City. The report, prepared by various members of the L.C. staff, is edited by Verner W. Clapp.

Rockefeller Grant

The Rockefeller Foundation has approved a grant of \$3000 or as much thereof as may be necessary to the American Library Association to enable its International Relations Office to subscribe during the current year to seven American periodicals for important libraries outside the U.S. The sum is available over the period terminating Dec. 31, 1948.

DeMco
LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Radiant WHITE INK

The perfect white ink for clear, sharp lettering, available in two sizes, with a substantial saving on large quantities.

		Bottles			
		1	3	6	12
No. 399-1					
(1 oz.)---	40c	1.05	1.85	3.40	
No. 399-2					
(2 oz.)---	60c	1.50	2.70	4.95	

If you haven't our catalog, write for a free copy today!

118 SO. CARROLL ST., MADISON, WIS.
WALLACE AND GREEN STS. NEW HAVEN, CONN.

Staples for Libraries

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY SECOND EDITION

The only unabridged dictionary completely revised in the past three decades. Up to date for today's needs. 3,350 pages.

WEBSTER'S COLLEGIATE 5TH EDITION

The best handy-size dictionary because it contains all the words most commonly used. 1,300 pages.

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Clarifies the distinction between synonyms, giving their antonyms, and analogous and contrasted words. 944 pages.

WEBSTER'S BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

40,000 concise biographies of noted men and women of all countries, with name pronunciations. 1,700 pages.

A PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH BY KENYON & KNOTT

A general-purpose, handy guide to pronunciation, using the International Phonetic Alphabet. 536 pages.

Write for descriptive circulars

G. & C. MERRIAM CO.
SPRINGFIELD 2, MASS.

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co. 333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

Library Association Meetings

The following library association meetings will be held in the places and at the times indicated:

California Library Association, October 7-9, Santa Barbara

Colorado Library Association, August 29-31, Stanley Hotel, Estes Park

Colorado Library Association, Southern Section, September 25, Pueblo Junior College Library

Illinois Library Association, November 18-20, Abraham Lincoln Hotel, Springfield

Indiana Library Association, October 28-30, Lincoln Hotel, Indianapolis

Iowa Library Association, October 7-9, Mason City

Kansas Library Association, October 7-9, Manhattan

Kentucky Library Association, October 22, Brown Hotel, Louisville

Maine Library Association, September 16-17, Public Library, Bangor

Maryland Association of School Librarians, October 15, (tentative) Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore

Maryland Library Association, October 8-9, Carvel Hall, Annapolis

Michigan Library Association, October 8-10, Statler Hotel, Detroit

Minnesota Association of School Librarians Biannual Conference, October 28-29, St. Paul

Mississippi Library Association, October 14-16, Buena Vista Hotel, Biloxi

Missouri Library Association, October 21-23, Hotel Governor, Jefferson City

Mountain Plains Library Conference, includes Colorado, Kansas, Nebraska, Utah, and Wyoming, August 29-31, Stanley Hotel, Estes Park, Colo.

Nebraska Library Association, October 21-23, Paxton Hotel, Omaha

New Mexico Library Association, October 14-16, Hilton Hotel, Albuquerque

New York Library Association, October 3-6, Saranac Inn, Saranac Lake

North Carolina Negro Library Association, October 29-30, Durham

Ohio Library Association, October 21-23, Biltmore Hotel, Dayton

Pacific Northwest Library Association, Sep-

tember 8-10, Many Glacier Hotel, Glacier National Park, Mont.

Pennsylvania Library Association, October 21-23, Schenley Hotel, Pittsburgh

South Carolina Library Association, September 24-25, Ocean Forest Hotel, Myrtle Beach

Southeastern Library Association Biennial Conference, October 20-23, Brown Hotel, Louisville, Ky.

Southwestern Library Association, October 31-November 3, New Orleans, La.

Utah Library Association, October 7-9, University of Utah, Salt Lake City

Vermont Library Association, September 29-30, Hotel Brooks, Brattleboro

Virginia Library Association, October 1-2, Roanoke Hotel, Roanoke

Wisconsin Library Association, October 7-9, Lorraine Hotel, Madison

Hawaiian Serials List

The Hawaii Library Association is publishing a union list of serial holdings in 22 libraries in Hawaii. Serials of world-wide scope are included with special emphasis on Hawaiiana. The volume will contain approximately 255 pages (lithoprinted) and will sell for \$6. Advance orders may be placed with John B. McClurkin, chairman, Union List Committee, P.O. Box 3916, Honolulu 12, T.H.

Pamphlet on Library Building

A pamphlet, *Modular Planning for College and Small University Libraries*, by Donald E. Bean and Ralph E. Ellsworth, may be obtained for \$1.50. Orders should be sent to Mr. Ellsworth, Old Dental Building, State University of Iowa, Iowa City.

Trustee Named President, L.P.R.C.

Edward J. A. Fahey, president of the board of trustees of the Free Public Library, Irvington, N.J., was elected president of the Library Public Relations Council.

Mr. Fahey, who is the first library trustee to be president of the council, has been treasurer of the A.L.A. Trustees Division.

The Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., received the council's achievement award for general all-round excellence in printed publicity for 1947-48. Honorable mention was given to the New Haven Public Library for the best use of mimeographed material; to the Michigan State Library for its bookmobile publicity; to the Denver Public Library for its presentation of a bond issue program; and to the Olean Public Library, N.Y., for the diversity and quality of printed matter on a limited budget.

Posters for Libraries

A new set of ten display posters for use in libraries, is available from the Library Division, Sturgis Printing Co., Sturgis, Mich. Captions of the posters, which measure 7"x10", are History, Travel, Biography, Fiction, Useful Arts, Science, Fine Arts, Literature, Religion, and Music. The set of ten sells for \$2.25.

Carnegie Institute Receives Grant

A \$10,000 grant from the Wherrett Memorial Fund of the Pittsburgh Foundation was recently received by Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh. The purpose of the fund was to "acquire more adequate library resources in science and engineering education."

Texas U. Offers M.L.S.

Beginning with the 1948 fall semester, the University of Texas Library School will offer work leading to the degree of master of library science. Prerequisites for admission to the graduate program include college graduation, personal qualifications considered necessary for success in librarianship, a minimum of twelve semester hours in library science, and a general education test. Communications should be addressed to Robert R. Douglass, director, Library School, University of Texas, Austin 12.

Librarian Receives Fellowship

Ruth M. Erlandson, chief reference librarian, Brooklyn College Library, N.Y., has been granted a King Gustaf V Fellowship of \$2000 by the American-Scandinavian Foundation. The grant is for study in

Sweden during the academic year 1948-49.

Farmington Plan Put in Effect

Archibald MacLeish, formerly Librarian of Congress, Ralph A. Beals, director, New York Public Library, and Paul North Rice, president, A.L.A., launched the Farmington Plan, May 13, at the New York Public Library. For the initial period, this library has agreed to serve as clearing house. (See page 288 in this issue.)

United Nations Week

United Nations Week this year will be observed October 17-24, with the latter date being set as the official United Nations Day.

Correction

We wish to correct two errors which appeared in the June *A.L.A. Bulletin*:

On page 271, Mrs. Henselman is listed as having received her B.S. in L.S. from the University of California. Her library work, instead, was done at the University of Southern California.

Credit should be given to the San Bernardino County Free Library staff instead of the San Bernardino Public Library staff in the paragraph on page 258.

More About Recruiting

Minnesota. The M.L.A. at present has no recruitment committee, although the association does encourage individual libraries and librarians throughout the state to hold recruitment teas, talks, and other programs in their own library. The St. Paul Public Library and the Division of Library Instruction, University of Minnesota, both give a tea each spring for high school students. In Rochester and Minneapolis the librarians of the public library and the schools cooperate in a program of recruitment. At the district meetings held throughout the state, recruiting has been discussed at each meeting, in a round table on library problems.

Oregon. Elizabeth Gilley, Arleta Branch Library, Library Association of Portland, Portland, Ore., has been appointed chairman of a committee on recruitment for the association.

MEET THE AUTHORS

MARGERY C. QUIGLEY is librarian of the Montclair, N.J., Public Library. With Mary E. Clark, assistant librarian there, she wrote the *Poppy Seed Cakes*, a nursery classic, and *Etiquette, Jr.* Rutgers University gave her a master of arts, honoris causa. At Columbia University she has taught publicity for libraries to several hundred young librarians. She has been a contributor to professional magazines, and has edited *Index to Kindergarten Songs*, and *Tiger's Mistake*, by Walter Skeat.

When Miss Baldwin was securing data for *Library Costs and Budgets* and seeing it through the press, Miss Quigley, in daily contact with this project, enjoyed once again the close personal associations which began when both were active in the New York Library Association.



VIRGINIA CHASE

before that was senior assistant in the Children's Department of the Duluth Public Library, organizing school libraries; assistant superintendent, Work with Children, and librarian, Central Children's Room, Queens Borough Public Library; associate professor, School of Library Service, Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia; and supervisor of Work with Children in the Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass. She has been active in local and national library organizations and is vice chairman and will next

VIRGINIA CHASE, a native of South Haven, Mich., received her A.B. degree from Michigan State College, B.S. in L.S. from Carnegie Library School, Pittsburgh, and M.L.S. from Columbia University. She is now head of the Boys and Girls Department,

Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; before that was senior assistant in the Children's Department of the Duluth Public Library, organizing school libraries; assistant superintendent, Work with Children, and librarian, Central Children's Room, Queens Borough Public Library; associate professor, School of Library Service, Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia; and supervisor of Work with Children in the Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass. She has been active in local and national library organizations and is vice chairman and will next

year be chairman of the Children's Library Association of the A.L.A. Division of Libraries for Children and Young People.

E. W. McDIARMID, the new President of A.L.A., is librarian, University of Minnesota Library, and director of library instruction, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. He received his A.B. and M.A. from Texas Christian University, A.B. in L.S. from Emory University, and Ph.D. from Graduate Library School, University of Chicago.

Dr. McDiarmid was student assistant at Texas Christian University Library during his stay there; assistant, Detroit Public Library; librarian, Baylor University; associate in L.S., University of Illinois. Dr. McDiarmid has been a member of the A.L.A. Executive Board, A.L.A. Council, A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration; past chairman of the A.L.A. Committee on Bibliography and of the A.L.A. Committee on Constitution and By-Laws; former managing editor of *College and Research Libraries*, as well as a contributor to library, educational, and general periodicals. In 1946-47 he was president of the Association of College and Reference Libraries. He is the author of *Library Survey: Problems and Methods*, joint author with G. G. McAfee of *Report of a Survey of the Public Library of Sheboygan, Wisconsin, for the Sheboygan Public Library Board*, and with John McDiarmid, of *Administration of the American Public Library*.

A "profile" of Dr. McDiarmid, written by Carl M. White and Eunice C. Mohr, appeared in the December 1943 issue of *College and Research Libraries*.

MARY ELIZABETH MILLER is director, Personnel, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore. She is a graduate of the University of Arizona, and received her library degree from the University of Michigan, Department of Library Science. She has had experience in circulation and reference work at McGregor Public Library, Highland Park, and also was formerly cataloger, Swarthmore College Library, and cataloger and classifier, Harvard College Library. At present she is the representative for the Division of Public Libraries on the A.L.A. Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career.

POSITIONS

Positions Wanted

To head large high school library or direct city school library system. Female, 40, fully qualified. 15 years experience. Ability to organize and build. References. Not interested in the South. B71

Positions Open

Assistant librarian for varied professional work in county seat of 20,000. Salary \$2400. Month vacation. Public Library, Marshalltown, Iowa.

Wanted: Head of the children's department, Morristown Library, Morristown, N.J., 30 miles from New York City. Population 24,000. 38-hour week, 1 month vacation. Library school graduate. State experience and minimum salary acceptable.

Interested in cataloging? Accredited library school graduates can get valuable experience in well-organized catalog department in New England university. Indicate training, minimum salary acceptable, and when available. B67.

Wanted: Librarian for boys' parochial high school (enrollment: 1100) A.B., 24 hours library science, 15 hours education. Salary for beginner: \$2100, 9 months; \$2400, 11 months; with 1 years experience or more: \$2400, 9 months; \$2800, 11 months. Apply: director, St. George High School, Evanston, Ill.

Wanted: Experienced reference assistant, college and library school training. Also circulation assistant. Grinnell College Library, Grinnell, Iowa.

For a real professional challenge apply for position with new Erie County Public Library in Buffalo, N.Y. Positions open: Head order librarian at \$4000; senior librarians at \$3000 (including \$200 bonus); junior librarians at \$2600 (including \$200 bonus). Civil service appointments. One year's legal residence in New York State required. Apply Joseph B. bounds, director, 263 Terrace, Buffalo 2, giving experience, education, and age.

Lisbon, Ohio, needs bookmobile librarian for Columbiana County extension service. Driver applied. Good salary. Apply librarian, Lepner Library, Lisbon, Ohio.

Wanted: Branch librarian in Midwest industrial suburb. Must be accredited library school graduate. Starting salary \$236.40 per month, including bonus. For further details write B69.

Branch librarian to take charge of small branch in residential section. Graduation from

an accredited library school and some experience required. Portland, Me., Public Library.

Wanted: Assistant librarian, newly organized department of library including medical and nursing library. Library school graduate. Experienced preferred. Begin June 1, 40-hour week, salary \$2400. Apply personnel director, Harper Hospital, Detroit, Mich.

Two positions open in attractive library in residential New Jersey suburb. Circulation librarian to take charge of young people's work. L.S. degree. Revised salary schedule, pension and insurance plans. Month vacation. B70.

Wanted: Special assistant L2, collection building, supervision of loan desk, and binding program, \$3120. Four weeks vacation, retirement plan. Small college, much research. Supervising 7 assistants. Davis Campus, Univ. of California. Position available July 1. Catalog and acquisitions assistant L1; salary \$2640; graduate from accredited library school; available July 1. Reference assistant L1; salary \$2640; graduate from accredited library school; available August 1.

Wichita City Library, Wichita, Kan., is accepting applications for the position of chief librarian. Must be graduate of accredited library school and have administrative experience in a public library. Salary range \$4000-\$6000. Wichita 1948 population 160,000; budget \$161,530. Send applications together with qualifications to William C. Hook, president, Wichita City Library Board, First National Bank Bldg., Wichita 2, Kan.

Librarian to head children's work in attractive West Coast city (32,500 population). 40-hour, 5-day week; no nights. Start \$2460. Graduation accredited library school essential. Send credentials and references to librarian, Public Library, Bellingham, Wash.

Bookmobile librarian: Extension Division, State Library, Concord, N.H., graduate of an accredited library school. Salary range conforms to A.L.A. standards. Retirement system, five-day week, vacation and sick leave plans. State age, education, experience, health record.

Cataloger, graduate of accredited library school, with two years experience. Beginning salary \$2630, including bonus. Apply to librarian, Library of Hawaii, Honolulu, T.H., giving training, experience and references. Include small photo.

Wanted: General assistant for progressive state university ideally situated in Northwest, close to large city in recreational area. Excellent

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill all positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the ALA office.

WHITTLESEY HOUSE BOOKS

Fall 1948

AFTER-DINNER SCIENCE

By Kenneth M. Swezey
Sept. 9 \$3.00

SEEING MORE THINGS

By John Mason Brown
Sept. 14 \$3.50

THE WONDERFUL MRS. INGRAM

By Harlan Ware
Sept. 23 \$3.00

CHECK YOUR WITS!

By Jules Leopold
Sept. 28 \$2.75

HOW TO USE YOUR IMAGINATION TO MAKE MONEY

By James D. Woolf and Charles B. Roth
Sept. 28 \$2.50

FASHIONS IN FURNISHINGS:

A Guidepost to Decorating
By Ruth W. Lee and Louise T. Bolender
Sept. \$5.95

MACHINES FOR THE FARM, RANCH AND PLANTATION

By A. W. Turner and E. F. Johnson
Sept. \$6.00

THE COMMONSENSE PSYCHIATRY OF DR. ADOLPH MEYER

Edited by Alfred Lief
Oct. 6 \$6.50

MENDELEYEV: The Story of a Great Scientist

By Daniel Q. Posin
Oct. 7 \$3.50

THE STORY OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS: Four Great Doctors and the Medical School They Created

By Bertram M. Bernheim
Oct. 7 \$3.50

BLOOD OF THE MARTYRS

By Naomi Mitchison
Oct. 8 \$3.50

MAIN STREET MERCHANT: The Story of J. C. Penney Company

By Norman Beasley
Oct. 15 \$3.50

WOMAN'S MEDICAL PROBLEMS,

Revised Edition
By Maxine Davis
Oct. 15 \$2.50

HEALTHFUL LIVING, 3rd Edition

By Harold S. Diehl
Oct. 15 \$3.50

PHOTO-GRAPHIC 1949

American Society of Magazine
Photographers
Oct. 19 \$6.95

THE MOON IS MINE

By Arthémise Goertz
Oct. 20 \$3.00

WEEK-END PAINTER

By Laurence V. Burton
Oct. 21 \$3.50

WATER-COLOR PAINTING IS FUN

By Frank A. Staples
Oct. 21 \$3.50

THIS IS SAN FRANCISCO

By Robert O'Brien
Oct. 25 \$3.75

MIRROR FOR MAN: The Relation of Anthropology to Modern Life

By Clyde Kluckhohn
Nov. 18 \$3.50

ADVERTISING AND EDITORIAL LAYOUT

By Matlack Price
Oct. \$5.00

THE SEVEN MIRACLES OF GUBBIO

By Raymond L. Bruckberger and
Gerald M. Lauck
Nov. 4 \$1.50

WAYFARING STRANGER

By Burl Ives
Nov. 12 \$3.50

THE RAPE OF POLAND: Pattern of Soviet Aggression

By Stanislaw Mikolajczyk
Nov. \$4.00

YOU MUST RELAX, 3rd Edition

By Edmund Jacobson
Nov. \$2.50

HOW TO PLAN FINANCIAL SECURITY

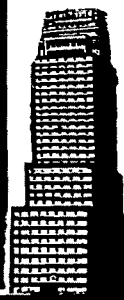
By Lawrence Washington
Nov. \$2.75

PRINTING AND PUBLICITY HANDBOOK

By Daniel Melcher and Nancy Larrick
Nov. \$5.00

PIONEER RAILROAD

By W. A. S. Douglas and Robert
J. Casey
Dec. \$4.00



WHITTLESEY HOUSE

A Division of the
McGraw-Hill Book Co., N. Y. 18

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

~ CONTENTS ~

A.L.A. Regional Conferences—1949	337
A.L.A. Protest Against New York City Ban of the <i>Nation</i>	339
A.L.A. Employment Register	340
World Understanding through Reading, <i>Pearl S. Buck</i>	341
A Library Trustee Conducts a Levy Campaign, <i>Nell Avery Unger</i>	350
Pressure-Group Censorship—and How to Fight It, <i>Arthur E. Farmer</i>	356
Intellectual Freedom, <i>Robert D. Leigh</i>	363
A.L.A. News	371
Positions	374

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE *A.L.A. BULLETIN* IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

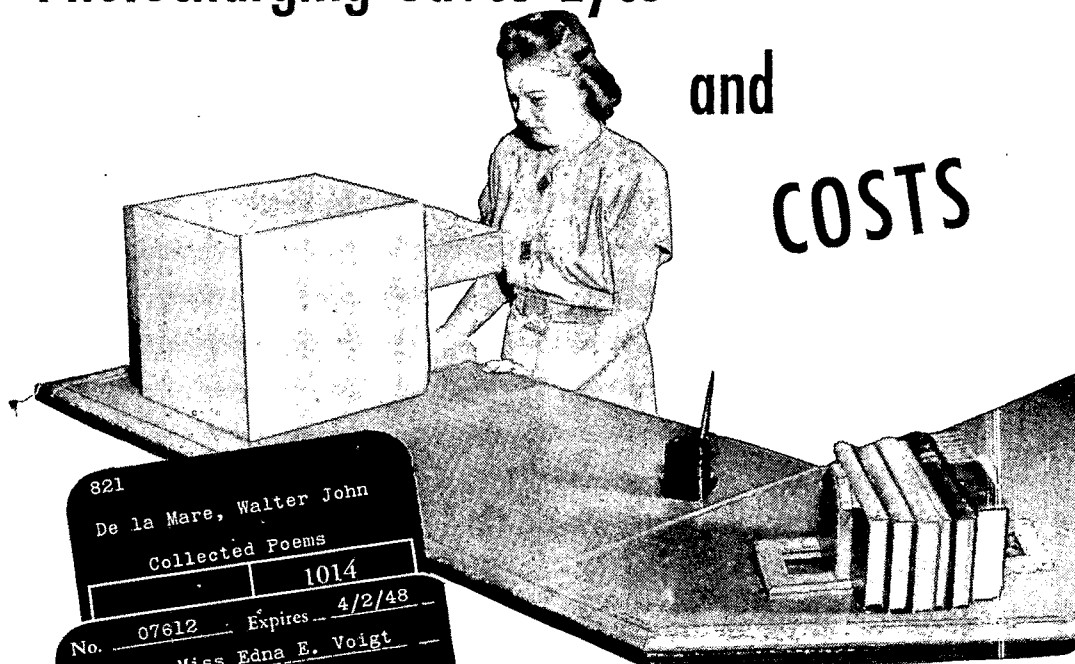
AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter July 12, 1948, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

Photocharging Saves Eyes

and
COSTS



821
De la Mare, Walter John
Collected Poems
1014
No. 07612 Expires 4/2/48
Name Miss Edna E. Voigt
Address 569 McDonough St., Bklyn.
Present this card each time you borrow a book.
You are responsible for books borrowed on this card.
It's Easy To Read This Paper Photo-Record!

Photocharging at Gary

at Gary, Ind., Library

YOU NEED NO eye-straining projector to read the cost-cutting *paper* photo-record of Library Bureau's sensational Photocharger.

All the book charging data you need is on the inexpensive, highly legible, *paper* photo-record shown full size above. You read it easily and eliminate Slipping of Books and Filing of Book Cards.

The Photocharger System cuts your charging work and costs by as much as 50%, and is so simple to operate that no special training is required.

Whether your library is large or small see how the Photocharger can help you. Simply phone your nearest Remington Rand office or write to Library Bureau, 315 Fourth Ave., New York 10, N. Y. Why not do it now!

The Gary, Indiana, Public Library, where photograph book-charging originated in 1940, recently installed the Library Bureau Photocharger System and Librarian Richard B. Sealock says:

"Our former equipment required a reader or projector, but Photocharging directly to *paper* large enough to read eliminates the need of a projector and the processing of the paper strips is easily done in our own library.

"We find the Photochargers simple to operate, and they can be depreciated at normal returns and written off 10 years, while the rental paid by us on one came to date would have paid for four Photochargers.

"The Photochargers recently installed are proving satisfactory in every respect."



Remington Rand

LB—Originator of Specialized Library Equipment

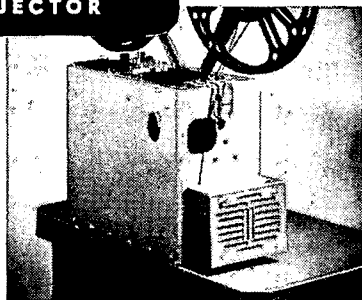
Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

FOR YOUR FILM LIBRARY THE VICTOR LITE • WEIGHT

16mm SOUND MOTION PICTURE PROJECTOR

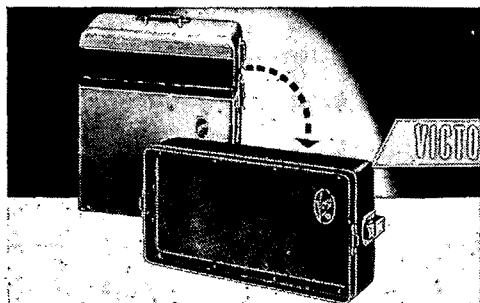


Installation of 16mm film divisions in today's libraries has opened a magnificent new world of learning to an eager audience. Victor—with its 38 years of experience and leadership—now brings to libraries a new, invaluable versatility to meet this ever-increasing 16mm enthusiasm. It's the Victor Lite-Weight—portable, compact and easily operated—with a choice of three interchangeable speakers to fit every audience requirement. The Victor Lite-Weight always assures top performance anywhere . . . anytime.



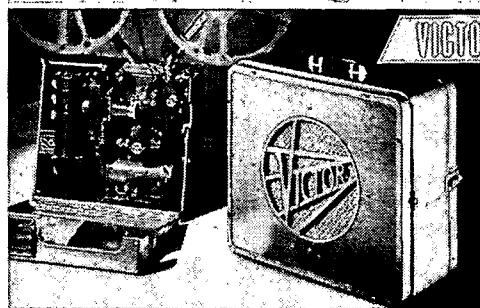
VICTOR 6 WEIGHT

Shown above, the Victor Lite-Weight with six-inch speaker is specifically designed for small groups. Ingenious design provides plug-in speaker right on projector when operating—snaps inside case when carrying.



VICTOR 9 WEIGHT

The Victor Lite-Weight with nine-inch speaker is extremely popular—for here is single-unit case portability to accommodate up to medium large groups. Speaker fits on top of projector for easy carrying.



VICTOR 12 WEIGHT

For large audiences, here is the Victor Lite-Weight and 12-inch speaker—a matching two-case combination for extra volume.



... and for your Record Library

THE NEW *Sonomaster*

The Ultimate in Dual Speed Record Players—plays standard 10 and 12 inch discs at 78 R.P.M., plus transcriptions up to and including 16 inches, recorded at 33-1/3 R.P.M. Outstanding features include G. E. Variable Reluctance Pickup and FM Input, both available only with Sonomaster.

Write Today for Victor Booklet—"Where to Get Films and Film Information"

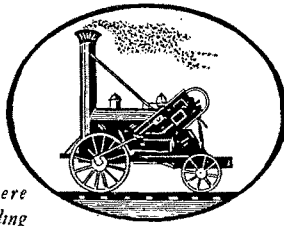
WORLD'S LARGEST SERVICE ORGANIZATION

Victor Animatograph Corporation

A Division of Curtiss-Wright Corporation

Dept. LA-13, Home Office and Factory: Davenport, Iowa
New York • Chicago • Distributors Throughout the World

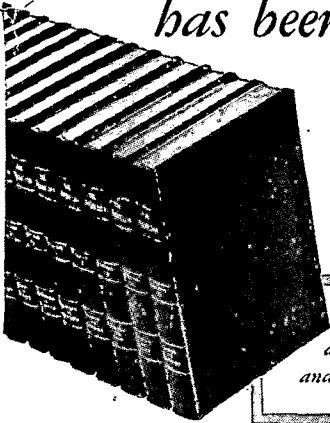
Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



*In 1829 railroads were
a-building, cities were adding
smokestack to smokestack—
America was beginning to grow!*

Since 1829 *Encyclopedia* **AMERICANA**

has been a Standard Reference Set



and has grown along with America! Now worldwide in scope, it is thoroughly American in outlook and interpretation and in its appreciation of the importance to Americans of economy of time and effort. Containing the essential knowledge only to be found through research in over 1,000 books, yet streamlined for maximum efficiency and usability

Pertinent facts about Americana: 30 volumes, 700-page index, 66,000 articles, 6,000 illustrations including maps, photos, drawings, diagrams, and charts. More than a quarter of a million facts at fingertip speed!

Brilliantly edited, the Americana has two important contributions to users. First, its excellent digests of books, plays and operas—a unique feature; second, its comprehensive bibliographies on all major articles. In addition, the Americana gives pronunciations, with diacritical markings, of all unusual words and new technical terms and proper names.

Accurate, comprehensive, timely and unbiased, the Americana covers thoroughly the many facets of American life—science, industry, politics, economics, literature, art, medicine, banking and finance, government, nutrition and many more. Each volume is convenient in size, attractively bound, printed on an opaque, glareless paper in well-chosen readable type.



An American Encyclopedia for American Research

Encyclopedia
AMERICANA

Mail this coupon for your copy of "America's Reference Work"—a beautiful 36-page booklet that describes ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA in detail. No obligation of course. Address: The Americana Corporation, Educational Division, 2 West 45th St., New York 19, N. Y.

School _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____

Name _____ Title _____

ALA

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

NORTON

"BOOKS THAT LIVE"

MYSELF WHEN YOUNG. By Henry Handel Richardson

The great novelist writes her autobiography. Published. \$3.00

ESKIMO DOCTOR. By Aage Gilberg

A Danish doctor's adventures in Greenland. *Illustrated.* Published. \$3.00

THE WASHBOURNES OF OTTERLY. By Humphrey Pakington

A delightful new novel of English gentry by the author of *Aston Kings*. Published. \$3.00

JOHN GOFFE'S MILL. By George Woodbury

How an ancient and neglected old sawmill was turned into a design for happy living. Drawings by Arthur Conrad. Published. \$3.00

THE AMERICAN CONSTITUTION, Its Origin and Development. By Alfred H. Kelley and Winfred A. Harbison

Published. \$7.50

HAROLD BAUER, His Book

Memoirs of one of our most eminent pianists. *Illustrated* Sept. 13. \$3.75

SHAKESPEARE'S PRODUCING HAND. By Richard Flatter

A Study of His Marks of Expression to be Found in the First Folio. *Illustrated.* Sept. 13. \$3.00

CROSSROADS OF AMERICA. The Story of Kansas City. By Darrell Garwood

Illustrated. Sept. 15. \$3.75

PSYCHOTHERAPY, PRACTICE AND THEORY. By Charles Berg, M.D.

A Case Book of the Neuroses and Their Treatment. Sept. 20. \$5.00

THE WEST AT BAY. By Barbara Ward

The brilliant foreign editor of the *London Economist* analyzes the problems confronting western civilization. Sept. 24. \$3.50

AMERICAN SEA SONGS AND CHANTEYS. From the days of Iron Men and Wooden Ships.

By Frank Shay. *Illustrated, and with music* Oct. 11, \$5.00

ESSAY ON THE TRUE ART OF PLAYING KEYBOARD INSTRUMENTS. By C. P. E. Bach

Translated and Edited by William Mitchell. A classic of musical literature available in English for the first time. Nov. 10. \$5.00

PABLO CASALS: A LIFE. By Lillian Littlehales

The Life of the world's greatest cellist. *Illustrated.* Nov. 10. \$3.75

FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHOANALYSIS. By Franz Alexander, M.D.

A comprehensive view of the present state of psychoanalytic knowledge. Nov. 10. \$3.75

THE MARITIME HISTORY OF MAINE. Three centuries of Shipbuilding and Seafaring. By William Hutchinson Rowe

Nov. 10. \$6.00. Prepublication price \$5.00

THE CHOSEN VALLEY. The Story of a Pioneer Town. By Margaret Snyder

The "case history" of a small Minnesota community. Nov. 10. \$4.00

STUDIES IN ANALYTICAL PSYCHOLOGY. With an exposition of the Psychology of C. G. Jung. *Many illustrations.* Nov. 10. \$4.00

W. W. NORTON & CO., 101 Fifth Avenue • New York 3

In Canada: George J. McLeod, Ltd., Toronto



Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

All-Star, Most-Valuable, League-Leading

SPORT NOVELS

FLASHING SPIKES *by Frank O'Rourke*

His name is Riley and he makes the Big League. His story is the fascinating day-by-day, play-by-play fictionalized biography of the ball hawks, the bench jockeys, the press box men and the talented kids who take their cut at the horsehide, on the sand lots, and in the Polo Grounds of a baseball loving nation.

For the first time, here is a baseball novel with all the mounting excitement of a fast rising young star in the heated intensity of a summer-long pennant race. The book will make baseball more alive, more fun, more everything to the fan who reads it.

256 pages.

5 $\frac{3}{8}$ " x 8"

Publication October 18

\$2.50

TRIPLE SALES: JUVENILE, ADULT, SPORT BOOK DEPARTMENTS

THE TURNING POINT *by Ed Fitzgerald*

Education versus the glamour of big money baseball! Around this central theme, Ed Fitzgerald has woven an exciting baseball yarn about a boy who has to decide between his love of baseball and money, and a college education. You've got to take sides!

Every youngster who has his eye on a professional ball playing berth will read this book; every fan who takes sides on similar issues when they hit the sports pages will use this authentic novel as a background.

256 pages.

5 $\frac{3}{8}$ " x 8"

Publication October 25

\$2.50

TRIPLE SALES: JUVENILE, ADULT, SPORT BOOK DEPARTMENTS

A. S. BARNES AND COMPANY, 67 West 44th Street, New York 18

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Q:

How many television stations are now broadcasting?

What is the outlook for television?

These are current questions you may be asked. The New York Times Index is a quick, handy reference book. It will help you answer these and many other questions on the news and all its varied aspects.

This is how The Times Index answers these questions:

A:

TELEVISION

Outlook discussed; articles by Chmn Coy on channels; FCC allocation problems and policy described; current status shows 30 stations on air, 75 under construction and 250 pending applications; Dr Du Mont on potential sees \$7½ billion indus and 950,000 employment by '53; stations listed by States; map, Je.13,X:3 [June 13 issue, Section X, page 3]

The New York Times Index summarizes the news . . . tells date, page and column of publication in The New York Times. Because The New York Times publishes more news than any other newspaper The Times Index is a complete reference guide to *any* newspaper you have on file. Save time and increase your information sources! The New York Times Index digests half a million facts each year . . . facts not yet available in any encyclopedia.

Write for your sample copy of this convenient, low cost, news digest.

24 Semi-monthly Issues and Cumulative

Annual Volume \$50

24 Semi-monthly Issues \$35

Cumulative Annual Volume \$35

The New York Times Index, 229 West 43rd Street, New York 18, N. Y

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

A.L.A. Regional Conferences—1949

A NUMBER of state and regional association representatives met at Atlantic City with members of the Executive Board and Headquarters staff. The results of these meetings, and subsequent Executive Board action, are the bases for the following conclusions which will guide in planning the 1949 regional conferences.

It is understood that in planning the programs for these conferences major emphasis will be placed upon regional problems and the needs of the various regions. It is to be kept in mind, however, that they are A.L.A. Conferences and, as such, will consider also national problems and the over-all aims and objectives of the Association.

Regional Groups and Planning Committees. A tentative schedule of the revised regional groupings with the names of the members of the Regional Planning Committees appears in the following chart. Two members were appointed by the region, and one member was appointed by the A.L.A. as the representative of the Association. Several Canadian provinces are being invited to participate as component parts of two of the regional conferences. Members of all provincial library associations are to feel free to attend any of the regional conferences of their choice.

Meeting Dates. The schedule of regional groupings given below also includes the ten-

<i>Regional Groups</i>		<i>Recommended Dates</i>	<i>Location of Meeting</i>	<i>Planning Committee</i>
I. FAR WEST				
Alberta	Montana	August 22-25	Vancouver, B.C.	Edwin Truman Coman, Jr. Marco Gerson Thorne John S. Richards
British Columbia	Nevada			
California	Oregon			
Idaho	Washington			
II. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI				
Colorado	Nebraska	August 26-29		Donald Everett Strout Joseph C. Shipman Ralph T. Esterquest
Iowa	North Dakota			
Kansas	Saskatchewan			
Manitoba	South Dakota			
Minnesota	Utah			
Missouri	Wyoming			
III. MIDWEST				
Illinois	Ohio	September 15-25		Ruth W. Gregory Ralph A. Ulveling Harold F. Brigham
Indiana	Wisconsin			
Michigan				
IV. NEW ENGLAND				
Connecticut	New Hampshire	October 12-15	Swampscott, Mass.	Lysla I. Abbott Stuart C. Sherman Milton E. Lord
Maine	Rhode Island			
Massachusetts	Vermont			
V. MIDDLE ATLANTIC				
Delaware		October 3-15		James E. Bryan Richard Minnich John Boynton Kaiser
District of Columbia	New York			
Maryland	Pennsylvania			
New Jersey	West Virginia			
VI. SOUTHEASTERN				
Alabama	Mississippi	October 20-31		Jack Dalton One to be selected Tommie Dora Barker
Florida	North Carolina			
Georgia	South Carolina			
Kentucky	Tennessee			
	Virginia			
VII. SOUTHWESTERN				
Arizona	New Mexico	November 7-15		James E. Gourley Irene Verna Mason Clarence S. Paine
Arkansas	Oklahoma			
Louisiana	Texas			

Each Planning Committee has been asked to name its own chairman, preferably an appointee of the region. The A.L.A. Planning Committee representative is the last-named person in each group.

tative schedule of conference periods proposed by the Executive Board for guidance of the regional groups. This was proposed with a view to having a geographical progression of conferences to accommodate exhibitors and persons attending a number of the meetings. Each group has been asked to select a 4-day period within the dates indicated for the respective conferences.

Regional Planning Committees. (1) It was suggested that this be a committee of three; (2) This committee will have complete responsibility for the budget, and primary responsibility for the program and conference arrangements; (3) The committee will name its own chairman, preferably one of the members named by the region rather than the A.L.A. representative; (4) Any other committees appointed for specific duties are to be the responsibility of the Regional Planning Committee; (5) An over-all regional committee or council may be set up, if desired, composed, for example, of the presidents of state and provincial associations in the region. Such a council would serve as an advisory group and as a channel for clearing matters which should have the approval of all states concerned.

Selection of Place. The selection of the place for the regional conference is left in the hands of the Planning Committee.

It is earnestly hoped that every possible effort will be made to arrange for conferences in each of the regions. It was agreed in Atlantic City, however, that the A.L.A. policy with reference to racial discrimination should be followed without compromise, and that it would be better to have no A.L.A. conference if it should prove impossible to provide the necessary accommodations. Negotiations and arrangements to meet these requirements shall be left entirely in the hands of the Regional Planning Committees. This principle of local autonomy applies in all arrangements for the regional conferences.

Budget. It is emphasized that the conferences must be self-supporting, and that it will be the responsibility of each Planning Committee to establish a budget and to hold within that framework. It is recognized, however, that certain factors beyond the control of the committee may result in some instances in unavoidable deficits; therefore,

each Planning Committee is urged to include in its budget a contingent item amounting to 10 per cent of the estimated total income as a reserve fund. The budget will be based upon estimated income from registration fees and exhibit rentals. It is suggested that profits resulting from some conferences be used to meet any unusual deficits not taken care of by the contingency fund in other conferences, any net surplus to be distributed to the regions and the A.L.A. according to some equitable plan approved by the Regional Planning Committees as a whole.

Program and Arrangements. It was left the Executive Board to determine which meeting would be designated as the official A.L.A. annual conference for transaction of Association business. At this annual conference, the Council will transact its business and the new officers will be installed. It may, however, be decided to arrange for some of the features of an annual conference, such as awards and citations, at other regional conferences.

The Executive Board requests that there be a Council *discussion* meeting at each of the regional conferences, open to all in attendance, and that one item of discussion be the Fourth Activities Committee report.

It is left with each region to determine for itself the matter of state association meetings to be held in conjunction with the regional conference.

Representatives. With no annual conference in 1949, there is no conference income in the A.L.A. budget for 1948-49 to pay expenses of Headquarters staff or A.L.A. officers attending the regional meetings. The regions may desire the assistance of Headquarters staff with regard to exhibits, publicity, or information and advisory services. It is, therefore, left to each Regional Planning Committee to determine the number of Headquarters staff and A.L.A. officers to be included in its conference budget, with necessary provision for travel, and living expenses.

In general, when divisional representatives are invited, their expenses must also come from the regional budgets.

Discussions at Midwinter Conference. A meeting of the Regional Planning Committees and the Executive Board will probably be called during the Midwinter Conference.

A.L.A. Protest Against New York City Ban of the *Nation*

AT A hearing held July 13, in the office of Dr. William Jansen, superintendent of schools, Brooklyn, N.Y., the A.L.A. was represented by David K. Berninghausen, chairman, Intellectual Freedom Committee. Extracts from his statement before the hearing follow:

Last month in Atlantic City, the American Library Association reaffirmed its belief in the basic policies which should govern the services of all libraries.¹ Three paragraphs in the Library Bill of Rights seem particularly pertinent to this question of the banning of the *Nation*:

1. As a responsibility of library service, books and other reading matter should be chosen for values of interest, information, and enlightenment of all the people of the community. In no case should any book be excluded because of the race or nationality, or the political or religious views of the writer.

2. There should be the fullest practicable provision of material presenting all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times, international, national, and local; and books or other reading matter of sound factual authority should not be proscribed or removed from library shelves because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval.

3. Censorship of books, urged or practiced by volunteer arbiters of morals or political opinion or by organizations that would establish a coercive concept of Americanism, must be challenged by libraries in maintenance of their responsibility to provide public information and enlightenment through the printed word.

The American Library Association, though protesting the ban of the *Nation*, does not necessarily agree with everything published in the magazine. We do believe that the banning of the *Nation* from the New York City school libraries is a threat to the right to disseminate information. . . .

Undoubtedly, the New York City Board of Superintendents and the Board of Educa-

tion find it easier to ban the *Nation* because the Newark schools have already banned it. Undoubtedly, the schools of Detroit, Chicago, Los Angeles, and Plainfield, U.S.A. will find it still easier to ban the *Nation*.² Following the ban of one magazine, many communities will find that pressures to ban this or that piece of literature will come pouring in from all sides. Now is the time to stop the snowball.

Speaking for the American Library Association, I have attempted to state the official position of this national organization of professional librarians. To summarize it in one sentence: "We protest the ban of the *Nation* from the libraries of the New York City schools as an act that is a threat to freedom of expression and contrary to the Library Bill of Rights and the United States Bill of Rights. We hope that the ban will be lifted immediately."

It is to be noted that Mr. Berninghausen's protest in the name of the A.L.A. is a protest against *banning*, and is based squarely on the Library Bill of Rights. It does not deny the principle of guided use, whereby a school librarian or teacher may guide young people in the interpretation of certain controversial materials. It does attempt to protect freedom of expression and freedom of inquiry.

The A.L.A. Committee on Intellectual Freedom has been asked to prepare a statement of policy and method which may be considered for adoption as a guide to appropriate action, both for the Association and for individual libraries, when confronted with specific cases of censorship.

HAROLD F. BRIGHAM

A.L.A. Interim Executive Secretary

¹ A.L.A. Bulletin, July-August 1948, page 285.

² Mr. Berninghausen later reported ". . . eight Massachusetts teachers college libraries have been ordered to drop the magazine."

A.L.A. Employment Register

A Statement of Policy and Procedure

ON Sept. 1, 1948, the A.L.A. Employment Register was begun on an experimental basis. This limited form of service in no way constitutes placement service such as that given in the past by the A.L.A. Placement Office. After a period of six months, the Employment Register will be reviewed to determine the effectiveness of the service or any changes that might be made.

Under the budget available the Employment Register is forced to discontinue several features of the former placement service.

1. All professional aspects of the former placement service are eliminated with the exception of supervision by the chief, Department of Library Education and Personnel. In particular, candidates are not selected for specific positions.

2. Registration for the Employment Register will not require the detailed information formerly needed.

3. Records of librarians formerly registered with the Placement Office cannot be kept up to date.

4. Former Placement Office records are not available for any use by the Headquarters staff, employers, or others. The Employment Register staff is not sufficient to undertake the work involved in preparing and sending such records to employers at their request or at the request of the registrants.

5. No information about available positions can be furnished.

Lists of A.L.A. members who are interested in finding positions will be issued at frequent intervals. The purpose of the lists is to furnish employers with names and brief information about such librarians. The introduction to each list states: (1) that it will be sent to library administrators only on request; (2) that the names and data in

the list are for the exclusive and confidential use of the administrator to whom it is sent; and (3) that it must be returned to the the A.L.A. within three weeks from the date it is received. The administrator is expected to obtain further information about candidates whom he may select for consideration.

Four lists are being issued, based upon the following ranges of annual salary expected by the librarians listed: (A) below \$3000; (B) \$3000 to \$3500; (C) \$3600 to \$4000; (D) above \$4000. The names in each list are in alphabetic order; each name appears on only one list. Information about each librarian is as follows: Name, mailing address, current position, library school with degree and date of graduation, salary expected, type of library and of library work preferred, and geographic area preferred. The librarians listed are responsible for authorizing the removal of their names when they accept new positions or for other reasons.

The Employment Register is the *only* service available in the name of the American Library Association. Members of the Headquarters staff who are requested to suggest librarians for positions or to comment on candidates suggested to an employer from various sources may at their discretion give such personal advice as individuals but not in the name of the A.L.A.

Services of the Employment Register are available *only to A.L.A. members*. The lists of librarians available for positions include A.L.A. members only; they are sent on request only to libraries which are institutional members or whose chief librarians are personal members.

Every effort will be made to conduct the Employment Register in a manner to assure the best service, within obvious limitations, to all A.L.A. members.

*Presented at the First General Session
in Atlantic City, June 14*

World Understanding through Reading

PEARL S. BUCK¹

LIBRARIANS and I have in common an interest in the written and printed word. We believe in books, else I would not write them and you would not administer libraries of them. We have further in common our wish to make books useful to as many people as possible.

We know, that, taken by and large among literate peoples, Americans are not great readers. A writer knows that if half a million of his books are read here in the United States he has achieved more than a seven-day wonder. Most books sell under five thousand copies. All books sell under twenty thousand copies except the few best-sellers. Only the biggest best-sellers, usually historical romances, sell a hundred thousand copies. Multiplying all these figures by five or even by ten, to allow for libraries and lending among friends, we still have only a small fraction indeed of the one hundred and thirty millions of our people. We are constrained then to see that our people are for the most part non-readers. They get their reading, if any, from comics, newspaper headlines, and popular magazines. Beyond that they listen to the radio and go to the movies. The plain fact is that except for a small percentage of our people, books are not necessities. They are luxuries and table decorations. Publishers know this well and have to reckon on it. In times of high prices, books and diamonds show the first falling off.

It may be said to comfort ourselves that the most intelligent among our people, the leaders, are readers of books. Unfortunately this, too, is not true. Some leaders do read, if they have been taught to read sufficiently well so that reading is no effort and they can pass easily from the world of sound into the world of silent perception. But you who know local communities here in our country know that more often than not the local leaders are not readers. They are usually what are called men of action. How often even our schools are controlled by local boards composed of men who seldom take up a book and who do not see the need of more and better books!

I doubt whether our Congressmen are readers of books—many of them. Perhaps even our cabinet members and even our President are not and have not been readers of books. It is terrifying to think that the policies of our country, in these dangerous and unstable times, are being made by men who have not perhaps ever read, say, a history of Russia or of China, and have no conception of England's history of empire, except as subordinates brief them before conferences. Yet in a literate democracy, where reading is required of every normal-minded citizen, books ought to be as necessary as bread. We cannot understand the present or approach the future with any sort of common sense unless we have that material in our minds which can only be gained from books. Locked away into books are not only all the facts which the human mind has yet brought together and compre-

¹ Miss Buck, one of our outstanding authors, is also president, East and West Association, 62 W. 45th St., New York City 19.

hended, but in books alone are to be found the creative thinking of the finest human minds. I use the word *locked* with meaning, for reading is the key.

I take it for granted that the modern librarian no longer thinks of himself as a custodian of books. You and I know the type of librarian who considered it his sole duty to keep the books in proper order and to lend them out as people came in and got them, and then to see that they came back. I believe that was the early conception of the library and the librarian, and I rejoice that it is no more. For of course today the library is an essential and integral part of our educational system, a necessity to our school system and our adult education program. Indeed, upon the library rests the main task of adult education, after the citizen is done with school, which as you know is on the average very early. Most of our people do not reach high school. Most of what they learn beyond the bare needs of material living, after school is over, has to come out of books.

Healing in Books

The librarian, therefore, cannot consider himself as a separate department of American life. The library is not a separate institution in the town. It is a part of the educational system which in a democracy should continue from kindergarten to the grave. It is not only a part of the educational system—it is a part of the plan for health, both physical and mental. There is healing in books, there is knowledge for prevention of illness in books, there is mental health to be found in books, because through books people can come to understand themselves as well as others. It is pitiful to see how people flock to buy such a book as *Peace of Mind*, though it is not a very good book. It shows that people are in search of deep understanding.

In our strange times, when militarists and political aspirants and greedy men are struggling to divide our world into many parts, the world remains one. More and more is this evident. The chief reason why

the plots and plans of dictators succeed is because the people remain ignorant, and the reason people are ignorant is because they do not read books. If librarians could get into the hands of people, in time, the books which could open and enlighten their minds and help them to be aware of what has happened, and may happen again, evil leaders could not so easily gain the ear of the people, and people could not sign away so lightly, as they always do, their liberty and their security.

Banning of Books

You may ask, what sort of books? I submit that it is not the librarian's function to decide what books people should read. How can the librarian judge books? He cannot read them all, nor would he be able to be the judge even if he could. No individual or group should be the judge of books for people as a whole. No one should say this book is good and that one is bad for all. It is dangerous in a democracy for any group to set itself to tell people what they should read. Churches should not do it and government should not do it. Such censorship is the first step toward book-burning, and book-burning throughout history has been the sign of the dictator. Centuries ago, China's greatest dictator, Chin Shih Huang, determined to burn all books in order to stifle people's minds so that he could better control the nation. Books, he declared, taught people to think dangerous thoughts and then to rebel against authority. So they do, and that is the glory of books. Hitler in Germany announced his dictatorship by banning books and then by burning them. The banning of books always comes first. There are steps to this process of banning. The first step is to make out a list of books which organizations or governments recommend not for authenticity or amusement or any of the proper uses of books. No, they recommend books because these books express the rules of the organization—*members should read them*.

Next comes the suppression of certain books. Then comes the actual destruction

of books, and tyranny is in the seat of power. Censorship of books means censorship of the mind, and censorship of the mind is what every tyrant wants, wherever he is to be found, and he can be found in any country. Sometimes he wears the robe of a minister of religion, sometimes he wears a business suit, or a soldier's uniform, sometimes he is a government bureaucrat or high official. But librarians must watch for him wherever he is, and the censorship of books is the sign of his presence. The freedom of people everywhere in the world is closely linked with freedom from censorship of books. Here librarians again cannot consider themselves apart from others who are fighting to keep the minds of men and women free. When writers and publishers struggle to set up standards of freedom for themselves, librarians must be there with them. Allied with the producers of books are those who receive them and pass them on to the people. The people do not easily perceive what is happening, but we who deal in books know how precious books are.

No Censorship of Books

What are good books? For me they are the books I enjoy. I believe that there should be all kinds of books and there should be no censorship of books at all. The people themselves should choose the books they enjoy. I believe that every sort of book should be allowed, and the education of choice should begin early through the development of character, so that people themselves will make the choice of what are good books. It is too late when people begin to come and get books for themselves. Their ways are set. If they are dirty-minded they will want dirty books, and someone telling them that the dirty book is banned does no good. They will be dirty in other ways. People who love violence and murder cannot be checked by refusing to allow them to have books about violence and murder. They will get their satisfaction in some other place. Not through books must the controls come upon the individual. I *must* emphasize the dangers of allowing

books to be used as the tools of discipline for any reason whatsoever. To allow this means that the next step will be pressure put upon writers not to write, that dangerous pressure which today is stifling literature, music, and art in Soviet Russia, and which, whenever it has occurred in history, has meant the beginning of a dark age not only for the arts, but for the people. For the arts, and chief among them literature, are the fields of freedom.

Books, then, should be freely published and freely read. I stress this point because we do have certain incipient censorships in this country. They have not proceeded far, but there are signs that some groups are urging their further development. The churches exercise a certain sort of censorship. One local city has a morality board and other cities think they should have them. Women's groups, notoriously conservative as nearly all of them are, are looking toward more, rather than less censorship. Certain industries, and both capital and labor, have censorships of their own. I point these out in passing because in present days you must, as librarians, have your wits about you. The trend in our country is not toward more freedom for the people, but less, and freedom for books is the essence of freedom for the people.

People Do Not Want to Read

But censorship is still not powerful in our country. Our people do not read, not because they are forbidden to read, most of them, but because they do not want to read.

This surprised me very much when I first came here to live. I had spent so many years in China where people long to be able to read, where the earnest hope of every child is to be able to go to school, where it is an honor in society to know how to read. It was disturbing indeed to discover in my own country people who had learned how to read but who did not read. The real obstacle which librarian, writer, and publisher have to face is that too few people want to read books. Some of you in understaffed libraries may feel at this

moment you are only grateful that more people don't read, since you are busy from morning to night as it is. To which I reply that if people cared more about reading, if they thought of books as essential to their life, you would have better libraries, more help, and higher salaries. Our people do pay and pay well for what they enjoy. Look at the motion picture theatres and the hot-dog stands in Atlantic City. Well, but, you say, that's just for fun. But books are fun, too, or ought to be, if one knows how to read.

People Unable to Read

If one knows how to read—that's where the trouble is. Too many of our people don't know how to read. They can read something they must read, but they don't know how to read well enough for pleasure. Every teacher will tell you that teaching children to read is the basic difficulty in education. Many a pupil with a good enough mind fails because literally he doesn't read well enough to get his mind educated. He cannot understand processes because he cannot read them with ease. You would be surprised at the number of people who turn away from a book which they would enjoy because it looks hard to read. I am not speaking of technical books alone—I am speaking of books of thought and fancy. Yet reading is basic to democracy. You can't have a true and working democracy unless people keep themselves informed and the only way to be informed is to read. When the majority of people cannot read well enough to keep themselves informed, then the democracy is in danger.

And if people don't read, if they consider themselves too busy to read, it means that they can't read easily enough to enjoy reading.

How dangerously this inability to read is linked up with censorship! For a non-reading people will be careless about book bans and book control, where they do not consider books essential to them. A non-reading public is the very material for book censorship. Only the leaders of thought, the

real readers, and the writers will be affected by censorship. But this means stifling at the source. If people *valued* books, it would be impossible to maintain censorship. No one, no government, can control an informed people. But when people are too ignorant to know what is happening to them, then it is easy to put out the lamps one by one. The people will not perceive the increasing darkness.

This work of librarians is tied in with everything in life that we value as free people. It is no use just purveying books to a few people. It is basic that you get books to as many people as you can. But in order to do this, you must have more people who can read. And that is where I should like to see this Association attack the basic problem of how to teach people to read. It ought, of course, to be done in cooperation with schools. Our whole system of teaching people how to read needs new study and revision. We are graduating far too many children from the grades who cannot read, and if people do not learn to read in the grades they will never learn. They will go through life book blind. And because they are book blind, they will never understand what is going on around them in the world, why it is going on, and what may be expected as a result of what is going on. They will be forever at the mercy of demagogues and politicians of all sorts. They will be at the mercy of "They say," and "I heard." They will never *know for themselves*. The chief reason for the enormous popularity of forums, programs, and lectures in this country is because our people don't read and so they go anywhere they can to hear. If our democracy is ever wrecked it will be because our people never really learned to read and find out things for themselves. Somewhere as children they were blocked by the difficulty of the printed word.

After watching a good many children struggle with school, I have come to the conclusion that one reason for this seeming difficulty in reading is that the school presents too early far too many subjects. I

should like to see the first years of school devoted, other than physical activity, only to reading books. I should like to see complete mastery of reading, so that the child reads as easily and instinctively as he breathes, before any other requirement is put upon him. I should like him to feel that reading is the door to all sorts of interesting knowledge and enjoyment, that in reading books he can find endless pleasure, that books by the million are printed on every subject, and that all he has to do is to pick up a book to find out what he wants. Then, and only then, when reading has become an instinctive function, would I give him arithmetic, geography, and history as subjects in themselves. What the child has to confront today is all these subjects, each one a mountain, and he has to start climbing them while reading itself is still a subject and not an instinct. Consequently he associates the act of reading with all these other difficulties and he lumps them together as trials and without joy. By the time he finishes school, he never wants to look at a book again and nine times out of ten he doesn't. That is what librarians as well as writers and publishers of books have to face.

A Dangerous Era

Your job as librarians is not done when you sit in your library and hand out a book to someone who comes in. Your place is in the education of your community. More and more people must read the books in your library, or you are just holding down a job. Now it may be all right just to hold down a job in a factory, but it isn't all right just to hold down a job in a library, because books are essential to the freedom of people. If people are not reading, it means that they are not learning, and if they are not learning it means that they are not thinking, and if they are not thinking that means that they are in danger of losing their freedom. We are living in a dangerous era. We are not at all sure of maintaining even our own democracy, not to mention the possibility of democracy on a world-wide scale. Most

countries in the world are not democracies. Most people are not free. I repeat—the trend is not at all toward more freedom—it is toward less freedom for the common folk. I warn you of this.

The first step requires serious work to improve our educational methods in the teaching of reading. I should like to see you insist upon this with teachers and planners of education.

Reading Hours in Libraries

Meanwhile—always there has to be a meanwhile, since systems cannot change overnight—I should like to see reading classes in all libraries. Perhaps you have them in your library already. But I think the teaching of reading ought to be a part of the library's responsibility. I should like to see reading teachers, people who do nothing but teach reading to children and to adults, hold hours—not classes, for class has become a hateful word to our school-hating people. Hours, let us call them! Adults need help in reading, too. Many of them read painfully word by word, each word a thing to be said separately in the mind. But reading, as anyone knows who has made reading an instinct, is not done word by word. It is not done even line by line or paragraph by paragraph or page by page—it is done idea by idea. When we listen to someone talk, we don't separate each word from the other—we hear by meanings, we leap from idea to idea. So it should be with the printed word as with the heard word. The adult can be given help to accomplish this, and the very thought that he is learning how to read over again more quickly and thoroughly at the same time—for slow readers lose the idea in the word-to-word effort—will inspire them to become readers of books. For then they will enjoy books.

Sound education is always the result of enjoyment. We don't begin to be educated or to educate ourselves, until we begin to enjoy the process and the result.

I have tried to make clear to you the relation between reading and books, and

between books and democracy.

I should like now to proceed to the place of books in our world. I have pointed out one fact before many audiences which again I point out to you, with tireless, but I hope not tiresome persistence. We are now beginning in the world a new era. Those of you who are readers of history and who are aware of your times know this already. All human history is divided into eras. Looking back through the centuries, one can see, through books, that human life has proceeded in great waves, washing back sometimes, but even then seeming to gather energy for the next great push onward. We are just now in such a wash-back. Since the end of the last war, there seems to be retrogression everywhere. None of the great dreams has come true. In every country the people are less well off than they were before. Here in the United States, while we are not worse materially, all honest men and women must be, I think, uneasily conscious that spiritually we are at a very low ebb indeed. No great voices speak. Government is weak and often unwise, and from the churches and great organizations of the people nothing comes. In every other country that I know anything about, the people are certainly as low. And yet if you have your ear sharp to hear, you may perceive that in the very restlessness and discontent of the people there is hope. People everywhere feel the necessity for something better in life than we have now. None feels secure. Especially our own people, rich in the midst of many poor.

But I should be unwise if I let the impression remain that all our people wish for the same world. Uneasiness is dividing our people in two ways. Some are looking toward a sort of world community in which mutual benefit will make mutual security, a really democratic world. Others, and among these are many young men, are intoxicated with the thought of power. The influences of Fascism have been deeper than many of us realize, especially upon the ignorant and the inhumane. Many young people are inhumane until they learn

through experience what it is to suffer. War was, therefore, the worst possible thing that could have befallen such persons. They have become what is called "trigger-happy." Today the knowledge that a man can be powerful without being strong, wise, or courageous is a frightful truth. Anybody with a better weapon than the next man can be powerful. Today more than ever before in human history, all people are in danger from these individuals who are trigger-happy. They swagger about in every country. When I was writing my book about how Fascism rose in Germany, I asked my friend Erna von Pustau, who was working with me, what seemed to her the most dangerous aspect of American life. She thought for a long time and then she said: "I remember that a diary was found on the person of a dead German soldier, and in this diary he told of the hope of having the atomic bomb, and he said, 'Yet I wonder whether, with this terrible bomb in my hand, can I drop it. Will not my hand shake? Shall I have the heart to drop the bomb?' But," she continued, "when the young American who dropped the bomb on Hiroshima was asked how he felt, he answered, 'I didn't feel anything. I was just doing a job.' A job which killed a hundred thousand innocent people—yes, innocent, for they had been completely misled."

Tyranny Takes Away Freedom

It is this "I didn't feel anything" which terrifies me, too. For this "I don't feel anything" means an ignorant mind and an uneducated heart, and such minds and hearts are just the stuff for tyrants to use. We must not think of modern tyranny in the old terms of kings. Tyranny can be capital or labor, church or government—or the combinations which took place in Germany. Anything that takes away the freedom for people. As Justice William Douglas says, freedom for people is that which gives a man complete freedom to go into any theatre and see any show and take part in it, but which does not give him the freedom to call out the word "fire."

Those who are wiser and who understand the world as a community must be on guard against the power-lovers. Yet the first essential to making this world community a reality is the heart which can feel community with other human beings, and the mind which wills to learn about them. World understanding—I fear to speak the words! We use up words so easily. We talk about something so much that the very name is exhausted before we have grasped the substance or achieved the reality. Democracy is such a word. We have talked it to death without finding out all it means. In some parts of the world today where our American armies control the people, the very word democracy has become a curse and a cause of hatred. We have killed the word for the people there before they ever knew what it meant. So it is to some extent even in our country. We are tired of the sound of the word.

World Understanding

Thus I am afraid of the words, world understanding. I treasure them so much. They are so important. What we need above all else, we Americans, is world understanding. But now, alas, we are beginning to talk about world understanding. Forums are being built and programs are being planned on it, and in the coming season after the summer, I fear that many of you will see in your towns and cities meetings on world understanding which have nothing at all to do with world understanding, and which will accomplish none of it. I beg you as librarians to watch for such meetings and programs, and by every means you have, to make the people in your communities realize that to talk about world understanding does not mean to have world understanding. To have world understanding we must understand humbly and with humanity the peoples of the earth, what they are and why they are what they are.

Organizations are not the way to understand the world. You can understand the world only by first having in yourself the

attitude for understanding. This attitude is one of simple humanity. An American is no better and no worse than the citizens of any other land. We are only people. In science we have progressed further than any country except Germany but in other ways we are backward. In world feeling we are behind the peoples of the East. Our culture is only average. It is only when we are humble enough to see ourselves as one among the world's peoples, and not above them all, can we really begin to understand the world. We need to get a perspective on ourselves.

You may ask, is not this feeling of superiority inherent in every people, just nationalism, perhaps? No, I think not. It is rather perhaps a sign of youth and inexperience. The older peoples of Asia certainly have a sense of world community, of the commonness of life, which we do not. This is perhaps because the religions of the East are based on human likeness. The Chinese instinctively says "All under heaven are one family." We have never thought of saying such a thing because we do not believe it. Of course we are one world family whether we believe it or not, and we shall never have peace and security upon this small earth until we realize that we must have this family feeling toward all people. We don't have to love everybody with a personal love because that is impossible, but we have to rise to the place of wanting to see everybody have an equal chance for food, health, education, and opportunity, and not feel that we should have special privileges before we can even begin to have world understanding. We have to educate ourselves somehow in common humanity.

Now fortunately for us, our people are interested in human things. In spite of some of the trigger-happy among us, most of us enjoy people, and I have discovered in my work through the East and West Association that we are quick to respond to good and interesting human beings. This means that if we can get people to reading books, we can get them to understanding

that other peoples are as human as we are and want the same kind of a world. Therefore, when these programs about world understanding come to your town, please come forward and furnish the materials for world understanding which, next to human beings themselves, are to be found in books. Please make your communities feel that just hearing about world understanding is meaningless. They have to get it for themselves and through themselves.

What Books to Read

What sort of books will people need to read? Well, first of all, history. For example, we cannot understand why the Russians are what they are or what they seem to us to be without knowing Russian history. But this is true of all peoples. We are incomprehensible, too, to other peoples. In fact, I know that we are considered the most incomprehensible people on earth, after Soviet Russia.

Next, I think we should persuade and cajole people into reading books about other peoples, anything which makes those peoples seem human and real. The sense of common humanity is what we Americans need. We are generous, we give relief easily, but we are not a very humane people, even taking out our trigger-happies. I think that science tends to make people dehumanized, the speed of life tends to dehumanize us, and competition dehumanizes. The very fundamentals of our life, the things which have made us rich, strong, and prosperous, also dehumanize us. We have to counter-balance this effect of our general life by special efforts to restore the balance of humanity to our hearts and souls if we are to be able to grasp the reality of world understanding. And as I said, next to people themselves, books which describe what peoples are will help us.

This then is the librarians' task. It is a huge one. It begins at the roots of our people, in the communities to which we all belong, but it reaches as wide as the world. How different, for example, would be the feeling in the world today toward Ameri-

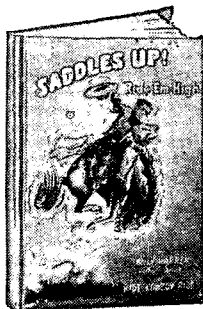
cans if those lads who went out from their home towns—our home towns—had known just as a matter of course something about the peoples with which the war threw them. They never expected to go to China, Japan, India, the South Seas, Europe, and England. But they went, all ignorant, heedless and unfeeling as they were. Had they read even a few books about the other peoples how differently they might have behaved! I know for the stories have come back to me. How did they behave? Well, like bumptious and ignorant young Americans.

But in the new era that has already come upon the world, people are not going to tolerate such behavior even from Americans. Why should they? We would not tolerate it from anyone else. America was betrayed by that behavior as much as though the boys had been what is called traitors. They stood for America to those who had never seen Americans before, and today we are despised in many places where our sons went. Yet I cannot wholly blame children. I blame their elders who in a lifetime had not learned that the world is only a community, a little larger than the home town, a community in which we must take our place with decency and consideration for others as well as for ourselves.

The World as a Community

It is this world community which I present to you as the coming era—the era of the world as a community. We must prepare ourselves and our people for it, and the responsibility for that preparation lies very heavily, I fear, upon librarians. Writers can only write books, and publishers can only publish them. Even booksellers cannot compel people to buy. But in the libraries books are free. The two questions which face us here are: How can we teach people to read books? How can we persuade them to read books? For our most precious human treasure, the story of all history and all imagination, lies between the covers of books, and no generation should grow to physical maturity without sharing this treasure.

Coming Up!



SADDLES UP! RIDE 'EM HIGH

Written and illustrated by Billy Warren, author of *Ride, Cowboy, Ride!*

Fall roundup is an eventful time with the HV outfit. Young Danny Barton is plumb in the middle of all the fun and excitement. With the "cowpokes" on his father's ranch he helps fight a prairie fire and swim the big herd across the flood waters of the San Miguel. He smokes a peace pipe with Chief Two Sticks, watches Tex and Tommy rope a grizzly, and finally rides a trainload of steers right into K.C. Lively drawings in halftone. Ages 8 to 12. Sept.\$2.50

THE WILD WILD WEST

Written and illustrated by James Daugherty

"The dashing lines and pictures in action which compose this exciting book tell a new saga of the old-time west. This is the cavalcade of frontier cabins, Indian fights and early steamboating down the Mississippi. Here is the thunder of the buffalo hunt; a memory of campfires and Pony Express; and on to California where the hills were bright with gold." IRENE SMITH. Handsome spreads in full color. Ages 12 up through high school. Sept.\$2.50



DAVID MCKAY COMPANY

Philadelphia

THE LIGHTER-WEIGHT PROJECTOR YOU WANT! NEW

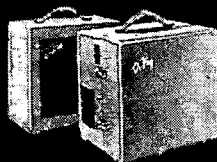


Theatre-in-a-Suitcase

16mm. SOUND PROJECTOR, AMPLIFIER, SPEAKER AND SCREEN . . . ALL-IN-ONE SMALL, COMPACT CASE WEIGHING LESS THAN 31 lbs.

Highest quality 16mm. sound projector in the lowest price field—the DeVry "BANTAM" is a truly champion performer. Brilliant 750-1000 watt illumination, thrilling life-like sound! See it and be convinced!

DUAL CASE "BANTAM"



Gives you projector and amplifier in one case, 8" ALNICO 5 permanent magnet speaker in matching case.

DeVry "Bantam" has adequate illumination (750-1000 watt) for auditorium projection.



DEVRY CORPORATION
1111 Armitage Ave.
Chicago 14, Ill.

ALA-D9

Please send complete details on the DeVry "Bantam."

Name

Address

City State

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

BY NELL AVERY UNGER

A Library Trustee Conducts a Levy Campaign



C. B. Stephenson

LET US now praise—not necessarily famous men, but staunch trustees who not only show interest and pride in library board membership, but who are willing, in times of stress, to roll up their sleeves and pitch.

Such a trustee is C. B. Stephenson, treasurer, Board of Directors, Multnomah County Library, and chairman, Emergency Committee for Vital County Services. He has recently completed a campaign to inform the electorate concerning the need for funds that has had no equal in the City of Portland, nor in many other communities.

Oregon has a law which limits annual increases to 6 per cent of the average budget for the past three years, except by a vote of the people. Rising costs and an increasing welfare load have made this legal stipulation a very real hazard. Last year authority for the necessary increase was voted in a special election with neither difficulty nor protest. This year the levy vote had to be presented in a regular election with several other measures which were asking for many millions of dollars for various good purposes, and the county levy lost.

A committee of 100 representative citi-

zens decided that the services at stake, including those of the library, were of such importance that a special election must be held, and the levy resubmitted to the voters. It was then that Mr. Stephenson was elected chairman, and proceeded to demonstrate to all and sundry just how such a campaign should be conducted. A chairman of finance was authorized to raise \$12,000 to cover costs. A campaign manager, an office, and an office staff were secured. From there it became a matter of attempting to inform every individual citizen about the need. A folder was designed which depicted the dire situation as it really existed, and 125,000 were distributed. Thirty thousand letters were sent to the members of the Parent-Teachers Association over the president's signature. Similarly the entire membership of the League of Women Voters and American Association of University Women, and teachers in every city and county were circularized. The library staff sent 2500 personal letters to individuals, including the county grange membership. A speaker's bureau reached every club in session, the radio stations gave time for program after program, and, almost daily, the two newspapers printed stories, editorials, and pictures. The levy carried by a majority of three to two.

There have been other effective campaigns, but this particular one will serve as precedent and encouragement to many a library trustee who hesitates when his library budget is in jeopardy. We nominate Mr. Stephenson for a special award in the good heraldic tradition of a shield charged with a book rayonnant, and a dollar sign rampant!

NELL A. UNGER, member, A.L.A. Executive Board, has been librarian, Library Association of Portland, Portland, Ore., since 1937. She received her degrees in library science from the University of Washington, School of Librarianship, and Columbia University, School of Library Service. For the term 1946-47, she was second vice president of the A.L.A. Prior to that time, she was a member of the A.L.A. Council and A.L.A. Board on Salaries, Staff and Tenure. She is past chairman of the A.L.A. School Libraries Section and the A.L.A. Lending Section. She has also been president of the Pacific Northwest Library Association. Miss Unger has held positions as librarian, High School, Seattle, Wash.; supervisor, School Libraries, New York State Education Department, Albany; librarian, Reed College, Portland, Ore.

Exciting news and your world

It is a rare event when a book is published that combines originality with scholarly authority general interest with special usefulness.

The Macmillan Company presents to you in these pages not one, but three works that are distinguished in such manner. Each is a giant in its own right. Each answers a particular need in your library not filled by any other work.

We do not need to use superlatives to describe these three. You will judge for yourself after reading the descriptions on the following pages.

*Take advantage of our
Special Offers:*

Since there is evidence of great enthusiasm about these works ahead of publication, it was possible for us to make a special *pre-publication offer* with a reduction in price for every one of them. Read these offers carefully—and note the deadline on each. They represent a substantial saving if you place your orders in time, with us or your regular source of supply.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

See next page 

A unique monument of

LITERARY HISTORY

IN THREE

The need for a redefinition of American literary culture in the light of present-day values, has for some time been keenly felt. A group of outstanding scholars has now answered this need, by the creation of a magnificent critical work, the *Literary History of the United States*. Its importance to the present generation may be compared to the publication, after World War I, of the *Cambridge History of Literature*.

THE RANGE OF THIS WORK

Literary History of the United States covers every aspect of our literature from the beginnings to the present day. A group of noted collaborators present this wealth of material—too abundant for the knowledge of any one man. Their contributions were welded together into a single framework. The result is an authoritative survey of our heritage which also makes delightful reading for the interested layman.

HOW IT WAS CONCEIVED AND WRITTEN

In a year of conferences, seven men planned every single point. The four editors were—ROBERT E. SPILLER, WILLARD THORP, THOMAS J. JOHNSON and HENRY SEIDEL CANBY. Their three associates were HOWARD MUMFORD JONES, DIXON WECTER and STANLEY WILLIAMS. Forty-eight contributors, after agreeing to the basic principles and the outline, wrote on their special subjects, each in close touch with the editors. Three years were given over to the writing; two more, to the editing and publishing. With the aid of the Rockefeller Foundation, the American Council of Learned Societies, the American Philosophical Society and several colleges the ideal conditions for this monumental work were created.

See Special Offer —

American achievement

of the UNITED STATES

VOLUMES

A SAMPLING of the CONTENTS of Volumes One and Two

The first two volumes examine every facet of literary culture: fiction, poetry, drama, folklore and humor; historical, political, philosophical writings. From *The Colonies* to *A World Literature* each major section covers well-defined periods. Each important author's work is evaluated; social, cultural, regional backgrounds are explored. You will find the recurring subdivision on publishing, authorship, copyright, and library development of great interest.

The Table of Authors abounds with names of authorities in their field—to mention only a few: there are Kenneth B. Murdock, F. O. Matthiessen, George F. Whicher, Carl Sandburg, Carl Van Doren, H. L. Mencken, Henry Steele Commager—along with the noted editors.

Because of its extraordinary value in research, reference and cataloging, we offer this Bibliography as a separate volume. Also, since Volumes I and II are of such wide interest to the general reader, they are available as a unit.

SEPARATE BIBLIOGRAPHY Volume Three

Volume III presents a unique feature—a bibliography of such wide range that it takes in every possible aspect of *American Literature and Culture*. It was compiled by THOMAS H. JOHNSON in collaboration with the writer of each subject, and is of utmost importance to librarians.

Part I, *Guide to Resources in American Literary and Cultural Studies*, covers exhaustively library resources and library tools. Part II gives the bibliography first of criticism, then of American literature by period and by type. Under the period headings you will find a subdivision *Instruments of Culture and Literary Production*, devoted to library development, publishing and authorship. Part III, *Movements and Influences*, shows how American culture developed, and gives a history of its formative ideas. Then, there follows alphabetically the impressive list of American authors—from HENRY (BROOKS) ADAMS, 1838-1918, to ELINOR (HOYT) WYLIE, 1885-1928. Under each name are these subdivisions: *Separate Works—Collections, Edited Texts and Reprints—Biography and Criticism—Primary Sources—Bibliography*.

Format: Vol. I—656 pages; Vol. II—800 pages;
Vol. III—896 pages—in all 2352 pages. Size 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

THREE-VOLUME SET

Before October 26 \$18.00
(publication date)

After October 26 \$20.00

TWO-VOLUME SET (I & II)

Before October 26 \$14.00

After October 26 \$15.00

BIBLIOGRAPHY (III)

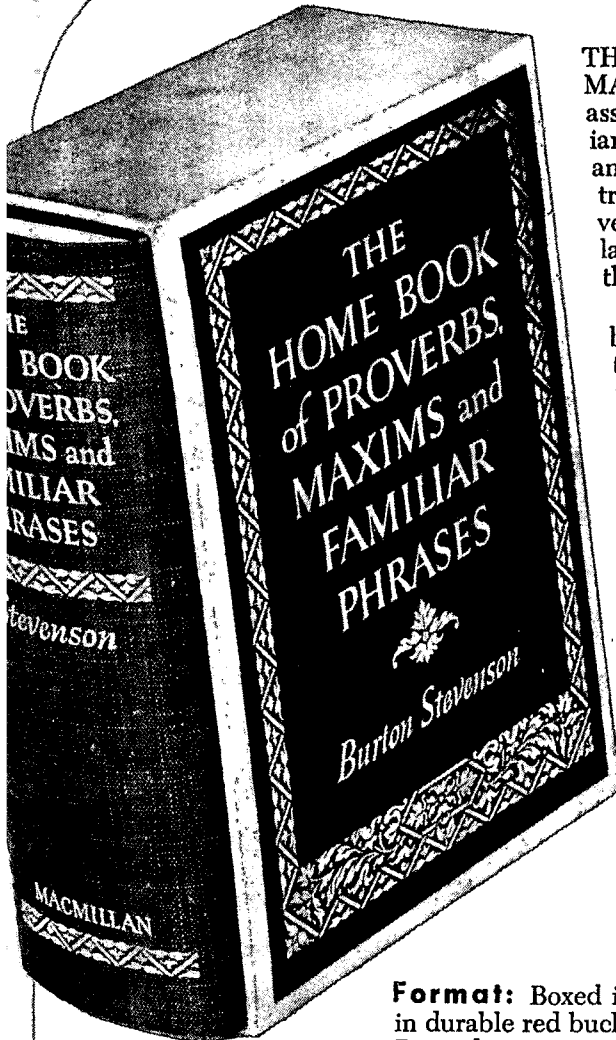
Special Offer

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

A great new reference book—

by **BURTON STEVENSON**

NOTED EDITOR OF *The Home Book of Verse*
AND *The Home Book of Quotations*



THE HOME BOOK OF PROVERBS, MAXIMS AND FAMILIAR PHRASES assembles for the first time all the familiar sayings commonly used in America and England. Each modern version is traced back to its origin; you follow its development through many centuries and languages, from the first expression of the idea to its streamlined modern form.

Years of painstaking research have brought together a wealth of authoritative information otherwise scattered through many books, in many languages. Not only will you find all the English versions—if they are derived from other languages they are followed by their original. Greek, Latin, Dutch, German, Italian and even Chinese proverbs are here listed, with name and date of source. A **TIMESAVER!**

SPECIAL FEATURES:

Arrangement by *subject* with many *subheadings*—Each *entry* is *numbered* for its page position for quicker reference—Variations are listed *chronologically* with name and date of source—Ample *cross references*. **INDEX** is exhaustive, by all *key* and *unusual words*, with over 73,000 entries.

Format: Boxed in a labeled slip case—Flexibly bound in durable red buckram with gold stamping and tooling—Printed on opaque Bible paper in clear type with bold headings. 2964 pages of which 289 are Index. Size 6¼" x 9½".

Special Offer

Before September 28 . . . \$16.00
(publication date)

After September 28 . . . \$20.00

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Famous work on American antiques

WALLACE NUTTING'S FURNITURE TREASURY

IN TWO VOLUMES



For years this renowned work has been out of print. Only occasionally have sets been obtainable in the rare-book market, and then at prices of more than \$100 a set. Now comes the long-hoped-for reissue of these fine volumes—with *all the thousands of large and excellent photographs* of antique American furniture—from the days of the Pilgrims through the Empire period—and all the original text. The descriptions are printed under each picture—thus saving the user much hunting and turning of pages.

Only a man with Wallace Nutting's devotion to early American furniture could have completed such a prodigious undertaking. He examined and photographed nearly all of the thousands of pieces pictured—chairs, tables, chests, highboys and lowboys, clocks, looking-glasses and many more classes of early American furniture, fixtures and utensils. He determined for each article its date, kind of wood, and, where possible, its origin and measurements. In many cases special details are pictured separately—an invaluable help in identification of styles.

Format: Two-volume set boxed in a labeled slip case—Bound in deep-blue buckram with titles on spine in gold—Printed on heavy coated paper—5000 *beautiful halftones*. Volume I—768 pages; Volume II—768 pages—1536 in all. Size 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".



Before October 11 \$15.00
(publication date)
After October 11 \$20.00

Special Offer

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

*Delivered at the Second General Session
at Atlantic City, June 15*

Pressure-Group Censorship— And How to Fight It

ARTHUR E. FARMER

IT HAS become fairly apparent by now that we are all against censorship. I take it that everybody has his own idea of what censorship is. But I am also sure, as a result of experience, that these ideas do not necessarily coincide.

What I'd like to discuss is some of the practical aspects of censorship. What is censorship? How does it manifest itself? What is its basis? How can it be combatted?

There are two fields of censorship which are frequently confused because at times they cover a common ground. The first field of censorship is legal censorship. The second field is censorship by private groups. These private groups may be large, or they may be very small. They may be a local chapter of the D.A.R.; they may be the local American Legion Post; they may be a church group. They may be merely an individual in a small town, who, by reason of financial well-being, if I may put it that way, controls the activities of the town to an unwarranted degree.

ARTHUR E. FARMER is a born and bred New Yorker. He received his LL.B. degree from Columbia University Law School, after which he became associated with Stern & Reubens and is now a member of the firm. The greater part of his practice is concerned with matters relating to literary property, such as copyright libel, and the representation of authors, dramatists, literary agents, publishers, and the like, in the various matters which arise among them. In addition, he has a general practice handling corporate work, tax matters, wills, real estate transactions. As a member of the Bar Association of New York, he has served on various committees of that organization. He is now chairman of the Committee on Military Law of the War Veterans' Bar Association which is an outgrowth of his army service.

In order to point out the real dangers of private pressure on intellectual freedom, I would like to present in detail censorship by law.

We do have a Constitution. Many of the people who seek to impose upon us a private standard of right and wrong in morals and manners seem to forget that. In the Constitution, we have a Bill of Rights. The first article of the Bill of Rights provides that Congress shall make no law abridging the freedom of speech or of the press.

After the Civil War, it became apparent that that did not go far enough. It was a restraint on the national government, but it was not a restraint on the individual states. The Fourteenth Amendment was then passed, which extended the prohibition against infringement of the basic Constitutional guarantees, which of course includes the freedom of speech and the freedom of the press, so that today a state has no more right to abridge your freedom of speech than the federal government.

There are limitations on freedom of speech; there must be. The apt example is the one mentioned by Miss Buck. I am free to go into a motion picture theatre. I am free to see whatever may be displayed on the screen. I am free to express my opinions. I am not free to shout "fire" and cause a panic. After all; in any democracy, the well-being of the whole is the test and not the license of the individual!

However, over the period of this coun-

try's history, there have only been roughly five grounds upon which censorship by law has been held to be justified.

One of the grounds is obscenity. What is obscenity? If I asked half a dozen people, I think I'd be almost sure to get half a dozen different answers. Obscenity may not mean all things to all people; otherwise, we would have no standard. And when a publisher published a work, he would not know what the work might and might not contain.

The law has very carefully defined obscenity and thrown around its definition such safeguards as the principles that honest works of literature, works having sociological value, works which may not be great writing but are, nevertheless, earnestly and faithfully written because the author felt he had a point to make, shall not be banned by the obscenity laws.

I mention this fact because invoking the obscenity laws is one of the favorite devices which pressure groups use to ban books which are rather more free in their ideas than the group would like. The law defines an obscene work, so far as book publication is concerned, as a work which tends to excite lecherous desire. And it doesn't stop there. It says further that the book must be considered as a whole. You cannot take out an episode, or a line here and there, or a word. And it goes still further than that. It goes so far as to say that no book contravenes the law unless that book has as its dominant purpose the excitement of lecherous desire.

Now I am not here to give a lecture on obscenity. But this is illustrative of how careful the framers of the law and our courts have been to see that no real work of literature, no serious work which is trying to put across a point which may affect the well-being of the community, shall be banned. Later I shall draw the contrast between that point of view and the point of view of the private pressure group.

The other bases upon which the law presumes to exercise censorship, I will briefly enumerate: contraception, which is today a

debatable point; criminal libel—and in criminal libel, if you are in good faith and with justifiable motives and honest purpose, make a statement that hurts a man, even though that statement is not true, but if you have reasonable cause to believe it is true, you may not be successfully prosecuted. Again, that is a safeguard to see that people may not be muzzled in their attempts to criticize honestly; that the statutes of the states and federal government may not be used as instruments of repression. Sedition and incitement to riot under certain circumstances are also banned. They are in the category of shouting "Fire" in the theatre.

One of the things that I would like to make clear is that, whenever we have censorship, by law, we have censorship only after a fair hearing, with witnesses from both sides testifying, and that the decision is made by a judge and sometimes by a judge and jury. We have a right of appeal, and because constitutional questions are involved here, that right of appeal, if the proper legal technicalities are observed, may permit us to carry the case all the way to the Supreme Court of the United States. We don't have off-the-cuff reactions of an individual who may say: "I am opposed to this; therefore it may not be said."

Freedom of the Press Respected

If ever there was a court which respected freedom of the press, it is the Supreme Court which we have now sitting in Washington. During the course of the war and even before the war, the group known as Jehovah's Witnesses made pestilential nuisances of themselves throughout the length and breadth of the land. I am not passing on whether they did it in a worthy cause or not, whether, as one of our judges referred to them, they were "colporteurs," the roving missionaries who come to spread the gospel, or whether they were just nuisances.

In any event, their members came through the community, rapped on the doors, practically forced their way in at

times, and berated the established churches as being breeders of dissent, as being preachers of the false gospel. They'd send sound trucks through the town, so that even if you remained indoors and locked your windows, you could not escape them.

They became such a nuisance that state after state, city after city, passed ordinances, not specifically mentioning Jehovah's Witnesses, but requiring licenses for the use of sound trucks and the door-to-door distribution of literature. These ordinances forbade the use of a sound truck, except with the permission of the chief of police. They prohibited the door-to-door distribution and sale of literature, except with the permission of the chief of police, or after the issuance of a license.

But Jehovah's Witnesses paid no attention to these ordinances. Without permission or license, they went from door to door with their literature. They drove their sound trucks, and they continued to make nuisances of themselves and were properly arrested and prosecuted.

In the course of time, these cases went to the Supreme Court—there must have been half a dozen of them. And what did the court say? The court said that the freedom of speech and freedom of the press are not such freedoms as may lightly be suppressed. They are not freedoms for those who agree with us, but they are freedoms for those whose ideas we hate—and it promptly struck down every one of those licensing provisions.

The State of Louisiana some time ago imposed a licensing tax on publishers. It did not presume to set up any particular standard by which publishers should be taxed. It simply said that all publishers were to be taxed so-and-so much on their gross business. That case also went to the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court said that the power to tax is the power to destroy. When the Constitution speaks of freedom of the press it means exactly what it says. No one has the right to single out publishers as a group and tax them. It struck down the tax.

Some newspapers commented rather vitriolically on various court proceedings. The judge, being outraged, fined the editors for contempt of court. The Supreme Court said "No, unless the act complained of is of such a nature that it constitutes a clear and present danger to the proper functioning of the courts, it does not constitute a contempt of the courts. You cannot suppress criticism." To put it in lay language, they said, "We are going to lean over backwards if we have to, in order to make sure that we do not suppress the free exchange of ideas and the free dissemination of the points of view of every sector of the community."

The obscenity laws have come into question in the State of New York so many times that the cases are almost without number. I am going to mention one statement made by the New York Court of Appeals because it ties in with our pressure-group statement—by virtue of its contrast.

A number of years ago, a play was presented on Broadway which was based on the old Frankie and Johnny legend. I think I can call it a "legend" because it is as much folklore and legend as any other folklore can be, including Paul Bunyan. It wasn't a good play. It was vulgar. It was a play which had no moral to it. It was a play which had very little dramatic value. And the producer and manager were prosecuted.

Decision of the Court

The case went up to the highest court in the state, and there the judges reversed the conviction. And they said this: "We are here to enforce an obscenity law which is directed only at a single standard"—the one standard which I spoke to you about earlier. "We are not judges of manners; we are not judges of morals. It is true this play is vulgar; it is cheap; it has no useful purpose. But it is not our function to judge manners and morals and we refuse to do it."

Contrast that with censorship by private groups. Let me describe to you something of the history of what is now known as the Philadelphia Book case. We are still in

the middle of it. In fact, we have only started. I mention it, not because it is a special case, but because it represents so many aspects of the dangers of private censorships and group pressures, and it represents a tendency which, if not checked, is going to result in a very serious restraint on the types of writing and the types of expression that our authors may engage in. I am not mentioning the question of the types of thinking and speaking that those interested in economics, sociology, and politics may wish to engage in.

In the latter part of March of this year, under the direction of the inspector in charge of the vice squad of Philadelphia, raiding groups went out and visited some fifty-four booksellers throughout the city. They went out without any warrants, without any court orders, without anything except a list furnished to these policemen and detectives by the inspector. From these fifty-four book stores they took upwards of 1200 volumes and carted them away over the protests of the owners of the book stores.

Seized Books without Authority

The significant things are; first, that they did it without legal authority; and second, and most important, is the nature of the books which they seized. They seized *Studs Lonigan* by James T. Farrell. They seized *A World I Never Made* by the same author. They seized *Sanctuary* and *Wild Palms* by William Faulkner. They seized *God's Little Acre* by Erskine Caldwell.

These books are books which have been sold in this country for some fifteen years or more. A number of them are either required or recommended reading in practically every American literature course in American colleges and universities. I don't think there is a library in the country that doesn't have these books.

When we are subjected to that type of raid, our civil rights are in a bad way. The question comes to mind: "What happened to cause this type of raid and the seizure of this type of book, a thing which

had never happened before?"

For the first time so far as I know in the history of this country, instead of sitting back and being on the defensive, the publishers attacked. Three of the publishers started separate suits in the federal courts in Philadelphia to prevent the police from conducting these raids without warrants and interfering with the sale of these books.

The federal Civil Rights Law was the act under which two of them moved. They sued the police as individuals, to assess personal liability on the raiding officers for interfering with the constitutional rights of the book sellers, the publishers, and the authors. Those cases have been tried. They have not been finally decided. But the court in each of those cases restrained the police from seizing any further copies of these books.

During the course of the trial, a number of witnesses were put on the stand by the police officers, and then exactly what was happening became clear. Each of these witnesses came from one of two groups. One group consisted of friends of a group of Fundamentalist ministers, who themselves took the stand, inveighing against the books as pornographic, profane, and blasphemous, and the other group, headed by the Chancellor of the Archdiocese of Philadelphia, consisted of members of the Holy Name Society.

The Fundamentalist group sought to work through the newspapers as well. They advocated that the publishers set up a self-censoring organization. They didn't say that the publishers should ban only salacious books which contravene the obscenity statutes, they asked that the publishers ban all vulgar books, all profane books, all blasphemous books and all un-American books.

That is where your danger lies—in these pressure groups.

Now let me make myself clear about one thing: I mentioned two pressure groups. They are not by any means the only pressure groups. We have pressure groups in

the South that seek to eliminate all reference to the racial problem of the white man and the Negro. We have pressure groups in the Far West which seek to eliminate all advocacy of political equality for the members of the Japanese national group. We have pressure groups all over the country in individual chapters of the veterans' organization, such as the American Legion and the Veterans of Foreign Wars, which want to ban all un-American books.

But what is un-American? Here again, there are nearly as many definitions of "un-American" as there are people. To me, groups like these are un-American because they seek to prevent the free dissemination of knowledge and opinion. To members of those groups, the Communists are un-American, and so are many of the labor unions. To the labor unions, the N.A.M. is un-American; to the N.A.M., labor unions are un-American.

If we permit private pressure groups to act as censors, our democracy as we know it is through! The President's Committee on Civil Rights, in its report, had this to say about the right to freedom of conscience and expression:

This right is an expression of confidence in the ability of free men to learn the truth through the unhampered interplay of competing ideas. Where the right is generally exercised, the public benefits from the selective process of winnowing truth from falsehood, desirable ideas from evil ones. If the people are to govern themselves, their only hope of doing so wisely lies in the collective wisdom derived from the fullest possible information and in the fair presentation of different opinions.

Now, what is the basis for this private censorship? I think it is clear that there are two bases. The first one is affirmative. The affirmative basis is the desire to force the censor's point of view upon the public. The second—and this is not so obvious—is the desire to avoid antagonizing any segment of the public.

You will know what I mean by referring to a "negative" basis if you will reflect upon the motion picture code. But remember

that a negative point of view of this kind is just as effective a censoring weapon as an affirmative censorship, because it prevents you and me, it prevents the public generally from seeing on the screen or from reading in books (if we ever had book censorship of that kind) the things which we are entitled to read as American citizens, and it also prevents the author from presenting to us his ideas, his concepts, his philosophy.

Negatively, one type of pressure group seeks to prevent the dissemination of writings attacking the group to which the censor gives his loyalty, or attacking doctrines of which the censor approves. A second type of negative censorship lies in the suppression of ideas which may be giving offense to customers of the censor, and adversely affect the censor's business. Of this nature is the censorship exercised by the motion picture industry, which, for example, forbids reference to miscegenation, and forbids the depiction of ministers of religion as "villains."

Disbelief in Democratic Government

Of course, when you take all these things together, you find that the real basis of censorship is a disbelief in democratic government. It is a distrust of the ability of the man in the street—and that man is you and I, as well as everyone else—it is a distrust of the ability of the man in the street to exercise his critical judgment by accepting the good and rejecting the bad.

The private censors feel that they are better able to determine what is good and what is bad—what the public should be permitted to see and hear, and what should be withheld from it, and in making this determination, the private censors are not of course ready to allow a full choice. When they refer to "the good," they mean what *they* believe to be good—doctrines that *they* believe in. And when they say rejecting the bad, they mean rejecting what *they* deem to be bad.

This type of censorship is exercised in many ways and it must be resisted in whatever way it shows itself. In Philadelphia

we have not only the attempt to influence the law-enforcement authorities, but we also had, about a year ago, the weapon of the boycott.

One of the motion picture theatres there insisted upon showing "Forever Amber." We don't have to justify the merits of "Forever Amber" to justify the right of the owner of that motion picture theatre to show it. A religious group complained to the state board of censors, which had passed the picture. The state board yielded to the extent of reconsidering, but it then reaffirmed its position. Thereupon, the church group declared a boycott on the motion picture theatre, and, because the owner refused to withdraw the film, they picketed the theater and declared that among the members of its faith no one should attend that theatre for a period of a year. That is economic pressure of the worst kind.

But picketing isn't restricted to a religious group or to any particular group. The "Iron Curtain" opened in New York not so many months ago and we had the friends of Soviet Russia picketing—and it is just as un-American one way as the other way.

Another type of economic pressure is the withdrawal of newspaper and magazine advertisements, and it is a very effective stranglehold on the opinions to be expressed in any publication, particularly in your small town newspapers.

A third type is the attempt to cause discharge of the individual. That is something which you personally have undoubtedly seen in your own field. In most cases—and this I believe is a tribute to the American public and to the processes of democracy—it is a threat which cannot be carried out. But in some cases, I regret to say, it has been carried out and you probably know of a number of them.

Then there is the attempt to influence government officials, which we find in the Philadelphia situation today, and which now has become manifest in New York. There a group is trying to put through an ordinance by which the Commissioner of

Licenses may shut down a theatre if, in his opinion, a show put on there offends public decency. You tell me what public decency is! Peculiarly enough, the Commissioner of Licenses is vigorously opposing the bill.

Another form of pressure is the campaign of vilification—vilification by newspapers of the extreme Right and of the extreme Left, and it becomes censorship in this sense: Papers like the *Daily Worker* and, on the other side, the *Chicago Tribune*, will come right out and print things that they must know are absolutely untrue and libelous. The *Daily Worker* doesn't fear suits for libel because it isn't financially responsible. The *Chicago Tribune* invites suits for libel apparently because it feels that by inviting such suits it can exhaust the funds of the organization which it is seeking to destroy (at least in the public confidence) and so put it out of action just as effectively as if it had censored all of its publications.

That is a technique that has been adopted from abroad. Prior to the Second World War, the French newspapers used this technique on a large scale, and many organizations were put out of business simply by a process of making them defend groundless libel suits and taunting them to such an extent that their anger overcame their good sense, and they lost their financial lifeblood, by prosecuting suits for libel against their tormentors. That is an insidious form of censorship.

Another type of censorship took place in Memphis. A book was published called *Our Fair City*. In the book there were comments on Ed Crump and his monopoly of political power in Memphis. One bookstore kept the books; the others all returned them within a week after they had been sent there. After all, the city government can find violations of fire laws, sanitary facilities—violations of all kinds of similar ordinances.

Now, what are we going to do about it? There is no use talking to you about it unless there is something that can be done.

If there is one cardinal precept that I'd like to get across today it is this: *Stand fast.*

If you are attacked, don't retreat. If you can, counterattack; if you can't, stand fast!

How can you stand fast?

First, you have ready-made this national group. It is a tremendously powerful group because it commands the respect of communities throughout the nation. No one has yet attempted to damn this group as being Communistic. And so far as I know, no one has attempted to damn it as being either antireligious or reactionary. It carries weight and it should not throw its weight around, but it should use its weight in defense of the freedom of the press—which is one of the primary objectives, as I conceive it, of any such group as this.

It is sometimes difficult to swing a national organization into action. But certainly you can organize your local groups. And why do you want to organize local groups? Primarily, because it is only through groups that you can get an audience. The individual has a difficult time.

But if there is one thing that the repressive groups of which I am speaking are afraid and hate, it is publicity. Make an issue of every attempt at censorship in your community. Don't allow it to be an under-cover thing. Today, many of us are fighting the Mundt Bill on the ground that it would make the Communist party an underground party, instead of forcing it into the light where we can see what it is doing. So these groups must be forced into the light. What these groups are attempting to do must be made abundantly clear to the community.

You can do it in a number of ways. Some of your newspapers will be liberal enough and courageous enough to carry your "letters to the editor," to give you real coverage if you will openly fight censorship. Others of them will take paid advertisements attacking private censorship. If you can't do it that way, you can get a printer who will run off handbills and you can stand in the streets and pass out those handbills. You can organize mass meetings. You can put across to the people of your community that what is in issue is not a book or a person, but the right of the community to hear both sides of every issue, and to decide on that basis what it wants.

In addition to that, I hope you will find public-spirited lawyers—I think you will—who will take appropriate court action where that is possible. The law gives you weapons to fight this sort of thing: actions under the federal Civil Rights Law, actions for libel where a person has been smeared, action for damages against the person who maliciously caused another to be discharged. If these weapons are used, you will have nothing to fear from your private pressure groups in the way of censorship.

But this is the responsibility of every individual. It is not enough to form good resolutions. Each one of you will be an individual in your community, and it is only by the action of individuals who have enough courage and enough determination and belief in our basic freedoms that we can hope to fight the pressure groups which would deprive us of these freedoms.

LIBRARY LEGISLATION INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS

The A.L.A. Publishing Department will distribute for the National Relations Office copies of the Library Legislation Institute held in New Brunswick, N.J., June 11-12. Cost per copy will be \$1.

*Given at the Second General Session,
June 15, Atlantic City*

Intellectual Freedom

ROBERT D. LEIGH¹

IT IS ALL too easy to grasp the shield of freedom, to present one side to an audience, and to polish it so brightly that everyone, including the speaker, is dazzled by it. Only when members of the audience return home and face the humble necessary choices of the day's occupation, do they begin to see that there is at least one other side to the shield—not equally polished or dazzling, perhaps—but there in all reality.

At the expense of such uncomplicated rhetoric, I should like to emphasize the fact that the problem of intellectual freedom in our day is not simple, but very complex—that there are at least two sides of the shield. The side we talk most about is freedom of individual expression—or unrestraint. The other side, however, is responsibility of expression, responsibility of maintaining a freedom that, in sum and total effect, contributes to social health and understanding, and not to social corruption, strife, and disintegration. I shall try to present both sides in turn.

First, as to freedom of individual expression. It is not necessary to elaborate on the personal and social value of permitting a man who is burdened with an idea to express that idea for others to hear. We regard interference with this expression as striking at the very roots of the dignity and respect we associate with a free man. So we call such freedom of expression a natural right. We place it beyond governmental sanction, but insist that it is a right

which governments will respect in so far as they serve man's freedom.

Equally, we recognize free expression as a right in which governments have an interest in maintaining on behalf of the common welfare. For it is from the critical and inventive voices of individuals and minorities that government renews its vitality. From them it gains its dynamic quality. The united voice of majorities is necessary as a practical method for the periodic determination of political leadership and direction. But it is the shrill, single voice of protest, the quiet report of discovery, and lonely, individual insight, that gradually broadens out into the common assent of a new majority. Thus, we cannot have a really free and democratic society unless it has acquired the facility both for speaking in unison by majorities, and an equal facility for generating and entertaining criticism, dissent, bizarre proposal, and unpopular idea.

That the urge to individual expression is natural to man we recognize without difficulty. It is not so widely recognized that it is equally close to man's nature to suppress, forbid, and be intolerant of others' ideas. As Bagehot pointed out three-quarters of a century ago in his classic essay on the subject, nothing is more natural than for a person with strong convictions to have a very low opinion of those who hold opposite views, especially because the critics and innovators often have a sharpness of tongue, an intemperance and fanaticism of spirit which invite opposition. It is not too much to say, then, as did the Commission

¹ A note about Dr. Leigh appeared on page 160 of the May 1947 *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

on Freedom of the Press in its report, that "the desire to suppress opinion different from one's own is inveterate and probably ineradicable."

And although freedom of expression is close to the center of all liberty—its protector and promoter—it is always in danger from forces deep within man's nature. At all times and in all communities, including those that call themselves free, the maintenance of free expression requires constant vigilance.

It is no accident, then, that the great tradition of intellectual freedom is the tradition of a constantly renewed struggle against the wielders of social and political power.

The framers of our constitutional system were the conscious heirs of this great tradition. More immediately they had encountered in their experiences the evils of the suppression of publication, the intimidation and imprisonment of publishers at the hands of British colonial governors and their agents.

They sought boldly and unequivocally to embody the principle of free expression in the fundamental law as a legally enforceable right. In the light of a century and a half of experience, it seems clear that their innovation was a success. Our habits as free people, our courts as umpires, have together built a great area of legal freedom for the individual to have his say unmolested by the agents of government.

There have been periods of boldness and experiment, and there are periods of tension and timidity, such as that we now seem to be in. But not even civil or foreign war has permanently changed the main character of our system of legal freedom for individual expression.

The difficulties today come partly from a misunderstanding of what the framers meant to do in setting up the sphere of immunity from governmental interference with speech and press.

The First Amendment states simply: "Congress shall make no law . . . abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press."

To some persons, not least of all to

prominent members of the press itself, this simple negative has come to constitute a claim of legal right to exist in a special sphere of anarchy, where publishers and speakers are not only free, but irresponsibly free.

This is not what the Fathers intended, and today such an anarchistic concept of freedom of speech and press is dangerous to freedom itself. At this point we should turn the shield to see what is meant by responsibility.

First Constitutional Amendment

As Zechariah Chafee, Jr., one of our most distinguished and penetrating analysts of civil rights, pointed out recently, the First Amendment, by its simple negative, seems to create an absolute or unlimited right of freedom of speech and press. "But," to quote, "the limitations are there all the same. . . . The First Amendment was adopted against a familiar background of domestic law which the framers took for granted." There was the established law of libel and slander which punishes speech or writing that can be proved to work personal financial injury to another. There was the law of obscenity punishing speech and publication in an area which, aside from evident pornography, has borders which change with existing customs of common speech, wearing apparel, and manners between the sexes. "Also the Supreme Court has recognized several exceptions to the First Amendment based on the affirmative federal powers in the body of the Constitution." These exceptions are war, immigration, the mails, the administration of justice.

Actually the more complete verbal definition of the right of free expression is contained in the bill of rights clauses of the state constitutions of the early period. They repeat the prohibition against interference with the right of free expression contained in the First Amendment, then add that the citizens "should be responsible for the abuse of that right," leaving it to the courts to define what irresponsibility or

abuse of the right is. Thus, actually, our constitutional system provides for responsible as well as free individual expression.

The temptation at this point is to spend over-much time brightening this side of the shield of freedom, the side of responsibility. But you, better than I, know the mass of frivolous, irresponsible, and harmful communication that sails under the banner of freedom. There are the comic books emphasizing violence and crude derring-do, the formula movies, novels, pulp magazines, and soap operas playing all the tunes on murder, sex, and the never-never land of cheap romance, the degradation of truthful communication by exaggerated advertising claims on the radio! Here certainly is intellectual and social irresponsibility or worse.

Irresponsible Freedom

There are some among us who assert that in sum and total effect, this popular output of the mass communication industries is responsible in part for the social ills of our day; that irresponsible freedom is, in fact, leading to social corruption, conflict, and disintegration. I do not believe that there is evidence that either it is or is not producing these dangerous results. If actual provable harm can be established, however, provable in a court of law, there is nothing in the logic of natural rights to defend such irresponsibility behind the shield of intellectual freedom.

The burden of proof certainly should always be on the side of free expression. Much publication of a trivial, silly, mischievous nature will remain legal in any essentially free press. And in our culture, occasional instances of publications much worse than silly can certainly be absorbed, if the general trend of publication is sound and true. But a major trend in published output that promotes the breakdown of cherished standards of truth about life and its values, represents an irresponsibility which destroys any claim for immunity from social and even governmental action.

I should like now to turn back the shield to examine more closely what free expression means in terms of present-day conditions of communication. When the doctrine was written into our fundamental law, it applied to persons operating hand presses to print newspapers, broadsheets, pamphlets, and books for that very limited proportion of the population who could read and vote. Since then the press has gone through a series of changes in size and character which justify the term communications revolution. There has emerged huge and costly industries in such fields as news-gathering and newspapers, national mass magazines, best-sellers, and radio and motion pictures.

And thus there has been interposed between the man with something to write about and the citizen for whom it is written, an intermediate mechanism whose magnitude of coverage creates a new factor in intellectual freedom.

There is a concentration of ownership, so that in any locality three to a half-dozen agencies, including the public library carry the main burden of communication to the locality. In the country as a whole, four to eight to sixteen units in each of the five or six media perform the task of providing most people with current information, ideas, and entertainment. Perhaps sixty to eighty units altogether represent the "Big Business" of communication. And between these major units in different media, there are interrelationships and interdependence.

I do not want to give an oversimplified picture of this communications revolution—a revolution resulting from technological change, business organization, and advertising techniques. We still have newspapers very similar to the partisan sheets of a century and more ago. We have a widely diversified and important political periodical press. And of all the modern media of communication, the most widely diversified and most hospitable to the publication of new ideas, sharp criticism, and mercilessly honest portrayal of actuality, is the book publishing industry.

Even among the big units the picture is not one of monopoly, or near monopoly. There is among them active, even ruthless competition. But it is a competition between giants, within a framework of business incentives and compulsions so nearly alike that each of the competing giants tends to have a similarity of outlook and practice.

These changes in the structure of communication do not necessarily reduce the right of a man with something to say, to say it. He can talk to his neighbors, hire a hall, issue a leaflet, or join with others in a modest, marginal publication venture. But the individual's right of free expression today does not include the right to mount the platform of national public discussion operated by the communication giants, and have his say without let or hindrance.

This is not a matter of will. It is a necessity. Those who preside over the great public platforms cannot provide space or place for all who apply. They must select. This means refusing individuals and groups access to the eyes and mind of the great mass of citizens. If this function were performed by the government, we would call it censorship. But only in Hollywood and in the radio networks has that ugly word been applied to their own practices. Whatever name it goes by, the fact remains that it is in the great communication industries, rather than in the governments in this country, that we find the controls and regulations which possess the potential danger of abridging free expression.

We cannot recreate our earlier decentralized ownership system by an amendment to the First Amendment prohibiting the publications, networks, and movie magnates from abridging freedom of expression through selection. Their selections and controls are as inevitable as are traffic regulations and public health measures for control of communicable disease.

But the existence of these controls changes the focus of intellectual freedom. It moves from the author to the citizen. It now becomes of critical importance

whether or not the great mechanisms of mass communication carry to the individual citizen a full and fair picture of the day's events, whether the persons with something really to say shall reach the public they deserve; and whether the principal conflicting ideas and opinions of our time can, by means of the mass media, reach across group and occupational lines and come to focus on the individual citizen reader. This is a great responsibility. It rests squarely on the shoulders of the agencies of large-scale communication. We know that many accept it fully and conscientiously; that much of the selection and limitation is made on behalf of decency, accuracy, fair play, and serious public enlightenment.

But there are other criteria of selection and rejection employed by the agencies which are not so favorable. They stem from the pecuniary motives characteristic of business undertaking. These pecuniary motives have become sharper as big rewards have opened up for the novel that hits the jackpot as best-seller, book club selection, magazine digest, and movie script. There is the desire for the big money that comes from aiming creation toward the crude maximum sales formulas of cloak-and-dagger, technicolored historical, or chromium plated penthouse romance, sex, violent murder, and more sex. The big money comes from cutting out that which offends the mores, or criticizes some special group of possible patrons; that dehydrates from art and reporting its unpleasant realities, its honest emotions, and humble wonder at the nobility and depravity of life itself.

These are processes of selection and limitation of free individual expression, the results of which are familiar to all of us. Indeed, at times it seems as if the din of the publicity man's drums guarantees that there is nothing much else that we do hear about. The noise, I am sure, invades the quiet of many public libraries.

Does all this concentration on the popular in effect exercise a kind of censorship on the emergence of the sober, the quiet

and serious, on the sharply critical? Does it exercise censorship especially on the critics of powerful groups, labor, industry, nationality, or religion? Does it effect a censorship on the honest, resolute, discriminating representations of life, on the intellectual, artistic thrust in new directions?

I cannot give the answer with evidence. But it is a matter of concern, I know, among the more conscientious and public-spirited members of the mass communication industries. And it is a matter of direct concern for all those dedicated to maintaining and expanding intellectual freedom.

The problem of intellectual freedom, then, as I stated at the outset, is not simple. It is not a problem simply of removing all governmental restrictions on public communication. It is not a problem of removing from the channels of discussion the things we disbelieve or abhor. It is not to be solved, certainly, by the untrammelled exercise of commercial ingenuity on behalf of big returns by the communications industries. It is a problem of maintaining, by all means possible, the widest area of serious bold expression. It is a problem of the exercise of responsibility on the part of the communications industries themselves to see that the over-all balance of intellectual, artistic traffic shall carry to the citizen everywhere true, accurate, representative pictures of some part of life and its aspirations, conflicts, and diversities, and shall keep the door open to the voice of invention, new insight, and fundamental criticism.

To the maintenance of intellectual freedom, in its modern setting, what part does the public library contribute? At first glance it may seem an insignificant part. Compared with the three billions of annual expenditures by the commercial agencies, the public library's sixty or more millions of outlay seems small indeed, as does its salary roll—less than 5 per cent of its commercial colleagues. Its coverage of the population seems equally insignificant by comparison. Radio and the newspapers

reach nine-tenths of the adult population each day. The mass magazines follow close upon their heels with a readership of two-thirds of the adults. The movies reach half the population each fortnight. The figures show that not more than half the adult population read as much as one book a year; not more than a quarter read one or more books a month; and only a quarter of the books read come from libraries, the other three-quarters from commercial distribution. A modest place, indeed, for the library in the total machinery for distribution of information and ideas in the American commonwealth.

But in another sense, the library is very significant. It serves as one of the six major institutions for mass communication. And among the media, it is distinctive in that it is under public or governmental rather than commercial control, dispensing its services free to its customers rather than on a profit-making basis.

Library Is a Free Institution

Library policy and practice regarding selection and limitation of materials for distribution become, therefore, a matter of peculiar importance. By tradition and virtue of its position in society, the library is a free institution. And surely it is also a special agency of intellectual freedom.

There are a few great libraries which serve the function of custodian of the whole of recorded thought. They can afford to be inclusive rather than selective. They form a veritable sanctuary for the unpopular, the fanatical, the foolish, as well as for the inspired attempts of man's mind and imagination to comprehend the riddles of the universe. Theirs is a uniquely valuable function on behalf of intellectual freedom in our society. The function is widely recognized among us, at least in theory, if not always in appropriation practice. One can only wish them well and pray that their doors will always remain open to the whole diversity and range of man's thought—that there will never be, with us, any burning of the books.

But for most of the libraries there is a severe problem of choice of books to be purchased on a budget much less than enough to obtain the current year's output of the presses. And in the policy of book selection the public library is really on the firing line in the never-ending battle of intellectual freedom.

Pressure-Group Censorship

There are the minorities with their pressures against purchase of books which criticize justly or unjustly, but in any case honestly, their cherished institutions and practices.

There are the local interests that resent the books which criticize the status quo.

There are the professional fanatical vestal virgins who would denounce the purchase of books that attack honestly the serious modern problems of sex, divorce, adultery, and perversion.

There are fanatics who, on the other side, insist that the library be stocked with tracts defending and celebrating their particular viewpoints.

There are those who think that books by Russians about Russia mean that the librarian is a Communist rather than a patriot attempting to further an understanding of the aims and mentality of one of the great powers of the modern world with which we surely have to reckon.

On the private shelves in the librarian's office in most public libraries one can usually see that visible record of compromise, if not defeat, in the face of these community pressures.

And elsewhere in the library, in prominent display shelves, is seen another compromise, the compromise with the pressures of the jackpot industry. Here are books that the librarian knows are of slight literary or intellectual quality, but for which there is public demand built up by publicity, purely for the publisher's-author's profit. Here is selection of purchase, which, in effect, censors the quiet, more serious books which might be published and bought for library and other shelves.

At this point you may say that it is easy for me to urge you in a magisterial way to resist these pressures, to make of the public library the one place in your community where unpopular views will get fair representation, where there is a platform for the whole broad area of controversy in politics, economics and morals—in other words, to make your library a sanctuary of intellectual freedom.

You may say:

This is easier said than done. In theory, the public library may be the custodian of society's long-time interests. Actually it operates under immediate governmental and political controls. It may be a member of our own library board who instructs me to exercise a censorship in which I do not believe.

But after all, I am the employee of the library board and the board members are the chosen representatives of the people. Is it not an essential part of the democratic process that the public should determine what policy and what books they want for their library?

Let it be clear that I am not urging anyone to become an individual martyr. I think the public library tradition in America would be greatly enriched if it did contain some cherished examples of personal martyrdom, such as some librarians who stood up resolutely for their intellectual convictions and refused to ban a book of real worth, at the expense of their jobs.

The more prudent tradition is the one I observe in my visits—of bowing quickly to pressures, and of retiring questioned books to the inner sanctum of the librarian's office, where they remain, to save the librarian's conscience against burning them, and to avoid any trouble.

What I suggest for consideration is not lonely, individual heroism, but the development of group policy, solidarity, and action in this matter of resisting improper pressures.

To the hypothetical question asked above regarding your proper action as a public servant, I respond with the question: Do librarians constitute a profession or a group of employees? If they are mem-

bers of a profession, their loyalty is not only to the person who employs them—it is to the standards of a professional group of which they are sworn members. There are things that a doctor or lawyer or teacher or minister will and will not do for pay. These groups are bound loosely or tightly by a code of conduct which binds equally all their members. In the solidarity of the group there is strength and effectiveness. It is in this direction that I should think the librarians might go in this matter of intellectual freedom.

What does it involve? As a minimum, I include the following:

1. A continuing national library council, or committee, with regional or local subgroups, to rewrite the general resolutions regarding intellectual freedom now in the Association's files, in the light of the actual complexities of the problem of freedom and responsibility as faced by the librarian in her daily work.

2. Inclusion in the professional training of all librarians of the story of the great tradition of intellectual freedom, including the reading and analysis of the great historic documents from Socrates through Milton and Mill to Holmes, Hocking, and Chafee. Training should include the analyses of the actual, practical nature of the problems to be faced in this area, and the inculcation so far as possible of a sense of the real significance of the public library today, vis-a-vis commercial communication, as society's sanctuary for free intellectual inquiry.

3. Creation of some responsible group in the profession, similar to the American Association of University Professors, to make objective factual investigation of reported instances of improper library censorship; to make public report of results; to give possible aid to the professional victims of censorship; and in extreme instances, to exercise a professional boycott against the libraries of censoring authorities. Such a group would do much by its inquiries to build a case-made law of intellectual freedom in the library field, and to educate librarians, library boards, and pressure groups to abide by it.

4. Active cooperation with the other professional groups in our society who are the traditional defenders of free expression—especially, teachers and scholars, journalists, and the publishers—in joint defense against improper censorships, wherever they occur, and joint analysis of the problem of responsibility as an accompaniment of freedom.

If we could be assured that these three important groups in our democracy, or even the really convinced and fearless liberals in these groups, were seeking common cause for the intelligent, discriminating, but resolute defense of free and responsible communication, we could feel a sure confidence in our ability as a nation to weather these difficult times of tension and foreboding, and to continue to stand forth positively before the world as a nation where intellectual freedom is a source of inherent strength.

SURVEY OF LIBRARY PERSONNEL

A study of salaries and working conditions of library personnel will be made in November 1948, by the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics in cooperation with the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. The study will be made by mail questionnaire to be answered by full-time professional and nonprofessional personnel in libraries of all types and sizes. The questionnaires will of necessity be distributed to libraries as no set staff lists exist. Libraries from each state, the District of Columbia, and Hawaii will be selected according to

the bureau's regular sampling methods.

Among the items to be studied are position held, type of library, size of community and staff, salaries, supplementary income, hours, paid leave, insurance and retirement provisions, education, experience, dependents, and marital status.

As this information is not available elsewhere and is of great importance to the profession, the board strongly urges all those invited to participate in the study to do so thus making it possible to have national, regional, and state comparative figures.

Faster Service...WHEREVER

YOU ARE!



**You can always depend
on Gaylord for BETTER SERVICE!**

Your orders for Library Supplies are filled the same day they are received, except those manufactured or printed to order.

**2 shipping offices
permit faster
deliveries**

The Gaylord branch office in Stockton, California, serves 12 western states, Alaska,

Hawaii and the Far East, the home office in Syracuse, New York, serves the remaining states. Each office gives the same attention and service, regardless of the size of your orders.

Gaylord Bros. INC.

**SYRACUSE, N. Y.
STOCKTON, CALIF.**

Makers of Better Library Supplies

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co.

**333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois**

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Book Lists of the Month

Printed annotated book lists, containing the titles likely to be in the collections of the small and middle-sized public libraries, is a project undertaken by the A.L.A. Division of Public Libraries. These lists of adult books, which will include eighteen titles on current subjects, are to be issued monthly for each of the nine months from September through May. The book lists are to be printed and distributed to libraries for a nominal charge by the Sturgis Printing Company, Inc., and will bear the imprint of the subscribing library.

The book lists prepared by public libraries for their own use are to be the source for the printed lists. Librarians are requested to send five copies of their lists to John C. Settlemayer, chairman, Public Relations and Publications Committee, A.L.A. Division of Public Libraries, City Library, Lincoln, Neb. The library responsible for the preparation of the material will receive credit on the printed lists.

Are You on Television?

Has your library participated in putting on a television program? Does your library have a weekly or other periodic television program? Please send news of your past, current, and future television activities and plans to Public Relations Office, A.L.A. Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. We will share what we find out with those who send in information.

Nominations for Letter Award

It was announced at the Atlantic City Conference of the A.L.A., that at the Midwinter Conference, a 1948 *Letter* award of \$100 will be made to a library for an outstanding contribution to the "humanizing of knowledge." Librarians, especially state library representatives who are familiar with the work of libraries in their states, are invited and urged to write to the *Letter*

Award Committee before October 15, nominating a library to receive this recognition, with the reasons therefor, and all pertinent information necessary for publicizing the award if made.

Library Association Meetings

The South Dakota Library Association will hold its annual meeting, October 14-16, at the Alex Johnson Hotel, Rapid City. The Oklahoma Library Association will hold its meeting October 21-23, Skirvin Hotel, Oklahoma City. The Maine Library Association will meet at the Bangor Public Library, October 14-15 instead of the September dates carried previously.

Brief Progress Report on the 1948 A.L.A. Membership Campaign

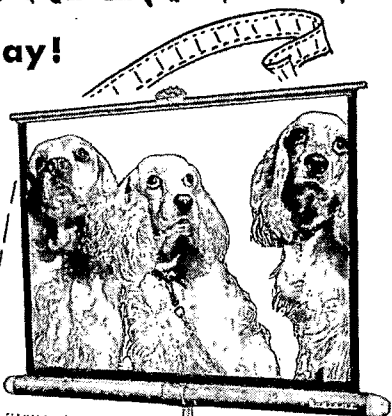
The 1948 campaign swung into action in January with a goal of 20,500 paid members by Dec. 31, 1948. Plans for enrolling new memberships were worked out based on a 20 per cent net increase over 1947 totals. Every state, District of Columbia, Hawaii, and the provinces of Canada were given definite quotas for new enrolments.

New enrolments mean only substitutions or replacements if renewals of present members are not received. A major part of the 1948 campaign, therefore, is to stimulate renewals simultaneously with invitations to nonmembers.

By July 31, at the end of seven months of the 1948 campaign, the following results can be reported:

1. Approximately 88 per cent of 1947 members have renewed.
2. Approximately 61 per cent of the 1948 quotas of new members have been enrolled.
3. Unpaid list is about 600 smaller than a year ago.
4. Paid list is nearly 2000 larger than a year ago.
5. Collections of regular dues are nearly \$10,000 more than a year ago.

Make this amazing **FREE**
"SCREEN TEST"
 today!



Project your pictures on
Free Sample of Radiant's
 new "Million Mirror"
 screen fabric—and see
 for yourself the remark-
 able difference it makes!

See how millions of tiny glass mirrors, firmly imbedded in the pure white screen surface, make your pictures fairly glow with life! See what happens when light is *reflected* instead of absorbed! You will enjoy clearer, sharper black and whites—richer, brighter, more brilliant colors. Here is projection as real as life itself! The new 1949 Radiant Screens have many unusual and exclusive features. See them at your dealer today!

Send coupon and get absolutely **FREE**

- Sample of new Radiant "Million Mirror" Screen Fabric
- Test it with your own projector and see for yourself the remarkable improvement over any other projection surface.
- Basic Film Source Directory—your handy guide to hundreds of film sources.

RADIANT

Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

PROJECTION SCREENS

Radiant Manufacturing Corp.
 1238 S. Talman Ave., Chicago 8, Ill.
 Send me **FREE** Sample of Radiant "Million Mirror"
 Screen Fabric AND Basic Film Source Directory.

Name _____

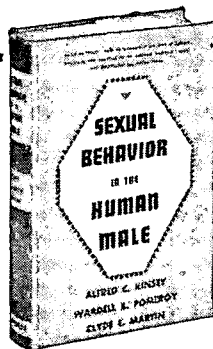
Address _____

City _____ State _____

My dealer is _____

By
**KINSEY,
 POMEROY
 & MARTIN**

Based on surveys made by members of the Staff of Indiana University and supported by the National Research Council with Rockefeller Foundation funds.



Sexual Behavior in the Human Male

QUOTED FROM REVIEWS

"Kinsey's book is destined to be recognized as a milestone in the field of human sex understanding."—*The Science Teacher*

"Here is a study of heroic magnitude . . . it carries an overwhelming conviction of the honesty and reliability of its conclusions."—*The Quarterly Review of Biology*.

"This is a great book, perhaps the most important contribution to the taxonomic biology of mankind to appear within the last century."—*The American Journal of Syphilis*.

" . . . every adult who attempts to guide the behavior of other individuals, and that includes practically everyone, should be aware of the essential facts presented in this volume."

—*The Western Journal of Surgery, Obstetrics & Gynecology*.

\$6.50

Published by

W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY

West Washington Square, Philadelphia 5

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Demco
LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Demco Runny Paste

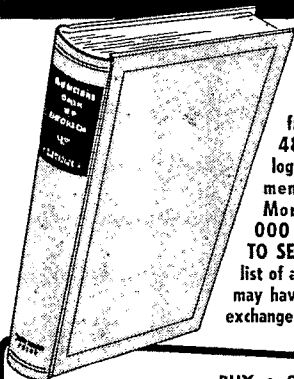
A fluid adhesive especially designed for book mending and other library uses.

Does not crack or peel, dilutable in water, unusually strong bond. Free sample on request.

No. 979	1 qt.	\$1.00
	6 qts., each	.90
	12 qts., each	.85
No. 980	1 gal.	\$3.30
	6 gals., each ...	3.15
	12 gals., each ...	3.00

118 SO. CARROLL ST., MADISON, WIS.
WALLACE AND GREEN STS. NEW HAVEN, CONN.

SAVE 25% TO 50%



Select books from our FREE 48-page catalog and supplementary lists. More than 50,000 titles. TO SELL — send us list of any books you may have for sale or exchange.

BUY • SELL
NEW — USED
TEXT and REFERENCE
BOOKS
Many Out-of-Print Titles In Stock

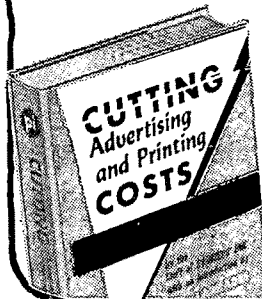
Long's COLLEGE BOOK CO.

COLUMBUS 1, OHIO

1. Written for both the small-budget and large-budget advertiser, this is the first comprehensive book on the subject of the advantageous use of small space — covering uses, copy, art, layout, media, inquiries, testing. \$4.00



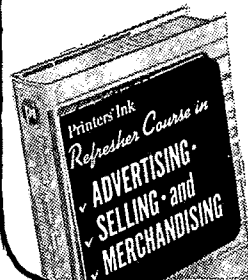
2. 530 tested economy devices, essential cost-reducing information and time - saving short-cuts to help you deal with every important detail in the production of your promotion pieces. Book may save you many times its price. 45 illus. \$5.00



3. This valuable book gives the results of a survey of 2500 national advertisements, with the specific attention-attracting and interest-arousing devices isolated, evaluated and analyzed. Complete with tables and charts. \$7.50



4. Here are 201 facts and findings, as well as many helpful suggestions, which you can use to increase the sale of your product. Based on the most popular series of articles ever published by the Staff of Printers' Ink, this book is both authoritative and up to date. \$4.00



FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY
153 East 24th Street, New York 10, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Positions Wanted

Young woman librarian, reference and administrative experience, desires position in humanities or technical, special or departmental library, or reference position in university library, Eastern or Western state. B76.

Sixteen years experience in Southern accredited high schools and station hospital library. Energetic, conscientious worker with initiative and pleasant disposition. Work especially well with children or nervous patients. Music major. Desire change. Especially interested in Florida. B77.

Librarian, too old for civil service, but still active, wants position in Pittsburgh, Pa., preferably not children's work. Drexel graduate; twenty years experience in sub-branch and small library work. B80.

Librarian or head cataloger, college or university library. Expert, speedy cataloger with experience in college, university, and reference libraries. Suitable quarters (apt. preferred) important. B81.

Librarian desires change in fall. Degree, varied experience, division head or librarian; prefer opportunity for growth, college or public. B82.

Library school graduate, experienced in reference work and cataloging, desires position in library located where climate is mild and dry. B87.

Librarian, L.S. degree, 6 years' experience in county and public library and administration, seeks head librarianship of county, public library, or small college: interested in reorganization; in community 12,000 pop. or more. B88.

Positions Open

College library needs four trained librarians: engineering librarian, man preferred, salary \$3400 plus; readers adviser, salary \$2700 plus; two catalogers, salary \$2600, \$2800. Write Paul S. Ballance, A. & M. College of Texas Library, College Station.

Cataloger-reference librarian. Library of 25,000 volumes; city of 15,000 population; 40-hour week; salary \$2400. Apply librarian, Public Library, Coral Gables 34, Fla.

Vacancies to be filled: reference department, assistant, \$2580; order department, assistant, \$2580; circulation department, first assistant, \$3120. Four annual increments of \$120; annual vacation, four weeks; sick leave with pay; retirement system. Public Library, Tacoma 3, Wash.

Wanted: Vancouver General Hospital desires a trained librarian to organize medical library. Previous medical and reference experience desirable. This position offers an excellent opportunity for advancement owing to hospital expansion program and coming medical school

affiliation. Salary will be commensurate with applicant's previous training and experience. Applications in writing including education, detailed experience, and age should be addressed to the personnel director, Vancouver General Hospital, Vancouver, B.C.

Two important positions open: assistant city librarian, salary \$4404-5340; supervisor of branches, salary \$4008-4848. Requirements include accredited library school and at least five years professional experience. Civil service examination arranged in convenient locations. Apply Public Library, San Diego, Calif.

Two catalogers: science divisional librarian; law librarian. Indicate education, experience, and minimum salary acceptable. Apply librarian, Drake University, Des Moines 11, Iowa.

California State Library has openings in catalog, order, and reference work for graduates of accredited library schools. Age preference 38 or less. Beginning salary \$2640, annual increases to maximum of \$3216. Address Mabel R. Gillis, state librarian, Sacramento 9.

Wanted: Children's librarian, professionally trained. Starting salary \$2400. Fine library in a beautiful Pennsylvania town of 15,000. Apply: Carl William Hull, librarian, Public Library, Warren.

Wanted: chief of book processing (selection, ordering, preparation, mechanical tabulating of records, binding)—entrance salary \$433 per month advancing to \$483 per month in accordance with years of service; chief of personnel control and training—entrance salary \$363 per month advancing to \$433 per month. The salaries of all positions are advanced or decreased with changes in the cost of living which means that there will be an increase in entrance salaries Jan. 1, 1949. Applicants must be university and library school graduates and meet experience requirements and must be not over 45 years of age. Civil service status and retirement membership follow appointment. Write City Service Commission, City Hall, Milwaukee, for examination announcements and application blanks.

Wanted: Children's librarian, salary \$2800-\$2900 depending on qualifications and experience. Graduate from accredited library school. 4-weeks vacation and retirement fund. Attractive library (43,000 volumes) in northern Minnesota. B83.

Head of circulation; branch librarian; senior assistant—5-day week; one month's vacation; retirement. An expanding library 2½ hours from New York and Philadelphia. Apply May V. K. Valencik, librarian, Free Library, Allentown, Pa.

Wanted: Head cataloger. Location, Mid-western college. B.L.S. minimum requirement. Salary \$2800-\$3000 depending on experience. Excellent working and living conditions. B85.

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the *Bulletin* office.

Wanted: Assistant cataloger. New England liberal arts college. Library training. \$2688, 11 months. Write giving experience, training, references, age. B86.

Bookmobile librarian: Extension Division, State Library, Concord, N.H., graduate of an accredited library school. Salary range conforms to A.L.A. standards. Retirement system, five-day week, vacation and sick leave plans. State age, education, experience, health record.

Wanted: Two librarians for circulation work, pleasant working conditions, 38-hour week, 1-month vacation with pay, salary \$2700-\$3000. University of North Dakota Library, Grand Forks.

Children's Librarians II and IV (senior and first assistant) for supervisory and administrative work in Los Angeles County library system in Los Angeles, Calif. Beginning salary \$221 and \$288 respectively. No written examination. No night or Sat. hours. Graduation from an accredited library school and at least 2 years' experience required. Apply: Los Angeles County Civil Service Commission, Room 102, Hall of Records, Los Angeles 12.

Male Librarians I and III for employment in new library for county farm prisoners near Los Angeles, Calif. Salary begins at \$211 and \$246 a month. Graduation from an accredited library school required. Apply: Los Angeles Civil Service Commission, Room 102, Hall of Records, Los Angeles 12.

Wanted: Reference assistant, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Tex. Library school graduate. Salary \$2500-\$2700 depending on training and experience.

Wanted: Reference-circulation assistants. Graduates of college and accredited library school, with some library experience. Under forty-five. Beginning salary \$213 month. Scale \$213-\$223-\$233-\$244-\$255-\$267. Municipal civil service title librarian I. Retirement and group insurance. For details write librarian, Public Library, 139 N. E. First St., Miami 32, Fla.

Reference-circ. librarian to develop public services. Salary \$2400-\$2800, 11 months; all college vacations. Apply librarian, Illinois Wesleyan University, Bloomington.

Your "Personal" Agent

... for the ordering of
foreign books and periodicals.
Individual attention given to every
assignment. Familiarity with foreign
publishing assures prompt service.

Albert J. Phiebig

Suite 906—545 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N.Y.

Save Time Re-Backing Your Books use MYSTIK TAPE

The Perfect Self-Sticking Adhesive Tape

Library book-binding and repair departments using MYSTIK TAPE find it the fastest, cleanest, easiest-to-handle material for re-backing books. No additional moistening required. Adhesive quality will not evaporate. . . . Makes the neatest most durable reinforcement. MYSTIK TAPE reduces re-backing time to a minimum because its so simple to apply.

MYSTIK TAPE is available in seven colors, is waterproof and tears straight in either direction. It comes in convenient rolls of 144 and 720 inches and 60 yards, in widths ranging from $\frac{3}{4}$ to 4 inches.

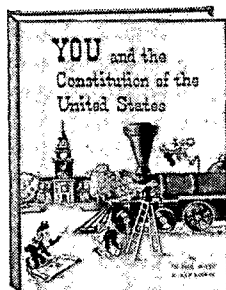
For rebacking the average size library books, the 3-inch roll is the most practical—the 4-inch roll for larger size reference books.

Write TODAY for information on suggested methods for using MYSTIK TAPE for re-binding books and other Library uses.

**ALEXANDER
STAFFORD Corp.**
ONE IONIA AVE., N.W.
GRAND RAPIDS MICHIGAN

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

1787-1948



YOU and the CONSTITUTION of the UNITED STATES

Fascinating story of the Constitution in pictures. Includes full text of Constitution. For all ages over 9 • 2 colors • Cloth • \$1.50

YOU and the UNITED NATIONS*

Graphic presentation of United Nations. Entertaining and educational for all. Cloth, \$1.25

*(Trade edition 60¢)

Write for colorful brochure and price list of all titles.

Childrens Press

Throop & Monroe Sts.,

Chicago 7



NEGRO YEAR BOOK 1947

World Review of Negro Life

1941-1946

"The Negro Year Book 1947 is recommended not only as an important reference book but also because in the evaluation, discussion, and analysis of inter-racial problems there is concisely presented the current trend of thought of many of the leaders of the Negro people."

Subscription Books Bulletin

April, 1948, p. 35

Price: \$4.50

**TUSKEGEE INSTITUTE,
ALABAMA**

or Local Bookdealer

BRITISH INFORMATION SERVICES

offers a large variety of visual and printed material to schools, churches, libraries, adult education groups and all those interested in Britain and her affairs.

FILMS—16 mm Sound

FILM STRIPS—35 mm

PICTURE SETS—(12 x 20)

BOOKLETS (Illustrated)

REFERENCE PAPERS

**BRITISH GOVERNMENT
PUBLICATIONS**

Write Now for NEW CATALOGUES



BRITISH INFORMATION SERVICES

New York • Chicago • San Francisco • Washington

BRITISH CONSULATES

Boston • Detroit • Los Angeles • Houston • Seattle

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

ATLANTIC CITY PROCEEDINGS

GENERAL SESSIONS ADDRESSES

Carl Milam—The Administrator, <i>Ralph Munn</i>	P-3
Milam, The Internationalist, <i>Harry M. Lydenberg</i>	P-5
Carl Milam—A Man's Man, <i>E. S. Robinson</i>	P-7
What Are the Great Issues, <i>Norman Cousins</i>	P-8

GENERAL SESSIONS

First General Session	P-12
Second General Session	P-12
Third General Session	P-12
Fourth General Session	P-16

COUNCIL

First Session	P-18
Second Session	P-19

DIVISIONS

Association of College and Reference Libraries	P-23
Division of Cataloging and Classification	P-27
Division of Hospital Libraries	P-34
Division of Libraries for Children and Young People	P-36
Division of Library Education	P-47
Library Extension Division	P-49
Public Libraries Division	P-54
Trustees Division	P-61

BOARDS, COMMITTEES, AND ROUND TABLES

Adult Education Board	P-66
Art Reference Round Table	P-66
Audio-Visual Committee	P-68
Bibliography Committee	P-68
Federal Relations Committee	P-69
Foreign Born, Committee on Work with	P-69
Friends of Libraries Committee	P-70
International Relations Board	P-71
Junior Members Round Table	P-71
Library Architecture and Building Planning Committee	P-73
Library Service to Labor Groups Joint Committee	P-73
Library Unions Round Table	P-74
National Plans, Committee on Implementation of	P-76
Board on Personnel Administration	P-76
Presidents and Editors Round Table	P-77
Projected Books Committee	P-77
Public Documents Committee	P-78
Public Relations Committee	P-79
Religious Books Round Table	P-79
Serials Round Table	P-79
Staff Organizations Round Table	P-84
Subscription Books Committee	P-88

NATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Music Library Association	P-90
National Association of State Libraries	P-95

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES	P-96
----------------------------	------

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE *A.L.A. BULLETIN* IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter July 12, 1948, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

Carl Milam—The Administrator

RALPH MUNN*

CUSTOM has decreed certain requisites for a presentation of this kind. Chief among them is that the growth of the organization during the administration of the retiring official be measured.

Let's do it simply. Let's report that when Mr. Milam came to the A.L.A. it was a professional society of 4500 members, and that he leaves it with over 17,000. Let's say with certainty that A.L.A. influence has grown even more than its membership. Let's note that the 1920 annual conference was a cosy little meeting of 553 souls, and that these conferences have since grown into the sprawling three-ring circus in which we are now participating. Let's look back at the 1920 budget of \$33,000, and contrast it with the \$390,000 of its own money, and the half-million dollars of grants for special purposes which the Association is handling today. Let's not overlook the substantial endowment fund and the ownership of the Headquarters building—both signs of stability. Let's note that the publications in 1920 were mostly pamphlets and reading lists and that their sales including the *A.L.A. Booklist*, amounted to \$14,000; last year's sales reached \$137,000. Let us recall that many of the most active boards and committees arose during the Milam era—library extension, adult education, education for librarianship, and international relations, to name a few.

I think that covers the requirement; now we can drop the statistical method, and really discuss Milam, the administrator. What is it that makes him tick?

First of all, Milam is a planner. He's no day-to-day operator who follows the changing ideas of the moment; his mind is that rare type which can define a distant objective, and lay straight paths leading to its attainment. His plans are comprehensive and long-range ones, directed toward important goals. He has produced more three, four, and five year plans than Uncle Joe Stalin ever dreamed of. Yet with all of his methodical planning, Milam can act

swiftly to meet new conditions. Remember that he had American libraries mobilized for war before the Navy had ever counted the battleships in the bottom of Pearl Harbor.

Librarians in general have been accused, rightly I am afraid, of being over-cautious, downright timid, in making demands for their institutions and for themselves. We've become accustomed to working from a small pattern and a skimpy purse, and we're afraid to plan in a large way.

But not Mr. Milam. He is no piker. If the endowment fund should be \$2,000,000, he sets out to raise \$2,000,000—no less. If one of his plans requires the approval of the State Department, or of Congress, you'll find him in Washington seeking that approval.

Mere size has never scared him. He can plan in terms of 40,000,000 people, or 40,000,000 books, or \$40,000,000—of other people's money. Yes, Milam is a man of vision and a big league administrator, ready and able to tackle big problems in a big way.

Milam is a promoter, and a master of public relations. He recognized at the outset that librarians alone could never gain their objectives, and throughout his administration he has sought, with outstanding success, to gain the interest and support of other groups. He is as much at home in New York and Washington as in Chicago. Foundations, educational and civic associations of all types, governmental bodies, publishers, councils on this, and committees on that—all of them have been utilized in one way or another to advance an understanding of the importance of libraries. Milam has followed every possible lead to bring the A.L.A. and libraries into the picture.

Milam is an integrator. Can you think of a large association which contains a more diverse lot of individualists than the A.L.A.? Henry Wallace's Third Party, perhaps, but name another. And each group sure that its type of library and its library interests are the most important ones. Who has held this conglomerate mass together? Mr. Milam, of course. He has been the integrating force—holding this group in line by directing A.L.A. resources to

* Mr. Munn, director, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, spoke at the third general session, June 17.

its aid; that group by some other device; but always preaching the doctrine that basically our interests are identical and that in union there is strength. Yes, Milam has been an integrator.

Milam is a catalyzer. Think back to all of the board and committee meetings which overflowed with well-meant talk but which seemed to be getting exactly nowhere.

Groping thought, half-formed ideas, hazy principles, foggy policies—all of these by the bushel, but no solution, no action. Then came Milam the catalyzer, giving a bit of background here, clarifying this point, amplifying that one, introducing a new thought, and so stimulating the thinking of the whole group that it moved swiftly toward a solution and a plan of action. And he was so wise as to let the group think that it was wholly their work, that he had had no important part in it.

Milam is also a pacifier. Mr. R. Kipling said something about "If you can keep your head

when all about you are losing theirs. . . ." Milam can. I've never seen him lose his temper, though I've often seen him up to his ears in provocation. He works on the principle that if you let 'em talk long enough, they'll forget their gripe. So he sits back, lets the dissident ones air their peeves, and then moves in to conciliate and unify. It's a good system, in the hands of a master such as Milam.

There, in part, is Milam the administrator—planner on a large scale, promoter and master of public relations, integrator, catalyzer, and pacifier. These and his other qualities would have taken him far in any field. He could just as well have been personnel director of General Electric or sales manager of General Motors.

But Milam the administrator found in librarianship something which he might not have found in business. He found a product—library service—in which he could believe most fervently, a product which he knew to be worthy of his vigorous, crusading spirit.

Milam, The Internationalist

HARRY M. LYDENBERG*

CARL MILAM, Internationalist brings to mind a chat we two had at one of the A.L.A. conventions as we strolled—no, strode is the better word for a man trying to keep up with Carl Milam—from one meeting to another, talking about him and his future, whether he did well by the Association in staying on as Secretary or whether it would be better to let someone else take his place there and he accept one of the posts calling for constructive reorganization and development, one of the calls that came to him at no infrequent intervals. Pros and cons he urged on both sides, all held up with characteristic dispassionateness and objectiveness.

"I've got imagination enough to take it on," he said, "if I've got nothing else. That's one thing I think I could use helpfully there, knowing and understanding how the other fellow feels, trying to be guided by some such beacon."

Yes, I was quite willing to admit his possession of imagination, ability to look forward, willingness to listen and then go ahead on his own. And it seems to me that in few of his many other activities has he shown his strength better than in the field of the relations of the library world of this country with the work in other lands.

At first sight one might think this international side of our work would be of lesser or little interest to him. Here's a man born in Kansas, his whole adolescent and early adult life spent in the South and Midwest. See how slight were the incidental—and therefore important—suggestions about activities in other lands. I don't know just when he saw salt water first or crossed the border, but I'm sure it came well after he cast his first vote. Probably his first intimate and extensive experience with overseas work came when, with Malcolm Wyer, he served as an assistant to Dr. Putnam in connection with our Army libraries in 1917-18. Then he saw plenty of books go overseas, plenty of librarians follow them for service, but he stayed home, busy with the foundation work for "books in the war."

That war to end war came to its end. That Army work of the Association came to its end.

Then came the call to be Secretary of the national association and came the move to Chicago, came the development of work with the new hand on the wheel. Perhaps the pressure was not quite so strong in those days, the contacts with foreign libraries not quite so extensive and exacting, the sense of our responsibility for meeting the demand from other lands for information and advice about so many phases of library work, all this a little less insistent perhaps then than it became later. I'm sure the calls came, however, heavy enough at the time, growing day by day, and it is not a bit troublesome to picture the scene if they had been met by a less sympathetic and less understanding personality.

From those distant days, more than a quarter-century ago, down to the very present, the work with foreign friends has grown, at times demanding more attention than our domestic problems. And goodness knows that the latter were ever present, even more than snappingly insistent for settlement. Nor can we forget how widespread and vocal was the mood that reminded us that we had problems of our own, that we had plenty of need for service of books to hundreds of thousands of our own people quite without library service. "America first" was not only a slogan, but an ever present and movingly vocal cry, certainly deserving attention if not being put in first rank. All in all, the new Secretary found he needed balance as well as sympathy.

And it was in just that control over impulses and emotions, in just that sense of balance between what he saw on our own door step and what he glimpsed of affairs abroad, that Carl Milam showed one of his most important and characteristic abilities. He never failed to remember how many in our own land had no adequate library service, never failed to plead the cause of better education for librarianship, never forgot that unless we encourage library extension we feel the beginning of senility and decay. I could go on and name other sides of our work at home more dear to the hearts of each of us, but there is no need to spread them all before you. With never a suggestion of trying to carry water on both shoulders, with perfect willingness to take his stand and hold

* Mr. Lydenberg's paper was read at the third general session, June 17, by Milton E. Lord, Boston Public Library.

his position when the occasion demanded, he, nevertheless, remembered and understood that we are just as much our brother's keeper when he calls from abroad as when he stands up as a member of our immediate family.

At the moment I recall no meeting of the Association on foreign soil, no international library gathering, no time when a welcome was needed for visitors from overseas, when Carl Milam has not been the spirit moving the participation or developing the best way to give the foreigner what he needs. After the Atlantic City Conference in 1926 he helped conduct the foreign visitors through the country. It was at a meeting of that group in Washington that there was first discussed the movement that later developed into the International Federation of Library Associations. The A.L.A. was then formally asked by the group to serve as a committee to bring in a plan at the Edinburgh meeting in 1927.

The International Library Committee was formed at the Edinburgh meeting in 1927, later to become the federation. After Edinburgh, he attended the meetings in Rome and Venice in 1929, and Spain in 1935. And at the UNESCO conference at Paris in 1946 his voice was equally potent.

He was honored by the decoration given him by the King of Sweden after the 1926 conference, by an honorary membership in the Academia Nacional de Ciencias Antonio Alzate de Mexico, by the Asociación de Bibliotecarios y Bibliógrafos de España, and served on too many working committees on international

affairs during the Second World War to call for mention here.

It was my good fortune to be with him in 1944 on a trip through Latin America, and my good fortune to see how admirably he met the conditions that faced us, often widely different from what we had expected or imagined. Just one more indication of the man's imagination and his sense of balance, of his good—nay, excellent!—common sense.

I wish that you here heard him tell some of his impressions of things abroad. Ask him what he thinks of the fun of trying for a driver's permit in Switzerland with a car bought in France. Ask him to tell what he thinks of the charming and picturesque seaport of Valparaiso and the speed and international understanding of the tailors down there when faced with the problem of Yankee zippers. Ask him—but I've run along too much. Get him in a corner and have him tell some of his experiences in his own way, and I'm sure you will all be quite content to forget these words and to listen to his own. None of you listeners now, however, can surpass in sincerity and intensity the feeling of admiration for Carl Milam the internationalist held by the man who writes these lines. The United Nations may not know now full well how fortunate the organization is in the choice of its librarian, but we all with no exception are more than willing to join in hearty congratulation for its good fortune in his acceptance and in heartiest confidence that under his guidance and leadership its library work looks forward to a happy and successful future.

Carl Milam—A Man's Man

E. S. ROBINSON*

IN THIS era, when grass roots are so much in the public eye, it is interesting to know that Mr. Milam came out of the dirt, being born on a Kansas farm. Underneath a highly-polished exterior, he has really never forgotten his early love of the soil. He has remained the planter of trees, the lover of flowers and gardens and tiller of the land. A dozen times on fishing trips I've seen him climb a hill or dig in a bog for a slip of vine maple or water lily to lug back to his wild garden. That they usually died an unnatural death was not an unmixed blessing but it never deterred him from trying again.

Those of you who have been privileged to see his little farm lot largely planted with trees, saw in it as I did, evidence of his organizing and planning ability. Although only 23 acres in extent, it abounded in winding drives, open vistas where one could look across country for at least half a mile, and of course a large section devoted to a lake in which eventually small-mouth black bass would supposedly thrive. That all this grandeur left but little space for the main crop mattered not. He was to be monarch of all he surveyed, a member of the landed gentry, and in his later years once more returned to the dirt from which he had been only temporarily divorced.

Carl, as he is familiarly and almost universally known, first came East to attend library school. I am reliably informed that he never could catalog a book, and now he probably never shall. This undoubtedly accounts for his early entrance into administrative fields, and I suspect the same reason drove many an administrator the same way. There is a saying that "those who can, do; and those who can't, teach," which expresses the same idea. He never was one for detail, in fact he was always impatient of the trivial. He was and is an idea man; big things interested him: projects, plans, experiments, policies, and even dreams. How they were carried out he was content to leave to others. He was a group leader without equal and to watch him in action was a privilege and

a pleasure. His power of synthesis was enormous and he could boil down a set of ideas into a practical working plan more quickly and effectively than any man I know.

Although I said at the beginning he was a man's man, women have had from his earliest years, a curious fascination for him. His mother was one, so was sister, and of course he married one, and is the father of two. Possibly this accounts for his choice of a profession predominately feminine. This we shall never know, but we do know that he has inconspicuously certain female characteristics. I can personally testify to his culinary abilities, whether over a campfire or over a kitchen stove. He can make wine—and good wine too. He is a marvel at organizing a successful picnic, in fact he can do well just about anything that gives him an excuse to get out of doors. You will have guessed by this time that children adore him, and no great stretch of imagination is required to picture him at his fireside with the ever present pipe, dawdling a youngster on his knee. Did you ever see him smoke a cigarette? No you never did—and probably never shall.

The side of Carl Milam which I have been trying to depict is not unlikely to be that by which most of us will remember him as A.L.A. Executive Secretary. This of course is not meant to belittle those phases of his work which you have just heard described. But it is not man's greatest achievements that live after him. We will remember him as one who had always the ready hand for the young librarian, the word of advice and encouragement, the eye quick to detect true value when he saw it, and above all a truly objective attitude even toward his best friends:

In leaving us, the best wishes of his thousands of friends in this Association go with him and Mrs. Milam for happiness and success in his newly-chosen field, one, I am sure, which will give ample scope to his tremendous energy, his passion for organization and building, and not the least, his native ability to make and keep, what he will be the first to admit as his greatest asset, an innumerable host of good friends.

* E. S. Robinson, librarian, Public Library, Vancouver, B.C., Canada, and member, A.L.A. Executive Board, spoke at the third general session, June 17.

What Are the Great Issues

NORMAN COUSINS*

WHAT THE WORLD needs today is a natural catastrophe that can pull it together, something to enable the human race to develop some common perspective on common problems and common dangers.

Only three years ago at San Francisco, we thought we had developed that common perspective. We have forgotten a good deal since that time. It remains to be seen how much we have learned. And in the past three years we have seen a constant deterioration, a constant unraveling of the fabric of world peace.

I ask you merely to take the rate of disintegration of the past twelve months, and project that same rate of disintegration against the next twelve months to see where we come out. How much longer can it continue before this will get beyond a chess game where neither side will be able to control the moves, where we will actually be at the mercy of a negative momentum of what Mr. Walt Whitman calls the "age of perilous drift?"

I was unfortunate enough—and I state "unfortunate" advisedly because I think I might have slept a lot more soundly since then if I had not seen it—to see, two years ago this month, what happened when an atomic bomb went off. It was in the South Central Pacific and I was stationed on the third deck of the U.S.S. "Appalachian," the naval communications ship, sixteen miles away from the center of the target area. Behind us was a naval officer who was counting off the minutes before zero—zero being the precise second at which the atomic bomb would be released, not exploded, over the target, Bikini Lagoon.

At ten minutes before zero, the naval officer announced that the bombing plane, "Dave's Dream," had reached its assigned height. It had completed its third test run over the target and had reported visibility as excellent and was now bearing down for the live run.

At eight minutes before zero, everything suddenly became very still. The ship's smoker stopped, the vents were cut off. When suddenly all sound is cut off, it seems as though you have been lowered into a giant vault.

At six minutes before zero, you began to think of many things. You thought of a conversation that the observers had had with some of the scientists in the ward room of the "Appalachian" three days earlier. The news had come over the ticker that it had been predicted that the atomic bomb over Bikini would crack the ocean floor, resulting in a tidal wave of mountainous dimensions, that would engulf all the ships in "Operations Crossroads."

Well, at four minutes before zero, I thought it might be nice to see a wife and three children again.

At two minutes before zero, you became acutely aware of the fact that the interval between ten minutes and eight minutes had not been as long as it had been between eight minutes and six minutes, just as the interval between six minutes and four minutes had not been as long as the interval between four minutes and two minutes, which seemed interminable.

What do you think about? For some strange reason I thought of Harold Urey, the Nobel prize winner, the physicist, the father of the principle of gaseous diffusion, one of the three key figures in the atomic development for military purposes. I thought of Urey because I remembered how sick Harold Urey had looked three weeks before I left for Bikini. It seemed to me that he had aged thirty years since I had seen him before the war.

And when you spoke to some of his colleagues about it, they said: Harold Urey has aged thirty years, not in the three or four years that he worked on this planet-shattering weapon, but in the one year since the end of the war.

Then you ask Harold Urey about it, what happened since the end of the war that to him was infinitely more wearing, exacting than anything that had happened during the war?

He was frank, and this is what he said: During all those years that he worked on atomic energy, the one thought that sustained him, the one hope that enabled him to retain his sanity, was the absolute conviction that this weapon could and would be brought under control promptly at the end of the war, because he knew that time worked against us. He

* An abridged version of the speech delivered at the fourth general session, June 18, by Mr. Cousins, editor, *Saturday Review of Literature*.

knew that with each passing day it would become that much more difficult to effect control on a world scale. For other nations, he knew, without any help whatsoever from the United States could manufacture their own atomic weapons and worse, given time. With each passing day the stockpiles of uranium, not atomic bombs, would mount all over the world because it required no secret formula to mine and stockpile uranium.

He knew, too, that America had become the most vulnerable major nation in the world to atomic attack. He knew that because of our large concentration of industry and population, the atomic bomb represented the perfect weapon against America.

That is why he had prayed for control promptly at the end of the war rather than have us take our chances on it later. And he had led a group of sixty-five scientists in suggesting substantially the plan for control that the United States put forward more than a year later. And that one year had aged Harold Urey.

I thought of all this when suddenly the naval officer behind me said simply in a flat, parched, dry voice, a voice drained of all emotion, "Bomb away."

Time for Decision

For fifty-seven seconds the bomb fell. I assure you it easily seemed more like fifty-seven years. I think I lived longer during those fifty-seven seconds than in all the years leading up to it. When you spoke to the young men about it afterwards, you discovered that their experience was exactly the same.

It is hard to explain. All you knew is that you lived while that bomb dropped in a vacuum of time and space, and time and space were equated at zero. You knew if you could rip off the goggles, the waves would be motionless. You knew if you could somehow look at the men alongside you, they would be as statues, as indeed they were. It's hard to explain. I suppose that when the unknown is sovereign, every second is an eternity.

I have often thought of those fifty-seven seconds since, thought of them especially when people say that if we have but one year or two years to do what has to be done to save the world and the human race from war, from this final error—if we have just one year or two years, let's give up; let's forget about it. We haven't enough time.

I have thought of those fifty-seven seconds and how long fifty-seven seconds could be. When I think of them, I realize that the important thing is not time, but decision; what you

decide to do within the time you have.

The important thing to remember about Bikini is that those ships which did remain afloat were converted into radioactive ovens in which all personnel, had there been such, would have perished. The important thing, as one scientist has said, is that in the area of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, some 75,000 persons will die of cancer from radioactive burns in the next ten years.

Marginal Error Exhausted

We live at a time and in a world when all nations and all peoples are dramatically accessible to each other for purposes of unlimited destruction. We live at a time when the human race has exhausted its margin for error; we have now reached the point where there is no margin. We have now reached the point where every decision must be the correct one, where one more mistake, of precisely the type that time and time and time again in the past has led to war, may be the final one.

Maybe it sounds melodramatic to talk about the death of civilizations, and yet I wonder whether Plutarch and Herodotus and the other historians looking back upon the history of Greece felt that that was fantasy. They were dealing with reality and they dealt with death. They were concerned they had before them the actual evidence of the death of Greek civilization.

You know I suppose there has never been a more penetrating analysis made of the reasons for the death of early Greece than is contained in a series of papers published in this country almost 170 years ago, the *Federalist Papers*. Madison and Hamilton and Jay had the unprecedented job of building a nation from scratch. They were going to devise a government, to devise law, and in so doing they were interested to see what history had to offer.

Limitations of U.N.

We now come to the third great test: whether nations can devise some form of the whole, some machinery for producing justice, some machinery for carrying out justice, the means of creating, enacting, experimenting and enforcing world law. And the United Nations today, as presently constituted is not that organization. The United Nations today does not have the power of world law.

At San Francisco three years ago when it came time for setting up the United Nations, something very curious happened. The small nations of the world—and by small, I mean all nations except the two largest nations—discovered that the two largest nations were too big

for the United Nations, too big to be part of a system of compulsory jurisdiction backed by preponderant force. The United States proposed the veto; Russia accepted with alacrity.

The Assembly was set up in such a way that its power would be limited to that of a public forum. As such, it could do a magnificent job, but it could not have the power of world law. It could focus public attention on trouble zones. But it could not and did not have the power of world law. It had a one-nation, a one-vote method of representation.

Now this sounds democratic. Actually it is not democratic because it means in practice that two small nations like Nicaragua and Honduras with, say, 3,000,000 people, could outvote a nation of 140,000,000 or 200,000,000. And so it is unreasonable to assume that the large nations of the world would ever agree to transferring any essential powers—and by essential powers, I mean the ability to stop war—to the Assembly.

How about the Security Council? There exactly the opposite obtains: large statism where any one nation, any one member of the Security Council could block action merely by saying "No."

And yet even if we were to, abolish the veto, nothing could be solved, because in that case a nation could still inflict its will upon the majority by withdrawing or seceding.

Propose World Law

So the first big step that has to be taken is to convert the U.N. into an organization which enjoys, possesses compulsory jurisdiction. You can only have compulsory jurisdiction when you back it with preponderant force larger than that possessed by any single nation, including the United States.

I don't know whether we are ready for it psychologically. If not, I can only say it is too bad for all of us and our children if it is a long way off, because your chances for averting another war are directly related to your chances for creating out of the U.N. an effective power within the required time. We, the people of the United States, must take that lead. It can only come from the United States.

Let us propose world law in complete sincerity to Russia. It is as much to Russia's interest as it is to our own to have basic security in the world. No one will gain from competitive atomic annihilation. Let us propose giving U.N. this essential authority and see where we stand. If, after we propose it in good faith, one nation decides that she does not want to come along, then I do not see that we are under obligation to retain the present anarchy. I do not see that we are under the

obligation not to go ahead with as many other nations in the world as will accept our outstretched hand in good faith. And let us go ahead in such a way as to dramatize to that nation or nations that may be outside that there are very specific indispensable advantages to membership.

Until we are ourselves ready to propose and embrace world law, we cannot in good faith question the motives of others. But once having proposed that in good faith, it is our obligation to go ahead with as many nations in the world as are willing to form a preponderance with us on the world law.

The Librarians' Responsibility

And that is where the librarian comes in. I am concerned with the role of the librarian in America as educator. I cannot think of a more important role for any group in the country today, because it is no longer accurate, nor has it been for some time, to apply the term "higher education" to our colleges and universities.

What only a short time ago seemed adequate for the purpose of top-level education today fulfills an intermediate function at best. As a result, there exists in the United States today a vast educational vacuum beyond the classroom, beyond the college and university. And replacing that vacuum with what can in truth be called higher education is a job not less important than any problem.

Anyone who regards himself as being cut off from the main stem of responsibility as merely a single individual who has no control or responsibility for the events of which he is a part, not only misunderstands the operation of democracy or the possibilities of democracy, but reduces himself to the citizenship status of a toad.

Everywhere you go today, you find intellectual cripples, men and women who have gone through the prescribed courses of study, the prescribed number of years, in some cases up and through their Ph.D., but who are pitifully incapable of understanding the real world they live in.

And that is where librarians come in. Higher education, if it is to be achieved in the United States today, can only be achieved through cooperation, through a constructive program generated in and through the American libraries. The American libraries must be converted into a continuing American university.

Unless you have a continuing supply of nourishment to keep the mind informed in those vital years between twenty-one and ninety-five, a giant gate will slam shut in the mind and it will seal over tight. The job of the librarian

is to keep that vital gate open, through which essential knowledge can pass, through which we can close the time lag of 1000 years.

The National Broadcasting Company has recently announced a program of continuing university work, and of course that is aimed only at the college level. I should like to see the libraries of this country utilize their very precious facilities. We may think we have not enough books, enough stacks, that the building is running down; but the facilities compared to the other nations of the world, with the exception of a few Scandinavian nations, are really magnificent. We have everything we need for a continuing American university, something that can truly create higher education.

I have attempted here to stress the form and

substance of world peace. One cannot exist without the other. You cannot have world peace unless you have somewhere in the world the type of leadership which will bring about enforceable world law and which can convert the United Nations into that agency. But you cannot have world peace even after you do have that agency, unless you have the spirit of world citizenship and the spirit of progress and the spirit of knowledge, which at this time we do not yet have.

It is a tremendous job and we have to do it within a very short time. We are equal to it and it can be done within a short time. The human race is ready for anything it really needs if it is convinced that it needs it. Again what is important is not time but decision!

General Sessions

First General Session

THE FIRST general session of the sixty-seventh conference of the American Library Association convened in the ballroom of Convention Hall, Atlantic City, Monday evening, June 14, Paul North Rice, President, presiding.

Foreign Guests

President Rice called the meeting to order and introduced the foreign guests:

Raquel Robes, president, Cuba Library Association, Lyceum and Town Tennis Club, Havana, Cuba

Acacia Alvarez, archivist, Diario de la Marina newspaper, Havana, Cuba

Dr. Manuel Garcia Calderon, University of San Marcos Library, Lima Peru

Mrs. Joan McDonald, Sydney, Australia, recent graduate, School of Library Service, Columbia University.

Presidential Address

Following the introductions, President Rice read his address which appeared on pages 286-89 of the July-August *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Other Introductions

President Rice then introduced the new

A.L.A. Executive Secretary, John Mackenzie Cory, who assumed office September 1. Harold F. Brigham, Interim Executive Secretary and Treasurer of A.L.A., was next introduced. The chairman of the Local Committee for the conference, Roger H. McDonough, Division of State Library Archives and History, State Department of Education, Trenton, N.J., was next introduced. He welcomed the members and made a number of announcements in regard to the reception that evening, the exhibit area which would be held open during the reception, the leisure lounge in the Convention Hall and the one for trustees at Haddon Hall, and the location of the lost and found department and the message center.

Pearl Buck, noted author and president, East and West Association, was next introduced.

Miss Buck's Address

Miss Buck's address in abridged form appeared in the September 1 issue of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, pages 341-48.

* * *

Following a reminder of the reception at the close of the meeting, President Rice then declared the first general session adjourned.

Second General Session

The second general session convened in the ballroom of the Convention Hall, Tuesday morning, June 15, Elizabeth D. Briggs, A.L.A. Second Vice President, presiding.

Miss Briggs called the meeting to order and announced the theme of this session to be intellectual freedom. She then introduced Dr. Robert D. Leigh, director, Public Library Inquiry.

Dr. Leigh's Address

Dr. Leigh's speech appeared in the September 1 *A.L.A. Bulletin*, pages 363-69.

Mr. Farmer's Address

Miss Briggs then introduced Arthur E. Farmer, member of the firm, Stern and Reubens, New York City, who are representing the American Book Publishers' Council in the Philadelphia Book Trials. Mr. Farmer's talk appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* September 1, pages 356-63.

* * *

After an announcement concerning an unscheduled open meeting of the Committee on Intellectual Freedom, Miss Briggs declared the second general session adjourned.

Third General Session

The third general session convened in the ballroom, Convention Hall on Thursday morning, June 17, President-Elect E. W. McDiarmid presiding. Mr. McDiarmid called the meeting to order and announced that the subject for this session would be the improvement of library service. He then introduced William H. Carlson,

president, Association of College and Reference Libraries.

Mr. Carlson's Address

Mr. Carlson discussed the objectives of the Association of College and Reference Libraries as related to the four year goals of the A.L.A.

This paper will appear in *College and Research Libraries*, October 1948.

Mr. Spaulding's Address

Forrest B. Spaulding, president, Public Libraries Division, spoke on the "Improvement of Library Services through Public Libraries." This address will appear in the Public Libraries Division quarterly, *Public Libraries*, October 1948.

Finance Committee

Walter T. Brahm, chairman, Finance Committee, read the report of that committee in which he certified that the Finance Committee had approved the estimate of income for the last fiscal year 1947-48; and that the books of the Association for the preceding fiscal year have been audited and found to be in proper order.

Constitution and By-Laws

Susan Grey Akers, member, Constitution and By-Laws Committee presented the report for the committee in the absence of the chairman Hobart R. Coffey. This report which was approved by Council appeared in the July-August *A.L.A. Bulletin*, page 318.

Letter Award

Robert Dumont Franklin, chairman, *Letter Award*, in presenting the \$100 *Letter Award* to Mrs. Alison P. Alessios recently retired from her duties in charge of work with the blind, New York Public Library, said:

A few faithful friends of yours like Mrs. Ada McCormick hold steadfast to their belief that a librarian is not the missing link between a bookworm and man, but a sure enough human being, anxious to be accepted as a member of the family. To prove her point, and to bring to public notice some of the shining examples of human librarianship, and to encourage other librarians by this recognition, Mrs. McCormick, who, as you know, is editor and publisher of that uniquely human magazine, *Letter*, published in Tucson, Ariz., is again this year giving \$100 to a librarian demonstrating outstandingly these human qualities of our profession.

The *Letter Award* committee, consisting of Nancy Jane Day, Marie Loizeaux, Nell A. Unger, Karl Brown, and myself, has considered the nominations received as well as those made last year, and has decided that the *Letter Award* this year should go to Mrs. Alison P. Alessios, who has recently retired from her duties in charge of work with the blind, in the New York Public Library.

Mrs. Alessios was for 30 years the head librarian of the Chatham Square Branch Library in New York City, a branch situated in the

heart of a slum and sweatshop area, and by her efforts and her warm, resourceful sympathy, Mrs. Alessios and her staff made that branch a sort of oasis in a desert of human misery. Mrs. Alessios devoted herself particularly to the needs of the children of the area, many of whom grew to manhood and womanhood as users of her library, and as friends of Mrs. Alessios. Mr Spaulding tells me she was also the unofficial mayor of Chinatown.

For the past five and a half years, until her retirement May 1, Mrs. Alessios has been in charge of the Library for the Blind, 137 W. 25th St., New York City, and again her capacity for helpfulness and understanding in human problems, was amply demonstrated. She has been especially helpful with providing the technical books needed by blind G.I.'s, trying to rehabilitate themselves as producing workmen.

Following the presentation, Mr. Franklin made the following announcement:

The *Letter Award* committee has decided that the award for a library which has contributed outstandingly to public understanding of an important current issue, will be announced at the next Midwinter Conference of the Association in January. You are urged to send in nominations of libraries to be considered for this annual \$100 award and, as published announcements will state, these nominations, with the reasons therefor, may be sent to members of the *Letter Award* Committee or to us in care of A.L.A. Headquarters between now and October 1.

Citation of Trustees

Mrs. Philip Sidney Smith, chairman, Jury on Citation of Trustees, announced the recipients of citations. In presenting the award to Emma V. Baldwin, trustee, Free Public Library, Denville, N.J., Mrs. Smith said:

I have the pleasure to announce the name of Miss Emma Baldwin, who is to be cited this year. She is a trustee of the Free Public Library in Denville. This citation of merit is awarded to her in recognition of her unremitting zeal for over thirty years in studying library problems and analyzing for publication their needs: salaries, pensions, costs, to the end that better libraries be available and public understanding of their availability be increased and broadened.

Miss Baldwin in responding stated:

I am the victim of conflicting emotions. I remember very vividly the meeting at which the first of these awards was made. It seemed to me then that the recipient must feel very much like a knight of old who received the accolade. That, in large part, is my feeling this morning.

But at the same time there is a very insistent

question in my own mind as to what I have done to deserve so great an honor. It is true I have spent a good many years in service in and for libraries. Mrs. Smith was very kind when she placed the figure at a round number of thirty. I am not going to confess to the exact number, because I know that you are all good at mental arithmetic, and you wouldn't have to refer to any other reference book to find the actual date of my birth and, consequently the number of years to my credit or discredit.

I have had very happy years. I have had a wonderful time being a librarian. The opportunity to live with books and to work with those who love books and to be a part of an institution of social and educational work during the period of its growth and development, has been its own reward.

I realize that I have been very fortunate. I began my career in association with those who were then the leaders of the profession, many of them who know only by name many of you. But I know them as interesting, vivid personalities, and I think of them with deep affection as well as with veneration.

I am in a very special sense indebted to my profession. I am very grateful for the opportunity that I have had to take part, even in a small way, in this very eventful and fruitful past, but I think I am most thankful that I don't have to think of my career in librarianship, or to speak of it, as something of the past.

I appreciate very genuinely the generosity of my younger colleagues in allowing me to have an active share in the work which is being done at the present. I feel so convinced that the best is yet to come that I should be very reluctant to relinquish any part in it.

In fact, I have wondered whether there is not something more in my selection to receive this honor this morning than just a personal tribute. I am wondering whether the jury might not have taken this opportunity and this means of indicating that there is a very fruitful service which retired librarians can still render the profession.

I had a warning the other day at a meeting of the trustees that such a transference of, shall I say, authority from the administrative to the directive trusteeship was not desirable, that trustees who had been librarians would be very apt to interfere in the management of the libraries. So I have accepted that warning and I am keeping it very definitely in mind.

We in New Jersey are very grateful for the challenging program which has been presented in the four year goals. They seem to us to represent a maturity of purpose and a breadth of vision which place them far above the mottoes which have been accepted by the pro-

fession as their guiding purpose in the past.

We are also grateful for the blueprint which the national plan has given us, and we have studied it and tried to find what we in our state can do to implement it. As a means to that end, a joint committee of the trustees and librarians has been appointed to outline the first steps which we can take toward its realization.

So, Mrs. Smith and Mr. McDiarmid, in accepting this award, I do so appreciating the full significance of it as a recognition and culmination of the personal contribution I have made. But I also accept with it the obligations which it imposes upon me both as an individual and as a librarian and trustee to do my utmost to bring about the fulfillment of these goals.

In presenting the award to Thomas J. Porro, trustee, Public Library, Tacoma, Wash., Mrs. Smith read the citation as follows:

In recognition of his conspicuous success in revitalizing the Tacoma Public Library, through administrative changes, budget and salary increase, and a long-range bond-supported building program, and in stimulating library interests in the whole State of Washington and the entire Pacific Northwest.

Mr. McDiarmid introduced Aubrey F. Andrews, librarian, Public Library, Tacoma, Wash., who accepted the citation in Mr. Porro's absence saying:

Mr. Porro has asked me to express his very real and sincere regret at his inability to be here and accept this citation in person. The two reasons for his inability to be here, I think, are typical of the seriousness with which he regards his responsibilities and duties as a trustee. The first of these is that at the present time he is very busily engaged in completing the arrangements for the organization of a statewide association of library trustees, the organizational meeting of which will be held within the next few weeks. And the second reason is that we in Tacoma are currently in the midst of a rather bitter fight for a site for our new central building, and Mr. Porro felt that it was essential that he be present at the city council meeting yesterday at which the final decision on the site was to be made.

Mr. Porro would be the first, I am sure, to belittle the leadership which he has provided for his board during the past three years. I am just as sure that the other members of our board, capable and conscientious as they are, are unanimously agreed that it is primarily Mr. Porro's unflagging enthusiasm and practical ability that have made possible a large number of local achievements during these years, of which I will mention only a few: the establishment of a reserve fund of \$125,000 for the construction of a new central building; a suc-

cessful \$1,000,000 bond campaign for the construction of a new central building, making a total of \$1,125,000 now available for that purpose; establishment of a reserve fund for the construction of additional branch buildings, the initial appropriation for which is \$75,000; a 1948 budget of \$222,000 as compared with a 1942 budget of \$88,000; and the elevation of the minimum professional salary from a 1942 figure of \$1500 to a 1948 figure of \$2580.

Nor have his activities been limited to the local library scene. As a member of both the Washington Library Association and the Pacific Northwest Library Association, his aggressive and dynamic participation in their affairs, and the example he has set in Tacoma, have combined to make him an extremely strong influence for the improvement of library service throughout the State of Washington and the entire Pacific Northwest. We consider ourselves fortunate indeed to have as a trustee a man of Mr. Porro's caliber; and I know that the City of Tacoma, the State of Washington, and the Pacific Northwest wish to join me in thanking you for the honor which has come to Mr. Porro.

Lippincott Award

Mr. McDiarmid then introduced Joseph W. Lippincott, donor of the award bearing his name, who in presenting the award to Carl H. Milam said, in part:

It seems to me the Committee on Awards worked very hard. I hope you are not confused. I am—I don't know whether I am giving anything different from anyone else, but I am glad to do it.

You know, whether there are floods or whether there is burning by fire, nothing can really set back the library as long as the library is ably managed by conscientious people. It is that about which I want to talk.

You know the library is always pointed to with pride in the city. A man will say, "Here is a great public library," and whoever listens says, "Ah!"

Do they talk about the people who are responsible for that library, for the culture of the community, for the service they render? Do they ever say that the library chief has more degrees, a higher I.Q. than the mayor? No. Do they even say that behind the counter are efficient girls, prettier perhaps than those who could compete in the Atlantic City pageant? No.

There is something lacking. They talk about who designs the building. They talk about the lines in front—how I hate lines! They talk about a statue to Tom Thumb or to Pinocchio. Did you ever see a statue to a librarian? Some day you will.

I had this in mind for a long while, calling attention to the personal element in librarianship in libraries. Eleven or twelve years ago, I went to see Carl Milam—when we were very young, twelve years ago. Carl Milam is young today and always will be very young. But this was eleven or twelve years ago, and I said, "Carl, can we give an award that will call attention in a big way, dramatize the value of librarianship?"

And he thought about it seriously and then in his constructive, kindly, always efficient manner, said, "It can be done and you go ahead and I'll back you." That's how this award started.

Carl Milam was behind it. Isn't it interesting; isn't it like a Jules Verne story; isn't it better than a climax in anything written by O. Henry that today after eleven or twelve years this award is given to Carl H. Milam?

Carl H. Milam, who has listened to our troubles, who has loved us, who has given of himself in everything that had to do with librarianship, who now after nearly thirty years of service with you, your Association, has been given this important post with the U.N.! He stands for something that we all should stand for.

I have had very pleasant times at conventions. I have the most delightful memories. But nothing approaches the pride and exultation I feel when I am able to present this award to Carl, your friend, my friend!

Carl, you know this award was first given to Mary U. Rothrock and second to Herbert Putnam, and now to Carl Milam. If it is to continue, may it always go to fine men and fine women, able and constructive, loyal and conscientious, leaders in their fields of librarianship!

Carl H. Milam, executive and ambassador extraordinaire in the library world, with full consciousness of the honor that has been accorded to you by your fellow workers, I present with great happiness this award and certificate in evidence thereof signed by President Rice and, humbly, by yours truly!

* * *

Mr. McDiarmid then introduced John MacKenzie Cory, the new A.L.A. Executive Secretary and chairman, Committee on Awards.

Mr. Munn's Address

Mr. McDiarmid next introduced Ralph Munn, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, who spoke on "Carl Milam—The Administrator." (See pages P-3-4 of this issue.)

Mr. Lydenberg's Address

Milton E. Lord, Public Library, Boston, in

the absence of Harry M. Lydenberg read a paper prepared by him, "Milam, The Internationalist." (See pages P-5-6 of this *Bulletin*.)

Mr. Robinson's Address

E. S. Robinson, Public Library, Vancouver, B.C., Canada, spoke on "Carl Milam—A Man's Man," on page P-7 in this issue.

Mr. Milam's Address

Mr. McDiarmid then presented Carl H. Milam who said:

I want to say, first, that Mrs. Milam and I were sitting behind the wings, knowing that something was going to happen toward the end of the session, but not having been properly informed, we did not know that it had anything to do with Joe, or anything quite so dramatic. This is quite unexpected. I thank you all, and I think maybe I had better say something besides "thank you."

Perhaps I am in a favorable position here to leave you a very brief message. Some of you heard me say the same thing before and I make no apology for repetition—it's worth it.

You have, after ten years of work, produced remarkable plans for the development and improvement of libraries of all types. You have made practically no provision for the implementation of those plans. The job ahead is worthy of the best we have.

You have recently adopted in the four year goals a new policy for libraries, a wonderful

statement of what libraries can do and must do to help people deal with the problems with which they must deal, and do it intelligently.

I think it is the most advanced statement the Association has ever issued and, as I said yesterday, it is probably the greatest contribution to library philosophy since the pioneer days of Melvil Dewey.

You have made—we have made practically no provision for implementing that marvelous policy and making it effective.

One item more: There have been some nice things said about international relations. There have been a large number of people who have worked extremely hard in the field of international relations most effectively. We are grateful to the foundations that have made much of that work possible. The foundation funds will be exhausted on December 31, and our International Relations Office will close. The international board will, of course, carry on without funds if necessary, but will be only fractionally effective.

There, then, are these big challenges awaiting the American Library Association for the next few months and the next several years.

I am profoundly grateful, ladies and gentlemen, friends, for all of the nice things that have been said—however untrue some of them are.

Mr. McDiarmid then declared the third general session adjourned.

Fourth General Session

The fourth general session convened in the ballroom, Convention Hall, Atlantic City, Friday evening, June 18, President Rice presiding. President Rice called the meeting to order and introduced Charles F. Gosnell, chairman, Resolutions Committee.

Resolutions Committee

Mr. Gosnell read the following resolution which was approved by Council:

Resolved, That the American Library Association express its appreciation to all who have helped to make the 67th Annual Conference in Atlantic City a real success: To all the librarians of New Jersey, who have served as most gracious hosts, and, especially the Local Committee, the staff of the New Jersey State Library, and the librarians of Atlantic City and Atlantic County; to the Garden Clubs of Atlantic City and vicinity for the flowers; to the Atlantic City Convention Bureau for its hospitality at the reception, square dance, and for effecting local arrangements,

Announcement of Awards

President Rice announced in addition to the awards presented at the third general session, the following others had been made:

Newbery Medal: William Pène du Bois for the *Twenty-one Balloons*.

Caldecott Medal: Roger Duvoisin, for illustrations in Alvin Tresselt's *White Snow, Bright Snow*.

Dana Publicity Awards: A list of those receiving the awards appeared on page 317 of the July-August *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Election Committee

Andre S. Nielsen, chairman, Election Committee, presented the report of the committee which appeared on page 321 of the July-August *A.L.A. Bulletin*. President Rice then introduced those elected who were in attendance at the conference.

Presidential Address

President Rice then presented President-Elect

E. W. McDiarmid who gave the address which appeared on pages 289-93 of the July-August *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Mr. Cousins' Address

Following Mr. McDiarmid's address, Presi-

dent Rice presented Norman Cousins, editor, *Saturday Review of Literature*, whose address in abridged form appears on pages P-8-11.

President Rice then declared the sixty-seventh conference of the American Library Association adjourned.

Council

DURING the sixty-seventh annual conference of the American Library Association in Atlantic City, N.J., Council held two sessions: Monday afternoon, June 14, and Friday morning, June 18, both in the Convention Hall Ballroom, with President Paul North Rice presiding.

First Session

Introduction

After opening the first session, President Rice introduced the new Executive Secretary, John Mackenzie Cory, and the Interim Executive Secretary, Harold F. Brigham.

Boards and Committees

President-Elect E. W. McDiarmid, chairman, Committee on Boards and Committees, presented his report. The Council approved this report as follows:

1. That the following committees be discontinued: (a) Committee on Postwar Planning, (b) Committee on Library Administration, (c) Committee on Relations of Divisions to A.L.A., (d) Committee on Library Revenues, (e) Union List of Serials Supplement, Special Advisory Committee.

2. That the following committees be discontinued and their functions transferred to the Committee on Constitution and By-Laws and the Fourth Activities Committee: (a) Divisional Relations, (b) Chapters, (c) State Relationships Joint Committee.

3. That the Audio-Visual Committee be made a board, with the same statement of functions as at present.

4. That there be established: Library Work as a Career Joint Committee, with membership, composed of representatives of national library organizations and other groups, whose purpose will be planning, sponsoring, and coordinating recruiting activities for librarianship.

5. That the definitions of functions be approved for the following committees: Implementation of National Plans; Projected Books; American Junior Red Cross, Advisory Committee on Children's Book Translations; A.L.A. Archival and Library Materials; International Library Congress, American Committee on Arrangements; Letter Award; Great Issues; Guide to Comparative Literature and Intercultural Relations, Joint Committee; Library Service to Labor Groups, Joint Committee; Canadian Library Association and A.L.A., Joint Committee; Documentation Service, Joint Committee; Educational Film Library Association and A.L.A., Joint Committee; Library of Congress Cataloging, Joint Committee.

6. That the names of the following committees be changed:

a. Committee on Work with the Foreign Born be changed to Committee on Intercultural Action, with the following changes in definition of functions: Through books and reading services, to: (1) Further mutual understanding among cultural groups, of their life, literature, and esthetic experience as reflected in creative work, (2) Emphasize the unity, as persons, of diverse races, (3) Strengthen public understanding of the aims and work of the United Nations, especially UNESCO, (4) Encourage the spread of information on race, group dynamics, and techniques for joint action, as a contribution to the right handling of potential violence in areas of racial friction.

b. Committee on Photographic Reproduction of Library Materials be changed to Committee on Photo Duplication and Multiple Copying Methods, with the following functions: (1) To maintain a continuing survey of technical improvements and new techniques in photo-duplication and multiple copying methods. (2) To make recommendations to the library world for the application of these improvements and new techniques, (3) To make a survey report at least annually for publication.

Objectives and Standards of Hospital Libraries Division

Helen V. Pruitt, president, Hospital Libraries Divisions asked Council to approve adoption of the hospital library objectives and standards prepared by a joint committee of that division and the same division in the Special Libraries Association. Francis R. St. John, Library Services U.S. Veterans Administration, Washington, D.C., a member of the Board of Education for Librarianship, pointed out that there were certain inconsistencies in the terminology in regard to training, and asked if the report had been adopted by the Special Libraries Association Board of Directors. Elma T. Evans, S.L.A. representative to the Council stated that the whole report had not been accepted by the S.L.A. Board of Directors. Council approved Mr. St. John's motion that the adoption of these standards be tabled until the A.L.A. Midwinter Conference.

Resolution Honoring H. W. Wilson

Charles H. Compton, St. Louis Public Library, presented the following resolution which was unanimously approved by members and nonmembers of Council in a rising vote:

Halsey William Wilson, we, the members of the American Library Association assembled at Atlantic City, greet you. We congratulate you upon the completion of 50 years of invaluable service to libraries in the United States and throughout the world. We need only to imagine how far short of their present usefulness libraries would be, if you had not by what seems mere chance become a book man on a modest scale in the beginning, and then developed your organization throughout the years to the most important bibliographical enterprise ever conceived and brought to fruition by any one man. We admire you for your success, we honor you for your character, and we have a warm affection for you as a personal friend to each and every one of us. Our good wishes go out to you for many years of continued happiness and well-being.

Resolution to U.S. Senate Appropriations Committee

Paul Howard, National Relations Office, presented the following resolution which was approved by Council:

Resolved, That the Council of the American Library Association deplores the unwarranted action of the House of Representatives in de-

leting \$5,000,000 from the funds of the State Department for intercultural cooperation with the Eastern Hemisphere and urges its restoration in the Senate in order that the services envisioned in the Smith-Mundt Act shall not be totally eliminated in the Eastern Hemisphere; be it further

Resolved, That copies of this resolution be sent to the Senate Appropriations Committee.

Fourth Activities Committee

Ralph R. Shaw, chairman, Fourth Activities Committee, discussed the report of the committee which appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*: July-August, pages 295-306. Mr. Shaw emphasized that this report was for discussion only, and that the committee would welcome suggestions from members.

Constitution and By-Laws

Susan Grey Akers, member, Committee on Constitution and By-Laws, presented the committee's report which recommended that Article XII of the Constitution be amended as published on page 328 of the July-August *Bulletin*. She asked Council for a second vote on this amendment. Council voted approval. Forrest B. Spaulding at this time voiced an objection from the Council member from Iowa, whom he was representing, that this representative was opposed to the committee's recommendation for an amendment to Article I, Section 2 of the By-Laws, which would be presented at the Third General Session.

Second Session

Implementation of National Plans

Edward A. Chapman, chairman, Committee on Implementation of the National Plans read the following report which Council approved:

The Committee on Implementation of the National Plans, organized in the course of last Midwinter Conference, Jan. 29-Feb. 1, 1948, has been operating approximately five months.

Briefly described, the function of the committee is "To encourage the study and use of the National Plans for Library Service" which have been developed for every type of library and library service. Basic to this function is the critical problem of how all librarians, trustees, and friends of libraries can proceed immediately and vigorously to forward the national plans for the increase and improvement of all types of libraries and library services to a uniformly competent level, nationally.

A campaign of this kind is the toughest to put over: The selling of an idea. The committee recognized at the outset and has had its point

underscored by experience, that this movement must involve a constant job of promotion: Selling the idea to the very people most interested in the outcome of the movement, the librarians themselves, selling to the public whose support is needed, and in the final analysis, to those who can make possible the government backing required for long range success of the movement.

To reach its goal through so many divergent channels, the committee set up the following as a working program:

1. To cause and assist the organization or reorganization of state planning committees for libraries in every state so that they uniformly represent the interests of all types of libraries and include all other representation that can conceivably contribute to or affect library planning and plan execution; the suggested name of such comprehensive committees, state planning and implementation committees for libraries.

2. To arrange for and assist in the establish-

ment of a centralized, unified, and controlled program of publicity for continuously interpreting and publicizing the objectives, acts, and accomplishments of the state planning and implementation committees. This is the keystone of the whole structure.

3. To cause and assist the organization of citizen support on a statewide basis in every state with key representation in each state and federal voting district and in each county or similar unit of local government.

4. To cause and assist the formal or informal organization of representatives of state planning and implementation committees on a regional basis for the purpose of exchanging experiences and procedures and information of successes and failures in planning and plan execution efforts; such organization to follow the pattern of arbitrarily determined geographical regions or the pattern of existing regional library associations.

5. To act and operate as a clearing house of information and services nationally, for all state planning and implementation committees; to include such activities as the preparation and distribution of nationally applicable releases to all state planning committees, speakers' bureau service and such other activities designed to promote and assist in the full development and operation of state planning and implementation committees.

6. To cooperate insofar as possible in the work of other national A.L.A. committees and groups engaged in specific phases of library planning and plan execution.

As part of setting the campaign into motion nationally, direct mail was used as a contact means. The first of two releases planned to transmit specific suggestions for local action were sent to the editors of national, state, and local library publications. A memorandum, with appropriate attachments emphasizing the organization of the comprehensive state planning and implementation committee, and suggesting a national plans session in conjunction with state library association conferences, was addressed to presidents of state, provincial, and regional library associations and to chairmen of citizen library and trustee organizations. This was sent also to state representatives who were designated to participate in the organization meeting of the C.I.N.P. Only to this extent has committee activity been national in scope.

Individual members of the committee have concerned themselves with ways and means of reaching the local special groups which they represent nationally, in order that the force of these groups can be applied to the organization and operation of the all-inclusive, common-cause state planning and implementation com-

mittee in all states. As it has been possible, and within their means, certain committee members have accepted local assignments to explain the objectives of the committee and to urge organization for the implementation of the national plans for library service.

Five months' experience has drawn this picture clearly: a movement with as vital a goal as this, and as wide an audience to reach (the length and breadth of the United States, through several levels of population) cannot intelligently be set in motion, carried on efficiently, or pushed to a successful conclusion without the concentrated drive which only constant attention and adequate staff can give. A committee, composed of voluntary members whose primary attention must be directed to their jobs at home, cannot press the program systematically. In short, the business of implementing the national plans on a national basis appears to be more of a staff than volunteer function.

As may be realized, the program of the Committee on Implementation of National Plans, cutting across as it does all library planning and plan execution in all fields of service, necessarily involves the establishment of some sort of formal relationship with all other A.L.A. commissions and committees concerned with national aspects of planning in their respective fields. Since the Committee on Implementation of the National Plans believes that the fixing of this relationship does not fall within its purview, and since the functioning of the committee is directly dependent upon definition of its channels of operation, it is recommended that the purpose and program of the committee be reviewed by the Executive Board, with the objective of specifying the administrative brainwork or committee operations.

In view of the confusion on this point, the committee submits no other recommendation at this time.

Intellectual Freedom

David K. Berninghausen, chairman, Committee on Intellectual Freedom, presented the report of the committee and asked Council to adopt the revised Library Bill of Rights. After some discussion, Council approved the statement as it appeared on page 285 of the July-August *Bulletin*. Mr. Berninghausen mentioned that the A.L.A. committee had been instrumental in organizing intellectual freedom committees in nineteen states so far. He next presented the "Resolution Protesting Loyalty Investigations in Libraries" which was prepared by the A.L.A. Committee on Intellectual Freedom and the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration which appears below.

WHEREAS, It is the firm conviction of the

Council of the American Library Association, as expressed in its formally adopted "Library Bill of Rights," that libraries must provide impartially information on all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times, and

WHEREAS, Librarians must have the freedom "to devote themselves to the practice of their profession without fear of interference or of dismissal for political, religious, or racial reasons," according to the A.L.A.'s formally adopted "Principles of Tenure in Libraries," and

WHEREAS, Some libraries already have been subjected to loyalty investigations, requiring signed statements from the staff as to affiliation with specifically named organizations, and such investigations tend to intimidate employees, limit intellectual freedom by thought control, and impair the effectiveness of the service, and

WHEREAS, Loyalty investigations, seemingly harmless in themselves, are symptomatic of a dangerous tendency requiring conformity in the thinking of public employees, therefore

Be it Resolved, That the Council of the American Library Association, in conference assembled at Atlantic City, N.J., June 18, 1948, record its unqualified condemnation of the use of loyalty investigations in libraries, in the firm belief that the security of the state can best be maintained by defending, against all attacks, the basic freedoms which are our nation's most treasured heritage, and

Be it Further Resolved, That copies of this action be transmitted to the President of the United States, to each member of the U.S. Congress, to the Attorney General, and to the principal press and radio services.

Council, in a show of hands, approved the resolution after considerable discussion and over the protests of several members. It was pointed out by Paul Howard that it was the improperly framed loyalty order with which we are concerned. As he stated: "Our resolution should be against the abuse of loyalty orders rather than against the loyalty orders in themselves."

Descriptive Cataloging

Susan M. Haskins, chairman, Committee on Descriptive Cataloging, Division of Cataloging and Classification, read the report of the committee which had been approved by the members of the division. (See pages P-32-33 of this issue.) The report was accepted by Council and Miss Haskins was given a vote of thanks.

Library Unions Round Table

Adele C. Martin, chairman, Library Unions Round Table presented two resolutions, one on

intellectual freedom and human rights, and the other on presentation of labor's point-of-view in libraries. (See page P-75.) No action was taken by Council.

Division of Libraries for Children and Young People

Mrs. Dilla Whittemore MacBean, chairman of the division's Committee on Radio Broadcasts and Recordings read for Jean C. Roos, division president, the following resolution which Council approved:

The Division of Libraries for Children and Young People at its business meeting on June 16 considered the recent very considerable progress in television, and the growing number of programs available through the establishment of new facilities and the increased audience resulting from expanding home purchase of television sets. Because of the potential influence of television and because patterns of program production and content are now developing, the division believes that librarians should be urged to get acquainted with television by working with local stations in all possible ways and that A.L.A. as an association should express its interest and concern in the development of television programs of quality and significance.

To that end the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People recommends endorsement by the A.L.A. Council of the following resolution:

WHEREAS, Television is a powerful medium of communication and has vast educational potentialities,

Be It Resolved by the American Library Association assembled at its conference at Atlantic City: (1) That libraries study its possibilities; (2) That libraries take a constructive part in helping develop program standards that will contribute to the educational development and recreation of all people; (3) That libraries be alert to opportunities to use television as a means of promoting library services.

Federal Relations

Paul Howard, National Relations Office, presented the following resolution, which was approved by Council:

Be it resolved that it shall be the policy of the American Library Association to maintain an office in Washington to represent the various interests of libraries and librarians. Basic operations of the office shall be supported (and instead of 'shall,' the International Relations Board would like to have the word 'may') if necessary, from regular A.L.A. income, but the Association may also secure grants of outside funds for specific projects.

International Relations Board

Milton E. Lord, member, International Relations Board asked the Council to approve a recommendation from the board authorizing it to appoint a committee of interested citizens to advise the A.L.A. and the American library profession on ways of meeting opportunities for useful international cultural relations through libraries. Council approved authorization for formation of such a committee.

Finance Committee Members

President-Elect McDiarmid proposed that Walter T. Brahm, Nancy E. Hoyle, and G. Flint Purdy be elected to the Finance Committee. Council approved the election of these three as members of the Finance Committee.

Endowment Funds

Interim Executive Secretary Brigham read a statement prepared by Mr. McDiarmid in which he asked Council to authorize the Executive Board, if it deems necessary, to expend from endowment funds a sum not to exceed \$40,000 for any programs it considers worthy of implementation. This sum is in addition to the \$40,000 per year authorized by Council for a three-year experimental period. It was pointed out that through a sale of A.L.A. property, a sum of approximately \$100,000 will probably be turned over to endowment funds. In effect, therefore, the endowment funds have not decreased as much as Council authorized.

Without the use of this sum, it would mean there would be no funds for running the International Relations Office, implementation of the national plans, or putting on an extensive recruiting program. Charles H. Compton, St. Louis Public Library, objected to the proposal because of its importance and the fact that some of the Council members had left and the rest were "waiting to go and eat." He proposed that the motion be withdrawn, to which Mr. McDiarmid agreed. Council approved the withdrawal.

Divisional Relations

Mr. Brigham read the following report of the Committee on Divisional Relations, of which Benjamin Edward Powell is chairman:

The Divisional Relations Committee recommends that the Round Table for Work with Teachers and School Administrators be discontinued.

This recommendation follows the suggestion of Margaret R. Greer, chairman of the round table. This group was created at the Milwaukee Conference in 1942. Last year its membership was eighteen. In response to inquiries sent out by Miss Greer concerning the future of the round table, eleven either failed to reply or voted for its discontinuance. The members of the Divisional Relations Committee recommend, therefore, that the round table be discontinued effective immediately.

Council approved the report.

Divisions

Association of College and Reference Libraries

THE A.C.R.L. held two general sessions at the Atlantic City Conference.

At the first session which was held Tuesday afternoon, June 15, in Convention Hall, Dr. Lawrence S. Thompson, University of Kentucky, Lexington, read the paper "Current Recruiting Activities and Suggestions for Future Programs," prepared by Beverley S. S. Caverhill, University of Redlands Library, Redlands, Calif. Eugene P. Watson, Northwestern State College Library, Natchitoches, La., gave a paper, "The Literature of Recruiting." The reports of the special committees authorized at the San Francisco Conference a year ago were given by their respective chairmen as follows: Committee on Recruiting, Dr. Lawrence S. Thompson; Membership Committee, Wayne S. Yenawine, U.S. University of the Air Libraries, Maxwell Air Force Base, Montgomery, Ala.; and Committee on Educational Preparation and Qualifications for Librarianship, Jerrold Orne, Washington University Libraries, St. Louis, Mo. Ralph R. Shaw, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D.C., summarized the tentative proposals of the Fourth Activities Committee, emphasizing that these proposals are intended not as a blueprint for action, but as a point of departure for discussion and suggestion by the entire A.L.A. membership.

The second general session of A.C.R.L. was held Friday afternoon, June 18, in Convention Hall. Joseph A. Brandt, Henry Holt and Co., New York City, gave a paper "The Challenge of Public Affairs;" Dr. Benjamin E. Powell, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C., who is the incoming president of the A.C.R.L., read a paper, "The Second Decade," in which he sketched briefly the history of A.C.R.L. and discussed the possibilities for the development of A.C.R.L. in the second decade of its exist-

ence. The executive secretary of the A.C.R.L. gave a report on the work of his office during its first year.

The board of directors of A.C.R.L. met twice in Atlantic City. The board agreed that it will be the policy of A.C.R.L. to cooperate with the A.L.A. in its plan for regional meetings in 1949, and that the midwinter meeting will be designated as the annual meeting of A.C.R.L. for the transaction of business; authorized the continuation of the four special committees: Membership, Recruiting, Financial Needs, and Educational Preparation and Qualifications for Librarianship, originally set up at the San Francisco Conference; and approved the distribution of not more than 100 subscriptions to *College and Research Libraries* (the official journal of A.C.R.L.) as gifts of A.C.R.L. to our foreign colleagues who, because of currency restrictions and for other reasons, are unable to subscribe themselves at this time.

The texts of the papers and reports given at the two general sessions of A.C.R.L. and the full proceedings of the meetings of the board of directors will appear in an early issue of *College and Research Libraries*.

The officers for the year 1948-49 are: president, Dr. Benjamin E. Powell, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C.; vice president and president-elect, Wyllis E. Wright, Williams College Library, Williamstown, Mass.; past president, William Hugh Carlson, director of College Libraries, Oregon System of Higher Education, Corvallis; treasurer, Robert W. Orr, Iowa State College Library, Ames; directors-at-large: W. P. Kellam, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill; Elizabeth Neal, Compton Junior College Library, Compton, Calif.; Anne M. Smith, University of British Columbia Library, Vancouver.

N. ORWIN RUSH, *Executive Secretary*

Agricultural Libraries Section

The Agricultural Libraries Section met on Tuesday evening, June 15, in Convention Hall, Atlantic City with Dr. James G. Hodgson, Colorado A. & M. College, Fort Collins, presiding, and with Louise B. Wheeler, College of Agriculture Library, University of California, Davis, acting as secretary in the absence of Nelle U. Branch, College of Agriculture Library, University of California, Davis.

Following a paper by Louise O. Bercaw, U. S.

Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D.C., on "Library Service to Technical Agriculturists," the section voted the appointment of a committee with Miss Bercaw as chairman, to study the possibilities of obtaining translation services for agricultural workers.

The second paper, "A Study of the Experiment Station Record, 1933-46," by Laura I. Makepeace and Loréne M. Ashton, both of Colorado A. & M. College Library, Fort Col-

lins, resulted in a motion that the attention of the UNESCO authorities be called to those subjects not now adequately covered by abstract services.

The third paper was "Needed Reference Services for American Agriculture" by John H. Moriarty, Purdue University Libraries, Lafayette, Ind.

It was moved, seconded, and carried unani-

mously that the executive secretary of the A.C.R.L. be requested not to schedule the Agricultural Libraries Section at the same time as the Engineering School Libraries Section.

The report of the Nominating Committee was accepted and on motion John H. Moriarty was elected chairman, and Nelle U. Branch secretary for the coming year.

LOUISE B. WHEELER, *Acting Secretary*

College Libraries Section

The meeting of the College Libraries Section of A.C.R.L. was held Wednesday, June 16, at 10:00 A.M., in Room 20, Convention Hall, Atlantic City. Ermine Stone, Sarah Lawrence College Library, Bronxville, N.Y., acted as chairman in the absence of Mrs. Evelyn Steel Little.

Mrs. Ada J. English, New Jersey College for Women Library, New Brunswick, chairman, Program Committee, introduced the main speaker, Robert W. Christ, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C., who presented a paper on "Acquisition Work in College Libraries." Mr. Christ reported on a study he made last winter of acquisition work in the libraries of ten Eastern colleges. He concluded his paper with a presentation of tentative standards for the organization, functions, and performance of the acquisition department in a college library, which he had developed on the basis of current practices in the libraries studied.

The audio-visual aids panel consisted of Edward T. Schofield, Board of Education, Newark, who acted as chairman; Ermine Stone, Sarah Lawrence College Library, Bronxville, N.Y.; Humphrey G. Bousfield, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, N.Y., who sent in his report; Mrs. Eva Epstein, Teachers College Library, Columbia University, New York City, and Herbert B. Anstaett, Franklin and Mar-

shall College Library, Lancaster, Pa. Participants in the faculty status panel were: Morris Gelfand, Queens College Library, Flushing, N.Y., who acted as chairman; David R. Watkins, College of St. Thomas Library, St. Paul, Minn.; Eileen Thornton, Vassar College Library, Poughkeepsie, N.Y.; and Alexander Laing, Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, N.H. Brief comments from the floor followed both panel discussions.

The Nominating Committee, consisting of Helen I. Borneman, John Stewart Memorial Library, Wilson College, Chambersburg, Pa., chairman, Kenneth J. Boyer, Bowdoin College Library, Brunswick, Me., Mrs. Alice E. Hansen, James Laughlin Memorial Library, Pennsylvania College for Women, Pittsburgh, and Frances Kemp, Reed College Library, Portland, Ore., recommended the following names, which were accepted as officers of the section: chairman, Ermine Stone, Sarah Lawrence College, Bronxville, N.Y., vice chairman and chairman-elect, Wyman W. Parker, Kenyon College Library, Gambier, Ohio; secretary, Janet Agnew, Bryn Mawr College Library, Bryn Mawr, Pa. Humphrey G. Bousfield, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, N.Y., serves for two more years as the College Libraries Section representative on the A.C.R.L. Board of Directors.

HERBERT B. ANSTAETT, *Secretary*

Engineering School Libraries Section

About thirty-five people attended the 1948 convention meeting of the Engineering School Libraries Section of A.C.R.L. at Atlantic City on Tuesday evening, June 15. Madeleine Gibson, Michigan College of Mining and Technology Library, Houghton, chairman, presented two speakers who offered divergent views on the theme of "Training for Engineering Librarianship." The first speaker, Dr. Herbert Goldhor, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana, gave a paper on "The Case Against Specialized Training for Engineering Librarianship." The second speaker, Dr. Vernon D. Tate, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, entitled his talk "New Fields to Conquer, or, Is the Grass Greener on the Other

Side of the Fence?"

Both papers brought out stimulating ideas on a topic of vital interest, evoking a lively question and discussion period from the engineering librarians and library educators present.

Reports were given from the several committees appointed during the year. Miss Gibson read a letter from Johanna E. Allerding, Engineering Library, University of California at Los Angeles, who reported that work is still progressing on the cataloging survey, and that questionnaires will be sent out when the directory is available. Upon their return a critical and statistical analysis will be made.

The directory, which has been compiled by John B. O'Farrell, College of the City of New

York Library, is virtually completed and will be sent to members when final arrangements are made on the form of printing. It will list between four and five hundred people, and contain three parts—one of librarians at institutions where engineering is taught, one of librarians serving directly in engineering departmental libraries, and one of faculty advisers.

William H. Hyde, Illinois Institute of Technology Library, Chicago, who is hard at work on the survey of salary schedules, collections, staff, budget, etc., reported that of the seventy-one replies already received from a possible one hundred thirty-four accredited engineering schools, much interesting data has appeared.

A brief report on financial expenditures for the year was given by the secretary: \$24.49 of

\$50 allotted to us was spent on promotional activities and postage.

In the absence of the chairman of the Nominations Committee, Marguerite M. Chamberlain, Eastman Library, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, her report was presented by Mrs. Ruth Lane, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.

The officers for next year are: director, Harold Lancour, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana; chairman, Madeleine Gibson, Michigan College of Mining and Technology Library, Houghton; secretary, Natalie Nicholson, Harvard Graduate School of Engineering, Cambridge 38, Mass.

NATALIE N. NICHOLSON, *Secretary*

Junior College Libraries Section

The meeting of the Junior College Libraries Section was held in Convention Hall, Thursday afternoon, June 17. The chairman, Louise Roewekamp, East Los Angeles Junior College Library, Los Angeles, Calif., presided. In the absence of the secretary, Irene Mensing, City College of San Francisco, San Francisco, Calif., Daisy L. Anderson, Montague Library, Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, N.C., served as acting secretary.

The program consisted of a challenging address by Dr. Jean Phyllis Black, Van Port Extension Center of the Oregon State System of Higher Education, Portland, on the subject "Junior Colleges and Public Opinion." A discussion period followed.

The business session followed. Dr. B. Lamar Johnson, Stephens College Library, Columbia, Mo., who is director of the section, reviewed briefly the progress of the special library committee established jointly by two research committees of the American Association of Junior Colleges at its 1947 winter meeting. The committee composed of Dr. Johnson, chairman, Dr. Rodney Cline, and Miss Roewekamp (successor to Mary Harrison Clay, Northeast Junior College, Louisiana State University, Monroe) was given a two-fold task: (1) to identify problems on the junior college level needing investigation; (2) to explore the possibilities of preparing and publishing a list of books recommended for junior college libraries. Dr. Johnson stated that a preliminary report had been made to the American Association of Junior Colleges and to the San Francisco Conference, and that the published report, "Junior College Library Problems," had appeared in the *Junior College Journal*, December 1947. The committee has concluded that there is a definite need for a

basic and continuing list of "learning resources" at the junior college level, particularly in view of the amount of expansion in the junior college field. H. W. Wilson, New York City, was present, and stated that if 1000 subscribers could be obtained, a standard catalog for junior colleges similar in scope and arrangement to the *Standard Catalog for High School Libraries* would be begun, the subscription to be on a six-year basis and to include a basic list of approximately 5000 titles with five annual cumulated supplements at the rate of \$8 per annum. A completely new edition every six years is contemplated. A poll of those present indicated that junior college librarians would support the project enthusiastically. Mr. Wilson pointed out that Wilson catalog cards would be available for all titles listed in the catalogs. A large number of those present signified their interest in the cards.

The following motions were carried: (1) that the 1947 minutes be approved as read; (2) that the chairman be empowered to pay all bills incurred by regional chairmen and to spend the balance on the *Junior College Directory*; (3) that the regions set up by accrediting agencies, with their chairmen, be retained for purposes of standards, and that the seven regions designated by A.L.A. for purposes of the regional conferences in 1949 be accepted and new chairmen be appointed whenever necessary; (4) that the report of the Resolutions Committee, of which Ardis G. Anderson was chairman, be adopted.

Frances L. Meals, regional chairman for New England, read a report of her activities for the year. Mary Vick Burney, University of Tennessee Junior College Library, Martin, representative on the A.C.R.L. Committee on

Budget, Compensation, and Schemes of Service, briefly reviewed the work of the committee and stated that the score card would be available in October. Miss Roewekamp distributed copies of a checklist of materials desired by the A.C.R.L. Publications Committee, and urged the cooperation of members in sending these materials prepaid to the office of the A.C.R.L. Executive Secretary.

The following officers were elected: director, C. Lawrence Lynn, Wright Junior College Library, Chicago; chairman, Ardis G. Anderson, Waldorf College, Forest City, Iowa; vice chairman, Frances L. Meals, Colby Junior Col-

lege, New London, N.H.; secretary, Daisy L. Anderson, Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, N.C.

Miss Roewekamp stated that the section was sponsoring a booth at the conference this year for the first time, and asked for expressions from members as to the desirability and value of this project for the future. The members were unanimous in their approval.

Miss Roewekamp turned the meeting over to the new chairman, Miss Anderson, who greeted the section, appointed the Nominating Committee and a By-Laws Committee for next year, and declared the meeting adjourned.

DAISY L. ANDERSON, *Acting Secretary*

Libraries of Teacher-Training Institutions Section

The meeting was called to order on Friday, June 18, at 10:15 A.M. by the chairman, Lyndal Swofford, Western Illinois State College Library, Macomb. The attendance was about sixty. The program was as follows: "Nonbook Materials in a Teachers College Library," by Marion B. Grady, Ball State Teachers College Library, Muncie, Ind.; "We Read With Ease," by Eleanor Weir Welch, Illinois State Normal University Library, Normal; "The Virtues of Want," by Charles R. Flack, State Teachers College, Clarion, Pa.

The stimulating nature of the papers was evident in the discussion which followed.

In the business session, reports were given by the Nominating Committee consisting of Lucile Z. Crosby, Illinois State Normal University, Normal, chairman; Helen A. Ganser, State College for Teachers Library, Millersville, Pa., and Ruth Fleming, San Francisco

State College Library, San Francisco, Calif.; by the Committee on Four Year Goals, consisting of Dr. J. H. Lancaster, George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, Tenn., chairman, Mary-Louise Neumann, National College of Education Library, Evanston, Ill., and Eleanor Weir Welch, Illinois State Normal University Library, Normal; and by Ethel M. Feagley, Teachers College Library, Columbia University, New York City, on the work done by herself and Mary Virginia Gaver, State Teachers College, Trenton, N.J., as representatives of the section on integration of library materials with teaching.

The officers elected for 1948-49 are: chairman, John Herrold Lancaster, George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville 4, Tenn.; secretary and chairman-elect, Frances G. Hepinstall, State Teachers College Library, Buffalo.

JOHN HERROLD LANCASTER, *Secretary*

Reference Librarians Section

The Reference Librarians Section held a combined program and business meeting at the Convention Hall in Atlantic City on Friday morning, June 18. Robert W. Christ, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C., chairman of the section, presided.

In keeping with the general conference theme, the subject of the meeting was "Reference Problems Presented by Public Interest in Current Issues."

Bradley W. Leonard, Public Library, Newark, N.J., discussed sources found useful in answering questions on race relations, United Nations, control of atomic energy, labor-management problems, and similar issues.

Alexander Laing, Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, N.H., presented a stimulating paper on the need for humanism in reference work, with emphasis on the librarian's responsibility for educating readers to all angles of today's problems.

Constance M. Winchell, Columbia Univer-

sity Library, New York City, gave a progress report on the new edition of Miss Mudge's *Guide to Reference Books*. The new edition will be ready for publication in 1950.

The business meeting which followed centered in a discussion of the work of the section, introduced by Mary N. Barton, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, in a paper entitled "What Should Be the Purposes and Activities of the Reference Librarians Section?" Harold G. Russell, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis, reported for the Committee on New Reference Tools.

Officers for 1948-49 are: chairman, Robert W. Christ, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C. (re-elected); vice chairman and chairman-elect, Dorothy M. Black, University of Illinois Library, Urbana; secretary, Katharine G. Harris, Public Library, Detroit; director, Margaret Hutchins, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York City.

RUTH M. ERLANDSON, *Secretary*

University Libraries Section

The University Libraries Section met on Thursday afternoon, June 17, in Convention Hall, Atlantic City, with Dr. Robert A. Miller, Indiana University, Bloomington, presiding. The theme of the program was "Rare Books in the University Library." John Cook Wyllie, Alderman Library, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, spoke on "The Need for Rare Books in the University Library;" Dr. Lawrence Clark Powell, University of California at Los Angeles Library, discussed the "Administration and Policy Relating to Rare Books in the University Library;" and John Alden, University of

Pennsylvania Library, Philadelphia, gave a paper on the "Organization and Service of Rare Books in the University Library." It is expected that these three papers will appear in print either as a booklet or in *College and Research Libraries*. At the business meeting following the program, the University Libraries Section elected Dr. Stephen A. McCarthy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., as chairman for 1948-49, and Dr. Raynard C. Swank, Stanford University, Stanford University, Calif., as secretary.

WILLIAM H. JESSE, *Secretary*

Division of Cataloging and Classification

THREE general meetings of the Division of Cataloging and Classification were held in Atlantic City: two program sessions and a business session. There were, in addition, three meetings of the executive board and a luncheon meeting of the Council of Regional Groups.

First General Session

The topic of this meeting, held in the Ballroom of Convention Hall on Tuesday evening, June 15, was: "The Public Relations of the Division and its Members." M. Ruth MacDonald, Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C., president of the division, presided.

Five short papers on various aspects of catalogers' public relations were presented: (1) "Our Place in the Library World; Report of the Special Committee on Relations with the A.L.A.," by Maurice F. Tauber, School of Library Service, Columbia University; (2) "Our Public Relations, Report of the Committee on Public Relations," by Mary Elizabeth Miller, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore; (3) "Satisfactions in Cataloging," by Mary Darrah Herick, Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn; (4) "Reapers of Thistles and the Wind," by Marjorie R. Shaw, Public Library, Brockton, Mass.; and (5) "Technical Services in Library Service, or 'The New Look,'" by Ralph A. Ulveling, Public Library, Detroit. Since the last three papers will be published in the professional press, no attempt is made to report them here, except to note that they were very well received, both by the specially invited library administrators and by the catalog librarians present at the meeting.

Special Committee on Relations with the A.L.A.

At Chicago I reported, as chairman of the Special Committee on Relations with the A.L.A., which consists of the officers of the

division and Charles F. Gosnell, State Library, Albany, N. Y., and Wyllis E. Wright, Williams College Library, Williamstown, Mass., on the work we had done in our efforts to improve relations with the Headquarters staff. The essence of the report was that the Executive Board of the A.L.A. expressed regret both that the request for a Headquarters representative was not received prior to the meeting of the Budget Committee, and also that the A.L.A. did not have the funds to employ an executive secretary. It was suggested that we study our problem and present another report for the Budget Committee for its April meeting. This has been done, and the statement forms the basis of this report.

The Division of Cataloging and Classification of the American Library Association has had an existence of almost fifty years. Its purposes and strength rest upon the assumption that cataloging and related methods of organizing materials for easy use are among the basic professional manifestations of librarianship. Despite the tendency on the part of certain members of the profession to minimize the techniques and methods in cataloging, there has been a growing concern about the difficulty of properly controlling the floods of materials which are descending upon libraries.

The division has made distinct contributions to the solution of many of the problems in the general area of cataloging. Through its deliberations, publications of various kinds, assistance in the codification of practices, and contributions to the general development of librarianship as a profession, the division represents one of the strong pillars of the Association. Through its large membership, it contributes substantially to the Association's annual income. Although it may be argued that catalogers as a group represent a personnel cate-

gory which cuts across various types of libraries, it is pertinent to point out that it has been this division, along with the Library of Congress, which has been concerned with problems of organizing materials in libraries of all types and sizes.

It does not seem necessary to go into a detailed study of the funds which are allotted by the American Library Association to the several activities which are performed. It is quite obvious that the division has not been given financial assistance in proportion to its contributions. It has been forced to work in a narrow circle of endeavor, it has not been kept properly informed of queries and problems relating to cataloging which have come to the Headquarters office, and it has not been given adequate support in its publication and planning programs.

In order to permit the division to function at its highest point of efficiency, especially during this period when cataloging and bibliographical control are major problems which need concentrated attention, it is essential that an executive secretary for the division be appointed at A.L.A. Headquarters. The present procedure of volunteer assistance from the membership is useful in certain ways. It does not permit of over-all planning, organization of projects, collecting of pertinent data, economical and efficient approaches to problems, and extension and control of membership. What is needed is continued and directed effort which demands more time and energy than individual catalogers can spare from their own duties.

A program for the office of the executive secretary can be easily outlined. The representative could serve in the following capacities: (1) as interpreter between administrators and catalogers in certain local situations; (2) as a central officer for answering questions which are now going to individuals, A.L.A. Headquarters, and library school teachers; (3) as executive secretary of the division, he would make proper provision of membership work and records, and division files; (4) as managing editor of the planned *Cataloging Quarterly*; (5) as a coordinator of the developing international aspects of cataloging and related areas of work; (6) as a responsible supervisor of codes of practice, keeping them up-to-date and properly revised; (7) as a developer of significant state, regional, and national conferences; (8) as an integrator of cataloging and classification with the efforts of bibliographers and others (especially technologists) interested in the prompt and economical control of printed and nonprint materials; (9) as a directive force in the improvement of professional education for catalogers; (10) as an initiator of studies in

cataloging problems, with a view toward publication of pertinent investigations and reports of experiments; (11) as a marshal of the present uncoordinated efforts in major projects of centralized and cooperative cataloging.

The leadership of the representative does not mean that present voluntary services of individuals, committees, and regional groups will be diminished. Rather, he will serve to stimulate, guide, and integrate such services so that they will become more significant in the development and progress of cataloging and catalogers, as well as in the profession as a whole.

In order to support the program as outlined, provision for a salary sufficient to employ an executive secretary, and for travel funds and adequate clerical assistance to support his work, is urgently needed. The division has presented the following proposals to the Budget Committee of A.L.A.: (1) provision of \$10,000 to establish the program outlined in this memorandum; (2) funds collected from the sale of the Second Edition of the Second American Edition of the A.L.A. *Catalog Rules*, to be used by the office of the representative for the continuing revision of the *Catalog Rules* and for the preparation of special tools; (3) an allotment of \$2500 a year to be made available to the executive board to pay for clerical assistance in routine matters, and in furthering the effectiveness of technical services in libraries, until such time as the office of the executive secretary can be established.

On May 17, a letter from R. E. Dooley, comptroller, American Library Association, contained the following statement: "The tentative report of the Budget Committee will be considered by the Executive Board at Atlantic City at which time, I assume, all the requests, including yours, will be considered more fully. Nothing at all definite one way or the other can be said now."

MAURICE F. TAUBER, *Chairman*

*Committee on Public Relations**

The 1947 Constitution of the division provides for a Committee on Public Relations to "serve as a medium of information, inquiry, and comment on the work of the Association and on matters pertaining thereto, to recruit qualified persons for cataloging and classifying; to take appropriate action to encourage membership in the Association." To implement this provision, a Public Relations Committee with subcommittees on membership and recruiting was appointed late in 1947.

As the committee and its subcommittees soon discovered, its assignment added up to a large

* Abridged.

order. Only the Membership Committee knew exactly what its job was and it promptly began a letter-writing campaign under the chairmanship of Mrs. Jacqueline Colby, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D.C. Letters were sent to prospective members inviting them to join the division, and follow-up letters were sent to welcome new members. In these letters, particular stress was laid on one feature of the Cataloging and Classification Division: its regional group organizations which spread the division's activities and interests all over the country, and give a great share of the members a chance for early experience and participation in division programs.

In November 1947, the division demonstrated its concern for the future of the library profession as a whole by sending two delegates to the special recruiting conference at A.L.A. Headquarters. It was the unqualified decision of the division that we should recruit *librarians*, thereby benefiting the profession as a whole, and not direct the division's efforts toward recruiting catalogers alone. This conference was followed up by the organization during the Midwinter Conference of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. Marion Phillips, Minneapolis Public Library, chairman of the Subcommittee on Recruiting, is our representative on the joint committee.

The plans of the joint committee are far-reaching. New libraries are springing up in the government, schools, industry, hospitals, counties, and even overseas. To staff these new libraries and to carry on existing library services, each of us must accept the responsibility to search out and to attract good prospective librarians. The joint committee can plan, furnish ideas, publish folders and guidance pamphlets, provide speakers and exhibits, and get stories of successful recruiting programs into print, but, in the last analysis it is each of us who is responsible for making librarianship appeal to alert, intelligent, and socially conscious young people.

Let me urge you to give jobs in your departments to college graduates who might like some preprofessional experience. When you hire these young people, it is to your own advantage to show that a catalog department is the backbone of the library, catalogers are human beings, and that cataloging is fun. Make the work seem so challenging that they will consider it the highest test of their ability to qualify as a cataloger. It was Margaret Mann's ability to make cataloging seem a test of one's full capabilities which made it possible for her to persuade so many of her students to choose cataloging careers.

Two phases of Public Relations Committee

effort will be presented at this meeting by two members of the committee. Miss Herrick's study on cataloging satisfactions is on the level of the individual worker. The information she presents will help in framing future programs. It will also be useful to any library administrator who is interested in understanding a basic library problem. Miss Shaw's paper deals with public relations on a departmental level. It contains practical information which will help any catalog department interested in being helped out of a fairly common situation.

Besides striving for improvements on these two levels this year, we have tried to increase publicity about our technical services and our technical service librarians. Talking is a common practice. Technical service librarians talking before general library meetings is not a common practice, but it should be. When your state or regional meetings are being planned, get yourselves and your work on the programs. Talking before groups grows on you, and you will be surprised at the acceptability of a new point of view in the presentation of an old problem. So do all of these things. You will like doing them so that others can be informed and stimulated.

And remember! Public relations are with us every day and they are our own responsibility whether on a personal, a departmental, or an even broader professional level. In the words of Herbert M. Baus, in *Public Relations at Work*, public relations is a system of "getting attention, expressing ideas, establishing communication, and obtaining action."

MARY ELIZABETH MILLER, *Chairman*

Social Hour

The evening's program was followed by a social hour. Over 1000 people enjoyed the opportunity to greet old friends and meet professional colleagues. A few special exhibits of library equipment and supplies of special interest to technical service librarians, some novelty headgear, and refreshments helped to make the evening a success.

Business Session

The business session was held on Wednesday morning, June 16, in the Ballroom of Convention Hall. Miss MacDonald presided.

A brief report by the president requested approval by the membership of the actions of the executive board in reconstituting the Joint Committee on Music Cataloging, discharging the Special Committee on Dewey Classification, the establishment in its place of an Advisory Subcommittee on the Dewey Classification attached to the Committee on Classification, and the setting-up of two subcommittees

of the Committee on Public Relations, one on recruiting and the other on membership. Approval was given.

The report of the executive secretary followed.

Report of the Executive Secretary

This is a report for your information on the business the executive board has conducted in behalf of the division since the San Francisco Conference last June. It is radically limited, however, because items previously reported in *News Notes* are omitted.

During the year, 15 board letters were sent out. They comprised 107 single-spaced type-written pages, or a total of 856 pages for the eight members of the executive board. The division has every right to be proud of the fact that there has been an immediate 100 per cent response to each board letter. You are to be congratulated on your choice of members to serve on the board.

It has been possible this year to make provision for special membership file needs, through the use of a little money and a lot of fine volunteer help. The geographical file of members was reproduced and distributed to officers and to regional groups both present and proposed. A photographic copy of the current membership file was supplied to A.L.A. Headquarters in Chicago, and provisions made for keeping it up-to-date.

One of the board's regrets is that it was financially unable to print the 1947 Constitution for distribution to the members. The sections dealing with regional group activities were mimeographed and distributed. These are the sections in which the most drastic changes were made after the document was printed in *News Notes* early in 1947. The 1947-48 board has recommended to the 1948-49 board that it reconsider the feasibility of publishing the complete Constitution.

As the division has become increasingly active in professional affairs, the work of the volunteer-elected officers has multiplied. Your officers this year have made special efforts to lighten the executive secretary's load. At the same time they kept thinking up new projects. For the former efforts the executive secretary is most grateful. She was sometimes hard put to it to show pleasure in some of the latter instances. Public acknowledgment is also made of the continuous and excellent help received this past year from Esther D. Koch, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D.C.

Altogether this has been a busy and stimulating year filled with the sort of cooperative effort that not many organizations are able to

achieve. In spite of the work load, it has all been most worth-while.

Now for a few basic facts: *Memberships*: June 1947, 1366; June 1948, 1523. *Finances*: The official financial year is the same as the calendar year. This report covers the period from the date funds were received to June 10, 1948. The reason being that you need to understand our current financial condition in order to vote on at least one of the recommendations which will be presented later this morning.

Receipts, August 1947-June 10, 1948	\$1907.99
Balance on hand, August 1947	2901.16

Total Receipts	4809.15
Expenditures, August 1947-June 10, 1948	1300.75

Balance on hand, June 10, 1948	\$3508.40
--------------------------------	-----------

The final balance includes unexpended special contributions for expenses of this conference.

MARGARET W. AYRAULT, *Executive Secretary*

The report of the Auditing Committee was read and accepted.

Laura C. Colvin, Simmons College, School of Library Science, Boston, Mass., read the following report as chairman of the Council of Regional Groups.

*Council of Regional Groups**

This has been a record year, for sixteen of the seventeen regional groups have reported twenty-six meetings; the Southeastern Regional Group of Catalogers meet only biennially. The Northern Ohio Catalogers have organized a regional group, and have petitioned for affiliation with the division.

Further expansion is anticipated during the coming year, as the catalogers of Kansas have organized, and the Connecticut catalogers are considering such a step, both looking toward affiliation with the division as regional groups. Interest in the formation of a group is being fostered in the Mountain-Plains states. Favorable replies have been received from Iowa and Louisiana which may result in future groups. An effort has also been made to enlist the interest of the catalogers of Arizona, Hawaii, Central Illinois, Missouri, Texas, Wisconsin, and of the catalog sections of the Canadian and Southwestern Library Associations.

Minutes and reports of group meetings as reported in *News Notes*, indicate their varied programs and activities. With an eye to the future, the following themes were emphasized: the Library of Congress' new *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*; implications for catalogers in

* Abridged.

the use of educational films and microcards in libraries; some aspects of the technical and reference services in the United Nations Library; new trends in the teaching of cataloging and classification; public relations of catalog departments; and the personnel problem: recruiting, training and holding catalogers. The work and objectives of the division as well as the proposed "Journal" of the division were also brought before the groups.

The Council of Regional Groups held its annual meeting at luncheon in the Ozone Room of the Hotel Dennis on June 15, with forty-two present, including the officers, directors-at-large, and councilors of the division, chairmen of the committees, chairmen or delegates from the regional groups, and guests.

After an introductory sketch giving the beginnings of the regional group idea in the division, retrospective reports of the three oldest regional groups were given by Joyce Davenport, vice president, Twin City Catalogers Round Table, organized Nov. 21, 1921; by Nordis Felland, chairman, New York Regional Catalog Group, organized Feb. 16, 1923; and by Marjorie R. Shaw, secretary-treasurer, Boston Regional Group of Catalogers and Classifiers, organized Nov. 13, 1923. Messages from the two newest groups were given by Clyde E. Pettus, chairman, Georgia Catalogers, and by Lois Cowgill of the Northern Ohio Catalogers.

The significant contribution of the Council of Regional Groups for the year has been the sponsorship of a book of letters for Esther Anne Smith, to express appreciation of her inspiring leadership 1930-42. Moreover, the Council of Regional Groups has decided unanimously to propose Esther Anne Smith for honorary membership in the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging and Classification at its annual business meeting at the Atlantic City Conference in June 1948.

The chairman has attended group meetings in Boston, New York, and Cleveland, planned the programs and presided at the Boston meetings, and spoken to the Northern Ohio Catalogers and at the Catalogers' Round Table Discussion, Connecticut Library Association. The chairman has been represented at meetings of the Maryland, Virginia, and District of Columbia Group by Dr. Maurice F. Tauber, vice president of the division, and of the Philadelphia Group by Margaret W. Ayrault, executive secretary.

In reviewing the work of the Council of Regional Groups for the past three years, we find that the two new groups have brought the total number to eighteen; that the revised Constitution of the division has authorized the chairmanship of the council to be an elective rather

than an appointive office, and has broadened and strengthened the functions of the council; and that all groups have been actively interested and engaged in the larger work of the division.

Phoebe Lumaree, Western Michigan College of Education Library, Kalamazoo, presented the motion to make Esther Anne Smith an honorary member of the division. The motion was adopted unanimously.

The executive secretary presented the petition of the Northern Ohio Catalogers for affiliation as a regional group. The petition was accepted by a unanimous vote.

Marie Louise Prévost, Public Library, Newark, chairman, Special Committee on Cataloging Quarterly, read the committee's report.

*Special Committee on a Cataloging Quarterly**

The committee, since the report at the Chicago meeting, Jan. 30, 1948, when the appointment of Arthur B. Berthold, formerly at the University of Chicago Library, as prospective editor was announced, has assembled a panel of twelve contributing editors as follows: David J. Haykin, Library of Congress (Subject Headings); Rudolf Hirsch, University of Pennsylvania Library (Cooperation and Centralization); Helen Jane Jones, U.C.L.A. Library (Simplified Cataloging); Grace O. Kelley, Queens Borough Public Library (Classification); Norman L. Kilpatrick, University of Iowa Libraries (Techniques of Card Reproduction); M. Ruth MacDonald, Army Medical Library (Administration of Technical Processes); Lucile M. Morsch, Library of Congress (Library of Congress News); Gertrude L. Oelrich, Public Library, Newark (Bibliographic Cataloging); Alice E. Phelps, Cleveland Public Library (Personnel and Training); Jesse Hauk Shera, University of Chicago Library School (Research in Progress); Marie Louise Prévost, Newark Public Library (Interpreting the Catalog); Nouvart Tashjian, New York University, Washington Square Library (Catalog Maintenance and Filing).

A three page circular, *A Journal for the Division of Cataloging and Classification*, giving the story to Apr. 7, 1948, together with A.L.A. figures of estimated cost for the coming year was prepared, mimeographed in a run of 1500 sent in bulk to all regional groups for distribution, in triplicate to all accredited library schools for posting, and in individual copies to board members and other interested persons.

The committee is of the opinion that the division now has in its hands a sufficient presentation of the idea to make its own decision

* Abridged.

and express it in the vote to be taken. If the membership of the division wants this journal and wants it badly enough to pay for it and to write for it, then the committee and the editors assure you that you will have it. If that is not the case, the project should immediately be withdrawn.

Following the report there was considerable discussion which led to a motion by Clyde E. Pettus, Emory University Library School, "That the division publish the quarterly by enlarging the scope of *News Notes*, by putting *News Notes* into the hands of the editorial staff outlined by the Quarterly Committee, and by making available money from the treasury of the division in an amount to be set by the executive board." The motion carried and for its good work the division gave the committee a resounding vote of thanks.

The next item of business was the report of the Committee on Descriptive Cataloging relative to recommending to the A.L.A. the substitution of the *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging* at the Library of Congress for Part II of the A.L.A. *Catalog Rules*. Susan M. Haskins, Harvard College Library, Cambridge, Mass., chairman, read the seven-page mimeographed report which is summarized below. The report represented contributions from a high percentage of the members of the division.

*Committee on Descriptive Cataloging**

The committee has devoted the entire year to a study of the Library of Congress *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*, and herewith presents its recommendations and suggestions concerning these rules. The rules for monographs and serials were studied in detail, but the sections on maps and music were considered from a more general point of view since they represent such specialized types of material.

In drawing up this report the committee has made a sincere attempt not to reflect any personal feeling in regard to the rules, but rather to express the general opinion of American libraries. In matters involving so much detail, it would not be possible to satisfy everyone. But we hope that, after careful consideration of the problems involved and with a willingness to cooperate in trying out principles that may be new, there will be a general agreement concerning the basic functions and principles of descriptive cataloging.

The committee's recommendations concerning the rules have been made with two goals in mind: (1) to simplify the rules still further, and (2) to make the L.C. rules as flexible as possible, in order that they may be more readily adaptable for use by libraries in general.

In regard to the first goal, that is, further simplification, the committee feels that, while a very good beginning has been made, the Library of Congress should go still further in simplifying its rules if they are to satisfy the needs and desires of libraries in general.

There is a double purpose underlying the general principle of simplification: (1) a more intelligible card for the reader, and (2) more efficient and economical cataloging processes. In regard to the first purpose (a more intelligible card for the reader) we have had detailed and complex rules for so long that catalogers are often reluctant to admit that much that has gone on the catalog card is nonessential. In regard to the second goal (more efficient and economical cataloging processes) we have got to face right-about and learn how to simplify our rules, and how to apply these rules in such a way that the high cost of cataloging will be reduced, for much of the secret of simplification lies in its application. Simplified rules for descriptive cataloging alone will not reduce the high cost of cataloging. These rules are just one element in a picture composed of many elements. But if the information on the catalog card is reduced to the essentials necessary to "Fulfill the prescribed functions of descriptive cataloging," and if this information is expressed in the simplest and most concise way, some reduction in cost should result.

In regard to the second goal underlying the committee's recommendations, that is, the adaptability of the rules for use by libraries in general, the committee has made several suggestions which they feel would help to achieve this end. Most of these are covered by the following recommendations:

1. Many of the rules should be expressed in a more permissive style in order to make them more adaptable to the individual needs of libraries of all kinds.

2. Footnotes, or some similar device, should be used to indicate rules which are peculiar to Library of Congress practice, or to provide an alternative ruling for other libraries.

3. Throughout the rules there are details involving typography which can be justified only on a printed card. Since the typewriter is the medium employed by most libraries in reproducing cards, the committee feels that the style of the catalog card should conform to this medium and has made recommendations to that effect.

Most libraries acquire an appreciable amount of material of secondary importance for which full cataloging is not considered necessary. To this class of material the Library of Congress is now applying its "limited cataloging" rules. Since it is a real gain to be able to record such

* Abridged.

items in a simplified manner, this policy, adopted by the Library of Congress in October 1947, represents a very significant step toward the further simplification of our cataloging methods and the desired reduction cataloging costs. The importance of this development should be recognized by libraries in general.

The committee has recommended that a statement concerning the practice of "limited cataloging" at the Library of Congress be incorporated in the code, together with a list of the various classes of material to which the rules are being applied.

Finally, if the recommendations of the committee as set forth in its report are generally acceptable to the Library of Congress, the committee recommends to the Division of Cataloging and Classification that the American Library Association accept the Library of Congress *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging* as a substitute for Part II of the A.L.A. *Catalog Rules*. The Division of Cataloging and Classification offers its services in resolving problems which may arise as the American Library Association and the Library of Congress consider the committee's report.

The committee also recommends that the Library of Congress issue the rules in unbound form in a volume of the same size as Part I of the A.L.A. *Catalog Rules*. This will allow libraries to bind the two parts together if they so desire. In other details of format, the committee suggests that the Library of Congress conform to the format of Part I insofar as is possible.

After some lively discussion the membership voted to accept the report of the committee and applauded the committee for its excellent work.

During the discussion the executive secretary read the following memorandum received from the Cataloging and Classification Division of the Catholic Library Association: "The Cataloging and Classification Division of the Catholic Library Association wishes to go on record as approving for publication the proposed edition of the Library of Congress *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*. Will you kindly convey our desires in this matter to the Council."

The report for the Special Committee on Archives was read by the chairman, Winifred A. Johnson, Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C.

*Special Committee on Archives**

The Archives Committee has completed the weeding of the material originally turned over to the committee in the fall of 1945.

In November 1947, letters were sent to for-

mer officers and committee chairmen, requesting that all noncurrent files be sent in to the committee. The large number of responses to these letters resulted in a considerable amount of new material to be handled; in addition, the former secretary-treasurer of the division turned over a portion of her files at the conclusion of her term of office. All of this material, too, has been sorted in accordance with the instructions received from the board of directors in January 1947.

Arrangement and any necessary indexing will be done, it is anticipated, by the close of the year (August 31). This part of the task, however, may be affected by decisions made by the A.L.A. Executive Board in relation to the recommendations of its Committee on A.L.A. Archival and Library Materials.

There is also a considerable amount of material now in the president's files which will be turned over to the committee when her term of office expires, and material in the executive secretary's files which will be retired at the end of this fiscal year. There will, therefore, be a need for an Archives Committee for another year.

The report was adopted and approval given for the continuance of the Archives Committee until such time as it brings in a report that its work has been completed.

Evelyn M. Hensel, Pennsylvania State College Library, chairman, Special Committee on a Division History and Directory, made a brief report for the information of the members. Further information regarding this committee's work will be published in *News Notes*.

Two resolutions were presented to and adopted by the division.

The first resolution relative to the increased cost of Library of Congress cards was presented by Anne Ethelyn Markley, School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley:

WHEREAS, Library of Congress cataloging costs should not be affected by the sale of printed cards to other libraries; and

WHEREAS, A considerable portion of cards now printed by the Library of Congress are printed from copy prepared by outside libraries at less cost to the Library of Congress than the cost would be for the original cataloging; and

WHEREAS, Other government agencies sell copies of their publications at a printing cost and without any charge for the original research; be it

Resolved, That the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging and Classification protests the instruction given to the Librarian of Congress to include in the price of cards sold to other insti-

* Abridged.

tutions a part of the initial Library of Congress cataloging cost; and be it further

Resolved, That a copy of this resolution be sent to the A.L.A. Council with a request that it take action on the resolution; and that a copy also be forwarded to the Librarian of Congress for information.

The second resolution, relating to the cost of a professional tool published by the A.L.A., was presented by Benjamin A. Custer, Public Library, Detroit, as follows:

WHEREAS, The price of the *Alabama State Author Heading List* has been established at \$4.75; and

WHEREAS, This list and the other lists which are to follow are tools of the greatest utility to librarians everywhere; therefore be it

Resolved, That the Division of Cataloging and Classification of the American Library Association protests the price of \$4.75 for the Alabama List and urges that the prices of future lists be established at a figure more nearly within reach of the small libraries' ability to pay.

Committee on Elections

The chairman of the Committee on Elections, Esther Dorothy Koch, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, reported the results of the recent election of officers: president, Maurice F. Tauber, Columbia University School of Library Service, New York City; vice president (president-elect) Laura C. Colvin, Simmons College, School of Library Science, Boston; chairman, Council of Regional Groups, Janet S. Dickson, University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City; executive board members: Dorothy Charles, H. W. Wilson Co., New York City; Helen Hefling, University of New Mexico Library, Albuquerque. A.L.A. Councilors: Arnold H. Trotter, University of Illinois Library, Urbana; Esther J. Piercy, Public Library, Worcester, Mass.

Miss MacDonald thanked the Nominating Committee (Miss Clyde E. Pettus, chairman) for its good work; presented the new officers to the members; and turned the meeting over to Dr. Maurice F. Tauber, president-elect.

After a few words from Dr. Tauber about the Friday meeting, a motion was made and adopted thanking the outgoing officers and members of the executive board for a year of considerable achievement.

Second General Session

The third meeting, held on Friday afternoon June 18, had for its topic: "The Technical Services Division in Libraries." Miss MacDonald called the meeting to order and then turned it over to Dr. Tauber who presided.

The papers presented were: (1) "A General Consideration of the Technical Services Division in Libraries" by Joseph L. Cohen, Rutgers University Library, New Brunswick, N.J.; (2) "The Large Public Library" by Benjamin A. Custer, Public Library, Detroit; (3) "The Small Public Library" by Margaret C. Brown, Public Library, Brookline, Mass.; (4) "The University Library" by Norman L. Kilpatrick, University of Iowa Libraries; (5) "The College Library" by Margaret I. Kenney, Brooklyn College Library; and (6) "The Government Library" by Anna Belle Winter, U.S. Bureau of the Budget Library, Washington, D.C.

Following the papers Richard H. Logsdon, Columbia University Libraries, gave an excellent summary.

The papers presented on this program will be published in *College and Research Libraries*, so no attempt is made to report them here.

The meeting was adjourned by Miss MacDonald at 5:00 P.M.

MARGARET W. AYRAULT
Executive Secretary

Division of Hospital Libraries

THE first session of the Hospital Libraries Division at the Atlantic City Conference was called to order Monday at 2:30 P.M., by Elizabeth Pieters, editor, *Hospital Book Guide*. This meeting was devoted to discussion of the problems and policies of the *Book Guide*. Some of the recommendations were as follows:

The *Book Guide* should list books not recommended for hospital use; reviews should be short and more titles included; light reading should mention only type of book—present day or historical and locale of plot.

It was voted to print the *Book Guide* in two

columns and spaced so that reviews could be cut and pasted to catalog cards for filing, as many libraries maintain such files.

It was suggested that a committee be appointed to contact publishers to suggest that they send out advertising cards suitable for filing as Macmillan Co. does; also a committee be appointed to investigate the possibility of A.L.A. *Booklist* placing a star opposite titles suitable for hospital use.

Miss Macmillan, U.S. Naval Hospital, San Diego, Calif., is compiling a bibliography of books helpful to the handicapped and asked

for suggestions. Any titles should be sent to her at the hospital.

The meeting adjourned at 4:15 P.M.

The second meeting was called to order Tuesday, 2:30 P.M. by Helen V. Pruitt, president of the division. Miss Pruitt reported that she had presented the objectives and standards at the Council meeting on Monday afternoon and that the Council had not approved of the standards. This action was taken principally because S.L.A. felt that the objectives and standards needed to clarify what "hospital librarian" means. Does it apply only to patient's librarians or does it include medical and nursing school librarians?

After much discussion it was voted that a committee be appointed to rewrite the objectives and standards; that this committee consist of representatives of all types of hospital librarians; that revised copies be sent to all members of the division for suggestions, Special Libraries Association, Medical Library Association, and the National League of Nursing Education. This committee should have final revision ready for presentation to the Council at the Midwinter Conference.

The Wednesday meeting was called to order at 10:00 A.M. for a workshop project. Those present were divided into three groups, each group to appoint a leader and recorder, the leader to give a report of the discussion to the whole group. The subjects chosen for consideration were:

1. Interdepartmental Relations
2. Medical and Nursing School Libraries
3. Training and Use of Volunteer Workers

Miss MacMillan reported for the first group.

The librarian must sell herself and her library service to chief of staff and director or manager. Suggestions offered to achieve this were: Invite staff to a meeting in the library. Ask how the library can best serve them. Have the chief nurse bring new classes to the library as part of their orientation program, the librarian to tell them "What we can do for you—what you can do for us." Address new classes on subject of bibliotherapy. Secure interlibrary loans for books not in library. The library should be represented at all staff meetings. Miss Calhoun, reporting for the medical and nurse's library group, said that many librarians found it difficult to get doctors and staff to use microfilms, that in many cases budgets were inadequate. The vertical file, how it was kept up and material cataloged, was discussed. It was decided that workshop meetings would help to broaden library service.

It was requested that a revised subject head-

ing list be published and a clearing house set up for the exchange of back files, etc.

The group discussing the use and training of volunteers reported that volunteers are doing a splendid job and should be encouraged. Some indoctrination course should be given—they should understand what they are expected to do and how. Their enthusiasm should not be discouraged—they need a welcome and thanks.

Volunteers should be screened as to: (1) age (maturity), (2) personality, (3) background (interest and understanding of books).

Volunteers may also be used as good will messengers in the community in publicity work such as radio programs, etc.

The meeting adjourned at 12:00 noon.

Business Meeting

The annual business meeting of the Hospital Libraries Division was held on Wednesday at the Hotel Ambassador, following a luncheon. Miss Pruitt called the meeting to order and gave a report of the division during the past year. This was followed by reports of the treasurer, secretary, and chairman of various committees.

The Election Committee reported the election of Henry J. Cartland, Special Services, U.S. Veterans Administration, Boston, to the office of vice president and president-elect.

Miss Pruitt turned the meeting over to Francis R. St. John, Library Service, U.S. Veterans Administration, Washington, D.C., the incoming president. After his greeting, Mr. St. John asked for an expression of opinion on the advisability of continuing to send out the *News Letter*. The vote to continue was unanimous. It was suggested that a copy be sent to Mrs. Margaret R. Post of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

The president was asked to appoint a chairman for the regional meetings in 1949.

During a discussion on training and course for hospital librarians in schools of library science, a motion was made that "An expression of opinion of this group be sent to library schools asking that they include more course in psychology, and that arrangements be made for practice work in a hospital library. The school to contact the Hospital Libraries Division for names of hospitals where such work may be done."

An amendment to this motion was made that when these letters are sent, the name of the person in the region whom the school may contact should be included.

A motion was made and passed that the president appoint a committee to make a further study of hospital librarianship before making

ing suggestions to schools of library science for hospital training. A motion was made and passed that a committee be appointed to act as a clearing house.

The meeting adjourned at 4:00 P.M.

Officers

The following officers will serve the Hospital Libraries Division: president, Francis R. St. John, Library Service, U.S. Veterans Administration, Washington, D.C.; vice president and president-elect, Henry J. Gartland, Special

Services, U.S. Veterans Administration, Branch Office No. 1, Boston; secretary, Isobel M. Collins, McLean Hospital Library, Waverley, Mass.; treasurer, Agnes G. Cowern, Division of Special Services, U.S. Veterans Administration, Branch Office No. 8, Fort Snelling, St. Paul, Minn.; councilors, Mrs. Sadie P. Delaney, U.S. Veterans Administration Hospital Library, Tuskegee, Ala.; Mary F. Slinger, U.S. Veterans Administration, Branch No. 4, Richmond, Va.

ISOBEL M. COLLINS, *Secretary*

Division of Libraries for Children and Young People

THE Division of Libraries for Children and Young People sponsored a preconference on youth and libraries, June 12-13, which included five sessions; an institute on children's books and reading, which met each morning June 14-18; one general program meeting; and a business meeting. Three board meetings of the division were scheduled. Each section also held separate program and business meetings.

Preconference and Institute

The program of the preconference was planned by the chairman, Young People's Reading Round Table; chairman, Children's Library Association; chairman, American Association of School Librarians; and the president of the division who served as chairman of the Program Committee. The committee itself exemplified the idea of the conference, "working together." The program was divided into four parts: "Books and Youth;" "Youth Helps Plan;" "Youth Agencies Get Together;" and "On the Job." These were developed through talks, panels, discussions, an actual radio broadcast, demonstrations, slides, films, and records. On each program young people demonstrated their abilities in presenting books, in taking active part in planning activities in public libraries and in school libraries, and their interest in current affairs. These young people came from public and parochial schools, from large cities and from very small towns. Teachers, publishers, a radio broadcaster, a moderator of youth forums of a newspaper, school librarians, children's librarians, and young people's librarians all talked and thought things through together.

The informal evening program was devoted to the showing of films of special interest to school librarians and to the playing of the new storytelling records, a project completed by the division's Committee on Radio Broadcasts and Recordings.

Each morning at 8:00, from Monday to Fri-

day, some challenging approach to children's books and reading was presented at the institute. These covered: "Today's Books for Tomorrow's Child—Are They Meeting the Need?;" "Human Relations and the World View in Children's Books;" "Current Needs in Children's Books—The Publisher Faces the Problem;" "Science Books and Today's Youth;" "Beyond the 'Call of Duty'—A Children's Librarian's Reading."

A detailed report of the preconference and institute will be made in a special issue of *Top of the News*.

We were honored to have three guests from overseas attend the preconference: Mrs. Jella Lepman who is organizing an International Youth Library in Munich; Socrates Eleftheriades, librarian, Anatolia College, Thessaloniki, Greece; and Kathleen McCaul, graduate of National Library Service Library School, Wellington, New Zealand, who is studying at Western Reserve University, Library School, on a Carnegie Fellowship.

Toward Understanding

The division's general meeting was held in Westminster Hall, Chelsea Hotel, June 17. The president of the division, Jean C. Roos, presided. The theme of the meeting was "Toward Understanding."

Emerson Greenaway, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, described the plans for an international youth library in Munich. The initial stages of the project grew out of exhibits of children's books of twenty countries prepared for display throughout Germany by Mrs. Jella Lepman, working under American Military Government. In a visit, just concluded, of several months in this country, Mrs. Lepman met many librarians and others interested in youth and as a result, an American committee to work with the international youth library is in process of formation.

An outstanding author of children's books,

Arna Bontemps, now librarian, Fisk University, Nashville, Tenn., was introduced. Mr. Bontemps' book, *The Story of the Negro*, had recently been published.

Dr. Brooks Emeny, president, Foreign Policy Association, talked on "Youth in World Affairs." He stated the problem of re-education which faces librarians and all other educators who were themselves trained for a world that has gone by. He recognized that re-education is a first essential if libraries are to be an important medium of youth education in world affairs. Dr. Emeny outlined some of the events which must be understood, and gave a forceful and serious interpretation of the "new facts, forces, and dilemmas with which we are faced in this modern world."

There is an acute need for a re-education of our citizens in world affairs, and to accomplish this, facilities must be provided. The library is a natural meeting place in a community for study and discussion groups. When more adults and young people become familiar with the basic facts they will then reach the goal of understanding. Community understanding is important. The old pattern of thought must disappear; new thought must evolve. Today's citizen must be cognizant of the following facts: (1) the atomic age has come to stay; (2) the global character of the modern world has changed, each spot on the globe being strategically significant; (3) the importance of the power position held by the United States after World War II; and (4) only three great powers survived after World War II, four other powers were destroyed, and the vacuum areas of the globe were extended. 'Two forces which will have an effect on the future are: (1) the advance of science, and (2) the universal rise of the masses of mankind. These in turn project two questions: (1) how can these forces be brought under control, and (2) is it necessary now to have a transition from a national sovereignty to a larger sovereignty?

"Community education in world relations, whether for the youth or adult, is the most challenging and important task of the political life of this nation today. We are working terribly against time, for not only must our patterns of thought on world relations become drastically changed, but new and modern concepts rapidly developed to meet the realities of the atomic age. Such is the price of power which must be paid if America is to avoid the complete and utter disaster of another war.

"It is the essence of democracy that the people decide on foreign policy. It is the peril of democracy that they decide in ignorance."

Virginia Kirkus, founder, Virginia Kirkus' Bookshop Service, discussed "Reading at the

Crossroads." She advocated that in working with young adults it is important that the librarian know her books well. She should not be the arbiter of reading, but should give advice in a tactful way, not with missionary intent. Two types of readers prevail among the young adults: (1) those who want adult books but who are not quite ready for them, and (2) those who can read the adult books, in which case choice should be made with consideration of the content presentation and appeal for their level. Consider books in pairs, one for the older reader and one for the younger reader, both on the same subject matter since the interest is the same on both levels. When considering books on world understanding, it is important to remember that all the problems are not international, but that there are many problems to be met at home. Above all, the young adults today need to have both sides of questions presented to them in their reading.

Miss Kirkus illustrated her points and answered questions in the discussion following her talk with many brief descriptions and perceptive comments on specific books.

Business Meeting

The division business meeting, presided over by the president, Jean C. Roos, was held on the morning of June 16 in the Brighton Hotel. The treasurer, Louise F. Rees, reported income and cash on hand from Sept. 1, 1947, the beginning of the current fiscal year, \$6810.92, and at least an additional \$950 estimated income by September 1948. Expenditures during the current fiscal year through June 15 amounted to \$5788.34.

Membership in the division on June 1 was 2801 (division only, 160; American Association of School Librarians, 1341; Children's Library Association, 979; Young People's Reading Round Table, 445. These include some who hold membership in more than one section.)

The Elections Committee reported that Irene Branham, Kern County Free Library, Bakersfield, Calif., was elected to be vice president and president-elect. The two Councilors elected were Wilma Bennett, Library School, University of Wisconsin, Madison (A.A.S.L. 1952), and Josephine Lynch, Public Library, San Diego, Calif. (C.L.A. 1952). Other officers of the division whose terms continue for 1948-49 are: treasurer, Louise F. Rees, A.A.S.L., and executive secretary, Mildred L. Batchelder. Directors: Agnes Krarup (A.A.S.L. 1949); Laura K. Martin (A.A.S.L. 1950); Mabel Williams (Y.P.R.R.T. 1949); Jane A. Darrah (C.L.A. 1950); Kathrine H. McAlarney (C.L.A. 1949); Alice Louise LeFevre (Y.P.R.R.T. 1950) and ex-officio, Frances Henne, Mrs. Mar-

garet K. Walraven, Virginia Chase, Margaret M. Clark, Lillian J. Lawyer, and Jean C. Roos.

Division Councilors are: Barbara Easton Bent (C.L.A. 1949); Margaret R. Greer (A.A.S.L. 1949); Nancy Elizabeth Hoyle (A.A.S.L. 1949); Virginia Chase (C.L.A. 1950); Helen M. Iredell (A.A.S.L. 1950); Mrs. Beatrice W. Schein (Y.P.R.R.T. 1950); Esther V. Burin (A.A.S.L. 1951); Lillian J. Lawyer (Y.P.R.R.T. 1951); and the two 1952 Councilors noted above.

Goals

The statement of goals toward which the division and its sections would work in the next three years was presented by Anna Clark Kennedy, chairman of the Goals Committee. The statement as follows was approved by vote of the meeting.

Four Year Goals

The Division of Libraries for Children and Young People recognizes its responsibility for the functioning of books and library service for children and young people through public and school libraries. It realizes keenly its role as one of several groups assisting boys and girls to develop into well-rounded individuals and responsible citizens of a democratic society in an atomic age.

The American Library Association has pointed out that the critical problems of our times demand a new analysis of purposes, a rethinking of functions, an evaluation of activities and methods, and possibly a redirection of library service. Supporting that statement the division proposes specific goals, which are to be related to the four year goals of the A.L.A. and to the official statements of objectives and standards prepared and approved by the sections of the division. It recommends that action be taken for attaining these goals in whole, or in large measure, by 1951—the date of the Association's 75th Anniversary.

These goals are:

1. To develop programs of library service for school and public libraries everywhere which will contribute constructively and appropriately to an awareness of the world in which children and young people live, to the development of self understanding, and to the practice of democracy as a part of everyday experience.

- a. A vigorous plan whereby libraries for children and young people will stimulate reading as a means of maintaining and improving the democratic way of life.

- b. Continued activity for promoting international cooperation and understanding through books and libraries for children and young people.

- c. Cooperative relationships with organizations for children and young people which have parallel aims.

2. To provide library service for children and young people and school libraries in areas where they are now lacking.

- a. Consultants in school library service and in library work with children and young people in all state departments of education and for state library agencies—to work for the extension and improvement of libraries for children, boys and girls, and young adults.

3. To obtain an adequate supply of well-qualified librarians by strengthening and broadening the training—the professional education and the in-service training—of librarians working with children or young people in public and school libraries.

- a. Improvement in the programs of professional education offered in library schools for personnel specializing in work with children and young people in school and public libraries.

- b. Inclusion of a course on libraries and library service in the programs provided for the preparation of teachers at the elementary and secondary school levels.

- c. A vigorous program of recruitment of well-qualified personnel at the high school and college level.

- d. One hundred per cent increase in membership in the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People of the American Library Association.

4. To emphasize quality and variety in books and related materials organized to serve the purposes stated above.

- a. Cooperative local, regional, and state programs to strengthen library resources in schools and communities where they are below reasonable standards.

- b. Study and experimentation which will lead to improvement in the methods and standards of criticism of children's and young people's books.

- c. A public relations program to inform school and library administrators, parents, and other community leaders of the values, programs, and needs of school libraries and public libraries.

Planning Committee

The manuscript, *The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age*, prepared by the subcommittee under Mabel Williams, has been completed and will be published by A.L.A. in the fall of 1948. Elizabeth D. Briggs, committee chairman, reported that the first draft of a manuscript on planning children's library service is now in hand.

Amelia Munson displayed the brochure, *A Youth Library in Every Community*, publication of which had been made possible by a division subsidy. Printing and distribution are being done by Sturgis Printing Co., Sturgis, Mich., at 50¢ per copy and with special quantity prices.

Top of the News

The editor, Mrs. Margaret K. Walraven, summarized the changes in format and content, including a single column page, an editorial page, special departments such as the "Materials Corner," a central theme for each issue (magazines, audio-visual materials) and a different color for each cover. The costs for manufacturing and distributing the four issues in 1947-48 were \$1875.88. Advertising revenue for the same period was \$430. For the coming year a 32-page bulletin is recommended. Increased effort to secure advertising was urged. The editor requested responsibility for decision on inclusion of material. Suggestions by members and officers of subjects and authors for future issues were requested. Marian C. Young, Public Library, Detroit, Mich., associate editor, will become editor in the spring of 1949.

Recruitment Committee

This committee has worked in close relation with the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, the over-all committee representing many national library groups on which Esther V. Burrin, division Recruiting Committee chairman, represents the division. A subsidy of \$50 was paid to the joint committee by the division toward production of the leaflet, *10,000 Careers with a Challenge*.

Recruiting materials assembled by the committee have proved to be rather local, but they will be listed in *Top of the News*. This material indicated need for a new pamphlet to recruit children and young people's librarians. Such a pamphlet will be planned by the committee for use of vocational counselors. A filmstrip for use at secondary school level is still being explored. A wider use of existing library films as a method of indirect recruitment was recommended and suggestions for such use will be made by the committee. The *Top of the News* late fall issue will be devoted to recruitment, and a poster campaign will be sponsored by the committee.

International Relations

Lists of United States and Canadian children's books recommended for translation into other languages have been prepared annually by the committee. A more selected list of books from a ten-year period which would be

recommended for translation is in progress.

The committee has worked with various groups within and outside A.L.A. on the task of finding satisfactory ways of sending children's books to Europe and other war-devastated areas. Results have been discouraging, but the committee will continue its efforts. Sarah Allen Beard reported for the chairman, Jean Thomson.

List-of-the-Month

Sara I. Fenwick, chairman, reported that the committee had completed a summer reading list as the first of the three children's lists authorized at midwinter. It was announced that three young people's lists will be added to the year's series and that these lists will also be used as three of the lists in the monthly series of lists sponsored by the Division of Public Libraries. The lists will be printed by Sturgis Printing Co., Sturgis, Mich., and will be sold on a subscription basis. Lists will be imprinted with the name of the library purchasing them.

The returns from the questionnaire about the lists sent out with the May *Top of the News* indicate an interest in subject lists and lists for young adults, and at least six lists a year are requested.

Family Life Conference

The significance of the National Conference on Family Life held in Washington, May 5-8 was described by Sue Hefley, who with Jean C. Roos, and Mildred L. Batchelder, were the representatives of A.L.A. from the division, at that meeting. The final recommendations of the conference stress the cooperation of all local as well as state and national community agencies and organizations in providing the information and assistance which can make better families and more rewarding living possible. Every library of every size and type has an opportunity to participate and often to initiate activities and programs toward improved homes and families.

Education for Librarianship

The long term projects of this committee were reported as well on their way by the chairman, Frances Henne. A progress report of part of the committee's work was included in one of the papers at the University of Chicago, Graduate Library School, Institute on Education for Librarianship, during the summer of 1948.

Radio and Broadcasting Committee

The completion of the master pressings of the five storytelling records in the second group of experimental records sponsored by the division

was announced by Mrs. Dilla W. MacBean. The following are included: (1 & 2) Ruth Sawyer telling "The Frog" from her *Picture Tales from Spain*, published by J. B. Lippincott; and "Schnitzle, Schnotzle, and Schnootzle" from her *Long Christmas*, published by Viking Press; (3) Frances Clarke Sayers telling "Bre'r Mud Turtle's Trickery," from Joel Chandler Harris' *Uncle Remus Stories*, published by Houghton Mifflin & Co.; (4 & 5) Jack Lester's telling of a "Paul Bunyan Yarn" from Glen Rounds' *Ol' Paul*, published by Holiday House and "A Pecos Bill Story" from Bowman's *Pecos Bill*, published by Albert Whitman & Co. The royalties of approximately \$1600 paid to the division from the sale of the first series of records has made possible the production of the second series to the point of manufacture, advertising, and distribution. Means for making the records available are being worked out. It is hoped that the records will be available this fall. Following the action of the division board of directors, this series will conclude the division experimentation in storytelling records. Commercial record producers have become interested in this type of record and may be expected to produce and distribute more storytelling recordings. The income to the division from royalties from the two series will make possible other significant projects.

Television

Current rapid increase of television receivers and telecasting has necessarily brought with it an increase in the number of television shows for children. Because of the potential importance and influence of television for children,

the following resolution was adopted by the division:

WHEREAS, Television is a powerful medium of communication and has vast educational potentialities,

We, the A.L.A. Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, resolve: (1) that libraries should study the possibilities of television; (2) that libraries take a constructive part in helping develop program standards that will contribute to the educational development and recreation of all people; (3) that libraries be alert to opportunities to use television as a means of promoting library services. It was recommended that a similar resolution be presented to the A.L.A. Council for its consideration. (It was adopted by Council on June 18.)

The two-day preconference on youth and libraries and the morning sessions of the institute on children's reading were both recognized as very successful division activities. The appreciation of the president was extended to the many librarians, to radio station WMCA, to the large group of young people, and to other program participants who made the two conferences such an outstanding success. The balance from the conferences will be used to publish the proceedings of the two series of programs and make them available to division members.

The president of the division, Jean C. Roos, expressed her warm appreciation to the many New Jersey librarians who made the week's meetings and the division exhibit highlights in the division's history.

MILDRED L. BATCHELDER
Executive Secretary

American Association of School Librarians

The American Association of School Librarians held several meetings of various kinds during the conference. There were two meetings of the board of directors, a business meeting, a tea for pioneer school librarians, and a day of program meetings which began with a speaker in the morning, followed by a luncheon, and a series of group discussions in the afternoon. Activities of school librarians were displayed in an exhibit booth, sponsored by the division, in the Convention Hall.

The tea given to honor pioneer school librarians, held at the Friends' School on June 14, was sponsored jointly by the New Jersey School Library Association and A.A.S.L. Anna Clark Kennedy gave a brief sketch of the people who had been invited to be honorary members of the American Association of School Librarians in recognition of their contributions to school library progress: Anne T.

Eaton, May Ingles, Hannah Logasa, Elizabeth Scripture, Adah Whitcomb, Laura Faus, and Alice M. Bible. Mention was also made of Oscar McPherson, Edith Cook, Clara Howard, Marion Lovis, and Harriet Wood, since the committee had recommended that they be remembered with appreciation at this meeting.

The theme of the program meetings held on Friday, June 18, was the "Four Year Goals of the American Library Association." The chairman presided at the morning meeting at which Prudence Bostwick, curriculum specialist, Denver Public Schools, spoke on the topic, "Recent Developments in the Social Studies of Interest to School Librarians."

In spite of this ponderous sounding title, Miss Bostwick's wide knowledge of theory and its application, and her combination of good sense and good humor, made her talk an outstanding one. She first called attention to the

changing concepts of the purpose and method of education, which stem from a democratic philosophy characterized by a respect for persons, the participation of all people concerned in the solution of the common problems, the free play of intelligence in the solution of problems, and ethical direction in terms of consequences for human living. In developing individuals to their greatest potentialities, the trend is away from memorization to problem solving; away from a course preplanned in all details by the teacher or the textbook writer, to a course made up of learning experiences centered in personal, social, and economic problems of concern to children and youth; away from an administration-dominated, teacher-dominated curriculum to one that is cooperatively planned by teachers, principals, supervisors, librarians, consultants, parents, and community leaders; away from the use of a single textbook to many resources in a variety of forms; away from giving marks as an evaluation of information gained toward a continuous, cooperative process of evaluating growth.

The implications for the library in these changes are many, provided we make an effort to understand them and provided we are not afraid of change. The need for working much more closely with the administrator in his professional organizations was also pointed out.

Following Miss Bostwick's talk, C. Irene Hayner, Division of Library Instruction, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, led a lively discussion.

The luncheon was held at the Marlborough-Blenheim Hotel at 1:00 P.M., at which time the plans for the afternoon meeting were announced. Among the guests were John M. Cory, who assumed the post of A.L.A. Executive Secretary, September 1, and several A.A.S.L. Council members.

The afternoon discussion groups had been planned to give school librarians an opportunity to talk about both the procedures and the materials suitable for helping young people to have a better understanding of some of today's most strategic social and economic problems.

Five subjects had been selected and for each of them, one activity or one type of material was explored. The discussion leaders, and the topics with a brief statement of their development, were as follows:

1. "Use and Control of Atomic Energy:" discussion leaders, Marguerite Kirk and Edward Schofield.

How the librarian uses audio-visual materials to provide boys and girls with experience and background necessary for a realistic understanding of critical problems.

2. "Intergroup Relations:" discussion leaders, Mrs. Helen Benhoff and Sarah Lewis Jones.

How the librarian helps to change false social attitudes through individual reading guidance in the library.

3. "Democracy:" discussion leaders, Mrs. Florence Cleary and Emily Case.

How the librarian develops in boys and girls an awareness of democratic group action and attitudes by means of using the library as a laboratory for effective social guidance.

4. "Hunger, Health and Housing:" discussion leaders, Laura K. Martin and Mrs. Ruth Budd Galbraith.

How the librarian provides material on the most current issues through the provision and use of the magazines in the school library.

5. "Youth Problems and Needs:" discussion leaders, Mrs. Ruth Evans Babcock and Doris Cole.

How the librarian participates in curriculum planning as exemplified in an analysis of the way schools meet youth problems and needs.

Business Meeting

The business meeting of the A.A.S.L. was held on Saturday morning, June 16, at the Claridge Hotel, with Ruth M. Ersted, chairman, presiding. The treasurer's report was read and approved. It was voted to tax A.A.S.L. members 20¢ per capita for *Top of the News*, the money to be deducted before payment of the section's allotment from A.L.A.

The chairman commented on the establishment of the A.A.S.L. Council, consisting of one member from each state, and expressed a desire for its growth as an integral part of A.A.S.L. Reports of standing and special committees were read and approved. Extracts and digests of these reports are as follows:

STANDING COMMITTEES

Audio-Visual Education

A completely revised and enlarged manuscript, *Projecting the School Library on the Audio-Visual Scene*, has been prepared by the chairman and is now ready for publication. Plans are being made to have it available at an early date.

MARGARET IRENE RUFVOLD, *Chairman*

Budget

The following was submitted as a tentative budget of the year 1948-49:

<i>Top of the News</i>	\$ 300
Conference Expenses	\$200
Joint Committee, A.L.A.-N.E.A.	60
	260 260

Committees		
Audio-Visual	25	
Membership	200	
Magazine	25	
School Library Quarters	25	
Public Relations	30	
Others: International School Li-		
brary News, School Library		
Budgets, Nominating, etc.	30	
	335	335
Expenses For Officers		
Chairman, stationery, etc.	100	
Chairman, conference travel	75	
Treasurer	50	
Secretary	10	
	235	235
		\$1130

EDNA ELIZABETH GUSTAFSON, *Chairman*

Magazine Evaluation

Groups of magazines have been assigned to individual members for close study, as part of the preparation for the magazine supplement to the new edition of the *Basic Book Collection*. Notes collected by members of the committee have appeared in *Top of the News* and the *Library Journal*.

LAURA KATHERINE MARTIN, *Chairman*

Membership

The membership leaflet was reprinted and distributed to regional chairmen for use in their areas. Committee members also gave generously of their time toward keeping the master file of members up-to-date.

FRANCES HENNE, *Chairman*

Planning School Library Quarters

The work of this committee has been carried on through the efforts of two subcommittees. The first group formulated a questionnaire on the pamphlet, *Dear Mr. Architect*, to send to 100 individuals concerned with school libraries in 36 states. The second group arranged with the publishing department of A.L.A. to have *Dear Mr. Architect* reprinted and distributed by Headquarters. A.A.S.L. will receive a royalty of 10 per cent of receipts from sales.

LUCILE FAUN VICKERS, *Chairman*

Public Relations

This committee includes four subcommittees: Magazine Publicity, Review of Professional Literature, Clearing House of Publicity Devices, and Bibliographical Services. The first two groups developed from earlier committees, and

have as their aim the promotion of the objectives and functions of the school library through articles in educational journals and the responsibility for an annotated list of professional articles, particularly in the field of education, for publication in the *Top of the News*. The two remaining subcommittees are entirely new projects, and their objectives as well as the organization of the members, is still incomplete.

MARGARET I. LEE, *Chairman*

Statistics

The committee continued work on a national statistics form by corresponding with key people in many states to find out what uses were being made of statistical material. In March 1948, the chairman represented A.A.S.L. and this committee at a conference in Washington to discuss the revision of the school library statistics form.

LOUISE F. REES, *Chairman*

SPECIAL COMMITTEES

Honorary Members

In addition to making a selection of school librarians to be honored by A.A.S.L., already referred to in connection with the tea, the committee recommends that one such celebration be devoted to librarians of teachers colleges and normal schools.

ANNA CLARK KENNEDY, *Chairman*

International News

News of developments in school libraries in foreign countries which had been received by committee members through correspondence, has been sent to *Top of the News*, *Wilson Bulletin*, and *Library Journal* for publication.

MARION HORTON, *Chairman*

Quill and Scroll

The Quill and Scroll-A.A.S.L. "Meet Your Library" contest was a two part project: the first scheduled for Book Week only, the second scheduled as an activity for a semester. Both were designed to acquaint publication staffs, press clubs, and schools with libraries and their services. The committee felt satisfied with the results.

HELEN L. BUTLER, *Chairman*

School Library Budgets

A questionnaire on school library budgets was sent to 210 school libraries in 36 states. The committee sought information on such items as the amounts spent for books and magazines, all other printed materials, audio-visual materials, number of librarians per school,

number of books per pupil, etc. The committee calls attention to the need of expenditures and the desirability of publishing these findings in educational periodicals.

JASMINE BRITTON, *Chairman*

Election Results

For 1948-49, the officers and directors are: chairman, Frances Henne, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago; vice chairman, Mrs. Margaret K. Walraven, Crozier Technical High School Library, Dallas, Tex.; secretary,

Louise Anthony, Community High School Library, Dupo, Ill.; treasurer, June Labb, Lew Wallace High School Library, Gary, Ind.; past chairman, Ruth M. Ersted, State Department of Education, St. Paul, Minn.; directors: Mabel A. Turner, School of Librarianship, University of Washington, Seattle; Edna Elizabeth Gustafson, West High School Library, Denver, Colo.; and Esther Millett, Mary R. Hillard Memorial Library, Westover School, Middlebury, Conn.

RUTH M. ERSTED, *Chairman*

Children's Library Association

This year, in line with the conscious attempt on the part of all groups to keep the number of meetings to a minimum, the Children's Library Association held only three meetings. The general program meeting was held Tuesday, June 15; the Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner meeting, Tuesday evening, June 15; and the annual business meeting, Wednesday, June 16. In addition, the Children's Library Association participated in an institute sponsored by the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, and held a series of daily one-hour morning sessions, on children's books and reading, beginning Monday, June 14, and going through Friday, June 18. These were well attended and produced a spirited exchange of views on children's books in today's world. The papers presented at these meetings, together with a digest of much of the group discussion, will be published in a special fall issue of the *Top of the News*.

The theme of the general meeting might be termed "a variant" of the theme for the A.L.A. conference this year: "The Challenge of Public Affairs." Eva J. Anttonen, Biblioteca Benjamin Franklin, Mexico City, gave a paper on "Children and Books—A Happy Fusion" in which she graphically painted a picture of public library service and its rewarding experiences with children in Mexico. Through her enthusiasm and appreciation of a country older in culture than ours, she paid tribute to the value of exchanging ideas, and philosophies, and a sharing of cultural heritages between the peoples of two neighboring countries. She expressed a belief that through the friendships that come from this sharing, and from a recognition of the universality of childhood, the place of books and pictures as a means of common exchange of ideas and ideals, that a foundation might be laid for the building and developing of a better world understanding. Children and books might well be the cornerstones. Miss Anttonen's stimulating talk was followed by an amusing, yet

thought-provoking chalk talk on the United Nations by Lois Fisher, based on her book *You and the United Nations*. Miss Fisher spoke in a spritely manner, illustrating her points with gay, pointed chalk drawings. These later were on display at the Joint Exhibit Booth and available as souvenirs.

The Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner, held in the Carolina Room at the Hotel Chalfonte, was a gala affair, attended by over 700. The decorations were gaily colored helium-filled balloons and sparkling snow crystals floating above the tables, while at each place was a souvenir place card, reflecting the art and originality of the two recipients. Appreciation for these goes to the publishers of the winning books. The Newbery Award was presented to William Pène DuBois for *The Twenty-One Balloons* (Viking). In his acceptance speech, Mr. DuBois reminisced on his schooldays, largely spent in France, and how he came to write for children, and of his fondness for islands, real and imaginary. The Caldecott Medal was won by Roger Duvoisin for his illustrations in *White Snow, Bright Snow*, by Alvin Tresselt. Beatrice Creighton, children's editor of Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, accepted the medal for Mr. Duvoisin as he was touring Europe in the company of his wife and teen-age son. The surprise of the evening was at 10:00 P.M., when a trans-Atlantic telephone call came to those gathered in the banquet room of the Hotel Chalfonte and Roger Duvoisin gave his acceptance speech by direct wire from Paris. Frederick G. Melcher was again able to be present and added greatly to the enjoyment of all with his inimitable humor and his recollection of past awards meetings. After the trans-Atlantic call, Mr. Melcher, on behalf of the Children's Library Association and all the friends of children's books, honored Anne Carroll Moore with a "citation" of appreciation, and presented her with a bouquet of flowers. The runners-up for the Newbery Award were: *Pancakes—Paris*, by C. H. Bishop (Viking); *Li-*

Lun, Lad of Courage, by Carolyn Treffinger (Abingdon-Cokesbury); *The Quaint and Curious Quest of Johnny Longfoot, the Shoe King's Son*, by Catherine Besterman (Bobbs-Merrill); *Cowtail Switch*, by Harold Courlander (Holt); and *Misty of Chincoteague*, by Marguerite Henry (Rand McNally). The runners-up for the Caldecott Award were: *Stone Soup*, by Marcia Brown (Scribner's); *McElligot's Pool*, by Dr. Seuss (Random); *Bambino the Clown*, by Georges Schreiber (Viking); *Roger and the Fox*, illustrated by Hildegard Woodward, text by Lavinia Davis (Doubleday); and *Song of Robin Hood*, illustrated by V. L. Burton, text edited by Anne Malcolmson (Houghton).

The business meeting was held Wednesday morning, June 16, with Elizabeth A. Groves, chairman, presiding. The minutes of the 1947 meeting in San Francisco were dispensed with. In the absence of the treasurer, the secretary, Natalie Mayo, read the report to date and it was accepted as read. The reports of the standing committees were accepted as read, and appear below in summarized form.

Book Evaluation Committee—Margaret Mary Clark, chairman. The recommendations of this committee were discussed; it was agreed to continue the annual distinguished book list, and that a list of distinguished children's books be compiled every five years, re-evaluating the books of that period. The suggestion to call the list one of "notable books" instead of "distinguished" was also discussed and it was decided to retain the heading, "distinguished" books. This year the committee selected and annotated twelve titles from the year's output, and the list was published in the *Booklist* (April 15), the *A.L.A. Bulletin* (April), and the *Top of the News* (March), while Sturgis Printing Co. made available attractive inexpensive copies.

Membership Committee—Helen C. Bough, chairman. In the absence of the chairman, the secretary read the report. Ten regional chairmen and a total of fifty-two persons worked valiantly to promote increased membership in C.L.A. Twenty-five hundred membership dodgers, blanks, and publicity materials were sent out; monthly publicity releases went to the regional chairmen from August through January; 1461 letters were mailed to prospects; 72 meetings were addressed; 10 articles appeared in periodicals; and 79 phone calls were made. As a result of these efforts, by May 1948 the paid-up membership reached 855, as against 665 by May 1947. A recommendation was made that the C.L.A. committee coordinate its work with that of the division Membership Committee and the A.L.A. Membership Committee. This recommendation is being sent

to the division for examination and further action.

International Committee—Elizabeth H. Cross, chairman. This year the committee has cooperated with the International Relations Committee of the division and the Young People's Reading Round Table in compiling lists of books for children from first grade through high school suitable for translation in South American countries, for the Committee on World Literacy and Christian Literature of the Foreign Missions Conference of North America.

Book Production Committee—Margaret Knox McElderry, chairman. The traveling exhibits of books contributed by publishers and sent to state library supervisors, were continued and received enthusiastic support, 16 states participating and 31 publishers contributing approximately 3483 books for the 331 exhibits. The special project of the committee was a survey of the publishing gaps in the field of children's books. A questionnaire was prepared and sent to 1012 individuals. Replies were received from 30 states, as well as from British Columbia and Hawaii. These were analysed and presented at a morning session of the institute on Children's Books and Reading. The greatest lack was generally felt in good materials for the 8-12 age group. The need for standards and quality in children's books was emphasized.

Newbery-Caldecott Awards Procedure—Virginia Chase, chairman of the Awards Committee, 1947-48, made the recommendation that the former practice of trying to maintain secrecy as to the identity of the winners until the moment of the presentation be discontinued, that instead a simultaneous announcement be sent to the recipients, publishers of the winning books, Mr. Melcher, A.L.A., and the press at the time the decision is reached, and that the practice of awarding the medals at the annual A.L.A. conference be continued. This should do away with unnecessary hard feelings and permit more constructive publicity on the part of librarians, booksellers and publishers. This new plan was adopted and the secretary was instructed to write the decision to Mr. Melcher.

Treasure Chests in the U.S.A.—Some concern was expressed at the caliber of the selection of books being included in these chests. Also, word had been received that some libraries were sending discards in addition to duplicate copies. It was recommended that the secretary write to the Save the Children Federation and to the Children's Book Council, expressing a hope that books sent be selected from standard approved lists and that they be in good condition.

Top of the News—It was voted that the C.L.A. set aside 20¢ per paid-up member for

the support of the *Top of the News*, that this amount be deducted by the treasurer of the division before she sends the allotment to the association, and that she see that the amount goes directly to the *Top of the News*.

Nominating Committee—It was recommended that the secretary of the C.L.A. be the chairman of the Nominating Committee and be in charge of its activities.

Publicity Committee—The functions of this committee were discussed and it was recommended that this committee turn its attention to the problem of recruiting through publicity and a study of existing practices.

Magazine Evaluation Committee—It was recommended that a permanent committee be appointed for the purpose of reviewing new children's periodicals and re-evaluating existing ones. It is hoped that this committee may work in cooperation with a similar committee of the A.A.S.L.

Officers Elected

The report of the Nominating Committee was read and accepted and an unanimous ballot was cast. The officers for 1948-49 are: chairman, Virginia Chase, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh; vice chairman, Margaret Mary Clark, Public Library, Cleveland; secretary, Siddie Joe Johnson, Public Library, Dallas, Tex.; treasurer, Dorothy L. Dickey, Olivia Raney Library, Raleigh, N.C.; division director, 1948-50, Jane A. Darrah, Public Library, Youngstown, Ohio. Members-at-large to serve on the Newbery-Caldecott Committee are: Mrs. Katherine Watson, Public Library, Denver, Colo.; Margaret E. Martignoni, Public Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.; Marian A. Webb, Public Library, Fort Wayne, Ind.

The meeting was adjourned at 12:45 P.M.

ELIZABETH A. GROVES
Chairman

Young People's Reading Round Table

Business Meeting

The annual meeting of the Young People's Reading Round Table was held Wednesday, June 16, in the Brighton Hotel, Atlantic City. Mrs. Beatrice W. Schein of Newark, chairman of the Y.P.R.R.T., presided.

Standing Committee

During the year the Standing Committee acted in an advisory capacity to the chairman of the Young People's Reading Round Table.

1. It approved purchase of 500 copies of *Seventeen* magazine's reprint, "No Quiet Please," to use for publicity and recruiting purposes.

2. It made recommendations regarding the program meeting and approved the actual plans.

3. The *Procedures Manual for Officers and Committee Chairman* was completed under the leadership of Frances M. Grim.

After testing for a year the practicality of the proposal that the chairman of the Young People's Reading Round Table assume the chairmanship of the Standing Committee as recommended at the 1947 San Francisco Conference, the Standing Committee recommended that no change be made in the regulation regarding the chairmanship of this committee for the following reasons:

1. A new chairman needs the help and experience of someone familiar with section affairs, logically the ex-chairman.

2. Many projects are not completed within one year, and it would simplify matters if the

new chairman could turn to her predecessor for information regarding their status, etc.

3. A policy-making committee should be headed by someone who has been actively engaged in matters of policy.

4. It makes for too much concentration of responsibility in the hands of the new chairman.

After considering these reasons, the membership voted to make no change in the regulation regarding the chairmanship.

Survey Committee

The findings of the Survey Committee on Work with Young People were published in brief in the October 1947 issue of *Top of the News*, and in greater detail in the April 1948 issue of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

75th Anniversary Goals

Suggestion was made by one of the members of the Goals Committee that since the goals formulated by the Y.P.R.R.T. had been incorporated in the general A.L.A. Goals, the committee might be dissolved. In answer to this, the membership expressed the wish that the committee continue to function as an implementing force in the achievement of the goals. Therefore the committee consisting of Mrs. Margaret Alexander Edwards, chairman, Jean C. Roos, and Eileen P. Riols continues.

Constitution Committee

The Constitution changes proposed in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* for May 1948 regarding membership and dues were voted upon and ac-

cepted. It was also voted that the Constitution Committee prepare the following revisions of the Constitution to be publicized and voted upon in 1949:

1. Clarification of the By-Laws, Article V, covering the membership of the Standing Committee.

2. Provision in the By-Laws for election of two directors (one each year) to the division board of directors.

Standards Committee

Mabel Williams, chairman, reported that according to the latest word from the A.L.A. Publishing Department, *The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age* will be released in August or early September.

A Youth Library in Every Community

Amelia Munson, compiler of this valuable brochure, pointed out that it is essentially a promotion publication and therefore not to be limited to use among librarians, but to be put in the hands of trustees, civic groups, etc. Orders for the brochure should be sent to Sturgis Printing Co., Sturgis, Mich.

Change of Name of Y.P.R.R.T.

Since there is a general tendency to misunderstand the purpose of the group because of the misleading quality of the term "Round Table," the following names were suggested: (1) Association of Young People's Librarians; (2) Youth Library Association; (3) Youth Library Section.

The membership in attendance expressed their preference for Association of Young People's Librarians, but the final decision will rest with the entire membership after due publicity has been given the matter.

Top of the News

It was moved, seconded, and carried that the division treasurer be empowered to withhold 20¢ per member from the allotment to the section as a needed subsidy for *Top of the News*. This will enable the Y.P.R.R.T. to carry a fair share of financial responsibility for the division quarterly.

Canadian Library Association

Margaret C. Scoggin, who attended the Canadian Library Association Conference, reported on the kindred aspirations that this

sister organization showed, particularly in the matter of a survey on Canadian youth. She suggested that the Y.P.R.R.T. write the Canadian section, extending interest and support and including a gift copy of *A Youth Library in Every Community* and a copy of *The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age*. A motion to this effect was made, seconded, and carried.

Officers Elected

Sarah A. Beard, chairman, Nominating Committee, presented her report and the following officers were duly elected for 1948-49: chairman, Lillian J. Lawyer, Public Library of the District of Columbia, Washington; secretary, Mrs. Katherine P. Jeffery, Public Library, Brockton, Mass.; treasurer, Stephen Matyi, Youth Department, Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio; director, Alice Louise LeFevre, Department of Library Science, Western Michigan College of Education, Kalamazoo, Mich.

Program Meeting

About 1500 people attended the program meeting, "Youth and Their Interests," on June 14, at 2:30 P.M. in the Chelsea Hotel. Mrs. Beatrice W. Schein, chairman, presided. The first speaker, Sheila John Daly, substituted for her sister, Maureen Daly, who was ill. The younger Miss Daly, a columnist and author of teen-age etiquette books, pointed out that though jive talk did not originate with young people nor is it their sole manner of speech, she uses it in her writing because it allows one to present situations or advice appealingly instead of in a manner which might otherwise be considered "preachy" or embarrassing. The age span of the thousands of young people who correspond with her ranges from 12-25.

This talented and attractive young writer summed up her work by saying that she always gives the type of advice that parents would give if their sons and daughters would only listen to them.

The second speaker, Eugene Gilbert, was one of the nationally famous young people Miss Daly had written up in her "Tops in Teens" column. His talk, entitled "The Teen-Ager and How His Mind Works," dealt with the various psychological pressures of childhood and youth and how they make for particular susceptibilities at various age levels. Mr. Gilbert is consultant on youth interests, *Look* magazine, National Broadcasting Co., and other well-known concerns, and gathers his information by taking nation-wide polls.

MRS. BEATRICE W. SCHEIN, *Chairman*

Division of Library Education

TWO MEETINGS of the Division of Library Education were held during the 67th annual conference at Atlantic City: one business meeting and one program meeting. The board of directors held one breakfast session on June 14.

Business Meeting

The business meeting was called to order at 10 A.M. on June 16. Dr. Richard H. Logsdon presided. Fifty persons were in attendance. The report of the treasurer, John M. Cory was read and accepted. The report of the Auditing Committee was read and accepted.

The chairman of the Membership Committee, Hazel A. Pulling, submitted a detailed analysis of the division's membership and reported on the committee's plan for increasing membership.

Mae Graham, chairman, Recruiting Committee, called upon the membership for advice on the work program of the committee and its relation to other A.L.A. recruiting activities. After considerable discussion from the floor pointing up the importance of keeping in touch with all Association recruiting activities, it was agreed that the committee give further study to the needs for recruiting and the methods of increasing recruitment.

Nathaniel Stewart, chairman, Program Planning Committee, reviewed the work of his committee and presented for discussion a proposal that the division undertake publication of a yearbook on library education and training. He noted the present dispersal of publications on library education and the resultant difficulty in keeping in touch with current developments. Discussion from the floor indicated varying shades of opinion. No action was called for pending further study of the proposal.

Reporting on the year's activities, Dr. Logsdon noted that emphasis had been given to the activation of appropriate committees and the development of a long-range program. He pointed to the interest of the A.L.A. membership as evidenced by the capacity attendance at the Midwinter program meeting and at the annual meeting as confirmation of the need for such a division within the structure of A.L.A.

The secretary reported the results of the election previously conducted by mail as follows: president, Mary V. Gaver, State Teachers College, Trenton, N.J.; vice president, G. Flint Purdy, Wayne University, Detroit; secretary, Ruth Fine, U.S. Bureau of the Budget, Washington, D.C.; treasurer, W. Roy Holleman, Mead Corp., Chillicothe, Ohio; directors: John

S. Richards, Public Library, Seattle, 1946-49; Wayne Shirley, Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, 1947-50; Thelma Eaton, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1948-51; A.L.A. Councilor, Virginia L. Jones, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Ga.

Program Meeting

"Bridging the Gap Between Professional Training and Field Practice," was the theme of the program meeting presided over by Richard H. Logsdon on June 17. Over 250 persons attended the session and participated in the discussion. Three papers were presented, two of which appraised training facilities for rural and small town librarians and for subject specialists; one dealt with the contribution of on-the-job training.

Walter T. Brahm, State Library, Columbus, Ohio, opened the discussion with a carefully reasoned and provocative paper on "Personnel for Rural and Small Town Libraries." Problems confronting librarians serving these areas, he felt, will persist even though the rural and small town library as we know them may eventually disappear with the implementation of the "National Plan." He addressed himself therefore to the type of professional equipment necessary to meet these problems. Courses in rural sociology and practical political science, he noted, were sadly lacking in current curricula and should either be prerequisites for entrance to library schools, or should be offered as part of the regular training for librarianship in rural areas. No small town librarian, he felt, can operate effectively without an understanding of the attitudes, interests and aversions of the farmer and small town resident. Nor can the librarian win continuous support without knowledge of the political machinery which makes the community tick. Training for sound community relations, in his view, is of major importance.

Turning next to human relations in the library, Mr. Brahm considered first the relations of the librarian to the library board. Library trustees fail to distinguish their function from that of the librarian. Library schools could help to clarify these distinctions by developing survey courses for trustees or by inviting them to participate as auditors at lectures.

Day-to-day staff relationships were then subjected to scrutiny. "There are countless books, lectures and courses on personnel management aimed at showing the librarian as an administrator how to handle her staff, how to understand them and how to get along with them.

But this is a two-way affair." Is it not, he asked, the job of the assistant to get along with the boss? There is nothing in library administration courses which teaches the student how to fit into a library as a staff member, although the majority of library school graduates are not and will never be in administrative positions.

On the technical side, Mr. Brahm believes that library school training has been for the most part adequate. There is need, however, for indoctrinating school faculties with the viewpoint of the small public library. Too few have had sufficient public library experience and in this respect "the administrators of library schools have let the public library field down." Mr. Brahm challenged the Board of Education for Librarianship and the library schools to show that their faculties have any appreciable experience in public library work. "A rough check of 88 regular faculty members of 16 major library schools shows that these members have a combined total of 464 years' experience in the administration of college and university libraries and only 137 years' experience in administration of a public library, large or small." He concluded his paper with a plea for library training directed toward practical on-the-job problems and for library training institutions divorced from universities.

In the discussion from the floor it was apparent that library school faculties felt strongly that Mr. Brahm's suggestion that library schools be divorced from universities was a step in the wrong direction. Rice Estes, Pratt Institute, averred that "if we expect any academic prestige, we will be forced to continue the present connection." Alice L. LeFevre, Western Michigan College of Education, noted that library schools must "pay attention to what the demand is on the part of the student. They are not training for one particular place and they are very much interested in academic prestige." Nina C. Brotherton, Simmons College, pointed out that few library school students come from rural areas. "If we could recruit more from the country areas, I think we could send more back." Speaking to this point, Judah Gershenson, Newberry Library, pointed out that professional advancement did not come as often from work in rural areas. "Librarians, as well as those in other professions, try to find more or less warm spots and tend to go to the green pastures. . . ."

Drawing on her experience as director of the training class, Cincinnati Public Library, Alice M. Dunlap discussed "On-the-Job Training and the Emergence of a New Type of Training Officer." In her opinion "in-service training is a vital factor in modern personnel manage-

ment." Systematically she analyzed the purposes and techniques of the three main types of in-service training: (a) orientation, or induction training; (b) training for higher efficiency; (c) training for promotion.

Basic to satisfactory orientation, she said, is psychological preparation of the inductee for satisfying job relations. Social adjustment of the recruit to his new colleagues and to the new community is an integral part of induction and is an appropriate responsibility of the library administration. Hospitality committees or staff associations, she noted, have in many libraries, discharged this responsibility admirably. The practice of assigning new staff for three to six month periods in each major department is another practice which has been successful, but offers many difficulties in periods of staff shortage. The training-within-industry plan, developed during the war, offers another approach which Miss Dunlap recommended warmly and without reservation. Evolved by psychologists and educators who believed that "if the pupil hasn't learned, the teacher hasn't taught," this plan has paid dividends to those who have employed it and has proven very successful in the Cincinnati Public Library. "The real secret of T.W.I. was that every detail was planned. This is the element which has been so sadly lacking in most library training—training largely by inspiration or accident." Miss Dunlap warned that "a new generation of library workers and users is going to be very impatient with the old-fashioned, cumbersome and unplanned economy, still very prevalent in libraries. We are going to need some streamlining of our job methods, and perhaps some psychologizing of our training practices. But even if we are toned up with a shot in the arm for efficiency in job methods and job instruction, another kind of induction training is also needed." This type concerns itself with instilling pride in and loyalty to the profession and to the organization. In Cincinnati a series of meetings are scheduled at irregular intervals at which the employee learns something about the history of the library and about the great libraries of the world. The administrative structure of the library and the functions of the major departments are described and simple problems are assigned to test knowledge of basic techniques and tools. Miss Dunlap reported that response to the course has been very enthusiastic and results have been gratifying.

Training for greater efficiency and promotion can be provided by well planned and carefully directed staff meetings. Committee assignments on special library projects or individual responsibility for investigations looking toward

improving library services or management offer excellent opportunities for staff development. Institutes and workshops, rotation of assignments, staff exchanges between libraries, opportunities for library visits and for discussions with library consultants, and scheduled time for professional reading and for examining new books are all important training devices which serve to build an alert and enthusiastic staff.

Miss Dunlap concluded her paper with a discussion of the role of the personnel officer in the development of an integrated training program. She urged the centralization of all training functions in the personnel department, pointing out that the well-organized personnel department is aware of the library's total needs, and can thus plan and schedule the training program to meet the staff needs of the library.

Commenting on Miss Dunlap's paper, Mary Elizabeth Miller, Enoch Pratt Free Library, enthusiastically supported her opinion that training-within-industry methods can be applied in libraries. Our greatest difficulty in deciding where we can use training-within-industry methods, or any other method, is that we do not know what we are seeking to achieve. "We must have job descriptions, know the duties and responsibilities of jobs" before we can attempt to develop a training program. Further discussion from the floor indicated general consensus that on-the-job training in routines is expected by most library administrators and that library schools should be responsible for inculcating their graduate with an understanding of the principles and purposes of these routines.

As the final speaker on the program, Verner W. Clapp, Library of Congress, discussed "Training the Subject Specialist." Mr. Clapp asserted that no dogmatic answer could be given to the question of how the library schools can adequately train subject specialists. He felt that not all subject specialists require library training, while others had such varying duties that they needed both library and subject training. Listing the types of subject expertise

required in the Library of Congress, he stated that although he did not expect library schools to help train or recruit for these positions, he felt that they should be aware of their existence. For he said, "although at the moment this is one of a few such examples, one can never tell there may be other instances." In his opinion library schools cannot within the foreseeable future hope to produce numbers of subject specialists who possess advanced scholarship and mastery of their fields. He suggested that library schools take a much lower pitch as the point at which to develop curricula. What this pitch should be he was not prepared to say but urged library school administrators to learn more about present needs before embarking on programs for preparing specialists "for those rare positions which come up maybe half a dozen times in the course of a decade in the whole country."

Keyes D. Metcalf, Harvard University Library, took a different view of library subject specialists. He felt that "the first thing to note in connection with a subject specialist is no whether he has had a major or Ph.D. in the particular field . . . but to make sure you have a man or woman that can do what you want to have done, who can learn what the job requires and will somehow or other get the training that is necessary and do a job." He urged library school directors to give the best general library school course they can and in addition "give a reasonable number of special courses in subject fields."

In the discussion which followed, David J. Haykin, Library of Congress, distinguished between subject specialists and the librarians performing service in specialized subject areas. In his opinion the subject specialist without library school training needs orientation in library work if he is to perform satisfactorily. Comment indicated agreement that specialized library service did not require advanced scholarship in the subject field but did require sound orientation.

RUTH FINE, *Secretary*

Library Extension Division

THE Library Extension Division began its conference activities with a preconference library legislation institute held on the campus of the New Jersey College for Women, New Brunswick, June 10-12. It was a co-sponsor of this institute, with the A.L.A. Federal Relations Committee, Library Extension Board, A.L.A. Library Legislation Committee, and Planning Committee, Library Extension Division.

At Atlantic City the division sponsored a program meeting in cooperation with the Li-

brary Extension Board, and the Rural Sociological Society and A.L.A. Joint Committee and held a business meeting. Its executive board held two meetings while both the Stat Agency Section and the County and Regional Libraries Section held business meetings. The County and Regional Libraries Section was also responsible for one program meeting and for county and regional libraries booth where extension libraries could see a display and consult with authorities in their field of work.

Program Meetings

The joint program meeting with the Library Extension Board, and Rural Sociological Society and A.L.A. Joint Committee was held on Tuesday, June 15, with Raymond C. Lindquist, chairman, Library Extension Board, presiding. "The Librarian Considers His Job in the Rural Community," was the general theme chosen for consideration, while a quotation, "If we could first know where we are and whither we are tending, we would better know what to do and how to do it," served to point up the theme and supply a springboard for the speakers. "What to do and How to do it," was the topic discussed by a panel led by Mr. Lindquist. Panel participants were: Mrs. Lois Rainer Green, Eleanor N. Wilson, Irving Lieberman, Helen A. Ridgway, Mrs. Mary B. Kenan and Robert Galloway. "Rural Life—Where We Are and Whither We Are Tending," was the subject discussed by Arthur Raper, Committee of Farm Population and Rural Welfare, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.

The second program meeting, sponsored by the County and Regional Libraries Section, was held on Thursday afternoon, June 17, with Dorothy Strouse, section president, presiding.

Business Meeting

The Library Extension Division convened for its business meeting Wednesday morning, June 16, at 10:30 A.M. in Atlantic City. Mildred W. Sandoe, president, called the meeting to order. The secretary's report of the Midwinter meeting had been mailed to members and was accepted. Mrs. Lois Rainer Green, treasurer, reported a balance on hand of \$590.83 with outstanding bills and obligations amounting to approximately \$225. As chairman of the Membership Committee, Mrs. Green reported an enrolment of 648 members.

Committee Reports

Recruiting: Helen M. Clark, chairman, reported that progress was being made on the recruiting folder authorized by the division at previous meetings. She said that, through the recent help of several state extension agencies, a number of suitable pictures had been secured, but there was need still for an attractive picture of a board meeting or friends of library group meeting.

The Sturgis Printing Co., Sturgis, Mich., is ready to print the folders at a price that will permit them to be sold for around 5¢ or less apiece in quantity, and is willing to handle all details of printing and distribution other than those concerned with the preparation of the text and the circularization of library agencies to secure orders. An author to prepare the text has

been secured.

Miss Clark also reported that she had served as the division's representative on the A.L.A. joint committee on Library Work As a Career and attended its meeting June 13, and on the committee for the A.L.A. recruiting booth at the Atlantic City meeting.

The joint committee has printed the folder, *10,000 Careers with a Challenge* in a large edition. Each member association or division, Miss Clark reported, was being asked to contribute \$50 for the initial work of the committee. She moved that the Library Extension Division contribute \$50 toward these expenses. The motion was seconded, but action was referred to the executive board, which the division agreed knew best whether or not the division treasury could stand this expense. (The contribution was approved at an executive board meeting held Thursday afternoon, June 17.)

State and National Planning: C. Ernestine Grafton, chairman, reported that the committee is in the process of contacting states for up-to-the-minute planning developments in each planning committee region. This policy is in line with its recommendation at the Midwinter meeting, "That the committee actively urge state library associations and state library agencies to study the national plans and their application to their own situation." By June 24, plans were in from all but six of the states. The National Relations Office has requested information covering state planning committee chairmen, organizations represented, and present activities. On the basis of present returns and the above request, the committee recommended the publication of plans in the *Federal Relations News*. The division approved the committee's recommendation. Miss Grafton said a directory of state planning committees will appear in an early issue. Representatives from this committee worked with the Preconference Institute on Library Legislation Committee, and the A.L.A. Committee on Implementation of the National Plans. In connection with the latter, the committee recommended acceptance of a recommendation made by the A.L.A. Committee on Implementation of the National Plans, that the committee make the implementation of the national plan its main goal for the year. The division voted in favor of expanding the responsibility of the committee to include such implementation of the national plans.

Bookmobile and Branch Building: John D. Henderson, chairman, reported that a questionnaire on branch building has been circulated but that data could not be assembled in time for this meeting. Jeannette Johnson, chairman, Bookmobiles Subcommittee, said that her com-

mittee had been given the task of preparing material for a supplement on bookmobiles to be issued with an early fall *A.L.A. Bulletin*. This has meant working against a July 1 deadline and since the committee with its present membership did not get underway until after the Midwinter meeting of A.L.A., the pressure of time has been great. All the work of the committee has been done by mail. The procedure was as follows: Each member of the committee obtained from the state agencies in her area a mailing list of libraries which had purchased a new bookmobile since 1940. To each of these libraries they sent a bookmobile questionnaire with the hope that the answers would reveal what type of vehicles and equipment have been purchased since 1940, and how satisfied the librarians are with their choices. Information from the returned questionnaires was then compiled and pertinent parts sent to the writers of the articles.

As plans now stand, the supplement will include a human interest article; an article on factors to consider in choosing make, size, type, and equipment of bookmobiles; an article discussing advantages and disadvantages of large, medium, and small trucks or different types such as walk-in, cab-over-engine, or panel; a similar article discussing trailers; a fourth article on shelving; a general article on exterior and interior finish; an article on purchasing and maintenance costs; and also ways of financing. The appendix is to include specifications for a typical bookmobile of each type (walk-in, cab-over-engine, and panel) and each size: large, over 1 ton; medium, 1 ton; and small, under 1 ton. It will probably include also several tabulations to show libraries having bookmobiles since 1940 according to state, rural, or urban area, description of vehicles, costs, etc.

Shirley Brother has prepared a classified bibliography. The editor's staff will prepare a classified directory of advertisers.

At present the plan is for a 32-page supplement with 16 pages of advertising. This will necessarily have to be modified according to the amount of advertising which can be sold. At least ten pictures and possibly more will be used.

Although the supplement will not answer all questions or settle the whole matter of standardization, the committee still hopes that potential purchasers of bookmobiles will find it a valuable source of practical suggestions.

Joint Committee to Arrange a Work-Conference on Coordinating School and Public Library Service to Children and Young People: Helen M. Clark, chairman, reported that the University of Chicago Graduate Library School

and School of Education will hold a work-conference on this subject in 1949. Dean Bernard R. Berelson and Frances Henne met with the committee on June 15 and the following tentative plans were conditionally accepted: a two-week period for the working group followed by one week to report findings, possibly to a larger group; that the meeting be held during July and/or August; that there be publication of the findings; that an attempt be made to secure foundation support to cover costs of securing faculty from outside the University of Chicago for publication and for scholarships. It was agreed that Miss Henne should direct the program with the advice of the present joint committee (one representative each from Public Libraries, Children and Young Peoples, and Library Extension Divisions). It was suggested that a representative of the N.E.A. be added to this committee.

Preconference Institute: In the absence of James C. Foutts, division representative, Program Committee for the institute, Raymond C. Lindquist reported that about seventy-five persons from extension agencies all over the U.S. attended and enjoyed the institute held at Rutgers University, June 10-12. The program included "Legislative Trends," "The Tax Basis for Public Libraries," "State Aid Legislation," "Certification Laws," and "Larger Units of Service," "How to Draft a Bill," "Building Support for a Legislative Campaign," and "What the Legislature Wants to Know about a Bill—and How to Approach a Legislator."

Speakers and participants on panels included not only authorities from the library field but public administration and legislative experts. Proceedings of this meeting are to be published and distributed free to those who attended, and made available at cost to others interested.

Library Extension Board: Raymond C. Lindquist, chairman, reported that this year's new appointment to the board is Mrs. J. E. Price trustee, Tuscaloosa County Library, Ala. It was made clear that the board is anxious to work more closely with the Library Extension Division in the extension field. Under arrangements made this past year, the chairman of the Library Extension Board is now ex officio a member of the Library Extension Division Executive Board, and the president of the division is to attend and participate in all meetings of the Library Extension Board. Minutes and correspondence of the two groups are also being exchanged.

It was announced that the Library Extension Board plans to undertake a survey of state library agencies to provide material that might be used in efforts at implementation of the national plan and also in a new edition of *A.L.A.*

State Library Agency. Another project to be undertaken is a library extension issue of some library periodical. The division's board agreed to co-sponsor this project. During the coming year it is planned to investigate the possibilities of preparing a film strip on the fun of doing county library work, which could be used for recruiting purposes.

Publications: Sarah I. Jones, chairman, reported that the Publications Committee has been inactive since delivery of the county and regional library folder at the Midwinter meeting this past January. Word from Miss Sandoe, in April, said that the first printing of 50,000 copies of this folder was received at A.L.A. Headquarters, from which free copies in quantities varying from 200 to 1000 copies, were sent to state agencies. The remainder of the issue went to Miss Ridgway for use as she saw fit. Later, pay orders for an additional 50,000 copies were secured, printed, and delivered. Mrs. Gretchen K. Schenk promises that the manuscript of the county manual will be ready by December 15 at the latest.

Council of National Library Associations: L. Marion Moshier, division representative, reported that a meeting of the Council of National Library Associations held Apr. 23, 1948, dealt with two major activities: discussion of the Fourth Activities Committee proposals (presented by Ralph R. Shaw) and proposals for the reconstituting of the American Library Association as a federation of national library associations (presented by Milton E. Lord); report by Mr. Shaffer on a Carnegie Grant for a conference on library education. The report pointed out that these matters are of far reaching importance and should be followed closely by the division.

Joint Advisory Committee to Work with A.L.A. Public Library Specialist: Mildred W. Sandoe, division representative, said that the committee had not met since midwinter and then introduced Helen A. Ridgway who spoke briefly of her work during the past year. She spoke at some length of her field trip to the Southwest—a trip partially financed by the Library Extension Division's travel fund grant. She emphasized the value of such trips in concrete accomplishments within the areas visited

but pointed out as well the resulting "office weakness."

Election: Dorothy Strouse, chairman, announced the following officers elected: president, Lucile Nix, State Department of Education, Atlanta, Ga. (term expires 1950); vice presidents, State Agency Section, S. Janice Kee, State Library, Jefferson City, Mo.; County and Regional Libraries Section, Nettie B. Taylor, Pamunkey Regional Library, Hanover, Va.; executive secretary, Mrs. Mary B. Kenan, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Md. (term expires 1949); treasurer, Maryan E. Reynolds, State Library, Olympia, Wash. (term expires 1950).

Directors: Irene V. Mason, State Library Commission, Little Rock, Ark.; Dorothy E. Hiatt, Macomb County Library, Mount Clemens, Mich.; Hazel C. Clark, Burlington County Free Library, Mount Holly, N.J. (term expires 1949); Alta M. Parks, Ingham County Library, Mason, Mich. (term expires 1950); Mrs. Carma R. Zimmerman, State Library, Olympia, Wash. (term expires 1950); Jeanne B. Lloyd, Baldwin Public Library, Birmingham, Mich., appointed to replace Miss Sowder who resigned (term expires 1949).

A.L.A. Councilors: H. Marjorie Beal, State Library Commission, Raleigh, N.C. (term expires 1949); Helen M. Clark, Library Extension Division, State Department of Education, Baltimore (term expires 1951).

The proposed amendments to the Constitution of the division included in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* Sept. 15, 1947, page 55, were adopted by a mail vote of the membership.

Joint Committee A.L.A. and American Association of Rural Sociologists: Irving Lieberman reported that the rural sociologists are meeting in Chicago next winter and suggested that the division consider a preconference institute of extension librarians and rural sociologists similar to the one held before the 1948 Midwinter A.L.A. meeting. A show of hands vote authorized Mr. Lieberman to try to arrange such a workshop and showed that twelve libraries present hoped to attend. The meeting adjourned at 12:00 noon.

MRS. MARY B. KENAN, *Executive Secretary*

County and Regional Libraries Section

Business Meeting

A business meeting was held on Wednesday, June 16, in the Convention Hall with Dorothy Strouse, Lucas County Library, Maumee, Ohio, chairman, presiding. Dorothy Van Gorder, Somerset County Library, Somerville, N.J., read the secretary's report and the treasurer's

report which showed a balance of \$88.30. The reports were approved.

Officers Elected

Dorothy Strouse, chairman, Election Committee, Library Extension Division, reported that the following officers for the County and

Regional Libraries Section were elected by ballot: chairman, Nettie B. Taylor, Pamunkey Regional Library, Hanover, Va.; secretary-treasurer, Margaret Johnston, Haywood County Public Library, Waynesville, N.C.; director, (term expiring 1951) Mrs. Marian L. Cromwell, Pierce County Public Library, Tacoma, Wash. The other two directors are (term expiring 1950) C. Ernestine Grafton, Virginia State Library, Richmond, and (term expiring 1949) Margaret Allman, Cossitt Library, Memphis, Tenn. The motion was made, seconded, and passed that the report be accepted.

Form of Statistical Report

The problem of the form of the statistical report for county and regional libraries was discussed. To have a form accepted for publication by the U.S. Office of Education means shortening the current 10-page tentative form with its 80 categories, not including numerous breakdowns, to some 28 categories. John Mackenzie Cory, who had been asked to consider the problem, recommended that it be turned back to the Library Extension Division since it is more of a state agency problem than a county and regional one; that if it could not be worked out through the state agencies, another possibility was to employ a statistician familiar with library statistics to work with or without a committee to devise an acceptable form. The motion was made, seconded, and passed that Mr. Cory's recommendation be accepted, and that a joint committee from the division and section be empowered to work out procedures. It was further suggested that the Southeastern States Survey Committee might help.

The question of the new Constitution was tabled until such time as it was decided whether or not the Library Extension Division and its sections would affiliate with the Public Libraries Division.

It was reported that a request had been received at the county and regional exhibit booth that the material be made available for use by library schools in order to give students a better picture of county and regional service. The motion was made, seconded, and passed that the project of collecting either a packet of pictures and other materials or a film strip for loan to library school's be referred to the new administration, and also, that the interest of the Library Extension Division be solicited.

County Library Defined

Helen A. Ridgway presented the problem of determining the definition of a county library for listing purposes. In the definition approved by a committee of extension librarians in 1942,

a note suggested that the minimum \$1000 income standard be continued "only until such time as the county library statistical form goes into use;" and today this amount is inadequate. The motion was made, seconded, and passed that the definition of a county library be revised as follows with reference to the budget that there be a \$5000 budget as a floor, or 10¢ per capita whichever is larger; that this minimum be used for listing purposes only, and that when listing libraries, they should be grouped according to budgets. It was also recommended that standards for library service be appended to the listing.

The meeting was then adjourned.

Program Meeting

On Thursday afternoon, June 17, a program meeting was held in the Convention Hall with Dorothy Strouse presiding.

Mrs. Augusta Beatty Richardson, a member of the advisory committee of the Southeastern States Survey, told of the initial findings of the county and regional developments in the Southeastern part of the country.

A panel discussion on the subject, "Goals to Go in the Extension Game," was led by Lucile Nix, Rural Public Library Service, Atlanta, Ga. The other members of the panel were: Mrs. Susan Fox, Wicomico County Free Library, Salisbury, Md.; Juanima Wells, Bexar County Free Library, San Antonio, Tex.; Martha Manier Parks, School Libraries Division, State Department of Education, Nashville, Tenn. Thelma Reid, State Library, Sacramento, Calif. Elizabeth House, State Library Commissioner, Raleigh, N.C.; and Ella Beth Martin who has just completed a research study on state aid to libraries. The four year goals of the A.L.A. were examined realistically to determine how to obtain them. Some suggestions were: discussions should be held about the national plan with trustees and staff; the trustees and staff should know what the library is about and should spread the message; more citizens and trustees need to be sensitized to the community needs; activities must be on the local level to gain support; the borrower must feel that definite service is given freely to him else the larger units of service are no good. Miss Martin reported that the states with state aid showed a 35 per cent growth in county and regional service and those without state aid showed only a 7 per cent increase within the last 10-year period. Informed citizens and strong state leadership can go far in extending library service in counties and regions now without it.

DOROTHY VAN GORDER, *Secretary*

State Agency Section

The business meeting of the State Agency Section of the Library Extension Division was called to order by the president, Mrs. Eleanor Hitt Morgan, California State Library, Sacramento.

The treasurer's report was read by the secretary. It was approved that the total funds of the section amounting to \$450.75 be turned over to the treasurer, Mrs. Lois R. Green, State Public Library Service Division, Montgomery, Ala., to be used for the county and regional library leaflet and for traveling expenses of Helen A. Ridgway.

Miss Ridgway reported briefly on her trip to the Southwest which had been partially paid for with funds made available by the section.

It was approved that the mailed ballots be accepted as the Nominating Committee's report.

The Election Committee's report was accepted as follows: president, S. Janice Kee, Missouri State Library, Jefferson City; vice president, Mrs. Mabel Johnston Niemeyer, State Department of Education, Trenton, N.J.; secretary, Estellene Paxton Walker, State Library Board, Columbia, S.C.; treasurer, Jean E. Mason, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge; executive board member, Maryan E. Reynolds, Washington State Library, Olympia.

H. Marjorie Beal reported for the committee on the question of merging the State Agency Section with the County and Regional Libraries Section. The committee felt that there were problems on the state level that created a community of interest for the group. In addition, as the larger units of service develop, the county and regional section will grow so large that consideration of special state level problems would become increasingly more difficult.

After a brief discussion of the report, it was passed that a committee be appointed to study again the matter of a merger and to poll the state agencies as to their opinions.

A report was made regarding the request of the trustees that special effort be made to get all information to all trustees, not just those who are members of A.L.A. or state associations. The desirability and difficulties in the way of full mailing to trustees in each state was discussed. It was agreed to report back to the states that the request had been made and let each state decide what could be done.

A discussion of the regional A.L.A. meetings brought out the fact that the section desired that discussion meetings should be arranged at these conferences to enable the state agencies to discuss demonstration plans.

MARYAN E. REYNOLDS, *Acting Secretary*

Public Libraries Division

THE Public Libraries Division sponsored two program meetings and conducted one general business meeting during the Atlantic City conference. The Adult Education Section co-sponsored a preconference film workshop and adult education institute with the A.L.A. Adult Education Board and the Audio-Visual Committee, and held a business meeting of the section. The Branch Libraries, Business and Technology, Order and Book Selection, and Service Librarians Sections conducted program and business meetings. The board of directors met in two sessions.

Program Meetings

The first program sponsored by the division was presented on June 14, at 10:00 A.M. The subject was "Books In The Modern World." Ralph A. Beals, Public Library, New York, served as moderator and introduced the following program and speakers: "The Role of Authors," Lyman Bryson, counselor on Public Affairs, C.B.S.; "Trade Publishing," William Miller, author and staff associate, Public Library Inquiry; "Criticism and Reviewing," Amy Loveman, associate editor, *Saturday Review of*

Literature; and "Influence of the Public Library," Edward A. Wight, Free Public Library, Newark, N.J.

The second division program was held on June 17, at 3:00 P.M., with president Forrest B. Spaulding presiding. This program included "A Report of Progress," by Robert D. Leigh, director of the Public Library Inquiry, and a panel on "Library Surveys—Their Techniques and Their Implications." Speakers on the panel and their subjects were as follows: "The Library Survey," E. W. McDiarmid, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis; "A Small Public Library Survey," Marian C. Manley, Summit, N.J.; "The New York State Survey," Charles F. Gosnell, New York State Library, Albany; and "The T.V.A. Regional Survey," H. Marjorie Beal, State Library Commission, Raleigh, N.C.

The papers from the programs sponsored by the division will be published in *Public Libraries* and other library publications.

Business Meeting

The annual business meeting was held on June 17, at 2:30 P.M., with President Spaulding

presiding. The minutes of the business meeting held at San Francisco were accepted as published in the *Proceedings* for 1947.

Treasurer's Report

Nordica Fenneman, treasurer, reported a balance on hand as of June 12, of \$2945.54.

Report of Elections Committee

The report of the Elections Committee was read by the chairman, Elsie McKay, Public Library, Oak Park, Ill. The newly elected officers are: president, Louis M. Nourse, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.; vice president and president-elect, John S. Richards, Public Library, Seattle, Wash.; executive secretary, Eleanor Plain, Public Library, Aurora, Ill. The newly elected Councilors are: Doris L. Hoit, Public Library, Pasadena, Calif.; Georgie G. McAfee, Public Library, Lima, Ohio; and Alice L. Jewett, Public Library, Mount Vernon, N.Y.

Constitution

Miss McKay further reported that the constitution and by-laws as amended had been

adopted by a mail vote of 633 to 5.

Special Exhibit

The division arranged for a special exhibit at the conference which displayed plans, photographs, and perspectives of recent or proposed new library structures, in addition to a shadow box and transparency showing interior decorations from the Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich., and a model of the new Boys and Girls Library at Fitchburg, Mass. Louis J. Bailey, Queens Borough Public Library, Jamaica, N.Y., was chairman of the Special Exhibits Committee.

Officers

The officers who will serve the division for the coming year are: president, Louis M. Nourse, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.; vice president, John S. Richards, Public Library, Seattle, Wash.; executive secretary, Eleanor Plain, Public Library, Aurora, Ill.; treasurer, Nordica Fenneman, Public Library, Chicago, Ill.

RUTH W. GREGORY, *Executive Secretary*

Adult Education Section

Most of the activity of the Adult Education Section from June 1947-June 1948 concerned plans for the preconference film workshop and adult education institute at Atlantic City, June 11-13. The membership was polled to find out what topics should be covered and for suggestions as to what librarians could best present them.

In accordance with suggestions made at San Francisco, the section members were asked to send the officers written accounts of especially successful adult education projects. Very few written accounts were received; but those few have been forwarded to Marie D. Loizeaux, editor, *Wilson Library Bulletin*.

Business Meeting

The business meeting of the Adult Education Section, Public Libraries Division, was held on Saturday, June 12, at the close of the morning session of the preconference film workshop and adult education institute. Mrs. Florence S. Craig, chairman of the section, asked for suggestions from the group about their wishes for section activities in the coming year. The consensus was that the new type of work-conference as described in the *Adult Education Bulletin* of the National Education Association for February 1948, be used in another series of meetings. It was also agreed that since readable books were so greatly needed, the section should keep this in mind and do anything possible to further publication of simpler ma-

terials.

Aubrey F. Andrews, chairman, Nominating Committee, was unable to be present, so his report was read by Fern Long, secretary of the section, and member of the Nominating Committee. The Nominating Committee, Mr. Andrews, chairman and Fern Long, Public Library, Cleveland, with Mrs. Mildred V. D. Mathews, New York Public Library, suggested the following officers: chairman, Mrs. Grace T. Stevenson, Public Library, Seattle; secretary Mrs. Muriel N. Nelson, Public Library, Belingham, Wash.

These officers were elected unanimously.

MRS. FLORENCE S. CRAIG, *Chairman*

Preconference Institute

In her warm opening address to the preconference film workshop and adult education institute, June 11, 10:00 A.M., Mrs. Florence S. Craig, Cuyahoga County Public Library Cleveland, exemplified the principles which she stressed as she spoke. Returning again and again to her main thesis, that is, that those of us doing jobs in adult education must never forget that the people whom we want to reach are "just folks," she reminded us to gear our terminology to the vocabularies of these people to have their needs and their backgrounds in mind when we plan our programs or help them plan theirs, to remember in guiding their reading, to begin where they are and help them progress along the book route from that point

She also laid emphasis on another equally fundamental principle by which we should be guided. That is, that the main goal of all adult education is to create an informed citizenry, capable of independent thinking, safeguarded by that from falling victims to demagoguery or false propaganda. While we make our efforts to bring people and educational materials together, we should keep constantly before us the consciousness of why we are doing so.

"How to Conduct a Workshop for Librarians on Human Relations and Psychology" was presented by Mrs. Mildred V. D. Mathews, New York Public Library. A summary of her speech follows:

A logical adjunct of our efforts to extend adult education in our communities is certainly to conduct a parallel program which would involve the staffs of our libraries. It was this reasoning which was at the base of the project conducted by the New York Public Library as an experiment in in-service training. In the planning of their workshop on human relations and psychology, the library staff members recognized the need which is growing in our increasingly complex society, for people to understand one another and to realize that such understanding is the chief avenue to the creation of a better society. Seventy-five staff members were involved in this experiment, divided into groups which carried through an intensive study of materials bearing on the subjects which the groups were examining. These included self-understanding, marriage and personal relations, parent-child relations, relations with older people, and relations within groups, on-the-job, and with the public. There was also one section which studied the implications for human understanding of the psychological novel. Each person participating was assigned to one group and a chairman appointed. Specialists in the various fields were brought in to give their assistance, and at set intervals general meetings took place where findings were presented. The results of this experiment in in-service training, were not only the education of the staff, but also some fine lists of materials on the subjects examined, which will in time be made available for wider use.

"Library Service to Labor," was the theme of the meeting June 11, 2:30 P.M. Participants on the panel were: James E. Bryan, Public Library, Newark, presiding; Dorothy Bendix, Public Library, Newark; Mildred T. Stibitz, Public Library, Dayton, Ohio; Otto Pragan, Public Library, Akron, Ohio; Abraham Kalish, Public Library, Boston; Olive Chace, former librarian and union secretary.

The case for the need for public libraries to

work with labor groups was well presented by Mildred T. Stibitz, who pointed out that such a service to workers groups is logically in line with the special services of libraries to industry and business. Considering the numbers of people belonging to labor unions, such a service would mean a way of reaching a large portion of potential library users whom the public library has not yet reached. Relations of mutual helpfulness between libraries and labor groups may be developed to the advantage of both. A fundamental point was stressed: that there is a need for librarians who are more sympathetic to labor and who know more about the labor movement in general than most librarians do.

Otto Pragan described in detail the work done by the Akron Public Library in its business and labor service. Here data is gathered and made available for both business and labor; Mr. Pragan made the point that both groups need the same data, although they may use it for different purposes. Because of this fact it is practical to have one place where both groups may be served. Mr. Pragan also emphasized the fact that librarians must come to understand the economic needs of labor, to know labor's language, and to gain an intimate knowledge of all the problems of labor.

While Mr. Pragan stressed the intramural service of the library, Mr. Kalish and Miss Bendix described activities carried on extramurally by the library with labor groups. Mr. Kalish has developed in Boston an intensive service to labor going out from the library to the places where the workers are. Deposits of books are placed both in union headquarters and in plants. In both places the union is responsible for the running of the library. The results of this type of service have proved favorable to the library.

Miss Bendix described the program which she developed of cooperating with agencies in Newark already doing workers education. Through visiting and speaking to these organized classes, she has been fostering a growing awareness of the library, and an increased interest in visiting it. When she visits such classes, she takes with her applications for library cards, as well as collections of books and pamphlets.

Miss Bendix stressed the need to check materials for workers for readability, and also suggested that regional service to labor would be an answer to efficient library service to workers' groups.

Sigrid A. Edge, School of Library Science, Simmons College, Boston, Mass., presided at the meeting held June 11, 8:00 P.M.

A description of library clubs for old folks,

"Live Long and Like It," was given by Fern Long and Clara E. Lucoli, both of the Cleveland Public Library.

The fact that the population of the U.S. is a progressively aging one presents a challenge to all those interested in the future welfare of our country. Libraries must consider and meet this challenge just as other agencies in the country are doing.

The Cleveland Public Library was urged by the Welfare Federation's Committee on the Aged, to undertake an experimental program in informal adult education for Cleveland's older citizens. Very interested in this request, the Adult Education Department, in cooperation with the library's Judd Fund Division and the Committee on the Aged of the Welfare Federation, started on Nov. 12, 1946, a program designed for the men and women of Cleveland over 65 years of age. Programs were carefully varied, and as time went on, there was more and more participation in them by the group itself. The whole project is consciously aimed at increasing the participation of its members both in this activity and in the general life of the community. This is an area of library activity which may grow in importance just as special work with children and young people did a generation ago.

At this same meeting a report on "Library Programs in the Field of International Relations," was offered by Marian McFadden, Public Library, Indianapolis.

Aroused by a radio broadcast which announced that 33 per cent of the people in the U.S. do not know what the initials U.N. stand for, Miss McFadden and the Indianapolis Public Library went into action to do what they could to reduce that percentage. In cooperation with local newspapers and radio stations, a program of forums was started, with four branch libraries, and the main library used as headquarters. An arresting bookmark was issued, pointing to the need for citizen information on U.N., and publicity about the library program issued through every possible channel. As a result of this campaign, 3000 people came to the library for forums, discussions, and film showings, people who had not been regular library users before, and more important, that number of people became informed on the U.N. as they had never been before.

Miss McFadden stressed the lack of good, simple materials on the U.N., and also, that a good program like theirs may be produced at no cost.

The program meeting, June 12, 10:00 A.M., started with a discussion on "Tooling Up for Leadership," by Mrs. Marion E. Hawes, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.

A community need that is being increasingly felt is that for leaders in the fields of discussion and program planning. Baltimore made a toward meeting that need through an institute on leadership training. Resulting from an formal meeting between a librarian and group worker, this institute became a joint terprise carried on by the library, the A Education Council, and the Council of Sc Agencies. The planning committee set up these groups aimed to get the common ments of leadership from all the groups in community. To get a direct sampling of v the clubs and organizations really wanted, s 50 presidents of groups were personally ir viewed. In addition to this, an "express naire" was sent out to 200 clubs, with checklist of topics on it, in order, again, the institute might be geared to the ac needs of the community. The entire prog was worked out so that people were seen relation to their particular interests.

Local people were used throughout as discussion leaders and demonstrators of technique. In addition to these, there was also one v known key-speaker. The demonstration techniques was the main feature of the institute, and at each meeting there was an evaluation of the techniques used. Throughout, evaluation was based on the three fundame questions: What is the purpose of the lea? What is she trying to get across? How is doing it?

Carefully planned exhibits of materials demonstrating techniques of communications as well as the kinds of work done by various organizations in Baltimore were set up in connection with the institute.

"Program Planners Institutes for Small Libraries," by Ruth Rutzen, Public Library, Detroit, concluded the meeting.

Pointing out that a small library can present essentially the same type of program plan institute as a large library, Miss Rutzen discussed this type of institute in a general way applying to her conclusions the results of experience with the Detroit Annual Institute for Program Planners. She addressed herself to answering the essential questions: What is a program planner's institute? What is its purpose? How is it organized?

Detroit organized its first institute of kind in 1939. It was aimed at helping officers, and especially program chairmen plan better programs.

It was a cooperative project sponsored by a number of Detroit organizations. Those first conceived the idea of it had been pressed by their observations of poor treatment accorded speakers by club groups, by the

quality of programs and by lack of continuity in the programs. The institute hit directly at remedying some of these weaknesses, and stressed the organization of better programs, the techniques used in presenting them, the better utilization of community resources. The major objectives were to cultivate real participation in programs on the part of members, and to give them a sense of the responsibility they had in planning constructive programs for their organ-

izations.

Experience has proved that April or May is the best time of year to have an institute, because it coincides with the election of officers, and also that it should become an annual and permanent affair in order to have its greatest value.

For a further report of the institute see page P-68.

FERN LONG, *Secretary*

Branch Libraries Section

The fifth annual meeting of the Branch Libraries Section, Public Libraries Division, was held on Tuesday, June 15, in Convention Hall, Atlantic City, at 2:30 P.M., with Harriet E. Kemp, Morrisania Branch, New York Public Library, presiding. Some fifty librarians were present, and all sections of the country were represented.

The secretary read the minutes of the fourth annual meeting. It was voted that they be accepted.

The nominees for chairman and secretary, Mrs. Florence Richards, Lawn Branch, Public Library, Chicago, and Zada Taylor, John C. Fremont Branch, Public Library, Los Angeles, were introduced to the group by Miss Kemp.

The meeting centered around the subject of regional development in branch library systems. Papers were presented by Mrs. Lee B. Gorsuch, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., and Jessie E. Reed, Hild Regional Branch, Public Library, Chicago.

Both papers were very interesting and illuminating. Mrs. Gorsuch's paper described the plans which Baltimore has formulated for the

establishment of large branches which are regional in service, but which do not have any supervisory or administrative jurisdiction over smaller branches. Particularly interesting was Mrs. Gorsuch's description of the study which Enoch Pratt made to determine a "potential library use" pattern for each of the various community sections involved, so as to provide the book service best adapted to each section's individual needs and tastes.

Miss Reed's paper described the organization and functions of the regional libraries in Chicago, explaining in detail the manner in which they function regionally both as to administration and service. Miss Reed's paper was further illuminated with remarks from the floor by two of her co-workers, Helen S. Babcock, and Dorothy Weber.

A lively question and answer period followed the papers with questions from such diverse libraries as St. Paul, Detroit, Los Angeles, New York, New Orleans, Boston, and Dayton, Ohio.

The meeting was adjourned at 4:00 P.M.

MARY C. HATCH, *Secretary*

Business and Technology Section

Regional Groups

The Business and Technology Section for the year 1947-48 had experimented on forming regional groups, in accordance to a vote taken at the business meeting of the section at San Francisco. A Regional Committee meeting was held Tuesday afternoon, June 15, to discuss the forming of regional or local groups of librarians interested in solving some of the problems of serving business and industry by a pooling of experience and a closer unity of service. Twenty-five to thirty librarians attended the meeting, representing twelve states—New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Georgia, Florida, Ohio, Tennessee, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, South Dakota, and California. Letters were read from librarians from other states such as Minnesota, Washington, Montana, West Virginia, Indiana, Tennessee, etc., expressing

interest and willingness to serve. Reports of meetings held during the year in three localities were given by the Pacific Northwest Library Association Group, the Northern Illinois and Vicinity Group, and the New York Metropolitan Area Group (includes Northern New Jersey and Western Connecticut). Each group has a different and interesting approach. The P.N.W. Group held an informal meeting without definite organization. The New York Group has organized with a chairman, Edward H. Fenner, Business Library, Columbia University. It held three meetings during the past year and plans to hold four dinner meetings a year, each meeting being devoted to a specific problem. Small, medium, and large libraries are represented and have found that all sizes of libraries have something to contribute to each other. The Northern Illinois Group has had

an organization for several years. Muriel E. Perry, chairman, gave an inspiring report of the development of that organization which includes representatives from business men and industrial groups, and a plan to designate larger libraries as central sources for business and technical information.

There was a lively discussion on the methods which could be used to start regional meetings. Every one present spoke of his local situation and each person volunteered to contact his state or regional organization with a view to organizing business and technology regional groups. The incoming section chairman will appoint a regional group chairman to coordinate the work.

Methods Meeting

A methods meeting was held Thursday, June 17, 1:30 P.M. Rose L. Vormelker, Public Library, Cleveland, discussed "Aids for the Selection of Business and Technology Services," and described a new critical review service to be issued by Special Libraries Association. She distributed a bibliography on services to those present. R. R. Hawkins, New York Public Library, gave a paper on "Aids for the Selection of Technical Books." He indicated sources for technical book reviews, what a review should contain, how to judge books and their reviews, and what to expect in the technical book field. Discussion brought out many points which clarified some of the difficulties concerning the available aids to selection.

Speakers Meeting

"Science for the Layman in the Age of Science" was the theme of the speakers meeting on Friday afternoon, June 18. Robert E. Kingery, New York Public Library, acted as moderator and spoke about the needs and role of the public library in bringing to the people the information they must have in linking the social implications of our modern life to its scientific advances. William E. Larned, publishing director, Whittlesey House, spoke on "The Plight of Science Books in the Age of Science." Probing into the reasons for a slackening of interest by the layman in science books, and the publishing difficulties involved, Mr. Larned had written to scientists, editors, and writers all over the country and read opinions from Dr. Albert Einstein, Dr. Daniel Posen, Dr. Philip Morrison, Dr. Harold C. Urey, and others. The consensus was that people are uneasy, are concerned with foreign affairs, and that the educational institutions have a responsibility in educating the people to understand that science is something not just for the specialist but a vested interest of everyone;

also, that the scientists themselves must be persuaded to write books for the layman, and that more solid stuff should be published, leaving straight news reporting to the periodicals and newspapers. Concluding he said, "The magnificent response I had from our leading scientists when I wrote them for help and advice in tackling this problem is but one indication of their awareness of the need for good popular science books. I know that the librarians of this country are doing all they can to promote popular science literature, despite the lack of good books for the layman in many fields. Popular science books are worth pushing. We know today that this is a field we can no longer afford to neglect. Every American should have an opportunity to increase his understanding of science; it is up to us to give it to him."

Gerard Piel, president, *Scientific American* spoke on "Science Journalism in the Age of Science." He outlined the history of the *Scientific American* since its beginning in 1844 and described its present new policy as that aimed at the informed and educated layman who is called upon for leadership in today's world. He stated: "The progress of scientific journalism in the general press, however, will continue to be stimulated by the increasing sophistication of the general public. With the steep ascent in college enrollment and in the numbers of technically and scientifically trained personnel at large in society, it is estimated that in 1960, one-eighth of the population will be able and eager to read science written at the college level. The enormous wealth of scientific knowledge, which is today the province of a very few brains, may yet be assimilated by the consciousness of society. This is certainly an essential condition for the perpetuation of democracy and achievement of the benefit which science promises to human welfare."

Business Meeting

A brief business meeting was held at the end of the methods meeting on Thursday. Report of the Public Libraries Division Executive Board meeting was given by Jean K. Taylor, Queens Borough Public Library, Jamaica, N. Y. Maud Payne, Public Library, Detroit, secretary, read the report of the San Francisco meeting and the treasurer's report. The report of the Nominating Committee was read by Bradley V. Leonard, chairman, and the secretary was asked to cast a unanimous ballot for the following officers: chairman, Mildred Stewart, Public Library, Cleveland; vice chairman, Jesse Edwards, Public Library, Brooklyn; secretary, Gladys E. Sandifur, Public Library, Los Angeles; treasurer, Edward H. Fenner, Business

Library, Columbia University, New York. Milton A. Drescher, Public Library, Milwaukee, remained for his third-year term as representative on the P.L.D. Board of Directors. A motion was passed that the officers be asked to serve two years. Mr. Drescher was asked to

continue as chairman of the Constitution Committee. It was recommended that a membership committee and a project committee be appointed for the coming year.

JEAN K. TAYLOR, *Chairman*

Order and Book Selection Section

The meeting of the Order and Book Selection Section was held in the Convention Hall at 2:30 on Thursday, June 17, with the chairman of the section, Mrs. Edith A. Busby, presiding. Storer Lunt, president, W. W. Norton & Co., Milton Glick, director of production, Viking Press, and Katharine Kosmak, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., were the speakers.

Mr. Lunt spoke on "The Place of the Library Market in the Publishers' Thinking." He deplored the librarian's lack of awareness of the publishing industry and the publisher's tendency to overlook the library market except for children's books. He felt there was a driving need for a closer relationship beyond the sales department and that the New York University panel discussions, "Points of View in Book Publishing," pointed the way toward a clearing house for ideas and trends. He compared the 1945 production cost of volume one of *The Rilke Letters* with that of volume two in 1948 to illustrate the rise in prices. Librarians he said, need to understand present conditions in the book industry in order to explain them to trustees, city councilors, mayors, and Friends of Libraries. Books are more expensive, therefore, appropriations must be increased to meet increasing needs.

Mr. Glick described the steps by which a manuscript becomes a book, pointed up production problems and increasing costs. He spoke of new technological processes being developed by the book industry and the part the library

can play in testing the durability of books manufactured by these new techniques.

Miss Kosmak outlined library activities which stimulate interest in the reading of books. "Public libraries reach the nonbook purchaser, introduce him to the pleasure and profit which can be derived from the printed word. Reading is an acquired taste and people must become accustomed to books before they have a desire to own them. There is a great need for readable books which help people understand and make successful adjustment to the world of today. Readable books are needed on such topics as atomic energy, socialized medicine—and the library is an index to reader interest and reading levels."

Mrs. Vera Carpenter, Public Library, White Plains, N.Y., chairman of the Nominating Committee, reported on the election of officers for one-year term 1948-49, as follows: chairman, Margaret S. Akeroyd, Public Library, El Paso, Tex.; vice chairman, John A. Humphry, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.; secretary-treasurer, Roberta A. Johnstone, Public Library, Cincinnati.

Paul F. Gratke, Public Library, Milwaukee, suggested that officers be elected for a two-year term. The chairman suggested that the Order and Book Selection Section go on record as making this recommendation in the *Proceedings*, since this arrangement is being considered by the Division of Public Libraries.

MRS. EDITH A. BUSBY, *Chairman*

Service Librarians Section

The Service Librarians Section, Public Libraries Division, held its annual meeting on June 16 in Room 10, Convention Hall, Atlantic City. Harry F. Cook, Library Section, Headquarters U.S.A.F., Washington, D.C., presided as section chairman, and Louise Cantrell, Tactical Air Command, Langley Air Force Base, Va., served as secretary.

Col. Robert L. Scott, U.S.A.F., contemporary author and well-known fighter pilot of World War II, was the principal speaker. Colonel Scott related some of his experiences in the China Theatre as a "throttle jockey," and told of the difficulties faced by the Air Force in this particularly rugged theatre of operations. Colonel Scott recounted the occasion on which

he was seriously wounded and from which the title of his book, *God Is my Co-Pilot*, was derived. He recalled that the attending doctor was amazed he had been able to return from his mission and commented while operating, that God must have been his co-pilot to have brought him back alive. Colonel Scott concluded his talk by affirming his belief in the value of books and library service to American soldiers. He told how he had observed the value of books and reading in bringing home to the American soldier, when lonely and in despair, the realization that this is the greatest country in the world. This realization, Colonel Scott affirmed, makes American soldiers the best in the world because they have enough to

state, and national levels; the effect of state laws on the structure and strength of the trustee organization, the role of the state library in keeping library boards informed of library events, and problems, and ways in which the relationship could be improved; and finally, as a consequence of the foregoing, the importance of getting information from all sources to the individual trustee.

More specifically, questions on internal management such as the following were raised: What are your individual library problems and how are you solving them? How are trustees selected in your library and how long do they continue on the board? In answering this question, there was some discussion as to the merits of having: (1) fixed terms with the option of reappointment, (2) rotating boards, etc., (3) the advisability or inadvisability of having former librarians on the board. Also, what methods, either formal or informal, do you use to orient new trustees as to their duties and responsibilities?

Other problems such as the trustee-librarian relationship were also considered and the following questions raised: (1) Do you have a definite salary schedule and do you require specific qualifications for staff members? (2) To what degree do you review personnel problems? (3) As a trustee, have you the authority, and should you have the authority, to censor the publications that appear on the shelves? It was also agreed that in most cases a library survey would prove invaluable in determining the needs of the library.

In discussing interlibrary and general library problems, the following questions were raised: How can libraries be persuaded to solve their problems cooperatively? How can the value of joint enterprises and larger area service be developed? In this connection, Thomas H. McKaig gave an inspiring account of the formation of the Erie County Library in New York State. Above all, great stress was placed on the need for circularizing the *individual* trustee, informing him of activities and problems on all levels—local, state, and national—as fully as possible, and for giving trustees the opportunity to get together to discuss their problems freely. Despite varying state laws and the different methods of taxation for library support, better progress could result if the channels of information were improved.

Business Meeting

The annual business meeting of the division was held at 10 A.M. Wednesday, June 16, with the chairman, Paul R. Benson, Public Library, New Castle, Ind., presiding.

Mr. Benson opened the meeting by calling

on Hazel B. Warren, Extension Division, Indiana State Library, to report the progress that Indiana had made in arousing the interest of individual trustees and in getting information to trustees about library matters. Miss Warren said that the state library attempted to maintain an up-to-date mailing list of trustees, and that efforts to encourage trustees to attend state meetings had resulted in their comprising as much as one-fourth the entire attendance in some cases.

The business transacted at the midwinter meeting of the division in Chicago was summarized by Helen A. Ridgway, and the minutes were approved as reported.

Edward J. A. Fahey, Free Public Library, Irvington, N.J., retiring treasurer of the division, made an interim report of the period July 1, 1947-June 15, 1948. The report was accepted as read. A discussion of the proportion of A.L.A. dues allotted to the division followed with the reminder that trustees should check Trustees Division on the membership blank when renewing their dues.

Mrs. Philip Sidney Smith, Public Library, District of Columbia, Washington, chairman, Jury on Citation of Trustees, reported on the work of the jury in nominating the two trustees for citation, based on the recommendations received, and agreed that it was important to have citations made at a General Session where the contribution of trustees could be more widely recognized. The procedure for conferring citations at the regional meetings in 1949 was discussed and the importance of having citations announced at all the regional meetings was stressed, but specific recommendations were, of course, left in the hands of the jury. Following the usual custom, the identity of the trustees to be cited in Atlantic City was not revealed.

In the absence of Mrs. Louise LaGrow, Public Library, Oak Park, Ill., chairman, Nominating Committee, Marian C. Manley, Free Public Library, Summit, N.J., announced the election of the following new officers: first vice chairman (one-year term) Edward J. A. Fahey, Free Public Library, Irvington, N.J.; second vice chairman (one-year term) Mrs. M. C. Hansen, Public Library, Racine, Wis.; treasurer (two-year term) Thomas J. Porro, Public Library, Tacoma, Wash.; member of A.L.A. Council (four-year term) James J. Weadock, Jr., Public Library, Lima, Ohio; members of the board of directors (two-year term) Mary J. Creech, San Francisco, Calif., formerly, trustee, Public Library, Oakland, Calif.; M. M. Harris, Public Library, San Antonio, Tex.; Thomas H. McKaig, Public Library, Hamburg, N.Y.; Frank N. Walker, Pub-

American Library Association direct its officers to work with the A.L.A. and the Regional Planning Committees to be established to manage these conferences, in order to insure that such programs, demonstrations, etc., will bring to trustees in each region a comprehensive understanding of their function and responsibility at local, state, and national levels.

2. *Resolved*, That the Trustees Division of the American Library Association commend the Council of the A.L.A. for its action in recognizing that a library must have at least 50 per cent more money than that of 1940 to give comparable service, and for raising the A.L.A. standards of financial support of public libraries to \$1.50 per capita for limited or minimum service; \$2.25 for reasonably good service; and \$3.00 for superior service.

3. WHEREAS, The Trustees Division of the American Library Association is aware of the serious effect upon library progress because of the lack of librarians who are qualified to fill existing positions and to extend library services to the fulfillment of its expanding social and educational functions, be it

Resolved, To recommend to its members and to all trustees in the United States and Canada consideration of the serious responsibility they have to increase the general knowledge about library work and to create interest among young people to become members of the library profession, and be it further

Resolved, To assist the Board of Education for Librarianship of the A.L.A. and the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career and the various state library groups in their recruiting activities on local, state, and national levels.

4. *Resolved*, That the division instruct the directors of the A.L.A. to attempt to work out with the state and district association some practical method of circularizing all trustees in America if possible with a view to promoting membership in the A.L.A. and increasing trustee interest and awareness in library conditions.

The meeting adjourned at 12:25 P.M.

Program Meeting

The program meeting of the Trustees Division was held Thursday, June 17, at 2:30 P.M. The guest speaker was Watson Pierce, vice president in charge of the psychological services division, Nejelski and Co., management counsels, New York City, and also an associate of Robert D. Leigh, director, Public Library Inquiry. Mr. Pierce spoke on "Management Questions for Trustees."

He pointed out that although no systematic review had yet been made of the data collected, work with the Public Library Inquiry had

given him an interesting bird's-eye view of the role of trustees in public libraries. Mr. Pierce asked the trustees to consider the following seven questions:

1. Can you *specialize your interest* by using committees for various parts of your management—these committees to work with the members of the library staff who are specialists in their field. That is, can such specialization of interest have a useful function of defining certain areas for study, rather than leaving everything to everyone?

2. Can and should you make your executive, the librarian, reduce all suggestions and proposals to simple terms and language that you can fully understand?

3. Have you *codified all proposals* accepted and all procedures into by-laws, resolutions, and regulations, classified according to subject heading so that you can easily consult previous practices?

4. Are you *planning over a five-year period* a program worked out by the librarian and reviewed by the board?

5. In what *comparative statistics* other than registration figures, circulation figures and reference questions answered, should you be especially interested? That is, is the data collected a valid measure of all contacts the library makes with the community, and does it show the development of your operation in each area?

6. Have you developed *joint meetings* with other boards of trustees as well as school boards and interested members of your city council for the purpose of discussing common interests and problems?

7. Have you worked out an *orientation course for new trustees* which would aid them in their management function?

Two other questions raised for consideration were:

1. What are your *responsibilities over the operation of personnel rules* and regulations governing employment and dismissal from your service?

2. Have you planned your part in *public relations*?

In conclusion, Mr. Pierce suggested that trustees have a primary function in the "management" of the library, where "management" means over-all planning, control, and evaluation of administrative operations. The librarian has his management functions also, but for "trustee management" he supplies the recommendations for policy changes. These recommendations are accepted, rejected, or modified by the board. The coordination of technical advice, perhaps with the use of advisory committees, is a continuing function of the management responsibilities of trustees.

Boards, Committees, and Round Tables

Adult Education Board

AT THE conference in Atlantic City the Adult Education Board held its annual business meeting on June 15, and joined with the Adult Education Section, Public Libraries Division, and the Audio-Visual Committee in sponsoring

a three-day preconference film workshop and adult education institute. For a report of this institute see pages P-55-58 and P-68.

HELEN A. RIDGWAY
Executive Secretary

Art Reference Round Table

At the 1948 conference of the American Library Association, the Art Reference Round Table held one program meeting and one combination program and business meeting.

At the first meeting the speakers were: Marji Weaver, free-lance textile designer, and Dr. Herbert J. Spinden, curator, Folk and Primitive Cultures, Brooklyn Museum of Art.

Miss Weaver pointed out the opportunity presented to young designers of this country during the war, when European sources of textiles and designs were not available. To maintain this advantage has been by no means easy, but several concrete suggestions were made: (1) that the embryo designer obtain a good basic fine arts background; (2) that he cooperate with other sympathetic not too-well-established designers; (3) that he acquire as broad a knowledge as possible of the technical problems of the manufacturer in adopting and printing from his designs. He must recognize that the fundamental elements of a textile design, like those of other visual fine arts, are rhythm, line, pattern, and form. The three sources of designs are the imagination of the artist, a borrowing from source material and a translation into our idiom, and an actual recreating of designs from source materials. Such source materials are of the most varied nature—textiles, pottery, wall paintings, miniatures, etc.

In this connection, the importance of the library to a designer is obvious. Only in a library will be found the portfolios, volumes, and mounted plates of art objects and motifs of all ages and civilizations.

In concluding her talk, Miss Weaver displayed a number of sketches and finished designs from her studio, varying from stylized Chinese designs for neckties to simple abstractions for cotton prints.

Dr. Spinden's talk on folk art was unexpectedly a perfect complement to Miss Weaver's remarks. While hers was largely the depiction of the problems of the individual artist in our society, Dr. Spinden stressed the role of art as a means of social continuity. His

concern is with the danger attendant upon the too early and too complete specialization of the individual. Mankind is thus in danger of losing the general over-all view of civilization.

In primitive societies, a slower selection of patterns and development of intricate techniques is possible. The machine has withdrawn from the individual the importance of his skill. As an example, Dr. Spinden mentioned that modern power looms, for all their size, speed of production, and intricacy, actually make use of only a few of the weaving techniques developed in primitive societies as a result of friendly competition among workers who are at the same time individuals and members of the group. The sense of participation in the worker in the development of the design and the technique is a most important element.

Referring to Miss Weaver's comments on the use of source materials for modern designs, Dr. Spinden made a plea for a more thorough documentation of folk arts. In conclusion, he pointed out the unfortunate failure of this country to evolve a new, entirely American folk art through the integration of the sensitivity and esthetics of the various national groups represented in our population.

At the second meeting a symposium was held on "Pictures Not in Books," with Jean McK. Murphy, Queens Borough Public Library, Jamaica, N.Y., as moderator.

Joseph W. Rogers, head, Miscellaneous Section, U. S. Copyright Office, discussed the work of that office in copyrighting and recording reproductions of works of art. Since 1909 it has been possible to copyright original paintings by means of the deposit of photographs, and to copyright art objects such as sculpture through the deposit of reproductions. This may be a cast, model, or photographs from three or more angles.

In 1947 about 550 reproductions, most of them color prints, were registered. The Copyright Office is required by law to issue catalogs of copyrighted objects. These catalogs could be useful reference tools and sources of in-

There being no additional nominations, Mrs. Rakestraw moved that the secretary be instructed to cast a unanimous ballot. Being seconded and approved, this was done.

There being no further business, on motion duly made, seconded and carried, the meeting was adjourned.

RUTH E. SCHONEMAN, *Secretary-Treasurer*

Audio-Visual Committee

The Audio-Visual Committee joined the Adult Education Board and the Adult Education Section, Public Libraries Division, to sponsor a combined adult education institute and film workshop. After a day and a half of meetings on library service to various special adult groups, the Audio-Visual Committee assumed responsibility for the film part of the meetings on Saturday afternoon, June 12, 1948.

Dr. Edgar Dale, Ohio State University, read a paper on the use of films with adult groups and then conducted an informal discussion period with Kenneth Edwards, 16mm. consultant, Eastman Kodak Company, and Karlene Brown, Cincinnati Public Library, as resource persons. Three films were shown with comments on their possible use. They were: "The Loon's Necklace" (Canadian Film Board); "The Brotherhood of Man" (Brandon); "Where Will You Hide" (Encyclopaedia Britannica Films).

Julien Bryan was the evening speaker at a banquet held on Saturday evening. Mr. Bryan's presentation of the potential role of films in the promotion of international understanding was very inspirational. Two films were shown:

"The American Teachers College" (Made at Ball State Teachers College for export by the State Department)

"The Story of Han" (New International Film Foundation picture made for the Religious Film Association)

On Sunday morning Otto H. Coelln, publisher, *Business Screen* magazine and many other visual texts and bibliographies, conducted a morning long consideration of the range of extant film material and types of equipment

available. Mr. Coelln showed the navy training film "Film Tactics" which portrays the best way to use informational films.

Sunday afternoon, June 13, Dr. Dale again led off with a paper on sponsored films. Panel discussion followed this with Bertha Landers, Dallas Public Library; Hoyt R. Galvin, Public Library, Charlotte, N.C.; I. C. Boerlin, head, Bureau of Audio-Visual Aids, Pennsylvania State College; and, Mr. Coelln participating. Sponsored films screened were: "By Jupiter" (Marshall Field); "Green Harvest" (Weyerhouser Lumber Co.); "The Miracle of Paradise Valley" (Sinclair Refining Co.).

For a further report of this institute see pages P-55-58.

Business Meetings

The Audio-Visual Committee held two business meetings presided over by Mrs. Aubry Lee Graham, chairman.

Film Showings

Film showings were held in Room 21, Convention Hall, on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday noons from 12 to 1:30 p.m. Thirty new films were screened, and the audience at all times was 200 or more.

A-V Booth

The committee maintained a booth in the Exhibit Hall which was covered by a professional person available for consultation at all times.

MRS. PATRICIA BLAIR
Executive Secretary

Bibliography Committee

The Bibliography Committee, at its annual meeting in Atlantic City on Monday, June 14, discussed the topic, "What Can This Committee Accomplish?" The statement of the functions of the committee in the *Handbook* authorizes the group to do many things, but little has been done in the past ten years. Each of the members present discussed one of the functions, and the chairman briefly reviewed the work of the committee since its establishment in 1922. There was general agreement among the members that the functions of the group should be redescribed and that the preparation of a manual for bibliographers is a project which the committee should sponsor or undertake.

At this meeting several persons described current bibliographical activities. George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Union Catalog Division, Library of Congress, who had recently returned from a survey of bibliographical work in Europe, described the difficulties confronting such undertakings in the countries he had visited. Virginia Turrell, editor, *Bibliographic Index*, requested that she be sent listings of new completed bibliographies for inclusion in her compilation, and Ralph T. Esterquest, chairman, Subcommittee on Union Catalogs and Bibliographical Centers, A.L.A. Board on Resources of American Libraries, spoke on the work of his group.

Library, Montreal, Que., Canada; Mrs. Beulah Chapman Vosburgh, Cambridge, Mass.; Eleanor M. Wade, Lincoln Heights Branch, Public Library, Los Angeles.

Edna Phillips was appointed chairman of the Intercultural Action Committee for 1949.

MRS. BEULAH CHAPMAN VOSBURGH, *Secretary*

Friends of Libraries Committee

The annual luncheon of the Friends of Libraries was held in the Renaissance Room of the Ambassador Hotel on Wednesday, June 16, with 286 people in attendance. In charge of the luncheon was Leo R. Etzkorn, chairman, Friends of Libraries Committee, who introduced the toastmaster for the occasion, Clarence E. Sherman, Public Library, Providence, R.I.

Mr. Sherman in turn introduced Mrs. Helen E. Wessells, associate director, A.L.A. International Relations Office, who presented guests from other nations attending the luncheon.

Roger McDonough, Division of State Library, Archives and History, State Department of Education, Trenton, N.J., and chairman of the Atlantic City Local Committees, extended greetings from the State of New Jersey and expressed the interest of the New Jersey Library Association in working toward the four year goals, the implementation of the national plans, and salary standards.

Paul North Rice greeted the group as A.L.A. President and spoke of his attendance at a meeting of the Westport, Conn., Friends group—one of the most recently organized and active groups in the country. He pointed out the need of such groups in the period immediately ahead for libraries.

Extending a cordial welcome from the library trustees of New Jersey, Edward J. A. Fahey, emphasized the close alliance between the Friends of Libraries and the library trustees in meeting the challenge of the atomic age. Intellectual freedom, the implications of censorship, the impact of books in the modern world, are all controversial topics which Friends of Libraries should consider, study, and support to the degree they feel is possible.

In bringing greetings from the A.L.A. Trustees Division, Paul R. Benson, chairman, told of his opportunity as one of the writers of the Indiana State Republican Party Platform for 1948 to include the following library plank: "Tax supported free libraries being an essential part of the state educational system, good library service for all of the people is an obligation of government. The 1947 Republican legislature enacted a new library law to codify numerous conflicting statutes. As more than 20 per cent of Indiana's population is still without local library service and many established libraries are inadequately supported, the Republican Party endorses the following pro-

gram for our public libraries: establishment of library service in unserved areas; adequate salaries for librarians; reasonable state aid for the improvement of local library service. The Republican Party believes that the American form of government and way of life are safest in the hands of an educated and enlightened citizenry and pledges that it will unceasingly and generously strive to safeguard and improve the educational system of Indiana in every practical way."

Mr. Benson added that he expected a similar plank to be included in the State Democratic Party Platform and pointed out the importance of not omitting politicians in seeking Friends of the Library.

Mrs. Paul Shepherd brought greetings from New Jersey Friends and told about the newly organized Friends group at Rutherford, N.J.

College library Friends were represented by Donald F. Cameron, Rutgers University Library, New Brunswick, N.J., who pointed out the difference in emphasis and endeavor between college and public library Friends. He summarized the activities and interests of the Rutgers University Library in building its collection of valuable editions, and suggested ways in which the alumni and their families might constitute a Friends of the Library group.

Mrs. Harriet T. Righter, trustee, Public Library, Brooklyn, stressed the importance of good working relations between the board of trustees and the Friends group of any library, and told particularly of the efforts of the Friends on behalf of the Ingersoll Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library.

Carl H. Milam, newly appointed director of library services, United Nations, and former Executive Secretary, A.L.A., challenged the Friends of Libraries to find means for implementing the four year goals and the national plans, and suggested the formation of a Friends of the American Library Association to achieve this purpose.

Mr. Sherman then introduced John MacKenzie Cory, the newly appointed Executive Secretary of A.L.A., and Helen A. Ridgway, the Friends of Libraries representative at A.L.A. Headquarters.

Miss Ridgway called attention to the information about Friends groups that had been prepared for distribution, and asked each group to keep A.L.A. informed about its activities.

opportunities in the library field for the beginning librarian and said that Junior Members were particularly concerned that public attention be centered on the library field in order to attract qualified people to the profession.

Before the panel got under way, Miss Schnurmann introduced Francis R. St. John, U. S. Veterans Administration, Washington, D.C., chairman, Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. It was felt that a personal interpretation of the work of Mr. St. John's committee would be of particular interest at this meeting, and would tie in with the subject of the panel. Mr. St. John, speaking from the floor, explained that the joint committee is interested primarily in recruiting and he felt that Junior Members everywhere would assist in this important undertaking. He stated that only through intensive cooperation by all library groups could the work of the joint committee have lasting results.

Mr. Moriarty was the first speaker on the panel and his topic was the place of the college and school librarian in the library field. He felt strongly that a librarian was often something of an anonymity in his library because of people having to come to the library for specific reasons, and that in the case of a school or college library where the student was forced by circumstances to use that library and no other, this was particularly true. It was Mr. Moriarty's belief that the beginner in library work would have easier going in another type of library than a college or school library and he gave a number of examples to illustrate his point.

Community relations and particular sphere of children's work as it can be interpreted to the community were discussed by Miss Lindsey. She told of the many interesting community projects undertaken by the Cleveland Public Library and of their success in bringing about a closer relationship between reader and citizen. Miss Lindsey stressed the importance of the young librarian keeping abreast of national and local trends and developing a knack for organizing timely and profitable community projects.

Bibliography, a field having a wide range of interests for people with keen, inquiring minds, was suggested by Mr. Thompson as the ideal field for the beginner in library work. Mr. Thompson felt that the intellectual background necessary for work and research in bibliography helped to do away with the feeling of some people that librarianship consisted chiefly of handing books out over the counter and therefore could be performed by near unemployables. Mr. Thompson, who is a member of Mr. St. John's joint committee, took a

minute to speak also in behalf of the committee, urging that Juniors bend all their efforts toward showing the outside world what go-getters librarians are. He distributed some attractive folders on recruiting compiled by the committee.

The large field of public libraries was discussed by Miss Manley who felt that this particular field was the best one for the beginning librarian. Speaking both as a practicing librarian and as a trustee of the Public Library, Summit, N.J., Miss Manley held that working with the public, the chance to observe and learn many different kinds of work, contact with community leaders and organizations, and continuing intellectual growth were nowhere more favorable than in a public library. Miss Manley disputed the claim of Mr. Moriarty that a librarian is often an anonymity, maintaining stoutly that all librarians she knew were as well liked for themselves as for the service they rendered.

Miss LeFevre, who has been active in recruiting, spoke of the handicaps that must be overcome if more people are to find librarianship attractive. She stressed salaries, educational background, and personality qualifications as contributing to the hesitancy of many to enter the profession. Miss LeFevre too felt that it was necessary for librarians themselves to play up their profession if it was to be made more attractive to the public at large.

The task of summarizing the panel was given to Miss Edwards who handled this chore most capably. She brought out the main points of each speaker, and added some challenging comments of her own to the panel.

A question-and-answer period had been scheduled for the end of the program but because of the time limitation—the panel had been meticulously timed to end at 10:00 o'clock—a number of questions had to be informally discussed after the meeting adjourned.

Miss Schnurmann called on Mrs. Ella Aldrich Schwing, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, who was in the audience, to say a few words. Mrs. Schwing in her delightful, forthright manner, spoke of her own times as a Junior Member, mentioned many prominent librarians who had once been Juniors and hoped that the Juniors, nationally and in state groups, would continue to work toward increased professional growth.

Ruth Scarborough, Centenary Junior College, Hackettstown, N.J., secretary of the New Jersey Juniors, presided at the meeting in the absence of the chairman, Claxton E. Helms, Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich. Miss Scarborough asked Elizabeth Chambers, University of Louisville Library, Louisville, Ky.,

It was also planned to publish a regular newsletter to keep librarians interested in library service to labor projects informed on activities of other librarians and libraries.

Paul Howard, director A.L.A. National Relations Office, is chairman of the Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups.

PAUL HOWARD, *Chairman*

Library Unions Round Table

Business Meeting

Members of four library unions—Boston, Chicago, Cleveland, and New York—and several associate members were present at the business meeting of the Library Unions Round Table on Wednesday morning, June 16.

Reports from the various locals and associate members on union activities during the year included discussion of salary increases, length of work-week, negotiation procedures, labor representatives on boards of trustees, membership gains, etc. Cleveland is one of the few public libraries with labor representation on its board of trustees. The New York local reported membership gains from the reference department of the New York Public Library.

Of the resolutions received from the New York and Chicago unions, four were approved and referred to a Resolutions Committee for revision: on Federal Aid for Libraries; on Library Salaries; on Intellectual Freedom and Human Rights; and on Presenting Labor's Point-of-View in Libraries. The last two were selected for A.L.A. Council's consideration.

Nominations were made from the floor for officers for 1948-49, and it was decided to hold a short business meeting after the open meeting on Thursday afternoon, June 17, to elect officers and adopt the revised resolutions.

Open Meeting

The open meeting on Thursday, June 17, with Howard Fast as the principal speaker, attracted more than 400 people and was the largest meeting in L.U.R.T.'s history.

In her introductory remarks about L.U.R.T., the chairman, Adele C. Martin, said that the Library Unions Round Table was organized more than 10 years ago at the Kansas City Conference, and that today there are 15 or 16 library unions in the United States and Canada about equally divided between American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (A.F.L.) and United Public Workers (C.I.O.).

Referring to the L.U.R.T. leaflet distributed at San Francisco in 1947, she read the concluding sentences of the leaflet: "We have gained with the aid of organized labor in our localities, salary increases, additional funds for our libraries . . . , and improvement and extension of library service.

"It is not surprising, therefore, that librarians

are on the move and are joining unions in increasing numbers. We are doing the same thing that teachers, musicians, actors, writers, and many other professionals are doing. We are finding that so-called professional pride cannot solve our many economic and social problems. . . .

"We have learned that we gain in proportion to our strength, and that 'in union there is strength.'"

The Atlantic City program on "Libraries and the Defense of Civil Rights" was the natural successor to the San Francisco program on "Librarians, Unions, and Intellectual Freedom," and L.U.R.T.'s emphasis at Midwinter Conference on Executive Order 9835, known as the "Loyalty" Order.

The first speaker, Gertrude Lane, secretary-treasurer, Local 6, Hotel and Club Employees Union (A.F.L.), spoke of her early interest in library work and desire to become a librarian but, graduating from college at the height of the depression, she became a waitress instead, and observed at first hand the conditions of people working at the lowest wage level. Soon she was involved in building a union to improve those conditions, and in time became a union organizer. Librarians are in a strategic position, she declared, to help the public understand labor's point of view and, in particular, to make available information about the Taft-Hartley Law which is being used against labor to increase working hours and otherwise nullify labor's hard won gains of the past years.

Ewart Guinier, national secretary-treasurer of U.P.W. (C.I.O.), discussed the Mundt-Nixon Bill, then before the Senate. Pointing out that under this bill, inquiry into subjects proscribed by Congress or the Attorney-General would be illegal, he said that the aim of the Mundt Bill is to paralyze free inquiry, free association, and free action in the United States. "We must fight for peace," he continued, "for an America free of discrimination and hysteria. Only in such an America is it possible to effectuate any worthwhile library program."

Commending the program outlined in A.L.A.'s Four Year Goals and in L.U.R.T.'s objectives, Mr. Guinier maintained that more than an understanding of world issues and more than a program are needed. "We must act," he said.

Congratulating the Milwaukee library union

for its prompt response to the McGraw-Hill advertisement attacking library unions, he added, "We must act in the tradition of organized labor, a tradition that goes back to the 1830's, where unions went on strike in support of the free public school, and to the 1850's, where the unions took the lead in demanding free public libraries."

Howard Fast, author of *The Unvanquished*, *Freedom Road*, and many other novels, declared that he was soon to go to prison, not because of any crime, but because he had insisted on the civil rights guaranteed by the Bill of Rights and the Constitution, and that he was an example of what *can* and *does* happen here.

Although his other novels have been published in editions of many thousands of copies, he revealed that the publishers of *Clarkton*, his latest novel, have responded to pressure and printed so few copies of the book that orders cannot be filled, an illustration of the devious methods of the censor.

The criterion today, he continued, for the exclusion of books and magazines from the reading lists of some schools is based on a new concept, "guilt by association."

Both Mr. Fast and Mr. Guinier concluded their remarks by calling upon librarians to support the New Party which, according to Mr. Guinier, is "the most encompassing, and the most unifying channel of working for peace, . . . for the effectuation of our Four Year Goals . . . and for the fulfillment of the aspirations of the common man."

The following two resolutions were submitted to A.L.A. Council on June 18. (See page P-21.)

Resolution on Intellectual Freedom and Human Rights

WHEREAS, Since the war there have been increasing attacks on intellectual freedom and civil rights in the form of the President's Loyalty Order, the Taft-Hartley Law, the attempts to deport individuals because of their political beliefs, the failure of Congress to enact anti-lynching and federal fair employment laws, and the increased activity of the House Un-American Activities Committee; and

WHEREAS, All these antidemocratic measures are combined and intensified in the Mundt-Nixon Bill, now before the Senate, aimed at not only the labor and progressive movements but also at publication and distribution of any material not approved by the United States Attorney General; and

WHEREAS, Passage of this bill would gravely handicap and limit the work of libraries; now, therefore,

Be it resolved, That the Library Unions

Round Table record its strong opposition to all these restrictive measures, and urge their defeat or repeal; and further

Be it resolved, That the Library Unions Round Table urge all librarians to participate actively in efforts to defeat or repeal these measures, and to work for the passage of a federal fair employment practices law, and federal laws against lynching and poll taxes.

Resolution on Presenting Labor's Point-of-View in Libraries

WHEREAS, The American labor movement embraces a very large and influential section of the population of the United States and Canada; and

WHEREAS, Labor, in its numerous organs of expression, takes a stand on most social, economic, and political issues confronting the American people; and

WHEREAS, Historically, labor's interest has been the extension of democracy, a higher standard of living for all the people, and the increase and improvement of all educational facilities, including libraries; and

WHEREAS, Many libraries have been negligent in presenting labor's views to their readers; now, therefore,

Be it resolved, That the Library Unions Round Table urge all libraries to recognize the major role of labor in American life; to appreciate the importance of literature dealing primarily with the interests of labor; to secure trade union and other labor periodicals, pamphlets, and books; to make the contents of these publications available by booklists, displays, radio broadcasts, forums, and other means of library publicity; and to elect at least one representative of labor to every library board of trustees.

Speaking on the above resolutions at A.L.A. Council meeting Friday morning, June 18, L.U.R.T.'s chairman, Adele C. Martin, pointed out that the "Resolution on . . . Human Rights" emphasized the defeat of the Mundt-Nixon Bill. Organized labor believes that passage of the Mundt Bill would change our republic to a state similar to Germany's ten years ago. Under that government, Germany's colleges, universities, libraries—in fact, her whole cultural life—were corrupted and almost destroyed.

Affirming that many individuals and organizations had spoken against this bill, she mentioned three Philadelphia papers which Ewart Guinier had purchased on his way to Atlantic City the previous day, each of which contained a letter signed by eight professors of the School of Law, University of Pennsylvania, protesting the passage of the Mundt Bill and stating the arguments for its defeat.

As for the "Resolution on Presenting Labor's Point-of-View," she maintained that the position of organized labor, as expressed in newspapers and other periodicals, pamphlets and books published by the A.F.L. and C.I.O., is very inadequately represented in most of our libraries. This is not an impression, but is based on studies analyzing book and periodical collections, the most recent being an article by Henry Black published in March 1948 in the *Library Journal* entitled, "Libraries Lack Labor Materials," an informal survey of twelve typical libraries.

If, as is stated in A.L.A.'s Four Year Goals, "providing information on all sides of controversial questions" is the "traditional role" of the American library, here is clearly an inconsistency.

Our boards of trustees rarely include representatives of organized labor.

Labor organizations are usually excluded from library meeting rooms, she continued, citing the case of one union which, having been directed to hold an N.L.R.B. election, asked permission to meet in the assembly room of the local library. Permission was refused on the ground that this would not be consistent with

the library's policies. L.U.R.T.'s members believe, she added, that this is not an isolated or unusual case.

She asked the A.L.A. Council to move the adoption of these resolutions and to present them to the membership at the General Sessions.

As in previous years, C.I.O. and A.F.L. leaflets, as well as library union publications, were displayed and distributed at L.U.R.T.'s booth located this year next to the booth of the Committee on Intellectual Freedom.

Officers

Officers elected for 1948-49 are: chairman, Benedict Z. Hirsch, Public Library, Chicago; first vice chairman, Adele C. Martin, Tremont Branch, New York Public Library; second vice chairman, Abraham Kalisch, Public Library, Boston; secretary-treasurer, Etta Salita, Lakeview Branch, Public Library, Chicago. Representatives for associate members: for the U.S.: Henry T. Black, Jefferson School of Social Science Library, New York City; for Canada: C. K. Morison, Public Library Commission, Victoria, B.C.

ETTA SALITA, *Secretary-Treasurer*

Committee on Implementation of National Plans

Edward A. Chapman, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute Library, Troy, N.Y., chairman, Committee on Implementation of National Plans, presented the report of the committee to Coun-

cil (see pages P-19-20). Mr. Chapman also discussed the committee's proposals at a meeting of the Presidents and Editors Round Table (see page P-77).

Board on Personnel Administration

An open meeting on salaries was sponsored by the Board on Personnel Administration on June 16. Edward B. Stanford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, chairman of the board, presided. A panel discussed the topic "Library Salaries, Present and Future." The members of the panel were: Emma V. Baldwin, trustee, Public Library, Denville, N.J.; Mrs. Loleta Dawson Fyan, Michigan State Library, Lansing; Emerson Greenaway, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore; Edward B. Stanford; and Louis J. Kroeger, personnel and management consultant, San Francisco, who acted as moderator.

The work of the board during the past year for salary improvement was reviewed briefly. The ten points developed by the salary panel at the San Francisco Conference as of primary importance to the improvement of librarians' salaries were stressed (*A.L.A. Bulletin* 41:253, August 1947). The Atlantic City panel brought out nine additional points for consideration.

These findings appear in the article "Library Salaries—Present and Future" by Cecelia Theresa Hoffmann, Public Library, Detroit, in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:314, July-August 1948.

"Morale—the Key to Dynamic Library Service" was the theme of the two-day preconference personnel institute and of the daily personnel clinics sponsored by the board. Louis J. Kroeger acted as leader at all meetings. Members of the board, several personnel officers, and librarians served as co-leaders at the various sessions. A brief résumé of these discussions is given in the article "Personnel Institute and Clinic" by Mary Elizabeth Miller, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:315, July-August 1948.

On Friday evening, June 18, prior to the Fourth General Session, the board sponsored a film showing on supervision, training on the job, and various other aspects of personnel.

HAZEL B. TIMMERMAN
Executive Assistant

Presidents and Editors Round Table

THE Presidents and Editors Round Table held an open meeting on Wednesday morning, June 16, 1948, during the A.L.A. Conference at Atlantic City with R. Russell Munn, Public Library, Akron, Ohio, chairman, presiding. About forty state library association presidents and bulletin editors were present. The "Implementation of the National Plans for Libraries" was the topic of the meeting and the Committee on the Implementation of National Plans shared in the preparation of the program.

In the absence of the secretary, Mrs. Elizabeth H. Morton, the minutes of the 1948 Midwinter Conference meeting were read by Eleanor M. Peterson, Indiana State Library, Indianapolis.

Francis R. St. John, chairman, Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, reported briefly on the progress of that committee. Recognizing the importance of recruiting at the state level, the committee has enlarged its membership to include representatives from state associations. Mr. St. John urged that state associations send reports of their recruiting activities to the committee which will act as a clearing house for information about the recruiting programs of various groups. Reports may be sent directly to Mr. St. John, Room 4235, Munitions Building, Washington, D.C.

Announcements were made regarding preliminary plans for the 1949 regional A.L.A. conferences. Representatives from different regions were asked to meet informally during the week to appoint working committees which would set up machinery for conference planning.

Mr. Munn introduced Edward A. Chapman, chairman, Committee on the Implementation of National Plans, who talked on the committee's proposals for the utilization of the plans in federal, state, and local planning for all types of libraries. The formation of state planning and implementation committees is, he said, the first step toward concerted action. It is recommended that these committees be composed of: (1) citizen leadership of an over-all character, unhampered by special interests; (2) rep-

resentatives of child and adult interests at the state level; (3) experts in sociology, law, education, public relations; (4) library consultants.

Six fundamental elements of committee operation which might set the pattern for local action are: (1) the preparation of a directory of all state organizations and offices with outlying units; (2) a study of the objectives and operations of these organizations; (3) a survey of statewide library service; (4) a system of continuous communication with community leaders and librarians; (5) the maintenance of a continuous statewide publicity program; (6) the organization of citizens on a statewide basis.

Mr. Chapman emphasized the educational function of the library as the nucleus of state planning activities and of local library development. In view of the widespread interest in education and educational facilities, the library may, by directing its services toward schools, adult education groups, and other community educational and informational activities, obtain the articulate support of community leaders, organizations, and public offices. Success in library planning hinges upon citizen participation in a program of library service which can be identified as essential to the life and progress of every community.

During the discussion which followed Mr. Chapman's talk, attention was called to ways in which state associations might adapt the committee's principles to local conditions.

Officers

Mr. Munn read the Nominating Committee's report presenting a slate of officers for the coming year. The report was accepted unanimously and these officers will serve for 1948-49: chairman, Donald E. Strout, University of Denver Libraries, Denver, Colo.; vice chairman, Ruth W. Gregory, Public Library, Waukegan, Ill.; secretary, Eleanor M. Peterson, Indiana State Library, Indianapolis.

The meeting was adjourned.

ELEANOR M. PETERSON
Secretary Pro Tem

Projected Books Committee

Pride in a job well begun, anxiety to do better, and some comprehension of the magnitude of the task ahead—these were elements of the formal address and panel discussion which made up the program at Atlantic City arranged by the A.L.A.'s Committee on Projected Books in a joint meeting with the Hospital Libraries Division, on June 16.

Lee A. White, director, Public Relations, the *Detroit News*, and administrator of its 25,000-volume special library, traced the progress made in the installation of ceiling projectors in American libraries for loan to home-bound, bedridden citizens, during the 18 months since service was initiated by the Detroit Public Library. The *Detroit News*, which originated the idea

and gave the two projectors with which the experiment in community service was conducted successfully, raised a fund of more than \$11,000 in public contributions in 10 months. With this money, 86 instruments were purchased, 52 for the Detroit Public Library, 11 for the Wayne County Library in Detroit, and 23 for libraries and other institutions in suburban and nearby towns of Michigan. In the enterprise, as it progressed, material aid was given by a score of local Lions Clubs, not only in fund-raising, but in assistance to libraries in adequately servicing borrowers of the machines.

Profiting by the experience of Detroit and other cities, comparable or even better results might be hoped for elsewhere, Mr. White felt sure. He pointed out that 78 libraries in 21 states already had 398 projectors, and reasonably adequate collections of film-books available to their "shut-in" patrons. At the same time, more than 100 communities had development of the service under consideration. Satisfying as the record was, however, he computed the ground gained in the first year as slightly over 1 per cent of the library systems in the country; the film-book needs as but 1 per cent supplied; and the projectors in libraries not more than 2½ per cent of minimum requirements of cities having populations above 5000.

In the panel discussion which followed, stress was put upon the opportunity afforded libraries, not only to broaden their service, but also to improve their public relations, through cooperative endeavor involving the press and social-minded organizations of the community. Whatever added burdens there might be (and some thought them slight), the benefits were believed to be a complete justification.

The larger problem, Mr. White thought, was

seeing that a lagging interest did not follow an initial enthusiasm, and that a sensible balance was maintained between the supply of projection equipment and the need and demand developed through publicity. Education of the public to the device (which was characterized as "a window opened upon the world" for despairing shut-ins), and systematic efforts to discover cases requiring or profiting by the projectors, were among other phases of the problem discussed.

Where equipment was idle for lack of borrowers, it was agreed that enterprise, zeal, and well-devised publicity would disclose an unsatisfied need. Indeed, the greater difficulty was likely to be an excess of demand, and the consequent necessity of depriving patients of the use of projectors in order that others might be served. It was logical, Mr. White argued, that the loan of books-on-film should be limited as to time, but that the projectors should be continuously available as long as the condition of a shut-in required their use for comfortable reading. For the present, this had to be viewed as an ideal toward which to strive.

A new model of the ceiling projector, simplified in mechanism, was demonstrated at the meeting, over which Irving Lieberman, chairman, A.L.A. committee, presided. Those included in the panel, all experienced in the development of projected books programs, were: Mrs. Mary Dearing, Audio-Visual Division, Public Library, Detroit; Eugene B. Power, president, Projected Books, Inc.; Alma E. Schulze, Branch Library and Extension Department, Public Library, Cincinnati; Margaret Kinney, Veterans Administration Hospital Library, Bronx, N.Y.

IRVING LIEBERMAN, *Chairman*

Committee on Public Documents

On Tuesday, June 15, the committee conducted a methods clinic patterned somewhat after the "Information Please" radio program. The chairman acted as moderator, and the panel of experts was as follows: Mrs. Violet A. Cabeen, United Nations Library; Mrs. Elizabeth Quier, Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn; Mrs. Caroline Righter, New York Public Library; Evelyn E. Huston, California State Library, Sacramento; Jean Macalister, Columbia University Library, New York City; Mrs. Jane Secor, Denison University Library, Granville, Ohio.

Questions asked of the experts were grouped into four categories: (1) acquisition and selection; (2) classification; (3) cataloging; (4) reference use.

On Wednesday, June 16, the program was

in two parts, the first half devoted to U. S. government publications and the second half to those of the United Nations.

During the first half of the program papers were presented as follows: (1) "The Year's Work and the Future of the Document Expediting Project," by Homer Halvorson, Johns Hopkins University Library, Baltimore; (2) "Summary of Findings of the Superintendent of Documents Questionnaire to Depository Libraries," by R. B. Eastin, Assistant Superintendent of Documents; (3) "Recent Relations between the Superintendent of Documents and the Committee on Public Documents," by Jerome K. Wilcox, chairman, A.L.A. Committee on Public Documents.

In all probability these papers will be published in entirety either in the *Library Journal*

or *College and Research Libraries*.

The second half of the program, that devoted to United Nations publications, was conducted under the general direction of Carl H. Milam, new director, United Nations Library. Mr. Milam and his staff composed of Harry N. M. Winton, Edouard Reitman, and Mrs. Violet

A. Cabeen, presented the new program concerning the distribution and sale of United Nations publications, and gave considerable information regarding the forthcoming checklist of United Nations documents.

JEROME K. WILCOX, *Chairman*

Public Relations Committee

The A.L.A. Public Relations Committee held an open meeting on Wednesday, June 16, at the A.L.A. Conference at Atlantic City. Dr. Benjamin Fine, education director, *New York Times*, spoke on library publicity and presented the John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards to representatives of the winning libraries.

Dr. Fine stressed the sound program of public relations needed by libraries to promote lay understanding. He told the audience that newspapermen judge the merits of a library release on its (a) importance; (b) significance; (c) timeliness; (d) interest; (e) the style in which it is written.

Dr. Fine told librarians that a knowledge of press techniques and the ability to cooperate with editors are all important in obtaining good

publicity for the library. In general, Dr. Fine told the audience, library topics which have made the *New York Times* in greatest frequency are: annual reports, conferences, meetings, election of trustees, gifts, new books, human interest stories, and deaths.

This year marked the first presentation of the John Cotton Dana Awards at an "open meeting" rather than a General Session. The enthusiastic response of the audience indicated that this precedent will be followed in the future.

Entries in the John Cotton Dana Awards contest have tripled since its inauguration three years ago.

HAROLD L. HAMILL, *Chairman*

Religious Books Round Table

An enthusiastic assemblage attended the Religious Books Round Table meeting at the Atlantic City A.L.A. Conference at Convention Hall, on June 15. In the absence of the chairman, Mrs. Dorothy F. Vetter, Starr King School for the Ministry, Berkeley, Calif., Jannette E. Newhall, Andover-Harvard Theological Library, Cambridge, Mass., was the capable chairman. Lena B. Nofcier, Asbury Theological Seminary Library, Wilmore, Ky., gave an account of the work that has been done during the past year on the "Indexing of Religious Periodical Literature" project started before the San Francisco A.L.A. Conference in 1947. It was suggested that the new executive board of the Religious Books Round Table keep in touch with the work of this committee.

The principal speaker of the evening was Paul Gratke, book selection and order department, Public Library, Milwaukee, Wis., who spoke on "Public Library Responsibility to the Community to Provide and Service Religious Literature." Mr. Gratke presented his paper in

a most interesting manner. He explained how the department of religion was founded at the Milwaukee Public Library, how this department functions, and the fine public relations contacts that were established through the efforts of this department.

The presence of the *Classified Catalog of Selected Religious Books for Protestant Readers* at the Religious Books Round Table exhibit at the Atlantic City Conference raised the question of the use of the list of one of the major faiths without similar lists from the others. It was the sense of the meeting that unified lists of religious books, without designation of faith, were preferable, and that the Religious Books Round Table should encourage these.

The officers for 1948-49 are: chairman, Constance Ewing, circulation department, Library Association, Portland, Ore.; secretary-treasurer, Ellen Walsh, circulation department, Public Library, Seattle, Wash.

INEZ C. ADER, *Secretary-Treasurer*

Serials Round Table

The summer meeting of the Serials Round Table was held on Friday, June 18, in Convention Hall with Mrs. Eileen R. Cunningham, School of Medicine Library, Vanderbilt Uni-

versity, Nashville, Tenn., presiding in the absence of the chairman, Mrs. Dorothy Besuden Keller, University of California Library, Berkeley. The abstracted minutes of the mid-

winter meeting were read by the secretary and approved.

The chairman then introduced the first speaker, Ralph H. Parker, University of Missouri Library, Columbia, who presented a paper entitled "Administration of Serials Records."

*Mr. Parker's Paper**

Serials seem to be the "bogey-men" of the library. How often we hear expressions of ignorance, fear, or dislike of serials work by librarians. How common is the situation in libraries where the serials records are confused, inaccurate, or even almost nonexistent! Yet if one takes the time to analyze the problems relating to serials, there is nothing esoteric about them.

We need only divide publications into those that are published at one time, and those that appear in parts over a period of time. These *serially* published works may be classified by: (1) duration; (2) schedule of publication; (3) type of publishing authority; (4) the nature of its contents; (5) mode of making payment; (6) the nature of binding; (7) and finally, by the treatment accorded them in the library. These, then, are the characteristics of publications issued in parts. Nowhere does it really matter whether a periodical is a publication with a distinctive title appearing quarterly or more often, or whether a journal is issued by a scholarly society, or whether an annual report is a serial or a continuation. When we wipe away these confusing distinctions, and apply our technique to the significant factors, the serial has been conquered.

One of the newer developments in administration is the creation of serials departments, which parallel the older acquisition and catalog departments, to coordinate the work of adding serials. Such a department has the advantage of bringing under a staff equipped to handle this difficult material all phases of the work. What are the essentials of serials records? First, it is the existence of payment records, or the equivalent for gifts and exchanges; second, it is the record of receipts and of holdings; third, it is the record of preparation for binding; and fourth, but pervading all, it is the ability to assure that all operations are performed according to a predetermined schedule.

In a library with a serials department, the records develop as: (1) A record of financial payments. It should indicate payments made, together with necessary accounting detail, and whether payments are advance or on receipt, to simplify clearance of bills. (2) A record of bind-

ing. This can be combined with other records if so desired; but essentially, it must provide a procedure for recording charges to the bindery and for securing uniformity in the binding of a given set. (3) A serials catalog. This should be an official catalog, with full entries and complete tracings, and a complete record of holdings including accession numbers if used.

As here described, a new subscription is placed by the order department, the issues go to the serials department, are cataloged and sent for revision only to the catalog department. After this first volume has been processed, it is not necessary for either the order or catalog departments to handle future issues. It is customary to use a visible checking record, which supplements the serials catalog, into which current receipts of materials will be recorded. The chief purpose of this current file is to assure prompt and complete receipt of issues. Too often the visible file is not used effectively and is more of a nuisance than an aid. To be effective it must be used with proper visible signals. If they are not used, a standard card file is cheaper, more compact, easier to manipulate, and just as easy to consult.

There are in general three types of these files; the first is commonly referred to as the Kardex. It needs no description. A second type consists of cards setting in trays which have ridges running longitudinally along the bottom. The cards, which are narrower than the trays, are notched to fit the ridges. A third type is that of the Wheeledex Cardineer. Cards with notched holes are mounted over a rod on a wheel so that in effect there is created a card tray around the circumference of the wheel.

Since the ability to "police" serials activities is important, mechanical procedures are applicable in large libraries. Methods of assuring receipt of materials, of making payments on schedule, and of binding material in an orderly fashion must be provided. Two systems of doing these things are available. The one to use depends on size of the library and the relationship of serials to other mechanized operations. The first is the notched card, the McBee Key Sort. In this system, records are on cards which have a series of holes along the perimeter. A notch is cut to indicate a certain characteristic or situation, so that when a needle is passed through the holes in one position in the cards, those which have been notched will drop out. The other system is through the use of punched card record, either I.B.M. or Remington Rand. These cards, used to actuate power-driven machines, are capable of recording almost any type of classified information, and may be manipulated at high

* Abridged

speed by machine. They may be sorted, filed, or reproduced, and used to actuate machines to count, total, and print the information recorded in them as holes. Thus, they are capable of doing everything done with McBee cards, plus an unlimited number of other things.

Let us, then, describe a hypothetical installation using punched cards for serials records. There will probably be, first, an inventory record of completed volumes, which will be used for statistical purposes, and for preparation of serials checklists for publication or wide distribution. Second, there will be a financial or subscription record, which will show for each title the source, destination of copies, account, cost, expiration date, frequency, and other items desired, such as whether the set is to be bound. The third file on punched cards would be a binding control file. A fourth file might well replace the usual visible current checking records.

The cards can be used to prepare lists of current receipts, to analyze delivery of various titles, to assure that the payment records and subscription records are in agreement, and to assure that all serials are being bound. This, then, is one way in which serials records may be mechanized. It is not the only way. The limitations on procedures are dictated only by the problems which exist in a particular library, and by the ingenuity of the librarian in charge of the operations.

* * *

The next speaker introduced by the chairman was Wyllis E. Wright, Williams College Library, Williamstown, Mass., who discussed with the audience the question, "*Union List of Serials*, Third Edition or 'Third Supplement?'" Questions presented by Mr. Wright related to what should be included in the next publication, when it should be published, and how it can be financed. He stated that libraries will be circularized by the committee on these and other questions. Methods of arrangement not yet decided upon include arrangement by subject, by form, by language or alphabetically, which is the present preference of the committee.

*Mr. Shively's Paper**

The paper by John R. Shively, Japanese Section, Division of Orientalia, Library of Congress, entitled "Japanese Publications" was read by George A. Schwegmann, Jr.:

The most serious limitation on publication in Japan at present is the acute shortage of paper, and there is no solution in sight. Before the war approximately half of the woodpulp used in the manufacture of paper came from

the Island of Karafuto (Saghalien). Russia now occupies this island, and the supply of pulp from this source is cut off completely. No substitute domestic source exists. Imports are out of the question for some time to come, for what little foreign credit Japan is able to acquire must be used for equipment and commodities.

Other limitations, though less serious, contribute to the difficulties of the industry. Printing plants and binderies suffered destruction in the wartime devastation of Japan's principal cities, and replacements are not available. Costs, particularly labor costs, have risen tremendously during the postwar inflation.

As a result of these limitations, all editions are quite small, and the circulation of periodicals has been correspondingly curtailed. Academic journals and the publications of scientific societies have been particularly hard hit by shortages. The authorities responsible for the rationing of existing paper supplies have been justifiably more interested in newspapers and popular magazines as the media of mass information most useful in the re-education of the Japanese people. Consequently, many of the periodical titles familiar to librarians in the United States have appeared only intermittently or have disappeared entirely for the time being. Most have made an effort to publish an issue whenever paper could be obtained in one way or another, but the results have been very irregular and undependable.

The most promising procedure for the procurement of publications from Japan at the present time seems to be through direct exchange with the issuing institution. The international mails have been open since February 26 for printed matter leaving Japan for foreign addresses. Since May 1, it has been possible to address printed matter directly to Japanese individuals and institutions at the usual international postage rates for printed matter. It is no longer necessary to send printed matter through the Civil Information and Education Section bottle-neck, or to have Japanese matter cleared by that office before it can leave Japan.

There still remain, however, restrictions on the transfer of funds. This makes it impossible to place subscriptions directly for Japanese periodicals, or to purchase Japanese items directly from publishers or dealers in Japan. The absence of a realistic exchange rate between the yen and the dollar makes it unprofitable to depend upon a friendly agent in Japan to purchase for institutions in this country.

Much more satisfactory prices can be obtained by dealing through the established procedures for Japan's foreign trade. This involves

* Abridged.

sending an order or a want-list to the Director General, Board of Trade, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Tokyo, Japan, who will forward the order to a suitable agent for assembling the required materials. A contract is then prepared between the board of trade and the purchaser, which will include a "fair dollar price," which must be approved by the Foreign Trade Division, General Headquarters, Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers. This price is determined by a consideration of prewar prices and current world prices, with little or no regard to the yen price asked by the supplier. A less complicated procedure preferable for small orders is to place the order with one of the foreign traders who has already visited Japan and established agents there.

The complicated procedures, expense, and uncertainty of obtaining Japanese materials by purchase again point to the advantages of exchange as the most promising method of procurement. Japanese libraries and other institutions are starved for American materials, having had no opportunity to acquire any since 1941. Present restrictions on the transfer of funds make it impossible for them to arrange to purchase such materials. The generous gifts made by the American Library Association, the Rockefeller Foundation, and the gift publications program of the United States Army have been very much appreciated, but have only scratched the surface in attempting to make the results of American scholarship of the last seven years available to Japanese students. Japanese institutions will respond with eagerness to any exchange propositions made from the United States. [The author cited a list of 23 suggested contacts for exchanges.]

* * *

The next speaker introduced by the chairman was Thomas P. Fleming, Columbia University Libraries, who spoke on "What War Issues Shall We Reproduce?" He mentioned the studies by committees now working to determine what issues are needed. The methods of reproduction and prices will depend upon the findings of these committees.

*Mrs. Cowles' Report**

Mrs. Barbara Cowles, chairman, Committee on Indexing and Abstracting Services, Serials Round Table, presented the report of this committee for 1947-48:

At the San Francisco Conference in 1947, this committee presented a report comprising a ten-year historical summary of the activities centering around the various committees which

have been interested in the problems of indexing and abstracting in the major fields of research. The significant recommendation of all these committees has been that there should be some universal, cooperative approach to, and solution of the problems of duplication, lack of coverage and financial support which the present and the prewar picture presented.

Acting on behalf of the American Council of Learned Societies, Dr. Charles W. David, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, attended the 16th annual conference on documentation of the *Fédération Internationale de Documentation* at Paris, Nov. 4-9, 1946. At this conference committees were appointed to study various problems which affect library work in many aspects, including one to study the coordination of abstracting journals.

The appearance of several new abstracting journals in the early postwar period caused the British Medical Association to suggest to UNESCO that a conference be arranged between British and Dutch abstracting services, and several very informal meetings took place between them in 1946. Early in 1947 the National Research Council's Commission on UNESCO and the Medical Library Association's Committee on a Coordinated Abstracting Service for Clinical Medicine urged UNESCO to interest itself in the abstracting problem.

Later Dr. David attended the 17th conference of the documentation section of the *Fédération Internationale de Documentation*. Here he represented the American Documentation Institute as well as the International Relations Board of the American Library Association. Through the judicious use of a letter written by Dr. John B. Flynn, *Biological Abstracts*, he continued to interest the group in the indexing and abstracting services and the problems they present.

As a result of all of these activities, UNESCO invited, in July 1947, some of those interested to a conference in Paris in October 1947, to consider abstracting in the fields of medicine and the biological sciences. This conference was attended by Dr. John B. Flynn and Mrs. Eileen R. Cunningham, Vanderbilt University, Medical School Library.

For well-written and concise reports of the background which underlay the calling of this conference, I refer you to Dr. David's paper in *College and Research Libraries*, April 1948, and to various accounts in the *British Medical Journal* for October 1947, *Science* for December 1947, and the *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* for January 1948. More up-to-date reports of the proceedings will appear shortly in the two last named journals.

A Coordinating Council for the Medical and

* Abridged.

Biological Sciences has now been established in the Natural Sciences Section of UNESCO, and held its first meeting in Paris in April 1948. This was followed by a conference on the abstracting of literature in all the sciences. This conference planned an agenda for a larger international conference on abstracting to be called by UNESCO in the spring of 1949. In addition to Dr. Flynn and Mrs. Cunningham, Dr. E. J. Crane, *Chemical Abstracts*, also attended this 1948 conference. The World Health Organization had a representative at the meeting and has been asked, together with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, to act as co-sponsor with UNESCO for the abstracting committee.

UNESCO, following its policy of working through existing organizations, invited the Fédération Internationale de Documentation to participate in these conferences, and gave this group a sum of money to aid in compiling a comprehensive list of abstracting services, the first draft of which was presented to the conference and has now been sent to several selected subject libraries for additions and corrections.

In addition, UNESCO made a grant to the Library of Congress to study the problems of unifying world bibliography, and George Schwegmann, Jr., went to Europe in May 1948, to survey the situation.

Results of Committee Activities

Through the activities of the Committee on Abstracting of Medical and Biological Sciences now functioning under the Natural Sciences Section of UNESCO, certain practical results have been achieved. The various abstracting services have begun to exchange information and abstracts. *Excerpta Medica*, the new abstracting service published in Holland in English, has taken steps to become a nonprofit organization similar to *Biological Abstracts* and *Chemical Abstracts*. It is planning to issue a consolidated master edition as well as separate sections beginning in 1949. Plans have not been entirely completed but somewhat the same format of *Chemical Abstracts* is contemplated as the objective for this service, with a single index, although not a single alphabetical index. In the fall of 1947, after consultation with members of the Coordinating Committee, *Excerpta Medica* offered a discount price of \$250.00 for the master edition if 200 subscriptions to all the sections were placed by American libraries. This was a substantial reduction from the list price of \$342.50. Further discounts were to be available if more subscriptions could be obtained. It soon became evident that not even 200 American libraries could afford the master edition, but the publishers

generously agreed to let the offer stand for all master subscriptions; this was made possible through the kindness of their American agents, Williams and Wilkins, who were willing to share the agent's fee in these cases. Discounts of a comparable amount are also being granted in other countries.

What is significant about all this activity is, that the problem is no longer merely the concern of the library profession, but that the learned world in general as well as the publishers are acutely aware of the necessity for a genuine and realistic solution to the problems of duplication and the necessity for group action in solving the vexing problems that these services present.

* * *

The chairman called on Mr. Schwegmann who reported on his recent European trip in the interest of the UNESCO-Library of Congress Bibliographical Project. A resolution was adopted by the Serials Round Table to be transmitted to the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization, asking it to continue its interest and aid toward solving problems concerned with better bibliographical services including indexing and abstracting on a truly international basis.

Report on Standardization of Data

The report of the Committee on Standardization of Reference Data for Periodicals was submitted by Jane Ganfield for the chairman, Mrs. Lucy Kepler Rumble. The committee reports progress in investigation of periodicals and in organization of subcommittees. In addition to letters sent to established journals, copies of the *Standards* have been given to editors of several new periodicals, some in the process of organization. The editors have expressed their appreciation because of the help and suggestions in the *Standards*.

Officers Elected

The report of the Nominating Committee, Frances Warner, chairman, was read by the secretary and accepted. Officers for the two-year period, 1948-50 are as follows: chairman, Harry T. Dewey, John Crerar Library, Chicago; secretary-treasurer, Jane Ganfield, Purdue University Libraries, Lafayette, Ind.; members of the executive board: Evelyn Wimersberger, Iowa State College Library, Ames; Helen Grant Cushing, Public Library, New York; Mrs. Dorothy Besuden Keller, University of California Library, Berkeley.

EVELYN WIMERSBERGER, *Secretary-Treasurer*

Staff Organizations Round Table

The Staff Organizations Round Table held two meetings during the Atlantic City Conference. The first was devoted to a discussion of the powers and prerogatives of the Staff Organization. It was called to order by the chairman, Edna Thayer, Public Library, Providence, R.I., on June 15. The first speaker was Eloise Fisher, vice president, Chattanooga Public Library Staff Association, who read a paper, "A Small Staff Association Measures its Worth."

Miss Fisher's Paper¹

What a staff association can accomplish depends almost entirely upon the vision, diplomacy, and perseverance of its members. The ease or difficulty with which the group's objectives are attained is influenced by the personality of the librarian and the attitude of the board toward the librarian.

The Chattanooga Public Library Staff Association was organized in 1942, and in the first year of our existence we accomplished enough to convince ourselves that organized effort can be effective. Our first two big projects, a pension plan and increases in salary, met with success; both of these projects had the support of the administrator.

The next project which met with success was one in opposition to the plans of the administrator. Based on a survey made by state school library officials, the librarian proposed changes in plans for county library service which the staff association thought inadvisable at the time. Therefore, we studied the proposed plan and assembled a report showing our objections and offering counter recommendations. When submitted to the board of directors, the association's plan was accepted.

Our most explosive undertaking was a case of inequity. Shortly after the war, when we were barely eking out an existence, an untrained and inexperienced college graduate was employed as a section head at the maximum salary paid department heads, who had both training and fifteen or more years of experience. When this situation became known our indignation hit an all-time high. Naturally the staff association protested first to the administrator and then to the board that the policy was unfair and that other salaries should be raised in proportion. The appointee was aware of our action. A chart was made showing position, education, years of experience, and salary of the professional staff. When this was presented to the board they realized for the first time, we believe, the over-all picture of staff salaries and

the inequality incurred by the appointment in question. The board replied that payment of such a salary was necessary to fill the position and that recommendations for raising salaries would be considered in the next year's budget. Therefore we concentrated on making a classification and pay plan which we expected to be adopted.

Meanwhile, there was a change in administrator. The new librarian, who realized the need for a pay scale and increased salaries, worked with the committee on the final draft. The board adopted the association's plan.

In April 1947 a recommendation for longer vacations was submitted to the board through the librarian.² Then appropriation difficulties arose. The staff association thought it unwise to press the vacation plan while more important business was being considered. The most recent action on the matter was the approval this April of part of our recommendation—namely, vacations of one month for professional staff members, effective in 1949, if appropriation requests are granted.

Emphasis on professional growth is a major function of our association. We stress it at meetings by encouraging membership and participation in library organizations; by discussing professional literature; by trying to give the new and inexperienced staff members a view of the library as a whole of which each person is a vital part. Our opinions about policies and changes in routines have been conveyed to the librarian in an informal way.

At the time of our organization during the war we gave little thought to social activities, and we have had only a few such activities until now. These, however, have convinced us that informal parties contribute toward good feeling. We plan to have more of them so that we can get acquainted in a way not possible during working hours.

All staff members except the librarian may belong to our organization, which meets regularly every two months and more frequently if necessary. In the letter of invitation sent to new staff members, we express our belief that the effectiveness of our organization lies in the strength of its membership. Affiliation throughout the six years of the group's existence has been one hundred per cent.

We have tried to measure the effectiveness of our staff organization by relating in detail its history. Our purpose in organizing was "to work for the greater welfare of the Chattanooga

¹ Abridged.

² "Activity Reports: Chattanooga." *SORT Bulletin* 1:4, October 1947.

Public Library, to raise the professional standards of the staff, and to better the working conditions of the staff." Although there have been times when we were discouraged and when some projects dragged over a long period, with one exception, we have seen our plans reach a satisfactory conclusion. If we, as an association, have achieved any success, we believe it is because we have kept uppermost in our minds the over-all picture of the library's betterment.

Miss Fitch's Paper¹

Viola Katheryn Fitch, School of Library Service Library, Columbia University, and former member of the Wayne County Library Employee's Union, Local 771, A.F.S.C. & M.E., spoke on "The Place of Organized Labor in the Library Field."

In 1919, Dr. George Bowerman wrote: "The union is simply, through another channel of influence, trying to accomplish the very things for which the trustees and librarian have been striving by means of official representation. If possible, it has made the members of the staff more sympathetic than ever with the administration through better appreciation of the difficulties which must be met."²

Twenty-nine years have passed since Dr. Bowerman's statement, and still library unions have very little status at a time when many fields of employment are well organized. In fairness to all concerned, the prevailing attitude of library administrators and boards cannot be considered the primary reason for the lack of library unions. The majority of librarians are not union minded. As one writer has said, "Professional pride in creative work, in the esteem of colleagues and the pleasure of congenial associations on the job have blinded professional workers to their inadequate salaries, and have been accepted in lieu of just compensation."³

This statement was made in 1944. Today probably because of the high cost of living, one can hear librarians remark when library unions are mentioned, "I don't know whether they are the answer or not, but certainly something has to be done."

This feeling comes, not only from a personal concern as to how the individual is to pay his bills, but also from a concern for the program of the institution for which he works. The program of public libraries is handicapped because of a lack of personnel.

Dr. Berelson performed the good service of

gathering together the information about library unions as of 1939. It is well to consider his comprehensive article.⁴

Five library unions recently organized have furnished information in answer to a questionnaire sent to them by the speaker. The names of these unions are: Wayne County Library Employees, Local 771, American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (A.F. of L.), organized in August 1943; Boston Public Library, Local 731, A.F.C. & M.E., organized in June 1944; London Employees' Association, #217, Trades and Labor Congress of Canada (A.F. of L.), organized November 1945; Minneapolis Public Library, Chapter 11, Local 9, A.F.C. & M.E., organized in 1946; Newark, N.J., Public Library Employees, Local 346, A.F.C. & M.E., organized in February 1947.

One of the first concerns of the questionnaire was the composition of the membership of each local. Considering each staff as a whole, the estimated percentage of membership in the unions varies from eight to seventy. The professional membership varies from thirty-four to sixty-nine, and the clerical from nine to thirty per cent. Membership in the unions from the custodial force varies from seventeen to thirty-five per cent, with one union reporting a separate organization of the building force.

What influences library union organization? According to the questionnaire, the following reasons have been effective: need on the part of staff to secure salary increases, internal staff dissatisfaction with personnel matters other than salary, strong leadership by union-conscious staff members, contact by professional union organizers, and recognition by the library staff of the advantages of becoming a part of the employee organization which had been responsible for obtaining some of the changes from which they in the past had also benefited.

The five unions answering the questionnaire checked the following changes as the result of union programs: salary increases, better pensions, group life insurance, five-day work week, improvement in staff morale, better vacation allowance, more staff participation in planning policies, and better understanding between administration and the staff.

An outstanding example of union initiative and cooperation is reported by the president of the Boston Public Library Local. This union, recognizing that only through the greater taxing power of the state, could the growing need for increases in librarians' salaries be met, introduced a library state-aid bill in the Massachusetts legislature in January 1947. As

¹ Abridged.

² Bowerman, G. F. "Unionism and the Library Profession." *Library Journal* 44:365, June 1919.

³ Aschbrenner, Lynn. "Librarian." Reprint from *Journal of State and Local Government Employees*, September 1944.

⁴ Berelson, Bernard. "Library Unionization." *Library Quarterly* 9:477-510, October 1939.

a result of this action on the part of the union, and the activity of the Director of the Boston Public Library, a Conference for State Aid for Massachusetts has been established.

The London Employees Association also reports a successful salary campaign, and the Minneapolis Public Library Employees Union was active in the job analysis of the work of the professional staff which resulted in a greatly improved salary schedule.

Feelings of librarians who are or have been members of library unions are expressed in the following quotation: "Our union has been successful, and I do not see why other libraries could not do as well. We are convinced that we have done no harm to the library, the administration or ourselves, and certainly the old feeling of pulling away from each other, and of separate interests has been replaced by unity and better coordination."

*Mr. Greenaway's Paper**

Emerson Greenaway, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, presented the administrator's point of view of "The Legitimate Functions of a Staff Association." He introduced the subject by outlining the historical development of staff associations in general.

Now I can consider some of the legitimate functions—to my way of thinking—of staff associations. These may well include: (1) social activities; (2) staff welfare; (3) scholarships; and (4) professional activities. Many staff associations have drama groups of their own or else they arrange theatre parties for the library staff. Other associations serve refreshments and provide a social half-hour or so at each regular meeting. Other social activities include committees whose duties are to send fruit or flowers to sick staff members, expressions of sympathy to the bereaved, congratulations to those celebrating anniversaries, etc. To some, these activities may seem silly, but my experience has been that they have been *much* appreciated by the recipients.

Closely allied is staff welfare. The supervision of staff rooms almost always falls to the staff organization if one exists. An important welfare function carried on by the staff association at Pratt is the help it gives in the housing problem for staff members. The personnel office notifies the Housing Committee chairman when a new staff member is scheduled to arrive and accommodations are made for him in advance of his arrival.

Many library staff associations maintain loan and scholarship funds. These are raised by staff members using any feasible device within

their means. Not only is the money used for scholarship purposes, but also for such meetings as this conference. This year our staff association has chosen, by popular vote, three or four delegates, and in addition is sending a delegate to the Mt. Holyoke Conference on International Relations.

The staff association today has as its principal responsibility the professional development of library staff members. This is particularly true in the larger libraries where the number of assistants multiplies, and where the unity of purpose may be easily lost sight of by individuals. Therefore, there should be a definite effort made to keep a common purpose of library development ever before each library assistant.

Other desirable functions of the staff association are the promotion of a professional "esprit de corps" and the promotion of ideas. One way to encourage general discussion is through the pooling of ideas and the free discussion of them. A group of well-trained professional workers should feel free to get together and discuss problems and ideas and not impose the ideas of one over many.

If the association is organized simply to get higher wages, shorter work week, more rest periods, etc., the librarian is either unsympathetic, usually because of the problem of dealing effectively with so many difficulties at one time, or else the staff has no professional outlook. Close cooperation between the staff association and the librarian could result in the singling out of the most important issues and a joint successful attack can often be made on one problem at a time.

Now to consider some of the questionable functions of a library staff association. I believe it is undesirable from an administrator's point of view to have a staff association act as a liaison between the chief administrator and the individual members of the staff. For matters of general interest, it is, of course, in order for the designated representatives of the staff association to present its proposals to the librarian. I do not think that it would be desirable for the staff association to present personal grievances or problems to the administration through an intermediary. I should expect that the individual would naturally wish to present his own case to the librarian and avoid possible misinterpretations, and conversely the librarian should deal directly with the entire staff in making announcement of new plans and policies. Of course, if an intermediary is necessary in a library organization, it would appear that the organization and administration leaves much to be desired.

Having the staff association make recom-

* Abridged.

mendations regarding the administrative policies is very difficult from an operational point of view. In the first place, so many policies that are in the making are confidential and they cannot be discussed with the staff. Naturally, the librarian will discuss organizational, budget, and other general library matters so that the staff association will know and can pursue the same general administrative policies and goals of the library. At the Pratt Library we have found that having committees deal with many of the problems has helped the librarian and the staff, especially giving benefits of each other's thinking.

It is my firm conviction that staff associations can be the democratic means within the library to bring complete understanding between staff and the administration.

. . .

After the meeting adjourned a group of interested members held a discussion on staff bulletins led by Hobart F. Berolzheimer, Public Library, Chicago, and member of the SORT Steering Committee.

Business Session

The annual business meeting of the SORT was held on June 16, with Edna Thayer, chairman, presiding. The minutes of the San Francisco meeting in July 1947 were read and approved. The secretary-treasurer reported a balance of \$261.23 as of June 10, 1948.

The secretary reported on the inquiries received during the year which showed an urgent need for up-to-date published articles about staff organizations, and announced that a summary of the reports of members' activities during the year had been compiled. The secretary represented the SORT at the A.L.A. Recruiting Conference in November 1947 and reported on the recruiting activities of SORT members in the June 1948 A.L.A. *Bulletin*.

Mrs. Margia W. Proctor, Public Library, Buffalo, N.Y., editor of the *SORT Bulletin*, reported that four issues of the bulletin had been published at a total cost of \$74.23, since the cost of labor was contributed by the Buffalo Public Library. The editor aimed to make this year's bulletin a medium for staff association discussion of programs and policies and to that end solicited articles from various organizations which had interesting developments to report. The results of three SORT surveys: on sick leave; on expenses paid for delegates to conferences, summarized by Jessie H. Hume, Public Library, Pasadena, Calif.; and on the five-day week, compiled by Hanna E. Krueger, Wayne County Library, Detroit, Mich., were published in the bulletin.

Hobart F. Berolzheimer, Public Library, Chicago, chairman, Membership Committee, reported that an important activity of the committee was the compilation of a regional list of staff organizations in the United States and Canada. Four new member organizations and one new associate member were added to the Round Table. Membership as of June 1, 1948, was composed of sixty-two paid-up members and two associate members.

Mildred T. Stibitz, Public Library, Dayton, Ohio, the SORT representative on the A.L.A. Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, stated that SORT's concern with the improvement of working conditions and staff relations could make recruiting easier by making the profession more attractive. She served as chairman of the A.L.A. subcommittee which published the leaflet, *10,000 Careers with a Challenge*. The SORT's contribution toward the cost of the publication would come back to the members in copies to be distributed on a per capita basis.

Katharine Kosmak, Enoch Pratt Free Library, and Steering Committee member, presented the recommendation of the Steering Committee that staff organizations base their salary requests as far as possible upon the leaflet, "Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948," published by the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. She stated that the use of these standards would add weight to the local salary request and would give helpful publicity to A.L.A. standards.

Jessie H. Hume's report of a meeting of staff organizations at the meeting, Southern Section, California Library Association, was read. Its subject was the function of staff organizations, and it was to be summarized in the fall *SORT Bulletin*. The meeting was held as an experiment in regional SORT meetings and proved to be most successful.

Discussion of staff organization achievements of many kinds followed. This discussion was to be written up in the fall issue of the *SORT Bulletin*.

The names of the candidates for the four places vacant on the Steering Committee were next presented for voting. Dorothy Scofield, Public Library, Atlanta, Ga., and Doris L. Kahler, Free Public Library, East Orange, N.J., were appointed as tellers.

Officers Elected

The tellers reported the results of the election as follows: members of the Steering Committee for a two-year term: chairman, Katherine Prescott, Public Library, Cleveland; secretary, Wilma Waite, University of California Library, Berkeley; Esther Kelly, Public Library, Dayton,

Ohio; Margaret G. Hickman, Public Library, Los Angeles. Committee members holding over for another year were: Jessie H. Hume, Public Library, Pasadena, Calif.; Hanna Elsa Krueger,

Wayne County Public Library, Detroit, Mich.; Edna Thayer, Public Library, Providence, R.I.
The meeting adjourned.

KATHERINE PRESCOTT, *Secretary*

Subscription Books Committee

The Subscription Books Committee open meeting, June 15, 1948, 8:00 P.M. at the A.L.A. Conference in Atlantic City was attended by over one hundred and fifty librarians and publishers.

Louis Shores, School of Library Training and Service, State University, Tallahassee, Fla., gave a report on a survey of 92 encyclopedic works reviewed in *Subscription Books Bulletin* from 1930-47. In order to reduce the reviews to a tangible guide for publishers and editors of encyclopedias, Mr. Shores developed a checklist of 129 *do's* and *don't's* which, he found, could be classified under 12 headings and which he described in some detail to the group.

Arrangement leads the alphabetically arranged list. If complete letter volumes are not possible, do not make the break between volume one and two awkward, in the middle of an article or a sentence, as happened in one case. Too broad a classification of articles is less suited for reference than an alphabetic subject sequence. Include cross references generally and be sure to revise them carefully along with revisions in the text.

Authority is an important criterion and relates directly to publisher, editor, and contributor. Each should have a qualitative reputation, and each should be credited exactly with his contribution. Whether articles are signed or not is less important than a consistent policy. Sign all articles, sign none, or sign only the important ones, but in all three cases indicate somewhere who is responsible for what.

Few publishers are as convinced of the importance of *bibliographies* as are librarians. The trouble with most encyclopedias' bibliographies is that they are not graded, nor carefully selected, nor suited to the readers' tastes and equipment, and frequently, include scholar's tools that are not available in the average community because they are out-of-print or too specialized.

In a great many *S.B.B.* reviews *biography* has been a critical issue. Chiefly, the criticism has concerned itself with balance, as between the living and the dead, as between ancient and modern, as between British and American notables, and as between leaders in one walk of life and in another. Space allocations that were disproportionate have been criticized also. Among the Presidents of the United States, for example, which one should be allotted the most

space, which the next, etc., and how should these space allotments compare with that given to great leaders of other countries, and in other fields of human endeavor?

The publisher can do much about *format*. Buckram binding ranks high, as does a good grade of fabrioid, especially in the warmer sections of the United States, where the latter binding successfully withstands insects. Librarians want bindings strong and flexible. They want wide inside margins to permit re-binding, and paper that is sufficiently opaque to guarantee against what the printer might call an offset.

Illustrations are welcome, but must be related to the text. Many a set has suffered from inadequate maps. Within the limitations recognized there is yet adequate opportunity for an abundance of maps. Every article on a region as well as on a country should include some kind of map.

Next to bibliographies, *indexes* are most neglected. An index should be inclusive, not only for text, but for illustrations, bibliographies, and other special features. It should never be combined in one volume with an atlas, since these features are not necessarily related, and the exclusive use of either may tie up the other.

One of the unsolved encyclopedia problems is *revision*. The loose-leaf supplement is the least satisfactory answer, because of the numerous alphabets it inevitably provides. Better, but requiring systematic attention, is the loose-leaf insertion, a device employed by legal and medical reference tools. The expense of the binders and the procrastination of the user mitigate against this solution. The present trend appears to be a combination of yearbooks and continuous revision. At present, there is no escape from the fact that an encyclopedia published at a very great cost today may be considerably out-of-date by tomorrow, and *S.B.B.* reviewers have made allowances.

There are other considerations in the making of an encyclopedia, and *S.B.B.* reviewers have paid their compliments to the most important ones. Early in the planning of a multi-volume work there is the problem of *scope*. Library reviewers have been especially fair in considering the stated purpose before passing judgment. The material included should be suitable for the group the encyclopedia is intended to serve. Correlation with school curricula and with adult

interests as revealed through objective studies is a commendable trend.

Treatment should insure readability. Short paragraphs and sentences are to be encouraged. Contributors will need guidance by the editors to avoid overly technical language and foreign phrases. Each sentence must be fact-packed. There is little need for ornamentation and even less for generalities.

Controversial subjects such as Russia, Communism, universal military service, aid to Europe, labor unions, federal aid, air force, will be checked first by the library reviewer measuring bias.

In the treatment of statistics, library reviewers offer a few sound principles. Give the latest figures whenever possible. Duplication of population figures under the specific place as well as in general tables is desirable. Revision is especially important in statistics.

For *sales and financial aspects*, if the per volume cost is high, *S.B.B.* reviews will say so and point out where in separate trade titles the same amount of material can be obtained for less. Price variations in different localities will be charged against the publishers. Coyness about list price is not appreciated, because librarians are used to the terms net and library discount. Trade and subscription prices should be alike.

A few *special features* that have found favor with librarians are study units and reference outlines and questions which are accepted in school encyclopedias. Helps for teachers, so-called, are not. Pronunciation, lists of abbreviations, major topic heads to assist the reader in locating material, guide words at the top of each page, and thumb notches are all welcome features.

Among debatable issues to librarians are: short topics versus long subjects; a signed article against an unsigned one; the two-column page over the three-column page; continuous paging

for the whole set. These debatable issues offer opportunity to both publishers and librarians to work together toward solutions. They provide the individual publisher that enterprise opportunity which is the heart of our competitive system and the essence of our progress.

* * *

For the second part of the program meeting five representatives of encyclopedia publishers, C. S. Jones, F. E. Compton and Co.; Paul H. Cassidy, Quarrie Corporation; Harry O. Gillet, United Educators, Inc.; Leonard Power, Grolier Society; and John R. Rowe, Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc. presented the publishers' problems in illustrating an encyclopedia.

The use of color in these reference works was developed. It was pointed out that the color illustrations in an encyclopedia should be selected primarily for their functional value and secondarily for their decorative effect.

Because illustrations carry a great part of the load in amplifying material of the text, both in the pictorial representation and in the accompanying legend, they should be interest-arousing, instructive and inspiring. They must also be simple and clear and show variety in shape, size, and placement on the page.

A factor which contributes to the high cost of illustrating an encyclopedia is the publishers' employment of specialists and special sources to select effective material.

Graphs and diagrams are selected to tell a story in pictorial form, to bring facts into focus, and to attract and hold the attention of the reader to whom they are directed.

The publishers' problems in map selection were developed, and included, principally, the necessity of obtaining up-to-the-minute changes in political boundaries, the ascertaining of correct spellings of place names, the need for accuracy so that information on maps is in conformity with that found in the text.

KATHRYN A. LEE, *Secretary*

National Organizations

Music Library Association

THE SUMMER meeting of the Music Library Association was called to order at 10:00 A.M. in Room 15-D of Convention Hall in Atlantic City on Wednesday, June 16. After welcoming the members, the president, Scott Goldthwaite, announced that the annual meeting next winter would be held in Chicago, December 29-30, in conjunction with the A.M.S. and M.I.N.A. Convention headquarters would be in the Stevens Hotel, and he was already working on the main outline of the program with Professor Grout, American Musicological Society. Elaborate plans were being drawn up, and he had every expectation that the meeting would be the largest and best the association had ever held.

Mr. Goldthwaite continued by reading a letter from Edward N. Waters on four activities of the association. Mr. Waters had accepted the chairmanship of the Liaison Committee last winter, and felt that such a committee was of exceptional importance in carrying on the work of the association since it could help with operations that might more profitably be pursued by the M.L.A. in conjunction with one or more professionally related groups. He was not so sanguine about international liaison at the present time, since international relations were excessively complicated. If anything was to be attempted along these lines, it should be handled through the National Music Council and UNESCO. This would be the logical and proper channel.

Mr. Waters' letter then turned to a subject of the "utmost importance"—the Anglo-American catalog of early printed music in libraries of the United States and Great Britain. The English have been sedulously at work on their part of the catalog for some two years, and at last we have a committee that can organize the project over here. The committee is a true joint committee if there ever was one, since the three men on it—Richard S. Angell, Manfred Bukofzer, and Edward N. Waters—are all members of both the American Musicological Society and of the Music Library Association. The committee is now awaiting an exact description of the project in Great Britain, and as soon as this information arrives, they expect to start drawing up plans. By the time of the next M.L.A. meeting, the committee hopes to submit

a progress report of generous dimensions. It must be remembered, however, that the committee can do no more than organize the project on paper. It cannot finance it. Neither can the two societies that created the committee. Substantial subsidization, both in the operating stages and in eventual publication, will be required. The two societies should be prepared to fight for this support. The union catalog will be worth such a fight. It can be the most important musico-bibliographical undertaking ever launched in this country, fully comparable to other extensive bibliographical enterprises in more disciplined fields. As such it deserves the support of every member of the A.M.S. and the M.L.A.

Mr. Waters' fourth topic was the relation of M.L.A. to the American Library Association and its Fourth Activities Committee of which Ralph R. Shaw is chairman. This committee is preparing to submit important recommendations for changes in A.L.A. structure and operations in order to bring the various library associations of the country into closer association. Milton E. Lord, Boston Public Library, who will be President of the A.L.A. 1949-50, has drafted a thorough-going reorganization of the A.L.A. based upon his experiences in the Council of National Library Associations. Mr. Waters urged all members of M.L.A. to read Mr. Lord's proposal (see *Library Journal*, June 1, 1948, p. 845-50) and examine it critically, just as everyone should read the Fourth Activities Committee report. (*A.L.A. Bulletin* 7: 295-306, July-August 1948.) Any changes adopted by the A.L.A. will be of importance to the M.L.A., particularly as they affect the treatment of music and opportunities for music librarians. The M.L.A. should be ready to express its wants and needs clearly and intelligently. The immediate responsibility may rest on the Liaison Committee, but the committee can do little with questions of this sort unless all of the M.L.A. is well-informed about them. He believed that the subject was of the greatest importance for the future development of the association, and urged that all available material be studied carefully and that reactions to it be sent to both Mr. Goldthwaite and him. He hoped that everyone would be prepared to discuss the matter at considerable length at the meeting next winter.

The reading of Mr. Waters' letter led to a discussion of the proposed organization of the

NOTE—The complete report of the meetings of the Music Library Association at Atlantic City are in *Notes* (Supplement No. 4) June 1948, p. 16-28.

United States Book Exchange, which is expected to take over the assets and functions of the American Book Center. As the title indicates, the primary function of the organization will be to facilitate exchanges of materials between institutions. Mr. Hill said that he understood that individual libraries here and abroad would have to settle between themselves on the definite items to be exchanged, but that U.S.B.E. would be active in establishing relations between libraries and in clearing shipments. With blocked currencies in so many foreign countries and regulations requiring that payment be made before material could be shipped, most libraries would need assistance at this stage. Dr. Smith remarked that there was still much material in Latin America available for exchange, and that Dr. Luiz Heitor could supply information on it. It was pointed out, however, that U.S.B.E. will be concerned exclusively with European libraries.

A report of the Committee on Information and Organization had been sent to Mr. Goldthwaite by its chairman, Greta Smith. It was read by Mr. Goldthwaite. Miss Smith explained that her committee functioned primarily as a clearing house for questions concerned with music library administration, and that during the year she had referred inquiries to the committees on subject headings, sound equipment, the cataloging code, and to several individual members. "Most of the questions answered directly by the chairman came from public libraries about to establish circulating collections of phonograph records. The libraries represented institutions as widespread geographically as Georgia, California, Massachusetts, Missouri, Minnesota, and Texas. Purely by way of self-protection, mimeographed copies have been made of the Enoch Pratt Free Library's circulation routines for records, and these, together with samples of date slips, cards, and pockets are included in replies to letters. The chairman would be grateful for copies of similar routines and for samples from other libraries. . . . It would be interesting, also, to have some record of the types of questions answered by other committee chairmen, whether referred from this committee or not, and any such information will be most welcome."

Dr. Bukofzer, the newly appointed chairman, Publications Committee, had written to the secretary, Frank C. Campbell, suggesting that the next project of his committee should be the completion and publication of Helen Joy Sleeper's *Checklist of Thematic Indexes*. Mr. Hill said that Albert Hess of Musurgia had phoned him the previous evening, saying that he had expected to come to Atlantic City for

the meeting, but that at the last minute he had found this impossible. He asked Mr. Hill to place before the meeting his offer to publish for the association not only Miss Sleeper's *Checklist*, but any series of monographs we might choose. At this point, Dr. Smith said that Miss Sleeper had sent her *Checklist* to him for suggestions on how to get it into print, and that the New York Public Library had agreed to issue it as a separate bulletin. It was not too late to change these arrangements, however, if the Publications Committee wished to do so. The members felt that the Publications Committee should look into the various possibilities, and take action.

Next came the report of the Committee on Library Training, presented by Mr. Goldthwaite as its chairman. Since the meeting last winter, a definite schedule had been worked out at the University of Chicago under the direction of the Graduate Library School for a masters degree in music librarianship. The University of Chicago works on a system of four terms a year, and a course takes one term. Requirements for the degree included electives for seven courses, and eleven courses each in the library school and the music department. Mrs. Catharine Keyes Miller told about recent developments at Columbia University. The entire School of Library Service has been reorganized for the first time since 1926. A folder giving a general description of the changes has been issued, and interested persons should apply for a copy from Columbia. Mrs. Miller explained that her course in music cataloging will be given only once in three years—and only then if it is in sufficient demand. She added that there was some justification for this, in that of the twelve students she had had since taking over the course, none had obtained new jobs reflecting the value of the training. Some had returned to their former jobs, but quite a number had had to accept jobs in other departments of the library, such as the children's room, since the pay was higher.

While granting that the current low salaries paid music librarians was a serious detriment to the advancement of the profession, and desirous that steps should be taken to improve the situation, the meeting felt that this was not in itself sufficient reason for abandoning courses in music library training, and Dr. Smith made the following motion: "That the Committee on Library Training, in view of the difficulty of finding trained music librarians, investigate the curricula which are now in use or being planned in library schools, and be given power to make recommendations for changes. Their suggestions in the name of M.L.A. should bear in mind that practical

knowledge and experience are quite as desirable as theoretical training." The motion was carried unanimously.

Dr. Smith then gave his report on the Employment Committee. He said that there had been some objection raised to his suggestion that all members keep their record on file with his committee on the theory that this would encourage one library to hire away employees of another library. This is exactly what he wanted to do. If the second library was not paying an employee as much as he deserved, then it would work for the benefit of the employee and the profession as a whole if some other library paid the employee more. He, therefore, wanted to urge all members to file their credentials with his committee whether or not they had a job. If the meeting approved he would send cards to all members to facilitate the collection of information. The committee had no funds at present, however, and this would mean that a special appropriation would have to be allowed the committee for carrying out the work. In a discussion which took place during the afternoon session, the subject came up again. The committee had originally financed itself by charging members 50¢ and nonmembers \$1 for their services, but the practice had been discontinued when Mr. Angell felt that it might be illegal unless a New York state license was obtained for conducting an employment agency. Several people at the meeting claimed that the regulation did not apply to organizations helping their members, but only to agencies that made a business of finding jobs for people. It was suggested that Dr. Smith check on the point, and if it turned out to be legal to collect a "service charge," then the committee should start financing itself by collecting fees as before. In the meantime, it was suggested that the committee try to get more publicity for their work, possibly entering notices in the supplement to *Notes* when openings were available, so that the new positions would be brought to the attention of the members more effectively.

Following this, Mr. Goldthwaite introduced the subject of the recruitment activities of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, and Mr. Campbell reported on its meeting held the previous Sunday which he had been invited to attend as a representative of M.L.A. The joint committee had already been active, maintaining booths at the National Vocational Guidance Association meeting last March in Chicago and at the current A.L.A. Conference. In addition to sponsoring the June issue of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, which is devoted entirely to recruitment, the committee has issued a small folder, suitable for distribution to young stu-

dents planning their careers.

M.L.A. will be chiefly interested, however, in a 16-page pamphlet which a subcommittee is preparing, since it will cover all aspects of the profession and will include material on the music library field. Attempts will be made to raise funds to cover a proposed budget of \$25,000 including a staff of three full-time persons to direct future activities.

Mr. Campbell then read a report from Professor Glen Haydon on the status of the Edwards publications, including an additional list of reference and history books which it is hoped can be issued in the near future. Mr. Uhlendorf of the firm was present to give more information on the present status of the Bach and Mozart editions. The new list of titles will be sent to Professor Quarles, Riemen-schneider, and Bain for further suggestions, and it will then be sent to music libraries and schools so that they may indicate the order in which they would like to see the books issued. Although the final prices will depend on the number of subscriptions received, a schedule of prices for subscriptions of different sizes will be given.

Mrs. Lee, Westminster Choir College, asked about the possibility of getting reproductions on microcards. Her college had ordered all of the Edwards publications to date, and would continue to do so as long as its budget permitted, but she hoped that something might be worked out for libraries that could not afford to continue purchasing too many expensive reproductions. She thought that microcards might be the solution. Mr. Hill pointed out that Dr. Spivacke had proposed the selection of a hundred of the early books most often used in libraries and schools for reproduction on microcards, but that nothing had come of the plan. It was suggested that the members be circulated regarding sixteenth century books, or possibly books published before 1800, to find out what exactly is desired.

Mr. Chase described a new portable player, equipped with two motors for playing both regular discs at 78 R.P.M. and transcription discs at 33½ R.P.M., which has recently been issued by RCA Victor. Illustrated circulars with complete specifications are available from dealers or the educational sales department.

Philip Miller reported for the Sound Equipment and Recordings Committee, describing a number of new machines, including the Sonomaster, made by the same company that manufactured the Victor player. He also recommended that members contemplating the purchase of a tape recorder wait until a new machine to be made in Chicago has appeared. A full report on these new pieces of apparatus

will appear shortly in *Notes*. The mention of the tape recorder prompted Mr. Hill to say that he had been checking on the legality of making copies of commercial records by this means.

The meeting was adjourned at 12:30 P.M. for an excellent luncheon at the Hotel Chelsea, and was resumed once more at 2:30 in a special room at the Hotel Ambassador. Dr. Otto Albrecht gave a talk on some "Random Thoughts on Musicology and Music Publishing in Germany," illustrating it with numerous publications which he had brought back with him from his stay of nearly three years there. The talk is scheduled for publication in the September issue of *Notes*.

Mr. Campbell read Jessica Frederick's report for the Periodicals Committee, of which he and Alice Eppink are members: "The Periodicals Committee is active again and has justifiable hopes that the work may be completed this year. Each magazine entry has been rechecked for latest postwar information, and the annotations freshly scanned for recent changes in outlook or policy. Editors of periodicals not lately seen or heard from by any of the committee, nor listed in the usual sources of information have all been sent personal letters, asking for news and a sample copy of their magazine if it is still in existence. About sixty of these letters were sent out and nearly every mail brings answers to the chairman's desk."

Mr. Campbell had two sample sheets illustrating two possible forms that the list might take. One was in paragraph form with somewhat discursive descriptions, the other gave the titles in caps, arranged alphabetically, with the basic pertinent material under each title. The members voted in favor of as complete a list as possible for both American and British periodicals on the assumption that information on the less famous periodicals was harder for individual libraries to assemble, and therefore there was greater need for it. It was hoped that the list in its final form could be published in *Notes*, but if it turned out to be too long, plans for publication elsewhere could be discussed later.

Mr. Campbell, in reporting on meetings of the Joint Committee on Revision of the *Union List of Serials*, said that the committee's original plans for a definitive edition within five years will possibly be curtailed or postponed.

Selda Arginteanu asked about the possibility of issuing certain departments of *Notes* in detachable segment, so that they could be taken out of the magazine and used in the pertinent department of the library. Mr. Hill explained that getting the magazine fitted together was already something of a jigsaw puzzle. All serials, however, would be issued

later in book form, and it was even hoped that the record index could be cumulated and issued in annual volumes.

Mrs. Miller reported that the Andriot Index Service was again active. Mr. Andriot had received so little support a year ago when he first offered to sell catalog cards for phonograph records that he had had to abandon his plan. Since then he had received 206 requests for information, and he now felt that he might get the necessary support. He planned to accept subscriptions for proof sheets of cards for all current albums and the more important single discs. These would cost \$5 a year, and if he could get 200 subscriptions they would pay for the linotype slugs. Libraries could tell from the sheets what releases had been cataloged, and order the number of cards they would need. Interested libraries should get in touch with John L. Andriot, Andriot Index Service, 1619 Fairfax Ave., Cincinnati 7, Ohio, promptly to insure the continuation of the service.

Mrs. Virginia Cunningham read a report of the Joint Committee on the Revision of the Cataloging Code, of which she is chairman. The other members are Sarah H. Beck, Inger Christensen, Amelia Krieg, and Gertrude Oellrich. When the joint committee was organized it was given two objectives: (1) to revise the Music Library Association code for cataloging music, and (2) to write a handbook of music cataloging.

The first of those two objectives has almost been realized. When the revision is finished and the editorial polishing has been done, the committee will turn to its second objective. But meanwhile it would like to see the revised code in print. For one thing, the future of the code is to some extent influenced by the recommendations of the Committee on Rules for Descriptive Cataloging. It is hoped that that committee recommends that rules for cataloging special materials be issued separately from the general rules. If the committee does not so recommend, it is urged that the M.L.A. rules be adopted as the music section of the general code. In this event, it is also felt that the complete M.L.A. rules should be published separately, since there is considerable demand for them in that form. The committees suggested that the name of the committee be changed to Joint Committee on Music Cataloging. This was completely acceptable to Mr. Goldthwaite and he recommended its use.

Lucile Morsch, Descriptive Cataloging Division, Library of Congress, asked if a comparative study had been made of the differences between the present *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*, which the Library of Congress had

adapted from the original M.L.A. preliminary code, and the revision. Mrs. Cunningham reported that in the chapter on conventional titles the differences are extensive. Also, the *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging* had radically altered the basic principle underlying the rules for collation, whereas M.L.A. followed the original version. As a result of these changes, L.C.'s rules for notes are quite different. The code as M.L.A. has revised it is much more extensive than the L.C. rules.

Mr. Angell asked if it had been decided in what way the handbook would amplify the code. Mrs. Cunningham replied that no definite plans had been made as yet, but that the handbook would be made up of historical and explanatory material based on the code itself. In answer to the question that if we had an adequate code, would it be necessary to have the handbook, Mrs. Cunningham said that a good deal of the explanatory material had been extracted from the preliminary code, leaving a concise set of rules. The handbook was necessary to supplement and explain the rules.

Miss Christensen asked about the possibility of the publication of the M.L.A. code in Part II of the A.L.A. code. Miss Morsch said that the Division of Cataloging and Classification of A.L.A. had that morning accepted their committee's recommendation that the *L.C. Rules for Descriptive Cataloging* be adopted for Part II of the A.L.A. code, if certain changes could be made. It will appear within the next year.

Miss Morsch then asked what was being done about the rules for cataloging phonograph records. Mrs. Cunningham said that this was Chapter VI, and that the committee was at work on it. Mr. Colby said that the Northern California chapter had a Committee on Cataloging Phonograph Records to try to set up uniform catalog rules. It will be extensive in scope. The chairman of the committee is Merle C. Bartlett. The committee planned to study the subject and make suggestions to the Joint Committee on Music Cataloging.

Mrs. Cunningham then told about the Copyright Office catalogs of music, of which the redesigned volumes for 1947 were now available. Mr. Angell rose to say that the section listing published music cost \$3 a year, and that orders for it should be sent to the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C.

The treasurer's report was then submitted by Miss Rogers for approval. The report was accepted by the members present.

Mr. Hill apologized for bringing up the old subject of the circulation of *Notes*, but if the magazine was to be maintained at anywhere near the size the members had grown accus-

tomed to, it was a very burning question. This was particularly true now that advertising had fallen off so drastically. In an effort to get more subscriptions, a publicity release had been sent out to a large number of newspapers. The results were extremely spotty—excellent, insofar as the *New York Times* of June 13 and the page in the *Music Journal*, plus a half dozen other newspaper articles, but on the whole, unimpressive. The reason for the failure came not from the music critics, who had been uniformly friendly, but because the editor of the city desk felt that the release was not news and killed it. In discussing the problem with various persons who were informed about such matters, the suggestion was made that M.L.A. could get all the publicity it could use by having a committee select the ten best books on music, the ten best music publications, and the ten best record releases, and issuing a story on them late in November in time to guide purchasers of Christmas presents. If the committee were made up of members with famous names, practically every paper in the country would automatically carry the story, since even city desk men would rate such an announcement as news. The sentiment of the meeting was much in favor of the suggestion, and when a motion was made to authorize the president to appoint such a committee, it was carried unanimously.

Miss Chamberlain asked for suggestions for binding thick volumes of chamber music, explaining some ideas she had on the subject and demonstrating the ideas with a sample. She suggested that a piece of gummed cellophane be fastened on the spine over the label in order to protect it. Dr. Smith suggested writing to the Gaylord Company stating that it is the feeling of the M.L.A. that something should be done to work out a proper binding.

Miss Brooks of the New York Public Library spoke of their "Union List of Books on Music before 1800." A list was in preparation, giving short titles of works listed more fully in the two L.C. early books catalogs and longer titles for works not included there. The questionnaire would include boxes for checking the holdings of each library, and space would be left for adding titles not given on the list. Facsimile editions and copies on microfilm should be noted as such. Miss Brooks and Dr. Smith wanted to know if, when these questionnaires were sent to libraries, they would be filled out. If so, would it be best to send the list all at once or in installments? The consensus of opinion seemed in favor of sending the complete list at one time. Mrs. Plaut suggested that two copies be sent to each library, one to be returned to the New York Public Li-

brary and the other retained by each library. Dr. Smith felt that this would be entirely possible.

The meeting adjourned at 5:00 P.M.

FRANK C. CAMPBELL, *Secretary*
MARY R. ROGERS, *Treasurer*

National Association of State Libraries

The 48th annual convention of the National Association of State Libraries was held at Atlantic city, June 15-18. Representatives from a majority of our state libraries were in attendance. President Dennis A. Dooley presided at all sessions.

The first session on June 15 was devoted to a panel discussion on the general topic, "Great Issues Face State Libraries." Participating were Estellene P. Walker, State Library Board, Columbia, S.C.; Mrs. John Trotwood Moore, State Library, Nashville, Tenn.; Ella May Thornton, State Library, Atlanta, Ga.; Mrs. Eleanor S. Stephens, State Library, Salem, Ore.; William T. Cash, Florida; Harrison J. Conant, Vermont; Harold F. Brigham, State Library, Indianapolis, Ind.; Mary A. McGrath, Wyoming; Josephine W. Smith, Minnesota; and Mrs. Hazel W. Byrnes, State Teachers College Library, Mayville, N.D. The discussion centered around the proper position of the state library in a state governmental reorganization, freedom trains, the centralizing of state documents distribution, the institution of microfilm departments, and other paramount matters affecting the administration of state library agencies.

The dinner meeting on June 16 was held in the Mandarin Room of Haddon Hall, with sixty-one delegates and guests present. Formal addresses were given by Sidney Goldman, state archivist, New Jersey, who sketched the highlights of New Jersey history and the evolution of its politics; Bennet C. Rich, professor of political science, Rutgers University, who described the new Constitution of New Jersey; and Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress. Dr. Evans spoke

at length upon the problems and scope of our great national library. Other speakers were Charles F. Gosnell, New York State Library, Albany, former president Alice McGee Bruno, and former president Edward H. Redstone, Public Library, Boston.

The third session on June 18 continued the topic of the first, and discussion was led by the following speakers: Mrs. Marion B. Stubbs, Maine State Library, Augusta; Virginia E. Engle, State Department of Library and Archives, Frankfort, Ky.; Dorothy Huston, California; Roger H. McDonough, Trenton, N.J.; Mary McCrea Stevens, Hawaii; James Brewster, Connecticut; Verna B. Grimm, Washington; Alfred D. Keator, Pennsylvania State Library, Harrisburg; Randolph Church, Virginia State Library, Richmond; and Lewis C. Coffin, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. In absentia reports from Grace M. Sherwood, Rhode Island, and Helene H. Rogers, Illinois State Library, Springfield, were received.

At the business session which followed, the incoming president was authorized by vote to appoint a committee to revise the constitution of the National Association of State Libraries. The following officers for 1948-49 were elected: president, Charles F. Gosnell, New York State Library, Albany; first vice president, Mrs. Eleanor Sharpless Stephens, Oregon State Library, Salem; second vice president, Roger H. McDonough, Division of State Library, Archives and History, State Department of Education, Trenton, N.J.; secretary-treasurer Alfred D. Keator, Pennsylvania State Library, Harrisburg.

ALFRED D. KEATOR, *Secretary-Treasurer*

Attendance Summaries

BY POSITION AND SEX

	<i>Women</i>	<i>Men</i>	<i>Total</i>
Trustees	35	21	56
Chief Librarians	498	226	724
Heads of Departments	925	205	1130
Branch Librarians	136	6	142
Assistants	761	117	878
Library School Instructors	13	9	22
Library School Students	6	6	12
Editors	48	14	62
Commercial Agents	50	159	209
Others	325	192	517
	2797	955	3752

BY STATES, PROVINCES, AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

United States

21	Alabama
5	Arizona
3	Arkansas
66	California
13	Colorado
91	Connecticut
37	Delaware
262	District of Columbia
24	Florida
21	Georgia
1	Idaho
216	Illinois
57	Indiana
21	Iowa
11	Kansas
22	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
11	Maine
159	Maryland
174	Massachusetts
95	Michigan
42	Minnesota
6	Mississippi
50	Missouri
1	Montana
5	Nebraska
2	Nevada
12	New Hampshire
503	New Jersey
4	New Mexico
897	New York
46	North Carolina

2	North Dakota
155	Ohio
10	Oklahoma
5	Oregon
398	Pennsylvania
16	Rhode Island
13	South Carolina
3	South Dakota
32	Tennessee
36	Texas
5	Utah
12	Vermont
52	Virginia
20	Washington
17	West Virginia
39	Wisconsin
1	Wyoming

3716

United States Territories

2	Alaska
1	Hawaii
1	Puerto Rico

4

Canada

-	Alberta
3	British Columbia
2	Manitoba and Saskatchewan
-	New Brunswick
2	Nova Scotia
7	Ontario
-	Prince Edward Island
-	Quebec

14

Foreign Countries

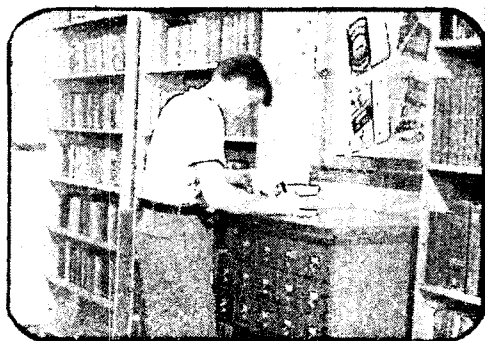
2	Australia
1	Burma
1	China
2	Cuba
1	France
1	Greece
1	Holland
2	Japan
2	Mexico
1	New Zealand
2	Panama
1	Peru
1	South Africa

18

Total 3752

Another Coronet Film

for
Every Library



"FIND THE INFORMATION"

CORONET now brings you another outstanding library film... a worthy follow-up to CORONET's famous "Know Your Library." Here, in this new 16mm. sound-motion picture, is the ideal way to teach both students and adults to find information quickly in your library, through the proper use of indexes. In this interesting film-story, we watch two students prepare their own index on atomic energy, and see how the library card file and general reference sources enable them to successfully "Find the Information."

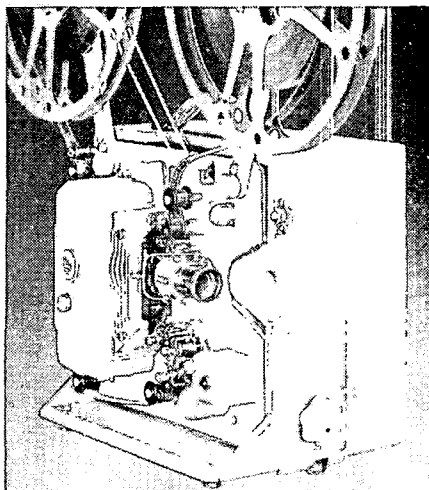
This new film is one reel (10min.) in length, and may be purchased for \$90 in full color, or only \$45 in black-and-white. It may also be rented from the nation's leading film-lending libraries. For a complete catalog of CORONET's many other popular educational films, or further information on Preview, Purchase, or Rental, write to:

Coronet FILMS

Coronet Building • Chicago 1, Illinois

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

- For Brightest
Clearest Pictures
- For Unsurpassed
Fidelity of Sound



The INCOMPARABLE*

DeVry Bantam

*16mm. Sound-Silent PROJECTOR

The entirely new lighter-weight DeVry "Bantam" with projector, amplifier, speaker and screen in one case. A 16mm. sound-silent projector that gives you: 100 to 2000 ft. film capacity. Positive film safety. Simple threading, focusing, servicing. Pick-up weight for operating as low as 28 lbs. Adequate illumination (750-1000 watts) for projecting brilliant pictures in assembly hall or auditorium. Priced at only **\$345.00.**

Write for complete details on the "Bantam" or see an actual demonstration. DeVry Corporation, 1111 Armistage Avenue, Chicago 14, Illinois.

Make These Convincing Tests

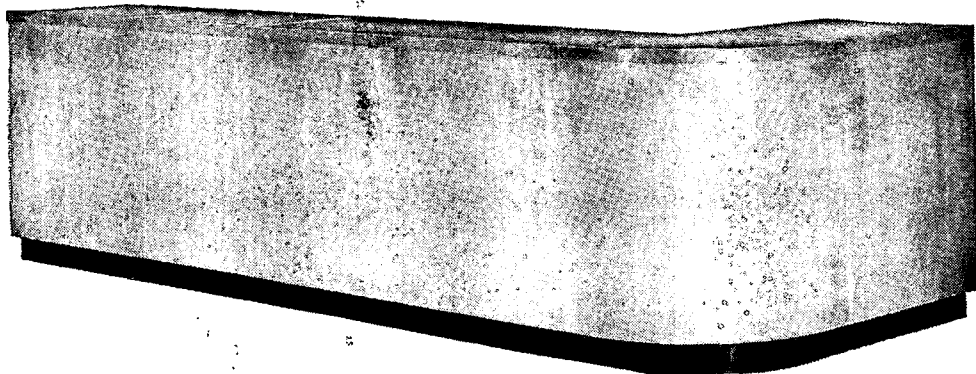
*
COMPARE DeVry's
wow-free, flutter-free, hum-free ampli-
fication of a piano film.

Light-meter the
brilliance that floods
the screen's entire
surface.

DeVry
Proud Name in the Motion Picture
Equipment Industry Since 1925



presents the new *TREND* in Functional Library Furniture



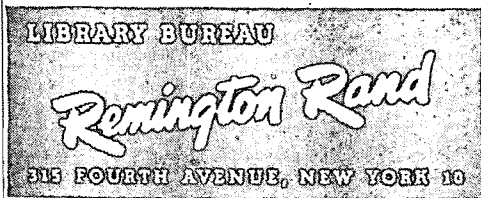
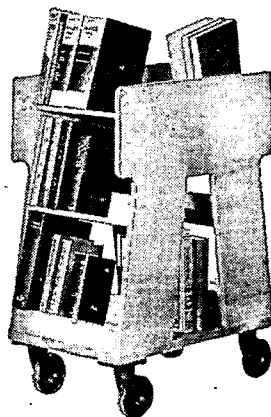
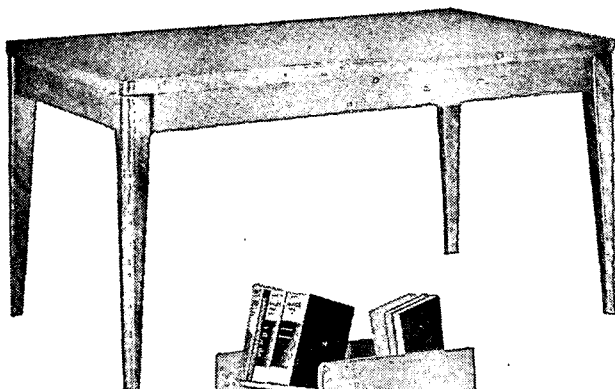
Library Bureau presents the new trend in functional library furniture . . . endowed with unobtrusive beauty and efficiency.

The distinguished modern styling wins acclaim everywhere by functionally reducing dust-catchers, splintering, and maintenance. Its warm color tone brightens your library and blends into the décor so that you see a room as a spacious, cheerful unit instead of an area cluttered with dark, bulky furnishings.

Librarians everywhere approve of our new trend in library furniture with advance orders totaling several hundred thousands of dollars. You, too, can find new efficiency and beauty by following our new trend.

For complete details, phone your nearest Remington Rand office or write to us.

Why not do it now?



Copyright, 1948, by Remington Rand Inc.



LB—Originator of Specialized Library Equipment

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

MARGARET RITCHIE POST · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

Cover Picture: left to right, Frederick Cromwell, President Truman, and Harper Sibley chairman, National Citizens Committee for United Nations Day

October 24—United Nations Day, <i>Frederick Cromwell</i>	38
Toward the All-Inclusive Library, <i>Paul G. Chancellor</i>	38
Comments on the "All-Inclusive Library," <i>Mrs. Patricia Blair</i>	38
Southeastern Library Association, <i>William H. Jesse</i>	38
P.N.L.A. Opposes A.L.A. Decentralization	38
In Appreciation, <i>E. W. McDiarmid</i>	39
Yearbook of Library Education and Training	39
Division Officers, 1948-49	39
A.L.A. News	39
Pickups	40
The Post	40
Positions	40

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE *A.L.A. BULLETIN* IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter July 12, 1948, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing a special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925 authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

WHITTLESEY HOUSE BOOKS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE—Fall 1948



I'll Take Cappy

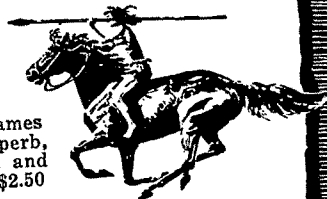
By **LEE McCABE** and **NORBERT FAGAN**.
Illus. by **WESLEY DENNIS**

Wesley Dennis's superb pictures illustrate throughout this story of a boy and his pony in the Maryland Hunt country. A heart-warming tale of good sportsmanship and fun ending in a thrilling climax. Ages 8-12. Aug. \$2.00

The First Horseman

Written and Illustrated by **PERS CROWELL**
author of **SIX GOOD FRIENDS** and **BEAU DARE**

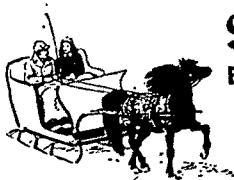
A thrilling story of Vuldar, a boy of prehistoric times, who tames the first horse and conquers a mammoth. Illustrated with superb, authentic pictures of cavemen, cliffs and plains, mammoths and horses. All ages. Sept. \$2.50



Sleigh Bells for Windy Foot

By **FRANCES FROST**. Illus. by **LEE TOWNSEND**

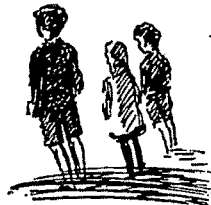
There is warmth and joy, excitement and humor in this pleasant family story of Christmas on the Clarks' farm. Complete in itself, but has the same attractive characters of the best-selling **WINDY FOOT AT THE COUNTY FAIR**. Ages 8-12. Sept. \$2.00



Tales My Father Told

By **AGNES CAMPBELL**. Illus. by **RICHARD KENNEDY**

These charming Irish folktales are concerned with hens and donkeys, children and leprechauns, and the mountains, lakes and rivers of the Irish countryside. "A delight for both eye and ear." —HELEN BROGAN, *N. Y. Public Library*. Ages 8-12. Sept. \$2.00



Pedro's Choice

By **CATHERINE BLANTON**. Illus. by **HAROLD PRICE**

Pedro is scornful of his artistic talent and looks forward to a career as a matador, but changes his mind when his pet bull Popo is scheduled for the bullring. A highly amusing and warm story of a boy in modern Mexico. Ages 8-12. Sept. \$2.00



The Long Arm of The Mounted

By **WILLIAM BYRON MOWERY**. Illus. by **STEPHEN J. VOORHIES**

Four exciting adventure stories of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police: *Mystery of the Ghost Gold*, *Mannikin Talk*, *A Relic of the Vikings*, *Shepherd of the Storm*. Older boys and girls. Sept. \$2.00



Outstanding Non-fiction for Teen Agers

UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE

By **WILLIAM H. CROUSE**. Illustrated by Jeanne Bendick. "Everything the science-minded youngster wants to know, simply explained and effectively illustrated . . . A swell job." —VIRGINIA KIRKUS. Pub. \$2.75

DO YOUR OWN THINKING

By **C. H. SCHERF**. Applied psychology for the teen age. Stresses the advantages of independent thinking and tells how to achieve it. Pub. Illus. \$3.00

YOUTH COMES OF AGE

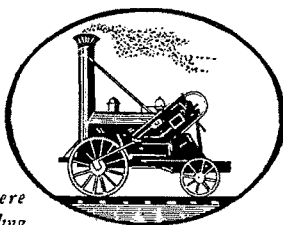
By **WELLINGTON G. PIERCE**. The experiences and problems of the teen-ager growing into maturity. ". . . sound, sane, reliable." —MARGARET SCOGGIN. Pub. Illus. \$3.25

A GIRL GROWS UP

By **RUTH FEEDER**. "Singulantly sound, sensible and helpful," says Dorothy Canfield Fisher of the new edition of the popular book on the modern girl's problems. Completely revised and enlarged. New illustrations by Roberta Paffin. Pub. \$2.75

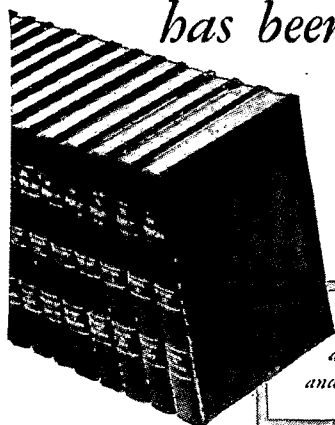
Send for free illustrated catalogue of Whittlesey House Books for Young People

*In 1829 railroads were
a-building, cities were adding
smokestack to smokestack—
America was beginning to grow!*



Since 1829 *Encyclopedia* **AMERICANA**

has been a Standard Reference Set



and has grown along with America! Now worldwide in scope, it is thoroughly American in outlook and interpretation and in its appreciation of the importance to Americans of economy of time and effort. Containing the essential knowledge only to be found through research in over 1,000 books, yet streamlined for maximum efficiency and usability

Pertinent facts about Americana: 30 volumes, 700-page index, 66,000 articles, 6,000 illustrations including maps, photos, drawings, diagrams, and charts. More than a quarter of a million facts at fingertip speed!

Brilliantly edited, the Americana has two important contributions to users. First, its excellent digests of books, plays and operas—a unique feature, second, its comprehensive bibliographies on all major articles. In addition, the Americana gives pronunciations, with diacritical markings, of all unusual words and new technical terms and proper names.

Accurate, comprehensive, timely and unbiased, the Americana covers thoroughly the many facets of American life—science, industry, politics, economics, literature, art, medicine, banking and finance, government, nutrition and many more. Each volume is convenient in size, attractively bound, printed on an opaque, glareless paper in well-chosen readable type.



An American Encyclopedia for American Research

Encyclopedia
AMERICANA

Mail this coupon for your copy of "America's Reference Work"—a beautiful 36-page booklet that describes ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA in detail. No obligation of course. Address: The Americana Corporation, Educational Division, 2 West 45th St., New York 19, N. Y.

School _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____

Name _____ Title _____

ALA

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

IME...



AND SPACE...

AND YOU

Let the scientists and mathematicians concern themselves with the theory of relativity and the fourth dimension. There is one problem of time and space however, that you can easily solve with The New York Times on Microfilm. This is the modern, handy method of filing newspapers. It gives you a complete photographic record of all the news, page by page, as published in The New York Times.

TIME The New York Times on Microfilm saves you lots of time! Saves you thumbing through musty newspaper editions. Dated; can be conveniently filed; gives you the news in easy-to-handle form.

SPACE The New York Times on Microfilm saves you plenty of space! Takes up 95% less space than the actual newspaper files for the same period. Gives you a month's news on three small reels of 35mm film.

The New York Times on Microfilm saves you money, too. Saves you the cost of a newspaper subscription, the cost of binding, the cost of storage and shelving.

Current Annual Subscription	\$140
1939 to 1947, each	\$175

Prices on earlier years based on film footage. May we tell you more?

he New York Times on Microfilm

9 West 43rd Street, New York 18, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

"We can work it out together
or fight it out alone."

October 24— United Nations Day

SUNDAY, October 24, is United Nations Day, the first *world-wide* celebration commemorating the anniversary of the day in 1945 on which the charter of the United Nations came into force.

The week preceding October 24, United Nations Week, will see many schools and libraries involved in an educational program on the United Nations. Many libraries, as usual, will take the lead in their communities in the educational program, and perhaps also in the celebration of United Nations Day.

Most communities will have a local committee planning a program for United Nations Day. It would be good for librarians to take an active part in the work of these committees, and, wherever necessary, help in the formation of the committee—*i.e.* prod the mayor into proclaiming the day and appointing the committee.

The National Citizens Committee for United Nations Day, 700 Jackson Pl., N.W., Washington 6, D.C., has prepared suggestions, etc., which national organizations may make available to their local chapters. Among this material is a list of inexpensive or free printed matter, prepared by the A.L.A. representative on the committee for programs. All libraries should be prepared to furnish background materials for United Nations Day speakers. As an aid to libraries, the following sources for securing material may be helpful:

1. International Documents Service, Columbia University Press, 2960 Broadway, New York City 27. The sales agency in the U.S. for U.N. printed documents.
2. Department of Public Information, United Nations, Lake Success, N.Y. Source for posters, pictures, and free or inexpensive pamphlets.
3. Division of Public Liaison, Department of State, Washington 25, D.C. Issues free copies of U.S. Department of State publications in limited quantities.
4. Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C. Handles price lists and inexpensive publications.
5. American Association for the United Nations, 45 E. 65th St., New York City 21. Has lists, program material, a poster, and inexpensive publications.
6. Woodrow Wilson Foundation, 45 E. 65th St., New York City. Publishes *United Nations News*, monthly, \$3 per year.
7. U.N. World, Inc., 385 Madison Ave., New York City 17. Publishes *United Nations World*, \$4 per year.
8. Films of the Nation, 55 W. 45th St., New York City. Distributor of "People's Charter," the U.N. official film on background and purpose of the U.N. Charter.

FREDERICK CROMWELL, *Director*
A.L.A. International Relations Office

DURING the past quarter century the library world has become increasingly conscious of several new and strange breeds of animals peering over its fences or straying into what was once the exclusive pasture of books and the printed word. The new creatures are of the genus audio-visual, the most interesting and puzzling species being those of films and recordings. Obviously they have come to stay—somewhere. Is the library world going to shoo them off for someone else to tend and feed? Will the fences go down by sheer pressure, with consequent confusion and piecemeal readjustment? Or should our library world deliberately and rationally reshape its economy to provide fully for a new situation?

It is the basic presupposition of this article that the last course is the wise one. The case for it seems logical enough. Forget about *biblion* and *liber* and remember that in function a library is the custodian and effective disseminator of educational and recreational media. It so happens that for centuries the chief medium was the printed word. In our century technology has produced new media that are very effective, very desirable, and here to stay. Actually, of course, libraries have for centuries incorporated cordially other media than books; notably pictures, maps, and museum exhibits. Most of the present uncertainty seems to center around films, still and moving, and aural recordings of all types. It is true that provision for the full use of these rather specialized devices demands knowledge and skill beyond the normal professional equipment of librarians. That is probably one of the reasons why we have seen the independent growth of film libraries, record libraries, and, in schools, separate departments of audio-visual instruction. This current situation does not necessarily mean, however, that established libraries of the printed word cannot plan deliberately and rationally to build a new library, or reorganize an old one, to offer all media to their communities, whether school, college, or town. There is not only logic in this all-

Toward the All-Inclusive Library

PAUL G. CHANCELLOR

inclusive library; there is also inherent in it increased prestige achieved by the addition of much desired services.

It is, of course, a fact that many libraries of all types—school, college, and public—have taken the initiative to incorporate films or recordings, or both, into their services. Many others have simply had them thrust upon them. We are conscious of the situation, yet we have few plans to handle it effectively. It is the way of the world—and of the library world as well—to have things grow simply by happening. It seems desirable, however, in this time of apparent transition, to consider the wisdom of proceeding radically from the basic assumption mentioned above: that the library of this century *should* deal with *all* educational media—visual and aural, as well as printed. Once committed to that ideal, it is then possible to do logical planning and organizing.

Let us assume, at least for purposes of discussion, the validity of the ideal. The next step, of organization for the effective handling and use of all this material, is by all odds the most important. It is indeed crucial. This observation applies not only to the aim of uniting all media into one happy library family; it applies particularly to films

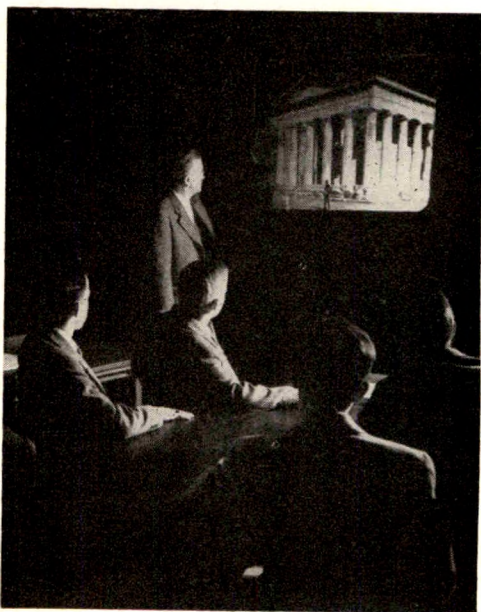
we buy after rental or preview gives evidence of their worth and usefulness. Purchase, loan, or rental of all material is done by the library, following consultation with members of academic departments to determine their wishes and needs.

The final matter of providing facilities for the use and circulation of audio-visual material is a very big topic and can be treated only sketchily here. In fact, the data will be limited to films and recordings only.

For the latter we have a well-equipped recording studio where discs and copies are cut, principally for modern language teaching in the school. On the library gallery are six playbacks with earphones for student use of these language records. Three phonographs, also with earphones, are in the main reading room where different groups of records from one collection are placed each week for "pickup" listening. In the listening room is a high-fidelity phonograph for general use. All these facilities are freely available to students, except the recording studio, which is limited to planned work. Two portable phonographs are also available for classroom use.

Complete recording and projection are in the newly completed Levis Memorial Room¹ of the library, a rather unique audio-visual center. Here are two 16mm. sound-film projectors, one with continuous film winder, and a slide projector for 2 x 2 and standard slides. All projectors are supplied with automatic, remote controls. Slides and films are set up in advance, so that an instructor need only snap two switches. There is no fussing with equipment, or loss of class time. Complete recording equipment is also in the Levis Room: a high-fidelity phonograph and

AM, FM, SW radio; two-speed disc recording and playing, as well as wire and tape. All recording devices are linked by one master switch panel that connects radio to tape, wire to disc, etc. Other equipment in the room includes exhibit cases, a display board, and a "whiteboard" for art work and music. Television will be installed when educationally useful. The use of the room by classes and other groups is carefully scheduled. All material owned by the library can of course be readily assembled and used there. A number of films are rented a term



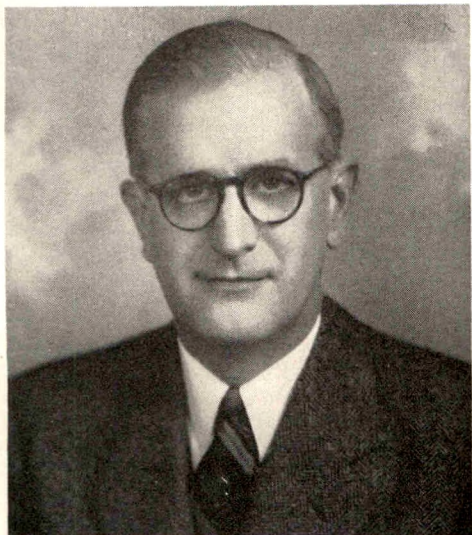
William M. Rittase

Library film center aids class work

ahead of their use. Specially devised cards in a visible file keep track of them as they are ordered, confirmed, received, and returned. Another visible file with cards of our own design is used for circulation of pictures, records, films, and slides to classrooms, individuals, or other centers of the school.

There you have a telegraphically terse account of our attempt to create the all-inclusive library.

¹ An article fully describing this room is projected; also another giving a full account of our use of films. The following reports on other aspects of our work have been reported and may be of interest: Chancellor, Paul G., "A Reading Program in a Preparatory School Library," *Library Journal* 63:677-80, Sept. 15, 1938; "Ears for the School Library," *Library Journal* 67:772-76, Sept. 15, 1942; Moffatt, James V. F., "The Picture Collection in the Hill School Library," *Library Journal* 68:65-69, Jan. 15, 1943; Stow, Charles E., "Cataloging the Nonmusical Phonograph Record," *Library Journal* 70:20-21, Jan. 1, 1945.



Paul G. Chancellor

and recordings, with which librarians may feel less at home. It is a truism of the audio-visual world that films and recordings are held in the highest respect and achieve their most successful use in those institutions which have the most effectively organized programs for their use.

The remainder of this brief article will be devoted to presenting a few ideas and data on the subject of organizing an all-inclusive library, particularly one in a school or small college. Since the library world seems to be at the moment uncertain and shifting in regard to this ideal, it may be wiser to avoid generalities and present a specific case. What we need most at the moment is an exchange of data and experiences. Accordingly, a short case record of the experiences of the Hill School Library is here offered—with the question of values left to the judgment of others.

About 1940 we did set out deliberately to fashion an all-inclusive library, for which we had the blessings of ample space and fine support from the school administration. By now we are organized and equipped to serve the school's needs for the printed word; films, still and moving; disc, wire, and tape recordings; radio; mounted pictures; and

museum exhibits. All these services are centralized under our aegis. In all these areas we have responsibility in the three major divisions of library work: acquisition of material; cataloging of all holdings; and provision for use of all media, either in the library, in classrooms, or other school centers.

Let us consider cataloging first. One of our earliest decisions was to have one master catalog to include all media. Such a plan has two important advantages. There is just one place to look for everything; and an all-inclusive catalog reveals to the user looking for books that we may have films, records, pictures, or realia on the subject of his interest. Distinctively colored cards are used for the different media: buff for recordings; green for pictures; salmon for films and slides; blue for museum objects; and, of course, white for books. Films and slides are classified according to the Dewey Decimal System; pictures according to a modified form of the Ireland classification; recordings and museum objects according to a plan of our own. The possibility and logic of having one scheme of classification for all media was considered, but found undesirable.

Our practices in the acquisition of audio-visual material can be briefly summarized. We have, housed in one steel file and arranged alphabetically within subjects, all the material we can get on sources of films, recordings, etc., together with critical reviews and evaluations. Museum exhibits are naturally mostly loans. All pictures, slides, and recordings we purchase. Motion pictures

PAUL G. CHANCELLOR is director, the Hill School Library, Pottstown, Pa. He received his B.A. and M.A. from the University of Pennsylvania. Since 1925 he has been a member of the Hill School faculty as instructor of English, director of the library, and director of the John M. Levis Memorial Humanities Program since 1945. At present he is vice president of Board of Directors of the Pottstown Public Library. Mr. Chancellor has spoken at various library group meetings, including the A.L.A. He is author of numerous articles on library and audio-visual work in schools; general educational topics, American folk-song, and Pennsylvania's colonial music. He is an ardent amateur player of chamber music and composer of chamber works, several of which have been publicly performed. His summers are devoted to music, particularly to playing and to coaching chamber-music groups. Mr. Chancellor is interested in the idea of an all-inclusive library. He suggests the topic for a future A.L.A. conference as an aid to clearing up some of the present uncertainty, especially about the use and handling of films and recordings.

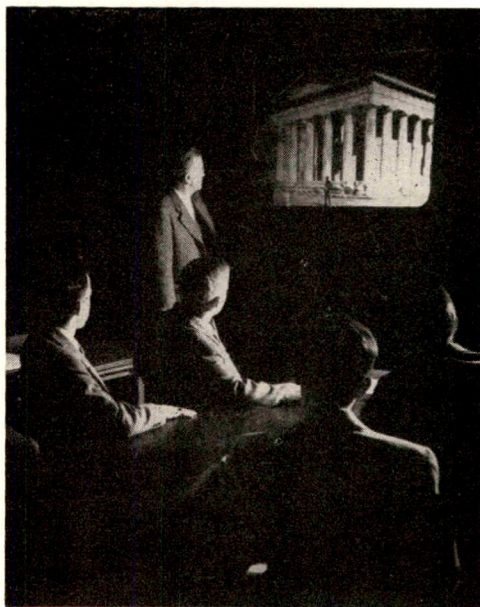
we buy after rental or preview gives evidence of their worth and usefulness. Purchase, loan, or rental of all material is done by the library, following consultation with members of academic departments to determine their wishes and needs.

The final matter of providing facilities for the use and circulation of audio-visual material is a very big topic and can be treated only sketchily here. In fact, the data will be limited to films and recordings only.

For the latter we have a well-equipped recording studio where discs and copies are cut, principally for modern language teaching in the school. On the library gallery are six playbacks with earphones for student use of these language records. Three phonographs, also with earphones, are in the main reading room where different groups of records from one collection are placed each week for "pickup" listening. In the listening room is a high-fidelity phonograph for general use. All these facilities are freely available to students, except the recording studio, which is limited to planned work. Two portable phonographs are also available for classroom use.

Complete recording and projection are in the newly completed Levis Memorial Room¹ of the library, a rather unique audio-visual center. Here are two 16mm. sound-film projectors, one with continuous film winder, and a slide projector for 2 x 2 and standard slides. All projectors are supplied with automatic, remote controls. Slides and films are set up in advance, so that an instructor need only snap two switches. There is no fussing with equipment, or loss of class time. Complete recording equipment is also in the Levis Room: a high-fidelity phonograph and

AM, FM, SW radio; two-speed disc recording and playing, as well as wire and tape. All recording devices are linked by one master switch panel that connects radio to tape, wire to disc, etc. Other equipment in the room includes exhibit cases, a display board, and a "whiteboard" for art work and music. Television will be installed when educationally useful. The use of the room by classes and other groups is carefully scheduled. All material owned by the library can of course be readily assembled and used there. A number of films are rented a term



William M. Rittase

Library film center aids class work

ahead of their use. Specially devised cards in a visible file keep track of them as they are ordered, confirmed, received, and returned. Another visible file with cards of our own design is used for circulation of pictures, records, films, and slides to classrooms, individuals, or other centers of the school.

There you have a telegraphically terse account of our attempt to create the all-inclusive library.

¹ An article fully describing this room is projected; also another giving a full account of our use of films. The following reports on other aspects of our work have been reported and may be of interest: Chancellor, Paul G., "A Reading Program in a Preparatory School Library," *Library Journal* 63:677-30, Sept. 15, 1938; "Ears for the School Library," *Library Journal* 67:772-76, Sept. 15, 1942; Moffatt, James V. F., "The Picture Collection in the Hill School Library," *Library Journal* 68:65-69, Jan. 15, 1943; Stow, Charles E., "Cataloging the Nonmusical Phonograph Record," *Library Journal* 70:20-21, Jan. 1, 1945.

ance material, the Missouri farmer in his blue jeans who wanted to see a picture about Russia because "how could he be a good farmer unless he knew how other people lived."

When one considers the large number and type of people reached and helped by films, the service is not disproportionately expensive. The A.L.A. Film Office has material on appropriations; sources of good films on health, medicine, safety, international understanding; sample catalogs, programs, and booking cards. For libraries in which it is not feasible to purchase permanent film collections, there are suggestions for a "Film Reference Shelf," rental plans and material on local Film Council participation, so that

the library may be the community information center on 16mm. films.

Soon we should be able to report in detail the experience and progress of two pioneer cooperative library film circulation demonstrations. Through grants made by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, the Missouri State Library and the Cleveland Public Library have been able to establish film circuits through which groups of selected films will travel from the central collection to the individual local county, municipal, and bookmobile libraries which are participating. Many interesting facts and patterns are already emerging, and we can anticipate two interesting blueprints on state and regional planning for film service.

Southeastern Library Association

THE program of the Southeastern Library Association, which meets in Louisville, Ky., on October 20-23, will be concerned with two major topics: the Southeastern States Cooperative Library Survey and the report of the Activities Committee of Southeastern.

For the past two years the librarians of the Southeastern States have been carrying forward a survey of total library resources and services. All types of libraries and library service have been included. Although region-wide in its scope, each state has had its own state survey committee to work up the various reports for correlation, interpretation, and publication by the central regional office, which is under the direction of Marion A. Milczewski, with E. W. McDiarmid as survey consultant. An advisory council representing all the Southeastern States and all the state survey committees has been and continues to be the group responsible for getting the work done by the librarians of the area; for it has been, of course, primarily a self-survey. The executive committee of the council, Dr. Louis R. Wilson, chairman, has carried most of the

administrative burden and will continue to function throughout the period of publication. As agreed upon by the S.E.L.A. at its meeting in Asheville two years ago, the first formal reports on a regional basis will be made at the S.E.L.A. meeting in Louisville.

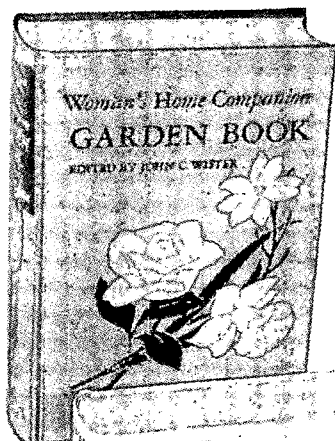
Shortly after the Asheville Conference of the S.E.L.A., the Executive Committee appointed an Activities Committee "To consider the appropriate functions and services of the Southeastern Library Association and to present plans for effecting the program it recommends to the association at the 1948 meeting." This Activities Committee, after a number of meetings, is now preparing a report to be presented to the association at Louisville. As foreshadowed by the discussions at the Asheville Conference, the report will recommend changes in the association's fundamental organization which may significantly affect individual members of the S.E.L.A. and the library developments of the region.

WILLIAM H. JESSE, *President*
Southeastern Library Association

WOMAN'S HOME COMPANION

PROUDLY PRESENTS

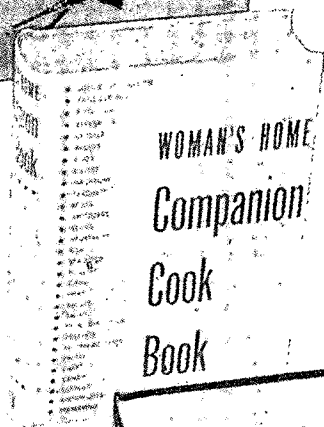
THREE GREAT HOMEMAKER'S BOOKS



WOMAN'S HOME COMPANION GARDEN BOOK

—Editor, John C. Wister, Director of the Arthur Hoyt Scott Horticultural Foundation, written by fifty leading horticultural specialists covering all parts of the United States and Canada. 1024 pages. 280 illustrations, many in color.

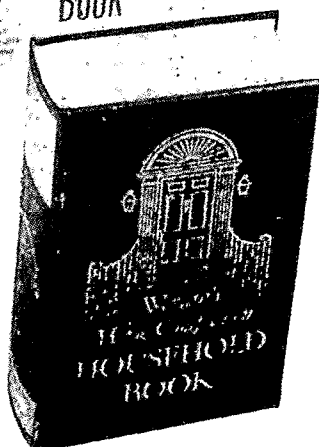
"A Book of Outstanding Merit"—*Journal of the New York Botanical Garden.*



WOMAN'S HOME COMPANION COOK BOOK

—2600 recipes, each tested by Companion Home Service Center. 1019 pages. 128 illustrations, many in color.

"Take it from a cook book hobbyist. This is one of the great cook books of all time."—*Cleveland Plain Dealer.*



Each
Volume
Actual
Size
5¾" x
8½" x
2"

WOMAN'S HOME COMPANION HOUSEHOLD BOOK

—Edited by Henry Humphrey. 1004 pages. 478 illustrations, many in color. Equipping a Home—Room Arrangement and Decorating—Slipcovering, Upholstering—Housekeeping—Maintenance and Repair.

Ready September, 1948.

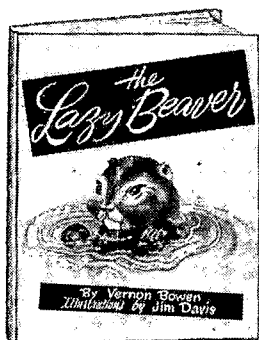
Deluxe Editions, bound in DuPont Fabrikoid, as illustrated, published and distributed by

P. F. COLLIER & SON CORPORATION

250 Park Avenue
New York 17, New York

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Coming Up!



THE LAZY BEAVER

By
Vernon Bowen
Pictures by
Jim Davis

A little beaver with a quirk—against work—romps through the pages of this picture book. The surprise ending is one that will delight rebellious hearts of all ages. Pictures in color. Ages 4 to 8. **\$2.00**

JOBS THAT TAKE YOU PLACES

By
Joseph Leeming



Here is a real magic carpet for those who want to do more than just dream of travel. This handbook contains definite and practical information on how to obtain a job in foreign countries. It is a complete and frank survey of openings all over the world with authoritative and sensible advice on how to make the most of them. Teen ages. **\$3.00**

DAVID McKAY COMPANY
PHILADELPHIA 6, PA.

Staples for Libraries

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY SECOND EDITION

The only unabridged dictionary completely revised in the past three decades. Up to date for today's needs. 3,350 pages.

WEBSTER'S COLLEGIATE 5TH EDITION

The best handy-size dictionary because it contains all the words most commonly used. 1,300 pages.

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Clarifies the distinction between synonyms, giving their antonyms, and analogous and contrasted words. 944 pages.

WEBSTER'S BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

40,000 concise biographies of noted men and women of all countries, with name pronunciations. 1,700 pages.

A PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH BY KENYON & KNOTT

A general-purpose, handy guide to pronunciation, using the International Phonetic Alphabet. 536 pages.

Write for descriptive circulars

G. & C. MERRIAM CO.
SPRINGFIELD 2, MASS.

Jemco
LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Cactus Cleanser

A mild, odorless, pure agent for cleaning book pages. No fuss, no rubbing, no chapped hands. Generous free trial sample upon request.

No. 890	½ pint	-----	50c
No. 890.1	1 pint	-----	80c
No. 890.2	1 quart	-----	\$1.40
No. 890.3	1 gallon	-----	\$3.95

118 S. CARROLL ST., MADISON 3, WISCONSIN
WALLACE AND GREEN ST., NEW HAVEN 11, CONN.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Yearbook of Library Education and Training

A Proposal

A GENERATION of library school students is only as good as the contemporary thinkers and teachers engaged in education for librarianship. It is incumbent upon us, therefore, to document and sustain interest in the best in educational thought and deed in the profession.

Not only is education for librarianship in a state of flux, but its literature is dispersed, diffused, fragmentary, and often undocumented. Deliberations of library school faculties are, for better or worse, often unrecorded, and thus opportunity for publication is very limited. Informality characterizes many local and regional conferences on library education, to the extent that the proceedings are lost and only the agenda is preserved. Many valuable contributions slip away from us. Significant experiences of library supervisors in the area of in-service training of employees are unreported. One learns of trends in experimental methods of teaching library school subjects by a bit of conversation here, and a brief news release there. The reader encounters a miscellany of pieces on scholarships, fellowships, assistantships, etc., in education for librarianship. A job of integration is to be done. There exists a serious dearth of scientific presentation of basic weaknesses in instructional techniques. Most of it largely in the realm of opinion and speculation. Confirmation is lacking. Provocative chapters on training library personnel are lost in the stream of annual reports of library administrators each year. Library journals feature articles that are suggestive but not definitive. There appear contributions on surveys and evaluative studies of training which are much too brief. They have potentialities for more comprehensive, scientific, and meaningful interpretation. One might aptly call them "teasers."

Educational opinion emerging from healthy clashes of opposing schools of thought come to the surface. And, finally, curriculum makers are having a field day.

Yet, those engaged in research in education for librarianship in one way or another find themselves restricted largely to the sequence of the Williamson, Munn, Reece, Metcalf-Russell-Osborn, Wheeler, and Danton reports. A choice piece by Wilson, Carnovsky, and White, here and there, and the brief reports of the Board of Education for Librarianship and the A.A.L.S. round out the resources for study. The literature is richer than we think, and it is but to be captured, edited, and publicized. Too often do we lack the facility of research and, unfortunately, perspective, because of the uncorrelated mass of literature on education for librarianship; more significant, the cream of the literature and its timeliness is often lost. In a setting such as this, therefore, it is difficult to be fluent, let alone convincing, in matters of recruitment, philosophies, and missions of various kinds of library training agencies, the meaning of graduate instruction and how it can best be achieved, the gap between theory and practice in library education, and a host of related critical problems in education for librarianship.

Thus, the proposal is advanced for a "Yearbook of Library Education and Training" to be published by the Division of Library Education. Efforts at a yearbook are not new, of course. Within our own ranks there are the yearbooks of the Division of Cataloging and Classification, and the Committee on Public Documents. Yearbooks in other professional callings have served well the investigators, teachers, advanced students, critics, and practitioners in those professions. Education of teachers and school

administrators is a notable example. The *National Society for the Study of Education Yearbook* has become a classic resource, as have those of the divisional units of the National Education Association. The area of engineering education has been greatly strengthened through the influence of the writings of the Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education. The *American Business Education Yearbook* plays its part in the related fields of training in commercial science. One of the most significant contributions has been that of the Council on Medical Education of the A.M.A. The influence of its integrated findings and literature has greatly accelerated medical education. Other professions demonstrate some evidence of a yearbook medium, in one form or another, in publicizing the organic field of education and training.

Reactions to Proposal

From fellow members of the Committee on Program Planning, Division of Library Education, have come enthusiastic and constructive ideas relative to this proposal. One member states strongly the point that there has been too much in the way of theoretical discussion and vague hypotheses and too little of the kind of objective and critical analysis and synthesis which nourishes professional education. It is believed that a yearbook, such as proposed, would accomplish this end. Another member wisely suggests that its editorship be such that it will not become the organ of any particular library school. A yearbook would cut across divisional lines, with respect to training of personnel for various aspects or segments of library work, and would focus the importance of training for the career in librarianship. Its ultimate board of editors could provide the kind of balance which would make it a provocative and yet utilitarian work. The present committee can only concern itself with the reaction to the proposal as a whole and provide some kind of blueprint for the officers of the Division of Li-

brary Education who will inherit the task. It is too early to think in terms of precise details, although it is the objective of this article to stimulate thinking and to encourage traffic in ideas relating to this matter.

Scope of Yearbook

In brief, it is conceived that the yearbook would bring together, synthesize, and interpret from the array of educational literature, that which is most significant among experiments, projects, conferences, experiences, analytical studies, and other original contributions. It would cover both formal education in librarianship as we know it, and training in all its informal channels. It would strive for an audience among administrators, practitioners, and library leaders and friends, as well as among library school faculties and educators. While no deliberations have been held with respect to its installation, the initial thought was that it would begin publication in 1950. Although there exists no official relationship between the two events, it is conceivable that the published proceedings of this year's University of Chicago summer institute, on the theme of education for librarianship, would provide a good base for sustained and continuous treatment of the subject in the proposed "Yearbook of Library Education and Training."

The "green light" for publicizing the proposal for the yearbook was predicated on the belief that constructive opinion and suggestions would come forth from members of the Division of Library Education and from the membership of the A.L.A. at large. We shall be pleased and grateful to have your views regarding the proposed yearbook.

FRANCES HENNE

MARIAN C. MANLEY

ANDREW D. OSBORN

LOUIS S. SHORES

DONALD E. STROUT

NATHANIEL STEWART, *Chairman*
Program Planning Committee
Library Education Division

Division Officers

1948-49

AT THE Atlantic City Conference officers for the divisions were announced and are as follows:

Association of College and Reference Libraries

President, Benjamin Edward Powell, Duke University Library, Durham, N.C.

Vice President, Wyllis E. Wright, Williams College Library, Williamstown, Mass.

Treasurer, Robert W. Orr, Iowa State College Library, Ames.

Executive Secretary, N. Orwin Rush, A.L.A. Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11.

Division of Cataloging and Classification

President, Maurice F. Tauber, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York City 27.

Vice President, Laura C. Colvin, Simmons College, School of Library Service, Boston 15.

Executive Secretary, Margaret W. Ayrault, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, Washington 25, D.C.

Division of Hospital Libraries

President, Francis R. St. John, Library Services U. S. Veterans Administration, Washington, D.C.

Vice President, Henry J. Gartland, Library Division, Office of Special Services, U.S. Veterans Administration, Branch Office No. 1, Boston.

Secretary, Isobel M. Collins, McLean Hospital Library, Waverley, Mass.

Treasurer, Agnes George Covern, U.S. Veterans Administration Division, Branch Office No. 8, Fort Snelling 11, Minn.

Division of Libraries for Children and Young People

President, Sue Hefley, School Libraries, State Department of Education, Baton Rouge, La.

Vice President, Irene Branham, Children's Work, Kern County Free Library, Bakersfield, Calif.

Treasurer, Louise Rees, State Library, Lansing, Mich.

Executive Secretary, Mildred L. Batchelder,

A.L.A. Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11.

Library Education Division

President, Mary Virginia Gaver, State Teachers College Library Trenton, N.J.

Vice President, G. Flint Purdy, Wayne University Library, Detroit, Mich.

Secretary, Ruth Fine, Bureau of the Budget Library, Washington, D.C.

Treasurer, W. Roy Holleman, The Mead Corporation, Chillicothe, Ohio.

Library Extension Division

President, Lucille Nix, State Dept. of Education, Atlanta, Ga.

Vice President, County and Regional Libraries Section, Nettie B. Taylor, Pamunkey Regional Library, Hanover, Va.

Vice President, State Agency Section, Janice Kee, State Library, Jefferson City, Mo.

Executive Secretary, Mrs. Mary B. Kenan, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Md.

Treasurer, Maryan E. Reynolds, State Library, Olympia, Wash.

Public Libraries Division

President, Louis M. Nourse, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.

Vice President, John S. Richards, Public Library, Seattle, Wash.

Treasurer, Nordica Fenneman, Public Library, Chicago.

Executive Secretary, Eleanor Plain, Public Library, Aurora, Ill.

Trustees Division

Chairman, Paul R. Benson, Public Library, Newcastle, Ind. (1224½ Broad St.)

First Vice Chairman, Edward J. A. Fahey, Free Public Library, Irvington, N.J. (1306 H St., Belmar, N.J.)

Second Vice Chairman, Mrs. M. C. Hansen, Public Library, Racine, Wis. (1525 W. 6th St.)

Executive Secretary, Mrs. F. A. Cushing Smith, Public Library, Wilmette, Ill. (431 Central Ave.)

Treasurer, Thomas J. Porro, Public Library, Tacoma, Wash. (718 Medical Arts Bldg.)

Personnel Problems

The Library Education Division of the American Library Association is actively concerned with personnel problems of libraries, as well as with improving standards of education for librarianship. This division offers a common meeting ground for librarians and educators to discuss the problems of recruiting, training, and developing personnel adequate to the needs of the profession.

Membership in this division may be specified when paying A.L.A. dues. Membership in more than one division is secured at the additional cost of 20 per cent of the dues.

The Library Education Division invites your cooperation and support.

Executive Board Meeting

A meeting of the Executive Board will be held at Headquarters, Nov. 3-6.

Recruiting Leaflet

The Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career has recently issued a recruiting leaflet—*10,000 Careers with a Challenge*. According to an arrangement which has been made between the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career and the A.L.A. Publishing Department, the leaflet will be distributed by the latter at the following prices: 100 copies, \$3; 500, \$12; 1000, \$22. Orders may be sent to the Publishing Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11.

Headquarters Staff

On August 31, Mary C. Tuomey resigned her position as assistant account executive for A.L.A. Public Relations Office. She became Mrs. George E. Hoff on September 4. The A.L.A. contract with the Mitchell McKeown Organization terminates Jan. 1, 1949. In the interim this position will be held by Betsy Ann Plank, member of the McKeown Organization. Miss Plank has been active in radio promotion and publicity in Chicago and Pittsburgh.

English Magazines Available

The following issues of English magazines lost en route to this country during the war are now available in lithoprint form, four pages on one, at the prices noted. They are considered entirely satisfactory for binding purposes. Orders should be addressed to the Serials Committee of the American Library Association, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis.

<i>Aircraft Engineering</i>	
v14, no164, Oct. 1942,	\$2.50
v15, no168, Feb. 1943,	1.94
v15, no169, Mar. 1943,	2.40
<i>Automobile Engineering</i>	
v33, no435, Apr. 1943,	3.23
<i>Blackwood's Magazine</i>	
v251, no1516, Feb. 1942,	3.38
<i>British Journal of Radiology</i>	
v16, no182, Feb. 1943,	3.56
v16, no183, Mar. 1943,	2.82
<i>Bulletin of Hygiene</i>	
v18, no1, Jan. 1943,	7.05
<i>Chemist and Druggist</i>	
v139, no3295, Apr. 3, 1943,	1.50
<i>Electrical Review</i>	
v131, no3387, Oct. 23, 1942,	3.22
v133, TPI, July 2-Dec. 31, 1943,	.85
<i>Electrician</i>	
v126, no3276, Mar. 14, 1941,	.53
v130, no3376, Feb. 12, 1943,	1.03
v130, no3382, Mar. 26, 1943,	1.33
<i>Engineer</i>	
v171, no4443, Mar. 7, 1941,	1.42
v174, no4528, Oct. 23, 1942,	1.75
<i>Engineering</i>	
v154, no4006, Oct. 23, 1942,	.89
v154, TPI, July-Dec. 1942,	.67
<i>Eugenics Review</i>	
v34, no3, Oct. 1942,	1.58
v34, TPI, Apr. 1942-Jan. 1943,	.50
<i>Flight</i>	
v43, no1781, Feb. 11, 1943,	3.50
v43, no1783, Feb. 25, 1943,	2.63
v43, no1787, Mar. 25, 1943,	3.50
<i>International Affairs</i>	
v19, no11, Mar. 1943,	6.26

Lancet

v240, no6133, Mar. 15, 1941,	2.19
v243, no6217, Oct. 24, 1942,	1.94
v244, no6233, Feb. 13, 1943,	1.67

Nature

v150, no3808, Oct. 24, 1942,	1.16
v151, no3824, Feb. 13, 1943,	.88
v151, no3830, Mar. 27, 1943,	1.05

Punch

v204, no5327, Mar. 24, 1943,	1.50
------------------------------	------

Radiography

v10, no119, Nov. 1944,	.86
------------------------	-----

South African Journal of Economics

v10, no3, Sept. 1942,	4.73
-----------------------	------

Wireless World

v49, no3, Mar. 1943,	1.98
v49, no4, Apr. 1943,	2.38

the contest but did not place. Librarians interested may write to the Public Relations Office at Headquarters.

UNESCO Fellowship

Johanna Rebecca Wolff, chief children's librarian, Public Library, The Hague, arrived in this country September 30, for five months' study of children's and school library work in the United States on a UNESCO fellowship grant. Her itinerary as planned by the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, will start with a two-month period in Cleveland at Western Reserve University, School of Library Science, and at the Cleveland Public Library.

More Scrapbooks Available

There have been so many requests for the winning John Cotton Dana Award scrapbooks that the A.L.A. Public Relations Office has decided to release for inspection, twelve additional scrapbooks which were entered in

Change of Name

At the Atlantic City Conference, on June 16, the Service Librarians Section, Public Libraries Division, voted to change the name of the section to the Armed Forces Librarians Section.

Edgewater Beach Hotel Rates for Midwinter Conference

Please fill out, or copy, and mail as soon as possible.

A.L.A. Midwinter Conference, Jan. 20-23.

Edgewater Beach Hotel

5300 Block-Sheridan Rd.

Chicago 40, Ill.

Please reserve

Single Room \$4.90 ☐

*Double Room (double bed) \$7.70 ☐

Double Room (twin beds) per person \$4.50 ☐

Family Unit \$15.00 ☐

Based on full occupancy of four persons
(Two twin-bedded rooms, connecting bath).

Small Suite \$15.00 ☐

(Bedroom and Parlor-Dbl. or Sgl. occupancy)

Large Suite \$18.00 ☐

(Bedroom and Parlor-Dbl. or Sgl. occupancy)

* We cannot guarantee due to limited number, however, will make every attempt to assign as per your request.

The above quoted prices are subject to a proportionate adjustment necessary to meet current economic conditions.

Date

For

Address

Names of Other Occupants

.....

.....

.....

CHECK-OUT HOUR 3:00 P.M.—THEREFORE THERE MAY BE SOME DELAY IN ASSIGNING ROOM PRIOR TO THAT TIME

Arrival Date

Departure Date

PERSONNEL is the KEY to LIBRARY PROGRESS

**Library Education Division
is concerned with**

Solving Personnel Problems

Staff Development

Salaries

Certification

Vacations

Retirement

Pensions

**Improving Standards of Education
for Librarianship**

Recruitment

Curriculum

Instruction

This Division offers a common meeting ground for librarians and educators to discuss the problems of recruiting, training and developing personnel adequate to the needs of the profession.

Select
**LIBRARY
EDUCATION
DIVISION**

**for your 1949 A. L. A.
Divisional Affiliation**

(Or add it to your other Division memberships)

Membership in this Division may be specified when paying A.L.A. dues. Membership in more than one Division is secured at the additional cost of 20% of the dues. The Library Education Division invites your cooperation and support.

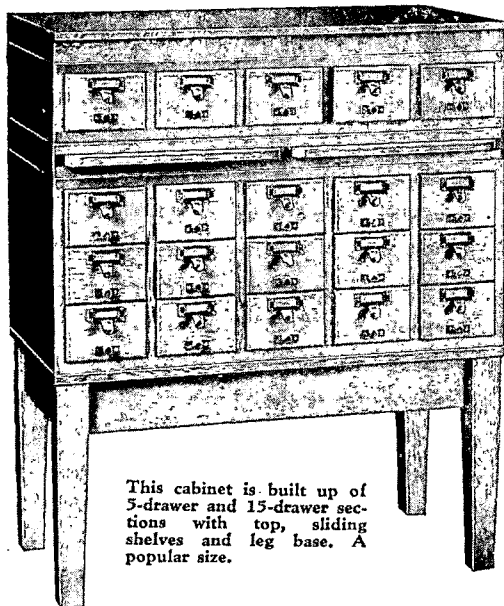
**the KEY
to LIBRARY PROGRESS is in YOUR HANDS**

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION • CHICAGO 11, ILLINOIS

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Available Again!

GAYLORD SECTIONAL Card Cabinets . . .



This cabinet is built up of 5-drawer and 15-drawer sections with top, sliding shelves and leg base. A popular size.

Just as you remember them. The same precision workmanship . . . the same selected white oak quarter-sawed . . . attractive light or dark finish . . . and the same cast bronze hardware.

Every librarian knows how easily these sectional card cabinets lend themselves to the gradual growth of card files. You may start with a 15-drawer unit and enlarge it by adding 5-drawer or 15-drawer units when expansion is necessary.

Write for complete information and prices. Please state number of drawers you need now.

Gaylord Bros., Inc.

Syracuse, N.Y. · Stockton, Calif

*Originators and Makers of Better
Library Supplies*

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co.

333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

"The Thirst for Knowledge"

The important part that the American library plays in man's search for truth and understanding is clearly shown in the picture story, "The Thirst for Knowledge," in the September issue of *Coronet* magazine. Reprints of the picture story are available from the Public Relations Office, A.L.A. Headquarters.

Film Commission Receives Award

The Protestant Film Commission has been named winner of the Cleveland Film Council's annual award for the best picture of the year with a religious theme.

An "Oscar" was presented in Hollywood, Calif., by Virginia Beard, president of the Cleveland Film Council and head of the Cleveland Public Library film bureau. Recipient was Paul F. Heard, executive secretary and executive producer of the Protestant Film Commission.

The honor was bestowed on Mr. Heard for his production, "My Name is Han," which was filmed in China with a Chinese cast.

An Active Trustee

Paul R. Benson, Public Library, New Castle, Ind., and chairman, Trustees Division, has had photostats made of the editorial, "Free Libraries Deserve Better Support," which appeared in *The Saturday Evening Post* for August 7. The article is accompanied by a photostat of the original heading for the page. Mr. Benson had these photostats made in order to distribute them to library trustees in his state.

Recorded Scenes from Shakespeare

Britam Agencies, 245 Fifth Ave., New York City, has available recordings of the Festival Players, Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, Stratford-upon-Avon, England, of scenes from three Shakespearean plays. The three plays are: *The Tempest*, *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, and *Richard II*.

United States Book Exchange, Inc.

Officers of the United States Book Exchange, Inc., organized as successor to the American Book Center for War-Devastated Libraries, Inc., are as follows: president, Milton E. Lord, Boston Public Library, representing American Library Association; vice president, Mrs. Irene M. Strieby, past president, Special Libraries Association; secretary and chairman of the board, Rev. J. J. Kortendick, Department of Library Science, Catholic University, representing Catholic Library Association; treasurer, Dr. Raymund Zwemer, executive secretary, National Research Council; members of the board: Julian P. Boyd, Princeton University Library, representing American Council of Learned Societies; Joseph Brandt, president, Henry Holt & Company; Dan Lacy, assistant director for acquisitions, Library of Congress; Charles W. David, University of Pennsylvania Libraries, representing Association of Research Libraries; Paul Webbink, vice president, Social Science Research Council.

In addition to ten member associations of the Council of National Library Associations, the corporation also includes members from the American Council of Learned Societies, the American Council on Education, the National Research Council, the Social Science Research Council, the Library of Congress, and the Smithsonian Institution. The operations of the U.S.B.E., Library of Congress Bldg., Washington 25, D.C., began September 1 under the directorship of Alice D. Ball, acting executive director of the A.B.C. from December 1947 to September 1948.

Under the operations of the new agency, any library in the United States may join, send in duplicates or institutional publications for credit, and receive foreign and domestic materials on exchange. U.S. libraries will be charged a nominal handling fee for each piece received by them. Shipments will be made to participating libraries either by subject allocation or in answer to their specific requests, made by the checking of U.S.B.E. lists of holdings.

Lists Sources of 16mm. Films

Nearly 600 sources of 16mm. films for teachers and school administrators are available in the 28-page directory, *A Partial List of 16mm. Film Libraries*, available without cost from the Visual Aids Section, Office of Education, Federal Security Agencies, Washington 25, D.C.

Washington Trustees Form State Association

Word has been received from Thomas J. Porro, Tacoma, of the formation of the Association of Library Trustees of the State of Washington on July 29. Mr. Porro is president of the board, Public Library, Tacoma, Wash., and treasurer of the A.L.A. Trustees Division. He has been largely responsible for the formation of this organization and was recently cited for "stimulating library interest in the whole State of Washington and in the entire Pacific Northwest."

Work for Increased Support of Library

The Friends of the Library, Westport, Conn., organized in August 1947, is an effective group of citizens who are interested in the library, its needs, and its services. The organization has sponsored free programs in the library, such as the Great Books Seminars, Spanish Conversation, Intimate Evenings with Well-known Westporters, etc. Through the work of the friends, the people of Westport have become increasingly aware of the need of supporting the library, if it is to develop more fully its services and usefulness to the town.

Plea for Books

The patients of United States Marine Hospital which is the National Leprosorium, at Carville, La., are in need of books for their library. All kinds are needed: current fiction and nonfiction, books in foreign languages, especially Spanish, and reference books for adults and children. There are no regular funds for books for these people, hence the Young Men's Business Club of New Orleans is sponsoring a drive to collect books, and the New Orleans Public Library is cooperating with the club. Contributions of books or of money may be sent to the

New Orleans Public Library, 1031 St. Charles Ave., and marked for the Young Men's Business Club.

American Education Week

November 7-13 marks the 28th annual observance of American Education Week. Emphasis will be upon the role of education in "Strengthening the Foundations of Freedom." Materials and special helps may be had at low cost from the National Education Association, 1201 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington 6, D.C.

Music Librarianship Institute

Music librarianship will be the subject of an institute at the University of California School of Librarianship, October 29-30. Talks and round table discussions will cover selection, acquisition and cataloging of music and records, as well as specialized services to students and amateur musicians in the community. Complete information and registration blanks may be secured from the Department of Institutes, University Extension, University of California, Berkeley.

Religious Book Week

The sixth annual Religious Book Week will be celebrated October 24-31. Single copies of a bibliography of 140 book titles, and a manual of promotional materials are available from the National Conference of Christians and Jews, Inc., 381 Fourth Ave., New York City 16.

Resolutions Urge Library Support

In the resolutions adopted by the General Federation of Women's Clubs at their Portland, Ore., convention, May 24-29, all state federations and local clubs were urged to maintain their support of existing libraries, and encourage the extension of library service to areas lacking it.

Canadian Library Association Conference

The Third Annual Conference of the Canadian Library Association—Association Canadienne des Bibliothèques—was held in Ottawa at the Chateau Laurier Hotel, June 6-10. Registrations numbered 517, including delegates from every province of Canada

Outstanding Savings in BOOKS

25,000 books of all publishers are listed in our 54th Annual Bargain Catalog. Includes books on all subjects for all grades... in sturdy, full-size, attractive bindings. Fresh stock. Over a million teachers, librarians, supervisors, and individuals have utilized our service since 1895. Send today for our 1949 illustrated catalog, *Bargains in Books*.

**FREE
320-page
CATALOG**

**LIBERAL
DISCOUNTS
to Schools and
Libraries**

**THE BOOK SUPPLY COMPANY, Dept. 168
564-566 West Monroe Street, Chicago 6, Illinois**

Your "Personal" Agent

... for the ordering of
foreign books and periodicals.
Individual attention given to every
assignment. Familiarity with foreign
publishing assures prompt service.

Albert J. Phiebig

Suite 906—545 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N.Y.

NEGRO YEAR BOOK 1947

World Review of Negro Life

1941-1946

"The Negro Year Book 1947 is recommended not only as an important reference book but also because in the evaluation, discussion, and analysis of inter-racial problems there is concisely presented the current trend of thought of many of the leaders of the Negro people."

Subscription Books Bulletin

April, 1948, p. 35

Price: \$4.50

**TUSKEGEE INSTITUTE,
ALABAMA**

or Local Bookdealer

and some from the United States. General sessions were presided over by the president, Dr. William Kaye Lamb. Special guests and speakers included the Hon. Colin Gibson, Secretary of State of Canada; the Very Rev. Jean-Charles Laframboise, rector, University of Ottawa; the Hon. James H. King, speaker, Senate; Robert M. Lester, secretary, Carnegie Corporation of New York; Margaret C. Scoggin, New York Public Library; and Angus S. Macdonald, Orange, Va.

Among the measures approved at the conference was a resolution for the establishment, under the joint responsibility of the Canadian Library Association and the Canadian Council for reconstruction through UNESCO, of a book center for organizing, receiving, and shipping donations of books and other printed material to war-devastated libraries abroad.

It was decided to hold the Fourth Annual Conference in Winnipeg.

Officers for 1948-49 were announced as follows: president, Elizabeth Dafoe, University of Manitoba Library; president-elect and first vice president, Kathleen R. Jenkins, Westmount Public Library; second vice president, Angus Mowat, Public Library Service, Ontario Dept. of Education; treasurer, Edgar S. Robinson, Vancouver Public Library.

Penguin Books, Inc. Changes Corporate Name

Penguin Books, Inc., 245 Fifth Ave., New York, announced its separation from Penguin Books, Ltd., of London, England. The American publishers have changed its corporate name to the New American Library of World Literature, Inc.

Standards Raised

At the beginning of the winter session this fall, Western Reserve University School of Library Science will raise its standards of admission and curriculum requirements and offer courses leading to the degree of master of science in library science.

New S.L.A. Officers

The new officers of the Special Libraries Association are:

President, Rose L. Vormelker, Cleveland Public Library; first vice president and president-elect, Mrs. Ruth H. Hooker, Naval

Research Laboratory, Washington, D.C.; second vice president, Melvin J. Voight, Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh; treasurer, David R. Kessler, U.S. Railroad Retirement Board, Chicago; director, Margaret Hatch, Pacific Coast Head Office, Metropolitan Life Insurance Co., San Francisco.

UNESCO Conference

The third session of the General Conference of UNESCO will be held at Beirut, Lebanon, October 18-November 10. Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress has been named by President Truman as one of the delegates attending the conference.

Documents on UNESCO Available

Two booklets, *First Session of the General Conference of UNESCO*, publication 2821, conference series 97, and *Second Session of the General Conference of UNESCO*, publication 3062, International Organization and Conference Series IV, United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization I, are available at 35¢ each from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C.

Two New Films for Libraries

"Christmas Rhapsody." 10 min., b. & w., \$19.50. Apply Encyclopaedia Britannica Films, Wilmette, Ill., for nearest source. Story of a little fir tree which is cut down and trimmed on Christmas Eve. Musical background of Christmas carols.

"Choosing Books to Read." 10 min., b. & w., \$45.00, color, \$90.00. Coronet Instructional Films, Coronet Building, Chicago, Ill. The photographer of the high school paper decides to improve his work through reading. Good motivation, sound library practice, nice humorous touches.

Nuclear Charts by Westinghouse

Six lithographed wall charts in two colors, 25" by 36", illustrating the important areas of nuclear physics, have been prepared for use in classes in schools and colleges by the School Service, Westinghouse Electric Corp., 306 Fourth Ave., Pittsburgh 30, Pa. The charts, accompanied by a 32-page book of supplementary information, sell for \$1 per set.

Library Association Meetings

The Delaware Library Association will hold its annual meeting October 16 at Bridgeville.

Massachusetts Library Association will meet October 13-14, at New Ocean House, Swampscott.

Minnesota Library Association, October 9-11, Curtis Hotel, Minneapolis.

North Dakota Library Association, October 28-29, Public Library, Mayville.

OUT-OF-PRINT and **HARD-TO-FIND** books supplied. Also incomplete sets completed, genealogies and town histories, periodical back numbers, etc. All subjects, all languages. Send us your list of book-wants—no obligation. We report quickly. Lowest prices.

(We also supply all current books at publishers' prices postpaid less library discount.)

AMERICAN LIBRARY SERVICE

117 West 48th St., Dept. A., New York 19, N.Y.

P.S. We also buy books and magazines. Send us your list.

N.B. We would appreciate if Librarians will kindly refer individuals seeking out of print books to our service.

At last!

A simple, readable, and helpful garden book for beginners.

THIS is a practical, up-to-date primer for the beginning gardener. It tells the hows and whys of gardening in simple, easy-to-understand, non-technical language and covers every step from removing the sod on virgin soil to the care of the flowering plant. A comprehensive index makes it easy to use and there's a highly useful appendix with many valuable lists. \$2.85

LEARNING TO GARDEN

by Olive Mason Gunnison

FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY

153 East 24th St.

New York 10

THE POST COMMUNICATIONS TO OR FROM A.L.A. MEMBERS

TO MR. CORY:

The members of the New Mexico State Library Commission, at their meeting on May 8, asked me to convey to the American Library Association their gratitude and appreciation of the interest and generosity which made possible Miss Ridgway's visit last February.

It was a great pleasure to work with Miss Ridgway and her help and advice were invaluable in setting up a long range library program for New Mexico.

MRS. IRENE S. PECK
Executive Secretary
State Library Commission

Santa Fe, N. Mex.

TO THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY:

I have for disposal copies of the (London) *Times* for the years 1813-1818; 1832-1838; 1847-1910; 1914-1918; and 1925-1946. The volumes to 1860 are bound, the remainder loose.

I am wondering if they may be of any use to you or to any of the libraries in the States and if so, perhaps you would be kind enough to let me know?

JACK DOVE, *Borough Librarian*
Museum and Public Library
Faith Street

Maidstone, England

TO THE PRESIDENT OF A.L.A.:

The Chicago Division of the American Civil Liberties Union, at the meeting of its Executive Committee on June 24, passed a resolution highly commending the American Library Association for the Bill of Rights for Libraries adopted at Atlantic City.

This is a clear, forthright, and greatly needed statement against censorship of books.

Freedom cannot live under censorship and

the American Civil Liberties Union will join you in the efforts you make to enforce the Bill of Rights for freedom of libraries against censorship.

JOHN A. LAPP, *Chairman*
Chicago Division
American Civil Liberties Union
123 W. Madison St.

Chicago 2.

TO THE EDITOR:

After the publication of the translation of my book, *History of Libraries in Great Britain and North America*, I am eagerly looking for the recent library literature to bring a second edition up to date. But, living in Jena, I have no access to American library periodicals or monographs. Would you mind printing in *A.L.A. Bulletin* an appeal to some one of your readers to send me a file of wartime issues beginning with 1939—except No. 6—and postwar issues—except Vol. 40, Nos. 8-11; Vol. 41, Nos. 1-39. Parcels should be sent to me through the International Exchange Service of the Smithsonian Institution.

DR. ALBERT PREDEEK
Direktor der Universitäts-Bibliothek
Jena/Thüringen, Fürstengraben 6
Deutschland-russische Zone

MENUS AND RECIPES

FOR THE

DISCRIMINATING HOSTESS

by Ella Liner Lambert

A superb cookbook—more than 100 complete menus (and over 1000 recipes) for every meal of the day, for holiday feasts, special luncheons, teas, cocktail parties, evening desserts.

Gives fundamentals: cooking temperatures, yield of recipe, use of seasonings, essential equipment and its care, and the ingredients are listed in the order used.

All recipes have been tested in the author's own kitchen. Cloth, jacketed, 6¼ x 9½ in., 416 pages, \$3.25.

418 Duroc Bldg.

Peoria 3, Illinois

—THE MANUAL ARTS PRESS—

Partial List of Subjects:

Peasant Ideologies
Agrarianism
Pacifism
Pangermanism
Panslavism
Paneuropeanism
Political Catholicism
Zionism
Hispanidad
Falangism
Liberalism
Humanism
Russian Libertarianism
Regionalism
Separatism
Cooperativism
Trade-Unionism
Nationalism
Nazism
Fascism
Socialism
Communism
Anarchism
Syndicalism

Contributors Include:

Giuseppe A. Borgese, *Univ. of Chicago*
Lewis Corey, *Antioch College*
George M. Dimitrov
Formerly, Bulgarian Parliament
Nicholas Doman
Formerly, College of William and Mary
Friedrich W. Foerster
Formerly, Univ. of Vienna
Rubin Gotesky, *Tulane University*
Sidney Hook, *New York University*
Horace M. Kallen
New School for Social Research
Thorsten V. Kalijarvi, *Library of Congress*
Reginald D. Lang, *Carleton College*
Wacław Lednicki, *University of California*
Algernon Lee
Rand School of Social Science
Jacob Lestchinski
Institute of Jewish Affairs
Alfredo Mendizabal
New School for Social Research
Stephen Naft
Formerly, Office of Inter-American Affairs
Max Nomad, *New York University*
Gunther Reiman, *Author*
Rudolf Rocker, *Author*
Joseph S. Roucek, *Hofstra College*
Friedrich Stampfer
Former Member, The Reichstag
Philip Taft, *Brown University*
Elias Tartak
New School for Social Research
Vladimir Zenzinov
Former Member, Russian Provisional Government

EUROPEAN IDEOLOGIES

*A Survey of
20th Century Political Ideas*

Edited by FELIKS GROSS
New York University

Introduction by ROBERT M. MacIVER
Columbia University

"NO area of knowledge has greater significance today than that which explores the idea-systems of our age.

"This book is a contribution to that knowledge. No one can read it without a widened understanding of the forces that are stirring and changing this distracted age.

"Not only will he gain a new perspective of the movements that impinge on us from without, he will also be in a better position to face the issues that confront us at home. In short, if he reads attentively, he will be a better citizen."
—Robert M. MacIver.

1200 Pages

\$12.00



PHILOSOPHICAL LIBRARY, Publishers

15 East 40th Street

New York 16, N. Y.

CANADA

GEORGE J. McLEOD Limited, TORONTO

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

POSITIONS

Positions Wanted

Woman (B.A., B.S. in L.S.) desires administrative position, head of technical processes, catalog, or reference. 9 years experience in college, university, and public libraries. Minimum salary, \$3600. B91.

Librarian, administrative assistant, for one year only, experienced professional college or public. B92.

Librarian, male, married, 15 years' routine, promotional, supervisory public and college library experience, available 1949. Min. salary approx. \$3800. Write B95.

Positions Open

Librarian to develop school work in county library. Complete charge. Station wagon and driver provided. Friendly community in mountain resort area. Salary range \$2964-\$3564. Write librarian, Plumas County Free Library, Quincy, Calif.

Reference and catalog positions for graduates of accredited library school. Beginning salary \$2630, including bonus. Apply to librarian, Library of Hawaii, Honolulu.

Wanted: Cataloger in large New England public library; beginning salary \$2500. B89.

Wanted: Branch children's librarian in a New England public library; starting salary \$2400. B90.

Cataloger-reference librarian. Library of 25,000 volumes, city of 15,000 population; 40-hour week; salary \$2400. Apply librarian, Public Library, Coral Gables 34, Fla.

Wanted: Chief of book processing (selection, ordering, preparation, mechanical tabulating of records, binding)—entrance salary \$433 per month advancing to \$483 per month in accordance with years of service; chief of personnel control and training—entrance salary \$363 per month advancing to \$433 per month. The salaries of all positions are advanced or decreased with changes in the cost of living which means that there will be an increase in entrance salaries Jan. 1, 1949. Applicants must be university and library school graduates and meet experience requirements and must be not over 45 years of age. Civil service status and retirement membership follow appointment. Write City Service Commission, City Hall, Milwaukee, for examination announcements and application blanks.

Wanted: Reference-circulation assistants. Graduates of college and accredited library school, with some library experience. Under forty-five. Beginning salary \$213 month. Scale \$213-\$223-\$233-\$244-\$255-\$267. Municipal civil service title librarian I. Retirement and group insurance. For details write librarian,

Public Library, 139 N.E. First St., Miami 32, Fla.

Head of circulation; branch librarian; senior assistant—5-day week; one month's vacation; retirement. An expanding library 2½ hours from New York and Philadelphia. Apply May V. K. Valencik, librarian, Free Library, Allentown, Pa.

Business and Economics Department, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., has opening for senior assistant. Requirements: graduation from accredited library school, subject knowledge, reference or business library experience. Salary \$3000 now, \$3300 Jan. 1, 1949 with increases to \$3800. Apply Personnel Director, Mary Elizabeth Miller.

An examination for librarians in the Chicago Public High Schools will be held Dec. 27, 1948. For information, apply to: Board of Examiners, 228 No. LaSalle St., Chicago 1, Ill.

Wanted: Head children's librarian, Pittsfield, Mass., Public Library. Library school graduate, \$2100 plus \$100 annual increment. One month's vacation, retirement plan, sick leave. Progressive city in heart of Berkshire Hills. Write Robert G. Newman, librarian, Berkshire Athenaeum, Pittsfield, Mass.

Charlotte, N.C., Public Library needs a cataloger. Salary, \$2820. Five day, forty-hour week; pension plan; excellent working surroundings and pleasant associates; superb climate. Apply Hoyt R. Galvin, director.

Wanted: Professional assistant to plan and develop a library-community relations program which would become a combination of public relations and adult education. Salary \$2610, 38-hour work week, 26 days annual vacation. Apply to Margaret Fulmer, librarian, Public Library, Great Falls, Mont.

Assistant Reference Librarian for public library in Midwestern city of 50,000. Library school graduate. Some experience in work with business and industry desirable but not necessary. Salary from \$3000 up, depending on experience and qualifications. 40-hour week, 4 weeks' vacation, sick leave, pension. Write Clifford B. Wightman, Hackley Public Library, Muskegon, Mich.

Art library in Midwest needs ref. assistant. B.L.S., some knowledge of art, and one foreign language required. 35-hr., 5-day week, \$2400. B93.

Art museum library in Midwest needs asst. cataloger slides and photographs. 35-hr., 5-day week. Indicate qualifications. \$2400. B94.

Wanted: A county librarian for an agricultural county now establishing permanent county library as result of demonstration conducted by state library commission. Probably will develop into regional position. Beginning salary,

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the Bulletin office.

\$2400. Apply West Virginia Library Commission, Morgantown.

Interested in cataloging, library school graduation, two years experience required for position as assistant cataloger, New England university library. Faculty status, month's vacation, \$2800. B96.

Circulation head needs assistant. Good opportunity for qualified library school graduate interested in university work. New England. Salary \$2600. B97.

Wanted: Experienced cataloger who isn't afraid to tackle some tough professional problems. We can't pay as much as the job is worth, but we offer a fair salary (even in these times), plus good hours, good working conditions, and liberal retirement benefits. No politics, no civil service monkeybusiness, practically depressionproof, and what you do after 5 P.M. is your own business. Chicago Historical Society, North and Clark, Chicago 14.

We need a **HEAD OF MAIN CHILDREN'S ROOM** who likes variety and responsibility. Will do—story telling, book selection, community relations, and assist in planning children's activities for branch and county system. Weekly radio program. Must have good feet, a ready smile and facility to react to stimulating situations. Salary in accord with current trends. Apply, R. R. Munn, Public Library, Akron, Ohio.



He's getting the answers

THIS MAN is a parent who is concerned about setting up a truly fine home and rearing his children according to the highest standards. He realizes that at the best it is a difficult job and that he needs all the help available to aid him in the task.

Wisely he has turned to *The Christian Home* for guidance—for in it he is finding how to deal with the problems that arise from day to day.

The Christian Home is America's finest magazine for parents and its area of service extends from the time a child arrives in a home until he passes through the teens. Its articles are understandingly prepared by leading authorities of the nation and help parents understand that the "sweetness and light" theory of life is unrealistic and to interpret for themselves and their children the "hard" things of life in the light of Christian faith.

THE CHRISTIAN HOME is a colorful 64-page monthly magazine that should be in the hands of every parent in the nation—as well as all who work with children or with family situations.

Price: \$1.50 a year

THE GRADED PRESS
810 Broadway-Nashville 2, Tenn.

**YOU CAN'T RUN A THEATRE ON
GUESS WORK!!!**

get the latest and only book on
How to Manage A Theatre

endorsed by theatre and film executives

Buying and booking of pictures—how to build up poor nights—how to improve your theatre and your business—how to buy or build theatres with limited finances—picture projection and sound.

Price
only

\$5.00

Postage
paid

Order Today

SAM CARVER

15 West Grand Ave., Highland Park 3, Mich.

FREE FILMS

Over 1800 Free Films and Slidefilms are listed in the New, 1948 Edition of the Educators Guide To Free Films. Listings annotated, classified, and separately indexed by Title, Subject and Source. Available for \$5.00 on 30 day approval.

Educators Progress Service
Dept. AL
Randolph, Wisconsin

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Use Your Library

for better grades—and fun too!

77-frame filmstrip. By E. Ben Evans, Supervisor of Library Service, Kern County Union High School District, Bakersfield, California.

A realistic presentation for junior and senior high school students of what the school library offers. Divided into three parts, the filmstrip shows: how to find books; how to find brief facts; how to find magazine articles and pamphlets.

The tabulation of reactions of approximately 50 school librarians who previewed the material, produces the following: well organized, clear and easily understood, simple yet detailed enough, related to student experience, can be used by teachers as well as librarians without a manual or study guide.

Ready soon

\$5.00

Orders now accepted

New Chapters

16mm. sound film in color, running time 14 minutes. Produced by the National Film Board of Canada. \$115, each print, prepaid. *10% discount to libraries and schools.*

Illustrates the value of the public library as a community cultural center. The London, Ontario public library is presented as a workshop and lecture hall, as well as a source of books, paintings, music and recordings. Particular emphasis is placed on children's activities, and on personal assistance to patrons. Contains many colorful, impelling human interest scenes. An informative and entertaining film which lends itself to many uses. Good to show interested groups the variety of services the public library can offer.

Folk Tale Records

Five double-faced 12" records. Produced by RCA-Victor for the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People. *Single record, \$3.00; set of 5, \$14.00* Ready in October.

Humorous, fanciful stories, told by three master storytellers. Good entertainment for boys and girls of school age. Titles are:

THE FROG. A Spanish folk tale. Narrated by Ruth Sawyer.

SCHNITZLE, SCHNOTZLE AND SCHNOOTZLE. An Austrian Christmas folk tale, narrated by Ruth Sawyer.

BRER MUD TURTLE'S TRICKERY. An Uncle Remus story. Narrated by Frances Clarke Sayers.

A PAUL BUNYAN TALE. Narrated by Jack Lester.

A PECOS BILL TALE. Narrated by Jack Lester.

American Library Association—Chicago 11

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Foreign Born Committee, Work with	464	mittee	444
Friends of Libraries Committee ..	457	N.E.A. and A.L.A. Joint Committee	435
Implementation of National Plans Committee	420	Out-of-Print Books Committee ...	438
Intellectual Freedom Committee ..	457	Photographic Reproduction of Library Materials Committee ..	444
International Relations Board	423	Postwar Planning Committee	422
Library Administration Committee	455	Projected Books Committee	462
Library Architecture and Building Planning Committee	456	Public Documents Committee ...	439
Library Binding Institute and A.L.A. Joint Committee	443	Relations with Business Groups Committee	462
Library Equipment and Appliances Committee	456	Resources of American Libraries, Board on	436
Library Extension Board	415	Rural Sociological Society and A.L.A. Joint Committee	422
Library Work as a Career, Joint Committee	453	Serials Committee	439
Membership Committee	468	Subscription Books Committee ...	492
Microcard and A.L.A. Joint Committee		Union List of Serials Joint Committee	441

Division and Round Table Reports

Art Reference Round Table	461	Library Education Division	447
Association of College and Reference Libraries	427	Library Extension Division	415
Division of Cataloging and Classification	441	Presidents and Editors Round Table	422
Division of Libraries for Children and Young People	432	Public Libraries Division	460
Hospital Libraries Division	460	Religious Books Round Table	463
Junior Members Round Table	455	Serials Round Table	440
		Staff Organizations Round Table..	455
		Trustees Division	458

Appendix

Accredited Library Schools	496
Students and Graduates of Accredited Library Schools	494-95

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter July 12, 1948, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

Executive Secretary's Report

THE PAST YEAR has been an eventful one for the Association. Important changes in personnel, organization, and activities have occurred. A new statement of policy was adopted by the Association which emphasized, in its aims and philosophy, a need for a more dynamic program in all libraries. The A.L.A. Fourth Activities Committee presented a preliminary report to Council. The postwar plans of the several groups of the Association were drawing to completion, and concentrated efforts were being made to translate these plans into action on a national scale.

Executive Secretary

Carl H. Milam resigned as Executive Secretary on April 30, to become director, Library Services, United Nations, after twenty-eight years of service. During his administration, the Association reached its present position of national and international leadership. Recognition of his outstanding service to the Association and of his pre-eminent position in the library world culminated in a tribute to Mr. Milam at the Atlantic City Conference in June. At this time, Mr. Milam also received the Lippincott Award for distinguished service in the profession of librarianship.

John Mackenzie Cory was called from the University of California to assume the office of Executive Secretary on September 1.

In the interim, Everett O. Fontaine, chief, A.L.A. Publishing Department and Harold F. Brigham, director, Indiana State Library and Treasurer of the Association, served as Acting Executive Secretary.

Four Year Goals

During the past year, under the guidance of Mr. Milam, a new statement of policy, designated as the "Four Year Goals," was formulated and was adopted by Council action at the Midwinter Conference. Looking to the celebration of the seventy-fifth anniversary, it was felt that the Association should set measurable goals which would give certain tangible results to be celebrated in 1951. The "Four Year Goals" state that we recognize the critical problems of our times demand a redirection of the services of every library, and place a heavy responsibility upon all libraries to achieve the goals. Major emphasis would be placed on spreading information and stimulating citizen action. "Libraries will have to change the intensity, direction, and even the nature of their services so that what the library does will

contribute directly to the solutions [of problems]." The goals are divided into the four categories of programs, materials, services, and personnel.

Great Issues

In carrying out the aims of the "Four Year Goals," a committee was appointed to select and promote a series of Great Issues—important problems which face the citizen, and upon which libraries can build programs and provide information to aid in their solution. Information about these programs, with suggestions for possible activities, and book and film lists prepared by selected libraries have been carried in A.L.A. publications.

Through the 1948 conferences, this program of Great Issues was given further impetus. At Midwinter, a general session was devoted to the first of the Great Issues, the European Recovery Program. President Rice also announced the theme of the sixty-seventh conference in Atlantic City to be "The Challenge of Public Affairs." Particular emphasis was placed upon intellectual freedom, and a number of stimulating and rewarding sessions were held.

The Library Bill of Rights

At Atlantic City, the Council also adopted an expanded and revised "Library Bill of Rights." This action resulted immediately from a conviction that, with the increased tendency toward book banning and censorship, the Association would need a strong and definite policy upon which to base its position and action in such matters, and upon which all libraries could do likewise. The Bill of Rights has been brought to bear upon the recent controversy in the New York Public Schools regarding the banning of *The Nation*.

Conferences

At Atlantic City, representatives of state and regional associations met with the A.L.A. Program Committee and other members of the Executive Board to draw up plans for the projected series of experimental A.L.A. regional conferences which are to replace the annual conference in 1949. Tentative proposals had been drawn up previously by a committee as a result of an investigation of the expressed desire for regional meetings. This report was approved by the Executive Board and circulated to the various divisions and affiliated organizations, resulting in the Atlantic City planning meetings.

Plans are well advanced to hold seven regional conferences in the summer and fall of 1949. All meetings will be A.L.A. conferences with general programs appropriate to Association meetings, but special emphasis will be placed upon regional problems, and the planning will be in the hands of committees made up largely of representatives selected by the individual regions.

This series of meetings is one of the attempts of the Association to reach the membership in a more direct relationship, and to encourage a more active participation of the membership in the affairs of the Association.

Plans are being made for holding the 1950 annual conference in Washington, D.C., in order to participate in the celebration by the Library of Congress of its one hundred and fiftieth anniversary. This conference also will mark the opening of the celebration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the American Library Association which will culminate in the 1951 meeting in Chicago.

Fourth Activities Committee

The Fourth Activities Committee completed the first year of intensive investigation of the aims, organization, administration, and activities of the Association. Its studies included a survey of the Chicago Office, with Mrs. Rezia Gaunt, Gary Public Library, conducting job analyses and time studies of Headquarters' activities. The results of these studies and other investigations by the committee were incorporated in a preliminary report which was submitted to Council at the Atlantic City Conference. The committee proposes to utilize the 1949 regional meetings to reach a greater number of members and obtain discussion of its findings and suggestions.

Changes at Headquarters

As a result of continued efforts by Headquarters staff to improve operations, steps have been taken to consolidate membership and accounting records in the hands of the Comptroller as an efficiency measure and as a means of strengthening membership promotion and relationships in the hands of the Membership Department.

For the first time in the forty-two year history of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, commercial advertising was accepted beginning with the January 1948 issue. This action was based on a critical analysis of reader interest in the *Bulletin*, undertaken in the autumn of 1947 in connection with the plans to carry paid advertising and to add an advertising manager to the *Bulletin* staff. A new paper stock, new

type face, format, and cover design are some of the changes which have had approving response from the membership.

As reported in the July-August issue of the *Bulletin*, the Placement Service at Headquarters was suspended. This emergency action was taken by the Executive Board in Atlantic City, as an economy measure, in view of the critical financial problem facing the A.L.A. and in recognition of the high cost of selective placement service at a time when an acute shortage of librarians exists. As a substitute for the former service, a new plan of service has been carefully devised, to be known as the A.L.A. Employment Register, which was put into effect, experimentally, on September 1. The special cooperation of registrants and employers is invited in order to assure the new service a full opportunity to prove its worth.

Finance and Membership

Inflation and the continuous increase in costs of all kinds have resulted in continuous increases in the costs of operating the Association: salaries, printing, supplies, services, *et al.* Income has increased, too, but by no means in proportion to the increase in costs, and not even to the extent of estimates which were considered sound at the beginning of the year. As a result, the Association is faced at year's end with a deficit of some \$38,800. Retrenchments have already been instituted and other economy measures are well advanced to stem the tide, all in the face of a desperate need and demand for new activities and new services.

Great encouragement has come from the successful efforts of the Membership Department, with the assistance of an active and effective Membership Committee, to increase membership and income from dues. Added help can be expected from the new scale of dues, as adopted in Atlantic City, in that it will be simpler and more economical to administer and should result in some increase in revenue. Still further help can be expected as a result of the redoubled efforts of the enlarged A.L.A. Income Committee and the Executive Board to solve the financial problem facing the Association.

Public Relations

Another change resulted from a decision of the Executive Board to engage the Mitchell McKeown Organization to direct the work of the Public Relations Office with two members of their organization attached to Headquarters. The most outstanding achievement of this new arrangement was noted by the membership in the excellent coverage of the Midwinter and

Atlantic City Conferences given by the press. The office has also concentrated on a large effort to secure special memberships outside the profession, and on promotion of the Great Issues Program. A growing recognition in the profession of the importance of public relations can also be credited in part to the activities of this office and to the Library Public Relations Service, which was originated and conducted by the Mitchell McKeown Organization. Although not financially successful, the need for some such service as the L.P.R.S. has been clearly indicated. The possibility of continuing such a service in some reduced form is now being considered.

The Washington Offices

The terminal grant of the Rockefeller Foundation, which has financed the International Relations Office, will expire at the end of 1948. The funds provided the National Relations Office by the Library Development Fund will have been expended by June 1949. Faced with these facts, the Federal Relations Committee and the International Relations Board have agreed to consolidate and combine the two Washington Offices, to become effective as soon as arrangements can be made between the two offices, and with the Rockefeller Foundation. These arrangements, however, do not solve the problem of financial support which will face the Washington office in the summer of 1949. At present, plans for raising the necessary funds to continue this combined office are under consideration. Due to the financial situation of the Association, it is plainly impossible to continue the Washington offices through support from the regular A.L.A. budget.

The National Relations Office has reported that the Library Demonstration Bill, which was passed by the Senate, but failed to pass the House, will be reintroduced in the new Congress in 1949. Support is now being sought for the bill.

Through a grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York, the International Relations Board conducted an International Relations Round Table at Williamstown, Mass., June 21-28, to discuss all aspects of the problems of working abroad in American libraries and in libraries sponsored by foreign governments. Experts from various fields were present to discuss and talk informally with a group of thirty participants. The results were extremely rewarding to those in attendance, and resolutions were passed emphasizing the importance of this work and the need for an expanded program which the I.R.B. is now considering.

Surveys

Dr. Robert D. Leigh reported at the Atlantic City Conference that the Public Library Inquiry, originally proposed by the A.L.A., and conducted under the auspices of the Social Science Research Council, had reached its half-way mark. The Inquiry will conclude with the publication of a general report early in 1949, and six to eight reports of special projects of sufficient value and interest to be published separately. Dr. Leigh also reported that he hoped it would be possible for him to attend all of the regional conferences, in order to discuss with the membership the results of the Inquiry.

Plans have been completed for a survey of salaries and working conditions of library personnel to be undertaken in the fall of 1948 by the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics in cooperation with the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. Full-time professional and nonprofessional positions in libraries of all types and sizes will be covered.

As a result of a request from the University of Minnesota, an A.L.A. survey of the University of Minnesota Libraries will be directed by Keyes D. Metcalf, Harvard University.

Final arrangements have been completed for the release of the Stanford University survey in the fall of 1948.

New Activities

The critical shortage of librarians continues to face the profession. In view of this fact, and with no indication of real solution, the A.L.A. instigated a joint committee to consider ways and means of increasing the number of librarians to meet the ever growing demands. The Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career was organized during the fall of 1947, and since that time has been actively engaged in formulating a program for recruitment.

Library salaries have continued to increase, but have not kept pace with the increased living costs. The A.L.A. Council, therefore, adopted "Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948," providing a cost-of-living adjustment plan for the basic minimum salary schedule adopted in 1946.

With the completion of the majority of the Postwar Planning Series, it was felt that a concentrated effort of all organizations and groups within the Association would be necessary to bring about action with regard to these plans. The Association, therefore, appointed a Committee on Implementation of the National Plans, which has sought to promote such action and to coordinate efforts.

Although not a new activity, this has been the first full year of operation of the film service through libraries project, under a two-year grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York. This project, directed by the Library Film Adviser, has done much to further library activity in this field, with many libraries setting up new film programs and services. Another growing recognition of the importance of this field was the establishment of the Audio-Visual Board in order to expand the work of the former committee.

Headquarters Building

Remodeling of the Headquarters' Library is nearing completion. Much careful planning preceded the actual work on the library in order that the result might be an example of new and recent improvements in remodeling and lighting techniques. A number of substantial repairs and adjustments were also completed on the Headquarters building.

A deposit of \$10,000 has been received as an option for purchase of the smaller of the three A.L.A. properties. The sale should be completed early in the fall. This sale will restore approximately \$118,000 of the \$175,000 of endowment funds used to purchase the properties, and will add approximately \$4,000 annually to income.

Staff

A number of changes occurred in the Membership Department. With the policy change which transferred advertising from the *Booklist* to the *Bulletin*, a new office was created to handle *Bulletin* advertising and conference exhibits. A. L. Remley was transferred to this office from the Publishing Department. Lucile Deaderick resigned as editor of the *Bulletin* in October, 1947, and Mrs. Margaret Ritchie Post became acting editor and was later named editor. Mrs. Post has resigned effective Oct. 15, 1948. Her successor has not yet been named. Mrs. Katherine Hornketh Berthold served as part-time editorial assistant in that office until the end of the year, with Elinor Burnett taking over full-time in the middle of February.

Louise Myers was appointed as membership assistant.

In the Publishing Department, M. Alice Dunlap was made sales and advertising assistant with Elizabeth Redmond taking over her former position as assistant to the chief. Kathryn Ann Lee joined the staff to fill the vacancy created by the resignation of Eleanor M. Peterson as assistant to the chief in charge of *Subscription Books Bulletin*, and Mrs. Margaret Hunton was appointed editorial assistant. Elinor Walker resigned from the *Booklist* in July and has not been replaced.

Harriet L. Rourke was appointed October 27 to fill the vacancy created by the resignation of Mae Graham as chief of the Office of Placement and Personnel Records. Miss Rourke left the staff in September due to the retrenchment in the Placement Office.

Jane Finder was appointed as assistant in the Department of Information and Advisory Services.

Mrs. Helen E. Wessells joined the International Relations Office in January, and was acting director during the absence of Frederick Cromwell.

Clara Fielder filled the newly-created position of public relations specialist in the National Relations Office in Washington, last September.

These changes represent a 35 per cent turnover of the professional staff, and a conservative estimate places the turnover of the business staff at 70 per cent for the past year.

* * *

This report has been made possible by the combined efforts and generous assistance of members of the Headquarters Staff, especially Donald A. Riechmann, assistant to the Executive Secretary.

The Interim Executive Secretary takes this opportunity to express his gratitude to all the staff for their kindness and unfailing help during his occupancy of the "Corner Office," and his sincere appreciation of their proficient and devoted service to the Association.

HAROLD F. BRIGHAM
Interim Executive Secretary
June 9-August 20, 1948

sponsors. The program included discussions of legislative trends, the tax basis for public libraries, state aid legislation, certification laws, larger units of library service, bill drafting, building support for legislative campaigns, and what a legislator wants to know about a bill. Library authorities and experts in public administration and legislative procedures were the speakers. Seventy-five trustees, librarians, and state officials attended. Raymond C. Lindquist, Cuyahoga County Library, Cleveland, served as program chairman. The proceedings are to be published and made available, free to registrants, and at cost to non-registrants.

At Midwinter two other meetings were held. These were combined division business and program meetings. For the program portion of these meetings, state agencies were asked to report on 1947 accomplishments and to outline future plans. Thirty-four states responded. Highlights of these reports were written up and published in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* April 1948, pages 183-86.

At Atlantic City, a program meeting devoted to "The Librarian Considers his Job in the Rural Community," was jointly sponsored by the Library Extension Division, the Library Extension Board, and the Joint Committee of the A.L.A. and the Rural Sociological Society. Arthur Raper, Bureau of Agricultural Economics, U. S. Department of Agriculture, spoke on "Rural Life—Where We Are and Whither We Are Tending." A panel of library experts then discussed, "What to Do and How to Do It."

The County and Regional Libraries Section of the Library Extension Division was responsible for the second program meeting, which featured the Southeastern Library Survey and its findings, and a discussion of the A.L.A. goals and the part to be played by the extension librarian in the realization of these goals.

Business meetings of the division and the two sections were also held during the Atlantic City meeting. At the business meeting of the County and Regional Libraries Section a definition of a county library was worked out. This is to be used by A.L.A. for county library listing purposes. The definition accepted was as follows: That there be a \$5000 budget as a floor, or 10¢ per capita, whichever is larger; that this minimum be used for listing purposes only, and that when listing libraries, they be grouped according to budgets. It was also recommended that standards for library service be appended to the listing. The section elected the following officers for 1947-48: Nettie B. Taylor, Division of Library Extension, Department of Education, Baltimore, Md., president;

Margaret Johnston, Haywood County Public Library, Waynesville, N.C., secretary-treasurer. This same section was responsible for the county and regional exhibit booth at Atlantic City.

During the year the division was represented at the national conference of the American County Life Association.

In the publishing field, in addition to publications already mentioned, the division can report publication of a county and regional folder, continued work on the county and regional manual being written by Mrs. Gretchen K. Schenk, and on the recruiting folder being prepared by the division Recruiting Committee, and the completion of work for a bookmobile supplement to the November *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Working with the Public Libraries and Children and Young Peoples Divisions, the Extension Division has succeeded in arranging for a 1949 summer work-conference on coordinating school and public library service to children and young people. It will be held in Chicago under the sponsorship of the Chicago Graduate Library School and the School of Education. Dr. Frances Henne will direct the program with the advice of a joint division committee.

The division paid the expenses of its Recruiting Committee chairman to a Chicago meeting of the A.L.A. Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, and contributed \$50 toward the expenses incurred by this committee in connection with publication of *10,000 Careers With a Challenge*. It was gratifying to learn that the contribution it had previously made to the travel expenses of the public library specialist had helped to defray Helen A. Ridgway's expenses on a Southwestern field trip.

Committees were active in stimulating library planning throughout the country, assembling information of developments in this field, encouraging recruiting, and in keeping new bookmobile and branch building developments before the membership of the division.

The Library Extension Division and the Library Extension Board now work together very closely. The chairman of each group is now an ex officio member of the board of the other body, and minutes and correspondence are exchanged. Much work is done cooperatively. For instance, the division has voted to co-sponsor with the extension board a library extension issue of some library periodical.

The division was, of course, vitally interested in the appointment of a successor to Carl H. Milam. It is happy that the choice fell upon John M. Cory, a former member of the Library Extension Board. Mr. Cory has always been interested in extension problems and the di-

A Library of Congress Planning Committee has been organized and has submitted a report to the Congress advocating establishment of the Library of Congress as the national library of the United States, and authorization for accompanying functions and activities to make it effective in this role. The report was referred to the Joint Committee on Administration, where it has languished for more than a year.

After some discussion with Senator William E. Jenner, chairman of the Senate Committee, and Congressman C. W. Bishop, chairman of the House Committee, it was agreed that a resolution should be drafted for their consideration, which would put in specific language the authorization to allow the library to assume its proper relation to other libraries, and at the same time discharge its primary duty of serving Congress. It is hoped that this resolution can be presented for the consideration of Congress next year.

Proposed Revision of the Depository Library Law

In both the 79th and 80th Congresses, bills have been introduced to amend the depository library law; one was to permit law libraries in state universities to become depositories for legal materials, one to establish the Air University Library, (Montgomery, Ala.) as a depository library, and one to make all public libraries in cities of more than 100,000 population depositories, provided no depository library already exists in that city.

In conjunction with the chairman of the Public Documents Committee, we have discussed with the Superintendent of Documents and with the authors of these bills the need for a study of document distribution and the depository library system. Such a study would provide basis for adequate revision of the depository library laws. There is a possibility that such a study can be made during the next two years and that remedial legislation can be drawn.

Service to Libraries Section, U. S. Office of Education

In discussions with the Office of Educational officials, it has been agreed that the most effective method of strengthening the Service to Libraries Section will be through the initiating of a series of special projects of which the Library Demonstration Bill is a major example. Other projects such as studies of branch library buildings, bookmobiles, statistically valid methods for counting the more intangible aspects of library service, library personnel studies, public relations methods, index figures on library costs, etc., have been suggested.

Relations with U. S. Department of Agriculture

Through Lester Schlup, director, Extension Service Information, U. S. Department of Agriculture, cooperation of state extension personnel was secured in developing programs and distributing materials about rural library service and the Library Demonstration Bill.

The National Relations Office received from the Extension Service their mailing list of state extension directors, extension editors, home demonstration agents, and 4-H club leaders, with permission to circularize, after approval of materials by Library Committee of Extension Service.

Description of the National Relations Office program was included in weekly newsletter from the department to state extension directors, with a note urging participation by directors. In subsequent issues, mention was made of certain phases of the program, with attention called to materials which were being sent from N.R.O. to state extension personnel. Nothing was sent out "cold" from this office to extension workers, but always after approval and proper mention by the department.

Approximately 1200 information pieces were distributed upon requests from State Extension Service. Wisconsin, Kansas, Tennessee, Virginia, New Mexico, Colorado, and West Virginia were among most active states in the extension program.

Upon request of the Home Economics Bureau, U. S. Department of Agriculture, program materials were sent to 250 state home demonstration leaders. This distribution was made through the Department of Agriculture.

An exhibit on rural library service was set up at the Southern Agricultural Workers' Association meeting in Washington, Raleigh Hotel, February 12-14. Information materials were distributed.

The active interest and support of all of these agricultural leaders throughout the United States is of help in securing "grass-roots" approval for our national program as well as for any state legislative programs in the library field.

State Federal Relations Committees

The backbone of the work of the National Relations Office has been the State Federal Relations Committees. These have grown increasingly effective as time has passed. They have responded well to every appeal of the office and have gradually drawn all types of librarians and library groups into support of the federal relations programs. Contact has been maintained with them through 15 issues of the *Federal Relations News* and numerous individual letters, telegrams, and telephone

county librarian on *Country Journal* program, C.B.S., Apr. 3, 1948.

Negotiating for library feature on *National Farm and Home Hour*.

Library Publications. National Relations Office news notes for *A.L.A. Bulletin*, *Library Journal*, *Wilson Library Bulletin*. Releases sent to state library bulletins. Special news notes with local angle prepared for some state bulletins.

Members of the committee are: Raymond C. Lindquist, chairman, Essae M. Culver, Amy Winslow, Martha M. Parks, Clyde E. Pettus, Charles H. Compton, Carleton B. Joeckel, Bernard L. Foy, Randolph W. Church, Joseph C. Shipman, James J. Weadock, John H. Knickerbocker.

PAUL HOWARD, *Director*
A.L.A. National Relations Office

Implementation of National Plans Committee

In its October 1947 meeting, the Executive Board decided that something should be done with the various national plans of library groups, and voted to establish the Committee on Implementation of National Plans. This committee was somewhat hastily formed and held its first meetings in the course of the 1948 Midwinter Conference of the A.L.A. It is composed of representatives of the following A.L.A. divisions and committees: Association of College and Reference Libraries, American Association of School Librarians, Library Extension Division, Trustees Division, Institution Libraries Committee, Hospital Libraries Division, Public Libraries Division, Association of Research Libraries, Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, and the Division of Cataloging and Classification.

Committee Function

Briefly described, the function of the committee is "To encourage the study and use of the national plans for library service," which have been developed or are in process of completion for every type of library and library service. (The mimeographed compilation entitled *Library Planning and Standards*, revised, January 1948, listing the published plans, is available from A.L.A. Headquarters upon request.) Basic to this function is the critical problem of how all librarians, trustees, and friends of libraries can proceed immediately and vigorously to forward the national plans for the increase and improvement of all types of libraries and library services to a uniformly competent level, nationally.

The committee recognized at the outset, and has had its point underscored by experience, that this movement must involve a constant job of promotion: selling the idea to the very people most interested in the outcome of the movement—the librarians themselves—selling to the public whose support is needed and, in the final analysis, to those who can make possible the government backing required for long range success of the movement.

Committee Program

To reach its goal through so many divergent channels, the committee set up the following as a working program: (1) To cause and assist the organization or reorganization of state planning committees for libraries in every state so that they uniformly represent the interests of *all* types of libraries and include all other representation that can conceivably contribute to or affect library planning and plan execution; the suggested name of such comprehensive committees: State Planning and Implementation Committee for Libraries; (2) To arrange for and assist in the establishment of a centralized, unified, and controlled program of publicity for continuously interpreting and publicizing the objectives, acts and accomplishments of the S.P.I.C. This is the keystone of the whole structure; (3) To cause and assist the organization of citizen support on a statewide basis *in every state*, with key representation in each state and federal voting district, and in each county or similar unit of local government; (4) To cause and assist the formal or informal organization of representatives of State Planning and Implementation Committees on a regional basis for the purpose of exchanging experiences and procedures and information of successes and failures in planning and plan execution efforts; such organization to follow the pattern of arbitrarily determined geographical regions or the pattern of existing regional Library Associations; (5) To act and operate as a clearing house of information and services nationally, for all State Planning and Implementation Committees; to include such activities as the preparation and distribution of nationally applicable releases to all state planning committees, speakers' bureau service, and such other activities designed to promote and assist in the full development and operation of State Planning and Implementation Committees; (6) To cooperate insofar as possible in the work of other national A.L.A. committees and groups engaged in specific phases of library planning and plan execution.

Postwar Planning Committee

A National Plan for Public Library Service, which had been submitted to the A.L.A. Publishing Department in final revised form in July 1947, was published in book form in January 1948, as one of the final titles in the committee's Planning for Libraries Series.

Another contribution to the series, completed in 1948 and approved by the A.L.A. Council at the Midwinter Conference on the committee's recommendation, is entitled "The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age." This manuscript was prepared by a committee of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, serving also as a subcommittee of the Committee on Postwar Planning. It has now been turned over to the A.L.A. Publishing De-

partment. Publication is scheduled for October 1.

The publication covering children's library services scheduled for inclusion in the planning series is still in preparation under the direction of the Planning Committee of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People.

Upon recommendation of the Committee on Boards and Committees, and with the concurrence of the committee, the A.L.A. Council voted on June 14, 1948, to discontinue the Postwar Planning Committee. The members are: Elizabeth D. Briggs, William Hugh Carlson, Mrs. Mary Peacock Douglas, Julia Wright Merrill, Amy Winslow.

CARLETON B. JOECKEL, *Chairman*
HELEN A. RIDGWAY, *Secretary*

Presidents and Editors Round Table

The function of Presidents and Editors Round Table is to attempt to channel to state library associations, information for action on the state level. With this in mind, two meetings were arranged.

At the Midwinter conference the subject for discussion was recruiting. Muriel E. Perry, Public Library, Decatur, Ill., described successful methods of recruiting by a medium-sized public library. Georgie McAfee, Public Library, Lima, Ohio, told about the scholarship plan devised at Lima. Action was taken to effect a clearing

house of information about activities of state associations.

The meeting at Atlantic City was devoted to a presentation by Edward A. Chapman, chairman, Committee on Implementation of the National Plans, of the work of that group. Mr. Chapman urged the organization of state committees composed of prominent laymen to promote interest in national plans and to assist in raising library standards to the level recommended in these plans.

R. RUSSELL MUNN, *Chairman*

Rural Sociological Society and A.L.A. Joint Committee

One of the circumstances which prompted the creation of the joint committee was the fact that Congress has been considering federal legislation that would provide funds to the states for the development of demonstration library programs, especially in rural areas. Funds would also be provided for intensive research to evaluate the effectiveness of the demonstration library programs.

The function of the joint committee as set forth by both organizations was to aid the cooperation of rural sociologists and librarians in studying their common problems in relation to demonstrations of library service. The joint committee was also asked to devise means of helping the state agencies plan the demonstrations so as to become integral parts of rural community activities.

As a suitable point of departure for the committee's activities, a questionnaire was distributed to the various state library agencies and

to the rural sociology departments of the state land grant colleges. The responses indicated an overwhelming majority in favor of establishing cooperative relationships.

As an outgrowth of this questionnaire and other activities in various states, a one-day workshop was held Wednesday, Jan. 28, 1948, immediately prior to the conference of the American Library Association in Chicago. The objectives of this workshop were as follows: (1) to permit an exchange of ideas and experiences between representatives of state library agencies, other extension librarians, and rural sociologists with regard to cooperative research activities designed to improve rural library services; (2) to assist in the development of close cooperative relationships between state library officials and rural sociologists; (3) in states or areas where cooperative relationships do not now exist, to inform state library officials as well as other extension libraries of the types

quested by the Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers. Harry M. Lydenberg, Keyes D. Metcalf, and W. W. Bishop served as consultants. The board met on Oct. 8-9, 1947, in Washington, D.C.; Jan. 28-29, 1948, in Chicago; April 17-18, 1948, in Washington, D.C.; and June 14, 15, 18, 1948, in Atlantic City.

In addition to inviting consultants to its meetings for specific discussions, the board sponsored several general meetings. In Chicago, Jan. 28, 1948, sixty representatives from A.L.A. and allied professional groups met to discuss the exchange of persons and materials, international library organizations, technical processes and bibliography in their international aspects, the Department of State and U. S. Army information libraries. A summary report of this meeting was mimeographed by the office. A follow-up meeting was held at the Atlantic City Conference with representatives of the divisions and library organizations. Also at the Atlantic City Conference, Charles H. Brown called a meeting especially for those librarians interested in the Orient, with speakers from the Army, Department of State, and the Conference Board of Associated Research Councils.

At Williamstown, Mass., June 21-28, a round table on foreign library services, organized by Mrs. Helen E. Wessells, and financed by the Carnegie Corporation of New York successfully stimulated its quota of participants and attracted specialists from libraries, the Army, Department of State, Foreign Service Institute, and publishing houses. Reports, resolutions, and plans for continuing such round table discussions are available from the I.R.O.

Exchange of Persons

Several librarians mentioned in last year's report continued on their grants into this year, but no further sum of consequence was available from the I.R.O. for new grants. A list of over one hundred applicants for grants was selected and compiled in the I.R.O. for the purpose of showing interested groups how far the demand for funds exceeds the supply.

Sixty-seven foreign students were in library schools of the United States during the year, and a number of librarians came from abroad to visit the U.S. libraries under the auspices of the Department of State, the Library of Congress, or otherwise. The I.R.O. continued to help visiting librarians with itineraries, study programs, etc. During 1948-49, at least four foreign librarians are expected to visit the United States under UNESCO grants, and there will also be a number of other visiting librarians, particularly from China and the Southwest Pacific.

A general statement for proposed educational activities for librarians under the Fulbright Act was prepared and sent to the Department of State and the Board on Foreign Scholarships. Charles H. Brown, with the help of Leon Carnovsky, Anita M. Hostetter, and Frederick Cromwell, together with the cooperation of the Department of State, conceived a procedure for implementing the I.R.B. proposal for the organization of library institutes in China. In December, Mr. Brown and Mr. Clapp traveled to Japan under the auspices of the War Department to assist in organizing a library for the Japanese diet. Mr. Brown made a side trip to China to help establish the Chinese librarians institutes. Working with Chinese librarians and the U. S. Educational Foundation in China, Mr. Brown decided that the first three institutes would be held at the National Peking University, Peiping; National College of Social Education, Soochow; and Sun Yat-Sen University, or Lingnan University, Canton. Two American librarians are to be selected to serve at each institute for a year, the selections being made from applicants by the Conference Board of the Associated Research Councils.

Exchange of Materials

Various book programs administered by the I.R.O. resulted in the receipt of several hundred foreign publications in exchange. Some of these publications were distributed directly to institutions in the U.S. and others were sent to the Library of Congress for distribution in its regular exchange program.

The I.R.O. arranged several direct exchanges, such as that in which five or six hundred Turkish publications were sent to five American libraries for exchange purposes. The I.R.O. continued the distribution of its mimeographed reports and a limited number of other library and bibliographical publications.

Periodicals

A solution to the problem of the distribution in Germany of periodicals under the Rockefeller Foundation grant was found by allocating one set of all periodicals to Heidelberg University, the second less-complete set to the Oeffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek in Berlin for distribution to Berlin and Russian zone, the third set to the British zone, and the fourth to the French. Also, during the fall and winter of 1947, the reprints by Edwards Brothers, and microfilm copies by University Microfilms of periodicals not supplied in the original, were completed and mailed to foreign libraries.

Among several other valuable projects for the distribution of periodicals during the year,

UNESCO

The I.R.O. sent exhibit material contributed by 22 U.S. libraries to Paris for use in constructing the UNESCO exhibit on libraries at the Mexico City Conference, November 1947. The American libraries sent excellent photographs, maps, pamphlets, statistical reports, graphs, etc., and this material helped make the UNESCO exhibit a strikingly graphic presentation of the important place of library activities in the spread of education.

American librarians attending the UNESCO Conference in Mexico City were Luther H. Evans, Emerson Greenaway, Marietta Daniels, and Frederick Cromwell, as the A.L.A. observer. Dr. Evans, consultant on libraries, also served as rapporteur for the Mass Media Section. Miss Daniels wrote a report on the working party on libraries and documentations. At this November conference, a decision was made to hold a summer school for public librarians in England, September 1948. The A.L.A. has been asked to help assist in seeing that a small representative group of American librarians attend this school. Dr. Carnovsky has been asked to serve on the faculty and has helped with the curriculum. Dr. Evans will be a delegate to the UNESCO meeting in Beirut in the fall of 1948.

Meetings

Members of the I.R.B. and the I.R.O. attended many library meetings, including several regional meetings, conferences of the Special Libraries Association and the A.L.A., discussion groups called together by the Department of State and national associations in Washington, and many meetings of the Commission for International Educational Reconstruction. The C.I.E.R. meetings generally centered around particular aspects of reconstruction in war devastated countries, the feasibility of book packages similar to food packages of CARE, and the planning of a cooperative project in international education.

Visitors

Many visitors to the I.R.O. included Ameri-

can librarians returning from abroad and going abroad, members of the Library of Congress, staff members of the Public Library Inquiry, Army and Department of State officials. Foreign visitors, chiefly librarians, came from Argentina, Australia, Austria, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, England, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, India, Iraq, Japan, Java, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Siam, Sweden, and Turkey.

Publications

Mimeographed reports, etc., emanating from the I.R.O. during the year included: "Books for China and Philippines," "Books for Latin America," 1944 reorder, 1945, 1946; "Books for the Near East," "Books for the Kids of China," "Books for War Areas Program," "Summary Report of Operations of the I.R.O., Nov. 1, 1947," "Preliminary List of Key Libraries of the World," "Report on the International Relations Round Table on Library Service Abroad," "Purchase Bibliography for the Kids of China," "Chinese Universities Purchase Bibliographies" (30).

I.R.O. Staff

During the year the staff has diminished from fifteen members to a total of six members on July 1, 1948 as follows: Frederick Cromwell, director; Mrs. Helen E. Wessells, associate director; Viola I. Mauseth, executive assistant; Mary Louise Tibbs, office secretary; Jean Leahy, secretary; Lois Pace, secretary.

After several years of excellent service to the office, Mrs. Rae Cecilia Kipp, executive assistant, and Betty Daugherty, office secretary, resigned during the year. Mrs. Kipp served as acting director of the office during November and December before leaving for Cambridge, and Miss Daugherty has accepted a position with the Army in Stockholm. Mrs. Helen E. Wessells served as acting director, January-March 1948, in the absence of Mr. Cromwell.

FLORA BELLE LUDINGTON, *Chairman*
FREDERICK CROMWELL, *Director*
International Relations Office

Canadian Library Association and A.L.A. Joint Committee

Since appointment in the summer of 1947, the members of this committee have met on two occasions, once during the 1948 Midwinter meeting of the American Library Association in Chicago, when all members and the executive secretary of the Canadian Library Association were present; and once at Atlantic City, when only the members from the United States

were in attendance.

The committee is exploring the possibility of including a page of news about other national library associations in the bulletins of both the Canadian and American Library Associations.

To meet the growing need in Canada for librarians qualified for extension work, it was

Maurice F. Tauber. Under his experienced hands we expect to continue to enjoy and profit from what we believe is the best journal in the library field.

A new committee, established by the board at the Midwinter meetings, as a subcommittee of the Committee on Budgets, Compensation, and Schemes of Service, will deal with the library standards of accrediting agencies and professional associations. This committee was set up by the board at the request of the Agricultural Libraries Section, which believes that these standards are often arbitrary and poorly thought out, and sometimes of such a nature as to determine institutional library policy instead of being concerned, as they should be, solely with the excellence of library facilities. From this committee progress and results are expected in the near future.

A sustained effort was made during the year to draw younger members of the association into active work. This is evident in committee appointments and, especially, in the new committees. The three persons compiling our statistics for 1946-47 were all new to this kind of work. The results of their painstaking and time-consuming work appear in the July 1948 issue of *College and Research Libraries*. It has been quite clear that our membership desires continued publication of statistics such as these, in addition to those compiled by the U. S. Office of Education.

The various sections of our association have taken on vitality and vigor during the year. This was evident in the excellent programs and good attendance at all sectional meetings at Atlantic City. The Reference Librarians Section meeting drew overflow crowds that necessitated the finding of larger quarters, becoming in the process one of the larger meetings at the conference. The University Libraries Section and the Committee on College and University Library Buildings had exceptionally strong programs, both of which overflowed the assigned rooms. The College Libraries Section also filled one of the larger rooms, the Engineering School Libraries Section, for probably the first time in its history, drew outside attendance to its program. The sections: Libraries of Teacher-Training Institutions, Junior College Libraries, and Agricultural Libraries also presented well-attended programs of more than usual significance to their respective groups.

It was unanimously decided, by the board of directors, at Atlantic City, to cooperate fully in the regional conferences being tried out by the A.L.A. Plans as to just how A.C.R.L. will participate in these meetings were not developed. It was the thought of the board that under this arrangement the Midwinter meeting in Chicago will constitute our official annual conference for transaction of business.

Our entire association is, of course, deeply concerned about assisting the Fourth Activities Committee in evolving reorganization plans which will make our association, and all the library organizations, more effective agencies for strengthening libraries, increasing professional growth and prestige, and achieving our mutual objectives. Expressions of opinion, at Atlantic City, by the board of directors and in a large open meeting of the Reference Librarians Section, were unanimously opposed to the substantive reorganization of the A.L.A., as defined and proposed by the Fourth Activities Committee. A reorganization of this kind would eliminate our Reference Librarians Section as now constituted. Such a possibility found strong opposition, from within the section, with no defending voice. There will be plenty of opportunities for our membership to be articulate on these important matters, and to help the Fourth Activities Committee give us a strong, harmonious association of the kind we want.

I close this brief report with an expression of appreciation for the work of N. Orwin Rush, our executive secretary. Mr. Rush, who has now completed something over a year in our service, has proved himself to be an unusually able and effective secretary. In spite of relatively meager funds at his disposal, he has done much work in the field in widely separated sections of the country. These activities will be detailed elsewhere. It is appropriate, however, to note here that they have been a very important factor in our increasing growth and vitality. As the first president of the association who has had the benefit and help of an executive secretary at Headquarters throughout his term of office, it is a pleasure to express my conviction that this important office, as now filled, will be of increasing value and aid to each of our succeeding presidents, and a keystone around which and in which our future programs and activities can be based.

WILLIAM H. CARLSON, *President*

Agricultural Libraries Section

A check to determine the desires of the actual and potential membership of the section as to the number of meetings, and subjects to

be covered, showed about an equal interest in the problems of land-grant colleges and specific subjects in agriculture, with rural reading as a

Lancour, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana; chairman, Madeleine Gibson, Michigan College of Mining and Technology, Houghton; secretary, Natalie Nicholson, Graduate

School of Engineering, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

MADELEINE GIBSON, *Chairman*

Junior College Libraries Section

To develop a book selection tool for junior college librarians, director B. Lamar Johnson and your chairman investigated the possibility of revising existing lists and furnishing continuous service. The most promising possibility to date is an estimate of \$48 from the H. W. Wilson Company for publication of a "Standard Catalog for Junior Colleges," with a basic volume and five annual supplements, if a thousand subscriptions are pledged.

H. W. Wilson has agreed to circularize college and university library administrators and librarians, state departments of education, and state library supervisors to determine the probability of their subscribing. The American Association of Junior Colleges has told our director that it will do the same for junior college administrators and librarians.

To facilitate this circularization, the regional chairmen of the section and their committees have collected names and addresses of junior college librarians throughout the country. Publication funds were allowed by the A.C.R.L. board of directors and authorization to publish a directory was granted by them and by section vote at Atlantic City.

The junior college booth at Atlantic City Convention Hall displayed junior college library handbooks and building plans. The visiting junior college librarians who registered at the booth expressed pleasure at having a place to meet, as well as interest in the

exhibited material, and endorsed the recommendation that the booth become a part of national conventions.

The Junior College Libraries Section program of the Atlantic City Conference included a paper on the "Junior College and Public Opinion," by Dr. Jean Black, Vanport Extension Center, Portland, Ore. The editor of *College and Research Libraries* plans to publish it in a future issue of the magazine.

Because of increased membership in A.C.R.L., it was possible to elect Dr. B. Lamar Johnson as member-at-large on the board of directors. He was also made an honorary member of the Junior College Libraries Section.

The Junior College Libraries Section officers for 1948-49 are: director, C. Lawrence Lynn, Wright Junior College, Chicago (for a three-year term); chairman, Ardis Anderson, Waldorf College, Forest City, Iowa; vice chairman, Frances L. Meals, Colby College, New London, N.H.; and secretary, Daisy L. Anderson, Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, N.C.

It has been a pleasure and a privilege to work with A.L.A. officers, especially with N. Orwin Rush, executive secretary of A.C.R.L., the A.C.R.L. officers and board of directors, and with our own section officers and members. It is hoped that the new section officers will have the same generous cooperation and support.

LOUISE ROEWKAMP, *Chairman*

Reference Librarians Section

During the year 1947-48 the officers of the Reference Librarians Section have been concerned with the determination of the proper function of the section and the development of a program of activities. This problem was brought before the section membership at the Atlantic City meeting on June 18 in a paper by Mary N. Barton on "What Should be the Purposes and Activities of the Reference Librarians Section?" This was followed by interested and helpful discussion from the floor. Continued study is being given to this question.

At the same meeting, which was attended by about 250, two papers appropriate to the general conference theme were presented on "Reference Problems Presented by Public Interest in Current Issues." Bradley W. Leonard,

Public Library, Newark, discussed the problem from the public library viewpoint, and Alexander Laing, Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, N.H., represented the college libraries. Constance M. Winchell also gave a welcome progress report on the new edition of Mudge's *Guide to Reference Books*.

The Committee on New Reference Tools has been reactivated under the chairmanship of Harold Russell, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis, and has defined its objectives and outlined its program.

In accordance with the proposal approved by the membership in the previous year, officers elected for 1948-49 include a vice chairman who is chairman-elect for the following year. The election, conducted by mail ballot,

regional film libraries. For 1948-49 the amount will be \$310,500, including \$62,253 for the film libraries. Wisconsin's expenditures for the past school year were \$142,855.

There has been no addition during the year to the 22 states and one province which now have state school library supervisors.

A leaflet on the values of school library supervision was prepared in first draft by Mrs. Mary Peacock Douglas for the State School Library Supervisors group. It is expected that the leaflet will be printed when final draft is ready.

In the international field, the American Junior Red Cross continues to work toward exchanging translated children's books between United States and European countries. The A.L.A. Advisory Committee to the American Junior Red Cross, of which Elizabeth D. Briggs is chairman, recognized that the complicated machinery at first setup was impractical under present conditions. A simplified plan has been worked out, and books to be considered for translation have been exchanged between Denmark and the United States. When the plan is carried through between these countries, extension of the plan to other countries will probably be less difficult.

The School and Children's Library Office and the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People have experimented to find a practical way of handling the division membership files. Volunteer assistance was tried, but

was found to be extravagant of the time of the volunteers, and of supervision in the office, to handle the three files each with more than 3000 names. The plan now in operation provides that the division reimburse A.L.A. on a formula basis for the cost of handling the records. Extra assistance was obtained by A.L.A. for that assignment and the files are now up-to-date.

Field trips during the year included the following: New England Library Association in Swampscott—a trip made for the library film project; the N.E.A. Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development, at which the school and children's library specialist worked on a liaison committee on materials, as well as participating as a resource person in a series of discussion groups considering materials of instruction; the American Association of School Administrators and other education and film association meetings at Atlantic City in February; the Institute for Education by Radio in Columbus; the National Conference on Family Life in Washington; a conference on elementary school libraries at Geneseo State Teachers College, N.Y.; a visit to Youngstown and Mahoning County to see the large trail-mobile library branch in operation; and two days of individual conferences in Washington in connection with other trips.

MILDRED L. BATCHELDER
School and Children's
Library Specialist

Division of Libraries for Children and Young People

The young people themselves headline the year's activities of the division. Their participation in four sessions of the preconference on youth and libraries at the Atlantic City A.L.A. Conference provided vivid demonstration of the importance of public and school library programs for youth as a factor in attracting and interesting young people in librarianship as a career. It appears probable that as a result there will be an increase in the number of state and county meetings of student library assistants and a growing number of interlibrary activities in which youth from different libraries in one community or from neighboring communities work together on some library-related project. Although identification of means for improved recruiting was not the major objective of the two-day session, it was a by-product which can have far-reaching results.

Both this conference and the institute on children's reading which followed it were planned by the division as concentrated opportunities for in-service education, revitalization, extending professional horizons, and demon-

strating new ways to know the people and the materials with which all children's and young people's librarians work. They accomplished those objectives to an unusual degree with the several hundred who attended, and all division members will share those conferences vicariously when they receive in the early fall a special issue of *Top of the News* with proceedings of the meetings.

Top of the News has increased in size and been improved in many ways in its type layout and in the arrangement of the material. Perhaps most significant has been its change in content, with emphasis in each issue on a subject of importance to the entire membership. Magazines and audio-visual materials are examples of subjects which were stressed.

The division's project to demonstrate that the art of storytelling can be captured on records and that simple storytelling, unadorned by sound effects or music, can be encouraged by the production of recordings culminated this year. The Committee on Radio Broadcasting and Recordings has found its assignment a

difficult one. The results are, therefore, the more impressive. Recordings have been made of two stories told by Ruth Sawyer, one by Frances Clarke Sayers, and two by Jack Lester. A.L.A. Publishing Department will handle the sale of these records as a group and as individual records. This concludes the project begun with the recordings made by Mrs. Thorne-Thomsen for the division.

Television is the subject next assigned to this committee with instructions to learn about it, to find how libraries can cooperate with television broadcasters, and to consider, with other groups interested in children, whether consideration should be given to establishment of some standards for television shows for children.

Planning for countrywide adequate library services for youth, and the provision of materials to aid libraries in such planning are major division objectives. Therefore, it is with pride that the completion and publication of *The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age* is announced. This committee project, done by a subcommittee from the Young People's Reading Round Table, has a companion publication, *A Youth Library in Every Community*, which gives a picture book introduction of youth library services to lay leaders and parents. The latter, published by the Young People's Reading Round Table, is printed and sold by Sturgis Printing Company, Sturgis, Mich.

A survey of library services to youth in the April 1948, A.L.A. *Bulletin* and the publication in *Seventeen* in October 1947, of "No 'Quiet Please'" makes an extensive list of publications for the Young People's Reading Round Table for the year.

Progress on the third of the publications in the A.L.A. planning series, that concerned with planning for public library services to children, has been slower, but work is still going on and the committee hopes that next year's report will announce its completion.

Related to the planning publications are two programs initiated by A.L.A. in which the division is participating: implementation of national library plans and standards, and definition and accomplishment of certain goals important to the A.L.A. and the division by the 75th anniversary of the Association in 1951. The former project is in process of organization. For the latter, the division has prepared its own amplification and specification of the Association statement of goals, and will direct its program and efforts toward these goals in the next three years. The division statement of goals appears in the *Proceedings* of the Atlantic City division business meeting.

Education for librarians working with chil-

dren and young people is receiving the intensive study of a large committee. The first public report of any part of this committee comprehensive program was a paper presented at the University of Chicago, Graduate Library School 1948 summer institute on "Library Service to Children and Youth," by Ruth Ersted, a committee member. It summarizes an analysis by selected librarians of their strengths and lacks in their training, considered from the point of view of usefulness and value for the library positions they had held.

In the international field the division committee has continued with preparation of an annual list of books recommended for translation. It has had a part in planning a five-month study program and itinerary of Dutch children's librarian, Johanna Reber Wolf, who has received a UNESCO scholarship. It has consulted with the director of the International Youth Library in Munich, a proposed library of children's books in many languages to demonstrate ways in which such a library, under skilled leadership, can build active understanding for the library users in the countries and peoples whose stories are included. The committee is also exploring practical means for interchange of books between libraries in U.S. and Canada with libraries or schools across the Atlantic or Pacific.

If there were librarians to fill existing positions, progress in services to children and young people would move rapidly toward many division objectives. The shortage of well-trained personnel is a very serious handicap in extending and improving library services to boys and girls. The division Recruitment Committee linked with the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. The division committee has plans for preparation of materials and getting good materials to counselors. The recruiting issue of *Top of the News* planned for this winter will assist every division member in recruiting.

The needs of institutions serving children and improved library services was given national publicity in the *Survey* *Midmonthly*, July 1947 in the article by Mildred L. Methven, "Books and Our Children: a Librarian Looks at the Important Need of the Children in Our Institutions." The paper was first presented at the division meeting in 1947.

Section and division committees have been responsible for several book lists of importance. The list of adult books for young people which appeared in the March 15 *Booklist*; the list "Distinguished Children's Books of 1947;" a plan for bimonthly readers' lists to be prepared by a division committee and printed by Sturgis Printing Company for quantity sale to libraries.

which cannot economically print their own lists. As a result of the institute for children's reading, the Children's Library Association plans to work on re-evaluation and listing of older titles to consider which are worth while continuing on library shelves.

A significant action by the Children's Library Association was its decision to announce the Newbery and Caldecott award winners in the spring when the decision is made, thus making it possible to publicize the award books at the announcement time and when the presentation is made. Reluctance to give up the suspense and secrecy was overbalanced by recognition of problems in keeping the secret and advantages in two opportunities for good publicity.

A new way of representing the "grass roots" in the discussions of the American Association of School Librarians had its first demonstration at the Midwinter meeting. An advisory council to the American Association of School Librarians Board has been set up with a representative invited from each state school library organization. More than twenty states were represented at the first meeting. Some of the representatives had their expenses paid wholly or in part, a professional activity of state associations which is commended.

The audio-visual handbook for school libraries, prepared by an American Association of School Librarians committee, is being con-

sidered for A.L.A. publication. *Dear Mr. Architect*, an earlier A.A.S.L. publication, was taken over by A.L.A. Publishing Department.

The A.A.S.L. took part in a cooperative program at the national level parallel to the type of cooperation between library and classroom so frequently recommended and often practiced in the individual school. On the invitation of Quill and Scroll, a national organization of high school press clubs and student paper staffs, a plan was worked out by an A.A.S.L. committee for a "Meet Your Library" campaign. Materials for the campaign were sent by Quill and Scroll to 10,000 public and private schools.

The division was directly represented or its members selected as A.L.A. representatives at several important national meetings; the National Conference on Family Life, U.S. Office of Education Conference on Elementary Education, the Third National Conference on Citizenship, and the National Conference on the Education of Teachers. Discussions at these meetings have important implications for future division planning.

Officers who have served during the year are Jean Carolyn Roos, president; Sue Hefley, vice president and president-elect; and Louise Rees, treasurer.

MILDRED L. BATCHELDER
Executive Secretary

Advisory Committee to American Junior Red Cross on Translation of Children's Books

For the report of the work of this committee, see the report of the School and Chil-

dren's Library Office, page 431.

Adult Education Board

The board held two special meetings in addition to meeting at the Midwinter and the Atlantic City Conferences to restudy its functions and to draw up for consideration by the Executive Board a project for which foundation funds might be sought for implementing the adult education aspects of the four year goals and *A National Plan for Public Library Service*.

The statement of policy adopted by the Council at Midwinter distinctly emphasizes the education of adults as a major function of libraries in the present crisis. It urges librarians to "change the intensity, direction, and even the nature of their services" in order to make it difficult for anyone "to remain ignorant or apathetic about the great issues of our time." To encourage this emphasis in the majority

of American libraries, continuous well-directed stimulation and leadership at A.L.A. are necessary in place of piecemeal, sporadic activity through the volunteer efforts of committee members. It is unfortunate that during this critical period in which the adult education function of libraries is recognized outside the profession, so little provision is made officially for help and stimulation. The board is deeply appreciative of the leadership and interest which Helen A. Ridgway has given as executive secretary of the board but realizes that only a small fraction of her time can be given to it.

The board was co-sponsor with the Public Libraries Division for a meeting on adult education at Midwinter. It was also co-sponsor, with the Adult Education Section, Public Libraries Division and the Audio-Visual Com-

mittee, of the preconference institute held at Atlantic City. Credit for a well-planned program goes to Mrs. Florence S. Craig, chairman of the section and to Fern Long, secretary, together with Mrs. Aubry Lee Graham and Mrs. Patricia O. Blair of the Audio-Visual Committee.

In order to maintain closer relations with the section it was voted that the section chairman be invited to attend meetings of the board and that arrangements be made for the exchange of minutes of board and section meetings.

At the request of Mildred L. Batchelder the board assumed responsibility for preparing a statement on family life education in library programs for the National Conference on Family Life. The report, "How Libraries Contribute to the Improvement of Family Life," was prepared by Genevieve M. Casey, Public Library, Detroit, Mich., from a questionnaire sent to sixty-five libraries and was used in the discussion groups of the National Conference on Family Life in Washington in May. Miss Casey, Mrs. Delia Oakes, Public Library of the District of Columbia, Washington, and the chairman represented adult library services at this conference.

Ruth Rutzen, Public Library, Detroit, Mich., and Richard B. Sealock, Public Library, Gary, Ind., have represented the board on the Joint Committee for the Study of Adult Education.

The board has several projects under way. A subcommittee, Ruth Warncke, Kent County Library, Grand Rapids, Mich., chairman, is preparing a leaflet of suggestions for adult education programs at state and regional meetings. Howard M. Smith, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., is directing the compilation of a chart of adult education activities throughout A.L.A. A third subcommittee is preparing a study of adult education positions in libraries.

Ruth Rutzen resigned at Midwinter as chairman and Mrs. Marion E. Hawes was elected to serve for the remainder of the year when her term on the board expired. At the Atlantic City meeting Mrs. Florence S. Craig was welcomed as the new member of the board, and Sigrid A. Edge was elected chairman for 1948-49. The board also regretfully accepted the resignation of Lee F. Zimmerman.

MRS. MARION E. HAWES, *Chairman*

N.E.A. and A.L.A. Joint Committee

The members of the committee are: for the National Education Association, Mildred English (1948), Milledgeville, Ga.; Thomas H. Ford (1949), Reading, Pa.; Sallie B. Robinson (1950), Clarksburg, W.Va.; Merle S. Ward (1952), Valley City, N.Dak.; Ada Wing (1951), Centralia, Wash.; and Frank W. Hubbard, N.E.A. contact; for the American Library Association, chairman, Mrs. Helen S. Benhoff (1950), Cleveland, Ohio; Margaret I. Rufsvold (1949), Bloomington, Ind.; Sue Hefley (1951), Baton Rouge, La.; Sara Krentzman (1952), Tallahassee, Fla.; Marjorie L. Schramling (1948), Los Angeles, Calif.; and Mildred L. Batchelder, Chicago, Ill., A.L.A. contact.

The purpose of the Joint Committee of the N.E.A. and A.L.A. is to facilitate and promote joint studies and other cooperative activities by the two associations in the field of school library service.

During its meeting at A.L.A. Headquarters in Chicago on Nov. 15-16, 1947, the committee directed attention (1) to the completion or continuation of projects already in progress, and (2) to the initiation of new studies in which the committee should engage itself.

In the first area there are two projects which the committee will continue to sponsor. One is the list of "Children's Books" which appears

annually in the December issue of the *N.E.A. Journal*. For the year 1946-47, the selection of books was made by Sara Allen Beard, Division of Public Libraries, State Department of Education, Boston, Mass. The committee invited the Children's Department of the Indianapolis Public Library to make the selection of outstanding "Children's Books" for the year 1947-48, again for publication in the December issue of the *N.E.A. Journal*. The other project is the revision of a leaflet entitled *Book Selection*, first published by the committee in 1945. In its revised form, the leaflet will include aids in the selection of audio-visual materials for children and young people, as well as aids in the selection of books.

In its consideration of new projects, the committee identified three types of materials which are needed: (1) a series of brief leaflets calling attention in informal and popular fashion to a half-dozen specific problems in school library development; (2) one or more policy statements asserting the committee's beliefs regarding school libraries; and (3) a comprehensive research study on the status of school library personnel.

Work on the series of brief leaflets was the first to be undertaken. Thus far, the committee has printed and distributed to educational

groups throughout the United States and territories, four titles. One, *The Price of Wisdom*, highlights the inadequate financing of school libraries. A second, *Has Your School Library Had a Check-Up Lately?*, suggests the need for diagnosis and remedy of the anemic condition of our school libraries, especially at the elementary school level. The third, *Materially Speaking*, recommends that school library service provide all types of communication and teaching materials regardless of the medium. The fourth, *Toward These Goals*, is a statement of three basic factors in library development toward which education should strive in the near future.

The committee recommends that: (1) the training and background of teachers and ad-

ministrators include basic preparation necessary for the wise selection and use of children's and young people's books and other library materials which are essential tools in the instructional process; (2) a high degree of consultative service on school library problems be provided in each state education department, with at least one school library adviser at the state level in each state; (3) specialized library services in local school systems be made available to every child of elementary and secondary school age at a ratio of one librarian for every 500 pupils; (4) the Research Division of the N.E.A. be requested to make a comprehensive study on the status of school library personnel in the United States.

MARGARET I. RUFVOLD, *Chairman*

Resources of American Libraries

Board on Resources of American Libraries

In January, the American Library Association published *Conference on International Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Exchanges*. This volume presented the preliminary memoranda prepared by Edwin E. Williams and Ruth V. Noble, a summary of discussion and the recommendations adopted at the Princeton Conference sponsored in November 1946 by the Board on Resources and the International Relations Board. It is the first thorough study to be made of the whole field of international exchanges, and has been recognized immediately as a contribution of permanent importance. By means of support of the Carnegie Corporation of New York several hundred copies were distributed to leading libraries throughout the world.

Under the editorship of Carl W. E. Hintz, a member of the board, the series of reports on notable materials added to American libraries is being continued. Data have been collected by Mr. Hintz for the period 1943-47, and his article is scheduled for publication in the *Library Quarterly* for October 1948. The report will constitute a valuable analysis of the acquisition programs of research libraries during the war years and since.

Work is continuing on the preparation of a comprehensive bibliographical guide to American library resources. When completed, the volume will contain between six and eight thousand classified references to library facilities for research in all major fields.

Another member of the board, Willis H. Kerr, started editorship late in the year of a

bulletin, *Cooperative Notes*, containing information for the Southern California area about important acquisitions, cooperative agreements, foreign purchasing, and regional development of library resources.

As a member of the Farmington Plan Committee of the Association of Research Libraries, the chairman of the board participated in drawing up plans for this major experiment in cooperative purchasing of foreign books.

Members of the Los Angeles Regional Subcommittee: chairman, Willis H. Kerr, Leslie E. Bliss, Arthur G. Coons, (Miss) Christian R. Dick, Roland Hussey, Lawrence Clark Powell.

Members of the Subcommittee for the Pacific Northwest: chairman, Harry C. Bauer, Kathleen R. Campbell, E. S. Robinson, M. Belle Sweet, Nell Avery Unger, Charles W. Smith (consultant).

Members of the Subcommittee for the South: chairman, A. F. Kuhlman, Jack Dalton, William Stanley Hoole, William H. Jesse, Margaret I. King, Guy R. Lyle, Marvin A. Miller, Charles E. Rush.

Members of the Subcommittee on Union Catalogs and Bibliographical Centers: chairman, Ralph T. Esterquest, Mrs. Eulalia Chapman, Andrew J. Eaton, Willis H. Kerr, George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Stuart C. Sherman, Charles W. Smith.

Members of the board: Carl W. E. Hintz, Willis H. Kerr, Frank Arthur Lundy, Benjamin Edward Powell, William Warner Bishop (consultant), Louis Round Wilson (consultant).

ROBERT B. DOWNS, *Chairman*

A.L.A. Archival and Library Materials Committee

This year the Committee on A.L.A. Archival and Library Materials continued to investigate the ways in which the archives of the divisions of A.L.A. could be organized and administered. It was indebted to last year's committee for the preliminary work done on ascertaining the kind of material constituting these archives, and for the tentative recommendations which were based on the answers to the questionnaire sent to the president and secretary of the divisions. The committee sent these recommendations to the same officers of the divisions for criticism and comments. From the suggestions received, the following general recommendations have been formulated and submitted to each division:

1. That archives be defined as those pieces of material that reflect the policies and activities of organized bodies and are intended to be kept for record purposes.

2. That A.L.A. should house and service the archives of its divisions, boards, and committees as a part of its responsibility to its membership.

3. That the A.L.A. Headquarters Library be designated as the depository for the archives of the divisions, boards, and committees. The Headquarters Librarian shall give a limited amount of service, such as attempting to locate specific information, but will not undertake any extensive search.

4. That it will be assumed that the material deposited will be open to anyone seeking serious use of it with the understanding that specific items marked confidential will not be released without obtaining permission from the division, board, and committee concerned.

5. That the responsibility for weeding, organizing, and forwarding of all archival material to Headquarters shall rest with each division, board, and committee. It is suggested that this responsibility be assigned annually to a designated member, such as the retiring secretary or archivist.

6. That archival material, arranged by form (annual reports, minutes, etc.), in folders and clearly marked, be sent to Headquarters by the

divisions, boards and committees.

7. That each division, board, and committee assume the responsibility for seeing that an instruction sheet is sent at the beginning of each year to the person responsible for the handling of its archives.

Representatives from each division were asked to meet with members of the committee during the A.L.A. Conference in order to discuss the above recommendations and to make further suggestions on a few points about which the committee needed the opinion of the divisions. The following conclusions came out of the discussion:

1. Length of time for divisions to keep archival material could be determined by each division, although from three to five years was considered the best.

2. Amount of material held by divisions and archives seemed to be relatively small.

3. Equipment for housing the archives of the divisions could probably be included in the general office budget of A.L.A.

4. Each division should consider appointing a committee on archives.

5. Demand for material in the archival collection would probably not be heavy.

6. Letter size pamphlet files should be used for housing the material.

7. An index to the material should be included in the division archives.

8. A compilation of instructions for weeding and a list of kinds of material to be kept should be investigated by the committee.

The committee will continue to work on these suggestions and also turn its attention to recommendations as to the archives of the Association and to the materials in the Headquarters Library.

The full committee met at both the Midwinter and Atlantic City Conferences, while the members from the Headquarters staff held two additional meetings during the year. The members of the committee were: Elizabeth D. Briggs, Mabel L. Conat, John S. Richards, Anita M. Hostetter, Everett O. Fontaine.

HELEN T. GEER, *Chairman*

Book Acquisitions Committee

The most fruitful activity of the Book Acquisitions Committee during the past year was the bringing together of booksellers and librarians at a panel discussion held in Atlantic City on June 15 during the annual conference of A.L.A. The subject of the discussion was: "The Bookseller and the Librarian—What Do They

Expect from Each Other and Are They Getting It?" Participating in the panel were four booksellers and two librarians: (1) C. E. Brooke (Baker and Taylor); (2) David P. Busse (A. C. McClurg); (3) Albert P. Mitchell (McGraw Hill); (4) Peter Smith (National Bibliophilic Service); (5) John A. Humphry (Enoch Pratt

Free Library); (6) Carl W. E. Hintz (Chicago Natural History Museum Library).

Each speaker was allowed five minutes in which to lay the main issues before the audience. The rest of the period was devoted to discussion, which was frank, lively, and informative. The probable attendance was estimated at 30, but 125 persons attended. Written copies of the talks and a summary of the discussion were submitted to the *A.L.A. Bulletin* for possible publication. A description of the meeting was published on pages 6-7 of the Appendix to the Library of Congress *Information Bulletin* for June 29-July 5, 1948.

At the business meeting of the committee on June 16 the year's work was reviewed and plans made for future activities.

Complaints received and handled by the committee during the past year include the following: two instances of books published without title pages; the use in a book of paper of insufficient opacity; inconsistent discount policy on the part of a publisher; the advertising or listing of reprints without sufficiently identifying them as reprints; the use of poor paper by a French publisher of encyclopaedias; and the employment of inadequate bindings on certain children's books.

The members of the committee are: Mrs. Grace Patten Bowser, Joseph Groesbeck, Carl W. E. Hintz, John A. Humphry, Norman Kilpatrick, and Robert M. Trent.

PHILLIPS TEMPLE, *Chairman*

Documentation Service Joint Committee

The joint committee was appointed in the spring of 1947 to investigate the need for a documentation service. The committee's task was indefinite and it was some time before information as to its assignment could be obtained. Although no final definition of documentation service was offered or developed, it became clear that what was intended was a library research service which would go beyond the compilation of bibliographies, and supply facts, summaries of printed materials, literature searches, etc. It was to be a service, in other words, not unlike that offered by the Engineering Societies Library to its members, and a service for which fees would be charged.

The committee held a meeting during the Midwinter A.L.A. conference and decided that it would be desirable to try to secure information concerning the potential demand for such a service. In order to obtain this information, it seemed clear that the large public and research libraries should be circularized for their opinions and advice. The response to this request, even though the number of libraries that replied is small, makes it seem very doubtful that there is at the present time sufficient demand for such a service as to make it successful. Most of the librarians expressed the

view that there was no need for the service in their community or that the need was so slight as to be negligible.

A small number of the replies considered the service desirable, but expressed doubts as to how it could be set up and financed on a fee basis. It was suggested in one letter that any plans for such documentation service could best be developed after some experience has been had with the new type of fee reference and research service being offered by the Detroit Public Library and the John Crerar Library.

In view of the apparent lack of sufficient demand, which makes it seem likely that if the service were to succeed at all an intensive promotional campaign would have to be developed, the committee recommends that the proposal be tabled for the time being and the question reopened several years hence. It may be that this can best be assured by referring the matter to the standing Committee on Bibliography of the A.L.A.

Members of the committee are: Betty Joy Cole, Robert B. Downs, Frances Farmer, Kanardy L. Taylor.

STEPHEN A. MCCARTHY, *Chairman*

Out-of-Print Books Committee

Since the last report, 23 copies of Henry Adams' *Life of Albert Gallatin*, reprinted by National Bibliophile Service under the committee's sponsorship, were sold during the period April 1 through Dec. 31, 1947. Addition of this to the 168 copies previously reported brings the total sale to 191 copies of a

250-copy edition.

Total sales of 67 sets of a 250-copy edition of *Tracts and Other Papers, Relating Principally to the Origin, Settlement and Progress of the Colonies in North America from the Discovery of the Country to the Year 1776*, collected by Peter Force, in 4 volumes, the title approved

by the Executive Board last year for reprinting under the committee's sponsorship, were reported by National Bibliophile Service from the date of publication to Dec. 31, 1947.

The committee has under consideration *Cyclopedia of American Government*, 3 volumes, by Andrew C. McLaughlin and Albert Bushnell Hart, and Cynewulf's *Poems*, edited by Kennedy. Returns to date seem to indicate that Cynewulf's *Poems* will be recommended to the Executive Board for reprinting at this time.

With the cooperation of the *Library Journal*, an attempt is being made to test the potential

public library demand for specific out-of-print titles, and present the results to publishers as a recommendation for reprinting. The July issue carried a list of general adult titles; the August issue, a list of children's books; and the September issue, books useful for reference. Lists compiled from out-of-print titles which have been referred to the committee will be a regular feature of the *Library Journal* if there is a substantial response to these initial lists.

Members of the committee are: Constance R. S. Ewing, Katharine Kosmak, Isabel McLaughlin, and Jerome K. Wilcox.

MRS. EDITH A. BUSBY, *Chairman*

Public Documents Committee

During the fiscal year, the chairman of the committee attended the third Conference of the Distribution of Documentary Materials, again held in New York City. A continuation of the other two, this conference was concerned with new developments of the United Nations and its specialized agencies in the checklisting and indexing of their publications.

Since the September 1947 survey, the Superintendent of Documents has continued to consult the Committee on Public Documents on important matters affecting libraries. A full report of this activity was presented by the chairman at the Atlantic City Conference, and will be published in the *Library Journal*, probably in November. Suffice it to say here that,

since Messrs. Cromwell and Eastin have taken charge of the Superintendent of Documents Office, considerable progress has resulted. A great many problems, some of years standing, are now being attacked and solutions sought. For the first time the office is now conducting a personal contact program with all official agencies in an effort to secure from them all their processed and non-G.P.O. publications, including those of field agencies, for inclusion in the *Monthly Catalog*. Ultimately this should make the *Monthly Catalog* the most important tool in the federal document field—one of the goals of the committee for many years.

JEROME K. WILCOX, *Chairman*

Serials Committee

The committee's activities were again this year devoted almost entirely to the project of providing replacements of scattered issues of English magazines lost en route to this country during the war. For a year-to-year report of the progress of this project, earlier reports may be consulted.

In June 1947, a selected list containing 381 issues of 154 magazine titles and more than 100 title pages and indexes of English magazines proposed for lithoprinting 4 pages on 1, and for photostating, was sent to 150 libraries. Shortly after the list had gone out, we were approached by University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich., suggesting that we offer libraries microfilm in addition to photostats and lithoprints. Although microfilm would have been cheaper in most instances, the committee decided libraries would prefer the other forms in this particular case.

By October 1947, most of the orders had come in, in response to the list sent out in June. The

results of the compilation of orders was important, for the success of the lithoprint project depended upon the receipt of about the same amount of orders as had been reported missing, and upon which number we had based our estimates of costs. The figures were reassuring, for we found that although for certain issues 97 fewer copies had been ordered, for other issues orders had been received for 110 more copies than had been reported missing. For 38 issues exactly the same number reported missing were ordered.

In the meantime we had begun to seriously investigate the problem of copyright and of securing issues to be used for reproduction. We had thought it would be necessary to secure copyright permission directly from each English publisher, but when Mr. Welsford of the Library Association, Great Britain, was told about our problem, he very kindly offered to request copyright permission from the publishers. He also wrote that in his opinion many of

the issues on our list could be had from the publisher in a sufficient number of copies to supply American libraries.

By January 1948 the Library Association had collected and sent to the committee 65 different issues and 20 title pages and indexes in a sufficient number of copies to supply American libraries. These included, for example, 17 copies of 2 issues of the *Geographical Journal*. We were pleased to secure so many original issues, not only because they are almost always superior to any type of reprint, but also because the cost, in most instances, was a great deal less than any type of reproduction. In addition to securing these original issues, the Library Association sent a detailed report indicating those publishers who had given the committee copyright approval. In the Library Association's report so far received, no publisher has refused to give copyright per-

mission. Unfortunately, a rather high percentage of the English publishers do not seem to have answered the letters addressed to them by the Library Association.

By the end of June 1948, the committee had sent to Edwards Brothers for lithoprinting, 4 pages on 1, 32 issues and 3 title pages and indexes, and had also sent 22 issues and 4 title pages and indexes to the Department of Agriculture Library for photostating. As soon as copyright permission is received we plan to go ahead with either lithoprinting or photostating of the remaining issues on the list. In a few instances we have still not located copies of the originals to be used for reproduction.

The issues that have been lithoprinted will be sent to the libraries that ordered them. Other libraries wishing to receive these issues may place their orders with the committee.

RAYMOND H. SHOVE, *Chairman*

Serials Round Table

During the past year activity in the Serials Round Table continued along lines laid down in 1946-1947, its first active year following the war. Emphasis was placed on program planning; and the meetings, full reports of which have been made available to A.L.A. members, were designed for a balance between formal talks and informal discussions. The midwinter meeting carried on the theme of the previous year, that of the acquisition of foreign periodicals, but extended the problem to England and to Russia. The summer meeting rounded out the subject by covering Oriental serials, and then took a domestic turn toward the specific problems of a revision of the *Union List of Serials* and an analysis of new types of serial records.

The work of the committees within the round table has continued, although the projected committees for a price increase study and for a revision of the *Gable Manual of Serials Work* have not been completed.

The Committee on Standardization of Reference Data, under the chairmanship of Mrs. Lucy Kepler Rumble, has reported that many copies of the *Standards* . . . established by the committee have been sent out to editors of new publications and that letters continue to go forward to editors or publishers violating established codes. This committee consists of the following members: Myrl Ebert, New York Academy of Medicine, clinical journals in medicine; Mrs. Bernita Davies, University of Illinois Library, law; Jane Ganfield, Purdue University Library, agriculture; Ruth McC. Lane, Vail, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, electrical engineering; Mary E. Hoyt, Colorado

School of Mines, mining and metallurgy; Francis Wilson, Purdue University Libraries, civil engineering; William S. Budington, Columbia University, mechanical engineering; Robert C. Sale, United Aircraft Corporation, aeronautics.

The Committee on Indexing and Abstracting in the Major Fields of Research, re-established last year as a committee of one under Mrs. Barbara Cowles, has fulfilled its function by summarizing the activities of various agencies working toward this common goal and reporting on them to the round table. No additional members have been named, but Mrs. Eileen Cunningham and George Schwegmann, Jr., have contributed much to its progress, and to the formulation of a resolution passed at the Atlantic City meeting stating the position of the round table on continued cooperation in the solving of bibliographic problems.

The question of a possible merger with the Serials Committee was discussed at length by the membership, the consensus of opinion being that the Serials Round Table should continue as a program and discussion group, with its chairman acting as a member, ex officio, of the Serials Committee. In this way, coordination of effort could be achieved, and duplication of work on current problems avoided by reference to the committee, with a decision by the two chairmen as to further handling.

The value of the round table as a medium for the discussion of vital issues was stated by members and nonmembers alike, present at the Midwinter meeting; and confirmed by a membership increase of over fifty per cent in 1948. Attendance at the meetings still runs well over the total membership but the dis-

crepancy is greatly reduced and the business of the group can now be transacted cooperatively.

The following officers have been selected for the 1948-1950 term: chairman, Harry T. Dewey, John Crerar Library, Chicago, secretary-treasurer, Jane Ganfield, Purdue University Li-

brary, Lafayette, Ind.; executive board, Helen Grant Cushing, New York Public Library; Evelyn Wimersberger, Iowa State College Library, Ames; Mrs. Dorothy Besuden Keller, University of California Library, Berkeley.

MRS. DOROTHY BESUDEN KELLER, *Chairman*

Union List of Serials Joint Committee

The Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials held two meetings during the year. The chief subjects of consideration at this time are possible ways of financing a third edition, and the inclusiveness which should be attempted in a new edition. The committee is in general agreement that no new edition will be possible for some years to come, and that a second supplement to the second edition, covering the publications of the war period, should be undertaken in the near future. The joint committee has taken over from the A.L.A. advisory committee on a supplement to the *Union List of Serials* the supervision of such a supplement, which will, when issued, follow the editorial policies adopted in the second edition and its first supplement.

Members of the committee and the organization each represents are as follows: Mary A. McGrath, American Association of Law Libraries; Wyllis E. Wright, American Library Association; Jesse H. Shera, Association of College and Reference Libraries; Andrew D. Osborn, Association of Research Libraries; Deoch Fulton, Bibliographical Society of America; Marget H. C. Meikleham, Canadian Library Association; Mrs. Eleanor M. Coffyn, Medical Library Association; Frank Campbell, Music Library Association; Raymund L. Zwemer, National Research Council; Betty Joy Cole, Special Libraries Association; and Eliot Kurtz Myers, Theatre Library Association.

WYLLIS E. WRIGHT, *Chairman*

Technical Aspects of Library Work

Division of Cataloging and Classification

The activities of the division have been reported to the membership during the year through *News Notes of the Executive Board* and the action taken at the A.L.A. conference in Atlantic City through the *Proceedings*. There remains for this report largely a summary of the activities of the standing and special committees, the reading of whose reports was omitted at the conference in order to save time.

Committee on Classification, Maud L. Mosely, University of Washington Library, Seattle, chairman. During the year the committee discovered that departmentalized libraries are much concerned with the borderline books which might class in either of two departments. For example, the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., is particularly interested in establishing a line of division between psychiatry and psychology.

In the Detroit Public Library, a long-range program of study is under way. Subject departments are in the process of defining their own scope, which it is hoped will make possible easier classification by the catalog department. Each department head, or someone designated

by him, is listing problem areas and overlapping subjects to submit to the head of the processing division. Eventually these will be discussed and definitions worked out to assist in classifying. It is recognized that no department will have in its own stacks all the books desirable and useful in its reference work, but this is a necessary condition of dividing up a library by subject.

A Classification Scheme for Histories of Military Units of the U.S. Army, by Michael S. Koch, Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C., was studied by the committee. The scheme can be applied to either L.C. or D.C. notation and Mr. Koch was urged to publish it.

A major part of the committee's work was concerned with the standard edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*. Several of the South American tables were studied and all of the material collected was turned over to Sr. Hector Fuenzalida, Central Library, University of Chile, Santiago, or to the Dewey Decimal Classification Office.

In October an Advisory Subcommittee on Dewey Classification was formed in place of the former Special Committee on Dewey Classi-

fication. It has no chairman and the Dewey office is authorized to call upon any or all of its members at any time until the standard edition is completed when the committee will be discharged.

The advisory subcommittee criticized revisions of the following schedules: political science, home economics, office management, shorthand, explosives, beverages, foods, hides, skins, and furs, pulp and paper manufacture, textile manufacture, and American History. In addition, advice has been requested concerning the advisability of publishing separates of the tables, omission of major numbers, changing policies, etc.

Committee on Constitution and By-Laws, Werner B. Ellinger, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., chairman. Problems of committee structure and of procedure were discussed with the president and the Executive Board by the chairman, both in correspondence and at the A.L.A. Midwinter Conference in Chicago.

The committee has recommended to the Executive Board that the text of the 1947 Constitution and By-Laws, with appendix, be published, and copies of it be distributed to the members at the earliest possible date.

The By-Laws of the Northern Ohio Catalogers, a new group petitioning for affiliation with the division, and the revised By-Laws of the Boston Regional Group of Catalogers and Classifiers were reviewed and approved by the committee.

Publications Committee, Alice E. Phelps, Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio, chairman. An outline for a book on the theory of subject headings by Henry T. Black, librarian, Jefferson School of Social Science, New York City, was reviewed by the committee and recommended to the A.L.A. Editorial Committee for publication. The committee believes the book will be a welcome contribution in an undeveloped field of library literature, because it will stimulate further discussion and investigation.

The files of the discharged special committee on State Author Headings were turned over to this committee in the late spring. By action of the division at the San Francisco Conference, publication of further state author heading lists will be handled by the Publications Committee.

A.L.A. has requested the opinion of the committee as to the desirability of promoting a manuscript on methods of reproducing catalog cards. Final returns are not yet compiled.

Committee on Subject Headings, Henry T. Black, Jefferson School of Social Science Library, New York City, chairman. The principal

activity has been the preparation of a questionnaire on subject heading problems addressed to reference librarians. Questionnaires were sent to 101 reference librarians in a widely scattered group of public, college, and university libraries. Analysis and tabulation of the replies has not started at the time of this report, but it is certain that some of the comments are very penetrating and suggestive. It is probable that both a short informal summary of the main results and a longer, more critical evaluation of the material will be prepared for publication in professional journals.

Following the A.L.A. Midwinter Conference, the committee began building up a mailing list of people interested in specialized memoranda on subject heading problems. At present there are about 35 names on the list. Useful comments were received on the first document sent out, an outline for the chairman's book on subject heading problems. A memorandum on engineering subject headings by Johanna Allerding, University of California at Los Angeles, is now circulating.

In general, the committee has emphasized getting at and defining the more fundamental problems in subject heading work. Only two requests for help on specific problems have been handled. It is suggested that perhaps the executive board and the division should give some attention to which type of committee—essentially one to help individuals with technical problems as they occasionally arise or a committee concerned chiefly with the defining of general problems and the stimulation, insofar as might be possible, of research projects or creative work—will best serve the needs of catalogers and classifiers at this time.

Joint Committee on Music Cataloging, Virginia A. Cunningham, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., chairman. The revision of the Music Library Association "Code" is nearly completed. Of the six chapters of the original code, Chapter I is now in process of publication in Part I of the "A.L.A. Code;" Chapter II needs some further work; Chapters III-V are in final form, and revision of Chapter VI should be completed before the end of the summer.

Plans for printing the revised "Code" will be influenced by any decision made concerning the inclusion or exclusion of rules for cataloging special materials in the general *L.C. Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*. The committee recommends that they be issued separately, but if this is not done, urges that the M.L.A. rules be adopted as the music section of the general code. In this event, it also recommends that the complete M.L.A. rules be published separately, since there is considerable demand for them in that form.

Special Committee on Education for Librarianship, Dorothy Charles, H. W. Wilson Company, New York City, chairman. The committee drafted a questionnaire to be sent to teachers of cataloging, but in view of the present changing curricula in library schools decided to delay completion of the project.

Special Committee on State Author Headings, Lillian B. Goodhart, New Jersey College for Women Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, chairman. With the report for 1947-48 this committee brings to a close its work of the past nine years. In accordance with the decision reached at the San Francisco Conference, the compilation of lists of state author headings will henceforth be directed by the division's Publications Committee.

The major accomplishment of the current year is the publication of the Alabama list, compiled by A. Ethelyn Markley, School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley. This is the first of the lists to be issued under A.L.A. sponsorship and as such will provide a model for future lists.

Following is a summary of the status of the lists according to the latest available information:

I. Completed

Pennsylvania (Published in 1941 by Pennsylvania State College.)

Alabama (Published in 1948 by A.L.A.)

Louisiana (To be published in 1948 or 1949 by A.L.A.)

Wyoming (To be published in 1948 or 1949 by A.L.A.)

North Carolina (Returned to compiler May 1948 at her request; compiled prior to

establishment of A.L.A. standards.)

Kansas (Compiled prior to establishment of A.L.A. standards; a new compilation is now in progress; see III below.)

Oklahoma (In University of Illinois Library School thesis file.)

Wisconsin (In University of Illinois Library School thesis file.)

Kentucky

New Mexico

II. Lists to be completed in 1948 or 1949

Arkansas Washington

Connecticut Utah

Tennessee

III. Lists in progress; exact status and time of completion in doubt or unknown.

Arizona Mississippi

California Montana

Colorado Nevada

Delaware New Hampshire

Florida New York

Idaho North Dakota

Illinois Ohio

Iowa Oregon

Indiana South Dakota

Kansas Texas

Michigan Vermont

Minnesota West Virginia

IV. No Lists

District of Columbia Nebraska

Georgia New Jersey

Maine Rhode Island

Maryland South Carolina

Massachusetts Virginia

Missouri

MARGARET W. AYRAULT, *Executive Secretary*

Bookbinding Committee

No formal meeting of the committee was held during the year. Activity turned about extensive correspondence with librarians, publishers, and binders on binding problems. Considerable attention was given to the problems arising from the paper book cloth called Mactex. This material was developed during the war at a time when publishers were desperate due to the impossibility of obtaining book cloth of any type. The light shades or colors showed extraordinary finger marking and soil. It was used in an earnest endeavor to

keep the cost of publishing down. The industry is aware of the situation and expects to produce a material which will meet the exacting demands of the case making machines, of the wear and the cost of the binding. The committee cooperated closely with the Library Binding Institute and A.L.A. Joint Committee.

Members of the committee are: Humphrey G. Bousfield, Harry L. Gage, Helen Hefling, Patricia P. Paylore, Stuart C. Sherman, and John B. Stratton.

JOHN ADAMS LOWE, *Chairman*

Library Binding Institute and A.L.A. Joint Committee

Material shortages have become considerably less acute during the past year with the result that binderies in general have been catching up on their abnormal backlog. In spite of the

fact that binderies still lack sufficient trained personnel, deliveries have been expedited.

The committee is conscious of the continuing increase in the cost of materials and labor. It

is quite possible that this condition will inevitably result in requests for a revision of the Guide of Fair Value prices. Librarians planning budgets would be wise to anticipate the possibility of increases, although the committee is not able at this time to indicate the extent of the increased cost of binding.

Attention has been called to the fact that many edition binders are now using paper covering instead of cloth covering over the boards of recent volumes of fiction and of some nonfiction. Since this may mean the pre-binding of more books and certainly the earlier rebinding of many of these books, the extent to which this material is used will be watched by the committee. This practice which has obvious implications for libraries, will be taken up with the Bookbinding Committee and the Book Acquisitions Committee.

The joint committee suffered during the year by the loss of its esteemed friend Pelham Barr, executive director, Library Binding Institute, whose thorough knowledge of the library binding situation, and patience, and fairness, made him a sage mentor in the complicated and often technical matters brought before the committee. Pelham Barr's successor, Earl W. Browning, an ex-librarian, is also fully conversant with library binding and binders. Your committee is fortunate in having him as the new advisor to carry on with the problems of the future.

Members this year were: for A.L.A., chairman, Humphrey G. Bousfield, Leo R. Etzkorn, Harry L. Gage, John Adams Lowe; for L.B.I., J. Howard Atkins, Lawrence D. Sibert, Oscar Schnabel, J. Vernon Ruzicka.

HUMPHREY G. BOUSFIELD, *Chairman*

Microcard and A.L.A. Joint Committee

The Microcard Committee held three meetings during the year: two in New York City, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1947, and May 10, 1948, and one in Chicago, Jan. 29, 1948. Important progress was made at each of these meetings, with new improvements in reading machines and in card technology being approved.

The chartering of the Microcard Foundation and the applications of five cooperating microcard publishers were also approved; and pre-

liminary lists of titles for microcard publication were discussed and tentatively settled upon.

At the May meeting it was voted to cut the cost of the cards in half by combining a reduced cataloging entry and the microcard text upon the face of the card.

Four members-at-large were added by the committee to broaden the representation of smaller libraries in its membership.

FREMONT RIDER, *Chairman*

Photographic Reproduction of Library Materials Committee

Since the purposes for which this committee was originally constituted in 1936 have largely been attained, the committee voted to change the name to the Committee on Photoduplication and Multiple Copying Methods and broaden the scope. The committee felt that it should not limit itself to photographic methods of copying. It also felt that there should be an annual survey report for publication in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*. These recommendations were accepted and passed by the Council.

In spite of the opening statement of this report, the committee realizes that the lack of a good reading machine in the low-priced field is a serious flaw in the otherwise flourishing microfilm industry. The committee has, therefore, continued to do some promotional work and has followed with interest the efforts of the Special Libraries Association Committee on Photography along the same lines. There is, however, nothing in the immediate future, though at least two companies may finally produce a machine.

Ever since the death of the *Journal of Docu-*

mentary Reproduction, the committee has made an effort to revive this important journal. Various suggestions have been made. This year the newly reorganized American Documentation Institute has expressed an interest in reviving the *Journal* as a part of a general journal on documentation. The committee feels that this is an ideal solution, inasmuch as a journal in the broad field of documentation should be able to pay its way without subsidy. Therefore, the committee has recommended that the A.L.A. turn over to the A.D.I. all the assets of the old *J.D.R.*

The chairman took part in the meeting of the A.L.A. International Relations Board held in Chicago at the Midwinter meeting. A proposal was made to set up a national central office for the handling of orders for photographic reproduction from foreign countries. Such an office would facilitate the rounding up of material from various libraries for a large order, and would simplify foreign exchange payments.

RALPH H. CARRUTHERS, *Chairman*

The Librarian

Board of Education for Librarianship

In 1947-48 the Board of Education for Librarianship made progress in carrying forward the program planned in the preceding year and announced in the annual report for 1946-47.¹ According to that plan, the basic goal for the board is to determine the general education and the professional education or training needed for various levels and types of library work. No direct investigation on these questions has as yet been undertaken, for reasons also stated in the report for last year. Allied to the basic goal are the improvement of the accrediting program and recruiting for the profession. Both activities were emphasized during the year.

The improvement of the accrediting program involves the revision of the present "Minimum Requirements for Library Schools," the study of undergraduate courses in library science and the development of standards and procedures for their approval, and the strengthening of a program whereby the board may keep more closely in touch with accredited library schools and other programs in librarianship.

The revision of the "Minimum Requirements for Library Schools" has been scheduled as a major project for the board in 1948-49. Before beginning the actual drafting of new requirements, the board has sought opinion and advice on many questions, and will continue to call upon librarians, library school faculty, and educators as its work of revision proceeds. A conference to which the board invited representatives of the Association of American Library Schools, the A.L.A. Division of Library Education, the Board on Personnel Administration, and others, was reported last year.² In 1947-48, one or more representatives of the board took part in the following conferences on trends and changes in the education of librarians: a two-day conference of library school directors, University of Illinois, October 1947; meeting sponsored by Columbia University, School of Library Service, November 1947; one-week conference on library education of the Southeastern Library Association, March 1948; conference on the Education of School Librarians, called by the University of Illinois, Library School, May 1948; institute on Education for Librarianship, University of Chicago, Graduate Library School, Aug. 16-21, 1948. During the A.L.A. Midwinter Conference in

January, the board and A.A.L.S. jointly sponsored a discussion meeting to which library administrators as well as the faculty of library schools and other training agencies were invited. The board also scheduled interviews with the directors of new masters degree programs at the Midwinter and Atlantic City Conferences.

A somewhat larger allotment for travel in 1947-48 enabled the board to participate in the conferences mentioned and to resume a schedule of return visits to accredited library schools as a part of its long-term program. Visits were made to the library schools of the University of Oklahoma, Our Lady of the Lake College, Kansas State Teachers College of Emporia, and Texas State College for Women.

Participation in similar meetings and visits to library schools and other training agencies in 1948-49 will be scheduled primarily in relation to the revision of the "Minimum Requirements for Library Schools." Pending the completion of this project, now under way, the board has suspended the accrediting of library schools under the present minimum requirements.

In the year of this report, two library schools received full accredited status. The Catholic University of America, Department of Library Science, was accredited as a Type II library school, and Western Michigan College of Education, Department of Librarianship, as a Type III school which emphasizes the preparation of school librarians and assistants for county libraries.

The board records with regret the closing of the Department of Library Science of the College of William and Mary, by action of the Virginia State Department of Education. During the seventeen years since its establishment, this library school has made a notable contribution to progress in school librarianship, particularly in its own area.

Experimental programs leading to a master's degree will be offered for the first time in the fall of 1948 at seven library schools: Columbia University, Emory University, University of Illinois, University of Michigan, Carnegie Institute of Technology, University of Southern California, and Western Reserve University. These, in addition to the University of Chicago and University of Denver, bring the total to nine library schools at which a master's degree will be awarded for the completion of the first professional curriculum. The board has granted

¹ A.L.A. Bulletin 41:378-81, Oct. 15, 1947.

² A.L.A. Bulletin 41:378, Oct. 15, 1947.

approval of these programs for a reasonable period of experimentation during which the accredited status of each school will not be affected. Through reports, conferences, and visits to the schools, the board plans to keep closely informed on the progress of each program. Three or four other accredited library schools plan to revise their curricula in 1948-49, and still others are frankly awaiting results at other institutions before making drastic changes.

Although a new pattern of education for librarianship has by no means been established, the form that such a pattern may take became clearer toward the end of the year. The experimental programs as planned appear to have more in common in respect to their purposes than in details of organization and content of curricula. In the opinion of the board these variations justify a trial as a means of determining the pattern of education that may prove to be most satisfactory both to librarians and to library schools. Already in the library profession the idea is breaking down that liberal education and professional education are widely separated and distinct. The new programs stress the importance of integrating these two broad areas of education as a means of enriching each through the other.

In general, the new master's degree programs begin with instruction in library science, which in most instances is offered for undergraduate credit as a base for graduate courses in the fifth college year. In other institutions this first unit must be completed following the traditional baccalaureate degree, but preliminary to the professional curriculum in the fifth college year. The first professional curriculum thereby attains the status of a graduate or a post-baccalaureate program which features a concentration in library science supplemented by graduate courses in related subjects. The directors and faculty will have the responsibility for aligning all courses in their approach, content, and methods of instruction, with the requirements of the graduate schools and, what is more important, with the spirit of graduate study.

Reasons for placing the first portion of professional education at the undergraduate level are more widely accepted now than a year ago. Better opportunities for recruiting to librarianship and for ridding the first professional curriculum of much instruction in necessary background information and in library procedures, are most frequently cited as advantages. The purposes and length of undergraduate instruction, however, are still undefined. The effect of such programs as given by accredited library schools upon undergraduate courses at

other colleges and universities is regarded by the board as one of the most crucial questions in the present situation. The articulation between undergraduate courses wherever offered and fifth year programs for the master's degree will require careful study in the revision of the "Minimum Requirements for Library Schools." An opportunity is now at hand to devise an effective system of library education in contrast to the former series of programs given at several academic levels without regard for an overlapping of content or a progression from one level to the next higher.

As the A.L.A. board officially responsible for recruiting for the library profession, the Board of Education for Librarianship brought together in November 1947, the representatives of twenty national library organizations which were engaged in recruiting. The results of the two-day meeting were reported to the A.L.A. Council at the Midwinter Conference.³

On recommendation of the group assembled in November, the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career came into existence and held its first meeting during the Midwinter Conference. Francis R. St. John, appointed as the A.L.A. representative, was elected chairman, and Lawrence S. Thompson, representing the Association of College and Reference Libraries, was elected secretary. A Steering Committee composed of the chairman, the secretary, and the secretary of the Board of Education for Librarianship was authorized to appoint subcommittees to undertake various projects and in general to direct the work of the joint committee. Later in the year, Carl W. E. Hintz, representative of the Special Libraries Association, was added to the Steering Committee. A second meeting of members of the joint committee, with the addition of delegates from state and regional library associations, was held at the Atlantic City Conference. The report of the joint committee (page 453) details for the short period of seven months outstanding accomplishments to which the member organizations contributed financially as well as in terms of the work done by their representatives.

Through the generosity of the Quarrie Corporation, the board is privileged to grant awards for the most effective recruiting activities reported during the years 1948 and 1949. The first awards will be presented at the Midwinter Conference in January 1949, and the second group at the following Midwinter Conference. Francis R. St. John, chairman of the board, and Lucile L. Keck, whose term as a member expires in 1948, will serve as two of three judges; the third had not accepted appointment when

³ *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:25, January 1948.

this report was written. An attractive folder, *Recruiting Begins with You*, has been printed by the Quarrie Corporation, and distributed widely by the board to create interest in the contest. The board hopes that a variety of recruiting activities in large numbers will be reported by individuals, libraries, and library organizations.

The staff of the Office of Education for Librarianship participated with profit in the job analyses, time studies, and other surveys of A.L.A. Headquarters made in connection with the work of the Fourth Activities Committee. The chief of the Department of Library Education and Personnel served as a member of a special staff committee appointed by the Executive Secretary to assist in preparing specifications and suggesting candidates for the proposed position of Associate or Assistant Secretary. Later in the year the same committee was requested by the Executive Board to

serve in similar capacities in the selection of successor to Carl H. Milam as Executive Secretary. The chief of the department continues as a member of the Committee on A.L.A. Archival and Library Materials, and as A.L.A. delegate to the American Council on Education. The staff made all arrangements for lectures at several library schools by Arne Kildal, director, Public Libraries, Norway, Oslo.

Business meetings in 1948 were held in connection with the Midwinter and Atlantic City Conferences and the institute on education for librarianship sponsored by the University of Chicago, Graduate Library School in August.

Members of the board: Mrs. Lucile Keck, Richard H. Logsdon, Harriet Dorothy MacPherson, Mrs. Florrinnell F. Morton, and Francis R. St. John, chairman.

ANITA M. HOSTETTER, *Secretary and Chief, Department of Library Education and Personnel.*

Library Education Division

Emphasis during this, the second year of the division's existence, has been placed on activation of appropriate committees to carry on the work of the division and in presenting programs at the Midwinter and annual conferences in keeping with the division's objectives. Three new committees were authorized and appointed: (1) Recruiting, Mae Graham and Mary E. Miller, co-chairmen; (2) Membership, Hazel Pulling, chairman; and (3) Program Planning, Nathaniel Stewart, chairman. The Committee on Recruiting held its first meeting at the Atlantic City Conference. The co-chairmen have been active on the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, and will undertake specific projects within the division in cooperating with the larger group. The Membership Committee likewise held its first meeting at Atlantic City and has developed plans for seeking further participation of library school and other training agency personnel, and practicing librarians in the work of the division.

Functions assigned to the Program Planning Committee were two-fold: (1) to develop a long-range program of activities for the division; and (2) to arrange for suitable discussion meetings at A.L.A. Conferences. In the latter category the committee presented at Atlantic City a program of papers and discussion with the theme of "Bridging the Gap between Professional Training and Library Practice." Speakers and audience participants were Walter T. Brahm, Alice M. Dunlap, Verner W. Clapp, Mary E. Miller, and Keyes D. Metcalf. More

than 250 persons were in attendance.

While the work of the Program Planning Committee with respect to identifying appropriate activities for future accomplishment has only begun, one significant proposal has already been presented for discussion, namely that the division undertake compilation of the yearbook on library education and training. The yearbook proposal was discussed at the business meeting of the division at Atlantic City and will be described in detail in an early issue of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

At the Midwinter Conference the division sponsored a luncheon program meeting attended by a capacity audience with reports from the Urbana Conference of Type I Library Schools, by Lowell Martin; the Committee on Education for Library Work with Children and Young People, by Frances Henne; and the Revision of Southern Association Standards for Library Training, by Azile M. Wofford.

The general interest of A.L.A. members in topics discussed at open meetings of the division as indicated by the attendance at the meetings reaffirms the need for an organization within the structure of the A.L.A. with general concern for the problems of education for librarianship. It is expected that the objectives and possible activities of the division will be defined more specifically during the next year and that as the division's work progresses there will be continued cooperation with related boards and committees of the A.L.A.

RICHARD H. LOGSDON, *President*

Board on Personnel Administration

"The service a library renders to any community or institution is in direct relation to the quality of its personnel and the conditions of employment, work environment and welfare under which the library staff performs its functions."

This above statement constitutes the first paragraph of the four year goal of the Board on Personnel Administration, which was being put into final form as the 1947-48 board year commenced in September 1947. The remainder of the statement is given herewith not only for the permanent record but also to serve as a basis for evaluating the board's work during the first of the four years.

"The Board on Personnel Administration has, therefore, set as its four year goal the development of effective programs of personnel administration in libraries. Particular emphasis will be placed on:

1. Establishment of sound position-classification plans.
2. Provision of adequate salary budgets, development of equitable salary schedules, and improvement of salaries at all levels.
3. Analysis of duties performed in various positions to assure effective utilization of personnel by making proper distinction between professional and nonprofessional positions and between various levels of duties in all services.
4. Adoption of satisfactory provisions affecting employment, work environment, and welfare.

"Substantial progress toward the achievement of these goals can be made by holding institutes in personnel administration, by conducting and sponsoring studies, surveys, and research, by preparing publications illustrating the application of sound principles of personnel management to libraries and by using promotion, education, and other media to assist librarians in obtaining these objectives.

"The Board on Personnel Administration is of the opinion that, if sufficient funds are provided to carry out this program, effective systems of personnel administration can be put into operation in the larger libraries of all types by 1951."

Salaries

During 1947-48 the relation of salaries to work performed and to changes in the cost of living has been a particularly important concern of employers and employees in all walks of life. Librarians are no exception of this rule. Although salaries in libraries have increased considerably in the past year, they have not kept pace with the increased cost of living. Librarians, along with other professional and

white-collar groups, have not had salary adjustments comparable to those received by organized labor during and since World War II.

The shortage of librarians and nonprofessional library employees continues to be acute. The inexperienced beginner just completing library school presently has little difficulty in obtaining a position with a salary of \$2800 provided he does not limit his choice of location and type of work too strictly. Unfortunately for the experienced librarian, other than beginning salaries have not increased in proportion. Many libraries have offered new recruits salaries above those of present staff members.

The board views this unhealthy situation with great concern. Therefore in proposing "Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948" to the A.L.A. Council for adoption, the board was very careful not only to include the compensation recommended for the entering grades of the service, but also to emphasize minimum salaries for each of the higher level grades and the proportion of the budget to be spent for salaries. These standards for 1948 retain the basic minimum salary schedules formerly adopted and suggest a graduated cost-of-living adjustment to be added to the salary for each grade in the basic plan. The full statement as adopted by Council and an article by the board chairman further explaining the new standards appear in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:104-08, March 1948.

A symposium on library salaries, sponsored by the Board on Personnel Administration, appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:158-66, April 1948. The five articles described the methods used by three libraries in increasing salaries locally, reported the New Jersey Library Association's efforts to raise salaries, and cited ways in which state library agencies, chief librarians, trustees, staff members, and the A.L.A. can work together for salary improvement.

"Library Salaries—Present and Future" was the subject of an open discussion meeting sponsored by the board at the Atlantic City Conference. Nine points were emphasized to supplement the suggestions made at the board's salaries meeting in San Francisco (*A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:315, July-August 1948 and 41:253, August 1947). At this meeting the chairman of the board, in reporting on the board's activities in behalf of better salaries during 1947-48, Mr. Stanford, the chairman, mentioned sending letters to key librarians urging positive action to improve salaries locally, mailing out questionnaires to obtain current salary rates,

and soliciting information on how increases were obtained by individual libraries. The board also held a meeting with representatives of state library associations on methods of improving salaries on a state-wide basis, at the 1948 Midwinter Conference.

Professional Salaries and Working Conditions in Public Libraries: a Correlation Study by Mrs. Rosemary Caldwell was prepared in partial fulfillment for her master's degree at the University of Illinois Library School. The study was based on such returns as resulted from the board's request for information in the spring of 1947.

The board is very conscious that the service it can render is handicapped by the non-existence of up-to-date data on library salaries and working conditions. In January it met with the Committee on Statistics to urge that some method be found whereby the collection and interpretation of statistics by the A.L.A. could be resumed. As a result of this meeting these two groups requested funds from the Executive Board to finance an emergency, partial compilation of such statistics.

Survey of Library Personnel

For nearly two years the board has been working with the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics on plans for a survey of salaries and working conditions of library personnel. The study is now scheduled to be made in November 1948, by the bureau in cooperation with the board. It will cover full-time professional and nonprofessional personnel in all types of libraries in every state, the District of Columbia, and Hawaii. Such a comprehensive study of library employees has never been undertaken before, so this investigation is expected to be of great importance to the library profession. A preliminary report is tentatively planned for the spring of 1949, with the final report to follow in the fall.

Analysis of Duties

In times of great shortage, such as the present, it becomes increasingly important to make certain that personnel is effectively utilized. A major contribution to the study of efficient personnel utilization has been made by the board's Subcommittee on Analysis of Library Duties with the publication of *Descriptive List of Professional and Nonprofessional Duties in Libraries*. This volume, prepared by a Los Angeles area subcommittee under the chairmanship of Mrs. Theodora R. Brewitt and issued as a board publication, lists and describes the duties performed in libraries and divides those which are considered to be professional from the nonprofessional.

Librarians, with the help of this book, can

study the existing positions in their libraries to determine whether the duties are effectively combined into positions, whether professional and nonprofessional work are properly separated, and whether staff members qualified for professional positions are, in fact, performing professional duties.

Position-Classification Plans

Considerable interest has been evidenced recently in position-classification plans. Several libraries, both public and university, have employed personnel experts to develop plans while others have used staff committees exclusively. Other libraries have been included in plans set up by personnel experts for a city government or an educational institution as a whole. In view of the increasing interests in position-classification librarians should understand the principles of position classification, and appreciate its value to libraries and its place in personnel administration. Few libraries will have sufficient funds to employ personnel specialists to prepare plans for them. Therefore, most libraries wishing to develop such a plan will have to work out a cooperative arrangement whereby personnel experts can be assisted by library staff committees in drawing up the plans or to employ the less desirable method of using a staff committee exclusively. The use of a library committee only is less desirable because of the committee's lack of technical "know how" in making job analyses and position-classification plans.

In an effort to assist libraries in making classification studies the board appointed the Subcommittee on Job Analysis Manual and Classification and Pay Plan Manual. This Indianapolis area subcommittee chaired by Marian McFadden is preparing a manual which describes step by step the way a job analysis is made and how a classification and pay plan is prepared, implemented and administered. The preliminary draft was issued to the board for criticism in May 1948, under the title "Position Classification and Salary Administration in Libraries." A second draft now being prepared will be sent to selected libraries and personnel experts for criticism by the end of 1948. The final publication is expected to appear in 1949.

Editorial work on the second edition of *Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education* was completed by the executive assistant in the fall of 1947, and it was issued in January 1948. The major portion of this edition has already been sold in the first six months.

Considerable progress has been made on the "Library Score Card," a supplement to

Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education which is being prepared by the Subcommittee on Budgets, Compensation, and Schemes of Service with the advice and assistance of certain members of the board. In March 1948, approximately 250 librarians, including officers and directors of the A.C.R.L., and chairmen of its committees and sections, were invited to comment on the manuscript. Changes have been made in view of the suggestions received. It will be sent in the early fall to the board of directors of the A.C.R.L. and the members of the Board on Personnel Administration for approval, and will be published soon thereafter.

Meetings of the subcommittee to work on the score card were held in connection with the Midwinter and Atlantic City Conferences. On different occasions several members of the subcommittee met together to work on various sections, such as in New York in November, and in Chicago in April. The subcommittee is particularly grateful to Eileen Thornton, Elizabeth M. Richards, Lola Rivers Thompson, and Wyllis E. Wright, who assisted in making the final selections for the reference, bibliography, and periodical lists.

Some work was done by the subcommittee on a classification plan for professional school libraries. Two meetings were held, one in New York and the other in Chicago, with librarians of various types of professional schools to discuss certain of the problems. The library standards of the various accrediting associations were obtained. It was decided that the subcommittee would complete the score card before beginning intensive work on the professional schools project. Such work will therefore be undertaken in the fall of 1948.

Personnel Institute and Clinic

"Morale—the Key to Dynamic Library Service" was the theme of the Atlantic City Personnel Institute and Personnel Clinic. Louis J. Kroeger, management and personnel consultant of San Francisco, served as leader. Eleven librarians and personnel officers assisted the members of the board in acting as co-leaders at the various sessions. The five-session preconference institute stressed morale in relation to effective service, recruiting, selection and personnel utilization, problems in salary administration, service ratings, leadership, and supervision. The five early morning clinics, held during the conference week, were devoted to democracy in management, training of supervisors, staff orientation and training, wage studies, classification surveys, staff representation, grievance procedures, and esprit.

Films illustrating certain personnel problems

under discussion were shown on two occasions.

Mr. Kroeger also acted as leader of two personnel institutes in Canada—one in Vancouver in the fall of 1947, and the other at the Ottawa meeting of the Canadian Library Association in June 1948. The program for each of these institutes was based on the program set up for the board's institute and clinic at the San Francisco Conference.

Personnel Organization and Procedure

Last year the board appointed a Subcommittee on Personnel Organization and Procedure, located in the Baltimore-Washington area with Amy Winslow as chairman. The subcommittee is preparing a manuscript outlining and describing the various aspects of personnel management which should be in writing and be clearly understood by every employee. Most personnel procedures, rules and regulations, beginning with recruitment and continuing through to separation from service, are covered. As an endeavor is made to set down procedures as they differ in various types of libraries the preliminary draft submitted in June for board comment was set up in four sections: large public libraries, small public libraries, college and university libraries, and school libraries. A second draft is now being prepared which will be sent to selected libraries and personnel experts for comment about the first of the year. It is anticipated that publication date will be in the late spring or early summer of 1949. This publication will supersede *Organization and Personnel Procedure of the — Library: A Suggested Plan*, issued as a board publication in 1940.

Tenure and Loyalty Investigations

The board sponsored jointly with the Committee on Intellectual Freedom the resolution on Loyalty Investigations passed by the A.L.A. Council at its meeting in Atlantic City. The increase in the number and the character of loyalty investigations in government, industry, and teaching is being watched by the board with grave concern because of the implications for libraries. Such investigations, if instituted in libraries, would perhaps involve study by the board to determine whether an individual's intellectual freedom and tenure rights and privileges had been given due consideration.

During the twelve months' period the board has handled no tenure cases. In two instances, however, it studied dismissals to consider possible tenure implications.

Fair Labor Standards Act

The proposal that the salary criterion set up

as part of the definitions for the terms "executive," "administrative," and "professional" in the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 be amended and be increased from \$200 to \$500 per month was viewed by the board with considerable concern. If such an increase were made it would affect the professional classification of many business librarians. The board therefore asked Paul Howard to represent it at the hearing called by the Wage and Hour and Public Contracts Divisions in January. In the opinion of the board the definition for professional should be based solely on the nature of the duties performed and the qualifications needed to perform such duties and not on the factor of compensation. The board believed also it was untenable for certain librarians under the jurisdiction of this act to be classified as nonprofessional solely because of salary whereas other librarians performing the same functions also covered by federal statute—the Classification Act—were classified in the professional service and their colleagues in state, county, municipal, and other libraries were accorded full professional recognition, privileges and status.

Service Ratings

The *Personnel Service Rating Report* form prepared by the Subcommittee on Service Ratings is now available for quantity sale by the A.L.A. Publishing Department. A copy of Francis R. St. John's article, "Rating a Staff for Promotion and Demotion" (*A.L.A. Bulletin* 34: 682-87, 733, December 1940) and a brief bibliography are set up as a separate and are supplied with each purchase of the form. It is the board's opinion that service ratings are valuable not only for measuring the service an employee renders, but also for guidance in the development of the employee.

Divisional Representatives

The Advisory Subcommittee of Divisional Representatives, made up of one representative from each of the A.L.A. divisions, serves in an advisory capacity primarily when the board is considering matters which affect several A.L.A. divisions. The advice of the members of this subcommittee was obtained on the new salary standards before they were presented to the A.L.A. Council for adoption in January.

Advisory Service

The Office of Personnel Administration is constantly asked for advice on personnel matters. Such requests are received not only from librarians, trustees, college presidents, and state and national library associations, but also from personnel and management consultants,

other national associations such as the Civil Service Assembly of the United States and Canada, and government agencies. Typical of the requests received throughout the year were the following: salary and classification data, ratio of salaries spent between departments, size of staff, hours, number of days worked per week, sabbatical leaves, extended vacations given for length of service, code of ethics, staff loans, faculty status, overtime, holiday, Sunday, and incentive pay, sick leaves, vacations, and civil service procedures and examinations.

The executive assistant of the board continues to serve as a member of the Administrative Committee of the *Classification and Pay Plan of A.L.A. Headquarters*. In addition to the usual personnel actions of classification and reclassification, she worked on a proposed new salary schedule, the cost-of-living-adjustment plan and certain aspects of the work in connection with the studies of A.L.A. Headquarters made by the Fourth Activities Committee. She also collected and compiled certain staff and classification information for the incoming Executive Secretary and advised on matters relating to the setting up of the A.L.A. Employment Register.

Meetings

In addition to the meetings mentioned elsewhere in this report, and the numerous meetings held by the local area subcommittees, several board business meetings and joint meetings of the board and its various subcommittees were held both at the Midwinter and Atlantic City Conferences. The chairman and executive assistant represented the board at the meeting on recruiting sponsored by the Board of Education for Librarianship in November. At the five-state meeting in Minneapolis in September 1947, the chairman of the board set up the panel discussion on salaries and acted as moderator.

Miss Shapiro represented the board at a discussion meeting of the International Relations Board in January. The executive assistant representing the board and the Subcommittee on Budgets, Compensation, and Schemes of Service at the meeting of the College and University Section of the New Jersey Library Association held during the A.L.A. Conference in Atlantic City, spoke briefly on the "Library Score Card."

While in the east in November for the meeting of the Subcommittee on Budgets, Compensation and Schemes of Service, the executive assistant discussed the personnel aspects of the Public Library Inquiry with Dr. Leigh and Dr. Bryan, talked with the executive secretary of the Special Libraries

Association about a plan for testing the *Descriptive List of Professional and Nonprofessional Duties in Libraries* and visited the new personnel office in the New York Public Library.

Membership

Edward B. Stanford was elected board chairman succeeding Louis M. Nourse whose

term on the board expired. David H. Clift was appointed by the A.L.A. Executive Board for a five-year term. Other members of the board are Clara Wells Herbert, Ruth H. Shapiro and Eleanor Sharpless Stephens.

HAZEL B. TIMMERMAN, *Executive Assistant, and Chief, Office of Personnel Administration*

Office of Placement and Personnel Records

The same situation which prevailed for the year September 1946-August 1947 continued into 1948.

Position vacancies poured into the Placement Office and the percentage of registrants and reregistrants lagged far behind. The lower paying positions (below \$3000) were predominant, with either very few or no librarians to suggest in the salary bracket. Catalogers and children's librarians seemed non-existent. Those who were available were requesting far higher salaries, because of experience, than were being offered. The fact is well evident that there is a real shortage of librarians. With the expansion of library services, development of new fields, and the increased demand from government agencies, the supply of new professionals has not kept up with the demand. The number of students in library schools has constantly decreased in proportion to the increase of opportunities. If the situation continues into the next few years, the "junior assistant" will have a selection from probably 20 positions instead of a figure of 10 given this year by one of the library schools. The lack of balance between new recruits to the profession and the demand for them is raising the age level of available librarians. Adversely, the employers are asking more and more for "younger persons" *i.e.* under 35 years of age. This fact, too, is a matter of concern. With life expectancy on the increase, together with a decrease in enrolment in the profession, it hardly seems fair to put an arbitrary age limit as an indication of an individual's work productivity. True, there are problem cases after 40, but it is not a true and fast rule. There are many maladjusted cases of under 30 years of age. The individual and not the age should be taken into consideration.

The Placement Office accomplished its best with a limited staff. The chief had several ideas and plans, but little could be done when current work and the pressure of conferences took every working hour. An outsider cannot realize how time-consuming the process of proper selection of candidates and preparation of formal records can be with only one professional member on the staff, and the manual

procedure still in effect. Personal interviews, correspondence, and minor details make the day such that full plans can never be completed.

Nine hundred and twenty-one positions were filed in the routine manner of mail and telephone. In addition, 194 were filed at the Midwinter Conference in January 1948;¹ 429 at the Atlantic City Conference in June. The grand total for the year was 1544 against the figure 2232 for the year September 1946 to August 1947. These figures do not include the blanket requests received from the War Department for Army librarians, and the many vacancies in the Veterans Administration.

For some reason, there was an unexpected spurt in registrations and reregistrations of librarians interested in positions during the late spring.

Salaries definitely improved through the year; this was particularly noticeable at the Atlantic City Conference in comparison to the San Francisco Conference and the January 1948 Midwinter Conference. There are still many experienced librarians who received salaries of \$2400 or less. However, they seem to stay in such positions through reasons of family responsibility, or the desire of staying in a certain location in lieu of a better salary. The Midwest seems to have the over-all edge on a better salary scale. New England, as usual, lags behind in increases in comparison to other sections equal in population. The average employer has, at last, the full realization he is dealing in a highly competitive market.

In September 1947, a form letter to registrants was inaugurated to attempt to bring the files up-to-date. All registrants in the active files who had not either answered notifications of vacancies or for other reasons written this office for six months, were requested to notify the Placement Office of their status.

In early 1948, a similar letter was sent to employers who had filed vacancies within six months and from whom no word had been received after suggestions were made. The response and cooperation were most heartening, and assisted the Placement Office in maintain-

¹ "Progress Report on Placement." *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42: 189, April 1948.

ing a more current file, and in many cases, in making further recommendations for positions which were still vacant.

With the information that the Placement Office was to be discontinued as of September 1, a tapering off of all work began July 1. It was disheartening to realize that the Placement Office could not meet its obligations to employers who had sought aid at Atlantic City. With regret a letter was issued stating the impossibility to render former service.

July and August were devoted to many conferences with the Interim Executive Secretary and the chief of Library Education and Personnel Department to devise the best plan possible for a limited service to members.

So ends a phase of the A.L.A. Placement Office as it has been known. It is hoped that at some future date it will be possible to re-establish such a service, strengthened through many experiences, and with fuller financial support and modern business methods which are so necessary for effective service.

HARRIET L. ROURKE, *Chief*
Office of Placement and Personnel Records

By action of the A.L.A. Executive Board on June 19, 1948, the Office of Placement and Personnel Records in its present form was discontinued to meet a financial situation.¹ A much reduced service will be effective in the fiscal year, 1948-49.² Under the limited budget available, the staff will be composed of two part-time nonprofessional members whose work will be supervised by the undersigned.

It is a matter of particular regret that the position of chief of the Placement Office cannot be continued. The positions of senior secretary and two junior secretaries have also been discontinued.

The record of service during the year 1947-48, was one of steady improvement and accomplishment with the foundations laid for further progress. To the staff of the Placement Office belongs great credit for a job well done and to its chief, high commendation for loyalty and leadership in a difficult period of adjustment.

ANITA M. HOSTETTER, *Chief*
Department of Library Education
and Personnel

Annuities, Pensions, and Life Insurance Committee

In 1947 the members of the committee agreed to do a series of studies on various aspects of the provision for the retirement of librarians. The purpose of this project is to clarify the issues involved and not to explore new material. It is expected that these studies will be completed by the summer of 1949.

The subjects of the various studies are: a statement of the general principles for a satisfactory retirement plan; a survey of the extent of coverage of present retirement plans for librarians; a review of the legal aspects of retirement; case studies of the operation of the retirement plans of two different libraries; case studies of the operation of the retirement plans in the lives of two librarians; an analysis of the A.L.A. retirement plan; a review of retirement provisions available to librarians from commercial

companies; and a study of the federal social security program and its implications for librarians.

Librarians should know that the extension of social security to the employees of private educational institutions and (by state compact and individual assent) to the employees of state and local governments is coming close and closer. At the end of the second session of the 80th Congress, a bill to this effect (H.R. 6777) had passed the House and was in the Senate.

Members of the committee: R. Paul Bartolini, William C. Chait, Captain Rocco Crachi, Grace W. Estes, John M. Goudeau, Walte Hausdorfer, Wilma E. Reeve, and Katharine M. Stokes.

HERBERT GOLDHOR, *Chairman*

Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career

The Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career was established at a meeting held after the Midwinter meeting of the American Library Association at Chicago in January, 1948. At this meeting, the A.L.A. representative, Francis R. St. John, was elected chairman, and Lawrence S. Thompson, secretary. The Steering Committee was established, composed of these two officers and Anita M. Hostetter,

secretary to the Board of Education for Librarianship. Eighteen organizations at national level have appointed representatives to serve as members of the joint committee.

Subsequent to this meeting, the following committees were appointed:

1. Special committee to cooperate with the

¹ A.L.A. Bulletin 42:294, July-August 1948.

² A.L.A. Bulletin 42:340, Sept. 1, 1948.

National Vocational Guidance Association Conference, Mary Vocelle, chairman.

2. Subcommittee on publications, Mildred T. Stibitz, chairman.

3. Subcommittee on exhibit, A.L.A. conference, Atlantic City, Mary L. Kent, chairman.

4. Subcommittee on staff news bulletins, Allen T. Hazen, chairman.

5. Subcommittee on poster contest in schools, Esther V. Burrin, chairman.

6. Subcommittee on posters, John H. Lancaster, chairman.

From Feb. 1, 1948 to June 13, 1948 the following activities were completed:

1. The Steering Committee sent a letter to the member organizations urging that recruiting be given a prominent place on the programs of their meetings.

2. State and regional associations were urged to emphasize recruiting on their programs.

3. A committee meeting at the Atlantic City conference was planned to include, in addition to the regular members of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, representatives from state and regional library associations.

4. The possibility of obtaining a grant for the support of a long-term program was studied.

5. A letter was issued to constituent organizations requesting contributions to carry on current work.

6. A small exhibit, manned by Chicago librarians, was displayed at the National Vocational Guidance Association conference in Chicago. Material pertaining to librarianship was distributed, and vocational counselors from all parts of the country were interviewed.

7. The subcommittee on publications completed a folder entitled *10,000 Careers with a Challenge*, for distribution at the various library association conferences in May and June.

8. The subcommittee on the staff news bulletin requested members of the Association of Research Libraries to insert notes on librarianship in staff news letters, and news reports were sent out to constituent members.

Most of the member organizations contributed according to their means so that the basic work for the committee was financed during this preliminary period.

A second meeting was held on June 13, 1948, at Atlantic City, at which time the members voted that all state and regional associations be asked to appoint members to the joint committee. It was the general feeling of the

organization that the best method of approach to prospective librarians was at the local level. Many of the state organizations have already developed outstanding programs for recruiting in their communities.

Arrangements were made with the American Library Association to distribute the folder, *10,000 Careers with a Challenge*, at the following prices: \$3 per 100; \$25 per 1000.

The following additional committees were appointed at this conference:

1. A clearing house committee, to be responsible for making available to all constituent members information pertaining to successful programs being conducted in the field of librarian recruiting, Rev. J. J. Kortendick, chairman.

2. A committee to work as a liaison with the National Vocational Guidance Association to develop long-term plans for cooperative efforts in the field of recruiting for librarianship, Mary Vocelle, chairman.

3. A committee to work with publishers and publishers' representatives on textbooks and other published works which mention the field of librarianship to insure a clear and accurate picture of the profession, Harry Bauer, chairman.

4. A publicity committee to arrange and develop effective public relations on a national scale in the field of librarian recruiting with the Library Public Relations Council, Mrs. Helene Scherff Taylor, to act as the person in charge of this for the L.P.R.C.

At the present time, preliminary studies are being made to determine the cost of the preparation of a longer pamphlet for use with vocational guidance counselors and others in similar positions, which would explain more fully the various types of librarianship to prospective recruits.

Carl W. Hintz was added to the Steering Committee in May 1948, as a representative of the Special Libraries Association. He has recently been replaced by Herman H. Henkle.

Activity is continuing in an effort to develop a two- or three-year program supported by funds from some foundation. There has been an unusually active interest in the subject on the part of almost all library associations and by many individuals.

FRANCIS R. ST. JOHN

A.L.A. Representative and Chairman

Awards Committee

The committee continued its study of the over-all awards program of the Association, and selected Carl H. Milam as the recipient of the re-established Joseph W. Lippincott Award.

Members of the committee: Mary N. Barton, Ola M. Wyeth.

JOHN MACKENZIE CORY, *Chairman*

Junior Members Round Table

Reorganization of the Junior Members Round Table continued this year with response from a few more states. Again the question arose as to the value of the round table. The organization disbanded permanently in New York State.

More aid was given to European librarians, but emphasis was laid on recruiting. A number of local and state groups sponsored recruit-

ing programs. Junior members have a representative on the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. The year's work culminated with an excellent meeting at Atlantic City. A panel made up of prominent librarians discussed "Broader Horizons For the Young Librarian," pointing out library opportunities in various fields for the beginning librarian.

CLAXTON E. HELMS, *Chairman*

Staff Organizations Round Table

In September, the Steering Committee held a two-day conference to outline its activities for the coming year. Its two objectives were recruiting for librarianship and a restudy of the powers and prerogatives of the Staff Organizations Round Table.

Committee work assignments were: S.O.R.T. *Bulletin*, Mrs. Margia W. Proctor, Buffalo Public Library; Membership, Hobart F. Berolzheimer, Chicago Public Library; The five-day-week survey, Hanna E. Krueger, Wayne County Public Library, Detroit; Booth at the 1948 A.L.A. Conference, Katharine Kosmak, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.

Katherine Prescott, Cleveland Public Library, attended the preliminary meeting of A.L.A. Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. Mildred T. Stibitz, Dayton Public Library, was appointed to this committee as its representative for S.O.R.T.

Jessie H. Hume, Pasadena Public Library, arranged a meeting of staff organizations at Southern Section Meeting of the California Library Association.

The programs for the two meetings S.O.R.T. held during the A.L.A. Conference at Atlantic City were arranged by the chairman

EDNA THAYER, *Chairman*

The Administration of Libraries

Library Administration Committee

The work of the committee during the year was devoted entirely to a study of the possible future need for the committee and the functions it should perform. After careful study, in which all members of the committee participated, it was the unanimous opinion of the individual members that a recommendation be made to the Committee on Boards and Committees that the Committee on Library Administration be discontinued for the following reasons:

1. There has been a change in the pattern of A.L.A. activities since the committee was established in 1925. The growth of the major divisions and their subsections present quite a different organizational picture than when the committee was established.

2. With the present divisional set-up, problems which once were referred to the Committee on Library Administration now go more appropriately to other committees and boards.

3. Any problem originating in the committee itself for study would have to be cleared

through a number of other divisions or committees. There would also be a distinct likelihood of overlapping. This would make for waste of time and waste of effort.

4. Since the present committee was selected for general fitness rather than for special ability to study any specific problem of administration it was felt that special committees consisting of librarians particularly fitted to deal with special and specific problems would more adequately and promptly handle such problems.

5. No new work has been given to the committee for more than two years.

6. With the whole structure of A.L.A. being studied by the Fourth Activities Committee it was felt that the work of the Fourth Activities Committee would be aided were the Committee on Library Administration abolished. The Fourth Activities Committee would then be free to recommend such means of studying administrative problems in libraries as it felt. In other words, discontinuance of the Committee on Library Administration would

help to provide a "clean slate" for the Fourth Activities Committee.

The Committee on Boards and Committees concurred in our findings and recommended to the A.L.A. Council, meeting at the Atlantic City Conference on Monday, June 14, 1948, that the Committee on Library Administration

be discontinued. This motion was passed and the committee is now discontinued.

Members of the committee during the year were: William Bacon, Evelyn L. Benagh, Walter H. Kaiser, Richard E. Krug, Margaret Miller, and Frank A. Lundy.

JAMES E. BRYAN, *Chairman*

Library Architecture and Building Planning Committee

The need of librarians for information on buildings gave rise to the creation in 1932 of this committee. Its purpose was "to advise A.L.A. Headquarters in making available information on the related problems of architecture and building planning." This function of the committee of late years has been interpreted to mean that the committee and particularly its chairman, would attempt to answer by letter specific questions regarding building problems. In cases where the problem indicates its need, the retention of a library building adviser is strongly urged. The procedure has not been adequate to meet needs, particularly of the smaller library. In essence the committee says, "See your Doctor," but in most cases there are neither funds available for consultation, nor a consultant available to call.

Activities

During the present year, the number of questions received directly by the committee or forwarded by A.L.A. Headquarters dropped below that of last year. Twenty-eight queries were handled in comparison to forty-seven the preceding year. With the help of the committee, Helen T. Geer, A.L.A. Headquarters Librarian, prepared a listing of adapted and remodeled buildings. The data was collected by letter from state library extension agencies. The committee has encouraged the A.L.A. Publishing Department to issue a brochure of plans and photographs of some of the newer small library and branch buildings, and a few examples of remodeled or adapted buildings. Present plans contemplate the issuance of the

compilation in the fall.

An open meeting of the committee was held at the Midwinter meeting in January. The topic, "Sources of Building Information," was discussed by William Webb, Donald Bean, Helen T. Geer, and the chairman of the committee. The meeting room was too small to handle an overflow attendance of 75 to 100 people. Two meetings were held at the Atlantic City Conference. Brief reports on them appear in the *Proceedings* issue (*A.L.A. Bulletin*, Sept. 15, 1948).

Recommendations

In his last annual report, the chairman of this committee recommended a review of the Association's library building information services. The existence of the A.C.R.L., Public Libraries Division, and Library Extension Division building committees has made the need for continuance of this committee questionable. The chairman believes that a central building consultation service can be useful. A proposal for the establishment of such a service was rejected two years ago. However, the experience with the Library Public Relations Service offers a basis for estimating the value of an analogous service in the building field. A reappraisal of the need for a central building information service is recommended.

Members of the committee are: Paul S. Ballance, Lydia M. Barrette, Will H. Collins, C. Ernestine Grafton, Edna R. Hanley, and Francis Keally.

ERNEST I. MILLER, *Chairman*

Library Equipment and Appliances Committee

The committee continued its investigation of new developments in equipment for circulation record control and undertook a study of duplicating equipment.

A proposal to recreate the *Journal of Documentary Reproduction* and to expand its scope to include articles on all library equipment was considered. A joint meeting with the Committee on Photographic Reproduction of Library Materials and the Audio-Visual Com-

mittee was scheduled for the A.L.A. Atlantic City Conference. Although an informal meeting was held, each of the committees had decided beforehand that another approach to the problem would be more satisfactory.

Members of the committee: Laura E. Burmeister, Coit Coolidge, Marguerite L. Gates, Reginald R. Hawkins, Loeta Lois Johns, Charles M. Mohrhardt.

RALPH H. PARKER, *Chairman*

Friends of Libraries Committee

The high point of the year for the Friends of Libraries Committee was the annual luncheon at the Atlantic City Conference on June 16, and the Friends of Libraries exhibit prepared for the conference by Catherine J. Butler, Carnegie Library of Homestead, Munhall, Pa.

Information gathered by Miss Butler at the exhibit, supplementing reports sent directly to A.L.A. Headquarters, indicate that there are now at least 125 active friends groups connected with public libraries, and 56 college groups in the U.S., with new groups organizing each month. There are also statewide citizens library organizations in 17 of the states.

To aid the Public Library Office in answering the many requests for information about Friends of Libraries groups, members of the committee are assisting in the revision of mimeographed materials for distribution. The list of friends groups is being revised for the second

time this year to include the supplementary information obtained at the conference, and the popular printed leaflet, *Friends of the Library—Who They Are, What They Do*, has also been revised and should be ready for distribution at the Midwinter Conference. A thorough revision of the college edition of the mimeographed pamphlet, *Friends of the Library Groups*, is being considered by a subcommittee headed by Humphrey G. Bousfield, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.

Ways in which the committee might be more effective in arousing and maintaining lay interest between the annual luncheons and at the 1949 regional conferences were discussed at the business meetings of the committee both at Chicago and at Atlantic City and are being explored further.

LEO R. ETZKORN, *Chairman*

HELEN A. RIDGWAY, *Acting Secretary*

Intellectual Freedom Committee

"And now, to the normal functions of librarians, diplomacy has been added as a necessity in a politically combative world—that they may pacify indignant pressure groups who object to the dissemination of ideas with which they do not agree" (*Saturday Review of Literature*).

Miriam Matthews presented the committee report at the Midwinter Conference, and described three resolutions drawn up by the Library Unions Round Table. The committee suggested that: (1) all State Library Associations appoint committees on intellectual freedom to act promptly on local censorship problems, and report current restrictions to the chairman of the A.L.A. committee; (2) librarians should become familiar with the literature on this subject; (3) librarians feature civil rights as one of the "great issues" in their individual libraries and at A.L.A. conferences; (4) library and educational periodicals be urged to devote one issue to the question of civil liberties.

On April 1, letters were mailed to state library association presidents, urging the appointment of state committees. By June 18 twenty such committees had been formed.

The year's work was climaxed by the attention given to censorship at the annual convention. The speakers in General Sessions helped President Rice to emphasize that "Censorship is always wrong!" The exhibit presenting the evidence that book-banning in libraries is in-

creasing, and the publication of the detailed description of the banning of *Building America* in California demonstrated to all convention goers that the A.L.A. must resist all attempts at censorship. "American librarians are beginning to realize, as German, Italian, and Czechoslovakian librarians failed to realize—until too late—that freedom of inquiry cannot be established once and for all time, but must be maintained by continuous efforts of authors, publishers, librarians, and the public."

The Library's Bill of Rights formulated in 1939, was revised by Helen E. Haines and the committee, and reaffirmed by the Council on June 18. The revised statement includes all libraries, not only public; emphasizes the responsibility of libraries as aggressive defenders of free inquiry; and directs librarians to cooperate with other agencies in fighting against censorship.

Arthur E. Farmer emphasized the importance of publicity in the fight against pressure groups who try to exercise censorship, and the convention received nation-wide publicity in newspapers and magazines. The problem of bringing the issue before librarians and the public has been partially solved, but much remains to be done. State library associations could help by featuring the subject of censorship in their fall programs and in their publications.

DAVID K. BERNINGHAUSEN, *Chairman*

Trustees Division

Activities of the Trustees Division were stepped up during the past year. This stimulated interest in the division among trustees in many parts of the country. The membership score on July 31 was 519.

Meetings were held by the division at the Midwinter and Atlantic City Conferences. At Midwinter the division joined with the Public Libraries Division in sponsoring a meeting which was addressed by Dr. Robert D. Leigh, director, Public Library Inquiry. At Atlantic City two sessions of a trustees' workshop were conducted by Evelyn L. Parks, trustee consultant, Michigan State Library. A program meeting was also held. The speaker was Watson Pierce, vice president in charge of the psychological services division of Nejelski & Co., management counsels, New York City, and also an associate of Dr. Leigh in the Public Library Inquiry. His subject was "Management Questions for Trustees." The Friends of Libraries Luncheon, with a long list of distinguished speakers, drew a large crowd. Trustees from all sections of the country attended and their remarks and enthusiasm contributed greatly to the meetings.

Interest in the development of new state trustee organizations was reported during the year. The work of establishing a trustees section of the New Mexico State Library Association and a separate trustees association in the State of Washington was initiated, and is being followed through. Plans were also started to establish a trustee organization in Wisconsin. California trustees met with the Northern districts of the California Library Association in October. In Canada a trustees section of the Canadian Library Association was organized, and three trustees institutes were held during the year, with 133 trustees and 375 librarians attending. The New Hampshire Library Association at its conference in May held two meetings for trustees. It is hoped this will be the beginning of greater trustee participation on a state level in New Hampshire.

Officers and members of the executive board of the division, and individual trustees were also busy during the year. Edward J. A. Fahey, Irvington, N.J., who served as treasurer and was elected first vice chairman, was also elected president of the Library Public Relations Council, New York City, and was active in the New Jersey Library Association. He served as chairman of the local Finance Committee and program chairman of the Trustees Division for the Atlantic City Conference. Thomas J. Porro, Tacoma, Wash., was busy acquiring a site for a new library building.

He represented the division at the meeting of the International Relations Board at Midwinter and was elected treasurer of the division. Harold J. Baily, Brooklyn Public Library, represented the division at a meeting in New York City in April of the Council of National Library Associations, and reported on same at the Atlantic City Conference. Mary J. Creech, San Francisco, formerly trustee, Oakland Public Library, Calif., represented the division, as a member of the executive board, at the Atlantic City meeting of the International Relations Board. Mrs. Caroline G. Mitchell, former chairman of the division, assisted by serving as second vice chairman and as the division's representative on the joint advisory committee to the Public Library Office, and on the advisory committee to select an Executive Secretary of the A.L.A. to succeed Carl H. Milam.

The chairman visited the Public Library of the District of Columbia, in Washington, spoke on "Expanding Horizons" at the Trustees Section meeting of the Illinois Library Association at Chicago in November, and spoke at the Friends of Libraries Luncheon at Atlantic City. He also visited A.L.A. Headquarters for conferences. As a member of the platform committee of one of the major political parties in Indiana he wrote a plank, which was included in the platform read at the party's state convention, recognizing tax supported free libraries as an essential part of the state educational system, and endorsing the establishment of library service in unserved areas in Indiana, adequate salaries for librarians, and reasonable state aid for the improvement of local library service.

Through the generosity of Mary R. Leeds, trustee, Atlantic City Public Library, a special lounge in Haddon Hall was set aside for the use of trustees throughout the Atlantic City Conference. Miss Leeds also arranged for trustees to use another room in the hotel for several meetings. The trustees of the Atlantic City Free Library served tea for trustees and librarians at the library on three afternoons during the conference.

The two trustees receiving awards by the Jury on Citation of Trustees at the Atlantic City Conference were Emma V. Baldwin, Public Library, Denville, N.J., and Thomas J. Porro, Public Library, Tacoma, Wash.

Helen A. Ridgway, public library specialist, A.L.A. Headquarters, served the division most effectively in many capacities and improved the cooperation between the division and Headquarters. In her trips about the country she encouraged trustee activities.

Interest was maintained throughout the year

by letters to the board and the membership; distribution of materials, including reprints of articles in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*; and participation by representatives of the division in meetings of joint committees of A.L.A.

The officers feel that the future holds "Expanding Horizons" for trustees and that there will be increasing trustee participation in library activities on all levels.

PAUL R. BENSON, *Chairman*

Special Libraries and Services

Audio-Visual Committee

The Audio-Visual Committee held four business meetings during the year, two at Midwinter at the Edgewater Beach Hotel, and two during the annual conference at Atlantic City in June 1948.

In addition to the business meetings, the A.-V. Committee officially sponsored two open film programs at Midwinter: a film forum demonstration, and a seminar for library administrators. In cooperation with the Adult Education Board and the Adult Education Section of the Public Libraries Division, the A.-V. Committee co-sponsored an adult education institute and film workshop at Atlantic City, June 11-13, 1948.

Board Status

The Audio-Visual Committee petitioned Dr. E. W. McDiarmid and his Committee on Boards and Committees for board status. Upon their recommendation this was approved by the Council at Atlantic City, June 14, 1948. The committee stated that board status was needed at this time for the following reasons: The ramifications of Audio-Visual work are growing so great that to develop the work adequately board status is urgently needed, and we herewith petition the committee to consider this request. Board status would give us the following advantages:

1. Continuity of board personnel which is needed.
2. The opportunity to appoint subcommittees. This is perhaps our greatest need. The problems of organizing and using collections of music records, group use of transcriptions, selection of 16 mm. films, are so very diverse that separate subcommittees need to be appointed to give them individual and continuing attention. The problems of use of nonbook materials differ with type of library, and the different aspects of utilization and circulation should be considered separately.
3. With the rapid growth of collections of these new materials, the new grants being made to develop library use of films (\$100,000 M.I.T., \$20,000 Film Council of America), and the

important contributions the media is making both to scholarly and popular education, the work would be greatly benefited and dignified by board status.

Because the concept of the library has changed to include all the media of our times, and to use the full scale of informational materials to reach masses never before reached, such an audio-visual board would have the responsibility of carrying on the following functions:

1. Promoting the more widespread high-calibre use of audio-visual materials in public, school, university and other types of libraries.
2. Encouraging and sponsoring research which would be helpful to the field.
3. Preparing special projects and conducting experiments for the advancement of the use of the media.
4. Cooperating in conducting institutes and workshops both local and national for the exchange of new ideas.
5. Maintaining liaison with other associations and agencies working in this area.

The Audio-Visual Committee suggested that the new board consider the appointment of the following needed subcommittees: Topics for Inclusion in Courses of Study; Radio; Recordings; Equipment Standards; University Film Libraries; Public Library Film Problems; School Library Film Development; A.N.A.-A.L.A. Joint Project; Uniform Statistics and Records; Needed Publications; In-service Training; Film Council Liaison.

The committee sponsored the publication of a manual on film library operation, and a basic buying list which was published in October 1947, by *Library Journal*. The manual was written by Hoyt R. Galvin, Public Library, Charlotte, N.C., and the basic buying list was prepared by Paul Gratke, Milwaukee Public Library, and Mrs. Patricia Blair of A.L.A.

The committee has considered the problem of statistics on recordings and has recommended that the new Audio-Visual Board set up a special subcommittee to study the matter.

Two pieces of new audio equipment have

been on display at Headquarters during the year. The first was a Picturephone from the O. J. McClure Talking Pictures Company. The second, a Sonomaster from the Victor Animatograph Company. The latter has an FM tuner attachment which makes it possible to pick up FM over the amplifier.

The widespread interest in the audio field is reflected by the fact that Headquarters has

been asked for advice on several theses being written in this area by graduate library school students.

The Audio-Visual Committee has acted as the policy and advisory board for the A.L.A. Library Film Adviser on her activities throughout the year.

MRS. AUBRY LEE GRAHAM, *Chairman*

MRS. PATRICIA BLAIR, *Executive Secretary*

Division of Public Libraries

The membership in the division totaled 2059 as of Dec. 31, 1947. A very active membership committee directed by Helen Rex, North Carolina State Library Commission, Raleigh, emphasized individual membership responsibility in the growth of the division through an "Every Member Get A Member" campaign. The Membership Committee cooperated with the A.L.A. Membership Committee on national, state, and local levels during 1947-48.

The Constitution, By-Laws, and Organization Committee presented the final draft of the Constitution and By-Laws to the membership for a mail vote in the spring of 1948. The Constitution and By-Laws were adopted with a vote of 633 to 5.

Four issues of *Public Libraries*, the official publication of the division, were published during the year with a circulation of 3100 as of May 1948. Muriel E. Perry, Public Library, Decatur, Ill., has been selected by the officers of the division to serve as editor for the coming year.

Seventy-two members of the division were appointed by President Spaulding to work on 9 division committees during 1947-48.

A Committee on Terms and Definitions was established in March of 1948 with Herbert Goldhor, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana, as chairman. The function of this committee will be to work out a terminology with definitions which can be used for statistical purposes in the measurement of library services other than circulation.

Helen M. Norris, Public Library, Indianapolis, was appointed to serve as the representative for the division on the advisory subcommittee of divisional representatives of the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration.

A Planning Committee was appointed during the year to study the plans and program of the

division and to make recommendations for action.

Mary Elizabeth Miller, chairman, Personnel Administration and Recruiting Committee, represented the division at meetings and on the Subcommittee on Publications of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career. She also took an active part in the planning for the publication of the pamphlet *10,000 Careers With a Challenge*, which is available to public libraries as an aid in recruiting.

The division accepted the responsibility for the selection of the "Fifty Notable Books of 1947." Continued division responsibility for this list was authorized by Council at Midwinter. The committee to select the outstanding books for 1948 will be under the direction of the president of the division.

The division will participate through its Public Relations and Publications Committee in the "Booklists of the Month" project jointly sponsored by the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People and this division. The Public Relations and Publications Committee, under the chairmanship of John Settlemayer, Public Library, Lincoln, Neb., worked with the A.L.A. Editorial Board in reviewing and commenting on outlines of proposed library publications during the year.

One mail vote was taken during the year for the election of officers and for the adoption of the Constitution.

The officers who will serve the division for the coming year are: president, Louis M. Nourse, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.; vice president, John S. Richards, Public Library, Seattle, Wash.; executive secretary, Eleanor Plain, Public Library, Aurora, Ill.; and treasurer, Nordica Fenneman, Public Library, Chicago, Ill.

RUTH W. GREGORY, *Executive Secretary*

Hospital Libraries Division

Two areas of endeavor have been stressed by the division during this past year.

Following the meeting of the division in San

Francisco in 1947, further work was needed on the preparation of the "Objectives and Standards for Hospital Libraries." Consequently a

second joint committee was appointed to serve with representatives from the Special Libraries Association to revise the set of standards in compliance with the suggestions offered at the meetings of the two groups at their conventions in the summer of 1947. The joint committee met during the Midwinter meeting of the American Library Association in January 1948. The resulting revision submitted to the respective groups at the 1948 annual conferences. Because of continued inability to reach an agreement, the division agreed at its meeting in Atlantic City in 1948 to make a final effort to prepare a set of objectives and standards, requesting a larger joint committee, and asking for approval at the Midwinter meeting of the American Library Association in 1949, and approval of the board of the Special Libraries Association in March 1949, with subsequent publication and distribution of the publication to hospitals.

The second effort of the division was directed toward recruitment of hospital librarians. A great deal of excellent publicity material had been prepared in the spring of 1947, which was held for distribution and loan to the various

library schools until the school year of 1947-48. Response to the use of this material was evidenced in the letters received from the directors of the library schools. The leaflet—*Opportunities in Hospital Librarianship*—was also sent in quantity to the library schools. At the meeting of the National Association of Vocational and Guidance Counselors, held in March 1948, in Chicago, copies of the leaflet were also distributed.

The division is responsible for the continuing publication, *Hospital Book Guide*, issued quarterly and available on subscription. The editorial staff of the *H.B.G.* are members of the division and the suggested books with annotations are reviewed with particular attention to their use in hospitals.

Efforts of the division for next year will be concerned with educational opportunities for hospital librarians—the courses offered in the various library schools and the curricula content. It is hoped that the division will have suggestions to be submitted to the Board of Education for Librarianship of the American Library Association.

HELEN V. PRUITT, *President*

Art Reference Round Table

Because of the enthusiasm for matters artistic and for discussion of administrative problems engendered at the San Francisco meetings last year, the members of the Art Reference Round Table went into the 1947-48 season highly resolved to keep in touch with each other, talk shop, and renew convention friendships and contacts as often as possible.

To keep us posted, Ruth E. Schoneman, secretary-treasurer, issued a news bulletin in April, and a final roundup of news in June just before the Atlantic City Conference. This was the second year for such communications. It will be well worth while to have them continued.

Louise M. Wells, as membership chairman, combed lists for the names of potential assets to the ranks of the A.R.R.T. Eleanor Mitchell acted as liaison officer to the committee on back indexing of art periodicals of our group and the Special Libraries Museum Section. We continue to be heartily in favor of such a project; we continue to lack funds for its execution. Eleanor Mitchell, as program chairman, planned the two sessions at Atlantic City, reported on in the *Proceedings*. On her return from her year with UNESCO, she should be much in demand as a speaker at the projected regional meetings.

MRS. ALICE S. PLAUT, *Chairman*

National Joint Committee on Film Forums

Two meetings of the National Committee on Film Forums were held in New York during the past year. Films suitable for adult discussion were screened and several forms by which they may be evaluated were studied. Editorial advice and ideas for the promotion of sales of *Film Forum Review* were considered at each meeting. The *Film Forum Review* will be suspended, it has been decided, with the winter issue and a 16 to 24 page section on audio-visual materials will thereafter appear in the *Adult Education Journal*. This section will

continue to publish the findings of the Audio-Visual Laboratory of the Institute for Adult Education, together with pertinent information on films, television, and other audio-visual materials.

The national committee presumably will continue its advisory work during the next year, perhaps with an expansion of the present committee membership. The American Association for Adult Education, Educational Film Library Association, National Council of the Y.M.C.A., and the A.L.A. are the agencies now repre-

sented. Glen Burch served as national chairman during the year. The A.L.A. members for 1947-48 were Gerald D. McDonald, chairman of the A.L.A. group, Robert A. Luke,

Violet F. Myer, R. Russell Munn, and Miriam D. Tompkins.

GERALD D. McDONALD, *Chairman*

Projected Books Committee

The committee came into being late in the year 1947, and held its first meeting at the time of the Midwinter Conference of the American Library Association in Chicago on Jan. 30, 1948.

It was agreed at that time that the committee might work in three areas. First, the committee might issue a set of instructions for librarians on the handling of projected books, outlining methods of circulation and the technical processes; two, they might explore utilization and community contacts; and three, that additional means of publicity be produced. With these areas established, it was agreed that immediate action be taken to (1) prepare a leaflet to and for librarians, (2) plan a publicity meeting at the Atlantic City conference of the American Library Association, (3) publish a human interest article in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

The work of the committee during the past few months has been concerned with the items mentioned above. In the April 1948 issue of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, an article titled "Books on the Ceiling," by Irving Lieberman, was published for the benefit of the profession. A leaflet, which contained reprints of the articles that have appeared in the *Bulletin* as well as

an original statement by Mrs. Mary Dearing, Detroit Public Library, on the organization of that library's program, was published under the auspices of Projected Books, Inc. and distributed at the A.L.A. meeting in Atlantic City.

Not only was a program planned for the summer conference, but an exhibit booth was manned by the committee and John Bradfield (Argus Inc.) in order to demonstrate the ceiling projector. The program itself consisted of a stimulating discussion by Dr. Lee A. White, director, Public Relations, *Detroit News*. This was followed by a panel discussion on all phases of the program. Members of the committee participated in the panel and they were assisted by Margaret Kinney, Veterans Administration Hospital, Bronx, N.Y. She represented the Hospital Libraries Division who sponsored this meeting jointly with the committee.

As the fiscal year comes to a close, the committee is making plans for stimulating the growth of this program through the forty-eight state library agencies of the country.

Members of the committee are: Mrs. Patricia Blair, ex officio; Mrs. Mary Dearing; Eugene B. Power, Alma E. Schulze.

IRVING LIEBERMAN, *Chairman*

Relations with Business Groups Committee

During the year 1947-48 the Committee on Relations with Business Groups had two opportunities to relate libraries to movements in industry and education. In order that librarians as well as teachers might secure evaluated pamphlets prepared by companies interested in the application of scientific development to industry, the committee sponsored a meeting on science at the grass roots at Atlantic City. At this meeting the possibilities for cooperation between librarians, industrialists, and teachers in this particular field were emphasized, and the work of the Advisory Council on Industry-Science Teaching Relations presented. Speakers were Mary V. Gaver, New Jersey Library Association, on its science program; Bertha E. Slye, National Science Teachers Association, on that association's packet service; and Dr. Gerald Wendt, editor, *Science Illustrated*, on cooperation for the promotion of general science understanding. The chairman of the

committee has been asked to serve as an ex officio member of the advisory council. Its twenty members include educators in the field of science, representatives of the U.S. Office of Education, and the directors of educational services of such corporations as General Motors, United Air Lines, General Electric Company.

The chairman was asked to serve as a consultant for the Workshop on Economic Education sponsored by New York University School of Education with the cooperation of the Committee for Economic Development. As an outcome of this workshop, an Interim Committee on Economic Education has been appointed to study the flow of economic material and the development of material useful at a lower reading level. The chairman has been asked to continue as consultant for this committee.

All members of the committee have carried heavy loads in their respective fields in the past year, but are generous in consultation on spe-

cific problems. Their geographic distribution provides such consultation in widespread areas. Members of the committee were: R. E. Dooley, Edward J. A. Fahey, Harry N. Peterson, Otto

Pragan, Harold J. Sander, Celeste M. Slauson, Rose L. Vormelker.

MARIAN C. MANLEY, *Chairman*

Religious Books Round Table

The biennium 1946-48 concluded with the Atlantic City Conference, at which time the terms of the officers, their executive board, and committees were brought to a close. During this period, emphasis was placed on measures which would build up the membership of the round table after the quiescent war period. Approximately 18 librarians from all localities and types of libraries participated in the program planning and publicity, as well as in the investigations of the Indexing Committee, which conducted a two-year program of securing data in regard to the exact nature of the demand for more extensive indexing of religious and philosophical periodicals.

Although the influence of our group may not be far-reaching, we feel that no effort is too great if it contributes to our objective, namely, to assemble and distribute information concerning religious literature, and to promote its use.

Despite the inroads made into our group by the formation of a separate organization of theological librarians within the American Association of Theological Seminaries, our paid membership have been restored to prewar levels, and there has been a gratifying response to all our activities. Our committees worked faithfully and well under their chairmen, Constance R. S. Ewing, Evah I. Ostrander, and Ellen L. Walsh, to provide respectively the book list, program, and publicity.

Outstanding Religious Books

The Book Selection Committee carried on its traditional activity: the selection by experts (under the direction of a librarian) of the "Fifty Outstanding Religious Books" of the year. We were fortunate in securing the services of an able, vigorous, sympathetic group of theologians: Rev. John Tracy Ellis, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C.; Dr. Frederick C. Grant, Union Theological Seminary, New York City; Rabbi Jacob R. Marcus, Hebrew Union College, Cincinnati; Dr. H. Richard Niebuhr, Yale University Divinity School, New Haven, Conn.; and Dr. Hugh Vernon White, Pacific School of Religion, Berkeley, Calif. These men gave unstintingly of their time and wisdom to the task of examining some 200 odd titles each year. The finished list was released officially by the A.L.A. in June, and copies were distributed at our booth at the annual conference. Through the

courtesy of the Religious Publishers' Group, copies of the books chosen were on display at our booth.

The work of the Indexing Committee referred to above was borne largely by its chairman, Lena B. Nofcier, Asbury Theological Seminary Library, Wilmore, Ky. Since the investigations of her committee during 1946-47 did not delve into the needs of public, college, state, and other general libraries, it was decided to continue the inquiry with a comprehensive questionnaire to be sent to all types of libraries. Our committee and that of the newly-organized American Theological Library Association divided the field, developing a questionnaire in cooperation with the H. W. Wilson Company. The returns from our segment of the investigation showed that a large majority of public and university libraries voted for expansion of present indexes. Due to the specialized nature and services of the theological libraries, it has been recognized that their needs can best be served by a separate religious index, including highly specialized scholarly publications, both foreign and domestic. It became evident during the course of the study that the Protestant seminaries and large general libraries that are interested would have to bear the cost of a separate index, since the Catholics have their own, and do not wish to cooperate. A list of recommended titles has been forwarded to the H. W. Wilson Company on its request, and efforts are being made to calculate the cost of expanding the coverage of the *International Index*. It is thought that the constant agitation of our committee and that of the A.T.L.A. will bear some fruit. In fact, we believe that the Wilson Company would have taken action some months ago, but for the rising cost of paper and the critical international situation.

Officers

The retiring officers, Mrs. Dorothy Felter Vetter, University of California Library, Berkeley, and Inez C. Ader, Chicago Public Library, will take up their new duties as members of the executive board, while welcoming the new chairman, Constance R. S. Ewing, Library Association, Portland, Ore., and the secretary-treasurer, Ellen L. Walsh, Public Library, Seattle, Wash.

MRS. DOROTHY FELTER VETTER, *Chairman*

Work with the Blind Committee

During the past year it has seemed impractical for the Committee on Work with the Blind to meet. This was largely due to the changes taking place as a result of Congressional doubling of appropriations available for the Library of Congress' program in its Division for the Blind. With the new million dollar program well on its way, it is expected

that a meeting of this committee at Midwinter in 1949 may be arranged. In the meantime, suggestions of any kind received by the chairman will be taken up with committee members by correspondence. This is your chance. If you have any comments or suggestions, send them along now.

XENOPHON P. SMITH, *Chairman*

Work with the Foreign Born Committee

At the Atlantic City Conference, the A.L.A. Council, on the recommendation of the Committee on Boards and Committees voted that the name and functions of the Committee on Work with the Foreign Born be changed as follows:

Name: Committee on Intercultural Action.

Functions: Through books and reading services, to:

1. Further mutual understanding among cultural groups, of their life, literature, and esthetic experience as reflected in creative work.

2. Emphasize the unity, as persons, of diverse races.

3. Strengthen public understanding of the aims and work of the United Nations, especially UNESCO.

4. Encourage the spread of information on race, group dynamics, and techniques for joint action, as a contribution to the right handling of potential violence in areas of racial friction.

This completes three years' work in making

an analysis of present needs, statements of aims, functions and proposed methods; consultation with A.L.A. officers; and the committee's part in seeing the formal change brought to completion.

A subcommittee on worldbooks, to aid in the selection of books in diverse languages, is projected.

The committee presented a panel discussion at the annual A.L.A. Conference on "Intercultural Action Through the Library: What About It?" Outstanding authorities in their fields were participants. Attendance was excellent and discussion lively.

The committee, through its chairman and members, has met numerous requests for aid to individual librarians—a part of committee service second to none in importance.

The members of the committee are: Mrs. Frances W. Binkley, Margaret Gabriel Hickman, Jean-Jacques Lefebvre, Mrs. Beulah C. Vosburgh, Eleanor M. Wade.

EDNA PHILLIPS, *Chairman*

A.L.A. Organization and Services

Department of Membership Organization and Information

The total paid membership on Aug. 31, 1948, was 17,879. A year ago it was 15,833. There have been 2863 new members added during the committee year just ended, 2200 of these during 1948. The unpaid members on August 31 numbered 1779.

Forty-seven states, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Canal Zone, seven Canadian provinces, and twenty-three foreign countries contributed to the new enrolment. Thirty-six members have been granted continuing membership for life by Executive Board action after retirement following twenty-five years of consecutive A.L.A. membership. Continuing members now receive the A.L.A. *Bulletin*.

By Aug. 31, 1948, 90 per cent of the 1947 members had renewed for 1948, and 64 per cent of the 1948 quota of new members had been enrolled. The unpaid list is over 600 smaller than a year ago. The paid list is about 2000 larger than a year ago. Collections of regular dues are \$10,000 more than a year ago.

Inquiries and Administrative Changes

This has been an eventful year for this department of the Headquarters office. It can truly be labeled as one Los Angeles librarian has said, a "Year of Inquiry." Since the last annual report was written, several major changes have taken place which have directly

affected the pattern of departmental work. In addition to promotion of membership and the production and maintenance of income from membership dues, the department had been responsible also for carrying forward a program of public relations for the Association, and for publishing and distributing the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, its official channel for information and communication to the membership.

Among the changes which became effective at the beginning of the 1947-48 fiscal year, were decisions: (1) to center public relations activities directly under the supervision of the Executive Secretary; (2) to continue the practice in effect since 1942 of combining public relations work with fund-raising as involved in promotion and maintenance of special memberships; and (3) to introduce paid advertising in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

A. L. Remley was added to the membership staff as assistant to the chief of the department to handle advertising in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* and manage exhibits at A.L.A. Conferences. Advertising made its initial appearance in the January 1948 issue of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

The Mitchell McKeown Organization was engaged to handle the Association's public relations program, under the supervision of the Executive Secretary, and arrangements made to transfer to them also, the responsibility for the special membership work. The handling of special memberships presented some problems when it was seen to what extent they involved librarians and library organizations. Some modifications of the new plan were later made, and this portion of the work was returned to the Membership Department for handling.

A matter of serious concern to the chief of the department were the facilities for handling the record work required in the maintenance and servicing of a membership list appreciably augmented as a result of two intensive promotion campaigns in 1946 and 1947, and a third to be launched for 1948. On the initiative of the chief of the department, Ralph H. Parker, University of Missouri, was engaged to make a preliminary study of the problems of record work. Mr. Parker spent four days in the office making a detailed examination of membership records and procedures and other record work. He prepared a report recommending improvements in methods and equipment needed to service the present membership efficiently.

This study was followed, in turn, by analyses by International Business Machines, Remington Rand Company, and Peat, Marwick, Mitchell, and Company. Following these surveys and certain recommendations, steps are currently being taken to transfer to the Accounting Office the records of membership

which have hitherto been handled in the Membership Department.

The entire departmental staff has been involved in detailed inquiries on the part of the Fourth Activities Committee. Staff members have participated in preparing job analyses, organization charts, time studies, interviews, and similar self-examinations in cooperation with the committee.

A critical analysis of reader interest in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* was undertaken in the autumn of 1947 in connection with plans to carry paid advertising, and at the time of a change in the editorial staff. The results, a new paper stock, a new type face, format, and cover design, are by now familiar to all members.

Results of the 1947 Campaign and Plans for 1948

The 1947 membership campaign was carried through December with a total new enrolment of 3042 for the calendar year, or 96 per cent of the new member goals set for 1947. The net gain in membership was 1543, or 92 per cent of the goal set for 1947. Seventeen states, the District of Columbia, and two Canadian provinces reached or exceeded their quotas of new members. Total collections of membership dues in 1947 exceeded the 1946 collections by more than \$15,700.

In preparation for a new campaign for 1948, a special project was authorized by the Executive Board in October, calling for \$111,000 in regular dues. The special project authorized additional staff and expenditures for a regular membership promotion campaign. The budget estimate was based on an anticipated net gain in membership of 3200 members and \$16,000 more in dues than could be expected without such a campaign.

Search was begun promptly to find two additional staff members to handle an intensive promotion program. A meeting in Chicago of all regional chairmen with the general chairman and the Membership Department staff was scheduled for early January, to lay out action programs for each committee area. Efforts to engage staff were pursued diligently without success. When no qualified librarians were found available, several persons experienced in other fields of promotion work were interviewed also without success. Unfortunately, too, for our plans, the scheduled meeting of the regional chairmen had to be cancelled due to lack of hotel accommodations on the only dates found practical for most of the committee. A substitute meeting was planned for the end of January in connection with the Midwinter meeting. At that time, the committee approved quotas recommended for 1948. Owing to failure to

find needed staff and the urgent necessity for getting a campaign started, plans were re-designed to meet conditions and utilize staff resources available.

The 1948 campaign got under way in January with a goal of 20,000 paid members by Dec. 31, 1948. A 20 per cent net increase over 1947 totals was worked out for each state, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, and the provinces of Canada. As new enrolments can mean only substitutions or replacements unless present members are retained, a major emphasis for 1948 has been on stimulating renewals simultaneously with invitations to nonmembers.

More effective work on renewals has been possible this year due to completion of the membership plate mailing list which was restored to use January 1, after an unsuccessful experiment of a year's handling by an outside firm.

Another favorable factor in the campaign has been the specially prepared membership exhibit which has been sent on request to libraries and library association meetings. The exhibit has been on display at the Library of Congress and the Army Medical Library in Washington, D.C. It has been used at the Florida, Montana, Louisiana, and Texas state meetings. It is scheduled for showing at five library association meetings for this fall. Materials for distribution were sent to three other meetings.

Progress in the regular membership campaign on August 31 was noted at the beginning of this report. Results of contributing and sustaining membership work handled in this department can be summarized on August 31 as follows:

Contributing, 85 paid, 12 transferred, 4 unpaid, 11 new added.

Sustaining, 6 paid, no transfers, 1 unpaid, no additions.

Dues, Collections, and Budgets

Collections of membership dues for the fiscal year amounted to \$111,355.49, including \$14,075.00 in special memberships and \$97,280.49 in regular memberships. The budget estimates had been \$24,000 for special memberships and \$111,000 for regular dues.

Statements of dues to regular members were completed on January 6 to approximately 15,500 members. Second notices, with a letter, were mailed on April 29 to approximately 4300 unpaid. Third statements, with a letter, were sent on June 28 to approximately 2500. Fourth notices, with a letter, were mailed on August 12 to about 2000.

As usual, the heaviest month occurred in March. During March 1948, the largest in A.L.A. history, records of nearly 6000 members

were handled and nearly \$34,000 in dues collected.

Allotments of dues to divisions to August 31 were \$13,623.54 distributed as follows:

Association of College and Reference Libraries \$4558.96.

Division of Cataloging and Classification \$1353.32.

Division of Libraries for Children and Young People \$3151.98.

Library Education Division \$164.60.

Library Extension Division \$665.60.

Hospital Libraries Division \$384.00.

Public Libraries Division \$2990.08.

Trustees Division \$355.00.

Recommendations for changes in the dues scale for personal members were proposed by the Fourth Activities Committee and by the Executive Board. Each group sponsored a plan for reducing the present categories from seven to three, principally as a measure of simplification and economy in administration. The Association adopted a simplified scale effective for 1949 dues.

Previous efforts on the part of A.L.A. to explore possibilities of joint dues collections for members of A.L.A. and of state or regional library associations have met with no success. This year, a proposal from the District of Columbia Library Association for joint D.C.L.A.-A.L.A. dues was presented to the Executive Board at Atlantic City and accepted as a demonstration for an experimental period of two years, beginning January 1949. It is hoped that this venture will provide experience on a point which has, so far, not progressed beyond the discussion stage.

Conferences

The Midwinter meeting scheduled at the end of January, was held at the Edgewater Beach Hotel, Chicago, where facilities were available for the change in dates. Registered attendance was 1074.

The annual conference, held in Atlantic City, June 13-19, had a registered attendance of 3752. Hotel reservations were handled by a housing committee under the supervision of the Convention Bureau. The Association experimented this year with an informal scheme for group booking, whereby certain groups within the membership could, at their request, be assigned to the same hotel, where it was thought more unity for group activities would be possible. The Association also took steps this year to require registration for admission to conference meetings.

Preliminary investigations of facilities available for the 1950 and 1951 annual conferences were begun after the Executive Board tenta-

tively selected Washington, D.C. for 1950, and Chicago for 1951. Plans for seven regional A.L.A. conferences during 1949, instead of one annual conference, were carried forward in cooperation with regional planning groups.

Constitution and By-Laws

The following action on amendments to the Constitution has been taken during the year.

An amendment to Article VI, Section 1(e), limiting Council vote to Councilors who are A.L.A. members.

The Association is currently voting, by mail, on an amendment to Article XII, Section 1, providing for a change in the method of amending the Constitution.

The following action has been taken on amendments to the By-Laws:

Article I, Section 2, was amended to remove the *A.L.A. Handbook* from the *Bulletin* series, making it a separate publication.

Article I, Section 5, was amended to change the date when unpaid members will be dropped from membership.

Article I, Section 6, was deleted to eliminate serial numbers assigned to members in the order of joining.

Article III, Section 1(a), was amended to change the provision for composition of the Nominating Committee.

Article I, Section 2, was amended to provide a new dues scale for personal members.

Article IX, Section 3, was amended changing the provision for terms of appointment for standing committees.

A.L.A. Handbook

Checking membership records and preparing printers copy for the 1947 *A.L.A. Handbook* were begun on September 15. Contributors were notified of deadlines for copy. The complete membership list was ready for the printer on November 13. Proof was corrected from January 5 to March 25. Copies were mailed on April 15. There were 17,355 entries in the name list.

Mrs. Katherine H. Berthold assisted in editing copy on the membership list, and an outside proofreader aided in handling proof.

The *A.L.A. Handbook*, by a change in the By-Laws, noted above, will no longer be a number of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, but issued as a separate publication.

Staff

Helen P. Thompson, membership assistant, and Olga M. Peterson, chief of the Public Relations Office, left the department for other positions on September 19. Lucile Deaderick resigned as editor of the *A.L.A. Bulletin* effective October 15.

A. L. Remley began work September 1 as advertising manager for the *A.L.A. Bulletin* and exhibit manager for conferences.

Louise Myers succeeded Helen P. Thompson as membership assistant and supervisor of the Records Office on September 15.

Mrs. Margaret R. Post was promoted to editor of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, Nov. 15, 1947.

Elinor Burnett began work as *Bulletin* editorial assistant on Feb. 12, 1948.

Mrs. Katherine H. Berthold served on temporary assignments in the department from September 15 to Dec. 31, 1947, when she left to accept another position.

In addition to these changes in the professional staff, turnover in the nonprofessional staff necessitated twelve changes in five permanent positions.

Miss Myers assisted at a library exhibit at the National Vocational Guidance Association in Chicago in March.

Mrs. Post and Miss Burnett attended sessions of the Magazine Workshop at the University of Chicago in April.

Mr. Remley made a field trip to New York, Boston, and Philadelphia in the interests of *Bulletin* advertising. He attended the New England Library Association meeting in Swampscott in October.

The chief of the department attended the Regional Library Conference in Baltimore in October, and participated in a two-day conference on recruiting in November in Chicago.

Members' Influence

From the action noted in this report, it will probably be conceded that there have been few dull moments, and no ruts at all, in the department during these events. Some of the changes reported here and in other headquarters reports are of direct concern to the members. All important activities should be subjected to continuous critical scrutiny to be reasonably sure that methods are producing desired results. Each member is a propagandist either for or against the Association. His opinion of its efficiency and value of the services offered, is the actual basis for his attitude toward the Association. His influence penetrates deeply into the state and local levels and is reflected in membership response.

The new dues scale will mean, in terms of the number of personal members on August 31, no change in dues for 4118, a decrease for 2279, and an increase for 8295. The services offered to members in such circumstances must be clearly of value to them, and the opportunities for service should not be neglected, if membership support is to be maintained. And members, it would seem, are handy things for an association to have around.

Enthusiastic appreciation is expressed for the splendid teamwork of the Membership Committee, whose report of activities follows. These committee members know better than most how the Association is serving its members, and are invaluable in interpreting what the members want. No small measure of this

year's successful record is due to their diplomatic and strategic roles.

Separate reports follow on the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, Advertising and Exhibits.

CORA M. BEATTY, Chief
Department of Membership Organization
and Information

Membership Committee

The most important achievement of the year from the standpoint of planning for effective membership promotion has been the coordination of the work of divisional membership committees with that of the general A.L.A. Membership Committee. Acting on the resolution passed by the Membership Committee at San Francisco, the chairman invited all chairmen of divisional membership committees to a joint meeting with the A.L.A. Membership Committee at the Midwinter Conference in January 1948. Six of the eight divisions responded and sent representatives to the meeting. From the discussions at this meeting there evolved the framework of an organization that should enable all groups promoting A.L.A. membership to pool their efforts to an extent that they have not been able to achieve heretofore. Briefly, the plan calls for complete interchange of membership committee lists between the A.L.A. Membership Committee and divisional membership committees on all levels, national, state, and local. Wherever division membership committee representatives are at work in states, it was agreed that A.L.A. state representatives might appropriately invite such division representatives to serve automatically as members of the state A.L.A. Membership Committee. Cora M. Beatty's office will act as a clearing house for the exchange of membership committee lists and for application blanks and other supplies needed by all committee representatives. After the Chicago meeting all regional chairmen were requested to urge their state and provincial committee members to put into effect at once the suggestions for coordinating membership promotion with the promotion programs of divisional representatives in the several states and provinces.

1947 Campaign Results

While the committee year extends from September through the following August, the membership year is the calendar year. It seems appropriate, therefore, to record as part of this report the results of the 1947 membership campaign. At the close of the membership year, Dec. 31, 1947, the A.L.A. had on its rolls 17,562 members—the highest recorded

membership of the Association. Of this number, 3042 were enrolled for the first time in the calendar year 1947. This number came within 122, or approximately 4 per cent, of reaching the year's quota. Four of the 11 regions, and 18 states, and 2 provinces of Canada reached their 1947 quotas. Many other areas also made an excellent showing. In fact, it was a year of splendid achievement on the part of the entire Membership Committee.

In contrast to this optimistic picture, however, it must be recorded that on Dec. 31, 1947, there were 1925 members who had failed to renew for 1947. It is obvious that the problem of lapsed membership is one that still awaits solution. As Miss Beatty aptly says: "Our hardest job is to make people want to *stay* members, once we get them."

1948 Goals

The Membership Committee at its meeting in January 1948, voted to continue the quota system which the committee felt had worked extraordinarily well as the basis for the membership campaigns for the past two years. Quotas were, therefore, adopted which represented 20 per cent gain for each geographical unit area over the 1947 membership totals. The total quota for new members for 1948 is 3420 with a total net membership goal for 1948 of 20,000 to include paid new members and renewals. By August 31, 1948, approximately 64 per cent of the 1948 quota, or 2200 new members had been enrolled, making the total paid membership nearly 2000 more than a year ago. Ten states, the District of Columbia, and 4 Canadian provinces have already reached their quotas. Again, however, there was a distressingly large number, 1779 members, who had not renewed their 1948 membership. Some encouragement may be found in the fact, however, that the number who had not renewed their membership for 1948 was 600 smaller than the number who had not renewed a year ago. Miss Beatty's comment is again pertinent. "Financially and numerically," she says, "it is essential that our system of stimulating renewals receive major

emphasis in order to protect our resources and conserve our energies."

Honor Roll

a) By Regions

Region	Per Cent Gain	Per Cent of Quota	Chairmen
VIII	19.3	96.6	Greenaway
IV	15.9	80.1	Wyeth
V	15.2	76.5	Settelmayer
III	14.2	71.5	Culver
IX	14.	70.	Crowell
XI	12.4	61.8	Silverthorn
VI	12.3	61.6	McFadden
I	9.8	49.	Zimmerman
II	8.3	41.6	Little
VII	8.2	41.1	Custer
X	7.9	39.8	Campbell
Hawaii	2.8	14.2	Jackson

b) By States and Provinces

Over 25 Per Cent Gains		Per Cent of Quota	
Colorado	34.8	Colorado	175
South Carolina	34.8	South Carolina	173
Alberta	33.3	Alberta	144
Saskatchewan	33.3	Saskatchewan	144
Nevada	26.3	District of Columbia	124
		Nevada	122
		Oklahoma	121
		Delaware	110
		Tennessee	110
		South Dakota	109
		Montana	108
		Maryland	106
		New Jersey	104
		Manitoba	100
		New Brunswick	100

Over 20 Per Cent Gains		Per Cent of Quota (over 75)	
District of Columbia	24.8	Virginia	92.5
Oklahoma	24.3	Arizona	90.9
Delaware	22.	Quebec	87.5
Tennessee	21.9	Kentucky	84.8
Montana	21.6	Arkansas	82.3
South Dakota	21.4	Wyoming	80.
Maryland	21.3	West Virginia	79.1
New Jersey	20.8	Nebraska	76.
Manitoba	20.	Kansas	75.6
New Brunswick	20.		

Committee Meetings

Two meetings of the Membership Committee have been held, one at the Midwinter confer-

ence and the other at Atlantic City. Chairmen of divisional membership committees were invited to both meetings. Action taken at the Midwinter meeting on the coordination of all membership promotional activities and on goals for 1948 has been outlined above. A discussion of ways and means of getting prompt reports on results of promotion work brought out the need for the introduction of a punched card system for handling record work at A.L.A. Headquarters. It was reported that the A.L.A. had under consideration the installation of such a system. The committee passed a resolution which was transmitted to the Executive Board, urging the adoption of such a system as soon as possible.

Action was taken on several items at the committee meeting at the Atlantic City Conference. A discussion of the quota system pointed out the inequity that resulted when the quota was based on a straight percentage gain for each area over the previous year's totals in that it operated to penalize the areas which had been most active and successful in the previous year's campaign. Benjamin A. Custer, chairman of region VII, suggested a sliding scale of increases with a lower percentage of increases for those areas that had achieved increases above a certain per cent for the previous year. It was voted to adopt the principle of not requiring a flat percentage increase for the 1949 campaign quotas, but a modification to be worked out along the lines proposed by Mr. Custer.

Possible substitutes were discussed for the New Members' Dinner in view of the increasing size of the Association and the difficulty of carrying out the original intention of the dinner and making it an effective means of welcoming the new members. Since the A.L.A. was holding regional conferences in 1949, Edith H. Crowell, chairman of region IX, suggested that they would offer the opportunity to experiment with different methods. It was voted that the regional chairmen be charged with experimenting at the regional conferences in 1949, and recommending some plan for the future based on that experience.

The committee voted to support the proposal of the Executive Board for a change in personal dues to \$3, \$6, and \$10. The committee also voted to recommend that the A.L.A. *Handbook* be made available as a publication for sale, but also retained as a perquisite of institutional membership.

Harold F. Brigham, A.L.A. Interim Executive Secretary, reported briefly on proposed changes at Headquarters in handling membership records in the hope of simplifying procedures and reducing administrative costs, but he also re-

ported that the Executive Board could not install punched card systems and machines at this time.

New Members' Dinner

The traditional New Members' Dinner was held on the opening evening of the conference on June 14 with 235 people in attendance. Harold F. Brigham did the honors as master of ceremonies, and showed another aspect of the versatile services which he performs so ably for the A.L.A.

Conclusion

Acknowledgment is made to Miss Beatty and her staff for their indefatigable zeal in backing up the work of the committee with promotional material, suggested action programs, and other essential information for carrying on the campaign. President Rice gave the initial impetus to the year's campaign with his emphasis on the value of every individual member in his statement in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* for January, 1948, entitled "To Meet A Challenge." The editor of the *Bulletin* has been generous as usual with space for membership appeal.

A total of 250 committee members, including A.L.A. and divisional representatives, have been promoting the membership campaign this year. Even with a turnover in membership of the A.L.A. Membership Committee of 5 of the 11 regional chairmen and about one-third of the chairmen of state, provincial, and local areas, the year's campaign got under way promptly and with a minimum of lost motion. The results furnish the most eloquent testimony to the effectiveness of the good work being done. Sixty-four per cent of the 1948 quota has been secured in the first eight months of the membership year. For the committee year, which dates from September, the number of new members secured as of August 31, was 2863. The number of unrenewed members is less by 600 than the number at the same time last year. We have until Dec. 31, 1948, to obtain our 1948 quota and our net membership goal. The splendid record to date is the best guarantee that those goals will be reached.

A complete list of the 1947-48 committee will be found on the inside back cover of this issue of the *Bulletin*.

TOMMIE DORA BARKER, *Chairman*
A.L.A. Membership Committee

Membership Publications

A.L.A. Bulletin

In response to a survey of reader interests in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, conducted by the chief of the Membership Department in October 1947, certain new features were added to the *Bulletin* during the year 1947-48. Guided by expressed preferences, the *Bulletin* Office is still trying to cut down on the length of articles, and is also attempting to include more pictures and short notices. A new cover, featuring a picture of interest to the Association each month, was inaugurated in March 1948. Another innovation was the column "From the Corner Office," which contained a summary of news notes from the Executive Board letters. A "Meet the Authors" column was started in order to carry more pictures of writers for the *Bulletin*. The "Clearing House" was dropped due to confusion on the part of some of our readers. These notes are now carried in the one feature "Pickups." In June for the first time, a whole issue was devoted to recruiting, which it was felt was a matter of considerable importance to the profession as a whole. Last, but not least of the changes made in the *Bulletin* during the last year, was the inclusion of ads beginning with the January

number. This last feature has brought forth many enthusiastic comments from librarians and others interested in the profession. The size of the *Bulletin* is now dependent on the number of pages of ads secured for each issue. Postal regulations forbid the use of more ads than copy. The new policy of carrying ads in the *Bulletin* necessitated a change in the paper stock both for the body and for the cover. The new paper prompted a change in type face from Caslon to Caledonia. These changes in format and content have met with the approval of the membership as a whole.

Space in the *Bulletin* is still at premium although this office has tried to cover all news relating to the A.L.A. and also to give ample representation to all the divisions, boards, and committees of the Association. It is anticipated that with the curtailment of services of the A.L.A. Placement Office, the section of "Position" ads may be greatly increased.

The accompanying chart shows the allocation of space in the *Bulletin* during the last year as compared with the previous year. The material in some cases has been included in more than one category. Listings under broad subject headings do not include material from the *Proceedings* and *Annual Reports*.

College and Research Libraries

The *Bulletin* staff has continued to handle the production of *College and Research Libraries*. In January the cover of this publication was changed because of the change in cover stock. Paper for the publication is supplied out of the stock purchased for the *Bulletin*. Maurice F. Tauber, managing editor, replaced Carl M. White as editor-in-chief, at the beginning of the year. The position of managing editor has been discontinued.

Staff

The continuous turnover in the secretarial staff at Headquarters affected the *Bulletin* Office this last year. The present secretary, Kazuko Terada, has held the position since June 28. After Lucile Deaderick's resignation, Oct. 15, 1947, as editor of the *Bulletin*, the editorial assistant, Mrs. Margaret R. Post, was made acting editor, and on November 15 was appointed editor. Mrs. Katherine H. Berthold filled in as a part-time editorial assistant until December 31. On February 12, 1948, Elinor Burnett took over as editorial assistant. The present editor resigned her position effective October 15, in order to move to Seattle, Wash., with her husband.

Subject	Number of Pages	
	1946-47	1947-48
A.L.A.*	330	260
International relations	74	29
School and children's work	10	22
Recruiting	2	21
Books and reading	10	16
Buildings	1	15
Public Relations	8	13
Films	8	12
Library Extension	15	9
State associations	3	8
Adult education	5	6
Community Relations	4	6
Personnel and placement	21	5
Education for librarianship	10	4
Federal Relations	15	4
College and university libraries	1	1
Library salaries		15
National plan		13
Public library inquiry		10
Cataloging and classification		9
Atomic energy		9
Intellectual freedom		8
Sections		
A.L.A. News	23	19
Pickups	21	18
Clearing House	17	7
What They're Doing	6	9
The Post	11	6
Positions		12
Meet the Authors		3
From the Corner Office		6
Wants and Offers		1

* Includes *Proceedings* and *Annual Reports* for 1947.

MRS. MARGARET R. POST, *Editor*
A.L.A. *Bulletin*

Membership Advertising and Exhibits

For the first time in its 42-year history, the A.L.A. *Bulletin* started the practice of accepting commercial advertisements in an effort to improve its finances and to provide its readers with up-to-the-minute news of materials in the library field. Response from membership has been very encouraging, and advertising receipts in this first year (seven issues) totaled approximately \$11,500 for 88½ pages.

Solicitation of prospective advertisers was begun in October 1947, after personal visits by the advertising manager to nearby libraries, and letters to librarians for the purpose of ascertaining what librarians wanted in the way of advertising in the A.L.A. *Bulletin*. Calls were made on 94 publishers and manufacturers in New York, Boston, and Philadelphia during the month of October, and visits were made to publishers in Chicago in September and October. The January issue of the A.L.A. *Bulletin* carried 14½ pages of advertising, which dropped to a low of 8½ pages in February and went to a high of 23½ pages in May.

During the year, solicitation was carried on by letters and telegrams to prospects. Approximately 3500 letters were sent to publishers and manufacturers in addition to normal correspondence. Several analyses of *Bulletin* circulation were made for national advertising

agencies, prospects, and general promotion. An interesting phase of last year's activities was that the "50 Best Books" list did not draw a single advertisement. This may have been because the list was not approved until the Midwinter Conference, which meant that first advertising based on the list could not appear until March. By this time, publishers were already advertising their spring lists. It is believed that if the "50 Best Books" list could appear during the first part of January, we would note that publisher's advertising mentioning the "50 Best Books" would be good promotion for the American Library Association.

Efforts to interest firms other than those dealing directly with libraries have not been successful so far. During the past year, a complete promotion program calling for six advertisements in the A.L.A. *Bulletin* was sent to one manufacturer. He was impressed, but felt that he would reach librarians through his national campaign. Prior to the conference, letters were sent to railroads and air lines pointing out to them the advantages of using the A.L.A. *Bulletin* to encourage travel on their line. Several replies were received to the effect that they could not advertise in all of the small periodicals and stating that they hoped

their national advertising would carry their message to all groups. These reactions are typical, but Executive Board action has opened the way for solicitation of types of advertising from outside sources, and it is possible that it may result in additional income.

Exhibits at the Atlantic City Conference far exceeded expectations, both from the point of view of income, and of value to librarians. Although conference registration was approximately 3800, it has been estimated that 5000 or more librarians inspected the conference exhibits. Remarks indicated that they found the show very satisfactory. One hundred and forty-eight booths were placed on the floor, representing an increase of 46 booths over the San Francisco Conference. Income from sale of exhibit space totalled approximately \$15,000 compared to a budget estimate of \$12,000.

During the year the advertising and exhibits manager also acted as advertising representative for *College and Research Libraries*. Advertising in this journal has declined only from 4 to 6 pages per issue and demands of other duties have made it advisable to drop the responsibility for this work from the departmental activities during the coming year.

With the inclusion of advertising in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* it was felt that certain physical changes would have to be made in the magazine. The first change made was in the selection of a coated paper rather than the English

finish formerly used, so that half-tones in advertisements would be shown to their best advantage. The type formerly used, Caslon, is not adapted to printing on a coated paper, and a change was made to Caledonia, which is a modern face that is judged more readable than Caslon. As a result of this change, a nine-point type was used rather than ten point and some saving was effected in space. These changes were studied and recommended and a new cover was designed by the advertising manager with the idea in mind of increasing readership in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, thus making it more attractive to prospective advertisers.

As assistant to the chief of the Membership Department, the advertising and exhibits manager handled the refurbishing of the three panel membership displays which are used for state and regional conferences, and increased the number from four to five. During the spring of 1948 the displays were sent to six library conferences and are now scheduled for five more this fall. These displays are available for all library meetings and are valuable in promoting A.L.A. memberships.

Other activities of this office included layout and copy work for Membership Department advertising; the placing of printing orders for reprints, and giving information and advice to members in matters pertaining to this office.

A. L. REMLEY

Advertising and Exhibits Manager

Department of Information and Advisory Services

The multiplicity of activities and contacts of the offices which make up the Department of Information and Advisory Services make possible, at the same time, an over-all and a close-up view of library problems and plans. To the department staff this seems to be a key location in A.L.A.

Through the four A.L.A. divisions and their many committees with which the public library specialist and school and children's library specialist work, problems are identified, planning is done, and projects are initiated and carried forward to produce publications or promote programs which will help librarians and also community leaders, educational administrators, and others to solve library problems. To this group should be added state and regional library associations, for although intensive activities of no single staff member continues over any long period with one state, each year finds a group of states with which the four senior professional staff members are working in more than casual fashion. Such activities are for the most part in states which have limited state library agencies, or which are analyzing a problem or experiment-

ing with a program which has national significance.

Through the three A.L.A. boards, ten A.L.A. committees, and six joint committees with other national organizations, with which the staff works, there is opportunity for intensive observation of some special areas of library service, and a sharing and clearing of interrelated activities which may develop in separate committees or groups. The intensity of the work of committees and boards varies considerably from one chairman to another, as is inevitable in the work of volunteer committees. Although it is most unfortunate to have a committee inactive when it has an important task assigned to it, nevertheless, the demands of the committee on the department staff are so great that equivalent time for each committee and board each year is physically impossible with the present staff. Until more assistance can be provided for committee work, more expenses for travel to committee meetings, more editorial and clerical help for special committee projects, the solution has been the opportunistic one of working the larger share of the time with groups which have active programs and

seek help most vigorously. Important committees are not long inactive, for demands for their work result in new appointments or re-assignment of tasks. Even though the small professional staff cannot give nearly all the assistance which volunteer committees feel they must have, the values to the Headquarters staff and to the committee activities, of the department contacts, clearing, and assistance, are significant.

The third category of relationships which provides understanding of needs for library services and channels for obtaining them are the national nonlibrary organizations with which the staff has official or informal contacts. Of the considerable number of such groups with which contacts are maintained, staff relations with ten were especially active this year, and took the form of holding national office, committee membership, or a formal consultant relation. These are in addition to the joint committees mentioned previously, with most of which very active programs involving department staff are in progress.

All three of these types of department activity are most important for the national or over-all and interrelated view which they give. For "grass roots" acquaintance with problems and a reflection of what is needed, the varied inquiries in correspondence, small special studies, and field work, even though limited, are most productive.

Illustrative of several of the relationships and values mentioned above are the contacts and activities of A.L.A. with the National Conference on Family Life. A.L.A. was one of 125 organizations which joined in a request to President Truman two years ago asking that he call a conference on this subject. A.L.A. representatives, from the staff in Chicago and Washington, and from the membership, sat in on planning conferences which outlined an impressive list of background materials to be prepared for the conference and which worked out the unique pattern of large and small meetings for the conference May 5-8, 1948, in Washington.

Among the advance reports requested was one on library ways of contributing to the improvement of family life. Because specific information was spotty and not current, 63 librarians were requested to send information. This inquiry was planned with the assistance of the chairman of the A.L.A. Board on Adult Education. Answers were requested from children's and young people's departments, as well as from adult departments. Returns from the entire group of libraries provided very interesting material. This was summarized by Genevieve Casey, Detroit Public Library, working under the supervision of the Adult Educa-

tion Board chairman. The summaries were mimeographed by the conference staff and sent to all responding libraries and to others for criticism. Specific library recommendations were added on the suggestion of the conference staff. Final revisions were later made and the library report will appear as a part of the conference documents.

A.L.A. representation at the conference was limited to six. From nominations representing the Adult Education Board and the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People, the following were appointed by the A.L.A. President, and attended the Conference: Mrs. Marion Hawes, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, and chairman, A.L.A. Adult Education Board from Feb. 1, 1948; Mrs. Delia Oakes, head, Sociology Division, District of Columbia Public Library, Washington; Genevieve Casey, Detroit Public Library; Jean C. Roos, Cleveland Public Library, and president of the A.L.A. Division of Libraries for Children and Young People; Sue Hefley, State Education Department, Baton Rouge, La., and vice president of the same division; and Mildred L. Batchelder. All A.L.A. representatives were impressed with the importance of the conference and the subject of its concern. They saw opportunity for librarians at local, state, and national levels to cooperate with representatives of the other organizations which had delegates at the conference, in working toward the provision of better materials, more accessible materials, and more information about the use of printed materials, films, and radio programs in this whole area. Continued follow-up of the conference should be part of the work of the year ahead.

A regional conference in Chicago, planned as a follow-up of the Washington meeting, again provided for an A.L.A. representative on the planning committee. A librarian was included among the discussants on each panel. Names suggested included librarians working with adults, young people, and children, and library trustees.

A different type of department activity are the A.L.A. surveys. During the year no A.L.A. survey has been made. However, plans were prepared for two surveys and arrangements have been completed for an A.L.A. survey of the University of Minnesota. Keyes D. Metcalf, Harvard University Library, will be the chief surveyor. The survey of Stanford University Libraries completed last year and not then released, will be available in the fall of 1948.

At the request of the editor of *The Negro Handbook*, an effort was made to compile a new list of libraries serving Negroes in states where there is segregation. The last previous list of this kind was compiled in 1941.

The entire department staff is still much affected by physical conditions which impede efficient work. The Headquarters library problem is near solution as described in the report of the Headquarters librarian. The department office makeshift lighting which has been in use two years is to be replaced soon. When these changes are made and the library assembled in its new room, the quality and quantity of department work, as well as the comfort of the staff, should be considerably improved.

The load of work carried by the professional staff has been recognized to be beyond what could be effectively done, and in October a junior professional assistant was authorized and budgeted by the Executive Board. It proved impossible to fill the position until late May when Jane Finder came to assist in the library and as reference assistant for the department staff.

The Headquarters librarian and the library

Library Film Adviser

This report constitutes the first annual report of the American Library Association Film Advisory Service made possible by a two-year grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York.

In general it may be reported that librarians' interest in establishing some type of film service is high and is spreading rapidly. The differences between the San Francisco and the Atlantic City Conferences in regard to interest shown in films were very marked, and have been noted with interest in the entire film field. One has a sense in the last few months that we have suddenly come over some psychological barrier, and that there is increasing emphasis on the use of the full-scale of informational materials in libraries. The librarian who questions the value and place of film material in library collections is gradually becoming the exception rather than the rule. The only question now is apt to be "How." We are undoubtedly feeling, in film work, the benefits of the strong currents set up by the four-year goals and the great issues programs.

Public Libraries

The most phenomenal growth which has occurred in the past year has been in the public library field. This is attributable to various factors. The proven worth of the highly successful demonstrations by the pioneer public libraries which were able to establish film service during the war years has had a deep influence on other public libraries. The pressure of demand from community groups themselves has also influenced librarians and boards,

film adviser, each completing her first year at A.L.A., have made unusual contributions to the present and the ongoing program and activities of the A.L.A. The public library specialist still maintains contacts with a larger number of groups than any other department staff member, and in addition has carried a very heavy field work schedule because of the special needs at this time in the Southwest. Even such a load has been carried with judgment and ability, but as too often happens at A.L.A., with extravagant encroachments on personal time and energy.

The secretarial staff has had a number of changes since last September, but the year closes with an excellent secretarial staff which we hope will wish to continue its A.L.A. affiliation for some time.

MILDRED L. BATCHELDER, *Chief
Department of Information
and Advisory Services*

The public libraries' interest in adult education and group service programs has focused attention on the 16mm. film. Also in the groping in the field to find grass roots outlets for films in community life, the public library field has enjoyed the active cooperation and help of other film people, both in the educational and commercial aspects of the work.

At the beginning of this project in June 1947, the following public libraries were then known to be circulating films: Akron, Ohio, Beaumont, Tex., Charlotte, N.C., Cincinnati, Ohio, Cleveland, Ohio, Dallas, Tex., Detroit, Mich., Kalamazoo, Mich., Milwaukee, Wis., Minneapolis, Minn., Racine, Wis., Seattle, Wash., Sheboygan, Wis., Stamford, Conn.

Since June 1947, the following libraries have achieved various stages of film lending service:

Boston, Mass., is buying heavily and will be ready to circulate films by September.

Canton, Ohio, has expanded what started as a rental service into a full film department.

Dearborn, Mich., has \$2000 appropriated for film purchases and sent staff member to Wayne University's summer film workshop.

Enoch Pratt, Baltimore, Md., has an appropriation set aside and is searching for an A-V director, assistant director, and film cataloger.

Evanston, Ill., established film lending in 1948.

Louisville, Ky., established audio-visual department in 1948, and was able to purchase 11 projectors for 11 branches.

Knoxville, Tenn., Lawson McGhee established group service department which uses films. Staff member serves as secretary for film

council. Library was host to three-day equipment training series.

Middletown, Conn., has established film service.

Nashville, Tenn., has purchased projector, rewinds, and splicer in anticipation of film acquisition in fall.

New Rochelle, N.Y., established film lending service in 1948.

Portland, Ore., established film department in 1948.

Rochester, N.Y., established Reynolds audio-visual department with assured appropriation of \$10,000 annually for the next three years.

San Antonio, Tex., reports film lending service.

Santa Monica, Calif., established film lending service in 1948. Emphasizes children's film programs.

Weld County, Colo., reports a sizable film collection in use.

In some instances this office has actually run across these film collections quite inadvertently. In all cases contact has been established. In almost every instance material on budgets, equipment, policy, personnel, etc., has been supplied upon request. It is quite possible that other libraries not known to us are providing film service in their communities. It is impossible to estimate the number of libraries that are serving as film reference centers and conducting film discussion programs and children's film programs in their library buildings.

School and University Film Library Developments

The Newark Board of Education Library continues to be the outstanding example in the school field of integrated film, radio, and book service. This film library also serves the community.

The audio-visual department of the Los Angeles School system has now been transferred to the library.

Margaret I. Rufsvold, Indiana University, has during the past year prepared a fine manuscript, which A.L.A. expects to publish, on the "Projection of Audio-Visual Materials in the School Library." This should be a great aid in the development of school library collections.

The University of Oregon has established an excellent program in its new audio-visual department. The film service at Stephens College, Mo., has, upon the advice of a national film advisory committee, been placed logically in the college library, as has the film collection of Teachers College, Columbia University.

The fact is, however, that school and college librarians are confronted with some problems not faced by public libraries. In many school

systems, film work has developed independently and is under the direction of a teacher (part-time) or a full-time "audio-visual instructional director." In the university field, almost without exception, film centers have grown up in the extension departments. Not only have school and college librarians not enjoyed co-operation, but in some instances they are facing active opposition.

The best ways and means of cooperating with already existing film services and bringing out available film material in public catalogs are some of the things currently requiring attention in this field.

Liaison

Because of the rapid developments shaping up in the 16mm. field, a strong effort has been made throughout the year to maintain close working relationships with all groups in the field. The Film Council of America has to date been a great unifying force, and A.L.A. representatives and other librarians have, on the common ground provided by the council, multiplied many profitable contacts, both on national and local levels.

Demonstration Projects

This office cooperated in the establishment of two film demonstration projects being currently conducted in Missouri and Northern Ohio. The Carnegie Corporation of New York gave two grants of \$25,000 and \$15,000 respectively to the Cleveland, Ohio, Public Library, and to the Missouri State Library for the purpose of setting up two cooperative circulation circuits. It is thought that these film circuits will probably do two major things. The first, and most important nationally, may be to establish defined patterns of cooperative library film acquisition and circulation. Second, locally, the circuits will assist at least twenty, and probably more, small libraries establish core collections on which they can build sound permanent film programs. The A.L.A. film office will continue to work very closely on the two demonstrations, and has been asked to approve initial purchase orders.

Association of National Advertisers—Audio-Visual Committee Cooperation

At the invitation of the Association of National Advertisers Film Committee and with the approval of the Audio-Visual Committee, we have entered into an agreement regarding possible placement of acceptable industrial sponsored films in libraries.

Acknowledgments with Gratitude

No report of this first year's work would be honest or complete without a statement of

gratitude to the many people outside of the library profession who, during the past year, have given so generously, far and above the call of their duty. Acknowledgment is hereby made with hearty thanks to Lester Beck, Julien Bryan, Edgar Dale, Paul Reed, I. C. Boerlin, L. Harry Strauss, Kenneth Edwards, and Otto H. Coelln for the contributions—beyond measure—which they have made not only to this project, but to library film development everywhere.

To "C.R." Reagan, posthumously, goes a very special thank you. Perhaps no other single person did so much to help us nationally. "C.R.'s" crusading spirit will surely continue to inspire us through the Film Council of America, which he founded.

The Future

The final year of the project is, in a sense, already blueprinted. We will be working in close cooperation with the two Carnegie demonstration projects, we are committed to give top priority to work on audio-visual units for library schools, and we will endeavor to reach in some way as many of the regional and state meetings as possible. The following are further recommendations for the future:

1. It is to be hoped that central information and exchange service can be continued.
2. All reports indicate that many more libraries are contemplating the inauguration of film service, which means that advisory service or beginning stages in this opening field will be a continuing necessity.
3. If possible, reference files on the individual libraries, which will constitute the history of his movement, and statistics should continue to be built up at Headquarters.
4. The straight crusading job of promoting the acquisition and use of film material on the many subjects needed in schools and communities today, needs to be continued if libraries are to assume their logical place in this field.
5. The channeling of *film bibliographies*, *evaluations*, and *recommendations for purchase* should be continued as a regular service.

Programs Prepared

A.L.A. Conference Programs: San Francisco Film Institute, San Francisco, June 1947. A one day preconference film institute was held. Lester Beck, Francis Noel, Donald Kohlstedt, Carl Vitz, R. Russell Munn, Hoyt R. Galvin, E. Kurtz Myers, Mrs. Grace Stevenson, Marie Barkman, Bertha Landers, and P.B. served as discussion leaders. Free. Attendance about 30 or 70.

Midwinter Film Discussion Demonstration. Chicago, Jan. 29, 1948. Film discussion demon-

stration lead by Gordon Halstead, based on "Round Trip," with panel consisting of Professor Herman B. Finer, University of Chicago; Otto H. Coelln, publisher, *Business Screen*; June Hamilton, executive secretary, Chicago Film Council; and Marion Milczewski, southeastern states survey. Free. Attendance about 150.

Midwinter Film Seminar. Film seminar for library administrators, Chicago, Jan. 30, 1948. Mrs. Aubry Lee Graham, chairman. Dr. Stephen M. Corey, University of Chicago; Harry Strauss, Commission on Use of Motion Pictures in Adult Education; R. Russell Munn, Akron Public Library; Dan Rohyans, head, Adult Department, Encyclopaedia Britannica Films, Inc.; and Kenneth Edwards, Eastman Kodak, were panel participants. Free. Attendance about 150.

Film Workshop. Atlantic City, June 11-13, 1948. Three day film workshop in conjunction with the adult education institute. Dr. Edgar Dale, Ohio State University; Julien Bryan, director, International Film Foundation; Otto H. Coelln, publisher, *Business Screen*; Kenneth Edwards, Eastman Kodak Company; I. C. Boerlin, director, Bureau of Audio-Visual Aids, Pennsylvania State College; Hoyt R. Galvin, Charlotte Public Library; Bertha Landers, Dallas Public Library; Karlene Brown, Cincinnati Public Library; and Mrs. Aubry Lee Graham were the speakers and resource people. Fee \$3. Registration 150.

Field Trips

University of Iowa, Iowa City, June 1947; Denver Public Library, June 1947; University of Oregon, Eugene, June 1947; Seattle Public Library, July 1947; United Nations Film Meeting, New York City, July 20, 1947; Geneseo State Teachers College, Geneseo, N.Y., August 1947; Louisville Public Library, Sept. 15, 1947; Lawson McGhee Library, Knoxville, Tenn., Sept. 16-17, 1947; Southeastern Survey, Gatlinburg, Tenn., Sept. 18-19, 1947; Upper Midwestern Regional Library Association, October 1947; Missouri Library Association, St. Louis, Nov. 11-13, 1947; University of Indiana, Bloomington, Dec. 10-12, 1947; University of Wisconsin, Madison, February 1948; Cleveland Public Library, Mar. 19, 1948; Cuyahoga County Library, Mar. 19, 1948; Louisville Public Library, Mar. 29, 1948; St. Louis, Missouri, Mar. 30, 1948; Dallas Public Library, Mar. 31, 1948; Texas Library Association, Austin, Apr. 1-3, 1948; New Orleans Public Library, Apr. 6, 1948.

Special Meetings

Projected Books Regional Demonstration,

Lions Club, Chicago, Feb. 10, 1948; Division of Audio-Visual Instruction of National Education Association, Atlantic City, Feb. 22-25, 1948 (panel participation); National Association of Visual Equipment Dealers Regional Meeting, Chicago, Mar. 12-13, 1948; Institute of Human Relations, Chicago, Apr. 12, 1948 (panel participation); Allied Nontheatrical Film Association, N.Y., Apr. 22, 1948 (panel participation); National University Extension Association, Chicago, May 4-5, 1948 (resource person); Association of National Advertisers Films Committee, N.Y., May 13, 1948 (informal talk); National Conference on Family Life, Chicago, June 5, 1948 (resource person); U. S. Office of Education Committee to Make Film Bibliography on "Zeal for American Democracy," Washington, D.C., June 22-24, 1948 (working conference); Film Council of America Public Information Committee Meeting, Chicago, July 1948; Wayne University Film Workshop, Detroit, July 11-12, 1948 (speaker); Educational Film Library Association, Film Council of America, National Association of Visual Equipment Dealers Joint Convention, Chicago, Aug. 6-11, 1948 (panel participation).

Committees Served on

Chairman, committee to select prize winning films in "People and Lands of the World" category, films of the world festival; Committee on Public Information, Film Council of America; Program Planning Committee for National Convention of Educational Film Library Association; Executive Committee, Chicago Film Council; executive secretary, American Library Association, Audio-Visual Committee; secretary, A.L.A. Projected Books Committee.

Articles Written

"Public Libraries Accept A New Responsibility," *Educational Screen*, June; "Films and Libraries," *Illinois Library Notes*, June.

Film Bibliographies Prepared

For National Distribution through Film Council of America: United Nations Week; United Nations Appeal for Children; National Brotherhood Week. For *A.L.A. Bulletin*: Film List on European Reconstruction.

MRS. PATRICIA BLAIR
A.L.A. Library Film Adviser

Public Library Office

At a meeting in Chicago, Sept. 15, 1947, the members of the joint advisory committee to the Public Library Office conferred with the public library specialist, the chief of the Department of Information and Advisory Services, and the Executive Secretary of the A.L.A. to decide which of the many and varied activities regularly carried on by the Public Library Office should be given priority in view of the continued reduction in staff.

The committee agreed that the three main objectives of the Public Library Specialist during 1947-48 should be: the implementation of *A National Plan for Public Library Service*, the strengthening of state agencies, and the development of greater trustee and friends of the library interest. It was recognized that two additional objectives also need emphasis; namely, the stimulation of adult education through libraries, and encouragement of increased library support.

It was felt, however, that the various methods used to achieve the three main objectives—including field trips to state agencies, visits in connection with state conferences, state planning committee meetings, etc.—would also provide opportunities for emphasizing the other two objectives. It was pointed out that adult education should be remembered as a primary reason for the existence and extension of libraries, and that increased support of libraries

is urgent whether there are reorganizations in line with the national plan or not.

Implementation of the National Plan

The publication in book form of *A National Plan for Public Library Service* early in 1948 brought to an end the help given by the Public Library Office to the Postwar Planning Committee in the preparation and distribution of the preliminary mimeographed texts. To help in publicizing the book and to give lay friends of libraries general information about the plan, the office has continued to distribute, plano-graphed copies of Benjamin Fine's comprehensive editorial (*New York Times*, Sunday June 1, 1947) and reprints of the speeches made by John S. Richards and Mrs. Gretcher Knief Schenk at the San Francisco Conference.

In personal conferences and in letters, the plan has been brought to the attention of librarians, library board members, city managers, mayors, budget directors, experts in governmental planning and finance, civic groups, service clubs, women's organizations, and other friends of libraries.

Speeches in whole or in part about the plan were made to a group of rural ministers at the McCormick Theological Seminary in Chicago, at the trustees and citizens division luncheon of the Missouri Library Association in St. Louis, at a meeting of the New Mexico State Library

Commission in Santa Fe, at the annual conference of the Arizona Library Association in Phoenix, at a special session of the Arizona House of Representatives, to the Library Club in Austin, Tex., and at an Illinois District meeting at Cairo. At the Upper Midwest Regional Library Meeting in Minneapolis, Kathryn P. Mier very kindly summarized the national plan for the Public Library Specialist who was unable to attend.

Fifteen-minute radio talks about the national plan, the revised A.L.A. standards, and the Library Demonstration Bill, which had just passed the U.S. Senate, were given in Phoenix and Tucson, Ariz., and in El Paso, Tex. Newspaper interviews were also arranged for by the librarians of these cities and of San Antonio, Tex.

The national plan was suggested as a topic to librarians and to trustees requesting help with planning programs for state and district meetings or workshops, and for board meetings or study groups in individual local communities.

The need for a popular summary of *A National Plan for Public Library Service* comparable to the standards and planning summary of the high points of *Post-War Standards for Public Libraries* was recognized at the meeting of the advisory committee, but because of more urgent priorities it was agreed that assistance in preparing the leaflet should be sought outside the Public Library Office and several possibilities are being explored.

In October 1947 a special Committee on the Implementation of the National Plans was authorized by the Executive Board to assist in the implementation of all of the national plans and standards adopted by the A.L.A.—among them *A National Plan for Public Library Service*. The public library specialist was asked by the Executive Secretary to serve as the A.L.A. contact person for this committee.

She helped to prepare the notice sent out by President Paul North Rice urging the state associations to report on the organization and programs of their state planning committees, to furnish the names of their chairmen, and to send to the Headquarters library any published plans not previously sent in. States having no planning committees were urged to form them or to take other appropriate steps to enable them to come to grips with this important program.

It was suggested that at least one representative from each state planning group meet with the members of the Committee on the Implementation of the National Plans at the Midwinter meeting in Chicago in January 1948. The Public Library Office participated in the arrangements made for this meeting, which later was opened to others attending the con-

ference who were interested, even though they were not the official representatives designated by their state planning groups. Arrangements were also made for the chairman of the committee to present a report to the Executive Board at the Midwinter meeting and to the Council at the Atlantic City Conference.

For the use of this committee, and other groups interested in state planning, the mimeographed list, *Library Planning and Standards*, was brought up-to-date, and copies of the standards and plans listed were made available on request to any member of the committee to whom copies were not readily available through his own library.

A supplement to the typed list, *Recent State Surveys of Library Conditions*, added state surveys reported to A.L.A. since September 1945. This supplement and other materials relating to state planning, including the New Mexico state survey, were brought to the attention of the C.I.N.P., the Library Extension Board, the Library Extension Division and its Planning Committee, the National Relations Office, the U.S. Office of Education, and the Public Library Inquiry. They were also sent on request to several state planning groups.

State Agencies and State Planning

The annual revision of the list of state agencies was prepared as usual for the A.L.A. *Handbook*, based on inquiries sent to each state, and the corresponding addressograph file was completely revised.

Visits to state extension agencies were made in Maryland, New Mexico, New Jersey, New York, and Texas, and to the state library in Arizona, to assist in the creation of a library extension agency in the only state without one. Attendance as one of two A.L.A. participants in the Southeastern States Cooperative Library Survey Conference at Gatlinburg, Tenn., in September 1947, provided an opportunity for learning something of the programs going on in the states in the TVA region, and made it less disappointing to have to decline an invitation to attend the Southeastern Library Association meeting this October. Other specific invitations regretfully declined came from Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, Wisconsin, Wyoming, and Canada.

While it was not possible to visit the state capitals, the public library specialist was one of the speakers at the annual conference of the Missouri Library Association in St. Louis, as noted above, and spoke briefly at the annual business meeting of the Illinois Library Association in Chicago, in support of a cooperative program of the state association and the state library.

Other opportunities developed in Chicago or on field trips to confer with either the heads of state agencies or other official representatives of state programs in Alabama, Colorado, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, North Dakota, Montana, Nebraska, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon, South Dakota, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, and Wisconsin. Conferences with the secretary of the Canadian Library Association and with representatives of public library programs in Nova Scotia, Australia, and Uruguay, were also stimulating and helpful, as were two visits to the National Relations Office and the U. S. Office of Education in Washington, D.C.

The most extensive field trip was the month spent in New Mexico, Arizona, and Texas to gain a bird's-eye view of library conditions in the Southwest, and to help the various states with their library planning. Visits to Arkansas and Oklahoma this fall, followed by a report to the Southwestern Library Association in New Orleans, will complete the circuit of the Southwest which began with a week's visit in Louisiana in the spring of 1947.

The most tangible result so far of this cooperative project, made possible by the supplementary financial assistance of the Southwestern Library Association and the Library Extension Division of the A.L.A., has been the publication in mimeographed form of the New Mexico library survey, for which the public library specialist served as a special consultant. It is too early yet to predict whether Arizona will be successful in obtaining a state library extension agency in 1949, or what further progress in its library program Texas will be able to achieve in the legislative year ahead.

The need for increasing still further state library extension budgets, enlarging staffs, and strengthening state programs is evident from the constant requests for help from local communities received at A.L.A. Headquarters. These inquiries come from librarians, library board members, school superintendents, chambers of commerce, public officials, representatives of civic groups, service clubs, and women's organizations. They want to know how to start a new library or how to improve an inadequate one, whether Carnegie or other foundation support is available, how to draw up by-laws and contracts, how to publicize a building program and bond issues, how to set up an adequate library budget, and how to develop a county or regional library program. Such requests have been received from twenty-one states this year. In acknowledging these inquiries, general information has been sent out and the inquirer has been referred to his own

state agency for more specific help. A carbon of the reply is forwarded to the state agency for information.

Requests for summary information about state aid, state plans, county and regional libraries, rural library service, provisions for libraries in city ordinances and in state laws, also stand well at the top of the list. Statistics of all kinds—particularly statistics more current than those obtainable from the U. S. Office of Education—are in constant demand and are not readily available. The publication of *Public Library Statistics 1944-45* (U. S. Office of Education *Bulletin* 1947, No. 12) has been useful as far as it goes. The brief circular, No. 242, *Statistics of Public Libraries in Cities with Populations of 100,000 or more for 1947, with Comparative Summaries for 1945 and 1946* has proved timely and useful. A welcome compilation also is *Statistics for Some County and Regional Libraries 1944-45* (Statistical Circular December 1947). Unfortunately, libraries operating under contractual agreements with public libraries have been excluded from the list, and for some states no reports were received from county libraries which are organized under separate county library boards.

Bookmobiles

As state plans and programs have placed increasing emphasis on the use of mobile units of library service, in suburban as well as in rural areas, the file of pictures, specifications, blueprints, and other information on bookmobiles maintained by the Public Library Office has had heavy demands upon it. Packets of bookmobile materials have been sent on request to about seventy-five communities in the United States and to Holland, Mexico, and Venezuela. Pictures of bookmobiles were also loaned to Paul Howard for use in connection with the Library Demonstration Bill, to television station WGNTV in Chicago, for library exhibits at Atlantic City, in Arizona, and in Mexico, and for use in several county fairs.

While in St. Louis, the public library specialist visited the Roehl Spring and Body Company which has been building bookmobiles for the Missouri State Library; in New York she conferred with an industrial designer interested in the standardization of bookmobiles; and in Chicago she and A. L. Remley, advertising manager of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, went to the exhibit of trucks and trailers at the Navy Pier, and made arrangements for the display of a Vanette bookmobile at Atlantic City. Contacts were also made to further the interest of the General Federation of Women's Clubs and the Women's Auxiliary of the American Legion in sponsoring and promoting bookmobile service.

During the year a mimeographed list of bookmobile body builders was compiled, and revised, and is now being revised again. A bookmobiles bibliography, also regularly distributed by the Public Library Office, has been extensively revised by a member of the bookmobiles subcommittee of the Library Extension Division for inclusion in the bookmobiles manual being prepared by that committee. This manual, entitled *Choosing Your Bookmobile*, will be issued as a supplement to a fall issue of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*. Because of its wide distribution, this bookmobiles manual should supersede in part the present bookmobiles file and should lessen the demand for general bookmobiles information received daily by the Public Library Office. For this reason the public library specialist has given considerable assistance to the committee in the preparation of material for the manual.

Stimulation of Lay Interest

The Public Library Office gave the usual assistance to the Trustees Division in regard to the annual election, the Midwinter and annual conferences, the maintenance of the division's membership file, the revision for the *A.L.A. Handbook* of the list of "State Trustee Organizations," and furnished supplementary secretarial help as needed, particularly for the special trustee workshop at Atlantic City.

In addition to speaking at the trustees' and citizens' division luncheon of the Missouri Library Association, the public library specialist suggested speakers and program topics for their state and local trustee meetings, looked up material for trustees and for a city manager speaking on various library subjects, assisted a graduate student writing on librarian-trustee relationships, furnished material to two cities fighting for the retention of their library boards, supervised the revision of the reading list on trustees, had additional copies of Dr. Cyril Houle's article, "The Responsibility of Library Trustees for Adult Education," planographed for wider distribution, and distributed reprints of Mrs. Gretchen Knief Schenk's article, "Trustees' Responsibility in National Planning for Libraries."

While the information in A. G. Hall's *The Library Trustee* is still valid, a small leaflet giving do's and don'ts particularly for new board members is very much in demand and should be written and given wide distribution during the coming year. Trustee leaflets already being prepared in at least two states will serve as helpful examples, and the emphasis the Trustees Division plans to make this year on state-wide mailing lists should provide more adequate channels for reaching all trustees.

For the Jury on Citation of Trustees, the annual notices were sent to state associations, state agencies, and to professional journals. Applications were duplicated and forwarded to jury members and arrangements were made for the citations at Atlantic City and for the biographical articles in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, July-August.

Friends of Libraries groups fairly mushroomed during 1947 and 1948 with many, including Hawaii, reporting their organization to A.L.A. and many others reporting to Catherine J. Butler, Carnegie Library of Homestead, Munhall, Pa., who arranged and manned the very attractive Friends of Libraries booth at Atlantic City. A junior friends group was reported by the Seattle Public Library, and several college groups also joined the ranks this year.

At the annual Friends of Libraries luncheon, mention was made of the information file of friends material maintained by the Public Library Office and samples of some of the literature were distributed, including the recently planographed article, "The Layman and Libraries," by Wilmarth S. Lewis, reproduced by permission of the *Yale Review*.

A number of copies of pamphlets on trustees and on other friends of libraries were sent for distribution at meetings of state citizens groups, and the list of Friends of Libraries groups is now being revised for the second time this year to include information received at Atlantic City. The popular *Friends of the Library—Who they are, What they do*, will soon be available in a completely revised edition, but the need for a summary of friends activities, by states or by local groups, continues. The suggestion that friends as well as trustees be cited for their contribution to library development has been referred to the Friends of Libraries Committee.

Contacts with lay organizations included attendance at and recording on the Sound Scribe the proceedings of the preconference workshop for librarians and rural sociologists (Midwinter 1948), furnishing information, advice, and materials for distribution to the General Federation of Women's Clubs, and sending an official representative to the annual conference of the American Country Life Association in Berea, Ky. Information or materials were also furnished the American Farm Bureau, the Association of the Junior Leagues of America, the Regional Plan Association of New York City, the Council of State Governments, and the International City Managers Association.

In addition two articles were written during the year: "Library Legislation and Planning," for the *Book of the States 1948-49*; and "Pub-

lic Libraries: Developments in 1947," for the *Municipal Year Book 1948*. At the suggestion of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, the Farmers' Bulletin No. 1847, *Rural Library Service*, is also being completely revised and brought up-to-date. Authors were recommended to the Council of State Governments for an article on library extension to appear in an early issue of *State Government*, and information requested was furnished to persons planning to write articles for *Capper's Weekly*, the *Nebraska Farmer*, and the *Southern Agriculturist*.

It was a stimulating experience to represent libraries on a panel with government experts discussing "Legislative Trends" at the pre-conference institute on library legislation in New Brunswick, N.J., and to participate in another panel discussion at Atlantic City on "The Librarian Considers His Job in the Rural Community," under the joint sponsorship of the Library Extension Board and the Library Extension Division.

Adult Education

As executive secretary to the Adult Education Board, the public library specialist attended four meetings of the board this year—two in Chicago, one in New York, and one in Atlantic City—and assisted in drawing up an adult education project for which foundation funds might be sought. In combination with other business appointments, she also attended a meeting in Detroit of the board's committee appointed to prepare an adult education leaflet for program planners of state and local meetings, represented the board at a meeting in St. Louis to form a state adult education association for Missouri, was present at a luncheon of the Chicago Adult Education Council, and represented both the board and the Executive Secretary of the A.L.A. at an executive committee meeting of the Joint Commission for the Study of Adult Education, in Chicago.

Encouragement of Increased Library Support

No opportunity was lost during the year, whether in conversation, speeches, meetings, reports, or letters, to stress the urgent need of increased library support and to make known and to explain the A.L.A.'s new standard for the financial support of public libraries, adopted by the Council in January 1948; namely, \$1.50 per capita for limited or minimum service; \$2.25 per capita for reasonably good service; \$3.00 per capita for superior service.

More detailed information about library standards and library budgets was prepared for the International City Managers Association and in response to other specific inquiries as

noted above, including a specialist in government finance and a director of a bureau of business research in a southern university.

Participation in General A.L.A. Projects

Together with other staff members at A.L.A. Headquarters the public library specialist furnished information to Dr. Robert D. Leigh and his associates for the Public Library Inquiry sent materials for the UNESCO exhibit in Mexico, gathered records for the Fourth Activities Committee, helped to draw up the four year goals, attended the recruiting conference contributed to the report on public libraries to the International Federation of Library Associations, and prepared a memorandum on "Do's and Don'ts for Hollywood Producers Showing Librarians in the Movies."

And So Forth

Among the items that should not go unmentioned are the assistance given the Library Extension Division in the preparation and distribution of their leaflet, *A County or Regional Library Serves All the People*, and the help of the division in the present revision of the *County and Regional Libraries* list—plus, of course, the division's financial contribution to the Southwest field trip.

Membership records have been maintained for the Public Libraries Division, as well as for the Trustees Division, with financial reimbursement according to a formula being tried out this year. Funds appropriated by the Public Libraries Division also made it possible for the public library specialist to take her secretary to Atlantic City, thereby releasing her for participation in meetings of the division and its sections and for other contacts relating to the advancement of public library interests in general. Her help has also been given throughout the year in planning both division and section programs and in serving as a member of the editorial board.

In addition to the valuable guidance obtained at the meeting of the advisory committee in September 1947, the public library specialist wishes to express appreciation for the continued interest and helpful advice given by individual members of the committee in informal conferences throughout the year. Grateful mention should also be made of the many ways in which officers and other representative of divisions, boards and committees have cooperated with each other and with the Public Library Office in projects of mutual interest and responsibility.

HELEN A. RIDGWAY
Public Library Specialist

Headquarters Library

The Headquarters Library has continued to function this past year under trying conditions, with its collections scattered in three rooms, but the hopes and dreams for its future are slowly materializing. Early in April the books on the shelves in the ballroom were packed in boxes and placed in storage in the basement so that the wreckers and builders could start to transform this room of the old McCormick house into a modern library. The long mirrors, green and gold decoration, glittering chandeliers, and marble fireplace are gone. In their place are painted walls, a dropped accoustical tile ceiling, fluorescent lighting of the newest type, and a modern fireplace. Custom built bookshelves around the walls meet at the small fireplace which is the focal point of the room. Here will be the spot for reading and study. There are still a few details to be decided, but it is hoped that the new library room will be ready for use by the early fall.

Service to Staff and Members

The chief function of the Headquarters Library is to give service to the staff and to the members of the Association. To do this adequately under the present conditions has been difficult. It is hoped that when the library is permanently located, it will be possible to work out ways in which it can be of greater use to all.

One service to the staff that was inaugurated this year was a cooperative venture with the Graduate Library School Library at the University of Chicago. The librarians of each library undertook to index certain current library periodicals, thus supplementing *Library Literature*, the H. W. Wilson publication, which is not issued in time to meet our respective needs. A copy of the selected list of important magazine articles which was compiled from the index twice a month, was sent to each staff member. It is hoped that if this project can continue, it will help in providing a substitute for the routing of some of the periodicals.

A second new service to the staff was started by discovering means for having foreign letters translated that are received by A.L.A. Arrangements were made through the Headquarters Library, which acts as a clearing house with the Chicago Public Library to send such correspondence there for translation.

Service to the membership is provided by the library through the answering of inquiries on subjects for which there is no specialist at Headquarters. The majority of these are in the form of letters, but there are many from people in the Chicago area as well. Among the 1300

requests received this year, the most frequently asked question pertained to library building problems. The fact that these requests are increasing indicates the large number of new buildings that are being planned. As much information and help as the Headquarters Library is equipped to give is sent in answer to each letter. Pictures and plans of library buildings are loaned and various books that could be used to help the inquirer with his particular problem are suggested. If necessary, the letter is then referred to the building committees of the Association for further advice.

The second most frequently asked question this year has been on library techniques and procedures. Librarians wanted to know such things as how to set up a memorial book collection, how to weed World War II material, what registration fees are charged for county residents. Other queries included information on certain types of library equipment, microfilms, organizing all kinds of special libraries, values of old books, standings of various publishers, and censorship in libraries.

Two hundred and eighty letters were referred to other sources, including public and state library agencies and those committees and divisions of A.L.A. which have indicated a willingness to answer such questions. There were over 100 requests for special material which the Headquarters Library distributes, such as lists of libraries, interlibrary loan code, bibliographies on special subjects, and the hospital libraries leaflet.

Another service to members is embodied in the Clearing House for Library Problems which is the activity at the A.L.A. conferences that is administered by the Headquarters Librarian. Situated in a strategic spot, with large pictures of library buildings for a backdrop and equipped with tables and easy chairs, it proved to be a popular spot this year. The fact that it was impossible to keep an attendance record indicates to some degree the usefulness of this exhibit. The librarian and her assistant, Violet F. Myer, Enoch Pratt Free Library, were kept busy answering a variety of questions and making appointments for consultants on building and other problems of interest to those who came to the booth. A Headquarters Library in miniature, equipped with books, pamphlets, pictures, and plans of library buildings, facilitated the answering of specific questions. Special mimeographed lists, including one compiled by the Graduate Library School Library on professional reading, were available for distribution.

Organization

An increased budget appropriation for books and periodicals helped greatly to fill in certain gaps in the book collection, notably the latest volumes of various yearbooks and a set of *Current Biography*. The publishers of several of the encyclopedias continued their custom of replacing the older editions with new ones for display on the library shelves.

A start in reorganizing the material in the vertical file was made. Subject headings have been assigned to a great many new pamphlets, some material has been weeded, and a new list of headings for the picture file is compiled.

Two visible record books were purchased to facilitate the checking of the many periodicals that are received. The method of routing the magazines to the Headquarters staff members was reviewed and new routing slips made in order to make the process as simple as possible.

Personnel

The Headquarters Library started the year with practically a new staff, the new librarian arriving on September 15, and a new library secretary, Mrs. Dorothy Downey, in December. This necessitated a complete orientation program for the staff, and naturally slowed up the amount of work accomplished at the beginning of the year. The librarian attempted to familiarize herself with the resources of Headquarters and some of the special libraries in the Chicago area by visits to each office and library.

The library was fortunate in having for four months a part-time assistant, Cheryl Yungmeyer, a graduate library school student, who helped in filing the materials and organizing the pamphlets that had accumulated during the previous months. Mrs. Florence Simmons and Jane Finder, the former a part-time assistant in

the department during the winter and the latter, a part-time member of the library staff since the end of May, have helped enormously with the routines of the library.

The librarian continued to serve as the Headquarters liaison for the A.L.A. Library Architecture and Building Planning Committee. In this capacity she assisted the committee at its meetings during the two conferences of the year and spoke on the resources of the Headquarters Library at the Midwinter meeting of the committee. The librarian also was chairman of the Committee on A.L.A. Archival and Library Materials, secretary of the Chicago Library Club, and president of the Headquarters Staff Association.

Conclusion

The Headquarters Library presents a wonderful opportunity for service to the staff and to the membership. If it could be given the attention that it needs in the reorganizing and further indexing of the materials it contains, and in the acquiring of additions to the collection, it could become one of the outstanding libraries on library science. But, under the present conditions and in spite of the new physical setup of the library, the need for more efficient organization of the library collection will never be met because the demands for service, through correspondence and calls from librarians and staff, leave little time for attention to other details of library administration. Not until the general policy is reviewed and special attention is given to organization of the collection will the Headquarters Library be able to meet the challenge that it presents, and give prompt and efficient service to staff and members.

HELEN T. GEER, *Librarian*

Public Relations Office

The Mitchell McKeown Organization, a professional public relations firm of Chicago, assumed responsibility for the A.L.A. public relations program in October 1947. The Public Relations Office consisted of Sydney H. Kasper, account executive, and Mary C. Tuomey, a full-time representative stationed at the A.L.A. In addition, members of the executive staff of the Mitchell McKeown Organization contributed their services, and were frequently called upon for counseling, and for servicing such events as the two conferences. In managing public relations for the A.L.A., the Mitchell McKeown Organization received unusual cooperation from Carl H. Milam, Executive Secre-

tary, and the Headquarters staff.

Whereas, ten years ago the A.L.A.'s public relations affairs involved only about 25 per cent of one professional's time, they have steadily increased to the point where the present arrangement was deemed advisable.

A public relations program is essentially dependent upon the plans and the accomplishments of the association which it represents. Publicity media used advantageously interprets the value of an association such as the A.L.A. to the general public. The inauguration of several far-sighted, ambitious A.L.A. projects gave the Public Relations Office an opportunity in 1947-48 to bring to public attention a more

complete knowledge and understanding of the importance and function of libraries and the A.L.A.

The Four Year Goals

The Four Year Goals, a far-sighted program of the A.L.A., was formulated in anticipation of the library association's 75th anniversary, and announced in January 1948. The Public Relations Office cooperated in developing and publicizing the program almost from its inception, working closely with Mr. Milam and with the Executive Board on the wording of certain sections, the rewriting of the preamble, format, distribution of printed copies, and nation-wide newspaper and radio publicity.

About 8000 copies of the "Four Year Goals" were distributed to opinion leaders, sustaining and contributing members, state citizen groups, local friends of the libraries groups, and subscribers of the Library Public Relations Service. The Executive Office and the Publishing Department have under consideration reprinting an additional supply of the "Four Year Goals," to be sold at low cost, to meet the demand from librarians and interested citizens. The program has attracted widespread attention and it is anticipated that the publicity will lead to greater library and citizen participation in the realization of these goals.

Great Issues Program

As problems confronting the United States became more crucial, members of the A.L.A. asked Headquarters to organize a program of library action. The "Great Issues" Program was organized to bring library facilities to bear upon plans for the solution of major issues confronting the nation.

Dr. Bernard Berelson, dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago; Ruth W. Gregory, Public Library, Waukegan, Ill.; and Dr. Robert B. Downs, Library School, University of Illinois, were appointed members of the Great Issues Committee. At the suggestion of the committee, the Public Relations Office asked approximately 400 leaders in religion, education, art, science, business, communication, labor, and agriculture to state their opinion of the five major issues confronting the United States. The results of this poll were analyzed by the committee, the Public Relations Office, and by the National Opinion Research Center, Chicago, to obtain outside expert opinion.

As a result, the following five Great Issues were chosen:

1. U.S.-Russian Relations.
2. Inflation-Deflation.
3. How Much World Government?

4. Labor-Management Relations.
5. Civil Rights.

The public libraries of Seattle, Cleveland, New York, and Newark, and the New Jersey State Library prepared book and film lists which have been published in a supplement to the August issue of the *Booklist*. These libraries were selected to gain wider library participation in the Great Issues program, and to utilize the resources of those libraries best acquainted with materials relating to specific Great Issues. A checklist for library activities used in connection with the Marshall Plan indicates to librarians methods of using their local facilities to point up this program. A questionnaire sent out late in the spring indicated that an encouraging number of libraries had promoted discussions, exhibits, etc., "pro and con" on the Marshall Plan and were prepared to do the same for each of the Great Issues. The response to the letters, releases, and radio publicity sent from the Public Relations Office on the Great Issues program was excellent. Newspaper publicity was particularly good and the Great Issues are still being editorialized.

The importance of the Great Issues program was recognized by George V. Denny, Jr., moderator, "Town Meeting of the Air." Mr. Denny commented on the Great Issues program on two successive radio programs.

Newspaper Publicity

A total of 68 releases were prepared and distributed by the Public Relations Office. The most widely used by newspaper, periodicals, and radio were the "Reading Trends," the "Fifty Notable Books of 1947," the "Four Year Goals," the announcement of the "Great Issues" program, and the appointment of Carl H. Milam as director of the U.N. Library Services Division. Special effort was made to keep the library and educational press aware of developments at the A.L.A. An average of three releases monthly were sent to the major library and educational journals. This is one of the most effective methods of keeping all librarians aware of the A.L.A. Approximately 2000 news stories, feature articles, and editorials were received through the clipping service as a result of public relations releases. These press notices are mounted in scrapbooks available for inspection by the staff and by visitors to Headquarters.

Magazine Publicity

Magazine coverage was encouraging during 1947-48. *America*, *The Saturday Review of Literature*, *Glamour*, *Mademoiselle*, *Newsweek*,

Time, *Nation's Business*, *Coronet*, *Magazine Digest*, *Educational Digest*, *Agenda*, *Christian Science Monitor*, *Country Gentleman*, *Pic*, *Survey Mid-Monthly*, *Saturday Evening Post*, *Survey Graphic*, and State Department overseas magazines have carried news stories of feature articles on the A.L.A. The usual articles on the A.L.A. and library progress were sent to the major encyclopedias and yearbooks. A story on censorship in libraries is scheduled for a forthcoming issue of *New Republic*. Materials have been sent to several other national magazines, particularly *Look*, the *Newsweek Club Program*, and the *New York Times'* Sunday feature section, which should appear in the coming months.

The Public Relations Office is currently discussing with the Public Affairs Committee the publication of a pamphlet. This would succeed *Equal Chance*.

Perhaps the outstanding magazine publicity received by the A.L.A. during the year was the following editorial in the Aug. 6, 1948, issue of *The Saturday Evening Post*:

Free Libraries Deserve Better Support

"Those who attended the conference of librarians at Atlantic City recently, learned that 70,000,000 of our fellow citizens have no adequate public library facilities. In rural areas alone, 35,000,000 do not have access to public libraries.

"Perhaps it would be difficult to satisfy a convention of librarians in the matter of adequacy in libraries, and 'access' does not include walks of three miles to get a book, such as young Abé Lincoln was willing to undertake. Nevertheless, fifty-two cents per capita on our free libraries seem far too little, even if one does not go along with the authorities who tell us that the minimum should be nearly three times that amount. To make matters worse, the cost of new books—especially solid books, devoted to the arts and sciences—has been zooming upward like everything else. These circumstances should inspire civic bodies to do everything in their power to add to the number and usefulness of local free libraries.

"The conference went on record as favoring a minimum salary schedule for trained librarians, starting at \$2800 a year. At present, salaries run as low as \$1200 per annum, which is absurdly low in view of the technical training and general education a librarian must have. To give its full service in research and aid to industries, schools, civic organizations, and mere individuals, a library needs a trained staff. The public library is no longer a warehouse for books; it is a continuing and vital service."

Radio

Several excellent network broadcasts were arranged during the year. Forrest B. Spaulding, Public Library, Des Moines, Iowa, represented the A.L.A. on the Northwestern Reviewing Stand program, "What Are Americans Reading?" held in conjunction with the Midwinter Conference. The Reviewing Stand sent announcements to all members of the A.L.A. for the benefit of those unable to attend the conference. James O. Morrill, president, University of Minnesota, discussed libraries as centers of adult education on the University of Chicago Round Table. Paul Howard, director, A.L.A. National Relations Office, Washington, D.C., and Emerson Greenaway, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., participated in a discussion of the Four Year Goals on NBC's "Public Affairs." Carl H. Milam, leaving to assume the directorship of the U.N. Library Services Division, was interviewed on the radio program, "Bob Elson on the Century." Local broadcasts emanating from Chicago and from Atlantic City were arranged to tie in with both conferences.

Information and Advisory Services

The public relations information and advisory service has accelerated as librarians take increasing advantage of local publicity opportunities. The experience of the several staff members of the Mitchell McKeown Organization was brought to bear on the publicity problems of librarians. The Public Relations Office is making a stringent effort to obtain up-to-date materials for circulation. The demand for radio scripts and examples of the use of various publicity media used in building campaigns are particularly heavy. The radio spot announcements continue to be one of the most popular services of the Public Relations Office. A questionnaire submitted to subscribers indicated that brief series covering a variety of subjects are most preferable. In circulating radio scripts, the Public Relations Office has noted that a satisfactory number are professional in tone.

One of the most practical aids for librarians is a list of firms and organizations which have exhibit material available for libraries. The Public Relations staff polled 600 organizations and compiled the information for circulation.

The Public Relations Office has worked closely with several major organizations during the year. These include the Institute for American Democracy, Inc., in promoting interracial harmony and understanding; Kiwanis International and the General Federation of Women's Clubs in the circulation of material of interest to libraries; Argus, Inc., in publiciz-

ing Projected Books. The A.L.A. and the Argus Company are currently considering co-sponsoring film strips based on various aspects of library work.

Conferences

The Public Relations Office, assisted by members of the executive staff of the Mitchell McKeown Organization, managed publicity for both the Midwinter and the Atlantic City Conferences. In addition to press releases, radio programs and special features were arranged.

Internal Public Relations

A series of meetings concerning internal public relations in the A.L.A. were held by the A.L.A. professional staff, the Public Relations Office, and the Mitchell McKeown Organization. After problems had been discussed and analyzed, a program for improving internal public relations was developed with the guidance of Harold F. Brigham, Interim Executive Secretary.

Library Public Relations Service

With the cooperation of the American Library Association, an independent public rela-

tions service for libraries, known as the Library Public Relations Service, was organized. A cooperative service, it was set up on a subscription basis. Each month subscribers were sent a kit consisting of five packages: "Packaged Activity," a blueprint for setting up and developing a public relations department; "Case Study," an analysis of a library having a good public relations program; "Publicity Ideas," a promotional idea described in detail; "Press Releases," sample releases that could be adapted by libraries for use in their own communities; and L.P.R.S. "Newsletter," a monthly roundup of public relations activities of libraries across the nation.

Public Relations Committee

The Public Relations Office received excellent cooperation from the A.L.A.'s Public Relations Committee throughout the year, particularly on the programs for the two conferences. At the Atlantic City Conference, the 1947-48 John Cotton Dana Awards, sponsored jointly by the A.L.A. and the *Wilson Library Bulletin* were presented. (See *A.L.A. Bulletin*, July-August, page 317.)

SYDNEY H. KASPER, *Account Executive*

Constitution and By-Laws Committee

During the year 1947-48 your committee was called upon to study various proposals for amending the A.L.A. Constitution and By-Laws, and make recommendations in regard to the same. The changes recommended and acted upon favorably by the Association were, in brief, the following:

By vote of the Council at the Midwinter and June 1948 meetings, subject to an approval by mail vote by Association members, Article XII of the Constitution was amended so as to make it possible in the future to amend the Constitution by two votes in Council followed by a vote of the Association taken either at an annual meeting or by mail.

At the annual meeting of the Association in Atlantic City the By-Laws were amended to provide for the sale, rather than the free dis-

tribution, of the *Handbook*. The deadline for the payment of dues was changed from March 1 to July 1. The dues scale was simplified by reducing the number of classes of library members to three, and by providing for dues of \$3, \$6, and \$10 for the three classes, respectively. The By-Laws provision relating to the length of term of committee members was amended to permit appointments for terms of one or two years, as the President may determine. The requirement that certain members of the Nominating Committee be appointed from designated classes was eliminated, and the requirement that serial numbers be assigned to members was deleted from the By-Laws.

HOBART R. COFFEY, *Chairman*

Publishing

Editorial Committee and Publishing

The three ring circus described in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, April 1944, goes merrily on and, as under the big top each year brings new attractions and new performers, so with A.L.A. Publishing new acts are always in the making. The past year was no exception.

With respect to new performers, we started out by losing the sales and advertising assistant on September 1. The vacancy was filled by transferring the chief's assistant, but that left her position unfilled until March. In November the S.B.B. assistant resigned and no replacement was made until January. The same month the shipping clerk disappeared and that position remained vacant until March.

But that was only the beginning; new and unrehearsed performance became the order of the day as the Fourth Activities Committee became active. Ralph R. Shaw visited Headquarters on several occasions; interviewed staff members; sought information with respect to duties, responsibilities, staff organization, etc.; reviewed monthly and other reports; and discussed special problems or tentative proposals with whoever might be concerned. New job descriptions for the whole staff were prepared by individual staff members, reviewed by the supervisors and by the chief, and turned over to the committee. For approximately three months Mrs. Rezia Gaunt, as executive assistant to the committee, observed the work of Headquarters and during that time interviewed staff members and conducted three time studies, two tests and a final, in which every minute of the day was accounted for. The final study extended over one week. Mr. Shaw's statement to the Executive Board that large savings could be made in record keeping at Headquarters resulted in careful surveys by both I.B.M. and Remington Rand. These surveys each extended over several weeks and each involved many interviews on the part of several people. When the reports from both firms indicated that savings would be so small as to make the installation of punched card equipment a doubtful investment, attention was turned to the possible use of simpler devices. And so further studies are under way. All of this is a healthy exercise for any organization or for any of its component parts and is reported here in no spirit of complaint, but only to give some idea of the general atmosphere in which the year's work was accomplished.

Side attractions also pitched their tents on

Publishing's show grounds, mainly as a result of Carl H. Milam's resignation. Prior to its announcement, the chief of Publishing had been made chairman of a staff committee to help the Executive Secretary in making nominations to the Executive Board for an assistant or associate secretary. When the resignation was announced, E. W. McDiarmid, as chairman of the Executive Board Committee to choose Mr. Milam's successor, asked the staff committee, as he asked the several divisions and other groups, to make recommendations. The committee presented to the board information and reactions from various sources concerning some of the candidates suggested. When Mr. Milam left on May 1, the chief served as Acting Executive Secretary until Harold F. Brigham came just prior to the Atlantic City Conference, and served the last ten days of August after Mr. Brigham left. During those periods he put fully half-time on the duties of the Executive Secretary, and throughout the year acted in Mr. Milam's stead when the latter was away.

Two lesser side shows were the chief's service on the committee which is considering with the divisions what to do about A.L.A. archives, and the chairmanship of a staff committee which did the preliminary work on the four year goals.

Publishing in the A.L.A. Financial Picture

Under this heading in last year's report the chief made some observations which perhaps need reinforcement. The Fourth Activities Committee has taken cognizance of the situation and is making some tentative recommendations concerning Publishing of which the profession is already aware. (*A.L.A. Bulletin*, July-August 1948, p. 302-05.) It seems imperative, if Publishing is to function effectively on a self-supporting basis that its financial set-up be given careful study.

In the fiscal year 1946-47 Publishing paid \$14,800 for general office services plus \$5000 for rent. It was the only department which continued to pay rent in the new A.L.A. home. In 1947-48 the rent item was omitted but general office was increased by the amount of the rent to \$19,800. This figure was based on a study made by the comptroller.

On the other side of the ledger in fixing general office charges, Publishing's contributions to general office and general administration have been completely ignored. The

Fourth Activities Committee's tentative report refers to the chief's responsibilities as Acting Executive Secretary, which during the past year, were fairly heavy. It refers to services to Headquarters from shipping and warehousing. Until three or four months ago the Chief signed A.L.A. checks which is, of course, an accounting function, and represents a contribution which has extended over a period of ten or twelve years. From 1924 through 1946 the chief handled conference exhibits entailing not only the selling of the space and the management of the exhibit, but inspection trips to conference cities, negotiating contracts, staff conferences, and correspondence regarding general conference arrangements, and the preparation of reports on conference cities for Executive Board consideration. Many of the responsibilities mentioned in this paragraph involve deadlines which have to be met so that publishing activity, which is the main responsibility of the chief, has had neither the priority nor the full attention it should claim. For all of these services the only compensation to Publishing has been the expenses of one of its staff members at A.L.A. conferences.

In contrast to the A.L.A.'s policy with respect to its publishing activities are those of the N.E.A. and the American Council on Education which were visited in April.

The N.E.A.'s publishing is handled through general funds. Commissions and committees publish from general funds by seeking appropriations for things they wish to do. Proceeds go back to general funds. The departments on the other hand are self-supporting; they publish their own material from their own funds, and proceeds from sales go back to them.

About 75 per cent of the A.C.E.'s publishing for the current year will be done from what is called restricted funds. Commissions having manuscripts to publish turn them over to publishing with money to cover manufacturing costs. Publishing handles production and sales and returns to the commissions about 75 per cent of the receipts.

The other 25 per cent of A.C.E.'s publishing is that on which publishing takes normal risks. Publishing has a revolving fund to tide itself over; it strives to balance its budget, but appropriations are sometimes necessary to cover deficits. Deficits are not cumulated. In addition, the Council subsidizes publishing by paying the salaries of the editorial staff (3 persons), by charging only 2½ per cent for accounting services, and by making no charge for general administration. Publishing pays rent but most of it is charged back to commissions under the "restricted funds" publishing arrangements referred to above.

A.L.A. Publishing, presumably, cannot hope for such generous treatment, but it can hope that careful study of indirect charges, a shifting of responsibilities between departments or possibly a reorganization of Headquarters may put it in a better position to serve the profession.

Returning to the main tent of the three ring circus, the past year's performance went on without too many hitches, thanks to a loyal and self-sacrificing staff. During the year ten new books, eight magazines, four pamphlets, and three leaflets were published. Eleven printing jobs were handled for other departments, ten books and five magazines were reprinted, and eleven additional books are being reprinted as the year closes. One hundred thirty-two projects were worked on and thirty-four manuscripts were handled during the year. Book sales amounted to \$120,000.

Issued Last Year

Most of the items published were described in last year's report* as forthcoming and need not be elaborated on here. The titles follow: *Author Headings for the Official Publications of the State of Alabama*; *Classification: An Introductory Manual*, 2d ed.; *List of Theological Subject Headings*, 2d ed.; *Vatican Library: Rules for the Catalog of Printed Books*; *Library Buildings for Library Service*; *The Library Building*; *Dear Mr. Architect*; *Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education* (3v.); *Conference on International Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Exchanges*; *History of Libraries in Great Britain and North America*; *National Plan for Public Library Service*; *Periodicals for Small and Medium-Sized Libraries*, 8th Ed.; *By Way of Introduction*, rev. ed.; *List of Churches*; *Rating a Staff for Promotion and Demotion*; *Personnel Service Rating Report*; *How Not to Control Atomic Energy*.

Recruiting Materials

Mention should be made of the activity of the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career and of the materials it hopes to develop. A.L.A. publishing has taken over the distribution of its leaflet, *10,000 Careers with a Challenge*, which it is selling in quantities, part of the revenue going back to the committee. Subcommittees are working on the possibility of issuing posters and a brochure for wide distribution.

Scheduled for Next Year

A few items from last year are carried over, the most important one being *A.L.A. Cataloging*

* *A.L.A. Bulletin*, Oct. 15, 1947, p. 421-23.

Rules. Between the difficulty of finding a printer equipped and willing to undertake such a complicated job and the printers' strikes in the major cities of the East and Middle West, the manuscript did not go to the printer until June. Publication is now scheduled for January 1949. Three other items anticipated last year and now in press are: *Bibliography of Place Name Literature*; *Books for Catholic Colleges: A Supplement to Shaw's List of Books for College Libraries*; and *Librarian and the Teacher in General Education*. The last describes the liaison at Stephens College between library and teaching staffs and reports many specific projects. Three new items also in press are: *The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age*, standards for public library service to young people with reprints of articles describing the service; *Youth, Communication, and Libraries*, proceedings of the Twelfth Annual Institute held in 1946 at the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago; and *Working With a Legislature*, a pamphlet by Mrs. Beatrice Sawyer Rossell giving practical advice on how to get a bill passed.

Some of the new items scheduled, but for which final manuscripts are not yet in hand, are: "Author Headings for the Official Publications of the State of Louisiana;" "Classification and Pay Plans for Public Libraries;" a pamphlet on the planning and equipment of school libraries; a new list for junior high schools; a new Rue index for intermediate grades; a second edition of *Teacher-Librarians' Handbook*; a supplement to the *Index to Folk Dances and Singing Games*; a sizable list of abbreviations used in printing, publishing, and bibliographic fields; a treatment of the principles of subject heading work; a manual on the cataloging of rare books; and a manual on shelf work.

Audio-Visual Materials

Late in the summer the A.L.A. added to its list of films "New Chapters" produced by the National Film Board of Canada. It depicts the community service emanating from the Public Library, Windsor, Ontario, with considerable emphasis on what it does with and for children. The film is in color.

Soon to be released is a new film strip, "Use Your Library—for Better Grades and Fun Too." It was prepared as a project at the University of California by E. Ben Evans, Kern County Union High School District, Bakersfield, Calif. It was criticized from educational and technical angles by a national producer of educational films and was previewed and applauded by teachers and librarians including officers of A.A.S.L. It is now being slightly revised and should be ready for distribution in October.

The Radio Broadcasts and Recordings Committee of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People now has a second set of five children's story records which will be distributed by the A.L.A. as were those by Mrs. Gudrun Thorne-Thomsen. The narrators in this case are Frances Clarke Sayers, Ruth Sawyer, and Jack Lester, and the stories are from Uncle Remus, Paul Bunyan, and Pecos Bill, and include Austrian and Spanish folk tales. The records should be ready for Book Week, and will be sold individually as well as in sets.

New Projects

Librarians will be glad to know that a new edition of *Guide to Reference Books* is definitely under way. Carl M. White was able to get a year's leave of absence from Columbia University for Constance M. Winchell which began on July 1. A meeting of her advisory committee was held in New York on April 30, and since then several questions re the new edition have been put to the library schools and reference librarians. The manuscript is expected to be finished by the end of August, next year, and the book should be published in the spring of 1950.

Louis S. Shores is also at work on a third edition of *Basic Reference Books*. The manuscript is due this fall. It was hoped that the book could be issued by next June but that is uncertain; it may be delayed until September. Definite decision was reached also to start work on a new edition of Hirshberg's *Subject Guide to Reference Books*. No schedule has as yet been set.

Another large tool to be gotten under way is a postwar supplement to the A.L.A. *Catalog* series. It is being compiled by Florence Boochever, New York State Library, and will cover the years 1942-48. The delay in the preparation of this supplement will be an advantage in that it will be possible to view with greater perspective books issued during the war years. Two other lists are one to be used in adult civic education, and a new "Basic Book Collection for Elementary Grades." On the latter, appointments to the advisory committee which will represent four national organizations have not been completed.

Work on a manuscript on the administration of technical processes within the library was brought to the attention of the Editorial Committee, and in all probability will be offered to the committee when it is completed. Outlines were approved for manuals on serials and on archives work for librarians; authors were selected; acceptance with respect to the first named is pending. The idea for *Working With a Legislature*, mentioned among titles sched-

uled for next year, grew out of the Midwinter meeting of the Editorial Committee. An idea for a new book on buildings grew out of the Atlantic City exhibit of the Public Libraries Division. The plan is to reproduce pictures and floor plans of remodelled small libraries and of some of the attractive new branch buildings shown in the exhibit. Selection of the material and preparation of descriptive comment is in the hands of the chairman of the Committee on Library Architecture and Building Planning.

Revision of *Teacher Librarian's Handbook*, scheduled for 1948-49, got under way during the year, as well as work on a new subject index to children's poetry. A new edition of Bruncken's poetry index for adults has also been considered but definite decision depends upon whether or not we can make satisfactory financial arrangements with the compiler.

Editorial Office

During the year Mrs. Pauline Shipp Love and her staff of 3 completed 51 jobs, plus all preliminary work on 7 new books and 11 reprints which are now in press. Her greatest battle was with rising costs and with trying to get things done, while for four months printing plants were closed because of the printers' strike. The item which suffered the most serious delay was *A.L.A. Cataloging Rules*.

To offset rising costs three large books were reproduced by photograph direct from the authors' manuscripts: *The Vatican Code*, *List of Theological Subject Headings*, and *Author Headings for the Official Publications of the State of Alabama*. It is hoped that committees and individual authors in the future will not be too sensitive about this method of reproduction, particularly with books issued in small editions, for here the cost of typesetting and proofreading can be saved. Everything except paper that goes into the making of a book has increased from 15 per cent to 20 per cent during the past year and predictions are that costs will go still higher. Comparison of composition costs for three items coming up in next year's budget are enlightening.

Composition Cost Per Page

Title	Then	Now
<i>Basic Reference Books</i> , 1939 . . .	\$2.00	\$7.25
<i>Subject Index . . . Intermediate Grades</i> , 1940	3.20	7.50
<i>Teacher Librarian's Handbook</i> , 1941	2.60	7.25

With every book that comes up the A.L.A. explores every possibility of making savings by changing specifications, and by sometimes placing in different shops the typesetting, printing,

and binding of a single book. There are a few hopeful signs. Prices which are driving composition and printing out of Chicago may create a more competitive market; some printers are setting up plants outside of Chicago so as to take advantage of lower costs; some printers outside Chicago are adding modern equipment so that they can do various kinds of work they cannot now handle. All of these will help but they will have to be applied widely to have any real effect.

One of Ralph R. Shaw's suggestions for effecting savings was to combine all printing at Headquarters in an editorial and production office. Mrs. Love put considerable time into getting information and preparing cost figures on having the printing, not the editing, of the *A.L.A. Bulletin* and *College and Research Libraries* handled in the Publishing Department. She also set up complete routines showing how the work might be handled. Her general Headquarters activities included the chairmanship of three committees: Subcommittee, Four Year Goals; Staff Association Committee working with an Executive Board Committee on a revised salary scale for Headquarters; Committee on Cost-of-Living Adjustment for Headquarters.

Sales

With the transfer of A. L. Remley to Membership, M. Alice Dunlap took over responsibility for sales and advertising in September. The fiscal year started with a new edition of Fargo's *The Library in the School* and each month thereafter, with the exception of November, February, March, and July, one or more substantial books appeared. This resulted in steady advertising of the new as well as older items and in steady sales.

Total sales amounted to a little over \$125,000 which can be broken down as follows: new publications, \$50,000; old publications, \$70,000; and audio-visual aids, \$5000. The year's best seller was Fargo's new *Library in the School* of which 4543 copies were sold. During the year the department reduced its cash deficit from \$27,000 to about \$19,000, added \$1000 to its cash reserve in the revolving fund and increased inventory by about \$2000. Accounts receivable were reduced by \$3000 resulting in an over-all net gain in assets of \$8600. Publishing closes the year with a cash deficit of \$19,000, accounts receivable of \$20,000, revolving fund balance of \$6000, and an inventory, figured at cost, of \$60,000.

A special circular on the Fargo book went to nearly 29,000 prospects; 13,000 copies of *A.L.A. Books and Pamphlets* with a series of covering letters to various types of libraries

were mailed in September; nearly 23,000 *School Activities and the Library* were mailed in January to school libraries, school executives, and curriculum specialists; a circular advertising 11 new titles went to 7500 libraries in the spring, and another advertising 14 new titles went to 8500 libraries in early summer. There were many small mailings of mimeographed letters and news releases on the several items of specialized interest.

All of this was supplemented by 51 pages of display advertising in library periodicals, and by exhibits at 28 state meetings, the Midwinter and annual conferences of the A.L.A., the annual conference of the S.L.A., and at the American Association of School Administrators' meeting in Atlantic City.

With the transfer of advertising from *Booklist* to *A.L.A. Bulletin* the solicitation of advertising and the selling and management of conference exhibit space was transferred to the Membership Department. The *Booklist*, however, completed its advertising commitments through December and after that accepted one page (back cover) of paid advertising each month. The revenue produced by the department during the 1947-48 fiscal year is itemized as follows:

Books, records, films	\$130,091.02
S.B.B. and H.B.G.	9,280.17
Publication subsidies	3,291.79
<i>Booklist</i> subscriptions	45,389.85
<i>Booklist</i> single copy sales	476.66
<i>Booklist</i> sale of review books	7,286.85
<i>Booklist</i> advertising	2,973.72
Other	197.57
Total	\$198,987.63

Personnel

There are fifteen positions in the Publishing Department, exclusive of *Booklist*, of which six are professional. The personnel in all of the latter changed during the year except for the chief and the editor of publications. Of the nine clerical positions the personnel of only four remained intact, making the turnover in both groups somewhat heavier than the year previous—this despite the salary adjustments referred to in last year's report. Salaries are only partly responsible, however, as in the professional positions long service creates blind alleys.

In September, A. L. Remley was transferred to the Membership Department to handle *Bulletin* advertising and conference exhibits, leaving the sales and advertising position in Publishing to be filled. M. Alice Dunlap, assistant to the chief, working on the develop-

ment of manuscripts, was transferred to fill the vacancy and it was not until March that her position was filled by Elizabeth Redmond. In November, Eleanor Peterson, assistant on the *Subscription Books Bulletin* saw greener pastures in the library of an Executive Board member, and we were very fortunate in filling her position by January. Kathryn A. Lee is the present incumbent. Mrs. Margaret Hunton became Editorial Assistant in September.

Subscription Books Bulletin and Hospital Book Guide

Thanks is due the volunteer groups which produce these important tools which we as librarians are so likely to accept with little thought of the self-sacrifice and professional loyalty that goes into them. During the past year Elizabeth Pieters has edited the *Hospital Book Guide* with the assistance of the following volunteers: Lillias Alexander, Margaret Allen, M. Louise Atkinson, Marian Brody, Helen Cooper, Jane Gamble, Linda V. Ganley, Frances P. Gaspar, Olive Lewis, Sherrill E. McMillan, Neva W. Mayhew, Josephine Neil, Margaret E. Rork, Mrs. Elizabeth Spoors, Myrtle Stubkjaer, M. Josephine Williams, Mrs. M. W. Waggoner.

In view of rising publishing costs, the price of *Subscription Books Bulletin* was increased by action of the Executive Board from \$2 to \$2.50 per year. The new rate went into effect in July. The average circulation per issue for the year covered by this report was 3944 as compared with 3515 a year ago, and 3882 two years ago. The report of the Subscription Books Committee will be found on page 492. The *Booklist* report follows this one.

	1945-46	1946-47	1947-48
Projects worked on	125	113	132
Manuscripts received	23	33	34
Items published	9	11	17
Manuscripts rejected	15	16	11
In press, close of year	2	10	7

The Editorial Committee held two sessions at the Midwinter meetings and one at the Atlantic City Conference.

One change was made in the personnel of the committee, Jack Dalton replacing Clarence S. Paine. The other members of the committee are Marion S. Moshier, Arnold H. Trotter, and Edward A. Wight.

C. IRENE HAYNER, *Chairman*
A.L.A. Editorial Committee.
EVERETT O. FONTAINE
Chief, Publishing Department

The Booklist

The *Booklist* plans outlined in last year's report have been carried out, advance reviewing was begun, two September issues were published, and all books were handled more promptly. The books listed exceeded last year's by 245. Seventeen issues have carried one or two pages of prepublication reviews of books read in galley proof. This service has been welcomed by the publishers who have been very generous with galleys, and we hope that librarians have found it useful to have advance information about some of the books likely to be in demand.

When mounting costs forced an increase in the *Booklist* subscription last September, the step was taken with regret, fearing that some libraries would find the price prohibitive. It has been gratifying to find that the loss in subscriptions has been slight; the monthly subscription average for the past year was 10,161, compared with 10,303 for the previous year.

Finances, however, in spite of the increased subscription price, continue to be a matter of serious concern, for paper and printing costs have again gone up, while staff replacement is increasingly difficult because our salary scale does not attract the qualified workers this work requires.

In August, Eloise Lightfoot, formerly of the Miami Public Library, and Mrs. Helen Schmidt, University of Chicago Libraries, joined the *Booklist* staff, and we were fortunate in having a year without staff turnover until Elinor Walker's resignation in July left us without a young people's assistant. The young people's section was initiated and carried on very capably for two years by Miss Walker, and we are now faced with its possible discontinuance, at least temporarily, because of the difficulty of finding staff.

In spite of the pressure of work in libraries, our contributors have given generously of time and effort in preparing bibliographical articles. Eva R. Hawkins prepared "Health Books for Public Libraries;" "Freedom—What Can It Mean for You?" was contributed by Dorothy Sinclair, Margaret Rohrbaugh, and Howard Smith; "European Reconstruction," by Jane Statham and Eloise ReQua; and "Is Your Food and Nutrition Bookshelf Up-to-Date?" by Helen S. Mitchell and Faith Fenton. A committee of the Division of Libraries for Children and Young People compiled "Adult Books for Young People," and Carl H. Melinat contributed several lists of government documents.

In June the *Booklist* began the "Great Issues" series with a bibliography, "U.S.-Russian Relations," compiled by Dr. Avraham Yarmolinsky and Margaret E. Monroe, and this list with four others, was published as a supplement to the August *Booklist* and mailed to all *Booklist* subscribers. The bibliographies, including books, magazine articles, pamphlets, and films, on "How Much World Government?," "Inflation-Deflation," "Labor Management Relations," and "Civil Rights," were the work of the staffs of the New York, Cleveland, Newark, and Seattle libraries, and of Roger H. McDougough, New Jersey State Library; two film lists were made by Glen Burch, Film Council of America, and Eliot Kurtz Myers, Detroit Public Library.

Book receipts have increased slightly, 5603 compared with 5238 last year. Of these 2312 were listed in the *Booklist*, 1224 nonfiction, 372 fiction, 276 juvenile, 84 young people's, 356 series and editions.

EILEEN DUGGAN
Editor of the *Booklist*

Subscription Books Committee

During the past year, the Subscription Books Committee in its preparation of the *Subscription Books Bulletin* reviewed approximately 40 new and revised reference books and sets.

An informal luncheon meeting was held during the Midwinter Conference, and attention was again directed to previous discussions in meetings with some publishers and librarians and with the Subscription Books Committee. It was at this luncheon meeting that plans for future open meetings with librarians and publishers were discussed and one of the topics to be expanded at Atlantic City was formulated: illustration of reference material from the stand-

point of both the publisher and the user.

The Atlantic City open meeting of the committee was attended by over 150 librarians and publishers and consisted of a program divided into two topics: 1) "What Makes a Good Reference Work; a Résumé of Strengths and Weaknesses Reported in *Subscription Books Bulletin* from 1930-1947," by Louis S. Shores, School of Library Training and Service, Florida State University, Tallahassee; and, 2) the "Publishers' Problems in Illustrating an Encyclopedia," presented by five representatives of encyclopedia publishers.

Mr. Shores, through his survey of approxi-

imately 90 encyclopedic works reviewed in *Subscription Books Bulletin* in a 17 year period, developed a checklist of 129 "Do's and Don't's" for encyclopedia editors and publishers. The checklist is classified under these twelve headings: arrangement, authority, bibliographies, biography, format, illustrations (including maps), indexes, revision, scope, treatment, sales and financial aspects, special features.

The five publishers, in detailing the subjects of special interest in illustrating encyclopedia sets, developed the problems involved in: the use and cost of color illustration; the editorial selection of maps, charts, graphs, and tables; as well as recognition of the need for correlation of illustrative material to that of the text.

Business meetings of the committee were held at the Midwinter Conference in Chicago and at the annual conference in Atlantic City.

The Federal Trade Commission and better business bureaus throughout the country have exchanged information with the Subscription Books Committee on some subscriptions and reference books. As in the past, the group has

handled inquiries through its Headquarters staff members.

In addition to the faithful and gratifying work of the members of the committee, the chairman appreciates the helpful assistance and cooperation of some librarians, not members of the committee, who contributed generously of their time in the preparation of reviews in special fields of study. In this respect, Rose Bernice Phelps, University of Illinois Library School and Hazel M. DeMeyer, Western Michigan College of Education, Kalamazoo, deserve a special note of thanks from the chairman. The continued help of the Headquarters staff, Everett O. Fontaine and Kathryn A. Lee, in the activities of the committee is also gratefully received.

Members of the committee are: Letha M. Davidson, Milton Drescher, Emily Garnett, Faith A. Green, Ruth W. Gregory, C. Irene Hayner, Lucile Kelling, Foster M. Palmer, Donalda Putnam, Joseph W. Rogers, E. J. Scheerer, Margaret S. Skiff, May Wood Wigginton.

HELEN M. FOCKE, *Chairman*

APPENDIX

Students and Graduates of Accredited Library Schools (Compiled from figures supplied by the schools)

Library Schools	Enrolment Mar. 1, 1948										Degrees, certificates or diplomas awarded Jan. 1, 1947-Dec. 31, 1947				Degrees, certificates or diplomas awarded from establishment of the school to July 1, 1948	
	First-Year Curriculum				Advanced Curriculum						Ph.D., M.A. or M.S.	Credential representing one year of library school following a bachelor's degree	Credential representing one year of library school within four college years			
	Matriculated students		Special or non-matriculated students		Matriculated students				Special or non-matriculated students							
					Full-time		Part-time							Part-time		
	Full-time		Part-time		Full-time		Part-time		Full-time					Part-time		
	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women				Men		Women
Albany ¹	2	3	5	24								15	2	567		
Atlanta	1	16	1	5								2		130		
California	11	30	3	3		1		6	11		1	2	39	1,211		
Catholic University	8	7	12	44								22		178		
Chicago ²					16	9	7	3			1			169		
Columbia ³	38	67	14	78	4	9	16	20	3	9		13	166	3,734		
Denton ¹		9											10	3	553	
Denver	9	27		3									2 M.A.; 43 B.S. in L.S.	8 A.B.; 1 diploma	680	
Drexel	5	18	5	48									43	2	1,213	
Emory	4	14		2									27		846	

Accredited Library Schools

The Board of Education for Librarianship has classified and accredited the following library schools under Minimum Requirements for Library Schools adopted by the A.L.A. Council in October 1933.¹ Classification of the schools neither includes nor implies a comparative rating or grading. The schools are listed alphabetically by the *italicized* name in common usage, with date of establishment and present classification.

- New York State College for Teachers, Department of Librarianship, *Albany*. 1926. Type III.^{2,3}
Atlanta University, School of Library Service. 1941. Type II.³
University of California, School of Librarianship. 1919. Type I.
Catholic University of America, Department of Library Science. 1938. Type II.³
University of Chicago, Graduate Library School. 1926; opened 1928. Type I.³
Columbia University, School of Library Service. 1887. Type I.^{3,4}
Texas State College for Women, Department of Library Science, *Denton*. 1929. Type III.^{2,3}
University of Denver, School of Librarianship. 1931. Type III.³
Drexel Institute of Technology, School of Library Science. 1891. Type II.
Emory University, Division of Librarianship. 1905. Type II.³
Kansas State Teachers College of *Emporia*, Library School. 1928. Type III.²
New York State Teachers College, Department of Library Education, *Geneseo*. 1934. Type III.^{3,5}
University of Illinois, Library School. 1893. Type I.³
University of Kentucky, Department of Library Science. 1933. Type III.^{2,3}
Louisiana State University, Library School. 1931. Type II.³
McGill University, Library School. 1927. Type II.
Marywood College, Department of Librarianship. 1939. Type III.³
University of Michigan, Department of Library Science. 1926. Type I.³
University of Minnesota, Division of Library Instruction. 1928. Type III.³
New Jersey College for Women, Library School. 1927. Type III.
University of North Carolina, School of Library Science. 1931. Type II.³
University of Oklahoma, School of Library Science. 1929. Type III.
Our Lady of the Lake College, Department of Library Science. 1931. Type II.^{2,6}
George Peabody College for Teachers, Library School. 1928. Type II.^{2,3,7}
Carnegie Institute of Technology, Carnegie Library School, *Pittsburgh*. 1901. Type II.
Pratt Institute, Library School. 1890. Type II.
Rosary College, Department of Library Science. 1930. Type III.^{2,6}
College of *St. Catherine*, Library School. 1929. Type III.
Simmons College, School of Library Science. 1902. Types II and III.³
University of Southern California, Graduate School of Library Science. 1936. Type II.³
Syracuse University, School of Library Science. 1908. Type II.³
University of Toronto, Library School. 1928. Type II.⁴
University of Washington, School of Librarianship. 1911. Type II.⁶
Western Michigan College of Education, Department of Librarianship. 1945. Type III.^{3,5}
Western Reserve University, School of Library Science. 1904. Type II.³
College of *William and Mary*, Department of Library Science. 1931. Type III.^{2,3,9}
University of Wisconsin, Library School. 1906. Type II.³

¹ *Proceedings of the Fifty-Fifth Annual Conference*, p. 610-13.

² Emphasizes service in schools and colleges.

³ Accredited curriculum also offered in summer sessions.

⁴ Degree curricula only accredited.

⁵ Emphasizes service in schools.

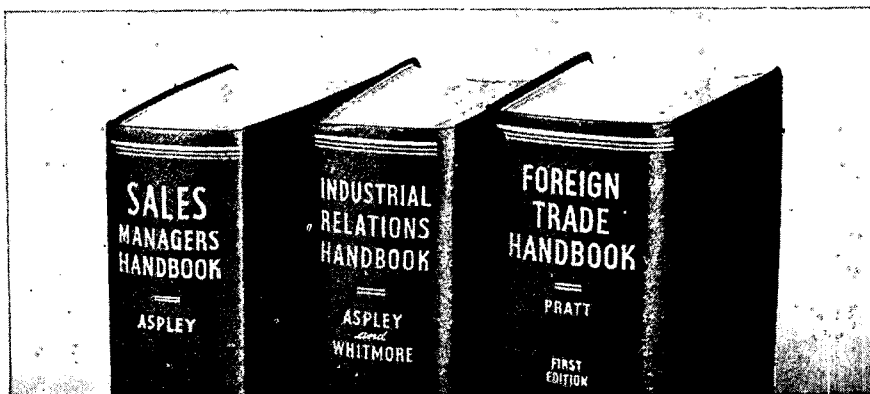
⁶ Emphasizes service in Catholic schools and colleges.

⁷ Curriculum leading to B.S. in L.S. only accredited.

⁸ Curriculum leading to B.A. in Librarianship only accredited.

⁹ Discontinued by officials of the College and the Virginia State Department of Education, 1948.

Three Useful Reference Handbooks



HERE ARE THREE of the most important reference books on management. Completely indexed, they answer most of the everyday questions in the fields of sales management, industrial relations, and foreign trade.

DARTNELL HANDBOOKS are up to date and authoritative. Unlike many publishers of business books, Dartnell has its own research and editorial staff; revision of Dartnell Handbooks on business management is a continuous assignment. More than 10,000 copies of each of these books have been sold to business firms that use them as standard guides to general business practices.

- ✓ **Sales Manager's Handbook** (Fifth edition). More than a thousand pages of factual information and summarized experience from hundreds of sales organizations, arranged for reference use. Covers all phases of marketing, sales administration, sales promotion, and advertising. 1,100 pages. Indexed.
- ✓ **Industrial Relations Handbook** (Third edition). Rewritten to incorporate changes due to the Taft-Hartley Act. Covers employee relations, collective bargaining, labor laws, employees' welfare plans, pensions, in-plant feeding, community and press relations. 1,248 pages. Indexed.
- ✓ **Foreign Trade Handbook** (First edition). Covers all phases of exporting from a practical operating standpoint. Deals with existing problems, such as setting up sales outlets abroad, financing exports, credit and collection problems, overseas sales promotion and advertising. 1,500 pages. Indexed.

ANY DARTNELL HANDBOOK—\$10 ON APPROVAL

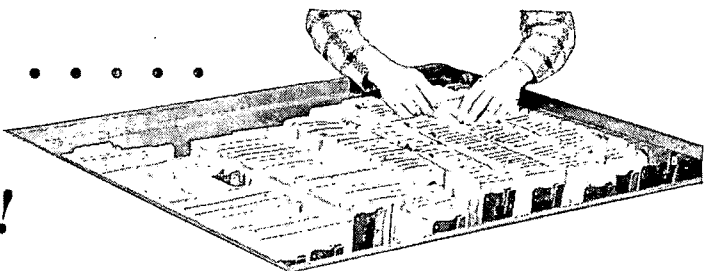
THE DARTNELL CORPORATION, Publishers

Ravenswood and Leland Avenues

Chicago 40, Illinois

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

WHY DO THIS
WHEN THERE'S
a Better Way!



● Why waste your time filing and "slipping" book cards by hand when there's a *better way!* . . . The newly-developed Photocharger System of Library Bureau that eliminates 75% of the card handling in book charges, and cuts costs by 50%.

It *ends the need* for Slipping of Books, New Book Cards, Filing of Book Cards, and Numerical Registration. In addition, it requires no re-registration or change-overs of equipment and book identification.

You have all needed charging data on one *paper* photo-record that you read *easily* without a viewer, and the Photocharger is so simple to operate that no special training is required.

Get full details on how the Photocharger System can cut costs, save time, give you a *better way* to charge books.

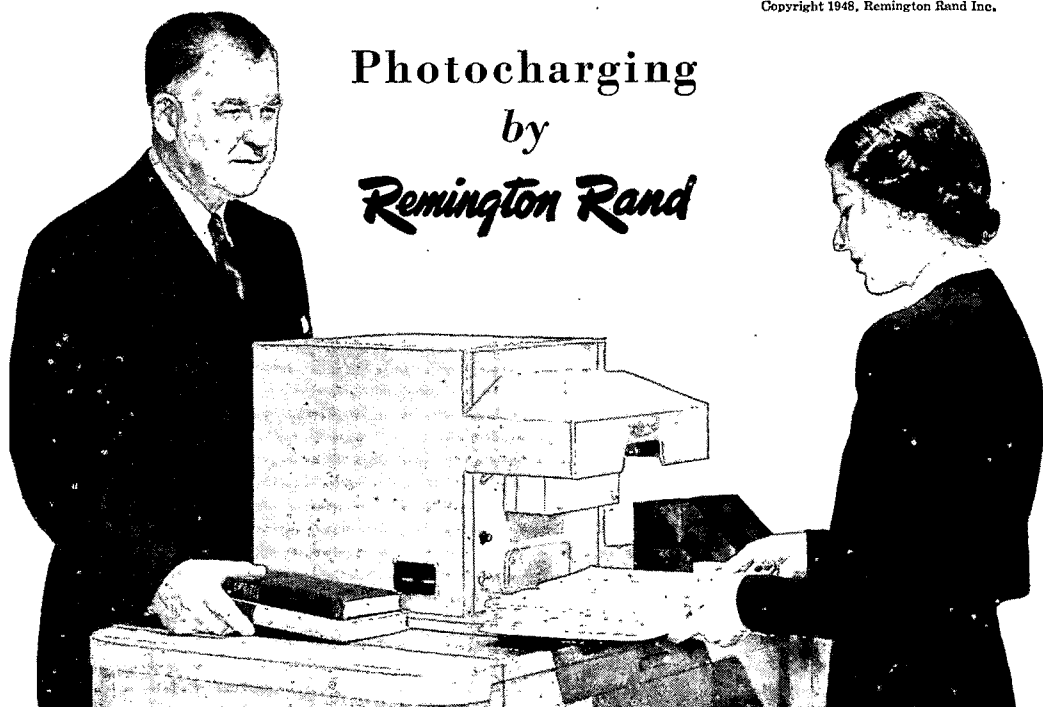
Just phone your nearest Remington Rand office or write to Library Bureau, 315 Fourth Avenue, New York 10, New York.

Do it now.



Copyright 1948, Remington Rand Inc.

Photocharging
by
Remington Rand



LB—ORIGINATOR OF SPECIALIZED LIBRARY EQUIPMENT.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

JOHN MACKENZIE CORY · EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

M. ALICE DUNLAP · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

~ CONTENTS ~

Survey of Salaries and Working Conditions, <i>John Mackenzie Cory</i>	503
Progress Report on the Public Library Inquiry	504
The Bookseller and the Librarian	509
Wants and Offers	515
A.L.A. News	517
Pickups	521
Positions	523

ON COVER: George E. Votava and Hazel B. Timmerman discuss the *Survey of Salaries and Working Conditions of Library Personnel*, to be conducted by the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics and A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. Mr. Votava is wage analyst of the Bureau's Chicago Regional Office. Miss Timmerman, a member of A.L.A. Headquarters Staff, is executive assistant of the Board.

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE *A.L.A. BULLETIN* IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

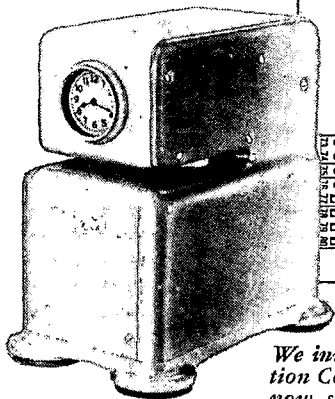
Published monthly except bimonthly July-August, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter July 12, 1948, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

Simplified Loan Records with IBM Circulation Control

With the IBM Method of Circulation Control librarians can handle all book loan records in a minimum of time. This new, automatic method of recording withdrawals by an IBM Time Stamp and determining overdue books with an IBM Sorter eliminates all writing and manual sorting at the charging desk, leaving the staff free to devote more time to professional services. All overdue notices are prepared quickly on the IBM Electric Formsholder, with as many copies as desired for subsequent notices.

Under the IBM Method, books are put back in circulation immediately after they are returned to the desk. Book cards are not required. No slipping of books is necessary. Book pockets are not processed. Installation of the IBM Method is exceedingly simple, requiring no change-over period and no special training of personnel.



PLEASE KEEP THIS CARD IN BOOK POCKET

03	06	29	999
	MO.	DAY	NUMBER
BRANCH	WITHDRAWAL TRANSACTION		

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

CITY, STATE

[illegible]

IBM 140859

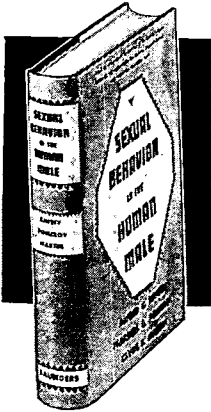
We invite you to write for the IBM booklet, "Circulation Control for Public Libraries," describing how time now spent on tedious, time-consuming detail can be converted to productive time in the library.

IBM

ELECTRIC PUNCHED CARD ACCOUNTING MACHINES
PROOF MACHINES...SERVICE BUREAUS...ELECTRIC TYPEWRITERS
...TIME RECORDERS AND ELECTRIC TIME SYSTEMS

International Business Machines Corporation, World Headquarters Building, 590 Madison Ave., N. Y. 22, N. Y.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



by **KINSEY
POMEROY
and
MARTIN**

Based on surveys made by Members of the Staff of Indiana University and supported by the National Research Council with Rockefeller Foundation funds. 804 pages, 6" x 9", with 173 charts and 159 tables. \$6.50

**Continuing Evidence of this
Book's Importance in the
Reference Library**

SEXUAL BEHAVIOR in the HUMAN MALE

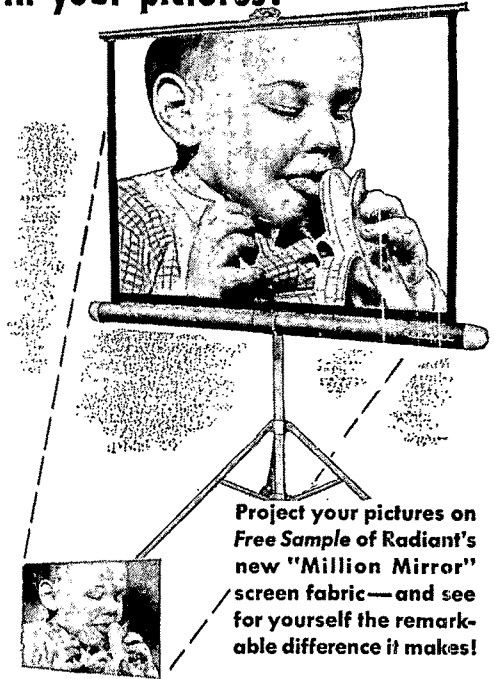
"... a truly magnificent pioneering work which is bound to have a far reaching influence in the revision of our traditional notions about the theory and practice of American sexual mores."—*Experimental Medicine and Surgery*

"This study follows the perfection of a method of interviewing and recording which permits of a new high mark in the accuracy of behavior histories. Since the method will become a standard procedure in psychological research certain features deserve comment. This volume is such a gold mine of information, it is so provocative of thought and comment, so suggestive of plans of research that any ordinary review can do no more than underline a few of the findings. It is one of the five or six most stimulating books that this reviewer has ever read."—*Psychological Bulletin*.

**Published by
W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY
West Washington Square
Philadelphia 5**

Publishers to the Medical and Allied Professions

**FREE
"SCREEN TEST"**
shows amazing improvement
in your pictures!



**Project your pictures on
Free Sample of Radiant's
new "Million Mirror"
screen fabric—and see
for yourself the remark-
able difference it makes!**

See how millions of tiny glass mirrors, firmly imbedded in the pure white screen surface, make your pictures fairly glow with life! See what happens when light is *reflected* instead of absorbed! You will enjoy clearer, sharper black and whites—richer, brighter, more brilliant colors. Here is projection as real as life itself! The new 1949 Radiant Screens have many unusual and exclusive features. See them at your dealer today!

Send coupon and get absolutely FREE

- Sample of new Radiant "Million Mirror" Screen Fabric ... Test it with your own projector and see for yourself the remarkable improvement over any other projection surface.
- Basic Film Source Directory—your handy guide to hundreds of film sources

RADIANT

Mfg. U.S. Pat. On.

PROJECTION SCREENS

Radiant Manufacturing Corp.
1238 S. Talman Ave., Chicago 8, Ill.
Send me **FREE**: Sample of Radiant "Million Mirror"
Screen Fabric **AND** Basic Film Source Directory.

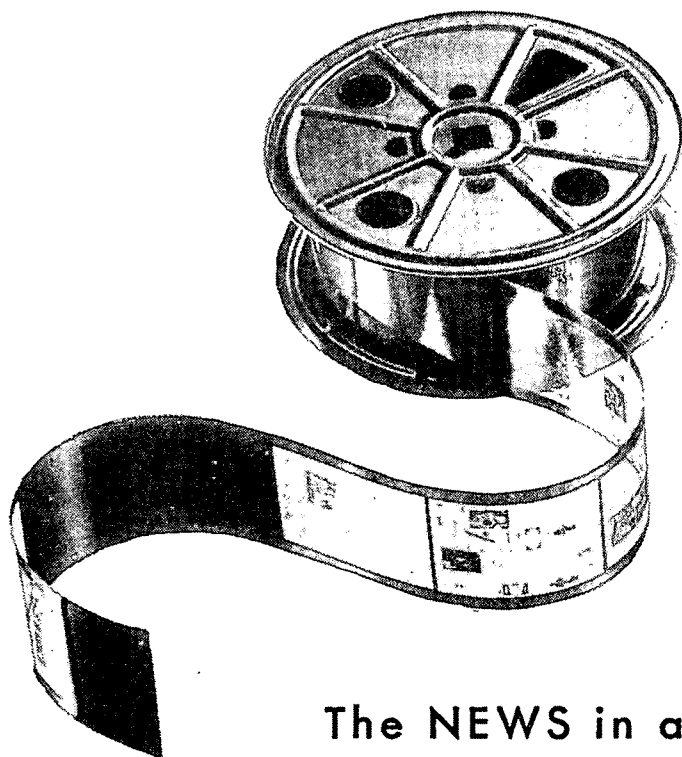
Name

Address

City State

My dealer is

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



The NEWS in a NUTSHELL

A full month's editions of The New York Times on three small reels of 35mm. film. That's The New York Times on Microfilm.

What a boon to librarians who need more elbow room . . . more reading room! It reduces your storage problem 95%.

And what a saving in money! Saves the cost of a newspaper subscription . . . binding cost . . . and cost of large storage facilities.

Yet The New York Times on Microfilm provides a photographic record of all the news, page by page, as published in The New York Times.

How to save \$35

The subscription charge for the current year is only \$140. Back issues cost \$175. Be sure to order your 1948 issue before Jan. 1, and get the current price.

THE NEW YORK TIMES ON MICROFILM

229 West 43 Street, New York 18, N. Y.

Phone LACKawanna 4-1000

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

JOHN MACKENZIE CORY

Survey of Salaries and Working Conditions



Representatives of Groups
Sponsoring the Survey

STAFF members in many libraries will soon have an unusual opportunity to participate in a survey of vital importance to the library profession.

This survey of the economic status of library personnel will be conducted by the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics in cooperation with the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. Salaries and conditions of work will be covered.

The data collected will be of great value as they will: (1) enable library staff members to compare their own status with that of others in their own field of library work; (2) permit individuals to appraise opportunities in other types of library work; (3) assist librarians in establishing equitable salary schedules; (4) aid in the improvement of working conditions; (5) produce facts for comparison with the minimum standards recommended by the A.L.A. and other national and state library associations; (6) provide information for comparison with economic conditions with those in comparable positions in other professions and in other departments of government; (7) supply librarians, library schools, and vocational counsellors with facts needed for recruiting and guidance of prospective library employees.

The sampling will be made of full-time professional and nonprofessional staffs in libraries of all types and sizes in each state, the District of Columbia and Hawaii. Sampling by libraries is essential as lists of nonprofessional personnel are not available.

The libraries chosen for the sampling have been selected by the Bureau according to its regular sampling techniques.

The mail questionnaire will be sent directly to the participating libraries for distribution to the staff. The staff member will provide answers to approximately thirty questions and return the questionnaire without signature directly to the Bureau of Labor Statistics in a self-addressed envelope requiring no postage. Preliminary testing reveals the questionnaire can be answered in from fifteen to twenty minutes.

Typical of the information requested is: type of library in which employed, activity to which you devote the major portion of time, subject matter with which you deal, responsibility of position, annual salary, pay for Sunday and holiday work, size of staff, length of vacation, sick leave provisions, general and professional education, insurance and retirement benefits, hours of work, number of dependents, marital status, and years of library experience.

Each person receiving a questionnaire is urged to cooperate in the survey. Such participation is essential in order to have comparative figures at the national, regional and state levels and by types of libraries. It is unlikely another study of this type and magnitude can be made for many years. Librarians should therefore make the most of this unusual opportunity to assist in providing material which is of vital concern to the present and future of the library profession.

Dr. Leigh Sends

A Progress Report on the Public Library Inquiry

MARCH 1, 1947-AUGUST 31, 1948

THE Public Library Inquiry has now been in operation eighteen months; it has ten months remaining in which to complete its work.

It will be recalled* that the American Library Association in a memorandum to the Council late in the summer of 1946 proposed a comprehensive, independent "appraisal of the American public library as a social institution." During the fall and early winter a special committee of the Council drew up a plan for such a study. In March 1947, the Carnegie Corporation provided funds (\$175,000) for a two-and-a-quarter year inquiry to be conducted in accordance with these plans.

Elmer A. Beals, New York Public Library; J. Frederick Dewhurst, Twentieth Century Fund; Donald G. Marquis, University of Michigan; Mary U. Rothrock, Tennessee Valley Authority; Richard H. Shryock, University of Pennsylvania; Malcolm M. Willey, University of Minnesota, were appointed as an advisory body to Robert D. Leigh, director of the Inquiry.

Scope and Purpose

The scope of the Inquiry has been defined generally as being centered in the public or community library in the United States, with attention to school, university, and endowed research libraries, and to commercial agencies of mass communication, only as they are related to public libraries; and with only incidental attention to signi-

ficant, recent library developments in other countries and between countries.

The purpose of the Inquiry is to provide a reliable picture of public library objectives, present structure and functioning, unfilled needs, trends, and alternative possibilities for development. It will terminate in a general report and a half dozen or more special studies, intended to serve as useful aids to librarians, library boards, public officials, foundations and other donors, and citizens concerned with general enlightenment, in their framing of policies for the decade ahead.

Premises

In the early stages of the Inquiry, and in connection with the definition of areas for special study and selection of personnel to conduct the studies, an effort was made to formulate the presuppositions constituting the frame of reference in which the studies consciously or unconsciously operate. It was recognized that although these premises would include values, ideals, and preference (such as *freedom to learn* and *advantage of widely distributed initiative*), which in the minds of many have a sanction other than scientific, they are considered by social scientists as generalizations of varying degrees of reliability derived from accumulated insights and long experience in associated living. And as such they are hypotheses subject to unceasing test and verification. It was felt, however, that for any single inquiry, bound as it must be by strict limits of time, energy, and funds, some generalizations must serve for its dura-

* Annual Report of the Social Science Research Council, 1946-47 Items, June 1947.

JOHN MACKENZIE CORY

Survey of Salaries and Working Conditions



Representatives of Groups
Sponsoring the Survey

STAFF members in many libraries will soon have an unusual opportunity to participate in a survey of vital importance to the library profession.

This survey of the economic status of library personnel will be conducted by the U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics in cooperation with the A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration. Salaries and conditions of work will be covered.

The data collected will be of great value as they will: (1) enable library staff members to compare their own status with that of others in their own field of library work; (2) permit individuals to appraise opportunities in other types of library work; (3) assist librarians in establishing equitable salary schedules; (4) aid in the improvement of working conditions; (5) produce facts for comparison with the minimum standards recommended by the A.L.A. and other national and state library associations; (6) provide information for comparison with economic conditions with those in comparable positions in other professions and in other departments of government; (7) supply librarians, library schools, and vocational counsellors with facts needed for recruiting and guidance of prospective library employees.

The sampling will be made of full-time professional and nonprofessional staffs in libraries of all types and sizes in each state, the District of Columbia and Hawaii. Sampling by libraries is essential as lists of non-professional personnel are not available.

The libraries chosen for the sampling have been selected by the Bureau according to its regular sampling techniques.

The mail questionnaire will be sent directly to the participating libraries for distribution to the staff. The staff member will provide answers to approximately thirty questions and return the questionnaire without signature directly to the Bureau of Labor Statistics in a self-addressed envelope requiring no postage. Preliminary testing reveals the questionnaire can be answered in from fifteen to twenty minutes.

Typical of the information requested is: type of library in which employed, activity to which you devote the major portion of time, subject matter with which you deal, responsibility of position, annual salary, pay for Sunday and holiday work, size of staff, length of vacation, sick leave provisions, general and professional education, insurance and retirement benefits, hours of work, number of dependents, marital status, and years of library experience.

Each person receiving a questionnaire is urged to cooperate in the survey. Such participation is essential in order to have comparative figures at the national, regional and state levels and by types of libraries. It is unlikely another study of this type and magnitude can be made for many years. Librarians should therefore make the most of this unusual opportunity to assist in providing material which is of vital concern to the present and future of the library profession.

Dr. Leigh Sends

A Progress Report on the Public Library Inquiry

MARCH 1, 1947-AUGUST 31, 1948

THE Public Library Inquiry has now been in operation eighteen months; it has ten months remaining in which to complete its work.

It will be recalled* that the American Library Association in a memorandum to the Council late in the summer of 1946 proposed a comprehensive, independent "appraisal of the American public library as a social institution." During the fall and early winter a special committee of the Council drew up a plan for such a study. In March 1947, the Carnegie Corporation provided funds (\$175,000) for a two-and-a-quarter year inquiry to be conducted in accordance with these plans.

Ralph A. Beals, New York Public Library; J. Frederick Dewhurst, Twentieth Century Fund; Donald G. Marquis, University of Michigan; Mary U. Rothrock, Tennessee Valley Authority; Richard H. Shryock, University of Pennsylvania; Malcolm M. Willey, University of Minnesota, were appointed as an advisory body to Robert D. Leigh, director of the Inquiry.

Scope and Purpose

The scope of the Inquiry has been defined generally as being centered in the public or community library in the United States, with attention to school, university, and endowed research libraries, and to commercial agencies of mass communication, only as they are related to public libraries; and with only incidental attention to signi-

ficant, recent library developments in other countries and between countries.

The purpose of the Inquiry is to provide a reliable picture of public library objectives, present structure and functioning, unfilled needs, trends, and alternative possibilities for development. It will terminate in a general report and a half dozen or more special studies, intended to serve as useful aids to librarians, library boards, public officials, foundations and other donors, and citizens concerned with general enlightenment, in their framing of policies for the decade ahead.

Premises

In the early stages of the Inquiry, and in connection with the definition of areas for special study and selection of personnel to conduct the studies, an effort was made to formulate the presuppositions constituting the frame of reference in which the studies consciously or unconsciously operate. It was recognized that although these premises would include values, ideals, and preference (such as *freedom to learn* and *advantage of widely distributed initiative*), which in the minds of many have a sanction other than scientific, they are considered by social scientists as generalizations of varying degrees of reliability derived from accumulated insights and long experience in associated living. And as such they are hypotheses subject to unceasing test and verification. It was felt, however, that for any single inquiry, bound as it must be by strict limits of time, energy, and funds, some generalizations must serve for its dura-

* Annual Report of the Social Science Research Council, 1946-47; Items, June 1947.

tion as premises rather than as tentative hypotheses to be tested by the Inquiry's own studies. And it was felt, also, that it is important to make such premises or biases explicit.

Accordingly, a tentative statement of Inquiry premises was made by the director and submitted for review both to the advisory committee and to the Inquiry staff. It was also presented orally and in print (*A.L.A. Bulletin*, March 1948, p. 115-20) to the American Library Association. As a result of these deliberations there were specific improvements in the text on behalf of greater consistency and logic, and recognition of hitherto unrecognized biases. But there was no final, formal adoption of the statement by any one of the three groups. The revised statement represents, rather, a rough consensus reached by those participating in the Inquiry—more exactly it represents the explicit premises of the director, who is responsible for preparing the Inquiry's final report.

The Projects

The main tasks of the Inquiry: *i.e.*, locating the library's actual objectives, setting up tentative hypotheses regarding library operations and trends, defining various projects designed to test the hypotheses, and gathering data under each of the projects, has now been practically completed.

The fifteen projects into which the Inquiry is divided may be grouped into three types. The first group deals with five basic aspects of the library institution: personnel, government, processes, use, finance.

1. In charge of the study of library personnel is Dr. Alice Bryan, of the Columbia University, Department of Psychology, and School of Library Service. The study emphasizes the working patterns and personal characteristics of librarians in addition to dealing with the usual topics of training, recruiting, salary and classification, promotion, working conditions, and retirement. Phyllis Osteen of the New York Public Library staff assisted Dr. Bryan in the area

of grading and classification. The director, assisted by Lucy Crissey, Columbia University, School of Library Service, is in charge of the section on library schools and library training.

2. Dr. Oliver Garceau, formerly on the faculty of Harvard University and the University of Maine, is in charge of the project on the government of the library. The project deals with the evolution and present organization of library structure and governmental controls, analysis of political and group pressures, policy determination, and professional associational functions. Associated with Dr. Garceau in this project are C. DeWitt Hardy, formerly of the University of Maine faculty; Lillian Orden, formerly with the U.S. Bureau of the Budget; Watson O'D. Pierce, of Nejelski and Co., and the director.

3. The project on library processes, involving a detailed cooperative analysis of the technical operations in five public libraries of different sizes, is being carried on by Nejelski and Co., under the direction of Watson O'D. Pierce, formerly with the National Institute of Industrial Psychology in London.

4. The project on use of the public library was conducted by an intensive interviewing of citizens in a national sample of communities, conducted by the University of Michigan Survey Research Center directed by Rensis Likert. This is accompanied by a critical analysis of other studies of customer use of the library and of other media of mass communication made during the last two decades, by Dean Bernard Berelson of the University of Chicago, Graduate Library School, assisted by Lester Asheim.

5. The project on library finance is being conducted by Charles Armstrong of the research staff of the New York State Department of Education, who recently completed an analysis of public library financial support in New York State.

The second group of five projects consists of analyses of the major producers of

library materials and of newer or special library services: the book and magazine publishing industries, government publication, nontheatrical films, music and other records and library music materials, special libraries and technical services.

1. William Miller, formerly of *Fortune* Magazine and of the staff of New York University, has made a study of the commercial book publication, and is making a study of the magazine industries.

2. James L. McCamy, of the University of Wisconsin faculty, and Julia McCamy are analyzing government publication in relation to public libraries.

3. The Twentieth Century Fund is making a study of the nontheatrical film in relation to public libraries. This study is directed by Gloria Waldron of the Fund's staff, and associated with her in the study is Cecile Starr of the staff of the American Association for Adult Education.

4. Otto C. Luening, Columbia University Music Department, is studying the relation of music records, scores, and books to public library service, assisted by Eloise Moore who made a report on the use and possibilities of nonmusic recordings.

5. Helen Roberts, formerly on the staff of the Commission on Freedom of the Press, has made an analysis of the work of special libraries and their relation to the public library.

The third group, consisting of five projects, may be called peripheral or subsidiary. They are as follows:

1. Analysis of foreign and international library developments, by Richard Heindel, staff associate of the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations and formerly in charge of the U.S. libraries abroad under the State Department.

2. Report on the evolution of the public library in the United States, by C. DeWitt Hardy of the Inquiry staff.

3. Analysis of the library in relation to the institutions, process and possibilities of adult education, including an analysis of existing knowledge with regard to the means of changing attitudes, opinion and

interest, by Joseph Klapper, a Fellow of the Rockefeller Foundation, associated with the Columbia University Bureau of Applied Social Research.

4. Analysis of relation of the public library to the research library network, by the director.

5. Analysis of the relation of the public library to the school system, by the director.

Method

The Inquiry staff includes one or more persons representing the following social science disciplines: history, political science, economics, psychology, sociology, and public administration; also persons who have specialized in what for a better term may be called mass communication analysis; there are some staff members with professional library training and experience.

The methods employed in the projects exhibit considerable diversity, but have common elements. All consist in part of a critical analysis of the existing literature in the field of the project, supplemented by recorded interviews with key persons in the field.

Nearly all have made use of one or more questionnaires addressed to all the public libraries in the national sample of libraries selected for the Inquiry, followed by organized interviews and direct observation of some or all of the libraries in the sample.

In the case of the personnel project, there was a battery of three questionnaires filled out by the members of the library staff in each of the public libraries in the sample; also a separate questionnaire for the library's executive head. This fact-gathering procedure was preceded by a visit by Miss Bryan, and staff meeting at the majority of the libraries in the sample.

The method used in the library government project has been that of a visit to the sample communities by one of the four staff members engaged in the project, during which he carried on a series of recorded interviews with the library officers, boards, public officials and key citizens, made direct observations, and served as a scouting aid

on unusual services for members of the other Inquiry projects.

The project on library use employed the area sampling technique of recorded interviews with citizens, by trained interviewers using open-ended questions, on a question schedule, later coded, tabulated, and analyzed.

The project on library processes used a general questionnaire for all the libraries in the sample, but concentrated on a detailed flow of work and job analysis in four public libraries in the sample, of different sizes and complexity of operations. These intensive studies involved the cooperation of the library staff members in recording time and nature of work.

Several of the other projects, especially those in the second group, employed the methods of questionnaires to all the libraries in the sample, and from the replies and other information there was a selection of a dozen or more libraries for visits, for the purpose of direct observation and interview regarding activities in the area of the special project. In some cases, questionnaires and visits included libraries outside the sample where work of an unusual character is going on.

In still other projects: *i.e.*, library schools, book and magazine publication, there was no use of the sample; the work consisted mainly of organized and recorded "journalistic" interviews supplemented by analysis of available written and statistical material.

The sample of public libraries used by the Inquiry consists of an over-all group of 60 libraries or library systems in cities, towns and counties of the United States. The primary list of 47 cities, towns, villages, and open country areas was made up by the University of Michigan Survey Research Center with the single object of identifying a smallest number of population units that will serve as an accurate cross-section of the population of the United States. This primary sample was used for the survey of citizen use and non-use of library services. It is also used by itself in other Inquiry projects where the object is to get norms

or averages, such as library salaries, etc.

Although the primary sample provides population units varying from metropolitan areas to small village and open country, and represents the different major regions of the country as well as a variety of types of library organization and service, for other purposes, especially for the study of newer and special types of library activity, this primary list was augmented by designating other city and country libraries, bringing the total to 60 for all purposes.

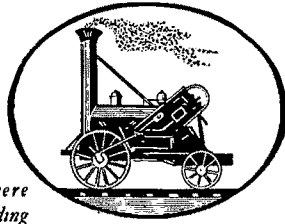
In the case of state libraries, the study has included some analysis of all the state library systems, with more intensive examination, by visit and interview, of about one half of them. Altogether, the effort has been to employ the process of sampling as a corrective both to the extensive but thin and lifeless picture gained from country-wide reports and statistical totals only, as well as the impressionistic, distorted picture gained from an unsystematic survey of a dozen to a score of libraries. Especially is the sample employed to correct the tendency of most previous library surveys to include mainly the better libraries in middle-sized and larger cities—chosen because they offered to cooperate and were easy to get at.

Reports and Publications

A five day conference of advisors and staff members was held August 9-13, in Williamstown, Mass., for the purpose of review and criticism of six reports submitted to the advisory committee in draft form, and consideration of five oral reports made by staff members.

The general report will be prepared by the director during the late fall and winter, to be reviewed by the advisory committee and members of the library profession, and to be submitted to the publisher early in the spring of 1949.

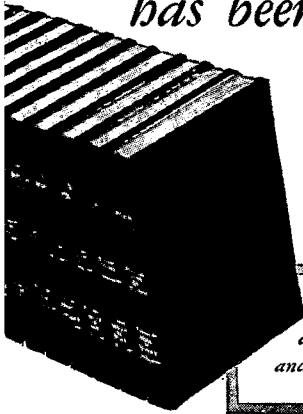
In addition to the general report, the Inquiry now plans to publish a half dozen or more of the special studies as separate books. The Columbia University Press will publish the general and other reports.



*In 1829 railroads were
a-building, cities were adding
smokestack to smokestack—
America was beginning to grow!*

Since 1829 *Encyclopedia* **AL**AMERICANA

has been a Standard Reference Set



and has grown along with America! Now worldwide in scope, it is thoroughly American in outlook and interpretation and in its appreciation of the importance to Americans of economy of time and effort. Containing the essential knowledge only to be found through research in over 1,000 books, yet streamlined for maximum efficiency and usability.

Pertinent facts about Americana: 30 volumes, 700-page index, 66,000 articles, 6,000 illustrations including maps, photos, drawings, diagrams, and charts. More than a quarter of a million facts at fingertip speed!

Brilliantly edited, the Americana has two important contributions to users. First, its excellent digests of books, plays and operas—a unique feature; second, its comprehensive bibliographies on all major articles. In addition, the Americana gives pronunciations, with diacritical markings, of all unusual words and new technical terms and proper names.

Accurate, comprehensive, timely and unbiased, the Americana covers thoroughly the many facets of American life—science, industry, politics, economics, literature, art, medicine, banking and finance, government, nutrition and many more. Each volume is convenient in size, attractively bound, printed on an opaque, glareless paper in well-chosen readable type.



An American Encyclopedia for American Research

Encyclopedia
ALAMERICANA

Mail this coupon for your copy of "America's Reference Work"—a beautiful 36-page booklet that describes ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA in detail. No obligation of course. Address: The Americana Corporation, Educational Division, 2 West 45th St., New York 19, N. Y.

School _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____

Name _____ Title _____

ALA

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

the BOOKSELLER and the LIBRARIAN

WHAT DO THEY EXPECT
FROM EACH OTHER
AND ARE THEY GETTING IT?

Technical and Scientific Publications

THERE is one especially important function of the bookseller and the librarian which I would like to stress, and that is: "Serving the public and your community best by giving them enough practical books." I am sure we all agree that we would like to put within the reach of our community those books that will help us grow mentally, increase our earning power and, in turn, improve the produced wealth of the nation. It is impossible to put all the books we would like on the library shelves, but I believe that this type of practical book is particularly important in these times.

Particularly since Pearl Harbor, the public has come to expect more and more technical and scientific books on the shelves of the libraries. There have been spectacular advances made in recent years in the fields of radio, chemistry, engineering, agriculture, building construction, and labor and management relations. The people concerned want to keep abreast of these important changes and expect the libraries to have books covering this information on their shelves.

When a library has a technical librarian, we find the people in the community seem generally satisfied with the selection of scientific and technical books on their shelves. In the libraries that do not have a technical librarian we find a disturbing condition. Due to a lack of knowledge of technical and scientific books, many of these

libraries are side-stepping the problem of giving their community these scientific books they need. The thought of purchasing books in specialized technical fields seems to frighten many librarians.

This disturbing condition, we feel, if given further thought and understanding can be corrected. Following are a few suggestions which I'd like to present.

1. It is not necessary to be a graduate engineer to select technical or scientific books properly. Some of the most successful booksellers in this country, who have done an outstanding job of buying and marketing technical books, have had no specialized training in that field. The library profession with its high standards and fine library schools produces graduates that are certainly capable of dealing with these scientific and technical books.

2. We have always produced and mailed to the libraries a very complete general catalog containing an excellent cross-reference index by author, subject, and title. The catalogs give information about the author's affiliations and background, and contain a table of contents and description of the text that should be helpful as a guide in appraising technical books.

3. During the past year we have tried an experiment in a limited way which seems to have worked out very satisfactorily for the libraries concerned and ourselves. Where a library has given us specific information about the particular subjects in which they have an active interest, we have been able to supply them with either the latest book in that field or a description of it as soon as the book is published. Frequently the libraries miss an important book for a few months between issues of new catalogs. Many libraries during this "in-between" period need information about these books as soon as they are pub-

NOTE: An abridgement of the panel discussion, Book Acquisitions Committee meeting, Atlantic City, June 15, 1948.

lished. I am sure that your bookseller or jobber would be only too glad to help you in keeping abreast of the best books in the specialized fields.

I hope that librarians will give this matter some serious thought, and that these suggestions may help us rectify the situa-

tion. I believe that constructive action along these lines will be greatly appreciated by the large number of people in your community who desire the latest books in these very important and useful scientific fields.—ALBERT P. MITCHELL, *sales manager, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.*

In the Public Library Field

LIKE most of the large libraries in the United States, the Enoch Pratt Free Library has had, during the last five years, a certain amount of difficulty procuring all desired copies of every book ordered. However, we are in complete sympathy with the position of publishers and book dealers since book production costs have risen sharply and only a very small percentage of this increase has been passed on to the consumer. To make a reasonable return of profit, or to avoid standing too great a loss, publishers have shied away from smaller printings of many technical and other nonfiction books. A great many of these titles, however, are exactly those which interest libraries.

A number of times during the last difficult years we have placed orders either with our dealer or directly with the publisher for a title which is to be issued in a small printing. To insure receiving a copy, a good share of the time we placed our order in advance of publication and the answer from the dealer was usually "not yet published, holding order," or, "please reorder on a certain date." Just about publication date, we would reorder the book and often the report was "out-of-print." Now it would appear that publishers and booksellers do not maintain a file of titles momentarily expected to come into their order departments. Perhaps dealers do have such files, and clerical help has either been lacking or incompetent to handle such contingencies. Perhaps you can give us the general practice of dealers in such cases. I should think that book dealers could easily maintain files of orders that would be

filled as soon as book publishers supplied copies. Maybe there is some quirk in the book dealing business which librarians do not understand or appreciate.

Another difficulty that libraries experience with book dealers is that they do not, in many cases, submit invoices with the shipment of books. Since many libraries cannot begin processing a book until the price of the book is known, and the bill cannot be authorized for payment unless the material is in hand, we suffer many delays in getting books to readers. As long as we order the largest part of our material from a local book dealer, who submits bills with books, this will not be too serious a problem. However, we do order enough material from other dealers to appreciate the nuisance of waiting a week or two for a bill to follow a shipment of books before writing and requesting the invoice.

A year ago this library was very anxious to buy a copy of a book advertised in the *Publishers' Weekly*. The publication date was advanced two or three times, and finally, several months later, an answer to one of our letters noted the book as "Not our publication." Two letters of complete explanation failed to bring a different report from the publisher. Is it not the practice of publishing houses to maintain a file of their titles in various stages of completion? Why could not this publisher have said he had abandoned publication of the title we desired? As long as any report on a title is given, I should expect it would be just as easy to give the correct one.

Several months ago we placed an order for some fifty copies of a very popular title

which was being widely advertised in all the trade journals as well as local newspapers. The publisher returned our order with the reply stamped on it, "Sorry, not our publication." Our order, we learned upon pressing the publisher, had arrived one day before the books were received in their order department!

Another grievance that libraries entertain against publishers and book dealers is the questionable practice of advertising new editions when the edition is very little, if anything, more than a new printing. This happens quite often and is very expensive to libraries since often the "new edition" is ordered in quantity for distribution to many of the branch libraries. Perhaps part of the difficulty lies in the fact that publishers and librarians do not think of the

term "edition" in the same way. We consider the book another copy or printing when the imprint date only has been changed, or even when a new publisher has issued an old text, or if the material has been reissued with corrections. Publishers may consider that any change in setting up type again warrants the term "new edition."

We certainly hope that the publishers and dealers understand our position and do not feel libraries are simply impossible customers with whom to deal. I fully appreciate the problems and difficulties that face book dealers and publishers, but perhaps a picture of our predicament will help make for greater mutual understanding throughout the book world.—JOHN A. HUMPHRY, *director of processing, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.*

Securing Out-of-Print Books

LIBRARIANS no doubt want to know if they will be able to secure in the future more of the out-of-print books required than have been available in the past few years, and at prices they can afford. I wish I could provide a ready solution or promise an easy clue to the solution of the problem.

The libraries have absorbed out-of-print books in the past six years or so in such large quantities that for all practical purposes numerous titles may never prove available, except on rare occasions and at high prices. And while such books are greatly needed, the ultimate sale is insufficient to warrant their being reprinted unless some inexpensive process is developed for reproducing in book form editions of fifty to one hundred copies.

Prices for run-of-the-mill, as well as desirable out-of-print books are commencing to come down. Book purchasing by the general public has fallen off considerably, and the trade, with only the libraries to fall back upon, is marking their books down. So far as books are concerned, we no longer have a sellers' market. Of course, there

are innumerable titles that for one reason or another have always been high priced, but the tendency to mark even inconsequential out-of-print books no longer prevails. All of this does not mean that more out-of-print books will suddenly prove available, but generally those that are will be at lower prices than heretofore. However, one fact that libraries should remember is that books, published twenty-five to fifty years ago, would, if published today, be issued at prices higher by possibly 50 to 100 per cent.

There are many methods for securing out-of-print books, such as personal visits to book-shops, sending want lists around, auctions, second-hand catalogs, advertising, or employing an agent. Advertising may get you the book you wish sooner than other devices, but very often at too high a price, since broadcasting your wants has a tendency to encourage the trade to mark up such titles. And a librarian often has only an imperfect knowledge of the real value of a book quoted at a high price, or its relative scarcity. Many dealers with good books in stock at moderate prices will not quote on books advertised for or reply to

mimeographed or printed want lists since they prefer to hold books for their regular customers rather than offer them to casual ones. A library agent will eventually get you the book you wish and more likely at a lower price, since he is well posted on the real value of a book and will not buy it unless in his opinion the price is right. Your agent is anxious to establish permanent relations and will lean backward to be fair in his dealings with you.

The solution of the out-of-print problem lies in the unceasing and intelligent use of the facilities that now exist for getting such books. Some, I have already indicated. Others are through the medium of reprint editions by offset or lithoprint, microfilm and microprint, the use of union catalogs and interlibrary loans.

Many books out-of-print or out-of-stock have already been reissued or will be in the not too distant future, particularly if manufacturing costs for small printings should come down. The *Encyclopedia of Social Sciences* in the popular priced edition is again available. So is the *Dictionary of American Biography*, as well as the thirteen-volume *Oxford English Dictionary* and the two-volume shorter *Oxford English Dictionary*. In time, the *Dictionary of National Biography*, as well as the various Cambridge histories will be reissued. Printers, binders, and the paper supply houses are beginning to scratch for business. However, paper is still in short supply and may continue so for a while. I believe it was the International Paper Company who declared a dividend of \$15 a share on their 1947 operations. In 1946, which up to that time had been the most profitable year in their history, the dividend was \$7. Our system of free competitive enterprise, so far as paper mills are concerned, would appear to still be in a healthy and well nourished state.

Getting back to the libraries. The purchasing offices should reduce the amount of paper work they put booksellers and publishers to in filling orders. Why should it be necessary, on a \$2.50 book, to invoice in

triplicate on our own forms, and also in quadruplicate on your forms, and have your four invoices all notarized. Some of the forms you send us are so large they cannot be inserted in a typewriter with a normal size carriage. Intelligent office help is hard to get and keep, and the second-hand bookseller who is "small fry," and can't afford all the necessary mechanized gadgets, just doesn't bother to fill small orders and reports the book not in stock. I find it almost hopeless to hold a billing clerk for any length of time; they just go daffy trying to keep up with all the pieces of paper and remembering what is to be done with each.

Large publishing and jobbing houses are compelled to mechanize their office processes to keep up with the paper flood. Books are mechanically manufactured and orders are mechanically executed.—PETER SMITH, *National Bibliophile Service, New York City*.

The question of what the bookseller and the librarian expect from each other—and are they getting it, can be approached from two angles; namely, materials and service. The first of these, of course, is primarily related to the publishers of books, as dealers have relatively little control over the physical form of the materials which they handle.

It seems to me that the librarian is justified in expecting a good book from the publisher as far as physical makeup is concerned. I realize that war and postwar difficulties in manufacturing were frequently given to excuse such things as poor paper, weak binding, and less than excellent typography. However, it is hard to see why books should be manufactured with inner page margins which are too narrow to permit rebinding when at the same time the outer margin is more than adequate.

As far as service is concerned, the problems were much the same in doing business with a publisher or dealer.

One problem in this connection lies in the matter of announcements and listings. Announcements often fail to specify

whether the book has been published, whether it is scheduled to be published next week or next month, and sometimes even fail to indicate whether it is a reprinting, a slight revision, or a completely new edition.

Closely connected with the foregoing is the matter of seeing that the book is listed in the *Publishers' Weekly* and the *Cumulative Book Index*. There seems to be no adequate reason for the delay which often occurs in this respect.

Delay in filling orders and faulty follow-up on items not immediately supplied are general criticisms which will presumably always be present. It is a little difficult, however, to explain to a faculty member why it takes ten days to two weeks for a library to secure a book from a dealer or publisher, when a personal letter will bring the faculty member's copy often within four or five days.

Delay in sending invoices is another general criticism which it seems should be susceptible to correction. The practice of sending the invoice with the book appears to be most satisfactory to libraries and one wonders why it is not more generally followed. Certainly, there is no excuse for invoices to be delayed for two weeks.

I have mentioned nothing about prices and discounts, although these two topics might be fertile fields for discussion. Inasmuch as they involve the whole economics of the book trade they are perhaps a little beyond the scope of our discussion.—CARL W. E. HINTZ, *librarian, University of Oregon, Portland.*

It is our experience that the librarians of public libraries are well aware of the problems of the bookseller, and cooperate fully in the preparation of orders and in the reasonable nature of their demands for information about the ever-present "shorts."

There are, however, conditions in our relations with college and university librarians which make us wonder from time to time what we are in business for, and I have here an order which is a classic exam-

ple of our problems in this phase of our business. This order is for 767 books, only 139 of which were in stock. We ordered 628 from approximately 150 publishers, received 360 out-of-print reports and finally billed only \$613. I estimate that we lost not less than \$300 on this order.

This illustration may seem exaggerated, but it is very close to the bitter truth. Actually I took the order at random from our files; it could be duplicated many, many times. It is interesting to observe at this point that the order was made up from *A List of Books for Junior College Libraries*. Like many similar bibliographies, this list has not been revised since the war, and, consequently, now has little practical value.

You may justly ask, if the wholesaler loses on this business, how he can continue to operate. Fortunately, the larger part of our business is done with booksellers, department stores, and public libraries, all of whom buy, for the most part, current books which we purchase for stock at maximum discounts. Their purchases may run up to hundreds of copies of given titles, and the annual sales volumes reach very high figures. This is very easy business to handle, with a minimum of requirement for expensive service by the highly paid book expert.

What is the answer to the college library order problem? First, he should order only books in current catalogs from the bookseller. Other orders should go to those specializing in the O.P.'s, such as Peter Smith. Second, give all the information possible. Third, give the bookseller a break and don't ask him to compete for this business. He is human and he is apt to fall for the elusive prospect of an ultimate profit on a lot of orders. Actually, he should be listed among the sustaining members who support the college.

The other serious situation in our institution business is the requirement of many boards of education for competitive bids. In this age of ever-increasing expense it is unreasonable to ask a business house to spend money pricing a list of books in

advance of receiving an order and in competition with other booksellers. We have in the past spent as much as \$50 to \$100 pricing a list, only to be advised, very nonchalantly, that so and so's price was lower. All booksellers should refuse to be parties of this wasteful proceeding. We offer to fill orders at prevailing prices, and hope that eventually the boards of education will recognize the unfairness of breaking down prices through competitive bidding.

It may interest librarians to know that in the interest of reducing expense we are gradually mechanizing our operations through the medium of I.B.M. conveyor systems, and reorganizing stock handling methods. It is anticipated that we will be able to handle a much larger volume of business with the same number of employees at lower unit cost.—C. E. BROOKES, *sales manager, Baker and Taylor Company, New York City.*

Several months ago it was necessary that I talk to a group of county superintendents of schools about a contract we had just written. In the course of the discussion, I tried to show that although we had put up a bond for the faithful completion of the terms of the contract, there were also terms in the contract which the buyer was responsible for, and, which in many cases, they had misinterpreted or overlooked entirely in previous years. They were quite surprised when I pointed out some of the factors involved. In every sale there is a contract. A contract is an agreement for doing some definite thing. Then we should try to explain the definite thing and see if by cooperation we cannot do it better than it is being done at the present time.

If we are conscientious about our work, the aim of all of us must be supplying your taxpayer with the requested books for the least money at the proper time. The wholesalers' margin of profit is not large. Since the beginning of the war, discount schedules have remained about the same. With the increased cost of overhead made up of

labor, transportation, materials, and sales expense, every penny is vital. Cooperation leading to reduction in any of these fields can mean the difference between the continued granting of large discounts or a retrenching on the part of your supplier.

I will try to outline for you briefly the cooperation which would assist us in the promotion and sales departments.

1. You, as librarians, can expect accurate and timely information concerning books in the periodic mailings from your suppliers. If you do not receive such information you have just cause for complaint. Your dealer would welcome any suggestions you might be able to give him.

As an example of what such suggestions can mean, let me tell you of a survey we made last fall. In an effort to know better the needs of libraries and schools in this field, we sent out more than 1000 questionnaires in November. Return cards were received from 648. Three hundred and fifty-seven of the replies indicated interest in new and forthcoming books, 342 were interested in reprint lists, and 335, or more than half, wanted special lists such as music, art, high school fiction, religion, etc.

From this survey we found a great need for a teen-age list of books, and immediately prepared such a catalog. You might have suggestions at any time which, if you will let them be known, can be helpful to all librarians.

If, through an error in the suppliers records, you are receiving two or three mailings of particular promotion pieces, be sure to let him know so that his plates can be converted. Printing is very expensive and all duplicate mailings are a waste.

2. Your supplier should select traveling salesmen who have a fund of information concerning what they are selling, who can suggest books on particular subjects, and who can act as a liaison between the library and the supplier with regard to service.

If the routine of the library is such that a salesman's efforts are not needed, you will save yourself and him considerable

time by letting him know this fact. Orders can be placed in routine fashion, and the salesman can arrange to come in periodically to check up on service.

Some librarians are unable to place firm orders at the time of the salesman's visit. Usually, they will suggest that the books be assembled immediately and that confirmation will follow. When such confirmation fails to appear, there can be a great loss for your supplier. Also, confirming orders should be marked so that the books set aside in advance can be consolidated and not duplicated.

The salesmen should send advance cards early enough so that the librarians have time to advise if the time stated is not suitable. When the appointment is made, both the librarian and the salesman should be prompt. Cooperation on these appointments will allow the salesmen to work with a greater number of librarians.

3. We attempt to show at state, regional, and national library meetings, material which will be of value to the librarian, the items which they wish to see before buying.

We believe that the time allotted for the librarians to view displays at many meetings is inadequate. This is particularly true of state meetings, since many of the librarians from small communities do not have an opportunity at other times to select books from actual samples.

Some library associations do not plan their meetings so as to allow good working space for displays. I have worked at a convention where the display was on the top floor of the hotel and the meetings were held on the floors below. Few of the librarians actually took the time to come up and visit the displays.

Most years, there are conflicts between meetings even within the particular regions of the country. This results in either your supplier being unable to display, or of having to offer a substitute salesman to cover the meeting. Such substitutions do not bring in the best results.

I am sure that cooperation along the line suggested above will prove beneficial to all concerned.—DAVID P. BUSSE, *sales manager*, A. C. McClurg and Company, Chicago.

Wants and Offers

Notices of wants and offers are accepted from institutional members only. Such libraries are allowed fifteen lines of type per year free. The next five lines are one dollar; each additional five lines thereafter are seventy-five cents.

Lehigh University Library, Bethlehem, Pa., Howard Seavoy Leach, librarian, offers for sale: *New York Times*, complete run for World War II, newsprint edition, bound. Sept. 1, 1939-Aug. 31, 1946. \$400; f.o.b.; crated; apply direct.

Napa County Free Library, Napa, Calif., Evalyn Peat, librarian, offers for cost of transportation: Randall, Henry S., *The Life of Thomas Jefferson*, c1857. 3v.

Adriance Memorial Library, Poughkeepsie, N.Y., Meredith Bloss, librarian, offers at \$1 per volume plus transportation the following bound magazines, all in good to fair condition: *Century*, vols. 23-60, 62; 1881-1901; *Cosmopolitan*, vols. 7-27, 30; 1889-99, 1901; *Harper's*, vols.

1-33, 35-36, 38-41, 43-50, 57-107; 1850-1903; *Knickerbocker*, vols. 10-44; 1837-54; *McClure's*, vols. 10-12, 14-15, 17, 19-20; 1890-1903; *Munsey's*, vols. 19-20, 22-30; 1898-1904; *Review of Reviews*, vols. 6-11, 14-16, 24, 30-31; 1892-1905; *Scribner's*, vols. 1-10, 12-16, 18-19, 21, 23-24, 26, 28, 31-33; 1887-1903; *Scribner's Monthly*, vols. 1-2, 4-18; 1871-81.

Washington Parish Library, Franklinton, La., Helen Dykes, librarian, wants the *Cumulative Book Index*, 1928-32, quote price.

Newsweek (Library), 152 W. 42nd. St., New York City 18; Donald O. Hotaling, chief librarian, offers to highest bidder: *New York Times*, May 1, 1928-Feb. 15, 1948, newsprint edition, bound, excellent condition.

The Firestone Tire & Rubber Co. Library, Akron, Ohio, Verna Neal, librarian, has available copies of *World's Struggle with Rubber*, by James Cooper Lawrence, Harper, 1931, which may be secured upon request.

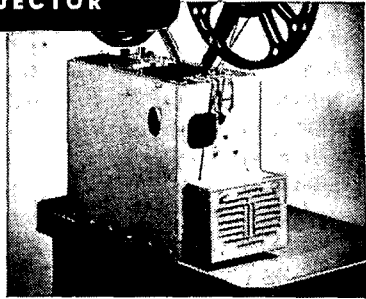
University of Minnesota, E. W. McDiarmid, librarian, wants S. R. Ranganathan's *Dictionary Catalog Code*, *Classified Catalog Code*.

FOR YOUR FILM LIBRARY THE VICTOR LITE-WEIGHT

16mm SOUND MOTION PICTURE PROJECTOR

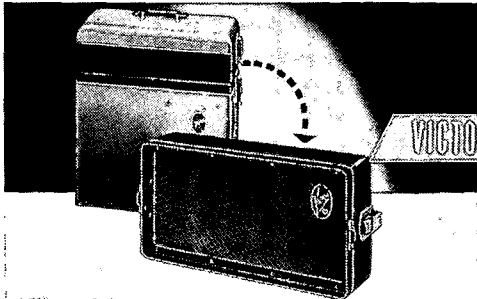


Installation of 16mm film divisions in today's libraries has opened a magnificent new world of learning to an eager audience. Victor—with its 38 years of experience and leadership—now brings to libraries a new, invaluable versatility to meet this ever-increasing 16mm enthusiasm. It's the Victor Lite-Weight — portable, compact and easily operated—with a choice of three interchangeable speakers to fit every audience requirement. The Victor Lite-Weight always assures top performance anywhere . . . anytime.



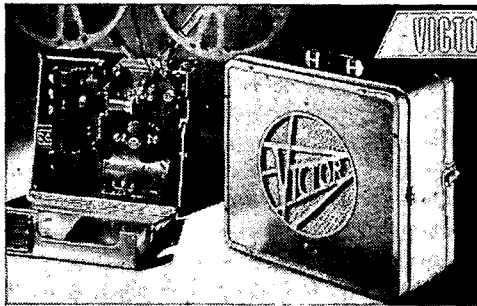
VICTOR *6*-WEIGHT

Shown above, the Victor Light-Weight with six-inch speaker, is specifically designed for small groups. Ingenious design provides plug-in speaker right on projector when operating — snaps inside case when carrying.



VICTOR *9*-WEIGHT

The Victor Lite-Weight with nine-inch speaker is extremely popular — for here is single-unit case portability to accommodate up to medium large groups. Speaker fits on top of projector for easy carrying.



VICTOR *12*-WEIGHT

For large audiences, here is the Victor Lite-Weight and 12-inch speaker — a matching two-case combination for extra volume.

... and for your Record Library

THE NEW

Sonomaster

The Ultimate in Dual Speed Record Players—plays standard 10 and 12 inch discs at 78 R.P.M., plus transcriptions up to . and including 16 inches, recorded at 33-1/3 R.P.M. Outstanding features include G. E. Variable Reluctance Pickup and FM Input, both available only with Sonomaster.

Write Today for Victor Booklet — "Where to Get Films and Film Information"



WORLD'S LARGEST SERVICE ORGANIZATION

Victor Animatograph Corporation

A Division of Curtiss-Wright Corporation

Dept. LA-15, Home Office and Factory: Davenport, Iowa
New York • Chicago • Distributors Throughout the World

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Vote on Constitutional Amendment

The membership vote on the proposed amendment to the Constitution Article XII, Section 1 (*ALA Bulletin* 42: p. 328, July-Aug. 1948), changing the method of amending the A.L.A. Constitution, was closed and counted on September 30. The votes recorded were 104 for and 8 against adoption.

Gift Subscription

Carl Murchison, editor, *Journal Press*, in February 1948, proposed that A.L.A. accept a gift from him of \$2100 worth of subscriptions for 1948 to: *Journal of Genetic Psychology*, *Genetic Psychology Monographs*, *Journal of General Psychology*, *Journal of Social Psychology*, *Journal of Psychology*.

The A.L.A. International Relations Board gratefully accepted these subscriptions. The International Relations Office drew up a list of libraries for consideration. After consultation with Mr. Murchison, Charles H. Brown, and several other people, thirty libraries in various parts of the world were notified that they would receive subscriptions to these five journals.

Mr. Murchison plans to continue the gifts in future years and a receipt must be sent to him annually so long as he continues the subscriptions.

Rockefeller Grant

In June 1948, the Rockefeller Foundation asked the International Relations Office about the feasibility of its compiling a list of approximately 100 suitable libraries abroad to which might be sent subscriptions to: *American Slavic and East European Review*, *Books Abroad*, *Kenyon Review*, *Pacific Spectator*, *Partisan Review*, *Russian Review*, *Sewanee Review*.

The I.R.O. was enthusiastic about the project and received permission from the A.L.A. Executive Board and the I.R.B. to accept a \$3000 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation for the purchase and distribution of these reviews.

After consultation with numerous experts, a list of 100 libraries was chosen for each

of the seven reviews. The list necessarily varied so that there would be no duplication of any libraries at that time already on the subscription lists.

Under this project, therefore, 142 foreign libraries received from one to seven one-year subscriptions to these journals. About 70 libraries received all seven periodicals. Lists of recipient libraries are on file in the Division of Humanities, Rockefeller Foundation, and the I.R.O. in Washington, D.C.

Future A.L.A. Conferences

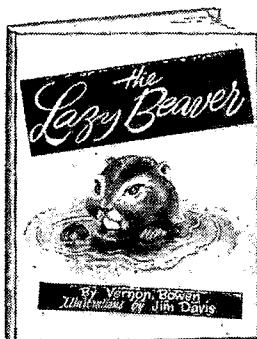
The A.L.A. annual conference for 1950 will be held in Washington, D.C., October 29-November 4. It is expected that A.L.A. will participate in the 150th anniversary of Library of Congress. The 1951 conference is being planned for Chicago, possibly some time in July. This will be the 75th celebration of the Association.

Mountain-Plains Library Association

A Mountain-Plains Library Association was created by 217 librarians assembled in Estes Park, August 29-31, at the first Mountain-Plains Library Conference. The new regional association was voted into existence at the first general session on August 29, and committees on constitutional structure and nomination of officers went to work and presented reports at the final general session August 31. At the latter meeting the structure of the new organization was outlined and the following officers were elected: president, Ralph T. Esterquest, University of Denver; vice president, Mrs. Ruth V. Tyler, Salt Lake County Library, Midvale, Utah; secretary, Hail Fischer, University of Wyoming Library, Laramie; treasurer, Mrs. Charles Hall, trustee, Public Library, Hutchinson, Kan.

The new regional library association will support and assist the Planning Committee of the regional A.L.A. conference to be held in the Mountain-Plains area in 1949. The circumstance of creation of the new association and the 1949 A.L.A. experimental regional conference plans occurring during the same period has resulted in

Coming Up!



THE LAZY BEAVER

By
Vernon Bowen
Pictures by
Jim Davis

A little beaver with a quirk—against work—romps through the pages of this picture book. The surprise ending is one that will delight rebellious hearts of all ages. Pictures in color. Ages 4 to 8. \$2.00

JOBS THAT TAKE YOU PLACES

By
Joseph Leeming



Here is a real magic carpet for those who want to do more than just dream of travel. This handbook contains definite and practical information on how to obtain a job in foreign countries. It is a complete and frank survey of openings all over the world with authoritative and sensible advice on how to make the most of them. Teen ages. \$3.00

DAVID McKAY COMPANY
PHILADELPHIA 6, PA.

much confusion in the minds of librarians in the region and every effort is being made to clarify the situation by pointing out the relationships. The new Mountain-Plains Library Association is an independent grass-roots organization created by the librarians of the Mountain-Plains region. It has no official relationship or affiliation with the A.L.A. conference to be held in this area in 1949. Because the A.L.A. meeting will be attended by many librarians in this region, it is possible that the new regional association will not hold a separate conference in 1949. This does not mean, however, that it is merging or submerging itself in any way with the A.L.A. regional conference organization.

A.L.A. Employment Register

The first lists of A.L.A. members available for library positions were completed October 4. The lists are in four minimum salary ranges as follows:

Below \$3000	35 names
\$3000—\$3500	48 names
\$3500—\$4000	33 names
\$4000 and above	62 names

The Employment Register lists are for the exclusive and confidential use of library administrators. When an administrator reports a vacancy in his library he should state the annual salary so that the appropriate list can be sent to him. Brief information about each librarian listed will enable the employer to obtain further information about those who appear to be qualified for the position in his library.

Supplementary lists will be compiled from time to time to include names of A.L.A. members who request the entry of their names. The supplements will also give directions for deleting from the first lists the names of librarians who have accepted new positions in the meantime.

Pre-Conference Workshop for Librarians and Sociologists

Recent developments in cooperative relations between librarians and sociologists will be discussed at a second workshop program sponsored by the Joint Committee of the American Library Association and the Rural Sociological Society. The program, which includes a morning, an afternoon and

an evening session, will be held at the Congress Hotel on Monday, Dec. 27, 1948, immediately prior to the meetings of the Rural Sociological Society and of the American Sociological Society in Chicago.

Don Phillips, assistant director, Continuing Education Service, and head, Adult Education Department, Michigan State College, will act as moderator and chairman for the Workshop. Dr. Floyd Reeves, head, Department of Education, University of Chicago, will participate in the day's discussion and will present an evaluation and summary at its conclusion. Dr. Reeves is well known nationally for the variety and significance of his contribution in the field of education. Both librarians and sociologists are being invited to participate in the Workshop.

An advance registration is desired. Please send \$1.00 registration fee to Edgar A. Schuler, 120 Morrill Hall, Michigan State College, East Lansing.

New Legislative Manual

An important and timely addition to library literature is Mrs. Beatrice Sawyer Russell's *Working with a Legislature*, which will be published by A.L.A. on November 15, price \$1.90. Out of her own experience and from information gathered from librarians throughout the country, Mrs. Russell summarizes clearly and forcefully what to do and what not to do to secure successful legislation. In the legislative year immediately ahead librarians should find Mrs. Russell's book as helpful as the older publication by Carl Vitz, which it replaces.

Mrs. Russell, director, Education Service, Quarrie Corporation, Chicago, was formerly editor, *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Staff Changes

On October 15, Mrs. Margaret R. Post resigned as *A.L.A. Bulletin* editor to join her husband in Seattle, Wash. M. Alice Dunlap was named editor, and transferred from the Publishing Department October 25. She was formerly sales and advertising assistant.

A. L. Remley left his position as advertising and exhibits manager on October 15, to become librarian of the R. R. Donnelley and Sons Co., Chicago.

Mrs. Margaret Hunton, editorial assistant, Publishing, also resigned on the fifteenth, to

become librarian, State Teachers College Library, Bowie, Md., and her position has been filled by Mrs. Ellen Lewin, formerly editorial assistant, Rand McNally Co.

Proceedings Available

Proceedings of the Library Legislation Institute, held June 10-12, 1948, at New Brunswick, N.J., will be mailed free of charge to those who attended the Institute. Others may obtain them from A.L.A. Publishing Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, for \$1.00 per copy.

**YOU CAN'T RUN A THEATRE ON
GUESS WORK!!!**

get the latest and only book on
How to Manage A Theatre

endorsed by theatre and film executives

Buying and booking of pictures—how to build up poor nights—how to improve your theatre and your business—how to buy or build theatres with limited finances—picture projection and sound.

Price only **\$5.00** Postage paid

Order Today
SAM CARVER

15 West Grand Ave., Highland Park 3, Mich.



**Radiant
WHITE INK**

The perfect white ink for clear, sharp lettering, available in two sizes, with a substantial saving on large quantities.

		Bottles			
		1	3	6	12
No. 399-1					
(1 oz.)---	40c	1.05	1.85	3.40	
No. 399-2					
(2 oz.)---	60c	1.50	2.70	4.95	

If you haven't our catalog, write for a free copy today!

118 SO. CARROLL ST., MADISON, WIS.
WALLACE AND GREEN STS. NEW HAVEN, CONN.

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co.

333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

Fast, easy way
to protect your pamphlets

Gaylord PAMPHLET BINDERS



You simply moisten the gummed strip and insert the pamphlet. That's all the time and effort it takes to protect your pamphlets against handling and mutilation.

Binders can be marked for shelving; they will hold pockets and date slips for pamphlets or magazines to be circulated.

Gaylord Binders are made in 12 different sizes and 4 cover stocks. NEW type Photomount now available.

SEND TODAY for new informative booklet on pamphlet binding available soon. You will receive also further information on size, color, stock and price of Binders.

Gaylord Bros., INC. Est. 1896
Syracuse, N. Y. Stockton, Calif.
Makers of Better Library Supplies

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

PICKUPS

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

Microfilm Congressional Record

A 35mm. microfilm edition of all issues of the *Congressional Record* since 1873 will soon be available. Cost will be \$4 per 1000 pages of the record. New issues of the record will be brought out in microfilm form at the end of each Congressional session, and will be available on a subscription basis. For additional information, write the American Council on Public Affairs, 2153 Florida Ave., Washington, D.C.

Young Readers' Choice Award 1948

The ninth annual Young Readers' Choice Award was given to Walter Farley on September 9 for his *Black Stallion Returns* (Random, 1945). The award is the unrestricted choice of the boys and girls of Montana, Idaho, Washington, Oregon, and British Columbia, Canada. Books eligible this year were published in 1944 and 1945.

Observe Children's Book Week

The twenty-ninth annual observance of Children's Book Week will be celebrated November 14-20. Many communities are holding Book Fairs, and the successful New York Fair of last year is being repeated at the American Museum of Natural History in New York, November 19-22. A free manual listing prices of posters and publicity aids, may be obtained from the Children's Book Council, 62 W. 45th St., New York 19, N.Y.

Reprints Available

Copies of the reprint "Outstanding Educational Books of 1947," from the *NEA Journal*, May 1948, may be obtained at cost from the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.

Copies of Report Available

Copies of the report of the Chicago meeting of the Cooperative Committee on Library Building Plans, 1947, are available at \$2 per copy from Louis Kaplan, secretary, Library of the University of Wisconsin,

Madison. A few copies of the North Carolina, Orange, and Second Princeton meetings are still available at \$1 each. Reports include floor plans.

New Trend in Library Furniture

Officially announcing "the new *TREND* in Functional Library Furniture" at the 67th annual conference of the American Library Association last June, Library Bureau of Remington Rand exhibited a new line of library furniture styled for function as well as for appearance.

Librarians who were unable to attend the Atlantic City Conference will be interested in the new design in which established standards and dimensions have been maintained. The height of shelving conforms to existing specifications, and shelves are built to intermember and afford uniformity as supplementary shelves are added. Typical of the improvements is the splinter-resistant Densi-Wood construction of up-rights for the 60-tray catalog case.

Included in the comprehensive new line is the Wesleyan book truck, designed by Fremont Rider, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn. The awkward task of reversing the truck to gain access to books on the "other side" is eliminated by the Wesleyan book truck which also facilitates working in narrow aisles.

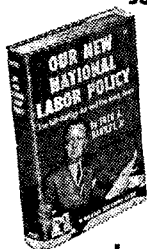
The new *TREND* is executed in hardwoods and produced in both light and dark finishes. It incorporates features required by library experts. Rounded corners, flush construction and freedom from dust-catchers make maintenance easy and reduce the splintering hazard to a marked degree.

Canadian National Library

The Dominion of Canada has taken the first step toward establishment of a national library, through the appointment of Dr. William Kaye Lamb, Vancouver, as Dominion Archivist. Dr. Lamb has the special assignment of preparing the way for establishment of a national library for Canada, in Ottawa.



Just published!



OUR NEW NATIONAL LABOR POLICY

*The Taft-Hartley Act
and the Next Steps*

by Congressman

FRED A. HARTLEY, Jr.

*With an introduction
by Senator Robert A. Taft*

THE man most responsible for the development of our new national labor policy makes his frank, revealing report to the nation. Included is the text of the Act itself. \$2.85

STANDARD BUSINESS-CONFERENCE TECHNIQUE

by Carl Heyel

*Ass't to the president,
Lehn & Fink Products Corporation*

Written for the business executive, both staff and line, this book gives 136 tested rules covering actual preparation, conduct and follow-up of a successful business-conference. \$2.50

HOW TO REDUCE DISTRIBUTION COSTS

by Richard D. Crisp

*Director of Market Research,
Tatham-Laird, Inc.*

A positive program for distribution-cost-reduction. Shows how marketing costs can be reduced by providing accurate tools for measuring and increasing sales effectiveness. \$5.00

FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY
153 East 24th St., New York 10

Outstanding Savings in BOOKS

FREE
320-page
CATALOG

25,000 books of all publishers are listed in our 54th Annual Bargain Catalog. Includes books on all subjects for all grades... in sturdy, full-size, attractive bindings. Fresh stock. Over a million teachers, librarians, supervisors, and individuals have utilized our service since 1895. Send today for our 1949 illustrated catalog, *Bargains in Books*.

THE BOOK SUPPLY COMPANY, Dept. 169
564-566 West Monroe Street, Chicago 6, Illinois

LETH-O-CREME

Preserves Leather Bookbindings

LETH-O-CREME—especially prepared by an experienced library binder—helps keep leather soft and pliable and prolong the life of even the finest leather bindings. Effectively and economically used by leading Public and Private Librarians.

Introductory Size—\$1

8 Oz. Size—\$4—16 Oz. Size \$6.50
(Postpaid or C.O.D. plus charges)

LETH-O-CREME SALES

1170 Sheephead Bay Rd.
Brooklyn 29, N.Y.

PLASTI-KLEER

Protective Book Jacket Covers

**Increase Circulation
Save Money**

Sizes for *all* books. Cost only 5½¢ and up depending on size and quantity. Send for free sample and see why, after 10 years' successful use. Plasti-Kleer Book Jacket Covers are the largest selling protective covers on the market.

NEW—Plasti-Kleer Protective Covers are now available for fine bindings without jackets, magazines, pamphlets, pictures, and documents. Send for samples.



**LIBRARY
SERVICE**

66 E. Alpine Street
Newark 5, N.J.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

POSITIONS

Positions Wanted

Cataloging position wanted in the Chicago locality. Minimum salary: \$2400. B98.

Librarian, male, married, 15 years routine, promotional, supervisory public and college library experience, available 1949. Min. salary approx. \$3800. B95.

Experienced woman wants salary commensurate with her experience and ability in comparison with what this year's graduates are making. Librarian or head cataloger, college or university. B101.

Librarian 20 years experience in university work wishes to make a change. Location desired Middlewest, Southwest, or Virginia. B102.

Positions Open

Wanted: Head librarian, salary \$3000-\$3200 depending on qualifications and experience. University town, pop. 14,000, no trained assistants, 40-hour week, one month vacation with pay after year's service. B99.

Cataloger-reference librarian. Library of 25,000 volumes, city of 15,000 population; 40-hour week; salary \$2400. Apply librarian, Public Library, Coral Gables 34, Fla.

Wanted: A county librarian for an agricultural county now establishing permanent county library as result of demonstration conducted by state library commission. Probably will develop into regional position. Beginning salary, \$2400. Apply West Virginia Library Commission, Morgantown.

Wanted: Experienced general library assistant for progressive university in Pacific Northwest. Thorough knowledge all departments university library required; administrative ability a prerequisite; possibility for advancement; salary commensurate with experience. Give complete background; send photo. B100.

LIBRARIAN vacancies in Children's and Adult work. Must have B.L.S. degree from an accredited school. Experience not essential. Salary: \$3428-\$4018. Apply to Civil Service Board, City Hall, Dearborn, Mich.

Sacramento City Library has openings in reference, fiction, circulation, and branch work, for

graduates of accredited library schools. Beginning salary \$2640. Annual increases to maximum of \$3168. Address Mrs. Grace Taylor Dean, librarian, City Library, Sacramento 14, Calif.

The DETROIT PUBLIC LIBRARY has openings in cataloging, children's work, branch work, and reference work for graduates of accredited library schools. Beginning salary for junior librarians \$2891; for seniors \$3223. Five day week; four weeks vacation; cumulative sick leave; retirement system. Apply Personnel Office, Public Library, Detroit 2, Mich.

SANTA BARBARA COLLEGE, University of California, openings, December 1, in charge of acquisitions program, and October 1, as reference assistant (education subject field preferred) Write college librarian for more information, indicating training and experience.

Librarian for group work and film service; experience in public speaking desirable. Age preferably under 50. Salary dependent upon experience. Apply Library, Library Association of Portland, Portland, Ore.

Wanted: Reference librarian. Graduate of an accredited library school, with library experience. Under forty-five. Salary \$2700. Forty hour week. Write librarian, Public Library, Central & Jefferson Sts., Springfield 2, Mo.

Pacific Northwest University library has opening for library science teacher (6 semester hours) and special assignments in library. A.B. degree and B.S. in L.S., school library experience, and some teaching experience a prerequisite. Salary \$300 a month. B103.

Clark University Library, Worcester 3, Mass., seeks circulation librarian \$2500; classifier \$3000. Possible advancement. State qualifications.

General assistant, also children's librarian, both library school graduates, for a Long Island village, thirty minutes from New York City. Five day week; three weeks vacation. Salary open. B104.

Two positions: Assistant cataloger, order librarian. New England College Library Salary \$2700. Library school graduates. Write giving references. B105.

NOTICES by A.L.A. personal or institutional members will be inserted for a charge of fifty cents a line; minimum one dollar and a half. Personal members may advertise for positions for themselves; institutional members may advertise to fill staff positions. Deadline: tenth of month preceding publication. Payment should not be made until statement is sent from the Bulletin office.

The CHRISTIAN HOME

America's Finest Parents' Magazine

A colorful 64-page monthly periodical, understandingly edited for parents of children from infancy through the turbulent teens.

THE CHRISTIAN HOME carries articles and stories for general reading, as well as specific helps for parents in solving behavior problems of their children. It gives suggestions for building character, for creating good reading habits, for planning recreation and study, and for developing right attitudes toward playmates, the community, and the church.

THE CHRISTIAN HOME is an effective tool for implementing the work of supervisors of children's activities and all others who work with family situations. *It should be available at every library.*

Subscription price, \$1.50 per year.
Sample copy FREE upon request.

THE GRADED PRESS

810 Broadway

Nashville 2, Tenn.

"...AND IT SERVES ALL OUR PEOPLE"

an excerpt from:

YOU and the CONSTITUTION of the UNITED STATES

by Paul Witty and Julilly Kohler
illustrated by Lois Fisher

Fascinating story of the Constitution in pictures.
Includes full text of Constitution. For all ages
over 9 • 2 colors. • Cloth. • \$1.50

OTHER 1948 TITLES—ILLUSTRATED IN 4 COLORS: \$1.00

- ★ **SLIP**, the Story of a Little Fox . . . the enchantment of the woods
- ★ **NUMBER MEN** . . . a gay approach to teaching children numbers
- ★ **TALL-ENOUGH TOMMY** . . . easy to read

**ALL TITLES AVAILABLE IN SPECIAL LIBRARY BINDINGS.
WRITE FOR COLORFUL BROCHURE AND PRICE LIST.**



Childrens Press, Inc.

THROOP & MONROE STS., CHICAGO 7

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

New in October

The Librarian and the Teacher in General Education

A Report of Library-Instructional Activities at Stephens College. By B. Lamar Johnson, Eloise Lindstrom, and others.

Describes the liaison at Stephens College between library and teaching staffs in the general educational program in effect since 1932. The success of the plan is evidenced by the report that student reading has increased threefold.

In *Vitalizing a College Library* (1939, A.L.A., \$2.00) Dean Johnson described the setup and the over-all program at Stephens. The present book covers in greater detail specific projects and actual experience in the integration of the library with instruction in various subject areas.

1948

69p.

Cloth

\$2.00

The Public Library Plans for the Teen Age

Blueprints possibilities for specialized public library service to young people, and shows how the public library enriches and reinforces school library service. Supplements *A National Plan for Public Library Service*. In the appendix the principles which have been presented are developed and illustrated by means of readable and informative papers. These papers, written by librarians who have had a great deal of valuable experience, offer a wealth of suggestions.

Planning for Libraries Series No. 7. Prepared by the Committee on Post-War Planning of the A.L.A. Division of Libraries for Children and Young People and its section, The Young People's Reading Round Table. Mabel Williams, Chairman.

1948

110p.

\$1.75

Books for Catholic Colleges

A supplement to Shaw's *List of Books for College Libraries*. A valuable checklist for Catholic colleges whose specialized curriculum requires a large group of books not listed in Shaw's book. The more than 1500 entries will be useful to librarians in surveying their collections and in purchasing new titles. Entries in the Shaw list have not been duplicated, and the book is not restricted to Catholic authors. L.C. card numbers and prices are included, and out-of-print titles have been noted where possible.

Compiled under the auspices of the Catholic Library Association by Sister Melania Grace, S.C., and Gilbert C. Peterson, S.J.

1948

134p.

Planographed

\$3.75

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION • CHICAGO 11

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

YOUR BICYCLE

by Steve Kraynick

The bicycle handbook which will be in demand by every bicycle owner. A practical treatment of bicycles illustrated in full detail.

General advice on care and upkeep, cautions for avoiding trouble, how to make adjustments and replacements.

Indexed, Kromekote cover, 5¾ x 8½ in., 128 pages, \$1.25.

Order through your dealer or direct, 428 Duroc Bldg.

THE MANUAL ARTS PRESS
PEORIA 3, ILLINOIS

OUT-OF-PRINT and **HARD-TO-FIND** books supplied. Also incomplete sets completed, genealogies and town histories, periodical back numbers, etc. All subjects, all languages. Send us your list of book-wants—no obligation. We report quickly. Lowest prices.

(We also supply all current books at publishers' prices postpaid less library discount.)

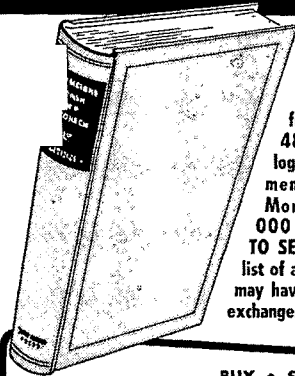
AMERICAN LIBRARY SERVICE

117 West 48th St., Dept. A., New York 19, N.Y.

P.S. We also buy books and magazines. Send us your list.

N.B. We would appreciate if Librarians will kindly refer individuals seeking out of print books to our service.

SAVE 25% TO 50%



Select books from our **FREE** 48-page catalog and supplementary lists. More than 50,000 titles. **TO SELL** — send us list of any books you may have for sale or exchange.

BUY • SELL

NEW — USED
TEXT and REFERENCE
BOOKS

Many Out-of-Print Titles in Stock

Long's COLLEGE BOOK CO.

COLUMBUS 1, OHIO

New!

Working with a Legislature

By Beatrice Sawyer Rossell

A brief guide for librarians and laymen who are working on the passage of a bill or on a legislative campaign. Particularly timely since 1949 is a legislative year. Librarians planning state programs will find a great deal of practical advice, based on wide experience.

Tells how to go about securing the passage of a good bill. Also gives pointers on what to do, and what to avoid doing, in order to see a bill become law. With the exception of the last chapter, only state legislation is considered.

Mrs. Rossell, whose personal experience in connection with library legislation covers a period of more than ten years in Illinois, has also drawn upon the experience of leaders in many states in setting forth basic policies and procedures that are widely applicable.

Working with a Legislature will aid inexperienced librarians and library trustees, as well as provide a quick review for the more experienced.

\$1.90

**AMERICAN LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION**

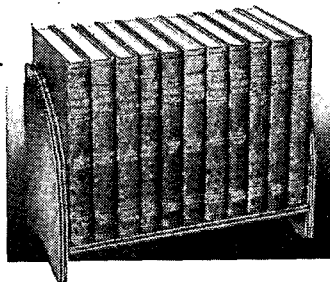
50 East Huron
Chicago 11, Illinois

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Dr. J. Ralph McGaughy

*Professor Emeritus of Education,
Teachers College, Columbia University,
and Editor-in-Chief,*

Says:



THE NEW WONDER WORLD

Attracts and holds the child's interest

The New Wonder World's distinguishing features are selection and unity.

SELECTION of those subjects most directly applicable to the needs of children.

UNITY through the use of a topical, departmental arrangement.

This plan makes it possible to present material in more complete and attractive form. Children turn to New Wonder World for entertainment as well as school reference material and, therefore, spend many more hours

with it, deriving much greater educational benefit than is possible with conventional reference sets.

NEW WONDER WORLD — AN IDEAL HOME SET

Parents acclaim New Wonder World because their children really use it—for pleasure reading as well as reference.

Parents and teachers report this full use in the home gives the child an exceptionally complete fund of knowledge, often in advance of school requirements.

Parents will ask your opinion of The New Wonder World. Be prepared to answer intelligently. Full information mailed on request. Write to:

GEO. L. SHUMAN & CO., 203 N. Wabash, Chicago 1, Illinois

Mystik Tape

Makes Quicker, Easier, Cleaner, Cheaper

Book Repairs

● Harried librarians, short of experienced help, can save time, use untrained help, make quick, easy, good-looking, long-lasting book repairs with this marvelous pressure-sensitive, self-adhering cloth tape . . . MYSTIK TAPE.

There's no fuss or muss; no clean-up or wash-up; no dirty hands or soiled clothes, when you use handy MYSTIK TAPE.

We like Librarians

● They appreciate our product, and our prompt service . . . and our prices, set to suit their slim budgets.

Let us send you our folder — "Service to Librarians with Mystik Tape." . . . To YOU, it's . . .

FREE

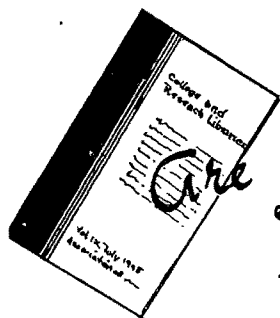
Convenient rolls of Mystik Tape come in widths from $\frac{3}{4}$ " to 4 inches . . . three-inch width is best for most library work.

Colors to match most book bindings . . . Green, Brown, Blue, Red, Wine, White and Black!

ALEXANDER-STAFFORD Corp.

1 Ionia Avenue, N.W., Grand Rapids 2, Mich.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



Are you getting "College and Research Libraries?"

College and Research Libraries, the official journal of the Association of College and Reference Libraries, a division of the ALA, is the only library periodical specifically and primarily designed to meet the needs of college, university, and reference librarians. It includes general articles, official reports, addresses of conference speakers, reviews of selected books, and news from the field of wide professional interest.

If you are an ACRL member, the subscription price is \$3 per year. To nonmembers the price is \$4 per year.

PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

Lewis C. Branscomb, Chairman

Mary N. Barton

Margaret M. Field

Richard H. Logsdon

Guy R. Lyle

B. Lamar Johnson

Katharine M. Stokes

Maurice F. Tauber

Lawrence S. Thompson

EDITORIAL STAFF

Maurice F. Tauber, Editor

Buildings Ralph E. Ellsworth

Methods Jens Nyholm

News John H. Berthel

Personnel Byron C. Hopkins

Resources Robert B. Downs

Now! While this is fresh on your mind, mail your subscription to the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, Ill.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Announcing

A New Bookmobile

by

Americoach



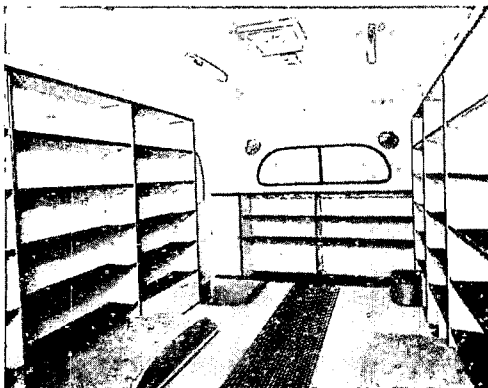
New layouts and specifications gathered from some 10 years of experience are about ready for distribution to those contemplating the purchase of a traveling library.

*New
Design!*

Convenient shelving, adequate ventilation, two types of lighting, comfortable heating; these and a host of other features afford a practical, economical mobile library unit.

*New
Design!*

Bookmobile by *Americoach*, builder of bus bodies of distinction. Built of all steel construction and mounted on the chassis of your choice. Available in different lengths. Tailor made to your needs.



Write us today for information and specifications.

*H. O. De Boer &
Associates*

LOMBARD

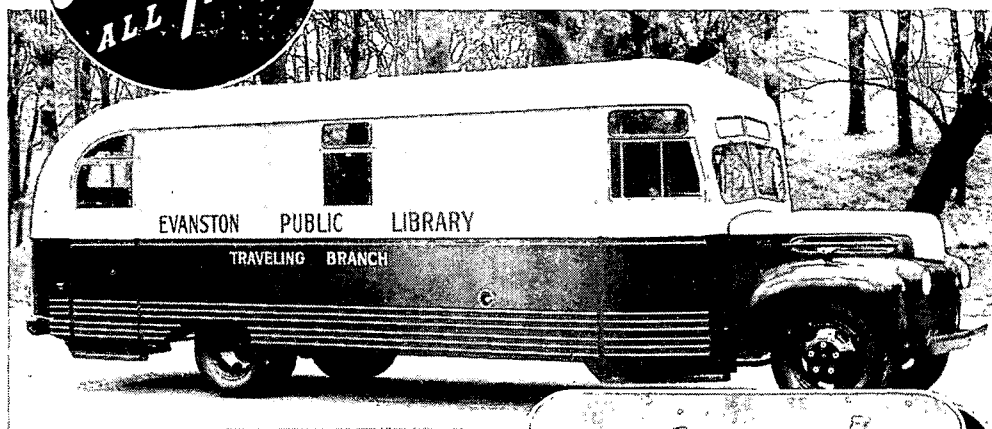
ILLINOIS



Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A Bulletin



BOOKMOBILES



The Answer to Many Extension Problems

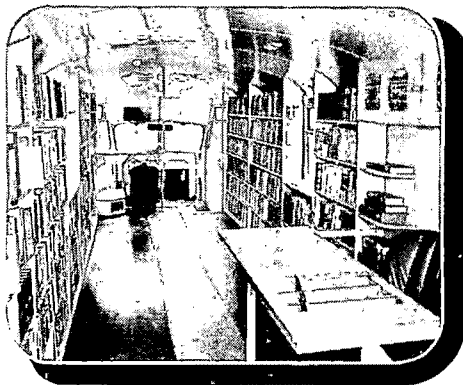
● WAYNE Bookmobiles provide an inexpensive, mobile means of branch library service for adult patrons as well as for schools.

Scheduled service to schools is a wide-spread and generally accepted practice, but scheduled location of travelling libraries for adult service is just as practical for extension of service. Careful selection of locations in suburbs and small towns will bring library service to many times the number of patrons served by the main library.

By careful selection of locations and pre-publication of a definite schedule, one bookmobile may be made to serve as many patrons as ten or twelve small branches—at only a fraction of the cost for equipment, books and personnel.

Waynes may be fitted to your individual needs, whether for rural service in the more remote districts, over unimproved roads, in schools and outlying towns, in the suburbs, or in congested areas. The size of unit and type of equipment is determined solely by the service required.

There are Wayne Sales and Service representatives conveniently located from Coast-to-Coast.



Interiors may be locally fitted and arranged as desired. Capacities vary from 1500 to over 3500 volumes. Wayne Bookmobiles can be installed on any make truck or bus chassis you prefer.



THE WAYNE WORKS • Richmond, Indiana, U.S.A.

"Transportation Equipment Since 1868"

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

JOHN MACKENZIE CORY · EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

M. ALICE DUNLAP · EDITOR

A. L. REMLEY · ADVERTISING MANAGER

CONTENTS

BY WAY OF EXPLANATION, <i>Bookmobiles Sub-Committee</i>	533
MORE THAN THE COST OF PETROL, <i>Gretchen Knief Schenk</i>	535
IS A BOOKMOBILE YOUR ANSWER? <i>Estellene Paxton Walker</i>	537
TRUCKS HAVE ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES, <i>Robert McDaniel Orr</i>	539
TRAILERS SOMETIMES ARE BEST, <i>Richard B. Sealock</i>	543
BUSSES HAVE POSSIBILITIES	546
WHAT TO DO ABOUT SHELIVING AND EQUIPMENT, <i>Dorothy Van Gorder</i>	548
PLANNING THE EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR FINISH, <i>Helen Gilbert</i>	552
CONSIDER THE COST, <i>Stewart W. Smith</i>	558
ROUND-UP, <i>Mildred W. Sandoe</i>	563
APPENDICES	569
Appendix A. Specifications of Representative Small, Medium and Large Bookmobiles	569
Appendix B. Size, Type, Cost, Capacity, Staff and Area Served of Bookmobiles Built Since 1940	578
Appendix C. Number of Bookmobiles in Operation, by Type of Operating Unit ..	588
Appendix D. Names and Addresses of Bookmobile Body Builders	589
Appendix E. Bookmobile Bibliography	590

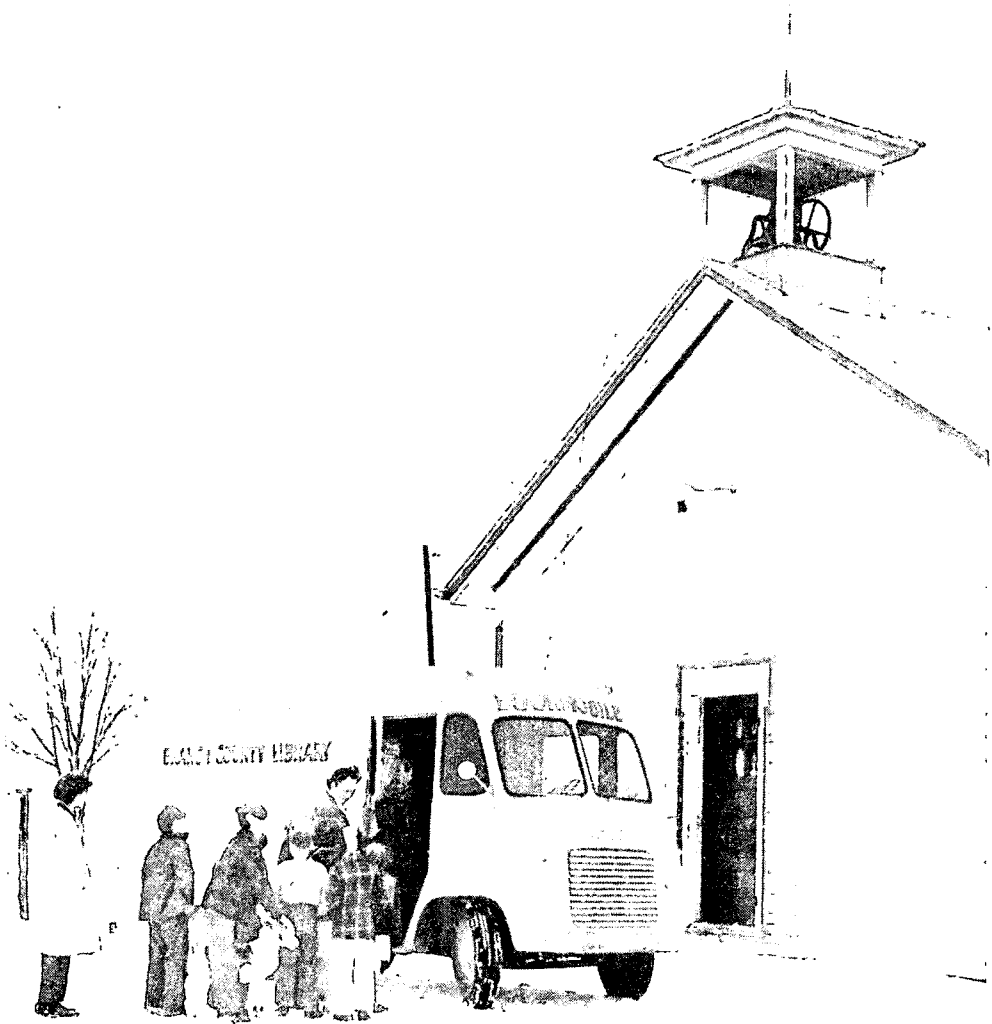
Additional copies of this supplement to the *A.L.A. Bulletin* may be obtained from A.L.A. at \$1.00 a copy.

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE *A.L.A. BULLETIN* IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August, and semimonthly in September, October, and December by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter July 12, 1948, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.



THE BRANCH COUNTY LIBRARY BOOKMOBILE, COLDWATER, MICH.,
STOPS AT A RURAL SCHOOL

By Way of Explanation

BOOKMOBILES SUBCOMMITTEE

THE PURPOSE of this supplement on bookmobiles is to present in compact and usable form some practical information and help in the selection of vehicles and equipment for mobile library service.

A general agreement as to the urgent need for such a publication was reported by John D. Henderson, chairman, Committee on Bookmobiles and Branches, Library Extension Division, at the San Francisco Conference in June 1947.

Following Mr. Henderson's recommendations, the executive board of the division voted (1) that a subcommittee of the Committee on Bookmobiles and Branches be appointed, comprising five members, to represent regions, to act at once to ascertain types of bookmobiles acceptable to needs and practices, with a view to standardization; and (2) that immediate action be taken to obtain a bookmobiles supplement in a professional periodical, covering the summary of the findings, and that reprints of the publication be made available for general distribution. The new policy of accepting advertising has made this bookmobiles supplement to the *A.L.A. Bulletin* possible.

The members of the subcommittee, appointed by Mr. Henderson, are as follows:

Shirley Brother, State Public Library Service Division, Montgomery, Ala. Southeastern member representing West Virginia, Virginia, Kentucky Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Mississippi, Alabama.

Sallie J. Farrell, State Library, Baton Rouge, La. Southwestern member representing Arizona, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas, Arkansas, Louisiana, Kansas, Nebraska.

Kathryn P. Mier, State Library, Jefferson City, Mo. Middle States member representing Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Wisconsin, Illinois, Michigan, Indiana, Ohio, North Dakota, South Dakota.

Dawes Markwell, Bradford County Library, Troy, Pa. Northeastern member representing Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, New York, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, Dela-

ware, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New Jersey.

Mrs. Emily Wilson, Snohomish County Library, Everett, Wash. Western member representing Washington, Oregon, Nevada, California, Montana, Idaho, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado.

Jeannette Johnson, State Library, Cadillac, Mich. Chairman, replacing Irving Lieberman, State Library, Lansing, Mich., in January 1948.

In preparing the material for the supplement, the procedure of the committee was as follows:

First, to ascertain what kinds of bookmobiles and equipment are being used now in each state and to what extent they are proving satisfactory, the committee prepared a 16-page questionnaire, covering these points:

1. Type of bookmobile service provided
2. Characteristics of area served
3. General description of vehicle
4. Equipment
5. Exterior finish
6. Interior finish
7. Interior fittings
8. Audio-visual materials
9. Audio-visual equipment
10. Purchase cost
11. Financing of purchase
12. Maintenance costs per year
13. Staff

Each member obtained from the state agencies in her area a list of the libraries that have purchased a new bookmobile since 1940, or that are planning to purchase one soon, and sent the questionnaire and a covering letter of explanation to each library on the list.

The second step was to compile the data from the questionnaires returned and to send the most pertinent information and pictures to the persons who were to write the articles. Unfortunately, pressure of time made it impossible for each of the writers to see a copy of the complete compilation of the data or all of the pictures.

The many confusing or incomplete answers on the questionnaires also made in-

terpretations and generalizations more difficult. This was probably due in part to the form of the questionnaire and in part to the haste with which busy librarians were obliged to answer.

Another limiting factor was the number of times the question, "Do you recommend . . . for similar conditions?" was left blank. In some cases the committee could assume that absence of comment indicated satisfaction. It would have been more reliable, however, if the "yes" or "no" had been checked and an explanation filled in.

The final step was to assemble and edit the data and the articles, select the pictures, recommend a title and cover design, and submit the completed copy to the *A.L.A. Bulletin* office for final editing and printing.

Originally it was hoped that the supplement could include some general recommendations for the standardization of bookmobiles. However, the committee soon realized that conditions under which the supplement was having to be prepared greatly limited the validity of any such recommendations.

In order to make the supplement available this fall, as scheduled, all of the committee's work had to be done between the end of January and the end of June. Time was further limited by the necessity of doing all of the work by correspondence and by the interruption of the Annual Conference in Atlantic City. The burden placed upon the writers was particularly heavy since they had less than a month to study data collected and do their writing.

The committee wishes to thank all of the librarians who cooperated by returning their questionnaires, and to express their appreciation to the people who had so much professional spirit and enthusiasm for bookmobiles that they were willing to work under these difficult circumstances to prepare the articles. The members also wish to thank Helen A. Ridgway, A.L.A. public library specialist, and Mrs. Margaret Ritchie Post, former editor, and A. L. Remley, former advertising manager, *A.L.A. Bulletin*, for their helpful advice and assistance in the preparation of this manual.

It is also hoped that thoughtful consideration by librarians throughout the country of the information and problems presented, will help to encourage the standardization of bookmobiles.

That standardization is possible, and that it would be satisfactory in most situations, seems to be further indicated by the progress already made by several companies and by exploratory conferences that Miss Ridgway has had with Dr. Frank W. Cyr, professor of rural education, Teachers College Columbia University. Dr. Cyr directed much of the research necessary for achieving the standardization of school buses and he has offered his help and advice, and the use of unpublished data on file in his office, to any group of librarians willing to do the intensive and sustained work involved.

The first step is to get librarians themselves to come to a general agreement on major specifications. To accomplish this, it is suggested that the A.L.A. request each state agency or state association to work on the problem with the librarians of the state, intensively and within a given time limit.

Next, representatives from each state should get together by areas, perhaps at the A.L.A. Regional Conferences in 1949, and further sift the suggestions, until they agree upon what is essential.

The final step would be a general meeting of the librarian representatives from all of the states with the representatives of all of the automobile body manufacturers who could be persuaded to attend. In the case of the school buses, this final meeting lasted one week. The week immediately preceding or following the Midwinter or the Annual Conference of the A.L.A. in 1950 might prove a convenient and suitable time for the librarian representatives, when they would have additional reason for travel.

Whatever procedures are finally adopted, there is more and more general agreement that standardization of bookmobiles is not only desirable but essential, if bookmobile service is to develop at the maximum rate.

MORE THAN THE COST OF PETROL

MRS. GRETCHEN KNIEF SCHENK

SOME YEARS ago an English county librarian traveling in the United States complained that practically the only information she could obtain from American librarians regarding the operation of their bookmobiles was "the cost of petrol."

This supplement to the *A.L.A. Bulletin* amply demonstrates that more is involved in the operation and maintenance of bookmobile service than the cost of gas and oil. The "romance" of bookmobiling from the earliest London book wagons to Christopher Morley's *Parnassus on Wheels* and our modern versions of them, has probably been responsible for the continued lack of factual information that has faced the person establishing new bookmobile service.



In Vermont the bookmobile supplements the resources of the local library, as part of the state's regional library service.

No one can tell more exciting stories about "life on the road" nor observe more directly

KERN COUNTY LIBRARY, Bakersfield, Calif., got its first bookmobile in 1940 while Mrs. Schenk was librarian, and it was one of the first counties in California to have a real bookmobile. Since then, as state librarian, Olympia, Wash., and, more recently, free-lance library researcher, author, and lecturer, Mrs. Schenk says she has literally ridden with scores of librarians on bookmobiles from one end of the county to the other—when she's not helping her husband on that farm in Summerdale, Ala.



At Long Beach, Calif., the bookmobile stops at a housing project.

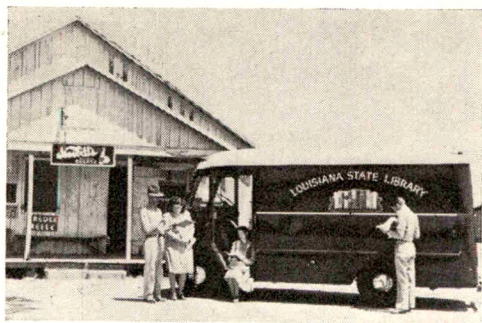
the effects of reading in many instances than the bookmobile librarian.

The bookmobile librarians of Vermont, battling months of snow; those in the hilly mining country of Eastern Ohio, braving ice and sleet to carry books to avid readers; those strapping book bags to snow-shoed burrows so that the mountain mail can replace the bookmobile for a time; those driving through the excruciating heat of desert sandstorms in the Southwest; those developing web feet and immunity to constant rain and nerve wracking fogs in the Puget Sound country—all of them have so completely captured the imagination and enthusiasm of extension-minded librarians and citizens through accounts of their work, that comparatively little attention has so far been paid to the administrative and managerial aspects of the bookmobile.

Strong Advertising Value

In fact, its advertising value has been one of its strongest assets. Its effect has been felt in the lives of millions, from the lad who rushed up to the school house because "Mother wants to know who's dead. She saw the hearse in town," to the old recluse who was won from utter scorn of reading to become a devoted, intelligent patron of the bookmobile through the skill of an uncommonly wise librarian. It has sold itself as a direct, purposeful, and economical method of getting books and readers together.

Yet this very feature has also been a serious handicap. The millionaire who donated a bookmobile in memory of his son to a group of volunteers to "take books to



The Louisiana State Library bookmobile used in the Iberia Parish Library Demonstration stops at the local store in Petit Anse.

people" little realized that his gift would soon become a burden because there was no money for books or driver. The citizens' committee whose sole aim is to "get a bookmobile," leaving little money for books and no money at all for a skilled, trained librarian to supervise the service, is bitterly deluding itself and the citizens it represents if it thinks that a bookmobile will solve their library problems. Poor bookmobile service is indeed more vicious in many ways than other forms of library service because the average citizen is more conscious of it than of other ineffectual types. Besides, the potentialities of good bookmobile service compared to other forms are so much greater in some cases that lost opportunities multiply geometrically as the service deteriorates. Good librarians and a bookstock adequate in size and suited to the community it is to serve, are infinitely more important than "getting a bookmobile."

When properly used, however, the bookmobile takes its rightful place among all other outlets of library service. It is an unusually adaptable form, being useful alike in Boston, New York, or Seattle, as well as in the most rural bayou parish of Louisiana. It can vary in price from the simplest "book toting trays" or the \$45 trailer made

by the local carpenter, to the shiny steel and aluminum jobs rolling out of postwar automotive works and costing many thousands of dollars. It can be "manned" by a single librarian-driver or carry a staff of a sizable branch. It can stay half an hour or can park for a day or two. It can roll out at night to meet the hours most convenient for the mill hands or get to a school before school hours so that teachers and children can study the books before classes begin. Best of all, it can change its stops and routes to suit the convenience of its patrons.

This supplement then is intended to answer many of the practical, down-to-earth questions that librarians interested in ex-



The Clearfield Co., bookmobile stops in front of tipple No. 9, to bring books to miners and their families at Winburne, Pa.

tending library service by use of automobile units naturally ask when embarking on this venture. It is a summation of varied experiences, many of them costly. It is intended as a guide to be adapted to local needs, but it is also hoped that it will be another step toward the day when librarians will be able to order "standard" bookmobiles just as they order their cars or trucks today. Only then will the bookmobile have reached full stature.¹

¹ See discussion of standardization on page 534.



The Illinois State Library uses a fleet of bookmobiles and delivery trucks in its Extension Service Program.

Is a Bookmobile Your Answer?

ESTELLENE PAXTON WALKER

BEFORE you buy or plan a bookmobile, consider carefully whether a bookmobile is what you need. Where are you going to use it and to whom will the service be given? Can you staff the bookmobile adequately? Will your book collection stretch to satisfy the rural reading appetite? The bookmobile is not the place for discards either from your staff or from your book collection. Both wear out too quickly under the grueling work mobile service requires. If your library aims to serve a scattered rural population, small rural communities and rural schools, then the bookmobile may be the answer to your problem. It is often the solution for city libraries wishing to give service to small communities within the city itself or to fringe areas of the city. The bookmobile will never take the place of a good branch library, but with proper staff and adequate book collection, its service is far superior to many small branches and stations now in existence. There is a type of bookmobile for every type of extension service. There has been much talk of standardizing bookmobiles, but un-

til librarians are standardized, there seems little hope of hitting upon one bookmobile plan which will meet with the complete approval of any two of them.¹ The type of bookmobile you will select will depend upon many factors.

Consider Type of Service

The first and most important factor to consider is the type of service to be given. Will the bookmobile serve schools as well as communities? Are farm families so scattered that there is no central community meeting point where service can be given to a group? Is the bookmobile to give "farm to farm" service? Will the service consist of book deposits in communities, or direct circulation of books to individuals? Will it be a combination of both? If schools are to be served, how many grades will be served and will the service be in the form of book deposits to classrooms and libraries, or will it be direct circulation to the pupils? Can you use the same bookmobile to serve both Negroes and whites? If this is against the mores of your community, can you still manage to use the same bookmobile, but different book collections, for service to both races? Will your bookmobile give weekly, biweekly, or monthly service? How many staff members will the bookmobile have to accommodate? Can you afford a driver-as-

IN CONNECTION with her work in extension library service, Miss Walker has designed several successful bookmobiles, her latest effort being the small, medium, and large bookmobiles for the county and regional libraries of South Carolina. While serving with the U. S. Army Library Service at Headquarters, U. S. European Theatre, she helped design and supervised the construction of the army library bookmobiles. At present, Miss Walker is executive secretary, State Library Board, Columbia, S.C.

¹ For further discussions of standardization, see page 534.

sistant or will the librarian have to do the driving? Look over your population, your climate, and your county roads, decide what service you wish to give, and then determine the motor unit, the books, and the staff needed to accomplish the desired result. These factors will set the budget needed to begin and to continue your bookmobile's service.

The physical features of the country which you plan to serve must dictate to a considerable degree the kind of bookmobile which you will choose. Climate is of first consideration. Heavy snowfall or rainfall during the year indicates a walk-in bookmobile, if direct service is to be given. Arctic winters and tropic summers must be pondered in bookmobile planning. The weather is a factor that the bookmobile planner has to consider if the service is to be maintained without interruption and the staff retain its health.

Roads are another important consideration. Consult the road commissioners or the state highway department by all means, but do a little personal investigation on your own along unpaved back roads during a rainy season. No matter how bad the road, how steep the grade, how sharp the curves, if people live along it and if there is a school in the neighborhood, some day the bookmobile will have to negotiate it. If the school bus gets through, then the bookmobile will be expected to. Very narrow roads will force the choice of a bookmobile which can be used safely on them.

Topography Is Important

It is of importance for the bookmobile planner to know well the topography of the territory to be served. Hilly or mountainous country, low country, sand and swamps, will influence the bookmobile plan. Rivers and the location of bridges are important in planning area-wide service. The number of square miles in the area, the number of people to be served, and the number of bookmobiles you can afford to operate are all factors in the choice of a vehicle.

Not only the initial expense of bookmo-

bile purchase, but the cost of replacement and operation must be considered. Of the small bookmobiles, the panel model is the least expensive at initial purchase. From the replacement angle however, it is not economical. A custom built body of steel construction on a cab and chassis of the same weight, may be easily lifted and placed on a new cab and chassis when the old one has worn out. There is nothing to do with a worn-out panel job but trade it in on a new truck. Body builders are reluctant to undertake the conversion of the panel truck because they feel that in cutting the sides to install shelving, they weaken the body of the truck to a great extent.

Less Expensive

Any of the small bookmobiles are less expensive, easier to operate, and require less staff than the larger models. A $\frac{1}{2}$ ton to 1 ton bookmobile can usually be driven safely and comfortably by the librarian or her assistant. The larger models require a driver who may or may not serve also as a clerical assistant in circulation routines. The cost of staffing the bookmobile is small in comparison with the service given, but the prospective purchaser of a bookmobile must consider this cost in planning.

Special services require special equipment, and this special equipment must be provided for in planning the bookmobile. Audio-visual equipment, record players, and projectors are much more easily handled and cared for if, in planning the bookmobile, special compartments are allowed for them. Special shelving or cabinets for records and films are easily provided by careful planning of the bookmobile body. Bookmobiles which are to be used much at night should have a means of "plugging in" for additional electric current. Heaters, fans, ventilators, lights, and insulation adequate to the needs of the service, must be specified. A good radio in the bookmobile is not an extravagance. Special equipment and provision for its care on the bookmobile remains a special problem for the bookmobile planner of the individual library.

TRUCKS

Have Advantages and Disadvantages

ROBERT MC DANIEL ORR

THE PAST few years have witnessed a rapid increase in the number of bookmobiles operated in this country. Such a wide variety of equipment is now in use that one of the major problems facing any library seeking to purchase a bookmobile is choosing the size and type best suited to its special needs.



CANTON, OHIO

Standard conventional 1½ ton White truck with Gerstenslager body. Capacity: 4000 books. Cost: \$7927 (1947). For specifications see p. 575; pictures of inside and outside shelving p. 549 and 555; for additional information about Gerstenslager bodies see back cover.

Much time has been spent by librarians seeking to standardize bookmobiles, with relatively slow progress to date.¹ Because of the diversity of conditions under which bookmobiles operate, and the variation of librarians' personal preferences, there will always be a need for a number of different types of vehicles. This article will attempt to discuss briefly advantages and disadvantages of several types now in use, without seeking to prove any particular set of conclusions.

A few general observations based on in-

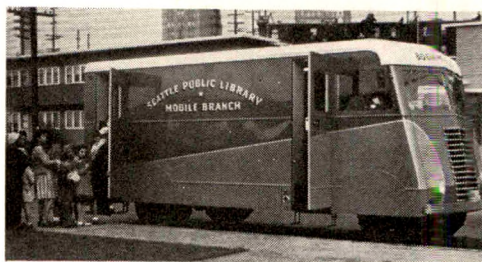
¹ For further discussion of standardization, see page 534.

WITHIN the past year Mr. Orr has had the experience of equipping and using a new 1 ton Vanette bookmobile. Before coming to Coldwater, Mich., as librarian of Branch County Library, Mr. Orr was a district librarian in Illinois, where he operated a large bookmobile.

formation recently collected by a subcommittee of the Library Extension Division may be made. Bookmobiles today are being used in most cases for adult as well as school service. Thus, libraries are getting away from a popular conception that the bookmobile is primarily a school service.

An increasing number of bookmobiles are serving urban areas, but county or regional libraries still operate the majority of bookmobiles in use today. County and regional libraries, giving service as they do to the scattered population of large areas, have found the bookmobile an excellent service tool. They are operating on predominantly good roads; their service seems to be hampered comparatively little by either weather or road conditions.

As for selection of equipment: Ford, Dodge, Chevrolet, and International trucks seem equally popular. Bookmobiles at present are mostly of the conventional type, with the cab-over-engine gradually gaining in popularity. The following table shows



Fred Carter Photo

SEATTLE, WASH.

A 1½ ton Chevrolet chassis with a cab-over-engine custom-built body designed by the Pacific Body Builders, Inc. Capacity: 2500 books. Cost: \$7987. For specifications see p. 574.

the number of each size and type of bookmobile reported on the questionnaires returned to the Bookmobiles Subcommittee.²

² A number of questionnaires were received too late for inclusion in this table.

Conventional Cab-over-engine

Small	$\frac{1}{2}$ ton—33	$\frac{1}{2}$ ton— 1
	$\frac{3}{4}$ ton— 5	$\frac{3}{4}$ ton— 4
Medium	1 ton— 7	1 ton—33
Large	$1\frac{1}{2}$ ton—33	$1\frac{1}{2}$ ton—14
	2 ton— 2	2 ton— 5
	73	59

It should be noted that the increase in the cab-over-engine unit has come mainly in the 1 ton and $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton sizes. This is accounted for by the fact that several automobile manufacturers turn out complete chassis-body cab-over-engine units in these sizes, while in the larger sizes libraries must buy the cab-over-engine chassis and the custom built body for it separately.

Large trucks (over 1 ton) are good for city service or for serving large schools or heavily populated areas. Among the *advantages* of this type of unit can be listed the following:



FONTANA REGIONAL L., BRYSON CITY, N.C.
Standard conventional $\frac{1}{2}$ ton Chevrolet truck converted by the Durham Body Works, East Durham. Capacity: 750 books. Cost \$1650. For specifications of a similar bookmobile see p. 570.

They can carry a large selection of books, usually from 2000 to 4000 volumes. This makes frequent returns to headquarters for restocking unnecessary.

They can approximate the branch library in equipment. Excellent lighting arrangements, adequate heating systems, and such library equipment as well-designed charging desks, bulletin boards, and magazine racks can be housed in the large unit. In the small unit, space is at a premium and many of these features must be sacrificed.



PRINCE GEORGE'S CO., Md.

Standard cab-over-engine body built by the Baltimore Body Corp. on a 1 ton 1947 International chassis. Capacity: 1000 books. Cost: \$2978. For specifications see p. 571.

In the large unit, a greater number of people can be accommodated comfortably and served adequately at one time. Ceilings can be high enough for a tall man to stand and have plenty of head room, and in many cases seating arrangements can be made for patrons.

Among the *disadvantages* of the larger size units are: (1) higher original cost and increased maintenance and (2) increased weight and a loss of ease in driving.

It is the opinion of many, however, that increased size does not necessarily entail a proportionate increase in maintenance. Furthermore, maintenance is a minor item in the operational budget of any well set up bookmobile program. For example, a report from Ohio shows that even where gas is used for heat as well as for motive power, a minimum of 6 to 8 miles per gallon of gas in winter, and of 10 to 12 miles during warm weather is all that is required to run a $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton unit. A maximum of 4 quarts of oil per month is high for these same units when operating under Midwestern climatic and driving conditions. Records kept for a $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton cab-over-engine Ford truck and a standard $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton unit over a ten-year period show an average repair and replacement ex-



INGHAM COUNTY, MASON, MICH.

Standard Vanette Senior cab-over-engine body on a Ford heavy duty $\frac{3}{4}$ ton chassis. Capacity: 1250 books. Cost: \$2888 (1947). For specifications of a similar bookmobile see p. 569. See also the Vanette Wholesaler on a $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton Ford chassis with dual rear wheels, p. 561.

penditure of \$139.41 annually. The year-by-year records would indicate that a \$40 to \$50 repair bill would be normal in all but the years when extraordinary expenditures like painting or a new engine must be faced.

In connection with the high original cost it should be pointed out that a well-built bookmobile will stand from 6-12 years of service. Spread the original costs over the service years and even the \$6000 to \$10,000 unit costs little per year of service.³

As for the increased weight of the large bookmobile, this constitutes a problem of roads and bridges if the area you are serving is not built to accommodate modern automotive vehicles. In some cases large bookmobiles have been ordered off roads because of weight restrictions, or else the units have been too high or too wide to cross certain bridges or to pass other vehicles easily on narrow roads.

Most large bookmobiles require a driver as well as a librarian, although today many libraries are still operating the small truck (up to 1 ton) with the librarian doing the driving. Except for well populated rural areas and for cities, a small or medium truck

seems generally more practical. The factors to be considered are not only the ease of driving but the size of staff needed and whether the driver serves also as a clerk at bookmobile stops.

Medium trucks are classified here as trucks weighing 1 ton. Among the advantages of this type of unit, probably the most important is that, while they can carry a book collection of around 1000, they can still negotiate most roads and weather conditions. In most cases a woman librarian can handle this unit with ease unless driving conditions are unusually hazardous.

They are ideal for a county library where the number of people to be served on one trip is small. A collection of 1000 books is of course inadequate if the bookmobile is to serve large schools or villages, even though the area covered is of moderate size.



Hammond Irwin Photo

MISSOURI STATE L., JEFFERSON CITY, MO.

A 1946 1 ton International cab-over-engine truck with a custom-built body by the Roelk Spring and Body Co. Capacity: 1400 books. Cost: \$2881 (Gift of the Missouri Federation of Women's Clubs).

Among the disadvantages of the medium-size unit the following should be mentioned:

- (1) The book collection is inadequate for many areas, causing the service to suffer unless the truck returns to headquarters to reload at frequent intervals.
- (2) Equipment cannot be as extensive or as well spaced as in the large unit.
- (3) The truck will not accommodate as many people at one time.

Small trucks are classified here as trucks under 1 ton, and include the panel and de-

³ For further discussion of costs, see pp. 558.

livery type of truck. This size has *advantages* for areas where roads are very bad and where weather makes use of a larger vehicle impossible. It is very useful for carrying deposits to schools and stations. It is easy to handle and is ideal for supplementing the larger bookmobile. Its chief *disadvantage* is the impracticality of interior shelving except for the use of children. Also, it cannot carry many books or much equipment. In many cases where climate permits, libraries have used the small truck with outside shelving with success, but the trend seems to be toward larger bookmobiles with interior shelving, or with interior and exterior shelving.

This article has not given a great deal of attention to bookmobiles with outside shelving. Generally, the same advantages and disadvantages would apply to the different types of trucks, whether the shelving was interior, exterior, or interior-exterior.⁴

COE Has Advantages

Any librarian buying a bookmobile today will want to consider the cab-over-engine as opposed to the walk-in or conventional type of bookmobile. In Michigan, as in Louisiana, North Carolina, and several other states, many libraries are turning to the cab-over-engine type. In addition to being attractive, they utilize space to the best advantage and offer the maximum in loading space. They are easier to handle in traffic and enable use of the shortest possible wheel base. The principal advantage of the conventional type is that the engine is more accessible for mechanical repairs. Manufacturers, however, are working on this problem and feel that it will be overcome

in the cab-over-engine type.

Bookmobiles vary so greatly, and the situations and circumstances under which they are operated differ so widely, that conclusions are extremely difficult to reach. If you are planning to buy a bookmobile today you certainly should study your local situation and your own problems and needs before selecting a particular size and type of unit. Then you should investigate what kind of bookmobiles other libraries with similar problems and needs are doing. The tabulations in the appendices to this manual will be helpful for this purpose. Among county libraries in Michigan the Vanette cab-over-engine bookmobile has proved extremely popular. Among multi-county libraries and city libraries, the larger trucks have proved popular. However, many county libraries located where roads are bad still find that the small panel truck is the best for their situation.

The day of the bookmobile is certainly here. Unquestionably, the bookmobile is in the same position that school buses were in some ten years back. With the increased impetus given to the extension of library service in recent years, there are few progressive libraries indeed that are not considering the larger areas and opportunities for service that the bookmobile can make possible. Finally, as the demand for, and the use of bookmobiles increases, manufacturers are gradually developing a few types of trucks especially suited for bookmobile use. As these become modified and accepted by libraries, and their sale increases, it is reasonable to suppose that they will be cheaper, easier to obtain, and constantly better equipped for the very specialized task for which they are purchased.

⁴ For further discussion of the different types of shelving, see page 548.

TRAILERS Sometimes Are Best

RICHARD B. SEALOCK

THE USE of a truck-pulled house-trailer in place of the more traditional bookmobile service was introduced in Gary, Ind., in 1936. Since that time several libraries have adopted the idea, and the original library has added two much larger units on the basis of the experience gained with the first trailer.

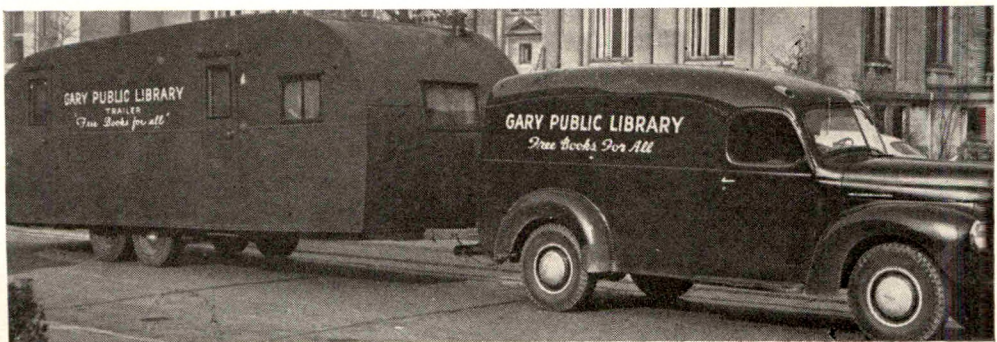
The mobile unit was introduced at Gary for reasons similar to those governing their use in other libraries, but the radical departure in type of equipment was undertaken in an attempt to provide a less expensive and more flexible service. The first was achieved by lower original cost, the second by ability to serve stops for a longer period than had been customary with bookmobiles. Above all, the house trailer was chosen because it permitted additional and complete use of the automotive unit. Development of these points will indicate wherein the trailer differs from the standard bookmobile in a library extension program.

The original Gary trailer, 14' in length, with a book capacity of 1500-1700 volumes, cost \$469.15, compared to bookmobile costs

of \$854 to \$6150 with book capacities ranging from 300 to 2000 volumes. The same ratio exists today, although costs have increased considerably since 1936. In the case of the traditional bookmobile a large portion of the cost arises from the automotive equipment which can only be used to move the service portion of the unit and, incidentally to furnish power for the lights. Because the purchase of a trailer involves no expense for a special engine and running equipment, the original cost is much lower. Since many libraries operating an extension system already have a truck or passenger car capable of pulling a trailer, it is only a question of deciding on the size of trailer and the purchase of an adequate trailer hitch, details of which will be discussed later.

The Gary trailer was first introduced as a small traveling branch to serve a variety of areas. In actual practice no area has warranted a stop of less than three hours on the two weeks schedule. The longest has been a day and a half. A library system having need for stops equal to one-half a day or longer should hesitate in holding expensive automotive equipment in idleness for such periods. An additional factor in increasing costs of such extended stops is the salary of the driver when the librarian does not drive the unit. With the trailer it

MR. SEALOCK is librarian of the Public Library, Gary, Ind. This library has operated bookmobile trailers longer than any other library in the country.



GARY, IND. 25 foot converted Majestic Trailer towed by a 1 ton International panel truck.
Capacity: 2500 books. Cost (1945): \$2169.

is possible to add a clerk when a second person is necessary, while the driver continues on other errands with the truck. Salaries for circulation clerks are usually far below those of competent drivers.

Careful organization of the two weeks schedule of the trailer and truck permits a maximum use of both units. Trailer schedules are so arranged that hauls between each stop are extremely short. Since the trailers are not returned to the central library each night, it is not necessary to return at the end of the day to pick up the trailer. If one trailer should have a slightly longer haul the next morning, it is a simple matter to spot the second one at the end of the day as the truck returns from the afternoon deliveries. Freeing the motive power, at present a 1 ton truck, has enabled the extension department to give weekly delivery service to 9 township branches and numerous township schools, as well as semi-weekly deliveries to 8 city branches, 2 hospitals, and the city schools in addition to the many special jobs that are assigned to a truck. Less than half of the truck and driver costs are charged against the two trailers. The library owns no other automotive equipment. The trailer staff usually goes by truck but supplements this by public conveyance.

House Trailer Substitute

Limited book capacity in many bookmobiles except where inside-outside shelving was used led to the study of the house trailer as a substitute. The first trailer of 14' carried 1500-1700 volumes. The latest one, 25' long, carries approximately 2500 volumes, even though a second door has been added as an exit in case of fire, and to make possible the one-way flow of patrons through the trailer at the busier stops. Initial cost and operation cost per volume carried is far less in the trailer than in the ordinary bookmobile.

Size of truck and trailer. A $\frac{1}{2}$ ton truck or a passenger car is sufficient to pull the shorter trailers of approximately 15'. A $\frac{3}{4}$ ton truck,

or better, a 1-ton truck is necessary for pulling the larger trailer since the following weights are found on the two trailers now in use at Gary: 22' trailer, 5200 lbs.; 25' trailer, 5970 lbs. Heavy duty rear springs and four speeds forward are necessary on the truck for the heavier unit, even though the library serves an area with a network of hard surface roads. The panel body truck has proved most useful because of the protection given the materials to be hauled. Width of the trailer is governed by highway regulations. At least 7' is desirable.

Trailer hitch. The usual ball and socket hitch is used but if more than one trailer is used the size must be the same throughout. The towing hitch must be firmly attached, since the dead weight and towing weight tend to pull and bend the frame if welded or bolted only to the rear of the frame. The use of a "trailer dolly" would simplify hitching and relieve the truck of nearly two-thirds of the trailer weight.

Trailer jack. The usual screw-type jack has not proved sufficient for the heavily loaded book trailer, but a separate hydraulic jack has been substituted. A small wooden trestle is placed under the frame at front for support when the trailer is parked.

Exterior coating. A more durable trailer is assured if the outer material is metal rather than composition board or plywood frequently found on house trailers.

Heat. Trailer stoves using charcoal briquettes have proved most satisfactory and have replaced oil stoves because the latter proved dangerous, having caused fires in two trailers.

Light. Current is frequently furnished by a store or school at the stop. Where this is not possible, a separate pole with meter and switch box has been installed and in no case has the charge run over the monthly minimum of \$1. The windows and the glass portions of the doors and ceiling ventilators have helped to make the trailers more attractive inside, but have had to be

supplemented by artificial light except during the brightest sunshine.

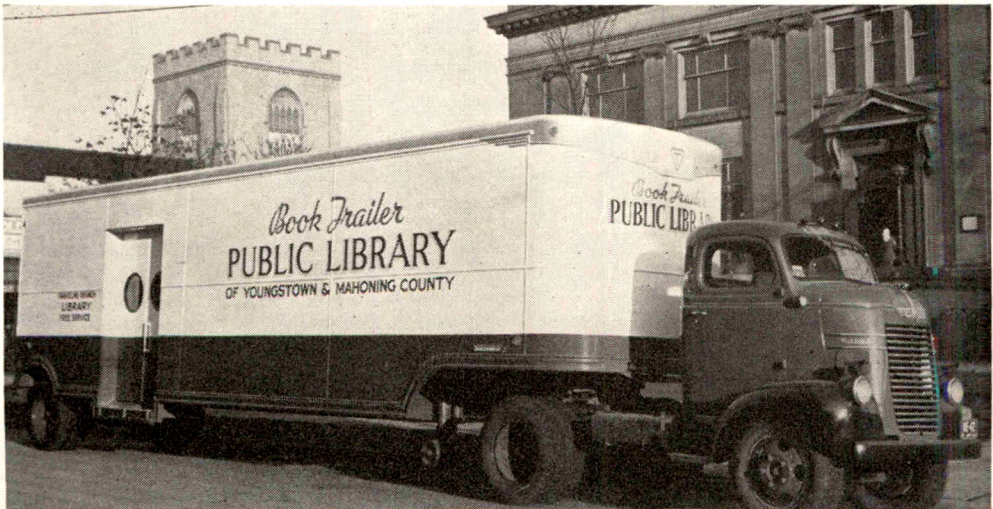
Walter H. Kaiser, Wayne County Library, Detroit, Mich., has combined long stops with a series of short stops, using a small bookmobile for the short stops and to pull the trailer. (For illustration see page 561.) This is a logical development for any extension unit requiring one or more trailers but is still unable to serve distant or sparsely settled areas.

The St. Louis County Library, Overland, Mo., is operating four trailers of two different types, the most reported by any library. Others are reported by the Free Library, Topeka, Kan.; Public Library, Austin, Tex.; Public Library, New Rochelle, N.Y.; Carnegie Free Library, Alliance, Ohio; and the Logansport-Cass County Library, Logansport, Ind. At least one of these is failing to secure the full economy possible since the passenger car remains attached to the trailer most of the time. Few additional delivery points makes this extra use unnecessary.

The Carnegie Free Library, Alliance, Ohio, tried an attractive neon light on top of the trailer for a time, but the weight, leaks in the roof, and breakage of tubing caused its removal.

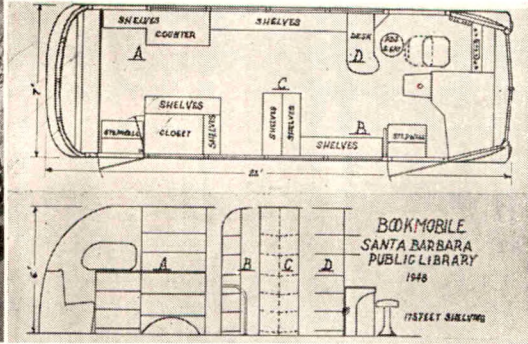
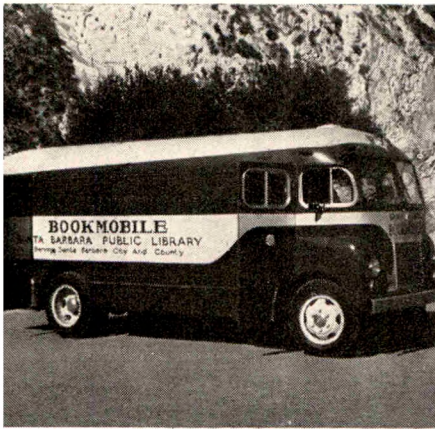
The Youngstown and Mahoning County Library, Youngstown, Ohio, van type trailer has been omitted from the above discussion. It is not a house type trailer, but is an enormous Trailmobile 34' long pulled by a 2 ton cab-over-engine Dodge tractor. It is possible to park the trailer independently, but it is difficult to imagine many libraries able to make economical use of more than one such large unit. Since the tractor can be used for no other purpose, it is better to compare this unit with the large truck type bookmobile. The same may be said for the Bluffton-Wells County Library, Bluffton, Ind., van and tractor type unit, in use since 1938. Its principal advantage is capacity, both book and patron, and its comparative inexpensiveness. It carries a book collection of 2000 volumes and can easily accommodate thirty or more patrons at a time. The cost of the Tonner trailer today runs just under \$9000.

So few examples of trailer units were reported that it is impossible to indicate trends or compare 1948 prices. No one manufacturer specializes in adapting a house trailer to library use. It would seem that other libraries, especially libraries serving city or suburban areas, should explore this efficient low-cost mobile unit.

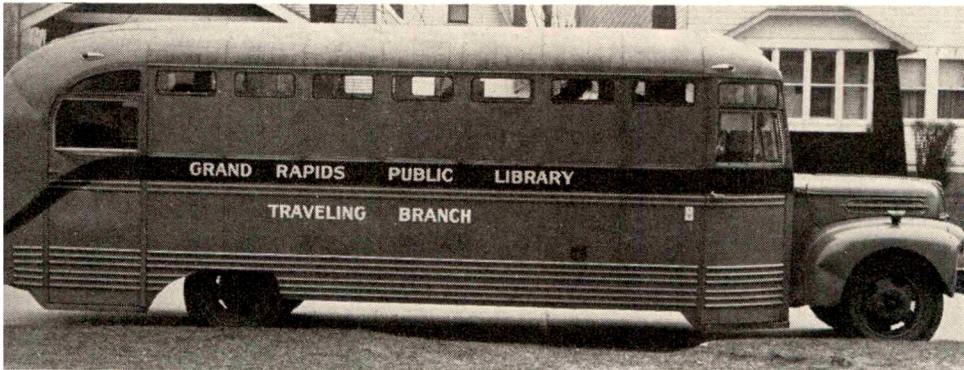


YOUNGSTOWN, OHIO. 34 foot Trailmobile with 2 ton Dodge cab-over-engine tractor. Capacity: 3500 books. Cost, including tractor: \$8793 (1948). (For interior view see p. 548).

Busses Have

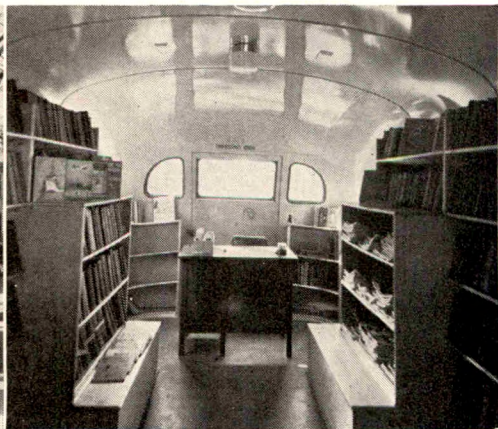
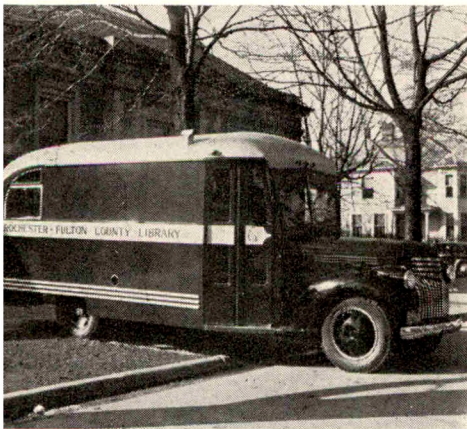


NTA BARBARA, CALIF. 1½ ton 1947 International chassis with converted Kalamazoo Coach body, the floor plan. Capacity: 1950 books on 175 feet of shelving. Cost: \$6397. Note two side doors, for entering and leaving bus.



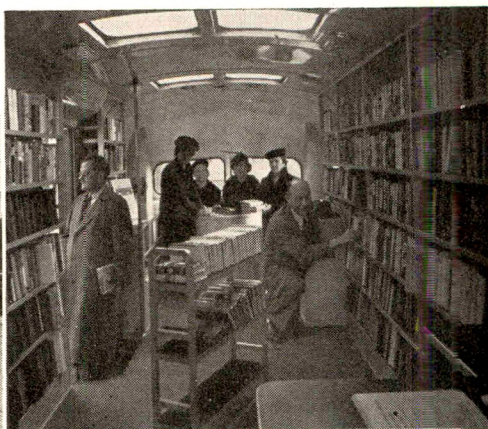
Robinson Studio

GRAND RAPIDS, MICH. Converted Wayne bus body on a 1946 Ford chassis. The windows have been partially filled in to obtain more shelf space.

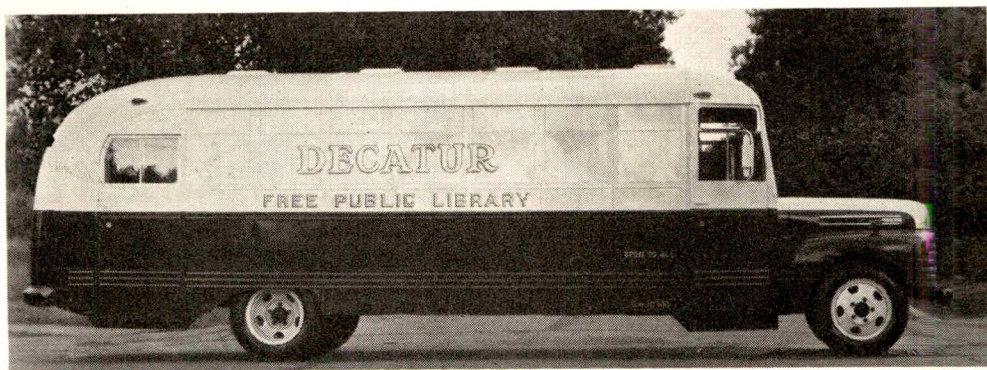


CHESTER-FULTON CO., IND. Converted Wayne bus on a 1½ ton Chevrolet chassis. Capacity: 900 books. Cost: \$1881 (1941). Rear window only has been retained on each side. Note special magazine racks over wheel housing, and small custom built charging desk.

Possibilities

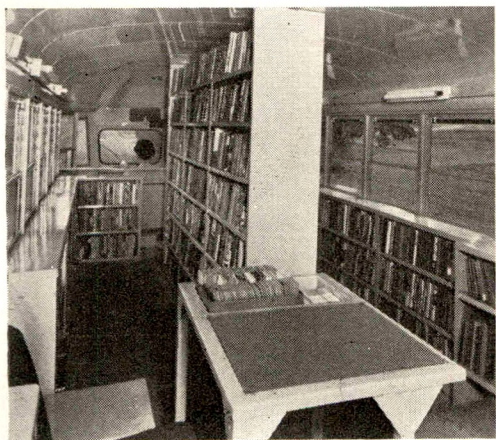


ST. LOUIS, MO. 5 ton 1940 General Motors Coach converted for bookmobile use in a large city. Capacity: 1500 books. Cost: \$6590. Note two side doors for entering and leaving. The interior view shows circular charging desk, display counters, skylights, book truck.



M. D. Stephens Photo

DECATUR, ILL. 1948 Ford chassis with Wayne bus shell converted by the General Body Co. (Chicago). Note that these windows have been entirely replaced to increase shelf space

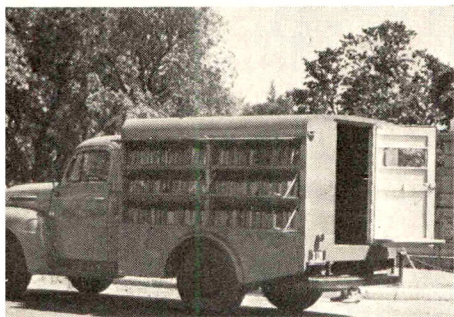


NASHVILLE, TENN. Converted Wayne bus on 1947 1½ ton Ford chassis. Capacity: 3000 books. Cost: \$4110. Central bookstack avoids covering windows; note special charging desk, over-sized book section.

DECATUR, ILL. Interior of bus converted by General Body Co. (Chicago) on Wayne bus shell and 1948 Ford chassis. Note cushioned seats over wheel housing, magazine racks, fluorescent lights.

What to do About Shelving and Equipment

DOROTHY VAN GORDER



John Hensel Photo

STATE LIBRARY BOARD, COLUMBIA, S.C.

¾ ton 1948 Ford chassis with a separate body custom-built by the Baker Equipment Engineering Co. Capacity: 1600 books. Cost: \$640. Sides raised and lowered to show outside shelving. Also has inside shelving.

ANSWERS to 134 of the recent questionnaires show the variety and also the similarities of bookmobile equipment.¹

The shelving is made of wood or metal in most cases except 2, where they are a com-

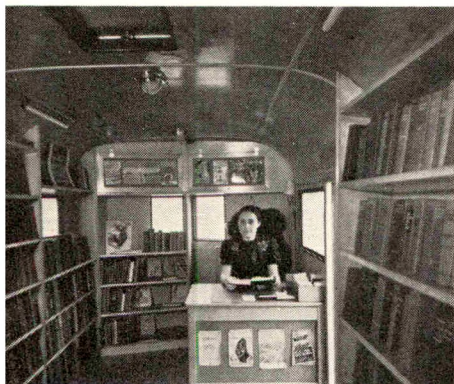
A number of questionnaires were received too late to be included in this summary.

bination of wood and metal. Almost twice as many bookmobiles have wood as have metal shelves; 87 reported wood and 45 reported metal. Two bookmobiles have aluminum or aluminum and wood shelving. A large range is shown in the footage of shelving depending on the size of the bookmobile. The same is true of the book capacity. The tables following give the figures for footage of shelving, height and depth of shelves, and the book capacity.

There are 26 bookmobiles which have shelving on the outside; 53 reported shelving on the inside only. It is interesting to note that in the Southern states the outside shelving is most popular and in the middle states it is least popular.

The merits of outside shelving versus inside shelving only, is a subject on which

SINCE 1930 Miss Van Gorder has been librarian of the Somerset County Library, Somerville, N.J. During this time she has had three book trucks built which have been in constant use. Book trucks have been used in New Jersey for twenty-seven years.



Dimit Brothers Photo

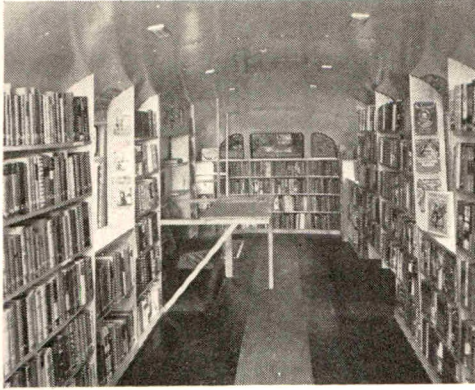
ALLIANCE, OHIO

Interior view of front end of 16 ft. Schultze trailer. Dome lights and Lumiline tubes along inner side of ceiling. Ventilator when open serves as skylight. Charging desk (typewriter and) and chair is type supplied to public institutions only by the Ohio State Reformatory.



YOUNGSTOWN, OHIO

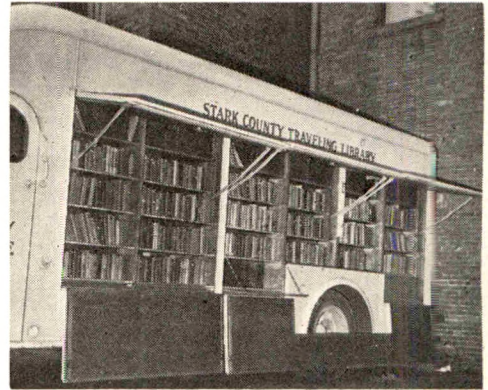
Interior view of 34 ft. 1948 Trailmobile. General Fireproofing Co. steel shelving, slotted on ends with flanges bent to provide one inch slant. Fluorescent fixtures in ceiling. Meloflex ribbed rubber flooring. Charging desk, at front, is built to house Recordak for microfilm charging.



EVANSTON, ILL.

Interior of converted Wayne bus with slanting shelves, charging desk built in over wheel housing. Note use of display shelves and bulletin boards, especially framing side windows. Ceiling and walls are cream enamel; shelves are shellacked. Fluorescent lights.

Evanston Photo



CANTON, OHIO

Standard conventional 1½ ton White truck with Gerstenslager body. Capacity: 4000 books. Cost: \$7927 (1947). Sides of truck raised and lowered to show outside shelving. Also has inside shelving. For further information see p. 575.

there are very definite differences of opinion. The outside shelving has some *advantages*: (1) a larger number of people have access to the books without congestion; (2) a more economical use can be made of space in the bookmobile, particularly important in the small trucks since there can be shelving both inside and outside; and (3) the outside shelving allows for plenty of light.

SHELVING FOR REGULAR SIZE BOOKS

	Number Feet Shelving	Height of Shelves	Depth of Shelves	Book Capacity
High	545	15"	19½"	3800
Median	110	10"	9"	850
Low	21	7"	6"	200

SHELVING FOR ODD SIZE BOOKS

	Number Feet Shelving	Height of Shelves	Depth of Shelves	Book Capacity
High	108	18"	24"	1500
Median	12	12"	10"	225
Low	6	7"	3"	35

The *disadvantage* of the outside shelving is the problem of weather. It is difficult to keep the books dry and in some cases a regular schedule is disrupted by rain. Also,

there is less protection from cold when the books are chosen from the outside.

In considering shelving on the *inside* of the bookmobile only, these *advantages* can be seen: (1) the schedule need not be disrupted as frequently because of *weather*, as both books and patrons are protected; (2) books may be arranged more nearly as in a branch library so that they are more easily located; (3) for the larger bookmobiles of the walk-in type, space not only for books but for bulletin boards and charging desk can be arranged.



GREENSBORO, N.C.

Standard conventional ½ ton 1947 Chevrolet truck converted by Durham Body Works, East Durham. Note panel doors give access to outside shelves and rear door to inside shelves.



Close-up view of Remington Rand Electric Photocharger now being used in the Erie County, Buffalo, N.Y. bookmobile.

The *disadvantages* are: (1) the problem of cramped space where many people are involved, making longer stops necessary to serve the same number of people; (2) in the case of the small bookmobile the space for shelving is not used to best advantage; (3) light must be provided; in some types of bookmobiles skylights help to secure a maximum of daylight.

In many bookmobiles, special shelving for odd sized books has been arranged. It may be for oversized, or for small easy books. The variety depends on local needs, and on available space in the shelving plan. They often are over the wheel housing, or are the bottom shelves.

About half of the libraries report the use of rubber matting to keep the books from sliding on the shelves. Other devices advocated are: movable blocks at the end of the shelves, spring book supports run on rods, lath or plywood held in place over shelves by brackets, chain fasteners over the shelves, lips built on edges of shelves, or web straps. Many of the shelves are tilted. This serves to facilitate reading the titles and to keep the books on the shelves. The amount of angle varies from 3° to 45°, but the greatest number have about a 10° angle.

The driver's seat may be stationary, adjustable, or swivel. The reports show 69 stationary, 28 adjustable, and 37 swivel.

The larger bookmobiles are more apt to have the swivel type for the driver. The seat for the second person may be stationary, swivel, or in some cases, a folding chair or some other removable type. There are 31 bookmobiles which have seats for a third person, and a few provide stools or folding chairs for patrons. The space over the wheel housing has been made into benches in several instances. A window seat was built in one bookmobile, and a divan in another.

Books are charged from charging desks or folding tables often set up outside the car. Half of the bookmobiles have charging desks as part of their equipment. They are mostly custom built and range in size from 12" to 4' long, from 21½" to 48" high and from 12" to 36" wide. In some instances there are card wells built into the desk, and in others, drawers are provided to be used for supplies, card wells, registration, book cards, or card catalogs. The location of the charging desk varies with the needs of the library, but the most common spot is behind the driver's seat. Incidentally, enthusiastic word has been received of the time saved by using the Remington Rand photocharger in several bookmobiles.

Only about one-fourth of the bookmobiles have a compartment or space for wraps. They vary greatly in size and range from 3' to 6' high. Some are just large enough for two coats, and others allow for more ample space for wraps and other supplies.

Space not otherwise filled is covered in many instances by bulletin boards, to be used for publicity purposes and displays. Although cork is used in most cases, other materials include fibreboard, wood, masonite, cardboard, or a composition material.

Space for carrying audio-visual materials and equipment is available in a few cases. One bookmobile has a wooden box 3½' x 18" x 20" for pictures and maps. Another has a long narrow cupboard above the top shelves and the screen; movie film and records are carried in it. A third ar-

rangement is a cabinet of plywood built over the engine, 6'6" x 20" x 14", which is used for all sorts of audio-visual materials. Cabinets built in the rear of the bookmobile, or over the wheel housing also are possibilities for projectors, films, screens, records, and pictures, but harmful vibrations must be guarded against.

The many ideas worked out in the different bookmobiles of the country are variations of one idea: to carry books, magazines, pictures, and other materials to the people in the outlying areas.



TireX

**INFLATES
FLAT TIRES
INSTANTLY!**

Driving delays and messy roadside tire changes resulting from punctures or slow leaks will be a thing of the past when you own a TireX. When flats occur, simply connect your TireX to the tire valve, turn the handle and up comes your tire in seconds—filled with amazing CO₂ pressure. TireX inflates 3 average size tires—can be refilled at small cost—lasts a lifetime!

Puts Out Fires, Too!

Blazing oil, gasoline and other fires are smothered quickly by clean, harmless CO₂ which cuts off the oxygen. No motorist should be without a TireX.

\$4.95

BREAKSTONE & CO.

2155 W. Harrison St.
Chicago 12, Ill.

New Books for Young People

THE LAZY BEAVER

By Vernon Bowen

Pictures by Jim Davis

A little beaver with a quirk—against work—romps through the pages of this picture book. Pictures in color. Ages 4 to 8—\$2.00

SADDLES UP! RIDE 'EM HIGH

Written and Illustrated by Billy Warren

Fall roundup is an eventful time with the HV outfit, and young Danny Barton is plumb in the middle of all the fun and excitement. Ages 8 to 12—\$2.50

SWAMP BOY (A story of the Okefinokee Swamp in Georgia)

By M. B. Cormack and P. L. Bytovetzski

Illustrated by Winfield Hoskins

Teen ages—\$2.50

JOBS THAT TAKE YOU PLACES

By Joseph Leeming

This handbook contains definite and practical information on how to obtain a job in foreign countries. Teen ages—\$3.00

THE WILD WILD WEST

The dashing lines and pictures in action by James Daugherty which compose this exciting book tell a new saga of the old-time west. Ages 12 up through high school.—\$2.50



DAVID McKAY COMPANY

Philadelphia 6, Pa.



Fred Carter Photo

SEATTLE, WASH. P.L.

Interior of a typical Pacific Body Builder's bookmobile. Fluorescent lighting now operated by A. C. generator. South Wind gasoline heater under charging desk that several librarians report too cumbersome. Rubber matting and 15° angle keep books from sliding on wooden shelving. Color scheme: ivory and green enamel with light tan mottled linoleum.

MRS. HELEN GILBERT

WE ASSUME by now that you have gone through the stages of deciding on the size, kind, and general design of your vehicle; that you have consulted your budget, groaned and moaned over costs, and have now come to the question of the exterior and interior finish jobs. Here comes the part where you can really enjoy yourself. Here you bring out of your files all your ideas on color and its effect on humans, all your pet ideas on interior decoration; and if they are revolutionary and different, all the better. Libraries as well as homes can stand to be redecorated with an eye to making the users more happy and comfortable.

You must visualize a library that is primarily an outdoor one, where service is given quickly, and the impression the physical library makes is important as a selling factor in your successful library service. If you have not had a bookmobile before and this is your first venture perhaps you are timid about the use of color, especially in the interior finish. Take comfort in the fact

Planning the Interior

that there have been many pioneers before you who have gone through periods of trial and error, and have succeeded more often than not in creating gay and cheerful mobile libraries that have won many friends and influenced taxpayers to spend really big money for them.

Generally speaking, throughout this discussion, the type of bookmobile, where any extensive decoration is mentioned, is a unit which patrons may be supposed to use like a regular library, where a person may choose his own books from the shelves, stand up with comfort, and move around. The panel truck does not require a color scheme as carefully worked out, though no doubt the librarian cooped up in it would appreciate any bone of gayety in the way of interior decoration that could be tossed his way.

Let's begin with the exterior paint job. The outside of your bookmobile is the first impression your library-on-wheels makes, and if it always looks attractive you have made the first important step in arousing interest. Don't feel too alone in working out this part of your plans. The dealer from whom you buy your truck, or the body builder with whom you will work very closely, or both, will be glad to cooperate with you in securing the best automobile finish available. They will also advise you about any special treatment for exterior finish you may need due to your geographical location. Without question the paint job should be of the finest quality possible and comparable with that used on long-distance transport trucks. The finish must be able to stand up under all sorts of weather; take the punishment inflicted by branches of trees brushing it while covered with a fine gritty dust in the heat of summer and endure the beating of hail and rain or winter frost and snow and perhaps the

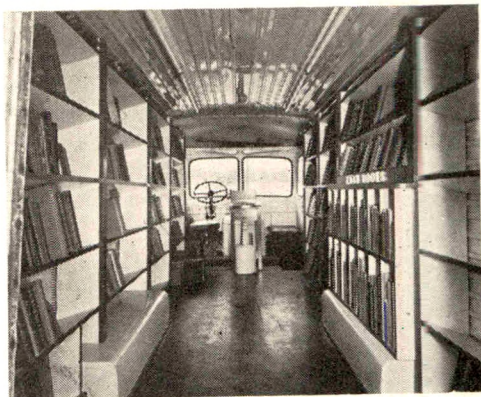
Exterior and Finish

eroding effect of salt air, depending on location of your library. The better the finish the more easily it can be taken care of. *This is no place to economize*, for an inferior paint job will cost you more in the end. There is this factor to consider too: the continual removal of the truck for new paint jobs means taking it out of service, and the essence of successful bookmobile service is a regularly adhered to schedule.

The analysis of the recent questionnaire sent to libraries using mobile units, shows that a primer undercoat was favored five to three on the exterior finish. It should certainly be used if at all possible. Specific kinds of undercoat primers mentioned were aluminum, red oxide, lacquer primer, and asphalt paint. If you are doing a conversion job, be sure and consult your dealer or builder as to whether there will be a factory primer coat on your truck when delivered.

Now we come to the choice of color for the outside of your bookmobile. First of all it is wise not to compete with the fire and police departments in your choice of colors. Then there are the state and local transportation systems to be considered, as well as the more popular commercial trucks in your vicinity. Usually it is found more advisable to choose a color scheme that is distinctive without being garish.

From the questionnaires it would appear that the most used color for exterior paint is green, in various shades from a lightish medium through forest green to dark green. Next in popularity comes blue, with shades ranging from aqua, robin's egg, royal, to dark blue. Grey, black, reds, cream, maroon and yellow follow in that order. Colors were usually used with combinations of lighter or darker self shades, and colors in two-tone jobs, or special trims of one sort or another. The favorite colors for trims



Schneider and Associates Photo

WAYNE COUNTY, DETROIT, MICH.

Interior view of 1947 1½ ton Ford Vette Wholesaler. Dome and bar fluorescent lights operated by truck motor. Hans bus hot water heater. Driver's swivel seat used at charging desk built by local cabinet maker. Tilted wood shelves are to have rubber matting. Ceilings and walls are yellow; shelves, yellow with red trim; linoleum, maroon. For exterior view see p. 561.

were silver, aluminum, cream, red, yellow, and grey.

The majority of those answering the question on lettering favored plain block letters overwhelmingly as against Roman or Gothic. As to the size, six inches was used most often, with four and five inches running it a close second. The lettering should be large enough to be seen quickly by the average person, so that the words are easily distinguished as the bookmobile flashes by. After all, what you are interested in getting over to the public is that you have a mobile type of library service to offer and that your truck is not the oil company's, the school bus, the baker, nor the 10:40 for town.

Mrs. GILBERT's knowledge of bookmobiles comes from her experience as assistant librarian, U. S. Army, 9th Service Command, Seattle, Wash., and as county librarian, Gray Harbor County Library, Montesano, Wash. She organized the county library system from its beginning and helped design its modern deluxe bookmobile, which was purchased in April 1947. She also served as a member of the Washington Library Association's Committee on Bookmobiles, which planned, designed, and arranged the purchase of 9 custom built, neatly lighted, roomy, walk-in bookmobiles. In October 1947, Mrs. Gilbert retired from library work.

The wording itself will be more or less determined by the type of library service you operate, but the simpler it can be kept and yet tell the story you want told about your library at a glance, the more effective it will be. All the libraries reporting used the name of the library in the lettering on the sides of the trucks. The front and rear sections sometimes repeated the same wording, but often used the words "Bookmobile," "Bookwagon," or "Book Car." Phrases such as "Books for All;" "Books for Everyone;" "— County Library, Bringing You Information, Recreation, Education;" "This Is your Library;" "Traveling Branch;" "Library on Wheels;" "Library Bus;" and "Bookmobile Branch" were used. The word "Free" was used in many cases in combination with the name of the library and also in phrases such as: "Free Book Service;" "Free Reading for All;" "Free Reading for — County." In some cases where the bookmobiles had been donated, or were memorials, or were sponsored by clubs, junior leagues or library commissions, this was stated either on the sides, the rear, or the doors.

The use of lettering on the front and rear for indicating what your service is helps greatly to advertise it. People approaching you or riding behind you are thus told your story, as well as those who see only the sides of the truck.

Consider Comfort

Because the bookmobile is, in its very nature, an outdoor library service, the comfort of the library's patrons and the staff and the resulting smoothness of operation should be considered. If it is at all possible, consider very carefully the weather stripping and insulation of your bookmobile. Whether you operate a bookmobile in the cold winters of New England, the desert heat of the Southwest, or the mild, but often rainy Northwest, weather stripping and body insulation pay big dividends. For walk-in bookmobiles it is a necessity. If your bookmobile is comfortable at all times for your staff and patrons, it will more

nearly serve the purpose you intend, namely as a substitute for a library building. Your patrons will choose more books if they can do so in comfort and feel at ease in this new sort of library you are bringing to them.

The questionnaires show that all too few bookmobiles are fully insulated, most of them having the standard type around doors and windows only. What the experienced bookmobile librarian means by insulation in a walk-in bookmobile is the usual sort plus body insulation of ceilings, walls, and floors and all cupboards and wheel housing to made them as dustproof as possible. All this pays off not only from the standpoint of comfort of staff and public, but for the protection of the books themselves. Friction of dust for one thing is kept at a minimum. Remember, your books are not stationary on walls as in a library building, but are jiggling around on the shelves constantly, and if yours is a rural library the roads can be pretty rugged at times. Dust between books and on shelves can be very wearing on even the best of library bindings.

In the questionnaires where weather stripping was indicated, standard rubber or sponge rubber was favored. For insulation, fibre glass, rock wool, spun glass and glass wool were the kinds used. Local climate should determine your preference.

So, we've come to the delightful job of choosing the interior finish: to paint, enamel, use either stained and varnished wood, or natural wood waxed or preserved in some manner, that is the question.

The ultra conservative will probably favor the use of wood finishes as being more familiar to library users. Oak, either light or dark, has become practically synonymous with the thought of a library in most people's minds. So, if you insist on a library atmosphere, wood finish interior is your dish. But please consider the wonderful help color can be to your outdoor library. Be courageous and paint up in cheerful attractive colors, carefully chosen with the bookmobile as a whole unit in mind.

From the questionnaires we find that metal, either painted or enameled, and wood or plywood finishes were used just about equally, with just a shade in favor of metal. This is not strange when we consider that the smaller trucks are more often used. Masonite was used in some instances and two lush jobs were done in leather! Where wood was used, varnish was almost always used as the finish.

If you decide to use paint or enamel (and the answers here were just about evenly divided between the two) you arrive at the problem of what colors to use. There are some basic ideas to consider, such as the colors used on the exterior paint job so that a pleasing harmony may result, and the kind of weather you have the most often, whether glare from the sun, or dull dark days, or both. Choose then, colors that will be pleasantly stimulating, for yours

is a busy and a small place. Consider first the largest expanse of surface you will have, probably the ceiling and upper walls, since most of the walls will be broken up by the various colors of your books. It is wise to avoid large areas of very bright or harsh contrasts. Normally the ceiling should be lighter than the walls, blending into the wall color or else in the complementary or triad of the color spectrum. Several tones of one color may be used very effectively. If white is used, be careful that it is not going to reflect glare. Better to think instead of ivory, cream, or an off-white. Cheerfulness is of the first importance. Be sure, too, how the whole color selection looks under the type of artificial lights you are going to use. Some fluorescent lights can absolutely kill a color.

According to the questionnaires, the color most used for ceiling was grey, with cream



MANSFIELD, OHIO. Interior view of Gerstenslager body on a 1½ ton 1948 Ford chassis. Interior fittings by H. R. & L. Better Builders, Inc., Mt. Gilead. Pine shelving at 15° angle, with clear varnish, chrome edging rubber matting. Cupboards over wheel housing. Utility closet for wraps, broom, etc. Linoleum flooring. Fluorescent lights, double plexiglass skylights.

and ivory next, and green in light shades a close third. Aluminum, tan, and yellow were the other colors used. For walls, the majority again chose grey with cream and ivory in second, and white in third place along with all the greens. Aluminum, tan, and yellow were in the also-ran class.

If you wish to consider the shelves as a separate part of the bookmobile, take a hint from the questionnaires, which showed that as a rule they were done like the walls, being either darker shades of the wall color or complementary colors. Remember that fingermarks are an item to be considered in relation to the lower surfaces, so darker tones may be better used here.

We now turn to the floor, which surely must have something on it. This part of the walk-in bookmobile takes a beating no matter what the weather. Here once more is no place to economize because the best is none too good.

Linoleum was the choice in the questionnaires, more than two to one, over rubber matting, with wood, asphalt tile, and rubber tile limping along in third place. The new Youngstown trailer uses Meloflex ribbed rubber flooring, especially designed for use in buses. It is said to outwear other floor covering and costs a little less than battleship linoleum.

Floor Colors

In the floor colors used, black came first with brown, grey, and dark red pushing it closely. Many listed mottled linoleum, but failed to give the color. Generally speaking, the color of the flooring blended with the color scheme used in the interior. One word of caution about black or too dark colors on the floor: they do show footprints, which means cleaning just as often as when a lighter, more cheerful color is used. It has been the experience of many bookmobile librarians that it pays in the end to get a cheerful, lighter, mottled linoleum rather than the darker, plain colors. But—whatever kind of linoleum you get be sure it is the very best you can afford. A

good heavy quality of inlaid linoleum is money in your pocket.

Lightening the bookmobile is quite a problem whether it be a panel truck or the delux walk-in-type. First of all skylights and as much window space as you can spare from shelving is all to the good. When it comes to the artificial lighting to be used, a good workable lighting system that makes all of your books easily seen even on the darkest days is really a necessity. With lights, your bookmobile day may be lengthened by a good hour and a half. Then too the bookmobile can be used for occasional evening service, for exhibits at Granges, fairs, and P.T.A. meetings, when you can operate it at night. This pays whopping big dividends in increased circulation figures.

Lighting Systems

Three types of lighting systems are most generally in use: *first*, those operated by the truck motor using main battery and generator. Often a heavy duty or larger battery is installed and arrangements are made to recharge the battery each night. This system is practically fool-proof if the battery is kept up, because there is little mechanism to require repair. There is also no noise with its operation as there is with a special, separate generator system. Two Northwest libraries have installed this system and found them very satisfactory. *Second*, electric lights, fluorescent or globe that use 110 volt, A.C., are very satisfactory where it is possible to use an extension cord and plug in at specified outlets. Be sure and check with your local electrician's code to insure that such equipment complies with safety regulations. This is very adequate in sections having rural electric systems. The library pays a few cents fee by prearrangement with stores or gas stations, or perhaps with the local electric utility district itself. *Third* there are special generators for lighting that provide excellent illumination, too. These generators are operated independently of the motor truck by a one-horse power motor and are well worth

looking into. They will give enough electricity to operate five 40-watt fluorescent lights (110v. A.C.). The disadvantages of this system include noise and vibration of the motor and delicacy of the apparatus, which requires skilled electricians to repair. This type of generator should be installed in the vehicle in space free from road dirt and dust. This is an important angle since it is essential that the motor be aircooled.

The lighting systems for walk-in bookmobiles are still being improved and worked on with the aim of providing good lighting that is fool-proof, at reasonable cost. So far as we know there is no absolutely perfect lighting for bookmobiles as yet. But those librarians who have installed fluorescent lights have found that they pay in the end in making for better, more comfortable, more efficient service to the patrons. One bit of advice that will save you endless headaches is to be sure that whatever type of lighting you install can be serviced by someone in your area.

Adequate Lighting Necessary

Lighting systems may not be as important for bookmobiles being operated in sections of the country where there is much bright sun a good part of the year, or where the days are long, but across the Northern states from west to east the value of the extra daylight hours of service cannot be denied. Also, as service to adults receives more emphasis, and evening stops are more frequent, adequate lighting in the walk-in bookmobile is a necessity, not a luxury.

The information in the questionnaires in regard to types of light switches was too fragmentary to draw and definite conclusions. It would certainly be desirable to have electric outlets at each end of the bookmobile for convenience in using projectors and other types of electrical equipment.

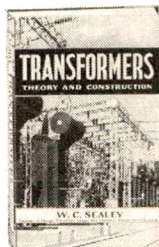
When you plan your bookmobile it would be sensible to consult a good lighting

engineer just as one would consult one if building a home. He can measure the proper foot candle power you will need at various spots on the bookmobile and give you the latest information on lighting systems for mobile units.

Regarding other lights, such as riding lights, headlights, and floor lighting at steps and doors, be guided by your own state laws for vehicles in your class, and be sure to comply with all regulations so that you may pass the state tests before you take to the road.

Since the column marked "recommendations" was left blank in all but one or two instances in the questionnaire, it is to be assumed that the librarians as a whole were satisfied with their bookmobiles.

Too much emphasis cannot be given the fact that the service you get from your bookmobile will be in direct proportion to what you put into it. The original cost of a large, well-equipped, colorful, well lighted unit may seem overwhelming to you and your board. But consider it as an investment in a new and modern building mobile instead of stationary, serving people who would otherwise never know the joys of using a library. You may be sure that they will reward you with such a wholehearted response that even your severest critics are silenced.



TRANSFORMERS

Theory and Construction, by W. C. Sealey. An authoritative presentation of modern transformer theory and practice. Includes specific information that has not been previously available in one volume. 240 pages, 5 1/4 x 8 1/4, illustrated, cloth, jacketed, \$3.00, 1948.

COST ACCOUNTING

by Reittel and Harris. Third Edition. Cost book built upon the foundation of proven practices; methods presented taken from companies where they are in successful operation. 720 pages, 6 x 9, illustrated, cloth, jacketed, \$7.50, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL TEXTBOOK COMPANY

Scranton 9, Pennsylvania

Consider the Cost

STEWART W. SMITH

A LIBRARIAN may be convinced beyond argument that mobile service is economical as compared with fixed locations, that for some types of service it is superior to any other other kind of agency, and that a bookmobile has great dramatic appeal and appeal and publicity value.

In the final analysis, however, whether or not a given library acquires a bookmobile is largely dependent on the dollars and cents considerations involved in purchasing and maintaining it. It would, then, be highly desirable, if it were possible to present a body of statistical data concerning bookmobile purchase and maintenance costs which would serve as a sound and comprehensive guide to the inexperienced librarian approaching the problem of acquiring mobile equipment.

Questionnaires concerning, among a variety of other things, the purchase price and annual maintenance costs of bookmobiles were circulated widely to libraries using mobile equipment. Unhappily for the writer trying to tabulate and interpret the information collected and for the librarians needing it, the statistics couldn't be made to jell. There were too many gaps in the data, too much variance and incompleteness and, one suspects regretfully, too many inaccuracies to permit valid conclusions or sound generalization.

For example, bookmobile purchase costs on 127 pieces of equipment show a range from \$400-\$7924. Annual operating expenses vary from \$58 in one library to \$1681 in another. Even the cost of the specific item, insurance, shows such a range (from \$21 to \$369 per year for exactly the same types of insurance) as to

make generalization impossible without further facts. One attempting to interpret these figures intelligently would have needed much more complete information about how old the bookmobiles were, how large, what type, how many miles they traveled a year, gasoline prices in various areas, the amount of insurance carried, and many other things not covered by the questionnaires.

Average Costs

Aside, then, from stating that the average cost of 127 bookmobiles was found to be \$3076, that of 8 trailers \$1979, and that annual operating costs of 72 bookmobiles, for which figures of sorts were available, averaged \$553, the questionnaires will have to be ignored in the remainder of this discussion.

If anything specified is to be said about the problem of costs it will have to reflect the writer's personal opinions and experience, rather than the thoughts of librarians throughout the land.

This is unfortunate indeed. One man's meat, as far as mobile equipment is concerned, may well be another man's arsenic. For what they are worth, however, my ideas and suggestions with respect to bookmobile and trailer purchasing and operating costs are listed as follows.

1. Generally speaking, books can be circulated more economically and dramatically with mobile equipment than in fixed locations. One staff, one book collection, one parcel of overhead suffices for many more people than, for instance, a branch or deposit station. In addition, people like bookmobiles. They are exciting, modern and colorful.

2. Before signing your bookmobile order on the dotted line be sure you are getting the unit which will best suit your needs. If you are buying only one piece of equip-

As DIRECTOR of the St. Louis County Library, Overland, Mo., Mr. Smith has had an opportunity to observe a variety of types of bookmobiles. His library operates a fleet of seven mobile units: three bookmobiles and four trailers.

ment it will have to be adequate in size as well as versatile. If you contemplate several mobile units you will probably wish to specialize. For instance, a small bookmobile can serve small rural schools adequately. A large trailer to serve large schools or adult stops where moves are less frequent, has decided advantages, in addition to cost, over self-powered vehicles. Perhaps a bookmobile which can not only give direct service but which can double as a trailer towing unit is your best bet. If you buy a trailer you will, of course, need a truck to move it. Small trailers can be towed by passenger cars, but trucks are much more satisfactory.¹

Consider Size

3. After analyzing carefully your service requirements, give consideration to questions of climate, the distance between service points, the type of roads you must travel, and the general character of the terrain. A large bookmobile or trailer may be ideal in some localities and a white elephant in others. In some climates skylights are ideal, while in others they are impractical. Your problem may be keeping cool in summer or warm in winter—or both. All of these items enter the cost picture since they play a part in determining the size of your unit and the amounts and kinds of various pieces of equipment you will require.

4. Consider the problem of storage. Will it be necessary to keep your vehicle under cover? If so, do you have your own garage? If not, is there one nearby which can accommodate your equipment at a reasonable figure? If you decide to build your own garage, make certain it is large enough not only for present equipment, but for any you may acquire in the future. The writer knows of one garage which, ostensibly, was built to house a bookmobile but which, among other inadequacies, has such a low door that no bookmobile or trailer could ever be stored in it.

5. Do not overlook insurance. Most libraries find it necessary to carry public liability, property damage, fire and theft insurance. Rates vary somewhat from one locality to another, but the bills recur annually.

6. Investigate gasoline, oil, and similar costs. Estimate your anticipated annual mileage and attempt to figure your cost accordingly. In this connection, it might be wise to consider the desirability of making your garage large enough to accommodate your own gasoline pump and oil barrel. Perhaps you should even make provision for washing and greasing your own equipment. By shopping around a bit you should at least be able to obtain discounts on gasoline and oil. Both greasing and cleaning can present problems as well as costing money. If your vehicle is a large one you may have trouble finding a service station which can accommodate it. A bookmobile can be washed outside during summer, spring, and early fall, but not when the thermometer hovers near freezing.

Total Costs

7. Having weighed the preceding suggestion carefully, or if you prefer, starting from this point, you might consider the following guesses as to purchase cost. These figures represent total costs and include shelving and other equipment:

Small bookmobile	\$2500-\$3000
(Probably representing conversion of a standard truck and body)	
Medium-sized bookmobile	\$3500-\$4000
(Chassis with special body)	
Large bookmobile	\$5000-\$10,000 or more
(Special body with all the gadgets)	
25' to 28' trailer	\$2000-\$2500
(Complete with shelving, etc.)	

8. By the same token, and taking into consideration the possibility of all sorts of variables, you should probably anticipate total annual operation and maintenance costs, including insurance, storage and depreciation, of between \$700 to \$1200. This, of course, is exclusive of staff requirements and book collections.

(Continued on page 562)

¹ For further discussion of these factors see page 543.

VANETTE BOOKMOBILE

Extends Your Library Service

RIGHT: Wayne County, Michigan solved their Bookmobile problem by employing the versatile Vanette to pull a heavy trailer. By detaching the trailer in one community and servicing another with the Vanette Bookmobile, they found it possible to serve two areas at once at little additional cost.



LEFT: Wayne County's Vanette. Wh
plenty of room for shelving and aisle
swivel seat and charging desk. Shelv
at an angle to prevent the books from
sliding without the use of straps or ba

Vanette "Library on Wheels" provides an economical and efficient way of providing library service.

Men and women drivers applaud the unit's roominess and ease of operation. The Bookmobile body is a

standard low cost unit mounted on Ford chassis. It comes complete with shelving, charge out desk, and other equipment ready to go into service. Vanette Bookmobiles are available from your Ford dealer. See him or write us for detailed specifications.



VANETTE

Division of

BROOKS & PERKINS, INC.

2457 WOODWARD AVENUE

DETROIT 1, MICHIGAN

(Continued from page 559)

9. If possible under your financial setup make an annual allowance for depreciation and establish a sinking fund for replacement of your bookmobile when it is worn out or obsolete. Depending on the usage it receives, a bookmobile may last from five to ten years or more.

10. Most bookmobiles in the past have been purchased out of public monies. Don't overlook the possibility of obtaining one as a gift. Parent Teachers Associations, mothers clubs, men's service clubs, etc., are fertile sources of funds for such purposes. As has been stated before, bookmobiles are dramatic and exciting and carry a strong appeal, especially if they are to be used for service to children.

Gift Expenses

11. By all means, however, look the gift horse in the mouth in case some one wishes to give you a bookmobile. Having taken the previously mentioned annual cost items into consideration, don't forget that you have to staff the unit, that it may require its own special book collection. If it does, your cataloging and other processing expenses will also be increased.

12. Remember, too, that accidents can happen, both small and large, and that your insurance won't cover everything. Exteriors and interiors need occasional repainting and refurbishing. Motors need repair and tires wear out. And while it may be a comparatively small item, you might have to pay for electricity or even install your own meter if you plug in on A.C. current at your stops.

13. It is probably literally true that, as the old saw hath it, "It is not the original cost, but the upkeep," that is the major problem. In fact, it is the writer's considered opinion that, if all the factors noted here are taken into consideration, it will be found that it costs as much or more to

operate a bookmobile for a year than it does to purchase one in the first place.

14. Are there any short cuts—any ways in which annual costs may be reduced? Yes, there is one, and only one that the writer knows of. Hire a driver who is not only careful and will see that the equipment is not abused, but who has sufficient mechanical ability to perform at least minor repair operations.

15. Above all, do not let these costs disturb you unduly. All library services represent the expenditure of dollars and cents. As a book circulating medium you will probably receive a larger return for your money from a bookmobile than through any other distribution agency you may employ.

Novelty Carriage

Custom-Built

BOOKMOBILES

Serve the West Best!

EXPERIENCE DESIGNED

to provide every aid for quick, easy, efficient use.

EXPERIENCE BUILT

of quality materials by skilled workmen, for years of service.

EXPERIENCE TESTED

by library extension services from the Mississippi to the Pacific.

For full information, or for cost estimates for Bookmobile bodies incorporating your special ideas, write. . . .

NOVELTY CARRIAGE WORKS

W. 817 Second Ave.

Spokane 8, Wash.

ROUND-UP

MILDRED W. SANDOE

IT WAS in 1907 that Mary L. Titcomb, librarian, Washington County Free Library, Hagerstown, Md., pioneered with the first book wagon giving library service.

Since then the use of the bookmobile has grown by leaps and bounds. Today bookmobile service is one medium that every library interested in giving extension service must keep in mind. City libraries as well as county and regional units make use of the bookmobile along with the branch, the station, and direct mail service.

Recently a group of librarians complained that the bookmobile was being over emphasized; that bookmobiles simply couldn't give the service reports credited them with giving. It was easy to understand the feeling of these librarians. They were familiar only with bookmobiles that were small in size and in accomplishment. Too little planning and thought had gone into the part these bookmobiles were to play in the library's over-all program of reaching readers.

Adequate Service

You do not insure good bookmobile service simply by buying a few shelves on wheels and sending them rolling. A bookmobile gives good service only when the territory it is to cover is "bookmobile country," when its book collection is adequate to bring the people the materials needed to enrich their lives and when its staff is capable and enthusiastic about the task entrusted to its care. It takes vision, planning, skill, enthusiasm, physical stamina, and *dollars* to insure good bookmobile service. Where it is impossible to have adequate bookmobile service, or where other types of service would be better, few experienced bookmobile librarians would recommend its use. Used as it should be, as an introduction to the main library or the large branch, as a supplement to these more

adequate units of service, as a *feeler* for book interest in a community and a *help* in spotting future branch locations, or to cover thinly populated areas, smaller centralized schools and small communities, the bookmobile can perform a valuable service and at a comparatively low cost. It is very often better than the small branch. Far too often small branches are not *staffed* by trained librarians, and far too often their book collections are not fresh and up-to-



First book wagon to give library service (1907), Washington Co. Free Library, Hagerstown, Md.

date. Perhaps one good way to *decide* whether branch or bookmobile service would better serve a given group of people would be to decide whether or not you could afford to place at least one trained librarian in the branch for all hours when the branch is open and could supply this branch with a book collection adequate both in size and in freshness. If you can afford the branch described, and are sure it will be used, by all means have a branch.

MISS SANDOE's chapter on bookmobiles in her *County Library Primer* (1942) was one of the most helpful general evaluations of mobile library service to appear in professional literature.

As state library organizer in Ohio, she has continued her interest in bookmobile service and sees standardization of mobile units as the next step.

She was president of the Library Extension Division of the A.L.A. when the publication of this manual was planned. .

If not, you'd better consider good bookmobile service, as it is far superior to that of any library station.

What is bookmobile country? There seems to be evidence that one bookmobile can, if sizable enough, service adequately a territory containing some 20,000 to 25,000 people. Ohio figures show that the Troy bookmobile, a 1½ ton truck capable of carrying 2200 to 2500 books, serves 20,000 residents of Miami County, while in the part of Lucas County served by the Lucas County Library, Maumee, it takes two bookmobiles, plus several branches, to serve 60,000 residents. Ideal bookmobile country then might be partially defined as country with a population of 15,000 to 25,000. Here are some clues to use.

Few communities of more than 1000 population should be considered for permanent bookmobile service. Bookmobiles may be used temporarily in communities of larger size, but more to feel out the type of agency needed, to create interest, and to spot the desirable location for a branch rather than to give indefinite service themselves. When in doubt, it is wise to begin with a bookmobile, progressing to branch service as service demands the funds permit. It is very difficult to replace a branch with bookmobile service; far less difficult to substitute a branch for a bookmobile stop.

Bookmobile Communities

Communities of less than a thousand population are natural bookmobile communities. Where there are many such small communities a bookmobile can give them good service at a moderate cost.

The small centralized school or the larger one to three room rural school (30 to 600 pupil enrolment) can easily and satisfactorily be given public library service by bookmobile. Please note use of the term "public library service." No bookmobile can take the place of an adequate school library nor does the bookmobile attempt this task. Its role is to enrich the student's book

experience by bringing him recreational and collateral reading.

If the bookmobile is to serve both schools and communities, it must be able to carry a collection of books large enough in numbers and varied in scope to serve both groups adequately. A minimum of 1800 to 2500 books should be considered unless the schools and the villages are very small. Even so, where funds and the number of people to be served will justify the use of more than one bookmobile, it is wise to use separate units for service to schools and to adults. This has been done with outstanding results in Lucas County, Ohio, where there are two bookmobiles units on the road five days apiece weekly, one unit specializing in service to schools, the other, in service to adults. This insures for each unit a professional library specialist working with a specialized book collection. Where more than one bookmobile is not possible, it is desirable, although not always possible, to have two trained librarians on the bookmobile, one a children's specialist, the other, a specialist in adult service. In Ohio the Warren Public Library, the Cincinnati Public Library, the Newark Public Library, and the Youngstown Public Library all have adult and children's specialists on their bookmobile staffs.

Roads, weather, and the driving time between stops are all items to be considered in determining bookmobile country. Any road a school bus can negotiate, a bookmobile can negotiate too. Only in country where roads are blocked for long periods by snow do these factors seem to make a bookmobile an unwise buy. Driving time between stops is another matter.

There can be no formula worked out, I fear, that will show just when the amount of driving time makes such service uneconomical. Perhaps the best way of deciding whether or not results fail to justify the means is to establish total costs of bookmobile service and then reduce these to cost per circulation. Comparison of these cost figures with comparable figures for your

branches and main library will give you valuable information. In Ohio, few bookmobiles cover more than 30 to 40 miles a day. This means driving time spent does not average more than 1½ to 2 hours out of an 8 hour bookmobile day. Such bookmobiles have yearly operating budgets of from \$6000 to \$8000, circulate from 60,000 to 160,000 books yearly. We do not consider the cost per circulation of these Ohio units extravagant. In fact, Ohio thinks it gets a lot for its bookmobile dollar.

When choosing the bookmobile you will buy, choose one that will do the job you expect of it. Most important factors are the book capacity and the patron capacity required.

The book capacity will depend first of all upon whether or not both schools and adult communities are to be served by the

same truck. If they are, the size of the communities and the number and enrollment of the schools must be ascertained and the probable book needs determined for the schedule on the heaviest service days. The librarian should plan for the largest book capacity possible up to at least 2500 volumes. Let only climate or road conditions restrict volume up to that point. Finances should not enter into the picture. If there are not enough funds to provide the bookmobile with at least 1800 to 2500 books, the ability of the unit to render effective service might well be questioned. Certainly it should, unless schools and villages to be serviced are both very small.

Where all age groups are to be served by the same unit, the advantages of all inside versus inside-outside shelving must be weighed. The unit with inside shelving



School children crowd around a TVA Regional Library Service bookmobile when it stops at Wolf Creek school, a consolidated school in Rhea County, Tenn.

only saves wear and tear on the staff but cuts down book capacity and ease and speed of handling patrons. It is also more difficult with this unit to segregate adult books that you do not wish children to take. On the other hand, if the truck will be out in sub-zero weather many days in succession, ideas for outside shelving should be discarded. If only children or only adults are to be served, the unit can be smaller, and most arguments will be in favor of an all inside shelving. Stack shelving is also being tried out in several parts of the country. To me these bookmobiles do not seem very practical where more than a few patrons are to be served at a time. Arrangement of shelves makes supervision of young readers difficult and congestion of borrowers inevitable.¹

Consider Distances

Distances from bookmobile stops to other service areas must be considered in deciding when one or the other unit is the more advisable. For city stops or for large village or school stops on city fringes, the trailer may be advisable. Large library systems needing two or more bookmobile units may also find the trailer an economy. For more rural areas or for libraries having no second trucks or car to serve as a pulling unit and no need to use such a unit aside from the bookmobile service program, a trailer might be a bad buy.

The length of time between trips also affects the size of the unit. A bookmobile operating on a two-week schedule can allow fewer books per borrower and still give good service: The one making monthly stops must allow more books per borrower, hence carry a larger per capita book stock. By all means operate on a two week schedule if that can be managed.

The actual location and length of stops is another problem for the bookmobile librarian. School stops are a simple matter as the school location is fixed and the time needed at each stop can be worked out

with the school staff. It is best to separate adult and school stops. The adult stop varies from fifteen minutes to several hours. For adults, early or late afternoon stops seem best for rural areas, while urban areas often respond well to morning or evening stops. The noon hour is usually a bad time for either a rural or urban stop.

Staff Is Important

The bookmobile staff more than any other factor will make or ruin the service of your book truck. Since one of the principal advantages of the bookmobile is its ability to take both books and the worker trained to make books most useful to people to the rural patron, no bookmobile should function without at least one trained librarian on it at all times. This librarian should, unless the unit is serving very small groups indeed, have a driver-clerk or better still a driver and a clerk. Bookmobile work takes a lot out of the librarian. Both physically and mentally the demands made upon her are far from light. It seems unfair that the added strain of driving should be placed upon her. Having a driver may mean a 10 to 15 minute relaxation period for the librarian between stops and this in turn means better service for patrons at later service points. Today a good bookmobile librarian will cost from \$2400 to \$3600, more if she directs more than one motor unit. The driver can be either a man or a woman for all but the largest trailer or bus units. Women drive several 1½ ton Ohio bookmobiles and with as little trouble and as much care as the men drivers serving on other Ohio units. Women are often better clerks than men; consequently make better driver-clerks.

It is unfortunate that there has been so little done toward the standardization of bookmobiles. With standardization will come speed of delivery, elimination of costly mistakes of judgment made by the inexperienced extension librarian full of bright ideas, and a great reduction in cost of units. Librarians willing to use already

¹ For further discussion of shelving see pages 548-551.

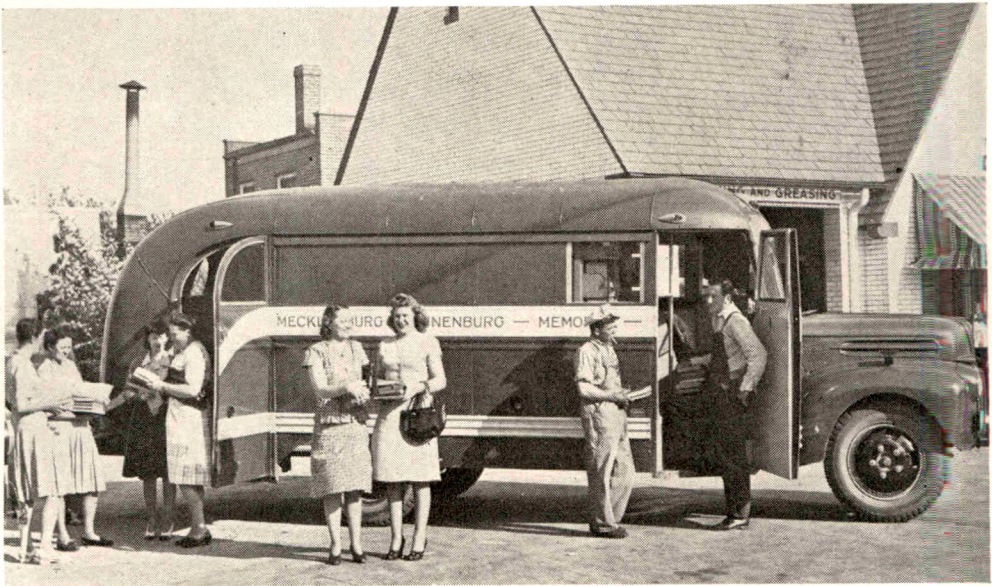
standardized units will find in the (Ford) Vanette heavy duty $\frac{3}{4}$ ton and $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton models, and in the $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton bookmobile built by Pacific Body Builders, Inc., units capable of carrying 1200 books, 1800 books, and 2500 books, respectively. The smallest unit mentioned can be purchased and equipped at a cost of \$3000; the medium size unit at a cost of \$3500; while the large unit is now selling at \$7000 to \$7800. An order of 100 would reduce the cost of the latter to \$5500. The Gerstenslager Company, Wooster, Ohio, is also heading in the direction of standardization. Although this company builds custom bodies, it is recommending three standardized body types: the separate body type, the conventional integral unit, and the cab-over-engine in-

tegral unit. Prices range from \$4000 to around \$7000 for recommended models.

Libraries not using these standardized units will have to design their own bookmobile bodies and choose the chassis on which to have them placed. Before the war small and medium bookmobiles holding 1800 to 2200 books cost from \$1500 to \$2300. Today these bookmobiles are costing from \$4000 to \$6500.

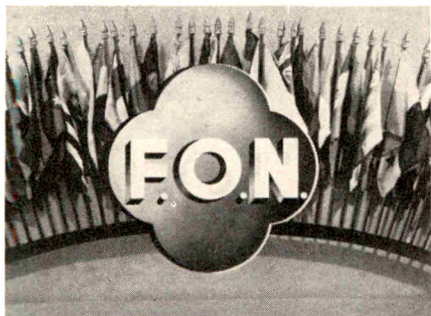
It is hoped that this publication (incomplete though it may be) will encourage better mobile units and better bookmobile service. May it help too, to speed the day when a bookmobile, like a Ford sedan, can be purchased sight unseen, product to be delivered, known.¹

¹ For further discussion of standardization see page 534.



Adult readers often find it convenient to meet the bookmobile at a gasoline service station.
(Southside Regional Library, Boydton, Va.)

Films of Nations



Proudly Presents

MAPS WE LIVE BY

An outstanding documentary on a long neglected subject

MAPS WE LIVE BY emphasizes the importance of maps for international understanding. It deals with the first maps in existence and the misunderstanding prevalent for centuries about the size and shape of our world. It shows how today nations work together to complete the highly detailed work involved in drawing accurate maps. It explains how maps are used for navigation, food distribution, city planning, settling of international controversies and for many other purposes, few of which we had realized. It is one of the most enlightening and educational subjects available on 16mm film today.

Black and white 16mm SOUND. Length: 2 reels (approximately 800'). Running time 20 minutes. American commentary. LOAN SERVICE CHARGE. \$3.00 single day use. \$6.00 for 2-7 days use, \$12.00 for 8 days to one month use. Transportation charges both ways.

PURCHASE PRICE \$44.00 List. Educational Organizations 10% discount.

AFRICA

MEN OF AFRICA—How colonial administration improves health, education, agricultural method in East Africa.

2 reels; b & w sound. Service charge \$2.50 per day—Sales price \$44.

AUSTRALIA

PACIFIC TERMINAL—Australia at her best. Cities, geography, agriculture, resources; the life work, sports of her people.

1 reel; b & w sound. Service charge \$1.50 per day—Sales price \$26.

In addition to Films of the Nations, we have an extensive selection of features and shorts for education and entertainment.

We Fill all Requirements



Write for complimentary copy of our Rental and Sales catalogues, plus information on equipment and other films.

Strength Attractiveness Service

There Is A Difference
You'll Like

*Bound to Stay Bound
Built to Last Longer*

THE DIFFERENCE IS ESPECIALLY
NOTICEABLE IN BOOKMOBILE
SERVICE

NEW METHOD BOOK
BINDERY, INC.
JACKSONVILLE, ILLINOIS

STURDY CONSTRUCTION SMART APPEARANCE



The specially designed Trailmobile library trailer—such as the Youngstown and Mahoning County "bookmobile"—assures years of efficient trouble-free operations for library extension service. Then, too, trim lines and interior design add to the smart appearance, both inside and out, of the Trailmobile library trailer.

For complete information call your nearby Trailmobile representative or write The Trailmobile Company, Cincinnati 9, Ohio.



Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Appendix A

Specifications of Representative Small, Medium and Large Bookmobiles

THE purpose of this appendix is to give examples of specifications that on the whole are proving satisfactory. The bookmobiles reported were listed by size, type and make; the number of each make of vehicle, in each size and type, was noted to determine which predominated. Questionnaires for these bookmobiles were examined for completeness of data and for the types most fully recommended by the reporting librarian. The final selection took into account also the body builders who have helped librarians to achieve some degree of standardization and whose bookmobiles are generally available.

Planning a bookmobile that is well suited to the needs of the library and that is as economical as possible requires careful and thorough study of many details. A bookmobile checklist makes such a study easier. It calls attention to items which other librarians have found should be con-

sidered. In addition it provides a convenient way to record decisions so that they can be referred to as needed.

Checklists, based on the specifications covered in this appendix, have been prepared by the Bookmobiles Sub-Committee to cover such main points as: audio-visual materials and equipment, bookmobile stops, probable number of trips, etc. Under each of these points are listed related items.

These checklists are available for the following types of bookmobiles: chassis with factory-built body, chassis with custom-built body, factory-built trailer, custom-built trailer, converted vehicle such as a school bus or station wagon.

If you are planning to purchase a bookmobile and wish to have one of these checklists to help you, you can obtain one by writing to the Public Library Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, Ill.

SPECIFICATIONS OF A REPRESENTATIVE SMALL BOOKMOBILE (EXAMPLE 1)

THIS bookmobile, with inside shelving, has the Senior Vanette body on a heavy duty $\frac{3}{4}$ ton Ford chassis, although it is often referred to as the 1 ton Vanette. The Vanette Wholesaler can also be obtained, on a $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton chassis with dual rear wheels.

IOSCO COUNTY LIBRARY, Tawas City, Mich.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF VEHICLE

Kind: Truck with custom-built body

Chassis:

Make: Ford Year: 1947 Model: Cab-over-engine Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ ton heavy duty
Brakes: Hydraulic Generator: 30 amps Wheels: Standard Battery: 100 amp
hours

Body:

Type: Custom-built walkin Length (inside): 134" Width (inside) 70" Height (inside) 70" Location of doors: Both sides of front and rear double, side doors slide into concealed pocket Location of windows: Front and rear doors Name of body building firm: Vanette, Inc., Detroit, Mich.

Equipment:

Tires: Make: Goodyear Size: 750 x 17 rear; 700 x 17 front Tread: Standard Ply:

8 ply rear; 6 ply front Spare tire well: Underneath rear of truck Heater: Make: Southwind Type: Gas Location: Feet of driver Used for air conditioning: No
 Lights: Type: Sealed beam Number: 10 Location: Front, rear, and interior
 Operated by truck motor: Yes Steps: Number at each door: 1 rear How controlled: Stationary
 Ventilator: Number: 1 Windshield wipers: Number: 2
 Recommendations: Larger heater to be installed. Carry 2 fire extinguishers which will also inflate a tire. Electric lock gas tank cover.

EXTERIOR FINISH

Painting: Colors: Lemon yellow and titian maroon Undercoat: Sprayed with 3M undercoating
 Lettering: Colors: Red and Silver Style: Block Size: 6" x 8"
 Working: Sides: IOSCO COUNTY LIBRARY BOOKMOBILE Rear: LIBRARY ON WHEELS
 Front: BOOKMOBILE

INTERIOR FINISH

Material used: Metal Sealed to dustproof: Yes Ceiling: Color: Yellow enamel Walls: Yellow enamel
 Shelving: Color: Natural wood, varnish Floor covering: Color: Brick
 Kind: Rubber

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Shelving—Regular sized books:

Material: Plywood No. of feet: 84' Book capacity: 1250 Location: Inside well of truck
 Height: 10", 11", 13" Depth: 12½" Angle: 2½" slant Devices for holding books on shelves: ¾" plywood dividers

Shelving—Odd sized books:

Material: Wood No. of feet: 6' 11" x 18' x 13" Location: 11" bottom row, 13" second row

Shelving—Magazines: Material: Wood Magazine capacity: 4 only with 3 issues each
 Location: Rear sidewall

Seats: Driver: Swivel-adjustable 2nd person: Swivel-adjustable

PURCHASE COST

Total (including chassis, body, equipment & shelving but excluding books and other materials): \$2947.56

Cost for items purchased separately: Chassis & Body: \$2400.91

FINANCING OF PURCHASES:

Amount appropriated from tax sources: Local \$1087.56

Amount contributed from other sources: Organizations: \$1860.00

Organization involved: Friends of the Library

MAINTENANCE COSTS PER YEAR: (Has been in use for only a few weeks)

License .50¢ Storage: To be stored in county owned garage Items obtained at less than cost and how obtained: Gas and oil purchased through county garage, tax exempt. License fee, 50¢ on county owned vehicle.

STAFF: Can woman operate bookmobile? Yes

SPECIFICATIONS OF A REPRESENTATIVE SMALL BOOKMOBILE (EXAMPLE 2)

THIS bookmobile, with inside-outside shelving, is one of more than fifty built by the Durham Body Works on a ½ ton Chevrolet chassis, according to specifications drawn up by the North Carolina Library Commission.

NANTAHALA REGIONAL LIBRARY, Murphy, North Carolina

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF VEHICLE

Kind: Truck with standard body

Chassis:

Make: Chevrolet Year: 1947 Model: Conventional Size: ½ ton Brakes: Hydraulic
Wheels: Standard Springs: Standard plus overload Battery: Standard
Recommendations: Would recommend all above items

Body:

Type: Panel Changes: Panels cut to form doors for outside shelving Name of body
building firm: Durham Body Works Address: East Durham, North Carolina

Equipment:

Tires: Size: 600 x 16 Ply: 6 ply Spare tire well: Location: Beneath body at rear
Lights: Location in bookmobile: Front and rear Defroster: Number: 1 Windshield
wipers: 2

Recommendations: Would recommend all above items

EXTERIOR FINISH

Painting: Colors: Green Lettering: Color: White
Wording: Sides: NANTAHALA REGIONAL LIBRARY Rear: Cherokee, Clay, Graham Counties
Free Book Service Front: BOOKMOBILE

INTERIOR FINISH

Material used: Metal Sealed to dustproof: No Ceiling: Color: Grey, enamel Walls:
Color: Grey, enamel Shelving: Color: Grey, enamel Floor covering: Color: Black
Kind: Rubber

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Shelving—Regular sized books

Material: Metal No. of feet shelving: 30' outside, 35' inside Book capacity: 550 Lo-
cation: Inside & outside Height: 9" Depth: 8½" Angle: Slight Rubber mat-
ting: Yes

Other devices for holding books on shelves: Heavy wire, book ends, and Bungee cord

Shelving—Odd sized books

Material: Metal Book capacity: 80 vols. Location: Below regular shelves and in front
of rear wheels

Seats: Driver: Stationary 2nd person: Stationary

Bulletin Boards: How many: 1 Material: Composition Dimensions: 2' x 4' Uses: Dis-
play of schedules, book jackets, etc.

PURCHASE COST

Total (including chassis, body, equipment & shelving but excluding books and other materials):
\$1569.12 Chassis & body: \$1042.92 Converting to bookmobile: \$526.20

FINANCE OF PURCHASE

Amount appropriated from tax sources: Local: \$1286.70 State Aid: \$282.42

MAINTENANCE COSTS PER YEAR

Items obtained at less than cost and how: Gas: Wholesale price by purchasing through school

STAFF

Number of staff per trip: Usually 2 Can woman operate bookmobile? Yes

SPECIFICATIONS OF A REPRESENTATIVE MEDIUM BOOKMOBILE (EXAMPLE 1)

ONE of a number built by the Baltimore Body Corp., this bookmobile is another good example of the adaptation of a standard truck with cab-over-engine body. (Inside shelving)

PRINCE GEORGE'S COUNTY MEMORIAL LIBRARY, Hyattsville, Md.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF VEHICLE

Kind: Truck with standard body—Metro

Chassis:

Make: International Year: 1947 Model: Cab-over-engine Size: 1 ton Brakes: Hydraulic Generator: 30 amps Wheels: Standard Springs: Standard Battery: Heavy Duty Recommendations: Would recommend all items.

Body:

Type: Standard walkin package delivery truck Changes: Steps added

Equipment:

Tires: Make: Firestone Size: 750 x 16 Tread: Std. Ply: 8 Spare tire well location: Under rear center of body
 Heater: Make: B 29 Type: Electric hot air Location: Left bottom shelf back of driver Used for air conditioning: Air fan
 Lights: Type: Standard Number: 4 inside Location: Center front to rear Operated by truck motor: Yes Larger generator required: No
 Steps: Number at each door: 2 sides, 2 rear
 Ventilator: Number: right and left sides Type: Standard Defroster: Type: Electric fan
 Windshield wipers: Number: 2 Oil filter: Yes

EXTERIOR FINISH

Painting: Color: Light green Undercoat: Factory prime coat
 Lettering: Colors: Dark blue trimmed in white Size: 5"
 Wordings: Sides: PRINCE GEORGE'S COUNTY MEMORIAL LIBRARY Rear: LIBRARY ON WHEELS
 Front: COUNTY LIBRARY
 Recommendations: Would recommend all items.

INTERIOR FINISH

Material used: Wood Sealed to dustproof: Yes
 Ceiling: Color: White, green tint Walls: Color: White, green tint
 Shelving: Color: White, green tint Floor covering: Brown and green Kind: Linoleum

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Shelving—Regular sized books:
 Material: Wood: No. of feet: 58' 6" Book capacity: 1000
 Location: Both sides inside Height: 10" Depth: 10" Angle: 4° Length: Greatest span: 3' Smallest span: 17"
 Devices for holding books on shelves: Outside straps
 Shelving—Odd sized books:
 Material: Wood No. of feet: 17" book rack
 Location: Front rear door, left side Height: 15" Depth: 16" Angle: 4°
 Length: Greatest span: 17" Smallest span: 17"
 Shelving—Magazines:
 Material: Wood Magazine capacity: about 48 Location: Front rear door back of stacks
 Seats: Driver: Swivel 2nd person: Stationary 3rd person: Folding Juvenile patrons: Type: Stool
 Charging desk:
 Location: Over engine Dimensions: Length: 48" x 27"
 Height: 26" Width: 27" Name of firm: Baltimore Body Corp. Address: Baltimore, Maryland

AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS

Items carried on bookmobiles: Pictures, movie films, records

AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT

Items carried on bookmobile: Record player

PURCHASE COST

Total (Including chassis, body, equipment and shelving but excluding books and other materials):
 \$2978.44
 Cost for items purchased separately: Chassis and Body: \$2100 Equipment: \$193.44

FINANCING OF PURCHASE

Amount appropriated from tax sources: Local \$784.04

Amount contributed from other sources: \$2100
 Group involved: School children of Prince George's County

MAINTENANCE COST PER YEAR

Gas and Oil (8 mos.): \$151.48 Greasing: \$8.40 Repairs: \$43.23 License: 50¢
 Insurance: Items covered: (\$208.90) Fire, Theft, Property, Personal Liability
 Items obtained at less than cost and how. License free; 2¢ per gal discount on gas; 5¢ a quart on oil.

STAFF

Number of staff per trip: 2
 Special duties of each: Librarian and driver
 Can woman operate bookmobile: Yes

SPECIFICATIONS OF A REPRESENTATIVE MEDIUM BOOKMOBILE (EXAMPLE 2)

THIS typical unit of the Roehl Spring and Body Co., constructed for the Missouri State Library according to its specifications, exemplifies the cab-over-engine truck with custom-built body.

MISSOURI STATE LIBRARY, Jefferson City, Mo.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF VEHICLE

Kind: Truck with custom-built body

Chassis:

Make: International Year: 1946 Model: Cab-over-engine Size: 1 ton Brakes: Hydraulic
 Generator: 30 amps Wheels: Dual rear wheels Springs: Overload
 Battery: Heavy duty Recommendations: Would recommend all above items.

Body:

Type: Custom-built walkin Length (inside): 16' Width (inside): 7' Height (inside) 6'
 Location of doors: Right front and rear Location of windows: Cab, 4; rear door 1; rear, 1
 Name of body building firm: Roehl Spring and Body Co. Address: St. Louis, Missouri

Equipment:

Tires: Make: Firestone Size: 750 front 650 rear Tread: Heavy duty Ply: 6 Spare tire well location: Rear
 Heater: Make: Hades Type: Electric hot water Location: Center floor, right wall
 Lights: Type: Sealed beam Number: 13 Location: front, rear, and interior
 Operated by truck motor: Yes Steps: Number at each door: 1 front, 1 rear
 How controlled: Stationary Windshield wiper: Number: 2 Type: Standard
 Oil filter: Yes

EXTERIOR FINISH

Painting: Colors: Dark Blue and Yellow

Lettering: Colors: Yellow Style: Block Size: 5" Wording: Sides: MISSOURI STATE LIBRARY—GIFT OF FEDERATED WOMEN'S CLUBS
 REAR: MISSOURI STATE LIBRARY BOOKMOBILE
 Front: MISSOURI STATE LIBRARY BOOKMOBILE

Weatherstripping or insulation: Fiber glass insulation

INTERIOR FINISH

Material used: Metal-plywood Sealed to dustproof: No Ceiling: Color: Oak varnish
 Walls: Color: Oak varnish Shelving: Color: Aluminum Floor covering: Color: Red
 Kind: Linoleum

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Shelving—Regular sized books:

Material: Metal No. of feet: 80' Book capacity: 1400
 Location: Sides Height: 12" Depth: 9½" Angle: 1" slant
 Length: Greatest span: 10' Smallest span: 2'
 Devices for holding books on shelves: 1" metal lip

Seats: Driver: Swivel and adjustable 2nd person: Rear swivel

Charging desk:

Location: Rear Stationary: Yes

Dimensions: Length: 28" Height: 28" Width: 18"

Name of firm: Rohelk Spring and Body Co. Address: St. Louis, Mo.

AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS

Items carried on bookmobiles: Movie films, records Special provisions for carrying: Movie films overhead in front cupboard, 6' x 16" x 22", records same as films

AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT

Items carried on bookmobile: Motion picture projector, film screen, recordio Special provisions for storing space: Projector carried in right rear corner, metal space 16" x 6' x 21"

PURCHASE COST

Total (including chassis, body, equipment and shelving but excluding books and other materials) \$2881.16 Cost for items purchased separately: Chassis: \$991.16 Body: \$1890.00

FINANCING OF PURCHASE

Amount appropriated from tax sources: State: \$881.16

Amount contributed from other sources: Organization: \$2000

Organizations involved: Missouri Federation of Women's Clubs

MAINTENANCE COSTS PER YEAR

Gas, oil, repairs and cleaning: \$700

STAFF

Number of staff per trip: 3 Special duties of each: Driver, Librarian, Assistant Can a woman operate bookmobile? No

SPECIFICATIONS OF A REPRESENTATIVE LARGE BOOKMOBILE (EXAMPLE 1)

THIS bookmobile has been designed, engineered and built by the Pacific Body Builders, Inc. of Portland, Ore., after numerous consultations with individual librarians and library groups. Designated by the company as "the bookmobile of the future," it still has several serious limitations to be overcome, especially in heating, lighting and ventilation. Nevertheless, as one librarian reports, it is without doubt the best looking bookmobile on the West Coast and the interior arrangement has proven to be efficient and a great asset in giving superior bookmobile service.

SEATTLE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Seattle, Wash.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF VEHICLE

Kind: Truck with custom-built body

Chassis:

Make: Chevrolet Year: 1946 Model: Cab-over-engine Size: 1½ ton Brakes: Hydraulic Generator: 50 amps Wheels: Standard Springs: Standard Battery: Standard

Recommendations: Prefer air brakes; had to install new generator for lights and 2 extra batteries for new lighting system and for heater.

Body:

Type: Custom-built walkin Length (outside): 21' Width (inside): 7½' Height (inside): 6' 2" Location of doors: Right front and rear, emergency door left front Location of windows: In top of the 3 doors Name of body building firm: Pacific Body Builders, Inc. Address: Portland, Oregon.

Equipment:

Tires: Make: U.S. Royal Size: 750 x 20 Ply: 8 Spare tire well: Location: Rear Heater: Make: South Wind Type: Gasoline Location: Under charging desk Lights: Type: Fluorescent Number: 5 Location: 2 on each side and 1 in rear. Operated by generator (A.C.) Steps: Number at each door: 1 front and 1 rear with auxiliary step operated by hand lever Defroster: 2 Type: Fan Windshield wipers: 3 (2 front and 1 rear) Type: Standard Oil filter: Yes

Recommendations: Recommended a different type heater; fumes objectionable and circulation of heat poor. Original fluorescent lighting generator very noisy and lights hard on the eyes; lighting system changed to type used in city buses; larger battery required.

EXTERIOR FINISH

Painting: Colors: Green, two shades

Lettering: Colors: White, red and black, shadowed

Wording: Sides: SEATTLE PUBLIC LIBRARY—MOBILE BRANCH Rear: Same Front: BOOK-MOBILE

INTERIOR FINISH

Material used: Wood Sealed to dustproof: No Ceiling: Color: Ivory enamel Walls:

Color: Ivory and green enamel Shelving: Color: Green enamel Floor covering:

Color: Light tan mottled Kind: Linoleum

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Shelving—Regular sized books: Material: Wood Book capacity: 2200 volumes Location:

Sides: Height: 10½" Depth: 8" Angle: 15° Length: Greatest span: 3' Small-

est span: 1½' Devices for holding books on shelves: Rubber matting

Shelving—Odd sized books: Material: Wood No. of feet: 14½ Location: Rear and over

wheel housing Height: 9"—14" Depth: 9½"—11½" Angle: 15°

Shelving—Magazines: Material: Wood Location: Rear Length: 22¼" Height: 3¾"—

5¼" Depth: 9½" Angle: 15°

Seats: Driver: Swivel 2nd person: Swivel 3rd person: Folding

Charging desk: Location: Behind driver's seat Length: 3' Height: 38" Width: 28"

Name of firm: Pacific Body Builders, Inc. Address: Portland, Oregon

Bulletin Boards: How many: 5 Material: Cork Dimensions: 2 (9½" x 30") 2 (3' x 3½")

1 (5' 10" x 9½") Use: Names, posters, book jackets

Recommendations: Prefer a different type of charging desk and a different provision for magazines. Liked the facilities provided in Richmond, Calif.

AUDIO VISUAL EQUIPMENT

None carried on bookmobile; for city use these materials are better carried at the central library.

PURCHASE COST

Total cost (including chassis, body equipment and shelving but excluding books and other materials): \$7987.97 Total cost for items purchased separately: Chassis and body: \$6832.49

Sales Tax: \$204.97 Shelving: \$950.51

FINANCING OF PURCHASE

Amount appropriated from tax sources: Total amount from State Aid.

MAINTENANCE COST PER YEAR

Gas, oil, repairs (from city garage): approx. \$802.84 Storage: \$180 Insurance (property, public liability, fire, collision): \$198

STAFF

Number of staff per trip: 2 or 3 Can a woman operate bookmobile: Not recommended

SPECIFICATIONS OF A REPRESENTATIVE LARGE BOOKMOBILE (EXAMPLE 2)

ESPECIALLY popular in Ohio, the Gerstenslager bookmobiles can be obtained in several sizes and types, designed for either inside service only or for inside-outside service. The single unit body is available in either the conventional or cab-over-engine model. Of these two, the conventional body requires the smaller capital outlay, since it can be mounted on the standard chassis of any make of truck. The two-unit type bookmobile with book space separate from the cab might be considered where strict budget limitations require some sacrifice of style and convenience.

CANTON PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, Canton, Ohio

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF VEHICLE

Kind: Truck with custom body, built to our specifications

Chassis: Make: White Year: 1947 Model: Conventional Size: 1½ ton Brakes:

Booster Generator: 40 amps Wheels: Standard Shock absorber: Standard

Springs: Standard, extra leaf added—rear springs Battery: Standard

Recommendations: Our two bookmobiles (1944 Reo and 1947 White) are almost exclusively the product of 13 years of experience in building and operating bookmobiles. We had a trailer and two bookmobiles previous to the two units we now have in operation. Although we have done extensive research prior to constructing each new unit, results have been comparatively insignificant. It has been necessary to pioneer many improvements and we have not been loathe to try new ideas on older equipment before incorporating changes into the new units. As a direct result of this policy of experimentation, we have built bookmobiles which meet satisfactorily the physical requirements of both the area and the population served. Although we have continued to emphasize utility and service rather than appearance, our bookmobiles follow the pattern of modern construction and contain many features—such as automatic electric charging machines and independent electric power plants—which not only modernize our service but also expedite the selection, charging and discharging of books. We do not hesitate to recommend those features which we have adopted to any library which plans bookmobile service under similar conditions.

Body: Type: Walkin Length (inside): 17' Width (inside): 86" Height (inside): 75"
Location of doors: Front and rear on curb side, front, driver's side of cab Location of windows: Stationary in both side doors on curb side. Adjustable in both sides of cab and rear window Name of body-building firm: Gerstenslager Company Address: Wooster, Ohio

Equipment:

Tires: Make: General Size: 8.25 x 20 Tread: Standard Ply: 10

Spare tire well: Spare tire is not carried because personnel is neither dressed or trained to make repairs. Changing tires on heavy equipment requires a large heavy duty jack, special tools and a spare tire. In addition to the storage problem, there is time lost from schedules in making the change-over. The driver must of necessity slip into cover-alls which, in wet weather, would be insufficient protection while working on the ground. We have found that a service agreement with a local tire company is much more satisfactory. When such an accident occurs, a member of the staff phones location to service man who brings along the spare tire and tools, making the change-over in a very short time. A certain economy is effected also by the standardization of tire sizes obviating the necessity for two spare tires.

Heater: Make: Stewart-Warner, gasoline Location: Right center, mounted in special compartment under skirt with vent pipe to interior Used for air conditioning: Yes

Lights: Type: 120 v. 40 w. dome Number: 9 Location: 1 in each of 5 outside panels; 9 ceiling, 2 rows of 4 down center aisle, 1 over charging desk Operated by truck motor: No Larger generator: Yes, gasoline-engine driven A.C. electric generator Make: Onan, 750 watts, 120 volts Larger battery required: No Can use outside electrical connection: Yes

Steps: Number at each door: 3, side How controlled: Stationary

Ventilator: Number: 1 Make: White Location: Dash, air conditioning unit

Defroster: Number: 1 Type: White, built-in standard equipment

Windshield wipers: Number: 2 Type: Standard

Fog lights: No Oil filter: Yes

Other important items of equipment: 14" Push broom and stair brush, 1 small waste container, Dusting cloths and whisk broom, 1—25' extension cord

EXTERIOR FINISH

Painting: Colors: Sequoia Gray Undercoat: Chassis delivered with factory undercoat only

Lettering: Colors: Green Style: Roman Size: Sides and front, 6" Rear, 3"

Wording: Sides: STARK COUNTY TRAVELING LIBRARY CONDUCTED BY THE CANTON PUBLIC LIBRARY ASS'N. Front: (under cab window) Free Library Service

Weatherstripping or insulation: Kind: 2" fibreglass and treated felt Where used: roof and side panels; between double doors

INTERIOR FINISH

Material used: Metal Sealed to dustproof: Yes

Ceiling: Color: Indian tan, enamel (metal) Walls: Color: Indian tan, enamel (wood)

Shelving: Color: Early American maple, Stain (Wood)

Floor covering: Color: Brown, mottled Kind: Battleship linoleum

Ceiling lights: Kind: Dome (round) Number: 9 Watts: 40

Side lights: Kind: Dome (round) Number: 5 Watts: 40

Other lights: Kind: Desk lamp Number: 1 Watts: 60

Switches: Kind: Tumbler Number: 3 Watts: 1000

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Shelving—Regular sized books

Material used: Wood No. of feet: 310' Book Capacity: 3800 Location: Inside-outside, both sides Length: Greatest span: 32½" Smallest span: 16" Height: 10" Depth: 8" angle: none Rubber matting: Yes (corrugated) Other devices for holding books on shelves: 3/16" round steel sliding grill

Shelving: Odd sized books:

Material: Wood No. of feet: 18' Book capacity: 200 Location: left rear side Height: 14" Depth 11" Angle: none Length: Greatest span: 32" Smallest span: 32" Rubber matting: Yes (corrugated)

Shelving: Magazines

Material: Wood Capacity: 100 Location: Rear wall racks—ceiling to floor; sized for various types of magazines Dimensions: Length: 8" to 14" Heights: 6" to 10" Depth: 3" Angle: 15° Special features: Full vision of all magazine titles; easily accessible

Seats: Driver: Adjustable Second person: Portable Third person: Rear, portable

Charging desk:

Location: Right front Stationary: Yes Dimensions: Length: 36" with 30" leaf folding over top on piano hinge Height: 30" Width: 18" Card well: Yes Drawer space: For cash box, ready supplies, personal articles (purses, etc.) Discharging space: Discharged at charging desk Name of Firm: G. E. Fry Address: East Blvd., Lake Cable, Canton, Ohio

Clothes compartment: Yes

Location: Front end of shelving on left side Dimensions: Length 18" Width: 17" Height: 75" Number of shelves: 2 top, 1 bottom Special features: Compartment for rubbers; hooks for miscellaneous articles; shelves for hats, gloves, etc.

Bulletin boards: Number: 1 Material: Sheet cork Dimensions: 16" x 30" Uses: Displays, schedules, relative news items, photographs, etc.

Recommendations: Prefer swivel or pullman type driver's seat, to be reversed and used by assistant in charging or discharging books. Not available unless custom built.

AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT

Not carried and not recommended to be carried

Comment: It has been the policy of our library to satisfy first demands first. At present, our greatest and almost exclusive demand is for reading material. The influx of requests for bookmobile service have been so great that the operating schedules must of necessity be constantly revised to include new stops. It is taxing to the utmost the facilities of two units to render weekly reading service to residents of our county, and to schools which require supplementary reading materials. As a result, there has been no provision made on the bookmobiles for stocking audio-visual materials or equipment. Requisitions in advance for such materials, although frequently made but limited in number, may come through bookmobile staff or direct to the Main Library. These are filled at the Main Library, and films, records, maps, pictures, etc., are distributed by bookmobiles. Maintenance of a weekly bookmobile schedule offers only a very slight inconvenience to borrowers who desire audio-visual materials, and conserves bookmobile space for the necessary book capacity.

PURCHASE COST

Total (including chassis, body, equipment and shelving but excluding books and other materials): \$7927.82

Cost for items purchased separately: Chassis: \$2091.42; Body: \$2843.15; Shelving: \$1432.75; Equipment: \$560.50

FINANCING OF PURCHASE

Amount appropriated from Tax sources: Local: Total amount

MAINTENANCE COSTS PER YEAR

(For both 1944 Reo and 1947 White bookmobiles)

Gas: \$759.76 Storage: \$300 Oil, greasing, repairs, cleaning: \$1500

Insurance: property, personal liability, fire, theft, and medical payments: \$474.15

STAFF

Number of staff per trip: 3 Can a woman operate your bookmobile? Yes, but we strongly advise against it; a good male driver-operator can mean much economy in care and maintenance of equipment, in facility and efficiency of operation and in execution of the more strenuous physical requirements of the service.

Size, Type, Cost, Capacity, Staff and Area Served of Bookmobiles Built Since 1940

Summary of information reported to the Bookmobiles Sub-Committee

The purpose of this tabulation is to help prospective purchasers of bookmobiles determine the size and type best suited to their needs by indicating the bookmobiles being used in their own state or in states with similar geographic conditions. In some cases the data taken from the questionnaires was supplemented by information obtained from state library agencies and from printed sources.

Book capacity, size of staff and purchase cost are given, if reported. Annual operating costs had to be omitted for lack of sufficient information. A number of the bookmobiles included had been purchased but were not yet in operation when the questionnaires were collected, and for many of the older bookmobiles this information was not available. The figures given in this appendix are for total purchase cost, including chassis, body, equipment, and shelving, but excluding books and other materials.

Under each state the libraries have been arranged by name, if the name also indicates geographical location. If not, a municipal library is listed under the name of the place in which it is located, followed by the library's corporate name. County and regional libraries are listed by name of the library, with the geographical location of their headquarters indicated.

To save space the following abbreviations have been used in the tabulation:

P.L. Public Library	Mem. L. Memorial Library
F.P.L. Free Public Library	R Rural area
U Urban area	Com. Commission
RU Rural-Urban area	Chev. Chevrolet
U. University	Inter. International
Co. College	GMC General Motors Corporation
T Ton	(I) Inside shelving
Co. L. County Library	(O) Outside shelving
Reg. L. Regional Library	(IO) Inside-Outside shelving

Types of bookmobiles, as well as they could be identified from the questionnaires, have been designated as follows:

Std. Indicates a standard body modified for bookmobile use.

Cus. blt. Refers to a body primarily built to specifications in contrast with the modification of a panel or other standard body.

Cvtd. bus Used for any remodeled bus body, whether school bus, transit bus, or rear engine type.

COE Symbol used to designate the cab-over-engine type truck.

Conv. Refers to the conventional type truck where the cab is behind, not over the engine.

Sep. body Term used where the cab is separate from the body of the truck but mounted on the same chassis.

The complete names and addresses of the bookmobile body builders are given in Appendix D on page 589.

Library	Year	Size	ALABAMA		Type	Cost	Books	Staff	Area
			Chassis	Body					
Mobile P.L.	1942	1½ T	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$3000	2200 (I)	1	RU
Montgomery Co. L.	1947	1½ T	Dodge	Jefferson	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$3679	2580 (IO)	2	RU
Montgomery L. Assn.	1941	½ T	Dodge	Murse	Cvtd. Ambulance	\$1050	1200 (IO)	1	U
Muscle Shoals Reg. L. (Florence)	1948	1 T	Chev.	Dixie	Std. Conv.	\$2300	800 (IO)	1	R
Tuscaloosa Co. L.	1947	1 T	Dodge	Jefferson	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$3000		2	R
ARKANSAS									
Ashley Co. L. (Hamburg)	1941	½ T	Chev.		Std. Conv.	\$1200	500 (I)	1	R
Clark Co. L. (Arkadelphia)	1947	½ T	Ford	Stone	Std. Conv.	\$1900	225 (O)	2	R
Columbia Co. L. (Magnolia)	1947	½ T	Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$1673	(O)	1	R
Craighead Co. P.L. (Jonesboro)	1947	½ T	Dodge	Strickland	Std. Conv.	\$1600	325 (O)	2	R
Jefferson Co. L. (Pine Bluff)	1942	1 T	Chev.	Fread	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1400	(I)	1	R
Pulaski Co. L. (Little Rock)	1941	½ T	Dodge	Carter	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1900	(O)	2	R
Randolph Co. L. (Pocahontas)	1947	½ T	Chev.	Armbruster	Std. Conv.	\$2002	500 (O)	2	R
Sebastian Co. L. (Greenwood)	1941	½ T	Dodge	Armbruster	Std. Conv.	\$1554	200 (O)	1-2	R
White Co. L. (Searcy)	1941	½ T	Ford		Std. Conv.		(O)	1	R
Woodruff Co. L. (Augusta)		½ T	Ford		Std. Conv.	\$1998	(O)	1	R
CALIFORNIA									
Alameda Co. L. (Oakland)	1940	1½ T	Ford	Gillig	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$7372	1500 (I)	8	RU
Kern Co. F.L. (Bakersfield)	1941	½ T	Dodge	Johnson	Std. Conv.	\$1198	1000 (O) ²	2	R
Long Beach P.L.	1940	½ T	Chev.	Twin Coach	Conv. Rear eng. bus	\$6000	1270 (I)	2-3	U
Napa Co. F.L.		½ T	Ford	Gillig	Std. Conv.	\$ 818	(O)	1	R
Richmond P.L.		1½ T	Ford	(City Shop)	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$6944	(I)	2	U
Sacramento City L.	1940	½ T	Ford		Trailers ³	\$5000 ⁴	475	2-5	U
San Bernardino Co. F.L.	1947	1½ T	Inter.	Kalamazoo	Station Wagon	\$ 802	1950 (I)	2	RU
Santa Barbara P.L.		½ T	Chev.		Cvtd. bus	\$6397		2	RU
Santa Rosa P.P.L.		½ T	Ford		Std. Conv.	\$2500 ⁵	(I)	1-2	R
Sonoma Co. F.L.		1½ T	Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$1614	(I)	3+	RU
Ventura Co. F.L.		1½ T	Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$2406		3+	RU
COLORADO									
Larimer Co. L. (Fort Collins)	1941	1½ T	Ford	Wayne	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1991	2100 (I)	2	R
Weld Co. L. (Greeley)	1941	1½ T	Chev.		Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2000	2500 (I)	1	RU
DELAWARE									
New Castle Co. F.L. (Wilmington)	1948	½ T	Chev.	Watson	Station Wagon	\$2381	(I)	1	R
State L. Commission (Dover)	1946	1 T	2 Ford		Std. Conv.	\$1280 ea.		2	RU

¹ Driver, plus Junior League volunteers.
² Plus 2 inside bookcases that pull out at the back.
³ Used with towing truck.
⁴ Includes price of towing car.
⁵ Does not include truck chassis.
⁶ Body built by W.P.A. and N.Y.A. labor.

GEORGIA

Library	Size	Year	Chassis	Body	Type	Cost	Books	Staff	Area
Brooks Co. L. (Quitman)	3 T	1947	Chev.	Johnston	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1911	800 (10)	1	R
Dalton Reg. L.	1 1/2 T		Inter.		Cvtd. ambulance	\$1260		2	RU
Floyd Co. L.	1 1/2 T	1947		Linn	Std. COE	\$3000	1050 (1)	1	R
Fulton Co. (Carnegie L. of Atlanta)	1 1/2 T	1947	Ford	Linn	Std. COE	\$4550	800	3	RU
Richmond Co. (Angusta L.)	3 T	1947			Station wagon	\$1788	800 (1)	1	RU
Spalding Co. (Hawkes F. Children's L., Griffin)	1 T	1947	Chev.		Std. Conv.	\$1571	800 (1)	1	RU

ILLINOIS

Bellwood P.L.	1 1/2 T	1946	Ford	Gen. Body (Chgo.)	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$6653	(1)	1	U
Decatur P.L.		1948	Ford	Gen. Body (Chgo.)	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$9146	2500 (1)	2	U
Evansston P.L.	1 1/2 T	1946	Ford	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$4517	2400 (1)	2	U
Illinois State L.			4 Chev.	Gen. Body (Chgo.)	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$5000-\$7500	(1)	2	RU
Illinois State L.			2 Inter.	Gen. Body (Chgo.)	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$5000-\$7500	(1)	2	RU
Illinois State L.			Diamond T.	Gen. Body (Chgo.)	Cus. blt.	\$5000-\$7500	(1)	2	RU

INDIANA

Albion-Noble Co. L. (Albion)		1940		Tonner	Trailer tractor	\$2000 ²	2000 (1)	1-2	RU
Bloomington P.L.	3 T	1941	Inter		Cus. blt. Sep. body	\$1160	450 (10)	1	R
Gary P.L.		1942		Monarch	22 ft. House trailer		2500 (1)	1-2	RU
Gary P.L.		1945		Majestic	25 ft. House trailer	\$2169	2500 (1)	1-2	RU
La Porte Co. L.	3 T	1946	Chev.	Boyer	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$9065	1000 (1)	1	RU
Rochester-Fulton Co., P.L. (Rochester)	1 1/2 T	1941	Chev.	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$1881	1200 (1)		RU

IOWA

Des Moines P.L.			Mack		Cvtd. bus	\$2600	(1)	4-5	U
-----------------	--	--	------	--	-----------	--------	-----	-----	---

KANSAS

Topeka P.L.	2 T			Alma	House trailer	\$3000	2800 (1)	2	U
-------------	-----	--	--	------	---------------	--------	----------	---	---

KENTUCKY

Homeplace Traveling L. (Ary)	3 T	1946	Chev.		Std. Conv.	\$3500	(1)	1	R
	3 T	1947	Chev.		Std. Conv.	(for 2)	(1)	1	R

LOUISIANA

Beauregard Parish L. (De Ridder)	1 T		Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$3150	(1)	2	R
Calcasieu Parish L. (Lake Charles)	3 T		Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$3185	(1)		RU
Concordia Parish L. (Ferriday)			Ford	Vanette	Std. COE		(1)		
East Baton Rouge Parish L. (Baton Rouge)				Pacific		\$7085			
Iberia Parish L. (New Iberia)	1 T	1947	Ford		Std. COE	800 (1)		2	R
Lafayette Parish L.	3 T		Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$3019	(1)		RU
Lafourche Parish L. (Thibodaux)	1 1/2 T			Wayne					
Natchitoches Parish L.	1 1/2 T	1948	Ford	Wayne	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$3756	1000 (1)	2	R
New Orleans P.L.			Ford	Vanette	Std. COE		(1)		U ³

² Original cost with 3 T tractor (1940); cost of new 1 1/2 T Chev. tractor (1947) was \$1800.

³ Service to Negroes only.

<i>Library</i>	<i>Size</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Chassis</i>	<i>Body</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Cost</i>	<i>Books</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Area</i>
Ouachita Parish P.L. (Monroe)	1½ T	1947	Chev.	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$4462	850 (1)	3	R
State L. (Baton Rouge)	1 T	1948	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE		(1)		
Vermilion Parish L. (Abbeville)	1½ T	1946	Ford	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3655	950	2	RU
Washington Parish L. (Franklinton)			Ford	Vanette	Std. COE		(1)		
Winn Parish L. (Winnfield)	1 T	1947	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$2942	670 (1)	2	R
MARYLAND									
Annapolis & Anne Arundel Co. P.L.	1 T	1947	Inter.	Baltimore	Std. COE	\$1964	1100 (1)	2	RU
Cecil Co. L. (Elkton)			Inter.		Std. COE	\$2670	(1)	4	R
Garrett Co. (Ruth Enlow L., Oakland)	1 T	1948	Inter.		Std. COE	\$3000	(1)	1	R
Harford Co. P.L. (Bel Air)	½ T		Chev.			\$ 676	(0)	4	R
Prince George's Co. Memorial L. (Hyattsville)	1 T	1947	Inter.	Baltimore	Std. COE	\$2978	1000 (1)	2	RU
Talbot Co. F.L. (Easton)							(0)	5	R
Wicomico Co. F.L. (Salisbury)			Ford	Vanette	Std. COE		(1)	4	RU
MASSACHUSETTS									
Berkshire Athenaeum (Pittsfield)	1 T	1947	Inter.	Smith	Std. COE	\$3936	1400 (1)	1	RU
Worcester P.L.		1940			COE	\$3000+			U
MICHIGAN									
Branch Co. L. (Coldwater)	1 T	1947	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$3081	1200 (1)	1	RU
Grand Rapids P.L.		1944	White	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3892		2	U
Grand Rapids P.L.		1946	Ford	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3892		2	U
Ingham Co. L. (Mason)	1 T	1947	Ford		Std. COE	\$2888	1500 (1)	1	RU
Iosco Co. L. (Tawas)	½ T		Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$2947	1250 (1)	1	R
Kent Co. L. (Grand Rapids)	½ T	1946	Chev.		Std. Conv.	\$815 (Trade-In)	600 (1)	1	RU
Manistee Co. L.	½ T	1948	Chev.		Cus. bit. COE	\$3000 ⁹			
Muskegon Co. L. (Muskegon Hts.)	1 T	1947	Inter.		Std. COE	\$2570	1200 (1)	2	RU
Presque Isle Co. L. (Rogers City)	½ T	1947	Inter.		Std. COE	\$1968	500 (1)	1	R
St. Clair Co. L. (Port Huron)	1 T	1948	Chev.		Cus. bit.	\$3927		4	RU
Spies P.L.									
Van Buren Co. L. (Paw Paw)	1 T	1947	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$2668	1000 (1)	2	R
Wayne Co. L. (Detroit)	1½ T	1947	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE with Trailer ¹⁰	\$3500	1750 (1)	1	RU
MINNESOTA									
Hennepin Co. L. (Minneapolis)	1½ T	1942	Dodge	Flour City	Cus. bit. COE	\$1859	800 (1)	2	RU
Nobles Co. L. (Worthington)									
Ramsey Co. L. (St. Paul)	1½ T	1946	Ford	Olson	Cus. bit. COE	\$6152	2000 (1)	2	RU
MISSISSIPPI									
Coahoma Co. L.									
DeSoto Co. P.L. (Hernando)	1 T	1947	Chev.	Weller	Cus. bit. Conv.	\$2500	1000 (10)	2	RU
Hinds Co. L. (Raymond)	1½ T	1948	Ford	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$4224	1500 (1)	2-3	RU
Lee Co. L. (Tupelo)	1½ T	1940	Inter.	(N.Y.A.)	Cus. bit. Conv.	\$1524	1500 (1)	2	RU
Library Commission (Jackson)									RU
Meridian P.L.									RU
Yazoo City (Ricks Memorial L.)									RU

⁹ Does not include shelving and equipment.

¹⁰ Is towed by bookmobile.

<i>Library</i>	<i>Size</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Chassis</i>	<i>Body</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Cost</i>	<i>Books</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Area</i>
Atchison Co. L. (Rock Port)	1½ T	1946	Chev.	Gen. Body (K.C.)	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$4600	3000 (I)	1-2	R
Cass Co. L. (Harrisonville)	1 T	1948	Inter.	Roehlk	Cus. blt. COE	\$3556	1400 (I)	2	R
Cedar-Dallas Coop. Co. L. (Stockton)	½ T	1948	Chev.	Croley	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1510	800 (I)	1	R
Cole Co. L. (Jefferson City)	1½ T	1946	Inter.	Roehlk	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$5102	1200 (I)	2	R
Current River Reg. L. (Doniphan)	1 T		Inter.		COE				R
Davies Co. L. (Gallatin)									R
Dunklin Co. L. (Kennett)	1 T	1948	Inter.	Roehlk	Cus. blt. COE	\$3377	1100 (I)	2	R
Greene Co. L. (Springfield)	1½ T		Ford	Zephyr	Cvtd. bus. Conv.			2	RU
Kahoka, (H. E. Sever Memorial L.)	½ T	1946	Inter.	Gen. Body (K.C.)	Cus. blt. COE	\$3842	1000 (I)	2	RU
Jackson Co. L. (Independence)	2 T	1947	GMC	Hesse	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$6300	2200 (I)	2	RU
Jacledé Co. L. (Lebanon)	½ T	1947	Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$1422	400 (I)	2	R
Mississippi Co. L. (Charleston)	½ T	1947	Dodge	Roehlk	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2000	1300 (IO) ¹¹	1	RU
Morgan Co. L. (Versailles)	1½ T	1946	Chev.	Roehlk			(I)	2	R
Ozark Reg. L. (Ironton)	1 T		Inter.		Std. COE	\$3100	(I)	2	R
Platte Co. L.	1½ T	1947	Chev.	Gen. Body (K.C.)	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$4300	2000 (I)	2	RU
Putnam Co. L. (Unionville)	1 T	1946	Ford	Shelton	Std. Conv.	\$1706	600 (I)	1	R
Randolph Co. L. (Moberly)	1½ T	1946	Dodge	Wayne	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$4500	1500 (I)	3	RU
Ray Co. L. (Richmond)	1 T	1947	Inter.	Roehlk	Cus. blt. COE	\$3542	1840 (I)	2	R
St. Louis Co. L. (Overland)	1½ T	1946	2 Chev.	Wayne	Cvtd. bus.	\$2500 ea.	2500 (I)	3-4	RU
St. Louis Co. L. (Overland)	1 T	1947	Inter.		Std. COE	\$2169	1500 (I)	2	RU
St. Louis Co. L. (Overland)				2 Masco	Trailer	\$1950 ea.	4000 (I)	3-4	RU
St. Louis Co. L. (Overland)				2 El Car	Trailer	\$2200 ea.	2500 (I)	1	RU
St. Louis P.L.	5 T	1940	GMC		Cvtd. bus	\$6590	1500 (I)	5	U
State L. (Jefferson City)	½ T	1946	Chev.	Andrews	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1754	2000 (IO)	3	
State L. (Jefferson City)	1 T	1946	Inter.	Roehlk	Cus. blt. COE	\$2881	1400 (I)	3	RU
State L. (Jefferson City)	1 T	1947	Inter.	Roehlk	Cus. blt. COE	\$2974	1400 (I)	3	RU
Texas Co. L. (Houston)	1½ T	1947	Dodge	Gen. body	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$4649	1700 (I)	2	R
Wright Co. L. (Hartville)	1 T	1947	Chev.		Std. Conv.	\$1800	850 (I)	2	R
MONTANA									
Stillwater Co. L. (Columbus)	1½ T		Ford		Cvtd. bus	\$1500	(I)	1	R
NEBRASKA									
Phelps Co. L. (Holdrege)	1 T						(I)	2	R
NEW HAMPSHIRE									
State L. (Concord)	½ T	1941	Ford		Std. Conv.	\$ 637	800 ¹²	2	R
State L. (Concord)	½ T	1947	Ford		Std. Conv.	\$1000	800 ¹²	2	R
State L. (Concord)	½ T	1946	Dodge		Std. Conv.	Gift	800 ¹²	2	R
NEW JERSEY									
Burlington Co. L. (Mount Holly)									
Hamilton Township L. (Trenton)									
Mercer Co. L. (Trenton)									

¹¹ Inside shelves slide out.

¹² Reel, plus storage bins.

<i>Library</i>	<i>Size</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Chassis</i>	<i>Body</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Cost</i>	<i>Books</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Area</i>
Morris Co. F. L. (Morristown)	1 1/2 T	1941	Dodge	Sturm	Std. Conv.	\$1164	750 (IO) ¹¹	2	RU
Ocean Co. F. L. (Toms River)									
Somerset Co. L. (Somerville)									
Sussex Co. L. (Newton)	1 1/2 T	1947	Dodge	Sturm	Std. Conv.	\$2168	1500 (IO) ¹¹	1	R
Albuquerque P.L.	1 T	1947	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$2870	800 (I)	2	RU
NEW MEXICO									
NEW YORK									
Delmar P.L.		1942	Mack	Hicks	Ctyd. bus	\$2341	1000 (I)	2	RU
Erie Co. P.L. (Buffalo)			Mack	Gerstenschlager	Cus. blt.	\$10895			RU
New Rochelle P.L.		1948		Sealand	20 ft. house trailer ¹²	\$7250	1000	3	RU
North Castle F. L. (Armonk)	1 1/2 T	1942	GMC	McAvoy	Std. COE	\$1233	725 (I)	2	RU
Yonkers P.L.		1940	Mack	Mack	Cus. blt. COE	\$5781	1700 (IO)	3-4	U
NORTH CAROLINA									
Albemarle Reg. L. (Windor)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1 1/2	R
Alleghany Co. P.L. (Sparta)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1	R
Anson Co. L. (Wadesboro)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Austin	Std. Conv.	\$1205	750 (IO) ¹²	1 1/2	R
Ashe Co. P.L. (West Jefferson)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1	R
Asheville & Buncombe Co. (Pack Memorial P.L.)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Rock Hill	Sep. body	\$1900	900 (IO)	2	R
Avery Co. P.L. (Newland)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1	R
BHM Reg. L. (Washington)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Can.	\$1700	800 (IO)	2	R
Bladen Co. L. (Elizabethtown)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (O)	2	R
Burlington (May Memorial L.)	1 1/2 T		Ford	Ford	Std. Conv.	\$1274	800 (O)	2	R
Caldwell Co. L. (Jenoit)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (O)	1	R
Canden-Pasquotank Reg. L. (Elizabeth City)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	2	R
Carteret Co. P.L. (Beaufort)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	2	R
Catawba Co. L. (Newton)	1 1/2 T		Ford	Bolick	Sep. body	\$1200	900 (IO)	2	R
Charlotte & Mecklenburg Co. L.	1 1/2 T		Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$686	(I)	1	R
Columbus Co. L. (Whiteville)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1720	750 (IO)	1	R
Concord P.L.	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	2	R
Craven-Pamlico L. (New Bern)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1	R
Cumberland Co. L. (Fayetteville)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	2	R
Currituck Co. L. (Moyock)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	2	R
Davidson Co. P.L. (Lexington)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1	R
Duplin Co. L. (Kenansville)	1 1/2 T	1941	Dodge	Charlotte	Std. Sep. Body	\$1351	900 (IO)	1	RU
Durham (Stanford L. Warren P.L.) Negro	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1	R
Durham P.L.	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1900	1000 (IO)	2	R
Edgecombe Co. P.L. (Tarboro)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	2	R
Fontana Reg. L. (Bryson City)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1900	1000 (IO)	2	R
Franklin Co. L. (Louisburg)	1 1/2 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	1	R
Gaston Co. P.L. (Gastonia)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (IO)	2	R

¹¹ Inside shelves pull out.

¹² Inside shelves pull out.

* is Used with a towing car.

¹³ Shelving on revolving wheel.

<i>Library</i>	<i>Size</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Classis</i>	<i>Body</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Cost</i>	<i>Books</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Area</i>
Gates-Hertford Co. Colored P.L. (Winston)	1 T		Ford	Hawkins	Std. Conv.	\$ 700	350 (1) ¹⁷	1	R
Goldboro P.L.	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Granville Co. L. (Oxford)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Greensboro P.L.	1 T	1947	Chev.	Ford	Cus. bkt. Conv.	\$2551	900 (10)	2	RU
Greenville (Sheppard Memorial L.)	1 T		Chev.	Parish	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750	1	R
Halifax Co. L.	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Harnett Co. P.L. (Lillington)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Haywood Co. P.L. (Waynesville)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Hyconecche Reg. L. (Roxboro)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Iredell Co. L. (Statesville)	1 T		Chev.	Hawkins	Std. Conv.	\$1100	350 (1) ¹⁸	2	R
Johnston Co. P.L. (Smithfield)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Kinston P.L.	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Lee Co. P.L. (Sanford)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Lincoln Co. P.L. (Lincolnton)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
McDowell P.L. (Marion)	1 T		Chev.	Rock Hill	Std. Conv.	\$1000	800 (10)	2	R
Moore Co. P.L. (Southern Pines)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Morganton-Burke P.L. (Morgantown)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Cvt'd. bus	\$ 350	750 (10)	1	R
Nantahala Reg. L. (Murphy)	1 T	1947	Chev.	Durham	Cus. bkt. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1 1/2	R
Northampton Co. L. (Jackson)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Cus. bkt. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Onslow Co. P.L. (Richlands)	1 T		Chev.	(WPA)	Std. Conv.	\$ 175	350 (1) ¹⁹	1	R
Pender Co. P.L. (Burgaw)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Perquimans Co. L. (Hertford)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Raleigh (Richard B. Harrison L.) Negro	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Raleigh (Olivia Raney L.)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Cus. bkt. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Randolph Co. L. (Asheboro)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Rockingham Co. L. (Leaksville)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1900	1000 (10)	2	R
Rockingham-Richmond Co. L. (Rockingham)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Rocky Mount (Thomas Hackney Braswell Memorial L.)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Rowan P.L. (Salisbury)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Rutherford Co. L. (Rutherfordton)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1100	750 (10)	1	R
Scotland Co. P.L. (Laurinburg)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Shelby P.L.	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	2	R
Stanley Co. P.L. (Albemarle)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1700	800 (10)	1	R
Stokes Co. L. (Danbury)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Tennessee Co. P.L. (Brevard)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Tyrrell Co. P.L. (Columbia)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Union Co. P.L. (Monroe)	1 T		Inter.	Charlotte	Std. Conv.	\$2700	1000 (10)	2	R
Warren Co. Memorial L. (Warrenton)	1 1/2 T		Chev.		Cvt'd. bus	\$ 350	(1)	1	R
Warren Co. Negro L. (Warrenton)	1 1/2 T		Chev.		Cvt'd. bus	\$ 350	(1)	1	R
Washington Co. P.L. (Plymouth)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Watauga Co. P.L. (Boone)	1 T		Chev.	Durham	Std. Conv.	\$1650	750 (10)	1	R
Wilkes Co. P.L. (N. Wilkesboro)	1 T		Chev.	(WPA)	Std. Conv.	\$ 450	(1) ²⁰	2	RU
Winnington P.L.	1 T		Chev.	Hackney	Std. Conv.	\$2500	1000 (10)	2	R
Wilson Co. P.L.	1 T		Chev.		Std. Sep. Body			2	R

¹⁷ Shelving on a revolving wheel.

¹⁸ Shelving on a revolving wheel.

¹⁹ Shelving on a revolving wheel.

²⁰ Shelving on a revolving wheel.

Library	Year	Chassis	Body	Type	Cost	Books	Staff	Area
Akron P.L.	1946	Inter.		Std. Conv.	\$5250	(10)	3	R
Akron P.L.	1947	Inter.	Schult	Std. Conv.	\$6695	(1)	3	R
Alliance (Carnegie F.L.)				16 ft. Trailer ²¹	\$ 70 ⁹²		1	RU
Canton P.L. Asn.	1944	Reo		Std. Conv.	\$6734	(1)	3	RU
Canton P.L. Asn.	1947	White	Gerstenslager	Conv.	\$7927	4000 (10)	3	RU
Cincinnati & Hamilton Co. P.L.		GMC	Gerstenslager	Std. COE	\$7050		3	RU
Cincinnati & Hamilton Co. P.L.	1941	Chev.	Grane	Cus. blt. sep. body	\$1624	1500 (1)	3	RU
Circleville P.L.		Inter.		Std. Conv.	\$5600		2-3	RU
Cleveland P.L.		GMC	Gerstenslager	Std. COE	\$5700 ²³		2+	RU
Cuyahoga Co. L. (Cleveland)	9148	Mack	Gerstenslager	Std. COE	\$8500		3	RU
Greene Co. Dist. L. (Xenia)		Chev.	Gerstenslager	Std. Conv.	\$5950	(1)	3	R
Greenville (Carnegie L.)		Mack		Cvt'd. bus	\$6800		3	R
Hiram P.L.	1942	Inter.	Hoffman	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$3000	2800 (10)	3	R
Lepper L. (Lisbon)	1941	Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$1751	1400 (1)	2	RU
Lucas Co. L. (Maumee)	1941	Ford		COE	\$2388	1800 (1)	2-3	RU
Mansfield P.L.	1948	Ford	Gerstenslager	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$6400	2000 (1)	2	R
Martins Ferry P.L.	1941	GMC	Hoffman	Cus. blt. COE	\$2607	1600 (1)	3	RU
Medina (Franklin Sylvester L.)		Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$5213	(1)	3	R
Mt. Vernon P.L.		Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$9000	(1)	3	R
Steubenville (Carnegie L.)				COE	\$7000		3	RU
Wilmingon P.L.	1940	Chev.	Indiana	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1350	1500 (1)	2-3	R
Youngstown (Reuben McMillen F.L.)			Trailmobile	34 ft. Trailer ²⁴	\$8793 ²⁵	3500 (1)	4	R
OREGON								
Clackamas Co. L. (Oregon City)	1941	GMC		Std. Conv.	\$1800	(1)	2	RU
Clackamas Co. L. (Oregon City)	1946	Ford	Vanette	Std. COE	\$3604	1200 (1)	2	RU
Clatsop Co. L. (Astoria)	1941	Chev.	New Haven	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1615	1200 (1)	2	RU
Deschutes Co. L. (Bend)	1947	Ford	Vanette	Conv. Std. COE	\$2912	1200 (1)	1	RU
Klamath Co. L.	1942	Chev.		Std. Conv.	\$1036	300 (1)	2	R
Multnomah Co. L. (Portland)	1947	Dodge	New Haven	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2053	1025 (1)	3	R
Tillamook Co. L.	1948	Dodge			\$3500	(1)	2	R
PENNSYLVANIA								
Adams Co. F.L. (Gettysburg)	1946	Dodge	Brunbaugh	Std. Conv.	\$1945	1000 (10) ²⁶	2	R
Bedford Co. L.	1946	Ford	Brunbaugh	Std. Conv.	\$2175	850 (10) ²⁶		R
Bradford Co. L. (Troy)	1941	GMC	Rome	Std. Conv.	\$1200	800 (1)	2	R
Butler Co. Traveling L.	1947	Chev.	Superior	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1933	- 900 (1)	1	R
Centre Co. L. (Belleville)	1941							
Chester Co. F.P.L.	1948	Inter.	Wayne	Cvt'd. bus	\$4327	(1)	2	R
Clearfield (Joseph & Elizabeth Shaw P.L.)	1947	Dodge	Dimon	Std. Conv.	\$2130	735 (10)	2	R
Columbia Co. L. (Bloomsburg)	1947	Chev.	Dimon	Std. Conv.	\$1812	1000 (1)	1	RU
Dauphin Co. L. (Harrisburg)	1948	Dodge		Std. Conv.	\$3000	(1)	2	RU

²¹ Used with towing car.

²² Plus \$500 for towing car.

²³ Does not include cost of shelving and equipment.

²⁴ Pulled by 2 ton Dodge tractor.

²⁵ Includes \$2698 tractor, but not shelving or equipment.

²⁶ Middle section inside nulls cut at rear.

Library	Size	Year	Chassis	Body	Type	Cost	Books	Staff	Area
Franklin Co. L. (Chambersburg)		1948							
Huntington Co. L.	1 T	1948	GMC						
Lycorning Co. F.L. (Williamsport)	1 1/2 T	1947	Chev	Dimon	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$3957	1500 (I)	2	RU
Monroe Co. L.		1941				\$1300			
Montgomery F.P.L.	1 T	1948	Inter.	Bovertown	Cus. blt. COE	\$3000	1000 (I)	2	RU
Somerset Co. L.	1 T	1947	Dodge	Mason	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$9669	1750 (I)	1	RU
SOUTH CAROLINA									
Abbeville Co. L. (Due West)	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$9640	(IO)	2	R
Allendale-Hampton-Jasper Reg. L. (Allendale)	1 T	1941	Ford	Rock Hill	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$1279	456 (O)	2	RU
Berkley Co. L. (Moncks Corner)	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	(IO)	2	R
Charleston Co. L.	1 T	1948					(I)	2	U
Cherokee Co. L. (Gaffney)	1 T	1947	Chev.	Rock Hill	Std. Conv.	\$2100	(O)	1	R
Chester Co. L.	1 1/2 T	1948	Inter.	Baker	Std. Conv.	\$4327	3000 (I)	2	R
Colleton Co. L. (Walterboro)	1 T	1940	Ford	Rock Hill	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	384	1	R
Florence Co. L.	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	(IO)	2	R
Greenwood City & Co. L.	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	(IO)	2	RU
Horry Co. L. (Conway)	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	(IO)	2	R
Laurens Co. L.	1 T	1940	Dodge	Rock Hill	Std. Conv.		750 (IO)	1	R
Lexington Co. L. (Batesburg)	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	(IO)	2	R
Newberry-Suluda Reg. L. (Newberry)	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	(IO)	2	R
Oconee Co. L. (Walhalla)	1 T	1948	Ford	Rock Hill	Std. Conv.	\$2200	(IO)	2	R
Orangeburg Co. F.L.	1 T	1941	Ford	Rock Hill	Cus. blt. COE	\$1925	2000 (IO)	2	RU
Pickens Co. L. (Easley)	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$2640	(IO)	2	R
Richland Co. L. (Columbia)	1 T	1948	Dodge	Rock Hill	Std. COE		(O)	2	R
Spartanburg Co. L.	1 T	1946	Ford		Std. Conv.		(O)	2	R
State L. Bd. (Columbia)	1 T	1948	Ford	Baker	Cus. blt. Sep. Body	\$2640	(O)	2	R
York Co. Rural L. (Rock Hill)	1 T	1941	Chev.	Rock Hill	Cus. blt. Conv.		1600 (IO)	1	RU
TENNESSEE									
Anderson Co. L. (Clinton)	1 T	1948	Chev.	Halliburton	Std. Conv.	\$1833	(IO)	1 1/2	R
Austin Peay State College (Clarksville)	1 T	1948	Chev.	Halliburton	Std. Conv.	\$1833	(IO)	1 1/2	R
East Tennessee State College (Johnson City)	1 T	1948	Chev.	Halliburton	Std. Conv.	\$1833	(IO)	1 1/2	R
Hamblen Co. P.L. (Morristown)	1 T	1948	Chev.	Halliburton	Std. Conv.	\$1833	(IO)	1 1/2	R
Kingsport P.L.	1 T	1948	Chev.	Halliburton	Std. Conv.	\$1505		1+	RU
Loudon Co. P.L. (Lenoir City)	1 T	1948	Chev.	Halliburton	Std. Conv.	\$1505		1+	RU
Middle Tennessee State College (Murfreesboro)	1 T	1948	Chev.	Halliburton	Std. Conv.	\$1505		1+	RU
Nashville, P.L.	1 1/2 T	1947	Ford	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$4110	3000 (I)	2-3	U
Tenn. Polytechnic Institute (Cookeville)									
U. of Tenn. Jr. Col. (Martin)									
U. of Tenn. Jr. Col. (Jackson)									
TEXAS									
Austin P.L.				Monarch	23 ft. Trailer ²⁷	\$2600	2500 (I)	1	U
Brazoria Co. L. (Angleton)									
Denton Co. L.									
Fort Bend Co. L. (Rosenberg)									
Fort Worth P.L.	1 T	1947	Mack	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$5364	1900 (I)	2-3	U
Galveston (Rosenberg L.)									

²⁷Transportation furnished by another city department.

Literary

	<i>Size</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Classis</i>	<i>Body</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Cost</i>	<i>Books</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Area</i>
Harris Co. P.L. (Houston)									
Houston P.L.									
Jefferson Co. L. (Beaumont)									
Montgomery Co. L. (Conroe)									
Tom Green Co. L. (San Angelo)									
Wharton Co. L.	1 1/2 T	1948	Chev.	Ace	Cus. blt. Conv.	\$8750	1200 (1)	2	RU
F.P.L. Com. (Montpelier)	1 1/2 T	1948	4 Chev.	VERMONT Tavern	Std. Conv.	\$1600 ea.	900 (1)	2	RU
F.P.L. Com. (Montpelier)	1 1/2 T	1948	Dodge	Tavern	Std. Conv.	\$1600	900 (1)	2	RU
Botetourt-Rochbridge Reg. L. (Lexington)									
Charlottesville-Albermarle P.L. (Charlottesville)									
Fairfax Co. L.	1 1/2 T	1947		VIRGINIA Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	2	RU
Grayson Co. L. (Independence)	1 1/2 T	1948		Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	2	R
Orange Co. P.L.	1 1/2 T	1948	Chev.	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	4	RU
Pamunkey Reg. L. (Hanover)	1 1/2 T	1948		Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	3	R
Patrick Co. P.L. (Stuart)	1 1/2 T	1948		Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	2	R
Pulaski Co. F.L.	1 1/2 T	1948		Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	2	R
Smyth Co. L. (Marion)	1 1/2 T	1948	Ford	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	2	R
Southside Reg. L. (Boydton)	1 1/2 T	1946		Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	3	RU
Roanoke Co. P.L. (Salem)	1 1/2 T	1946		Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	2	RU
Rockingham P.L. (Harrisonburg)	1 1/2 T	1948		Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$3500	1800 (1)	2	RU
Clallam Co. L. (Port Angeles)	1 1/2 T	1946	Ford	WASHINGTON Novelty	Cvtd. bus	\$5000	2200 (1)	1-2	RU
Clark Co. P.L. (Vancouver)	2 T	1946	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7830	2500 (1)	2	R
Grays Harbor Co. L. (Montesano)	2 T	1947	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7894	(1)	2	R
King Co. P.L. (Seattle)	1 1/2 T	1946	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7906	2075 (1)	2-3	RU
Kitsap Co. L. (Bremerton)	2 T	1946	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7924	2570 (1)	1-2	R
Pierce Co. P.L. (Tacoma)	2 T	1946	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7894	2600 (1)	2-3	R
Seattle P.L.	1 1/2 T	1946	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7987	2500 (1)	2-3	U
Snohomish Co. L. (Everett)	2 T	1946	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7894	2334 (1)	2	RU
Spokane P.L.	1 1/2 T	1947	Ford	Novelty	Cvtd. bus	\$5000	(1)	1-2	U
Thurston Co. L. (Olympia)	1 1/2 T	1946	Reo	Carpenter	Cvtd. bus	\$5500	1500 (1)	2	RU
Whatcom Co. L. (Bellingham)	2 T	1946	Chev.	Pacific	Cus. blt. COE	\$7896	2060 (1)	2	R
Yakima Co. L.	1 1/2 T	1947	Inter.	Mair	Cvtd. bus	\$5500	2150 (1)	2-4	RU
Yakima P.L.	1 1/2 T	1941	Chev.	Superior	Cus. blt. COE	\$4000	2200 (1)	3	U
Huntington P.L.	2 1/2 T	1948	Inter.	WEST VIRGINIA Carpenter	Cvtd. bus	\$7264	2000 (1)	2	R
L. Commission (Morgantown)	1 1/2 T	1947	Chev.		Std. Conv.	\$1500	850 (1) ²³	1	R
Ohio Co. P.L. (Wheeling)	2 T	1947	Diamond T.	Gerstenslager	Cus. blt. COE	\$7300	1500	2	RU
Marinette Co. L.	1 1/2 T	1948	Chev.	WISCONSIN	COE	\$4100			R
Shawano Co. L.	1 1/2 T	1948	Inter.	Wayne	Cvtd. bus	\$5072		3	R

²³ Including a revolving unit.

Number of Bookmobiles in Operation, by Type of Operating Unit

THE data in the following table were compiled by the Service to Libraries Section of the U. S. Office of Education on the basis of reports as of December 31, 1947, from the State library extension agencies and other sources. The tabulation is arranged by sections of the country and is subdivided by the type of library unit operating the mobile equipment. The use of passenger cars to carry books to suburban and rural areas has not been included in the tabulation.

Section*	Total	State Library Agency	County Library	Regional Library	City Library
Continental United States	377	43	274	9	51
New England	17	10	0	0	7
Middle Atlantic	38	0	27	0	11
East North Central	76	6	53	0	17
West North Central	27	5	18	0	4
South Atlantic	127	4	117	6	0
East South Central	22	5	14	3	0
West South Central	35	12	19	0	4
Mountain	7	1	5	0	1
Pacific	28	0	21	0	7

In addition, the following mobile equipment is reported:

- East North Central: 1 trailer
- West North Central: 1 delivery truck
- West South Central: 5 delivery trucks, 3 panel trucks, 1 trailer
- Mountain: 1 station wagon
- Pacific: 1 station wagon

* States included in each Section are as follows:

New England: Me., N.H., Vt., Mass., R.I., Conn. Middle Atlantic: N.Y., N.J., Pa.
East North Central: Ohio, Ind., Ill., Mich., Wis. West North Central: Minn., Iowa,
Mo., N.D., S.D., Nebr., Kan. South Atlantic: Del., Md., Va., W.Va., N.C., S.C., Ga.,
Fla. East South Central: Ky., Tenn., Ala., Miss. West South Central: Ark., La.,
Okla., Tex. Mountain: Mont., Idaho, Wyo., Colo., N.Mex., Ariz., Utah, Nev. Pacific:
Wash., Ore., Calif.

CLAUDE C. JARRETT

WESTERN DISTRIBUTOR OF

PONY CRUISER

BOOKMOBILES

MADE BY

MANUFACTURERS OF OUTSTANDING MOTOR BUSES **KALAMAZOO COACHES, INC.**

414 WEST 99TH STREET

Los Angeles 3 • Phone PLymouth 5-4112

"Bookmobile of the Future"

Designed, Engineered and Built by

PACIFIC BODY BUILDERS, INC.

1812 N.E. Grand Avenue

PORTLAND, OREGON

Brochure pictorially describing this product of research and engineering sent on request.

Appendix D

Names and Addresses of Bookmobile Body Builders

THIS list of companies referred to in the manual will serve as a key to the body builders in Appendix B. Additional information regarding those marked * may be found by referring to their advertisement in this manual.

- Ace Distributing Co., 3901 Sherman St., Houston, Tex.
Armbruster & Co., 523 N. Ninth St., Fort Smith, Ark.
Andrews, Inc., St. Louis, Mo.
J. R. Austin, Albermarle, N.C.
Baker Equipment Engineering Co., Summit and Norfolk Sts., Richmond, Va.
Baltimore Body Corp., 2253 Kirk Ave., Baltimore 18, Md.
Bolick Body Works, Conover, N.C.
Boyertown Auto Body Works, Boyertown, Pa.
Brumbaugh Body Co., 100 Plank Road, Altoona, Pa.
Carpenter Body Works, Mitchell, Ind.
Carter Manufacturing Co., Memphis, Tenn.
A. H. Croley, Louisburg, Mo.
*H. O. DeBoer and Associates, 2 South Park Ave., Lombard, Ill.
H. W. Dimon, Rome, Pa.
Dixie Marine & Machine Shop, Florence, Ala.
Durham Body Works, Box 277, East Durham, N.C.
El-Car (trailers), Elkhart, Ind.
Flour City Body Corp., Minneapolis, Minn.
Ford Body Works, Greensboro, N.C.
R. W. Fread, Pine Bluff, Ark.
General Body Co., 5838 N. Pulaski St., Chicago 30, Ill.
General Body Manufacturing Co., Kansas City, Mo.
*Gerstenslager Co., Akron Road, Wooster, Ohio
Gillig Brothers Motor Coaches, 124 Eldorado St., P.O. Box 330, Hayward, Calif.
Graue Body Co., Cincinnati, Ohio
Hackney Brothers, Wilson, N.C.
Halliburton and Lane, 121 Fifth Ave. S., Nashville, Tenn.
R. E. Hawkins, 1010 South Saunders St., Raleigh, N.C.
Hayes All Steel (Trailers), Grand Rapids, Mich.
Hesse Carriage Co., Bannister Road and Troost, Kansas City, Mo.
Hicks Body Works, Indianapolis, Ind.
Hoffman Body Service, Inc., Columbus, Ohio
Indiana Body Co., Richmond, Ind.
Jefferson Body Co., 1711 Third Ave. S., Birmingham, Ala.
C. H. Johnson, Bakersfield, Calif.
Johnston Paint and Body Works, 837 Pine Ave., Albany, Ga.
*Kalamazoo Coaches, Inc., 927 S. Park St., Kalamazoo, Mich.
Linn Coach and Truck Division, Great American Industries, Oneonta, N.Y.
Peter McAvoy, New Rochelle, N.Y.
Mack Trucks, Inc., 350 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y.
Mair & Sons, Union Gap, Wash.
Masco (Trailer) Co., Manchester, Mo.
Mason & Holsinger, Johnstown, Pa.
Monarch Trailer Co., Elkhart, Ind.
Walter Murse, Montgomery, Ala.
New Haven Carriage & Auto Works, 508 N.W. Everett, Portland, Ore.
*Novelty Carriage Works, 815-817 Second Ave., Spokane 8, Wash.
Nowell Motor Co., Nashville, Ark.
Charles Olson & Sons, Minneapolis, Minn.
*Pacific Body Builders, Inc., 1812 N.E. Grand Ave., Portland 11, Ore.
Parrish Body Works, 607 Cumberland Ave., Raleigh, N.C.
Rock Hill Body Works, Rock Hill, S.C.
*Roehlk Spring and Body Co., 417 S. 15th St., St. Louis, Mo.
Rome Sales & Service, Rome, Pa.
Schult Trailers, Inc., Elkhart, Ind.
Sealand Corp., Southport, Conn.
Shelton, Unionville, Mo.
Smith Carriage Co., Springfield, Mass.

Stone Body Co., Arkadelphia, Ark.
 Strickland Body Works, Jonesboro, Ark.
 John Sturm Sons, Newark, N.J.
 Superior Truck & Body Co., P.O. Box 9504,
 Etna, Pa.
 Tavern Garage, Montpelier, Vt.
 Tonner Body Company (Trailer), Bluffton,
 Ind.
 *The Trailmobile Co., 31 and Robertson

Aves., Cincinnati 9, Ohio
 Twin Coach Co., 850 W. Main, Kent, Ohio
 *Vanette Inc., 2457 Woodward Ave., De-
 troit 1, Mich.
 James Watson & Sons, Co., 3006 Market St.,
 Wilmington, Del.
 *Wayne Works, Richmond, Ind.
 Weller Brothers, Memphis, Tenn.
 Zephyr Products, Kansas City, Mo.

Appendix E

BOOKMOBILE BIBLIOGRAPHY

A GUIDE TO FURTHER READING: COMPILED BY SHIRLEY BROTHER,
 SOUTHEASTERN MEMBER, BOOKMOBILES SUBCOMMITTEE,
 LIBRARY EXTENSION DIVISION, A.L.A.

General

Blood, Helen. Adult Bookmobile Service,
 Lucas County Library, Maumee, Ohio.
Wilson library bulletin 18:412, January
 1944. Discussion of night stops to reach
 adults.

Bookmobiles in Washington, 1947. Wash-
 ington state library. *Library news bul-
 letin*. December 1947. Trucks discussed
 are 1½ ton and over, used in urban and
 rural service. Size and cost figures are
 given with discussion. Includes *Features
 we like* and *Features we'd like to have
 different*.

Brown, E. F. Bookmobiles in Oregon. Wash-
 ington state library. *Library news bulletin*
 15:261. December 1947. Information on
 new trucks as to cost, size, features. Ad-
 vantages and disadvantages of Ford Van-
 ette models.

Manual of suggestions and procedures for
 North Carolina bookmobile service. North
 Carolina library commission. 1947. 22 pp.
 All phases of bookmobile work are
 covered from servicing truck, setting up
 schedules and service, personnel and
 qualifications, records and reports, to
 articles possibly needed on truck.

Sandoe, M. W. County library primer. New
 York. H. W. Wilson Company. 1942. 221
 pp. Of particular interest is the chapter on
 bookmobiles, pp. 58-84, and section on
 bookmobiles: specifications, pictures, and
 statistics, pp. 149-169.

Strouse, Dorothy. The bookmobile. Paper
 given at the pre-conference institute of
 the A.L.A. Library Extension Division,
 San Francisco, Calif., June 1947. Will
 appear in a report of the institute entitled
Reaching Readers, edited by Carleton B.
 Joeckel, and published by the University
 of California Press. Emphasizes the
 factors to be considered in developing
 good bookmobile service and its relation-
 ship to branch and station service.

Taber, F. T. Excuse me, your books are not
 showing. *Library journal* 72:98. January
 15, 1947. An argument for glass windows
 in bookmobiles with outside shelving to
 advertise wares.

Films

Books and People: The Wealth Within.
 16mm. Color sound film. 14 minutes.
 1947. Produced by the Southern Educa-
 tional Film Production Service. Sold by
 A.L.A. Can also be rented from film

libraries. The work of the Alabama library extension agency in establishing and promoting library service. One section deals with the bookmobile showing its use and service.

Library on wheels. 16mm. Black and white sound film. 13 minutes. 1945. Produced by the National Film Board of Canada. Sold by A.L.A. Can also be rented from film libraries. The story of the Fraser Valley, British Columbia, library and how it serves its people. The many phases of the bookmobile and its work are shown in depicting regional service.

Small Bookmobiles—Rural

(Under 1 ton)

Markwell, Dawes. Much for little. *Wilson library bulletin* 19:339-40 January 1945. General discussion of county service in Bradford County, Pa., and a brief description of $\frac{1}{2}$ ton panel truck with a picture showing the rear sliding shelving unit.

Medium Bookmobiles—Rural

(1 ton)

Hyle, D. F. Cass county (Missouri) wanted a library. *Library journal* 73:536-9. April 1, 1948. Specifications and floor plan of the one-ton Metro as used by the Missouri state library. Cost of truck and body are given.

Large Bookmobiles—Urban

(Over 1 ton)

Books on wheels. *Wilson library bulletin* 15:487-9. February 1941. Views of the interior and exterior of bookmobiles of the following libraries: St. Louis, Yonkers, Queens Borough, and Detroit.

Will, G. I. Yonker's mobile unit. *Library journal* 65:1097. December 15, 1940. Cab-over-engine type designed for inside-outside service. Outside measurements are given with statement of details and features. Picture of interior.

Large Bookmobiles—Rural

(Over 1 ton)

Naylor, L. C. Canton utilizes new ideas for routine operation. *Library journal* 71:-

1763-8. December 15, 1946. (Also mimeographed under title: New bookmobile.) Detailed description with measurements of Reo truck with inside-outside shelving. Special features are explained, also itemized costs, equipment, lighting and power. Interior and exterior views.

Naylor, L. C. Improved features in new bookmobile. *Library journal* 73:1113-4. August 1948. Changes and additions are given for second bookmobile of type described in *Library journal* 15, 1946. Interior view.

What's new in Illinois library service. *Illinois libraries* 28:210-2. April 1946. Fairly detailed specifications for the bookmobiles used in the Illinois state library demonstrations. Features are taken up individually and discussed briefly. Exterior view.

Converted Vehicles—Urban

Henselman, Frances. Triple-purpose bookmobile. *Wilson library bulletin* 21:235-7. November 1946. The adaptation of a 1934 Chevrolet station wagon is briefly described as to changes, reasons for such and financing. Explanation of types of service, schedules and main features, a double bookcase which pulls out of rear of truck.

Nashville's new bookmobile has windows all 'round. *Library journal* 73:1118-9. August 1948. General information with explanation of use of windows in school bus body on Ford chassis. Interior and exterior views.

Neilson, A. S. Evanston public library traveling branch. *Library journal* 71:-1768-70. December 15, 1946. (Also *Illinois libraries* 28:285-8. June 1946.) Converted $1\frac{1}{2}$ ton Wayne works school bus. Detailed specifications are given with description of items necessary for conversion, prices listed. There is a brief discussion of schedules and services. Interior and exterior pictures.

Converted Vehicles—Rural

Grafton, Ernestine. Virginia's "Reading room on wheels." *Library journal* 71:-

1761-3. December 15, 1946. Description and specifications of converted 1½ ton Wayne works standard bus body with inside shelving. Interior and exterior view.

Trailers—Urban

Foutts, J. C. Book trailer specifications. (1948) (Mimeographed) Youngstown, Ohio, 34-foot van-type trailer. Specific information is given under heading of each item. Floor and wall plan are given to scale. Interior and exterior views.

New Rochelle voids commuter's reading worries. *Library journal*. 73:1116. August 1948. Brief general information with costs. Exterior view.

Tucker, H. W., and Gaunt, Mrs. Rezia. Gary public library traveling branches. Gary public library. 1946, 11 pp. (mimeographed) (Also condensed in *Library journal* 71:1771-2. December 15, 1946.) Detailed account of the following: specifications, costs, arrangement of books, service, schedules, staff, type truck necessary and problems. Floor plan.

Trailers—Rural

Grill, M. E. For county libraries. *Wilson library bulletin* 16:321. December 1941. Bluffton-Wells County, Ind., 20-foot book trailer. The over-all measurements are given with more detail as to shelving. Advantages and disadvantages are listed. Exterior view.

If these articles are not available locally, it is suggested that they be borrowed from the state library agency.

BOOKMOBILE BODIES

for

Metro or Conventional Type Chassis

Manufactured by

ROEHLK SPRING & BODY CO.

417 S. 15th St.

ST. LOUIS 3, MO.

Write for complete details.

The Swiss

WITHOUT HALOS

J. CHRISTOPHER HEROLD

A light-hearted, hard-headed revaluation of the Swiss people and the many "nonsensical" legends that have been perpetuated about them, or that they have helped to further. A friendly book, by a young man who grew up in Switzerland and knows whereof he speaks, presenting in lively style much little-known material about a remarkable country. *Illustrated.* \$2.75

Chamber Music

THE GROWTH AND PRACTICE OF AN INTIMATE ART

HOMER ULRICH

The definitive work on the history of chamber music—the first in the English language to survey the entire field from the 150 years before Haydn down through the present day, written with the warmth and verve of an informed enthusiast and professional teacher and performer of chamber music. "Mr. Ulrich has given us a most comprehensive history . . . he has a happy way of making his subject appeal to the average reader."—*Etude*. ". . . perked up through the author's knack of defining each composer's special contribution."—*International Musician*. \$6.00

World Words

*Recommended
Pronunciations*

W. CABELL GREET

"A definite help to the general reader, or library, needing material on the current pronunciation of words, particularly personal and geographical names."—*Subscription Books Bulletin*, American Library Association. *Second edition, revised and enlarged.* \$6.75

Yearbook on Human Rights for 1946

A UNITED NATIONS
PUBLICATION

A unique compilation of source materials, containing extracts from constitutions and other legislation, statements and studies, regarding human rights for 73 countries. *Separate English and French editions.* \$5.00

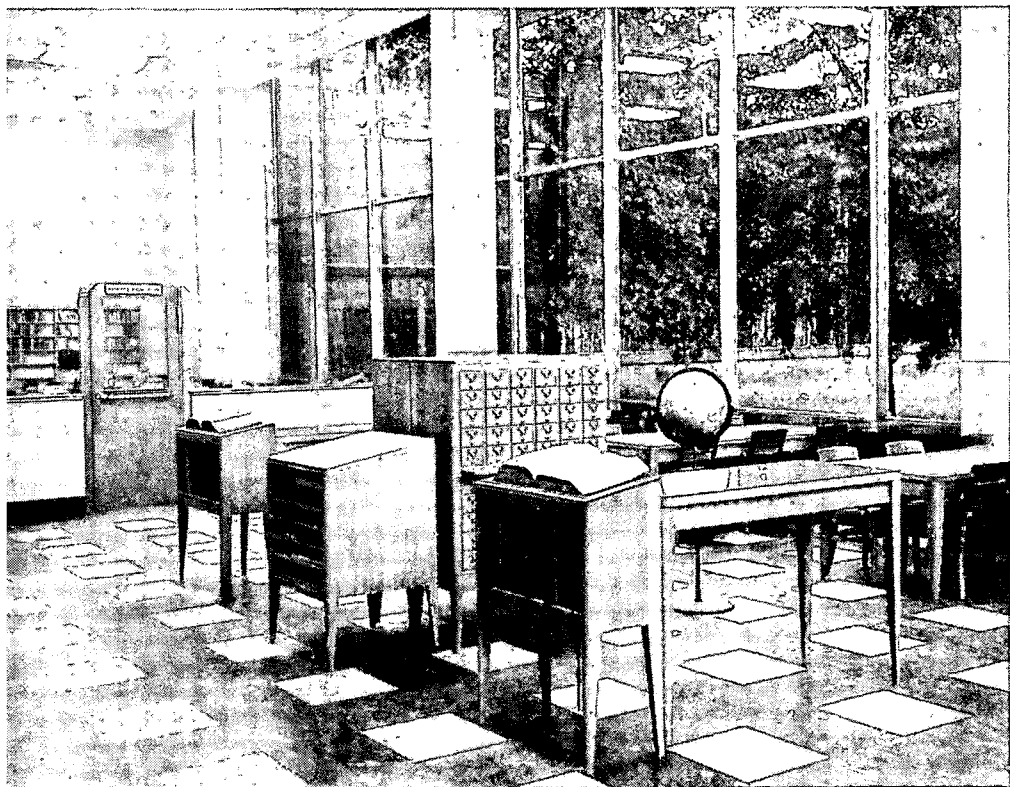
Columbia University Press

Morningside Heights, New York 27

Publishers of THE COLUMBIA ENCYCLOPEDIA

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

To Make Your Library Beautiful...

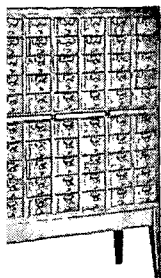


The Library of Virginia Union University, Richmond, Va.

TREND

THE NEW FUNCTIONAL LIBRARY FURNITURE

TREND is the new functional furniture for libraries . . . beautiful, efficient and *hand-crafted*. The distinguished styling combines flush construction, rounded corners and economy of line to eliminate dust-catchers, reduce splintering and lower maintenance costs. Only in *TREND* can you obtain this striking symmetry and peak efficiency. For complete information about this finest of library furniture, phone your nearest Remington Rand office, or write to us. Why not do it *now*?



The TREND 60-tray catalog case features super-hard Densi-Wood uprights to minimize impact-caused splintering. Tapered legs, rounded corners and beautiful, wear-resistant finish guard against scuffing and marring.

Copyright, 1948, Remington Rand Inc.



LIBRARY BUREAU

Remington Rand

315 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK 10

— Originator of Specialized Library Equipment

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

M. ALICE DUNLAP · EDITOR

JOHN MACKENZIE CORY · EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

~ CONTENTS ~

What Are We Afraid Of? <i>Laura K. Martin</i>	599
A.L.A. Regional Conferences in 1949	600
Nominating Committee Report	601
A Member Asks	602
The President Replies	603
Subscription Books and Library Reviews, <i>Louis Shores</i>	606
A.L.A. News	611
Films of Interest to Children, <i>Margaret M. Clark</i>	614
Pickups	616
Treasurer's Report	619
Wants and Offers	622
Positions	623

ON COVER: The cover illustration was chosen as a typical school library. It is not identified, as the *Bulletin* does not wish to imply that censorship is practiced in the library.

TO EDITORS: MATERIAL IN THE A.L.A. BULLETIN IS NOT COPYRIGHTED

AS THE official organ of the American Library Association, the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, sent to members, carries news of the Association, its officers, boards, committees, divisions, sections, round tables, and staff; addresses of conference speakers; articles by official representatives of the Association; and brief professional communications to or from members. Its scope does not include articles on library matters unrelated to the Association. Its authors' opinions should be regarded as their own unless A.L.A. endorsement is specifically noted. The *Bulletin* is partially indexed in "Current Library Literature" in the *Library Journal* and by the *Education Index*.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August, and semimonthly in September and October by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11. Entered as second-class matter July 12, 1948, at the Post Office at Chicago, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis., under Act of Congress of August 24, 1912. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in United States Postal Act of October 3, 1917, Section 1103, amended February 28, 1925, authorized on July 8, 1918.

\$2 to \$3 memberships secure 11 news numbers of the *Bulletin* and the *Annual Reports*; \$4 memberships secure in addition the *Handbook*; memberships at \$5 and over secure in addition the *Handbook* and *Proceedings*. Institutional memberships, \$5 to \$25 a year. Single copies of news issues, 25¢ each.

*For the NUEA debate question and for all
interested in permanent peace!*

FEDERAL WORLD GOVERNMENT

Reference Shelf \$1.50

This book carries on from:

United Nations or World Government?

(2nd Printing) Now 75¢

Both books are Reference Shelf compilations, and
include the background and the best of the pro and
con arguments as expressed by authorities.

In the same series:

THE DILEMMA OF POSTWAR GERMANY

\$1.50

Subscribe to the Reference Shelf

6 Books (one of each title) \$6.00

Representative American Speeches: 1946-1947

The Dilemma of Postwar Germany

Representative American Speeches: 1947-1948

Federal World Government

Two additional titles to be determined by tomorrow's headlines.

Single Copy Price \$1.50

THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY • 950 University Ave., New York 52

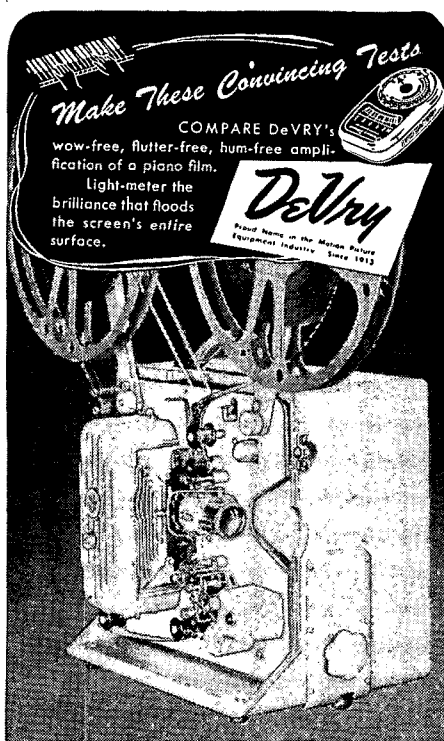
Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Make These Convincing Tests

COMPARE DeVry's
wow-free, flutter-free, hum-free ampli-
fication of a piano film.

Light-meter the
brilliance that floods
the screen's entire
surface.

DeVry
Pioneers in the Motion Picture
Equipment Industry Since 1913



PROVE TO YOURSELF THAT THERE'S A DIFFERENCE IN 16mm. FILM PROJECTION

Test DeVry's entirely new "Bantam" 16mm. sound-silent projector . . . See with your own eyes the brighter, clearer pictures—rock steady at both sound and silent speeds . . . Hear the glorious new richness and clarity of tone—new realism in reproduction of voice, music, sound effects. Indeed a complete "Theatre-in-a-Suitcase," the DeVry "Bantam" gives you projector, amplifier, speaker and screen, all in one compact, lightweight case... for only \$345

- New LIGHTER WEIGHT
- New GREATER LIGHT OUTPUT
- New OPERATING SIMPLICITY
- New FILM PROTECTION
- New Same SILENT CHAIN OPERATION as theatre projectors.

DeVry Corporation
1111 Armitage Avenue
Chicago 14, Illinois

ALA-E12

Please send complete details on the DeVry "Bantam."

NAME.....

ADDRESS.....

CITY.....STATE.....

DeMCO
LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Copysette

To type a letter, simply assemble the letterhead with Copysette. Second sheet and carbon are attached with 4 glue spots so sheets are always in perfect alignment. No separate handling of carbon and second sheets. Carbon instantly removable when typing is completed. To make 2 or 3 copies, merely use 2 or 3 sets of Copysette.

No fussy alignment of sheets and sticky carbon. Hands remain clean, work is speeded up.

Choice of three colors of second sheets.

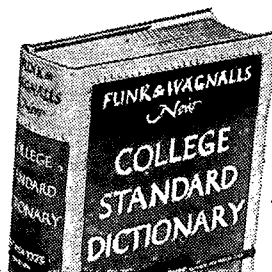
No. 1280 White

No. 1281 Pink

No. 1282 Yellow

Box of 500 sets\$3.50

118 SO. CARROLL ST., MADISON, WIS.
WALLACE AND GREEN STS. NEW HAVEN, CONN.



*The most
Complete
NEW
Dictionary
available*

■ 145,000 Funk & Wagnalls-tested definitions—thousands more than any other dictionary in its field—make this big NEW COLLEGE STANDARD the most comprehensive college-size dictionary available. Features *Emphatyp*, the simplest, surest way of showing you how to pronounce a word—literally at a glance. \$5.50 plain. \$6.00 with thumb index.

**FUNK & WAGNALLS
NEW**

**College Standard
Dictionary**

EM'·PHA·TYPE Edition

FUNK & WAGNALLS COMPANY

153 East 24th Street New York 10

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Now...

**THE NEW YORK TIMES
ON MICROFILM
DELIVERED TO YOU
EVERY 10 DAYS**

Formerly mailed once a month, The New York Times on Microfilm will be sent to subscribers every 10 days, beginning January 1.

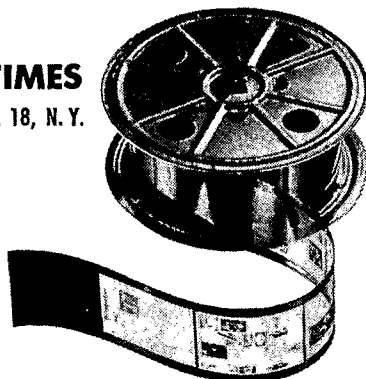
Now you can get this space-saving, money-saving, work-saving photographic record of the news more quickly than ever before — at no increase in cost.

The New York Times, you know, is the recognized newspaper of reference. It carries more news than any other newspaper — more complete texts of important documents and speeches. It's the only newspaper with a published index.

Files of The New York Times from 1851 are available on microfilm. Subscription for the current year is \$140.

THE NEW YORK TIMES

229 West 43d Street, New York 18, N. Y.



ON MICROFILM

Phone LAckawanna 4-1000

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

LAURA K. MARTIN

What Are We Afraid Of?

Some Notes on Censorship

Premises of Censors

The recent banning of books and magazines from school libraries is based upon the premises that:

1. Communism is our only real enemy and can be disposed of by suppression. It has become so great a threat to our democratic system that fascist methods of suppressing it are necessary.
2. A searching study of domestic problems plays into the hands of the communists by fomenting unrest and dissatisfaction with the American way of life.
3. There is a pattern of "safe" thinking which can be defined by legislators and which will combat the spread of "subversive" ideas.

Objections

To many librarians and educators, these premises are unsound because:

1. Fascism, defined as the control of national life by united industrial and military interests, is always a threat in a technological society, and like communism can be fought only through the free dissemination of ideas.
2. Orderly progress in raising living standards begins with fearless examination of actual conditions.
3. The American tradition, as Dr. Commager and other great historians have

reminded us, was never one of loyalty as conformity, and the promise of American democracy was not one of a static society—justice and liberty are the key words in the preamble to the Constitution.

What about the School Library?

The situation of the school librarian makes her problem different, to some degree, from that of public library staffs. The immaturity of her clientele is the excuse often given for the control of reading matter. To most school librarians, the immaturity of their patrons is a challenge and not a limitation—they look upon the high school years as a precious time in which to open doors, to show young people that difference of opinion is a normal and socially valuable phenomenon. Variety in people, ideas, and media of communication stimulates intellectual activity at any age. Wise workers with young people have less fear that in a school atmosphere their students will absorb dangerous ideas, than that too soon they will close their minds to all but a familiar pattern of traditional formulae.

The situation of the school library, as a department in another institution, naturally circumscribes the librarian's activities and sometimes gives her responsibility without authority. On the other hand, it gives her the defense that she buys materials recommended by teachers, not always those she would select herself. Such defense must never deteriorate into an excuse for not providing materials she considers essential to an understanding of the contemporary

Miss Martin's article has the support of the members of the Board of the American Association of School Librarians.

world. While the school librarian's contact with students is sometimes less direct and less formal than the teacher's, she has the responsibility for the whole collection. She also has the opportunity, through talks to classes, teachers' and parents' meetings, and curriculum revision committees, to see that materials she considers important are called to the attention of others.

This is not to say that the function of the school librarian is identical with that of the teacher in any subject field. Extreme expressions of opinion (and the reactionary periodicals are worthy of examination as specimens) are part of the living fabric of social studies materials, to be weighed and analyzed more minutely in the classroom than they can be in the library. The most violent of agitators, from the soap box or from the printed page, says some true things, and the identification of half-truths, which are the common coin of the hypocrite of any political stripe, should be part of the learning experience of any high school student.

Conclusion

School library organizations should follow the lead of state and national library associations in setting up machinery for the discussion of censorship problems as they arise. Banning books is the same as burning them, except in dramatic setting. It is too easy to say that the superintendent or school board, having made a decision, will not wish to reconsider. Cases on record prove that it has been done. The major function of the machinery suggested should be to anticipate actions of censorship, to call to the attention of administrators the fact that there is established policy in this field, and to insist upon the careful examination, by librarians, of materials whose value has been questioned.

Miss Martin is an associate professor of library science at the University of Kentucky. She is chairman of the Magazine Evaluation Committee of the American Assn. of School Librarians, and is on the Board of Directors of the Div. of Libs. for Children and Young people.

Her professional writings include *Magazines for School Libraries*.

A.L.A. REGIONAL CONFERENCES IN 1949

Region	Date	Place	Planning Committee Chairmen
Far West	Aug. 22-25	Vancouver, B.C.	Edwin Truman Coman, Jr.
Trans-Mississippi	Sept. 2-5	Colorado (?)	Joseph C. Shipman
Midwest	Sept. 14-17 (?)	Detroit (?)	Ralph A. Ulveling
Middle Atlantic	Oct. 3-5 (?)		James E. Bryan
New England	Oct. 12-15	Swampscott, Mass.	Lysla I. Abbott
Southeastern	Oct. 20-31*		Randolph Warner Church
Southwestern	Nov. 7-15*		James E. Gourley

* Tentative period recommended by the Executive Board.

Nominating Committee Report

THE 1948-49 Nominating Committee herewith submits to the Council its report with the committee's nominations for positions to be filled by election of the membership in 1949.

In preparing tentative lists of candidates for the various offices, the committee had the benefit of the suggestions submitted by A.L.A. members in response to the appeal published in the May 1948, *A.L.A. Bulletin*. Apart from the personal and professional qualifications of the individuals considered, various other important factors influenced the committee's final selection. Chief among these were the major problems facing the Association in the immediate future and the acceptance of the policy of maintaining within the Executive Board and Council a fair balance with respect to the various library interests, geographic distribution, and sex.

Except in the case of the office of first vice president (president-elect), the report submits twice as many names as there are positions to be filled in the election. The exception follows the precedent set by most nominating committees in the past and is based on arguments advanced on several occasions in discussions on the Council floor as well as in the columns of the *A.L.A. Bulletin*.

Nominations

FIRST VICE PRESIDENT (PRESIDENT-ELECT):

Carl H. Milam, director, Division of Library Services, United Nations, Lake Success, New York, N.Y.

SECOND VICE PRESIDENT:

Two nominated, one to be elected

John B. Kaiser, director, Free Public Library, Newark, N.J.

Anna Clark Kennedy, supervisor, School Libraries, Division of Adult Education and Library Extension, State Education Department, Albany, N.Y.

TREASURER:

Two nominated, one to be elected

Harold F. Brigham, director, Indiana State Library, Indianapolis

R. Russell Munn, librarian, Public Library, Akron, Ohio

EXECUTIVE BOARD:

Two vacancies to be filled for term 1949-53; one person to be elected therefor from each bracket of two candidates

Sarah Lewis Jones, assistant director, Division of Textbook and Library Service, State Department of Education, Atlanta, Ga.

Kathryn P. Mier, librarian, Missouri State Library, Jefferson City

Guy R. Lyle, director of libraries, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge

Frances R. St. John, director, Library Services, U.S. Veterans Administration, Washington, D.C.

COUNCIL:

For the unexpired term, ending 1951, of Frances H. Kelly, resigned. Two nominated, one to be elected

Frances Henne, associate dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago

Jean C. Roos, supervisor, Youth Department, Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio

For the term 1949-53. One person to be elected from each bracket of two candidates

William H. Carlson, director, College Libraries, State System of Higher Education, Corvallis, Ore.

Lawrence C. Powell, librarian, University of California at Los Angeles Library

Nancy Jane Day, supervisor, School Libraries, State Department of Education, Columbia, S.C.

Sallie J. Farrell, field worker, Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge

Ruth E. Hale (Mrs. N. D. Gershevsky), senior librarian, Acquisitions Division, University of Washington Library, Seattle

Opal Williams, chief librarian, East Texas State Teachers College Library, Commerce

Laura Elsa Loeber, associate head, Reference Division, Public Library, Toronto, Ont.

Mary E. Silverthorn, assistant professor, Library School, Ontario College of Education, Toronto

Stephen A. McCarthy, director of libraries, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.

Jerome K. Wilcox, librarian, College of the City of New York Library, New York, N.Y.

Scott Adams, acting librarian, U.S. Army Medical Library, Washington, D.C.

Charles M. Mohrhardt, associate librarian, Public Library, Detroit, Mich.

ARNOLD H. TROTIER, *Chairman*

TOMMIE DORA BARKER

JESSIE E. BOYD

S. GILBERT PRENTISS

FRANCES STALKER

A Member Asks. . .

AN OPEN LETTER TO THE
EXECUTIVE BOARD OF THE
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:

THE questions listed below are ones which many members of the Association discuss among themselves. I think an answer to them from the Executive Board would be of more than passing interest.

I. (a) Why does the nominating committee so seldom present more than one candidate for president of the Association? For other offices there are usually two candidates, about equally well-known and with comparable records. If this procedure were followed for the office of president, the membership as a whole might feel it had more opportunity for personal participation in the affairs of the Association.

(b) When a candidate for an important office has interesting ideas and philosophies affecting the Association as a whole, would it not be wiser to give them wide-spread publicity before instead of immediately after an election?

(c) Why is an official, statistical report of the results of an election not published in the *Bulletin*?

II. (a) In "simplifying" the dues scale, why were dues raised 50% for those members in the lowest salaried group and not at all for those in the highest salary bracket?

(b) Can a chart be given showing the percentage of the present membership in each class under both the old and the new scale of dues?

(c) How many members of the Executive Board had their dues increased by the new scale?

III. The action to suspend placement service was taken at a time when a conference was in session.

(a) Why was no opportunity given for membership discussion of this major decision?

(b) Was Council consulted?

(c) Were all heads of departments of the Headquarters staff consulted?

(d) Is placement service being "suspended" or "reduced"? The July-August *Bulletin*, page 294, uses the former term, but refers to a "reduced form of employment service."

(e) The same article states "it (reduced service) would have to be a clerical operation." In fairness to itself, can a great professional association offer any form of placement service without professional personnel?

MAE GRAHAM
1812 Eutaw Place
Baltimore 17, Md.

August 17, 1948

The President Replies . . .

DEAR MISS GRAHAM:

THE questions in your open letter to the Executive Board are all important ones, and I shall attempt to answer them for the benefit of all A.L.A. members. I must plead lack of full information so that complete answers cannot be given to all of your questions, but I shall do my best from sources available to me.

I. (a) Only a nominating committee presumably could answer the question why it does not present more than one candidate for the office of president of the Association. However, the 1947-48 Nominating Committee in presenting its report to Council (Dec. 1, 1947 *A.L.A. Bulletin*, p. 477) said that it had received a suggestion urging the nomination of but one person for the president-elect. The Nominating Committee referred to previous discussions of this question on the Council floor and mentioned that the committee concurred in the recommendation presented to it.

It is my opinion that *three* factors may have motivated nominating committees which have presented only one candidate for president-elect.

1. Nominating committees in the past have found it very difficult to get even one individual to accept nomination for this office. If two candidates were competing, the difficulties of filling the slate would undoubtedly be multiplied because many librarians willing to accept a single nomination, might be reluctant to run against a colleague.

2. There has been some feeling in the past that the best way to secure a representative and popular list of nominees is to have a thorough canvass by the nominating committee. Nominating committees have made considerable effort to assemble widespread membership opinion. In some instances, the nominees for president have almost been drafted through membership

suggestions to the nominating committee.

3. A carefully chosen nominating committee may be better able to establish "rapport" with major policies of the Association and to select outstanding persons to carry these policies through. An illustration might be the Nominating Committee's selection of Mr. Lord. The year 1949-50 is expected to be a year in which international library activities will be resumed on a large scale. A.L.A.'s participation in the work of UNESCO, U.N., the International Federation of Library Associations and similar groups has been increasing greatly in tempo. Mr. Lord's distinguished record on the A.L.A. International Relations Board as A.L.A. representative to I.F.L.A., his thorough understanding of our international relations program, and his wide reputation among librarians all over the world, make him a natural and logical choice for president of the A.L.A. during this period when international library affairs will be prominent.

There may be some question as to whether two nominees for the office of president-elect would make the membership feel a much more personal participation in the affairs of the Association. Presumably, the additional nominee would also be selected by the same nominating committee, and presented to the membership for choice.

The nominating committees may have been following what appears to be a policy established by the Third Activities Committee by endorsing the action of the Nominating Committee of 1939 in choosing only one person for president-elect. The Third Activities Committee appeared to put the stamp of approval on this as a policy. The 1947-48 Committee reaffirmed this policy and met with no significant opposition in the Council.

(b) I agree that it would be wiser for a candidate's ideas and philosophies affecting

the Association to be given publicity before, rather than after, the election. Probably a good example of this is the nomination of Charles H. Brown after the report of the Third Activities Committee had been given widespread publicity. Mr. Brown's nomination could be said to have been a popular draft based on approval of that report by the members of the Association. Your letter states an objective which is desirable, in general, but sometimes difficult to attain.

(c) I know of no official reason for our policy of not publishing official statistical reports of an election. I would not favor publication of such statistics in consideration of the feelings of the persons nominated but not elected.

II. (a) In converting seven classes of personal membership into three, four classes of dues have been altered. The \$3, \$6, and \$10 dues would remain the same.

It is true, as you point out, that members formerly paying \$2 in the lowest class have had their dues increased 50 per cent, while members paying in the highest class (\$10) have had no increase. The Executive Board, in recommending action to Council, primarily to simplify Headquarters record keeping, did not feel it should anticipate the work of the Fourth Activities Committee and suggest revision of the entire dues scale. Hence, the scale was intended to remain within the top \$10 range.

Although the Executive Board formulated

no official list of reasons, I believe it was influenced by the following facts:

Two dollar and \$3 members in recent years have not paid the full share of the cost to the A.L.A. of their memberships. If the direct costs were pro-rated to members, the total amount per personal membership would be approximately \$4. In a sense, therefore, these lower bracket memberships have been subsidized by the others in carrying the costs of membership.

(b) Below is a chart showing percentages of A.L.A. membership on July 31, 1948 in each class under both the old and the new dues scale.

(c) The amount of dues a member pays is confidential, and I cannot say how many members of the Executive Board will have had their dues increased by the new scale. It is, of course, a matter of record how many members of the Executive Board have voluntarily subscribed to contributing or sustaining memberships in the A.L.A.

III. (a) Technically, the action to suspend the Placement Office was taken at a time when conference was not in session. Action to suspend placement service was taken on June 19 after the conference had adjourned at its last General Session on June 18. Members of the Executive Board, however, knew that the Association faced a financial crisis. Until the Board met on June 19, no one knew what action would be taken. Suspension of the placement

Class	1948 Dues	Percent of total mem- bership	No. of Members	1949 Dues	Percent of Members	Percent in- crease or decrease
A	\$ 2.00	8%	1407	\$ 3.00	28%	+50%
B	3.00	7%	1318	3.00		
C	4.00	12½%	2207	3.00		-25%
D	5.00	34%	6066	6.00	48%	+20%
E	6.00	13%	2321	6.00		
F	8.00	3%	603	10.00	5%	+25%
G	10.00	2%	364	10.00		

service was not decided until Saturday afternoon, June 19. Therefore, no opportunity was given for membership discussion as there was no meeting of the Association or Council scheduled after June 18.

(b) Council was not consulted for the same reason.

(c) Some heads of departments of the Headquarters staff were not consulted, although some participated in the discussion at the Board meeting when the decision was reached.

(d) For all practical purposes, placement service as we have known it in the past has been suspended. However, a different form of service is being offered in the Employment Register which it is hoped will prove of value to the members.

(e) In answer to your last question, in my opinion a professional association can offer a form of placement service as a clerical operation. It may or may not work, but it can be tried.

Let me elaborate a little on your five questions in connection with the placement service action:

It has been customary for the Executive Board to discuss and adopt its fiscal budget at its October meeting, more than a month after the beginning of its fiscal year. During this period the Association has been operating on a budget which has not been officially approved. Certain commitments have been made, people employed, and drastic changes are more difficult to make. In 1948 for the first time, the Budget Committee drew up a tentative budget for 1948-49 in April. This budget did not involve any reduction in placement or other services. At that time, it seemed that the anticipated income of the Association would make it possible to carry on without reductions in service. However, by the time of the Atlantic City Conference, it was evident that the receipts for 1947-48 would not be as high as had been expected, and that some expenditures were more than had been anticipated. Near the end of the conference week, most of the Board members realized that a deficit for the fiscal year

would have to be reckoned with. This was the situation the Executive Board faced on Saturday, June 19. Even though estimates of income for 1948-49 were liberal, estimates showed that all present activities could not be continued on the same scale as last year. The Constitution requires that all budgets of expenditures, with the exception of the Publishing Department, must be within the limit of the income estimated by the Finance Committee. Therefore, in order to balance the 1948-49 budget, the Executive Board had to (a) find additional income to cover the deficit or (b) reduce expenditures by the same amount. It adopted the latter course. It accordingly decided in June that in September the placement service would be suspended, and staff concerned were advised at once of the situation.

In this discussion another question is implied. Namely, why reduce placement service instead of something else? As Mr. Brigham stated in the July-August *Bulletin*, p. 291, the present period is one in which there are many more positions available than there are applicants; library schools may be able to absorb increased placement service; an experiment with the reduced type of service might prove of value; and cuts in this area would not result in retreating from announced goals of the A.L.A. In justice to the Board, it should be said that its action was taken when no other alternatives appeared to be feasible. The Board regretted extremely the necessity for its decision. However, the decision presents to the membership the serious financial crisis in which the A.L.A. finds itself today. No substantial increase in membership dues has been adopted since 1940, even though Association costs have mounted in service, salaries, and other expenses. Members must realize the critical necessity of finding for the A.L.A. the funds it needs to carry on its program to help make educated Americans.

E. W. McDIARMID
President

Nov. 4, 1948

Subscription Books and Library Reviews

SUBSCRIPTION BOOKS have been defined as books sold directly by the publisher to the consumer.¹ In the early twenties publishers of such books, through house-to-house sales by agents, sold numerous sets under innumerable titles. Many were standard reference works approved both for library and home use. Many more were antiquated and nearly worthless, misrepresented to the unwary consumer by various and ingenious devices.

Repeated instances of misrepresentation, high-pressure methods, and overcharging resulted in a cooperative effort on the part of librarians to educate and to protect the book consumer. In Massachusetts the state library association began the publication of a bulletin in which every set that came to its attention was reviewed. The Pacific Northwest Library Association also reviewed these sets for its region in a *Subscription Books Bulletin*. As the subscription books business spread and the number of firms and titles multiplied, librarians petitioned their national professional organization to study the problem with a view to protecting the consumer.

In 1926, therefore, the American Library

Association appointed a committee to "consider what the A.L.A. might do with regard to subscription books." Under the chairmanship of Julia Ideson, then librarian of the Houston Public Library, a detailed study was made.

Briefly, the committee recommended that the A.L.A. begin at once to evaluate continuously all known subscription publications, that it disseminate these evaluations to librarians, and that it encourage librarians to share this information with educators and householders in their communities. To implement these recommendations, the committee urged the A.L.A. to take over at once the P.N.L.A. *Subscription Books Bulletin*, and "to work with subscription book publishers for the purification of their business from within." It even hinted at the possibility of a study comparable to the one for correspondence schools sponsored by the Carnegie Corporation of New York. The committee closed its report with these words:

"Your committee believes that the question of the subscription book is one that cannot longer be ignored by the American Library Association and recommends that it be taken up as soon as possible; this in carrying out the Association's avowed purpose of the best reading for the greatest number."²

As a result of these recommendations, the American Library Association appointed the first Subscription Books Committee with May Wood Wigginton, Denver Public Library, as chairman. The first issue of the *Subscription Books Bulletin* appeared in

¹ Kerr, Grace. "Subscription Books," *Library Journal*, 54:9-13, Jan. 1, 1929.

Dr. Shores became dean of the School of Library Training and Service, Florida State University, Tallahassee, in late 1946. His Ph.D. was received from George Peabody College for Teachers, and from 1934-42 he served as director of the Library School of that institution. Upon completion of his World War II service as a major in the Army Air Forces, was appointed to the editorial staff of P. F. Collier and Son, encyclopedia publishers, as consultant. His professional writings include *Basic Reference Books*, 2d ed., A.L.A., 1939.

² A.L.A. *Bulletin* 23:142-43, June 1929.

January 1930. It contained a statement of aim.³ As the committee saw its mission, there was "need for a central advisory service on encyclopedias, subscription sets, and various allied compends . . ."

To librarians the committee promised aid in the "best investment of their limited funds." Through librarians the committee hoped to be able to serve and protect householders and educators. Nor was the legitimate publisher to be neglected. Wrote the committee, "If publishers will allow our final aim to be the lucid defining of a good subscription work and will avail themselves of this honest criticism to bring their sets to a higher level of excellence, we shall all be happily served in turn."

Consider Trade Practices

The legitimate publisher was quick to avail himself of this criticism. Even in 1924, before the Subscription Books Committee came into being, a group of some thirty-one subscription book publishers had met with John F. Nugent, of the Federal Trade Commission in Washington, to consider trade practices. Out of this conference had come fourteen resolutions condemning virtually every one of the malpractices opposed by librarians and educators.

When, therefore, the first issue of the *Subscription Books Bulletin* set forth nine "cooperative measures which publishers might take to eliminate those things which educators and the general public might properly criticize . . .,"⁴ the librarians were merely restating what the legitimate publishers had already resolved should be remedied.

Malpractices Condemned

Both codes covered such practices as editor deception, omission of previous copyright dates, leather substitutes, misleading titles, raised prices, free sets and expensive supplementary services, club or society memberships, agent proselyting, premiums,

the use of independent agents for dirty work, testimonials, and the adoption of names very similar to reputable ones for the sole purpose of misleading the consumer.

Because the nine cooperative measures have always served as the foundation for reviews published in the *Subscription Books Bulletin*, they are here briefly summarized.

Foundation for Reviews

1. EDITORS AND CONTRIBUTORS. Don't list a contributor as an editor. Either have articles signed or indicate the extent of the contribution each individual has made.

2. TITLE. Don't choose a title that tends to confuse and to suggest undue prestige.

3. PUBLISHER. Indicate clearly the real publisher and don't permit the distributor to put his imprint on the work.

4. EDITION. Don't call a supplement, or a new printing with a few plate changes a new edition. Always give the genealogy of the set, indicating on the title page all previous titles and the extent of the revision.

5. DATE. Give all copyright dates on the verso of the title page.

6. CONTENTS. Librarians consider a comprehensive index, good bibliographies, clear maps, and helpful illustrations important. "Before spending thousands of dollars on reference sets for the use of libraries, go to libraries and find out what is needed there."

7. BINDING. If several bindings are available, inform the customer before he purchases the most expensive.

8. SELLING METHODS. These practices are bad: Don't sell the same set at various prices. Don't threaten a price advance in the near future. Don't claim the price is below when it isn't. Don't offer a free set and an expensive service. And especially, when you are selling a librarian, show the whole set or a whole volume. Don't show what the publisher calls a "pross" and the librarian calls a "mongrel."

9. ADVERTISING. Represent the publication truly.

The publication of the first *Subscription*.

³ *Subscription Books Bulletin* 1:1, Jan. 1930.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 2-4.

Books Bulletin in January 1930 was a history-making venture for the American Library Association. For the first time one of its publications was to list and review "not recommended" publications. Inevitably, this would be unpopular with some publishers and not easy on library reviewers. There would be pressures, borderline cases, occasional inconsistencies and differences of opinions among the experts. It was felt that the headaches might have their compensations if, as a result of these reviews, the book consumer was educated and the legitimate publisher aided in his war on the illegitimate.

Permission to Quote Reviews

As a final precaution, the committee boxed an italicized statement which it has carried in each issue since, and which an occasional reader has overlooked. Permission to quote a review in full is granted only to the publisher of the work reviewed. Permission to quote a review in part must be obtained from the A.L.A. No pronouncement is to be considered the official view of the A.L.A.

In the eighteen years that have elapsed between Miss Wigginton's first year as chairman and Joseph W. Rogers' current chairmanship, the Subscription Books Committee has built an enviable reputation for fairness. Despite changing personnel there has been an amazing consistency in the criteria applied.

Influence of S.B.B. Ratings

There can be no doubt in the minds of librarians or publishers as to the power of an S.B.B. rating. The original Subscription Books Committee has had its highest hope realized. Today the S.B.B. has become a potent influence for good. It is making the book consumer conscious of values as never before. It is teaching schoolmen and schoolwomen what to look for in a set. It has helped the librarian to spend better the limited community funds at his disposal.

Has it helped the subscription book publisher? To answer this question objectively, every encyclopedia review in S.B.B. from January 1930 to date was carefully reviewed several times. In all, over fifty different encyclopedia titles have been the subject of some ninety-two reviews. Over one-third of these reviews concluded with the dread words, "Not recommended." Another third carried a recommendation with limitations. In every case reviewers have stood by the basic standards set forth both in the librarians' nine "cooperative measures" and in the subscription publishers' fourteen "resolutions."

In order to reduce these ninety-two reviews to a tangible guide for publishers and editors of encyclopedias, a checklist of "do's" and "don't's" has been developed and summarized in the recent proceedings issue of the A.L.A. *Bulletin*.⁵

Debatable Issues

Among librarians there are many debatable issues regarding subscription books. There is no unanimity on the question of short versus long topics. It is not certain that a signed article is necessarily better than an unsigned one. In many cases the article that is the work of collaboration between scholars and rewriters is better. There are also differences of opinion on format. Some favor the two-column page over the three-column, and continuous paging for the whole set. Paper stock is another controversial subject. Some librarians do not want a heavy book and yet are reluctant to see halftone illustrations, which require heavier paper, omitted or even inserted at some distance from the related text.

These debatable issues offer an opportunity for publishers and librarians to work together toward solutions. They provide the individual publisher that enterprise opportunity which is the heart of our competitive system and the essence of our progress.

⁵ *A.L.A. Bulletin* 42:P88-89, Sept. 15, 1948.

At various times the subscription book publishers have undertaken cooperatively to improve the quality of their products and the distribution methods employed. After the Trade Practices Conference in 1924 and the S.B.C. suggestion of cooperative measures, a joint meeting of librarians and publishers was held in New Haven in 1931. Some fifteen publishers, under the sponsorship of the Subscription Book Publishers of the National Association of Book Publishers, participated. The stated purpose of the meeting was to formulate a code of practice for the publication and sale of subscription books. That purpose was only partially fulfilled in thirteen of twenty-five articles of faith originally proposed; the other twelve were held in abeyance.

Two years later the code was published under eighteen headings. These covered every one of the points made previously by publishers and librarians. When the N.R.A. came along, these eighteen principles were codified into twenty-four rules of trade practice, which lasted barely a year until they were invalidated by the Supreme Court. Later, in 1938, the Supreme Court upheld a Federal Trade Commission decision which was based on one of the fair trade practices.

Not discouraged, the F.T.C. and the subscription publishers tried again in 1940. A preliminary conference was held in New York, and at a subsequent hearing in Washington, a set of "Twenty-one Trade Practice Rules for the Subscription and Mail Order Book Publishing Industry" was developed. Then came the war and the interruption of everything.

There is no better tribute to the continued desire of both publishers and librarians to work together for the improvement of subscription books than the fact that at the very first postwar A.L.A. Conference in Buffalo, both groups met under the sponsorship of the Subscription Books Committee. There have been several meetings since, and the subscription book publishers have moved to organize again in the interest of better book business for all.

What then of the future? The strong-arm sales method of the early twenties seems generally unpopular with both reputable publishers and librarians, in spite of the fact that there have been some recent eruptions. Illegitimate publishers are in for a rougher time if reputable publishers and librarians continue to cooperate. Just how these groups can work together more effectively is certainly worthy of some consideration.

There are those who believe that the time has now arrived when the reputable subscription publisher should share in the educational and evaluative functions carried on by librarians through the Subscription Books Committee. Others believe the librarians should continue to edit the *Subscription Books Bulletin* independently of the publishers. If this seems advisable there is nothing to prevent the subscription publishers from establishing their own journal devoted to the advancement of the industry and the improvement of subscription books. It is certainly true that the trade publisher has problems and interests quite different.

Prospects for the Future

From every standpoint the future of the subscription book seems more promising than ever. Like the librarian, the subscription publisher is in a position to contribute significantly to the information of the American people. The potential market is unlimited. With the aid of librarians the subscription publishers can surpass all previous sales volume by cooperating to remove consumer suspicion of the book agent and by providing the best possible conditions for competition. As Americans we know the best games are played when competition is under the same rules. A code of rules developed and enforced by the industry cooperatively will insure the freest and fairest conditions for competition.

Of one thing subscription publishers may be assured—librarians are sympathetic and will do everything possible to help the legitimate subscription publisher in his worthy enterprise.

YOUR DUES

—are due!

UNLESS you are a life member or have paid 1949 dues in advance, your A.L.A. membership expires on December 31.

The Executive Board is asking for \$118,000 in regular membership dues for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1949. Some of this amount must come from additional members.

Do *you* know librarians, trustees, or institutions that are not members but should be? You are urged as an A.L.A. member to extend a personal invitation without delay.

The Association greatly appreciates the support of all who have contributed to its plans and activities during 1948. Its program needs that support for 1949. Renewal blanks will be distributed to present members by January 1.

Send your renewal promptly and invite at least *one* non-member to join.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron St.

Chicago 11, Ill.

Executive Board Action

At its meeting at A.L.A. Headquarters November 3-6, the Executive Board took action on a number of projects and proposals, as well as on the year's budget.

The Fourth Activities Committee presented a report, and announced its intention of making a final report at the forthcoming Midwinter Conference. The report will be in two sections. Part I, and Part II if ready, will be published in the January *A.L.A. Bulletin*. The Executive Board, acting upon the report submitted, voted to endorse the four principal recommendations of the Fourth Activities Committee, and the intent of the remainder of the recommendations.

The cost-of-living adjustment for A.L.A. Headquarters staff, in effect for six months, was continued for the balance of the fiscal year ending Aug. 31, 1949. The Executive Board's Committee on A.L.A. Headquarters Salaries Schedule was directed to continue its studies and to make recommendations at the Midwinter Conference.

The budgets for A.L.A. were approved with a total general budget for \$224,119.48, representing the estimated income as approved by the Finance Committee on Nov. 2, 1948.

Advance loans to the regional planning committees were authorized, subject to the approval of the Executive Board and the A.L.A. treasurer.

The Executive Board approved the change in dates for the 1951 Conference, which will now be held in Chicago July 8-13.

Regarding the banning of the *Nation*, the Board agreed to sign the "Appeal to Reason and Conscience," recently signed by 107 prominent persons protesting the ban. The A.L.A. President and Executive Secretary were authorized to take any other appropriate action in opposing the ban, and were urged to give full publicity to action taken.

The possible transfer of A.L.A. Headquarters to Washington was discussed, and

the matter was referred to the Committee on Cost of Operating A.L.A. Properties, Harold Brigham, chairman, for further study and recommendation at Midwinter.

The International Relations Office was formally merged as of Jan. 1, 1949, with the National Relations Office.

An associate executive secretary was authorized, to be responsible for a program outlined by Mr. Cory which would include responsibility for public relations.

The public relations program of A.L.A. was discussed, and the Executive Board voted to express its appreciation for the fine service rendered by the Mitchell McKeown Organization, whose contract expires on Dec. 31, 1948.

C.L.A. Representatives

William Kaye Lamb and Edgar S. Robinson have been appointed to represent the Canadian Library Association on the Joint Committee of C.L.A. and A.L.A. Dr. Lamb is dominion archivist, Ottawa, Ont. Mr. Robinson is librarian of the Vancouver Public Library, B.C.

Votes Disapproval

At its 57th annual meeting held in Madison, Wis., the Wisconsin Library Association voted to express to the Executive Secretary of A.L.A. their disapproval of the discontinuance of the A.L.A. Placement Office.

Midwinter Conference News

The A.L.A. Midwinter Conference will be held this year in Chicago, January 20-23, at the Edgewater Beach Hotel. The general meeting will be held in the evening, January 22. Sessions of the Executive Board will be held on the mornings of January 20 and 21, and morning and evening on January 21. Council meetings are scheduled for the afternoons of January 20, 22, and 23.

The Fourth Activities Committee, Ralph R. Shaw, chairman, will present its final report to Council for discussion.

The Regional Planning Committees and

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY PLANS FOR THE TEEN AGE

BLUEPRINTS POSSIBILITIES for specialized public library service to young people, and shows how the public library enriches and reinforces school library service. This pamphlet supplements *A National Plan for Public Library Service*. In the appendix the principles which have been presented are developed and illustrated by means of readable and informative papers offering a wealth of suggestions.

PLANNING FOR LIBRARIES SERIES NO. 7. Prepared by the Committees on Post-War Planning of the A.L.A. Division of Libraries for Children and Young People and its section, the Young People's Reading Round Table. Mabel Williams, chairman. 110p.

\$1.75

WORKING WITH A LEGISLATURE

BY BEATRICE SAWYER ROSSELL

Designed to help librarians and library trustees who are working on the passage of a bill or on a legislative campaign. Contains practical advice on the planning of state programs. Extremely important since 1949 is a legislative year.

The pamphlet tells how to go about securing the passage of a good bill, and gives pointers on what to do, and what to avoid doing, in order to see a bill become law. With the exception of the last chapter, only state legislation is considered.

\$1.90

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 E. Huron

Chicago 11

the officers of the divisions will meet with the Executive Board on the evening of January 21, to discuss plans for the regional meetings in 1949.

A.L.A. Employment Register

On November 1 the A.L.A. Employment Register issued supplements to the October lists of A.L.A. members available for positions. The supplements include the names of members who did not register in time to be listed in October, and indicate withdrawals of those who have changed positions in the meantime.

About 270 employers made use of the Employment Register service up to November 1. Requests for the list "Below \$3000" outnumbered requests for the other lists, but the demand for lists in the higher salary ranges indicates the continuing scarcity of librarians to fill such positions. Some of the members listed have reported receiving as many as eight letters from employers. Full information regarding the Employment Register service was published in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, September 1948, and reprints are available on request.

New Mexico Survey

A limited number of copies of "Library Service in New Mexico" are available for free distribution. This describes the recent survey of present library service and the state plan proposed for strengthening it. Requests should be sent to Mrs. Irene S. Peck, State Library Commission, Santa Fe, N.M.

Helen A. Ridgway, Public Library Specialist, served as A.L.A. consultant to the Commission which presented the survey for the consideration of the State Educational Survey Board as one important phase of the state's educational system.

At Headquarters

Margaret V. Fulton, formerly supervisor of school libraries, Yonkers, N.Y., joined the *Booklist* staff November 1, as assistant in charge of young people's books.

On November 3, Mrs. Adelaide M. Kennedy came to work in the Publishing Department as sales and advertising assistant. She has had editorial experience at Consolidated Books, Inc., Chicago, and advertising experience at the University of Chicago Press.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Donald A. Reichmann resigned his position as assistant to the Executive Secretary November 15, to become executive assistant, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.

The A.L.A. Executive Board and members of the Headquarters Staff Association held a reception on November 3, at A.L.A. Headquarters, to introduce Mr. and Mrs. John Mackenzie Cory to librarians in the Chicago area. Approximately 200 attended.

Survey of Salaries

The Survey of Salaries and Working Conditions, originally scheduled for November, has been postponed until January.

Correction

Figures for degrees awarded by the University of California, School of Librarianship, for the calendar year 1947, Appendix to Annual Reports, 1947-48, should read Master's degree—2; Degree representing one year of study following a bachelor's degree—39. Total for these two groups should be respectively 64 and 1,144.

Staples for Libraries

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY SECOND EDITION

The only unabridged dictionary completely revised in the past three decades. Up to date for today's needs. 3,350 pages.

WEBSTER'S COLLEGIATE 5TH EDITION

The best handy-size dictionary because it contains all the words most commonly used. 1,300 pages.

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Clarifies the distinction between synonyms, giving their antonyms, and analogous and contrasted words. 944 pages.

WEBSTER'S BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

40,000 concise biographies of noted men and women of all countries, with name pronunciations. 1,700 pages.

A PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH BY KENYON & KNOTT

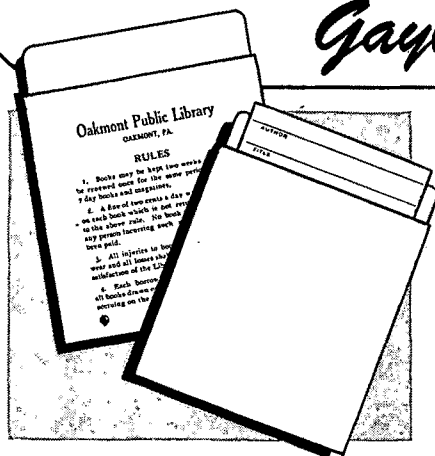
A general-purpose, handy guide to pronunciation, using the International Phonetic Alphabet. 536 pages.

Write for descriptive circulars

G. & C. MERRIAM CO.
SPRINGFIELD 2, MASS.

QUICK DELIVERY . . . on sturdy, tear-resistant

Gaylord BOOK POCKETS



Plain and printed Style 'F' Book Pockets. Size is 3½ x 4½ inches. Prices sent on request.

"Immediate delivery on plain Style 'F' Book Pockets . . . Printed pockets shipped within a week"—that's the promise GAYLORD makes to you . . . and keeps!

In addition to prompt service, you can also be sure of long-lasting utility. Style "F" Book Pockets are particularly tough and tear-resistant. Made of a specially formulated paper stock, selected for its strength, these pockets will withstand innumerable book card insertions and removals.

So — when you need sturdy book pockets in a hurry — remember GAYLORD for fast service.

Gaylord Bros., INC. Syracuse, N. Y. Stockton, Calif.
Est. 1896 Makers of Better Library Supplies

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

Films of Interest to Children

COMPILED BY MARGARET M. CLARK

Consult your local library, school, commercial film rental library and your state university extension film library for local rentals. The sources listed below are primarily the ultimate sources for the purchase of films. The companies which do not rent prints will refer you to the source nearest you.

Title	Running Time	Color or Black & White	Purchase Source	Purchase Price
*Adventures of Bunny Rabbit	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
*Adventures of Chico	55 min.	b&w	Pictorial	\$150.00
*Animals of the Zoo	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Birds of the Dooryards	10 min.	color	Coronet	\$90.00
*Black Bear Twins	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Candytown	10 min.		Official	\$17.50
Care of Pets	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Children of Holland	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Children of Russia	13 min.	b&w	Int.F.F.	\$50.00
Children of Switzerland	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Chimp the Aviator	11 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
Chinook's Children	10 min.	b&w	Pictorial	\$17.50
Christmas Rhapsody	10 min.	b&w	EBF will refer	\$18.50
*Circus People	11 min.	b&w	Academy	\$45.00
*Circus People	11 min.	color	Academy	\$75.00
*Clyde Beatty's Animal Thrills	11 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
Common Animals of the Woods	11 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
*Dogs, Sheep and Mr. Bo-Peep	10 min.	b&w	Official	\$37.50
Eskimo Children	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Family Teamwork	18 min.	color	Frith	\$95.00
French Children	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Goodbye Mr. Germ	14 min.	b&w	Nat'l T. B. Assn.	Apply
*Gray Squirrel	11 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
*Hare and the Tortoise	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
*Here Comes the Circus	10 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
Irish Children	10 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
*Itchy Scratchy	30 min.	b&w	Teaching Films	\$50.00
It's Your Library	10 min.	b&w	Teaching Films	\$50.00
Kids Must Eat	15 min.	b&w	Castle	\$22.83
Mary Visits Poland	10 min.	b&w	Int.F.F.	\$35.00
Merry Christmas	10 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
Mother Goose Stories	10 min.	color	Bailey	\$75.00
Navajo Children	11 min.	b&w	EBF	\$45.00
Night Before Christmas	10 min.	b&w	TFC	Apply
Nursery Rhymes	8 min.	b&w	Weiss	\$5.00
Nursery Rhymes	8 min.	color	Weiss	\$15.00
Our Foster Mother the Cow	10 min.	color	Frith	\$65.00
Patty Garman; Little Helper	10 min.	color	Frith	\$59.00
Patty Learns to Stop, Look, and Listen	15 min.	color	Frith	\$95.00
Pig Tales	10 min.	color	Frith	\$65.00
*Ride 'em Cowboy	10 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
Sea Going Thrills	10 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
Spring on the Farm	15 min.	b&w	B.I.S.	\$37.50

Miss Clark is head of the Lewis Carroll Room, Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio.

*Stray Lamb	10 min.	b&w	Official	\$17.50
*Three Little Bruins in the Woods	10 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
*Three Little Bruins Make Mischief	10 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50
Tina, a Girl of Mexico	18 min.	color	Frith	\$95.00
Vanishing Herds	14 min.	b&w	Castle	\$19.96
*Wild Elephant Round-up	9 min.	b&w	Castle	\$17.50

* *Films of special appeal.*

National Source Directory

Abbreviation

Academy	Academy Films, 1448 West 61st St., Los Angeles 44, Calif.
B.I.S.	British Information Services, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N.Y.
Castle	Castle Film Division of U.W.F., 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N.Y.
Coronet	Coronet Instructional Films, Inc., Coronet Building, Chicago 1, Ill.
E.B.F.	Encyclopaedia Britannica Films, Wilmette, Ill.
Frith	Frith Films, P.O. Box 565, Hollywood 28, Calif.
Int.F.F.	International Film Foundation, Suite 1000, 1600 Broadway, New York 19, N.Y.
Nat'l. T.B. Assn.	National Tuberculosis Association, 1790 Broadway, New York 17, N.Y.
Official	Official Films, Inc., 25 West 45th St., New York 19, N.Y.
Pictorial	Pictorial Films, Inc., 1270 Avenue of the Americas, New York 20, N.Y.
Teaching Films	Teaching Films, Inc., 2 West 20th St., New York 11, N.Y.
T.F.C.	Teaching Film Custodians, Inc., 25 West 43rd St., New York 18, N.Y.
Weiss	Louis Weiss, 4336 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood 27, Calif.

At Your Service...

McClurg's, with over half a century of specialized library service, is equipped to serve you well! Our staff is skilled in the handling of Library, School and College book orders.

We welcome your patronage . . . and the opportunity to serve you.

A. C. McClurg & Co. 333 E. Ontario St.
Chicago 11, Illinois

"Serving Librarians Is Our Business"

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

New Books for Young People

THE LAZY BEAVER

By Vernon Bowen

Pictures by Jim Davis

A little beaver with a quirk—against work—romps through the pages of this picture book. Pictures in color. Ages 4 to 8—\$2.00

SADDLES UP! RIDE 'EM HIGH

Written and Illustrated by Billy Warren
Fall roundup is an eventful time with the HV outfit, and young Danny Barton is plumb in the middle of all the fun and excitement. Ages 8 to 12—\$2.50

SWAMP BOY (A story of the Okefinokee Swamp in Georgia)

By M. B. Cormack and P. L. Bytovetzski

Illustrated by Winfield Hoskins
Teen ages—\$2.50

JOBS THAT TAKE YOU PLACES

By Joseph Leeming

This handbook contains definite and practical information on how to obtain a job in foreign countries. Teen ages—\$3.00

THE WILD WILD WEST

The dashing lines and pictures in action by James Daugherty which compose this exciting book tell a new saga of the old-time west. Ages 12 up through high school.—\$2.50



DAVID McKAY COMPANY

Philadelphia 6, Pa.

PICKUPS

Gift for Library

The Libby-Owens-Ford Glass Co., Toledo, has given a gift of \$50,000 toward the building of a new public library in Rossford, Ohio. The gift was given in commemoration of the 50th anniversary of the establishment of the company in Rossford, and in recognition of the cooperative relationship between community and company.

Reporting System Study for Social Sciences

The Social Science Division and the Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, aided by a grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York, are jointly undertaking a study of the desirability and feasibility of setting up a unified reporting system for the social sciences. Opinions of social scientists, teachers, students, librarians, public officials, interest-group leaders, and other potential users are being solicited in regard to the form of publication the reporting system should employ.

Library Purchases Duplicating Aids

The Los Angeles Public Library recently purchased a Vari-typer with five fonts of type, and a Multilith Master which reproduces by photographic process almost any kind of copy without the cutting of a stencil or master copy. The new equipment will be used mainly in public relations work, and in the preparation of booklists.

Ban on *Nation* Lifted in Massachusetts

The ban on the *Nation* was lifted from the Massachusetts state teachers college libraries on September 28 by the Massachusetts Board of Education. The Board stated that this action did not indicate approval of the articles by Blanshard, which were originally responsible for the ban, but that its policy was "to support at all times the four fundamental freedoms of the American public." The ban on the *Nation* still exists in the New York high schools and the Newark, N.J. schools.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

BRIEF NEWS OF GENERAL INTEREST

Propose Study of Adult Education

A meeting of the Joint Commission for the Study of Adult Education, representing five organizations interested in adult education, was held October 26 at Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind., to discuss future projects of the commission. The group came to tentative agreement on a study of "What Elements Characterize Successful Adult Education Programs?"

Southeastern Library Association

The Southeastern Library Association held its annual meeting in Louisville, Ky., October 20-23. Preliminary findings of the two-year Southeastern States Cooperative Library Survey were reported in a paper prepared by Dr. Louis R. Wilson. The Survey revealed significant comparative and factual data for the region. Detailed planning, based on the Survey findings, has been largely assigned to the states and their planning committees.

The report of the SELA Activity Committee on strengthening the regional association was adopted, and transmitted to the nine state associations for action.

The SELA voted to extend an invitation to A.L.A. to join the SELA in a regional meeting in the Southeastern area in 1949.

Clarence Graham, librarian, Louisville Public Library, was elected president of the SELA.

The meeting was attended by John M. Cory, Cora M. Beatty, Paul Howard, and Mildred L. Batchelder, of the A.L.A. Staff, and E. W. McDiarmid, Helen M. Harris, and Ralph M. Dunbar, members of the Executive Board.

Swiss Book Exhibit Organized

The Swiss Government and the Foundation Pro Helvetia are organizing a display of Swiss books, showing the best specimens of modern printing and featuring illustrated books on art. It is planned to use 600 to 800 volumes, but a smaller choice can be made by public libraries unable to exhibit this number of books. Inquiries concerning

KNOW YOUR BOOKS

BEFORE YOU BUY

SUBSCRIPTION BOOKS BULLETIN

A quarterly guide to the buying of encyclopedias, dictionaries, handbooks, and other reference works. Evaluates and compares books and other reference material, stating whether they are "recommended" or "not recommended" for specific types of libraries, schools, and homes. Evaluations are by librarians, and are based on a careful and analytical examination of the material. These unbiased, critical reviews make *Subscription Books Bulletin* an invaluable service to every community. Consult it before buying expensive encyclopedias and other reference works.

QUARTERLY \$2.50 PER YEAR

AMERICAN

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron

Chicago 11

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

the exhibit should be addressed to the Legation of Switzerland, 2900 Cathedral Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C.

Department of State Publications

Small quantities of Department of State publications may be secured from cooperating area distribution centers. A list of these organizations may be secured from the Division of Public Liaison, Department of State, Washington 25, D.C. The list has been revised and enlarged since it appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin*, March 1947, p. 74.

Radio Script

A 15-minute radio script on world government, in the form of a round table discussion for four speakers and a chairman, shows how world government will solve the problem of peace. For a free copy, write Gretta Baker, United World Federalists, 22 E. 60th St., New York City 22.

Union List of Serials

The H. W. Wilson Company recently began work on a new supplement to the *Union List of Serials* which will cover the years 1944-48. The supplement is being edited by Mrs. Marga Franck, in consultation with Virginia Turrell, editor, *The Bibliographic Index*.

Library Literature

A 1946-48 cumulation of *Library Literature* is planned for the spring of 1949 by the H. W. Wilson Company. Libraries and library agencies whose publications for 1946 to date have not been indexed in the annual volumes of *Library Literature* may address material to Dorothy Ethlyn Cole, editor, *Library Literature*, H. W. Wilson Company, 950 University Ave., New York City 52.

"Current Soviet Thought" Series Announced

Official Russian views on contemporary affairs are to be presented in a series of "Current Soviet Thought" monographs to be issued by the Public Affairs Press, 2153 Florida Ave., Washington, D.C., in cooperation with the Russian Translation Program of the American Council of Learned

Societies. The monographs, of which four were issued in September, will contain translations of significant Russian studies in the fields of economics, political science, and the humanities in general.

Adult Education

Community Education in Action is a report that sorts out the processes of community wide organization and examines them in the light of the processes of education. Orders for the booklet should be sent to the American Association for Adult Education, 525 W. 120th St., New York City 27. Single copies, 50¢. Ten or more copies sent to one address, 25¢ per copy.

Display Reprints

Special display reprints of the feature on Early Children's Books appearing in the November 23 issue of *Look* magazine may be obtained by addressing your request to Jean Gilchrist, Promotion Department, *Look* magazine, 511 Fifth Ave., New York City 17. This three-page picture story features children in the Chicago Public Library looking at the Encyclopedia Britannica Junior's collection of 16th and 17th century children's books. Frances Henne, associate dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, is curator of this collection. *Look* has reprinted these pictures and story in an accordion display piece, convenient for table, bulletin board, or display cases.

Scholarship Available

The \$400 Margaret Gilmore Scholarship will be available during the 1949-50 school year to a young woman graduate of DePauw University preparing for librarianship. The recipient may attend the library school of her choice. Address requests for information and applications to the president, DePauw University, Greencastle, Ind.

Exchange

Publishers or editors of state association bulletins, interested in exchanging bulletins with the *ILA Record*, official journal of the Illinois Library Association, should contact Katharine Stokes, *ILA Record*, University of Illinois Library, Urbana, Ill.

Treasurer's Report

The Finance Committee,
American Library Association,
Chicago, Illinois.

Gentlemen:

In accordance with instructions received, we have examined the cash transactions of the General and Special Funds of American Library Association for the year ended August 31, 1948, and now submit our report thereon.

The cash records have been examined and found in order. All recorded receipts have been regularly deposited in bank. The cash disbursements are evidenced by cancelled checks; these were examined and test-checked to supporting vouchers. The receipts from membership dues, publications, advertising and miscellaneous donations, as shown by the books, have been accepted as correct; test-checks, however, were made of such receipts against related records.

Cash on deposit in banks was confirmed by certificates received from the several depositories; a cash fund of \$300.00 was counted at the office of the Association, while certificates were received from the custodians as to funds (\$50.00) held elsewhere. The miscellaneous accounts receivable cover expenditures advanced by the Association which will be reimbursed. Advances to staff members and institutions are in respect of traveling and sundry special expenses. The inventory of stationery and supplies represents, for the most part, paper in the hands of printers to be withdrawn for use in the subsequent period. The prepaid expenses include the unexpired portion of insurance premiums, payments on account of uncompleted publications, and the unamortized portion of expenditures in respect of certain equipment.

Accounts payable include sundry credit balances, and the amount (\$10,000.00) deposited by the purchaser in connection with the contemplated sale of the building located at Rush and Huron Streets, Chicago; if the sale is consummated, said sum will be paid over to the Carnegie Corporation Endowment Fund, in which accounts the property is carried.

A report on the Endowment Funds of the Association for the year ended August 31, 1948 is submitted under separate cover.

Yours truly,

PEAT, MARWICK, MITCHELL & Co.

Chicago, Ill.
Oct. 22, 1948

Summary of Receipts and Disbursements

	Balance Sept. 1, 1947	Receipts	Disburse- ments	Balance Aug. 31, 1948
Regular Activities				
General Funds:	\$ 55,762.37*	\$304,848.86	\$.....	\$.....
Less: Division Allotments		13,623.54*		
Taxes		4,788.09*		
Expense Budgets:				
<i>Bulletin</i>			58,738.32	
<i>Conference</i>			13,981.08	
<i>Membership Administration, Organization and Records</i>			40,552.41	
<i>Regular Membership Promotion</i>			2,750.58	
<i>Special Membership Promotion</i>			5,852.52	
<i>A.C.R.L. Office</i>			10,018.95	
<i>Committee and Board Projects</i>			2,790.44	
<i>Education for Librarianship</i>			10,000.64	
<i>Headquarters Library</i>			8,895.49	
<i>Personnel</i>			9,983.92	
<i>Placement</i>			13,980.52	
<i>Public Library Office</i>			8,395.80	
<i>Public Relations</i>			9,279.08	
<i>School and Children's Library Office</i>			10,006.45	
<i>General Office, undistributed</i>			64,229.18	
Total General	\$ 55,762.37*	\$286,437.23	\$269,455.38	\$ 38,780.52*
Publishing Funds:				
<i>Booklist</i>	1,119.19	59,602.73	54,459.44	6,262.48
<i>College and Research Libraries</i>	1,184.29*	7,890.75	6,831.81	125.35*
<i>Publishing</i>	27,178.58*	142,860.55	134,397.16	18,715.19*
<i>Publishing Revolving Fund</i>	5,000.00		1,000.00*	6,000.00
Total	\$ 22,243.68*	\$210,354.03	\$194,688.41	\$ 6,578.06*
Total—Regular Activities	\$ 78,006.05*	\$496,791.26	\$464,143.79	\$ 45,358.58*

Special Activities				
Emergency Library Activities	840.44	31.96	242.47	629.93
Library Development Fund	36,113.72	3,129.50	20,009.00	19,234.22
National Relations Office		20,950.22	20,850.20	100.02
	<u>\$ 36,954.16</u>	<u>\$ 24,111.68</u>	<u>\$ 41,101.67</u>	<u>\$ 19,964.17</u>
Endowment Fund Income Held by Trustees	\$ 1,470.62	\$ 248.21	\$ 26.81	\$ 1,692.02
Special Projects				
Adult Education Institute	\$	\$ 25.00	\$	\$ 25.00
Aid to Libraries in War Areas—1946	14,881.74		11,805.93	
Refund to donor			3,075.81	
Reserve for Foreign Postage	3,924.04	301.97	164.00	4,062.01
American Periodicals for Foreign Libraries		3,000.00	2,733.45	266.55
Books for Alaska	673.72			
Refund to donor			673.72	
Books for the Blind	160.42			160.42
Books for China and Philippines	36,569.47		36,093.82	
Refund to donor			475.65	
Books for the Kids of China	278.34		278.34	
Books for Latin America—1944	4,645.38		4,445.50	
Refund to donor			199.88	
Books for Latin America—1945	5,807.13		5,606.46	
Refund to donor			200.67	
Books for Latin America—1946	22,376.77		21,696.31	680.46
Books for the Near East and Africa	17,477.01		17,245.30	
Refund to donor			231.71	
Books for War Areas—1944	7.14*		36.20*	
Refund to donor			49.06	
Books for War Areas—1945	6,740.33		6,597.11	143.22
Books for War Areas—1946	512.82*	30,000.00	28,215.66	1,271.52
Book Catalog—L. C. Cards	750.00		750.00	
Building Fund	633.24	7.94		641.18
Caen Fund	11,840.32	39.48		11,879.80
Canadian Library Council	9,798.88		9,798.88	
Catalog Code Revision	93.97		93.97	
China Fund—Periodicals—1945-46	46.31			
Refund to donor			46.31	
China Fund—Periodicals—1946-47	109.79		1.80*	
Refund to donor			111.59	
China Trip—Charles H. Brown		2,000.00	1,437.08	
Refund to donor			562.92	
Chinese Publications for American Libraries	3,323.79			
Refund to donor			3,323.79	
Chinese Translation Rights		1,500.00	495.00	1,005.00
Chinese University Booklist	202.95*	1,000.00	797.05	
Cultural Institutes (State) ACLS	2,369.32*	2,387.33	18.01	
Exchange of Library Personnel	6,857.31		6,213.95	643.36
Fellowships and Scholarships	1,980.19			
Refund to donor			1,835.99	144.20
Film Forums	84.80			
Refund to donor			84.80	
Film Service through Libraries—1947-48	10,872.06		10,798.09	73.97
Film Service through Libraries—1948-49		13,500.00	2,380.68	11,119.32
Guide to Comparative Literature		5,070.00		5,070.00
Guide to Reference Books			671.38	671.38*
Heizer Estate		518.69		518.69
Importations Plan	1,563.24	528.65	1,714.65	377.24
International Exchange of Publications	1,459.70		1,459.70	
International Relations—1945	500.00		500.00	
International Relations—1946	1,103.51		1,036.73	
Refund to donor			66.78	
International Relations—1947	417.06	6,000.00	6,416.26	
Refund to donor			.80	
International Relations—1948		25,000.00	15,986.76	9,013.24
International Youth Library		50.00		50.00
Investigations in the Field of Librarianship	2,051.64		7.62*	2,059.26
Joint Committee on Library Work		598.75	86.91	511.84
Library School at Sao Paulo	1,198.54	1,600.28	2,798.82	
Library Survey—Austin, Minn.	46.00*		46.00*	
Library Survey—Oklahoma City	316.69*		316.69*	
Library Survey—Stanford University	2,533.07*	2,533.07		
Library Survey—University of Minnesota		3,500.00		3,500.00
Microfilm Equipment	289.50			289.50
Oberly Memorial Award	50.00*	50.00		
Orient and Southwest Pacific Committee	431.52		431.52	
Out of Print Books	6,363.46	1,525.16		7,888.62
Personnel Institute and Clinic	522.93	747.00	747.00	522.93
Photographic Reproduction	519.31		148.31	371.00
Princeton Conference Proceedings	1,145.00		1,145.00	
Roosevelt Memorial Fund	211.61		211.61	
Seminar on International Library Work		2,500.00	2,500.00	
Union Catalog—Mexico, D. F.	9.15*		9.15*	
University of Chile—E. Heiliger		6,500.00	1,868.80	4,631.20
Total—Special Projects	<u>\$171,654.89</u>	<u>\$110,483.32</u>	<u>\$215,890.06</u>	<u>\$ 66,248.15</u>

TREASURER'S REPORT

621

	Balance Sept. 1, 1947	Receipts	Disburse- ments	Balance Aug. 31, 1948
Accommodation Accounts				
Annuities for transfer	1,413.48	161,569.11	161,575.53	1,407.06
Instituto Chileno Norteamericano	18.00	.....	18.00	.....
International Federation of Library Associations	39.00	560.00	569.00	30.00
Salary Fund—Division of Children and Young People .....	.....	423.64	327.75	95.89
Salary Fund—Public Libraries Division .....	.....	288.26	250.25	38.01
Salary Fund—Trustee Division .....	.....	60.00	23.75	36.25
Travel Fund—Library Extension Division .....	.....	347.79	100.00	247.78
Travel Fund—Public Libraries Division .....	.....	212.00	212.00	.....
Travel Fund—Southwestern Library Association .....	.....	250.00	250.00	.....
Total—Accommodation Accounts	1,470.48	163,710.79	163,326.28	1,854.99
Totals	<u>\$133,544.10</u>	<u>\$795,345.26</u>	<u>\$884,488.61</u>	<u>\$ 44,400.75</u>

* Refund, deduction or deficit.

Income Summary

NOT INCLUDING SPECIAL PROJECTS

	Budget 1947-48	Actual 1947-48	Budget 1948-49
Membership dues—regular	\$111,000.00	\$ 97,280.49	\$118,000.00
Membership dues—special	24,000.00	14,075.00	20,000.00
Membership dues—affiliation	250.00	204.35	100.00
Miscellaneous gifts .....	.....	331.00	500.00
Total	135,250.00	111,890.84	138,600.00
* Divisional allotments	13,600.00*	13,623.54*	16,000.00*
Net income from dues	121,650.00	98,267.30	122,600.00
Bulletin—advertising	18,700.00	10,192.00	20,000.00
Bulletin—position advertising	500.00	509.15	700.00
Bulletin—sale of extra copies	500.00	354.97	500.00
Conference—registration	20,000.00	16,722.35	3,500.00
Conference—exhibits	12,000.00	14,555.00	.....
Net total	173,350.00	140,600.77	147,300.00
Endowment capital (Carnegie Corporation of New York)	80,000.00	80,000.00	40,000.00
Endowment income (Carnegie Corporation of New York)	73,000.00	64,124.04	73,300.00
General endowment income	1,750.00	1,712.42	1,700.00
Building fund .....	.....	.....	600.00
Total General Activities	154,750.00	145,836.46	115,600.00
Total General Activities	328,100.00	286,437.23	262,900.00
Booklist:			
Advertising	2,200.00	2,973.72	996.00
Carnegie endowment income	3,200.00	3,475.65	.....
Review books	4,500.00	7,286.85	7,000.00
Sale of extra copies	425.00	476.66	450.00
Subscriptions	42,000.00	45,389.85	46,000.00
Total	52,325.00	59,602.73	54,446.00
College and Research Libraries:			
Advertising	1,800.00	725.00	1,000.00
Sale of extra copies	500.00	625.85	500.00
Subscriptions	3,600.00	4,087.90	6,000.00
Underwriting—A.C.R.L.	2,452.00	2,452.00	.....
Total	8,352.00	7,890.75	7,500.00
Publishing:			
Sales—books	145,668.00	130,091.02	135,232.50
Sales—periodicals	8,000.00	9,394.42	10,600.00
Sales—audio-visual materials .....	.....	.....	12,748.00
Paper salvage—overstock	50.00	17.49	25.00
Mailing list rental .....	.....	65.83	100.00
Subsidies for:			
Handbook of Medical Library Practice .....	.....	536.27*	.....
International Exchanges	1,145.00	2,604.70	.....
Library Buildings for Library Service	1,191.00	1,223.36	.....
Library Education .....	.....	.....	1,480.00
Public Library Plans for the Teen Age .....	.....	.....	250.00
Youth, Communication and Libraries .....	.....	.....	1,480.00
Total Publishing Activities	156,054.00	142,860.55	161,915.50
* Transfer or refund.	<u>\$544,831.00</u>	<u>\$496,791.26</u>	<u>\$486,761.50</u>

Pro Forma Combined Balance Sheet (All Funds)

AS OF AUGUST 31, 1948

Endowment Funds:		Assets	
Cash in Agency account		\$	614.47
Investments—At cost:			
United States Government securities	\$ 960,540.45		
Public utility bonds	26,005.35		
Railroad bonds	110,444.64		
Industrial bonds	58,807.50		
Public utility common stocks	85,027.92		
Public utility preferred stocks	19,539.24		
Industrial common stocks	507,450.06		
Industrial preferred stocks	20,850.26		
Insurance common stocks	27,449.06		
First mortgage real estate notes	10,745.45		1,826,859.93
Real estate (McCormick property)			270,625.08
Accounts receivable			656.42
Deferred charge (legal expense)			1,200.00
Accrued interest purchased			28.48
			<u>2,099,984.38</u>
General and Special Funds:			
Cash in banks	33,350.78		
Cash on hand	350.00		
Miscellaneous accounts receivable	1,471.41		
Advances to staff members and institutions	927.76		
Inventory of stationery and supplies	13,926.99		
Prepaid expenses—Unexpired insurance premiums, etc.	7,043.58		57,070.52
Total			<u>\$2,157,054.90</u>
		Liabilities and Capital	
Endowment Funds—Capital:			
Carnegie Fund	\$ 91,897.61		
Carnegie Corporation Endowment Fund	1,954,181.50		
General Endowment Fund	41,997.28		
James L. Whitney Fund	3,120.88		
Oberly Memorial Fund	1,079.80		
Sarah C. N. Bogle Endowment Fund	5,170.74		
Herbert Putnam Honor Fund	2,536.57		2,099,984.38
General and Special Funds:			
Accounts payable	12,669.77		
Capital account	44,400.75		57,070.52
Total			<u>\$2,157,054.90</u>

WANTS AND OFFERS

University of Arkansas Library, Fayetteville, Marvin A. Miller, director, offers subject suitable arrangements by correspondence: *British Museum Catalog of Current Accessions*, 3d. ser., April 1932-date; including approximately 200,000 entries clipped, mounted on rag catalog cards and filed; balance (122 parts) through pt. 192, 1948 in sheets as received.

R. R. Donnelley & Sons Co., 350 E. 22nd St., Chicago 16, Ill. Training library offers *Industrial Arts Index*, 10 annual volumes, 1926-38. Will arrange price.

Public Library, Seattle, Wash., John S. Richards, librarian, offers for cost of transportation the following bound files: *Arena*, v. 15; *Atlantic*, v. 118-124; *Bungalow Magazine*, v. 5; *Chautauquan*, v. 10-23; *Current History*, v. 9-49;

Eclectic Magazine, v. 88, 89, 92; *Harper's*, v. 69-72, 91-92, 98-100, 107, 128-135; *Literary News*, v. 9, 10, 12-13; *New Statesman*, v. 6-13; *Outlook*, v. 80, 82-86, 88-89, 91, 93-162; *Punch*, v. 50, 52-54; *Review of Reviews*, v. 24-30, 33-94; *Scientific American*, v. 96-99, 101-137, and Supplement, 56-88; *Scientific American Monthly*, v. 1-4; *Survey*, v. 29-40, 42, 45-89; *World's Work*, v. 11, 13, 19, 21-61.

Hamtramck Public Library, 10338 Joseph Campau Ave., Hamtramck 12, Mich., Beatrice Kobe, acting librarian, wants *Mythology of All Races*, v. 1-13 (1916-32), *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics* (Hastings) v. 1-12 and index (1911-27), *Dictionary of National Biography*, v. 1-22 (1921-22), and the *Concise Dictionary from the Beginnings to 1921* (1930).

POSITIONS

Positions Wanted

College and library school graduate. Ten years experience as head of a city and county system. Now head of a city library. Wish change 1st of year. Interested in any administrative position. Poor cataloger. Good on public relations, publicity, and organization. B106

Woman, experienced college librarian, will move for \$4000. Metropolitan area preferred. B108

EXPERIENCED CATALOGER, college and library school graduate, desires position in Philadelphia area. Minimum salary, \$2800. B109

Librarian (A.B., B.S. in L.S.) desires position in technical department of university or in industry in college town. 6 years experience in special and public libraries. Good organizing and administrative ability. Handles bibliographies, translations, reference, etc. B110

Positions Open

Join a congenial staff as head cataloger at \$3000; branch librarian at \$2700; reference assistant at \$2400. Chance for salary advancement. Graduates of accredited schools only. 39 hour week; 4 weeks vacation; contribution to retirement. Write Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania.

LIBRARIANS II (YOUNG ADULT) for positions in L.A. County Library. Sal. begins \$221 mo., grad. from accred. lib. school & 2 yrs. exp. req. Write L.A. Co. Civil Serv., 102 Hall of Rec., L.A. 12, Calif.

Two openings: Children's Librarian and Circulation Head Salary range \$2400-\$2700, depending on training and experience. Apply to Librarian, Public Library, Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

Cataloger: Accredited library school graduate with experience. Theological Seminary Library in southern state. Union classification. Begin at once. Salary open, based on experience, training, and personal qualifications. B107

Catalog-general assistant, agricultural and mechanical college. Open Feb. 15. Beginning salary \$2600. Experience not necessary. Write Librarian, Montana State College, Bozeman.

Head Cataloger, salary \$2640, and Head Children's Librarian, salary, \$2400, for library near Gulf. Liberal vacation, five day week, cost-of-living bonus. Tyrrell Public Library, Beaumont, Texas.

Cataloger-reference librarian. Library of 25,000 volumes, city of 15,000 population; 40-hour week; salary \$2400. Apply librarian, Public Library, Coral Gables 34, Fla.

Do you want to come to the Pacific Northwest? We need a trained children's librarian.

Excellent working conditions. Four weeks vacation. Good salary. Write: Librarian, Longview Public Library, Longview, Wash.

Junior and Senior Librarians: Stockton Public Library, Stockton, Calif., has openings for Junior and Senior Librarians, Civil Service status, retirement plan, 37½ hour work week, 12 working days vacation, and 12 working days sick leave. Salary ranges: \$191-\$238; \$213-\$266. For further information and applications address Stockton Public Library, Stockton, Calif.

THE ORIGINAL AND LEADING INSURANCE REFERENCE BOOK

58th annual edition
just published

Cyclopedia of Insurance in the United States

1948-49 edition—over 1100 pages (no advertising) \$5.00. Subscribed for by many public and university libraries.

In its July 1947 issue, the Subscription Books Bulletin of the American Library Association contained a review of the *Cyclopedia of Insurance in the U.S.* Certain improvements in arrangement and indexing were suggested and subject to these criticisms the book was recommended as a source for up-to-date and accurate data regarding insurance companies and insurance personnel.

Definitions of insurance forms of coverage, financial and historical data on insurance companies, all kinds, organizations, Supreme Court Decisions bearing on regulation of insurance business. Mass of miscellaneous information.

Publishers

The Index Publishing Co.

123 William Street, New York 7, N.Y.

OUT-OF-PRINT and HARD-TO-FIND books supplied. Also

incomplete sets completed, genealogies and town histories, periodical back numbers, etc. All subjects, all languages. Send us your list of book-wants—no obligation. We report quickly. Lowest prices.

(We also supply all current books at publishers' prices postpaid less library discount.)

AMERICAN LIBRARY SERVICE

117 West 48th St., Dept. A., New York 19, N.Y.

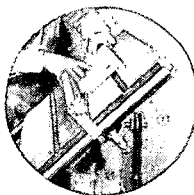
P.S. We also buy books and magazines. Send us your list. N.B. We would appreciate if Librarians will kindly refer individuals seeking out of print books to our service.

Your "Personal" Agent

... for the ordering of
foreign books and periodicals.
Individual attention given to every
assignment. Familiarity with foreign
publishing assures prompt service.

Albert A. Phiebig

Suite 906a 545 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N.Y.



KLENKE'S FURNITURE BOOK

by William W. Klenke

A wonderful group of projects for
home craftsmen, consisting of exact copies of Chip-
pendale, Sheraton, Hepplewhite, and Duncan Phyfe
as well as plans for modern adaptations. Gives all
steps of construction and details of finishing. \$3.25

THE MANUAL ARTS PRESS

438 Duroc Bldg., Peoria 3, Illinois

Use Your Library

77-FRAME FILMSTRIP

A realistic presentation of what the
school library offers, prepared for
junior and senior high school stu-
dents. By E. Ben Evans.

\$5.00

**American
Library Association**
50 East Huron Chicago

Religion in the 20th Century

Edited by VERGIUS FERM

A MINE of information about the old-
est living religions up to the more
recent. "It has the virtue of authority, of
personal conviction and, that very desir-
able quality, readability."

—The New York Times

"Recommended for purchase . . ."

—Subscription Books Bulletin
\$5.00

PHILOSOPHICAL LIBRARY, Publishers

15 E. 40th St., Dept. 223, New York 16

Save 50% or More on Your Purchases of MYSTIK TAPE

•Buy *Mystik Tape* in large size rolls. Benefit
from the reduced cost per foot. Save up to 52.7 per cent. *Mystik Tape*
does not deteriorate, easily, when properly stored. So buy an ample
supply.

Instant service to almost any
point. Carrying complete stocks
of all widths, all lengths and all
colors, we can usually ship the
same day order is received.

Colors

Black, Brown, Green, Red, Blue, White, Wine

Terms

Two per cent—Net 30 Days

Alexander-Stafford PRICES:

Width	144 In.	720 In.	60 Yds.
3/4"	\$0.25	\$1.00	....
1"	....	....	\$2.37
1 1/2"	.50	....	3.56
2"	.67	2.67	4.74
3"	1.00	4.00	7.11
4"	1.34	5.34	9.47

Transportation paid in U.S.A.

ALEXANDER-STAFFORD CORP.

One Ionia Ave., N.W., Grand Rapids 2, Mich.

Tell Them You Saw Their Advertisement in the A.L.A. Bulletin

VOLUME 42

1948

A|A
Bulletin



051
0-014

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
CHICAGO

47

P 15119

INDEX TO VOLUME 42-1948

All page references to the *Proceedings* of the sixty-seventh annual conference

(September 15 *Bulletin*, No. 9) are preceded by P-.

Asterisks indicate material in the annual reports.

A

- A.C.R.L., div., P-23-27; officers P-23; recruiting, Thompson, 254; rpt *427-31.
- A.L.A., conf., 1950, 1951, 517; const. and by-laws, amendments, 34, 143, 273, 328, 317-18, P-13, P-19; employment register, 340, 518, 610; endowment funds, P-22; exec. bd. decisions, 610; finances, *412; gift, 517; hdqrs. changes, *412; income, com. rpt, 133; mbrshp com., 274; officers, 321, photos, 311; reg. mtgs, 114, 131, 337; staff appts, 88, 273, *414, 519, 611; treas. rpt, 620-23. "A.L.A. Council Minutes," 130-35. "A.L.A. finances," Rice, 109-11. Acheson, Janet W., 233. Adams, Charles M., *429. Adams, Scott, 606. Ader, Inez C., *463; rpt P-79. "Adopt a foreign library," Helms, 208. Adult educ., proposed study of, 617. Adult educ. bd., P-66; rpt *434-35. Adult educ. inst., 87. Adult educ. sect., P-55-58; officers P-55. Agard, Robert M., 265. Agnew, Janet M., *429; elected P-24. Agricultural ls. sect., P-23-24; officers P-24. Ahlers, Eleanor, 317. Akeroyd, Margaret S., elected P-60. Akers, Susan Grey, 317-18. Albrecht, Otto, P-93. Alden, John, P-27. Alessios, Alison B., 317. Allerding, Johanna E., P-24, *429, *442. Allman, Margaret, elected P-53. American assn. of sch. lns, P-40-43; officers, P-43. American bk center for war devastated ls. inc., 31. American bksellers assn. convention, 238. Anderson, Ardis G., *430; elected P-26. Anderson, Daisy L., P-25, *430; elected P-26; rpt P-26. Andrews, Aubrey F., 136, P-55; biog., 19; "Tacoma's bldg campaign," 19-23; "Thomas J. Porro," 309-10. Angell, Richard S., 178, 274, P-90. Annuities, pensions, and life ins. com., rpt *453. Anstaett, Herbert B., rpt P-24. Anthony, Louise, elected P-43. Anttonen, Eva J., P-43. "Appeal to mems," Trotier, 233. Archival and l. materials com., rpt *437. Art ref. r. t., P-66-69; officers P-67; rpt *461. Ashton, Lorene M., P-23. Assistantships, University of Illinois l. Sch., 92. Atkins, J. Howard, *444. Atlantic City conf., 139; adult educ. preconference inst., 86; attendance summaries, P-96; Dana award, 138; "Conference news," 317; exhibits, 138; food info., 210-11; hotels, 212-13; *Letter* awards, P-13; Lippincott award, 190, P-15; local chairmen, photos, 214; map, 213; program, 215-18; registration fees, 34, 190; resolutions, P-16, P-19, P-21; special train, 190-91; transportation, 212. Atlantic City, photo, 226. Audio-visual com., P-68; board status, *459; rpt *459-60. Awards, com., rpt *454; Dana publicity, 138, 317, P-16, P-79; *Letter*, 317, 371, P-13; Lippincott, Joseph W., P-15; Newberry-Caldecott, 321, P-16, P-43; Quarrie recruiting, 270; Young rdrs choice, 521. Axelrod, Donald, 316. Ayrault, Margaret W., 395, P-31; rpt P-30-34, *441-43.
- ## B
- Babcock, Ruth Evans, P-41. Bacon, William, *456. Bailly, Harold J., *458. Bailey, Louis J., P-55. Baldwin, Emma V., 307-09, 315, P-13, P-76, *458; photo., 307. Ball, Alice D., 31. Ballance, Paul S., *456. Barker, Tommie Dora, *470, 606. Barkman, Marie, *476. Barrette, Lydia M., *456. Bartolini, R. Paul, *453. Barton, Mary N., 190, P-26, *430, *454. Batchelder, Mildred L., 395, *435, *473; elected P-37; rpt P-36-40; *431-34, *472-74. Bauer, Harry C., *436. Beal, H. Marjorie, P-54, *415; elected P-52. Beale, Mary Moore, 178. Beals, Ralph A., 324, P-54. Bean, Donald E., 323, *456. Beard, Sarah A., P-46, *435. Beatty, Cora M., rpt *468. Beck, Lester, *476. Benagh, Evelyn, *456. Bendix, Dorothy, P-56, P-73. Benhoff, Helen S., P-41, *435. Bennett, Wilma, elected P-37. Benson, Paul R., 395, P-62; rpt *458-59. Bent, Barbara Easton, 171; elected P-38. Bercau, Louise O., P-23. Berelson, Bernard B., 234. Berninghausen, David K., P-20, 339; "Book-banning and witch-hunts," 204-07; rpt *457. Berolzheimer, Hobart F., P-87, *455. Berthold, Arthur B., 209, P-31; biog., 149; photo., 149; "Union cat. of Russian books," 181. Berthold, Katherine H., *467. Betts, M. Salome, 171. Bible, Alice M., P-40. Bibliography com., P-68-69. Biega, Carolyn, 260. Binkley, Frances, *464. Bishop, C. W., *418. Bishop, W. W., *424, *436. Black, Dorothy M., *431; elected P-26. Black, Henry T., *442; elected P-76. Black, Jean Phyllis, P-25. Blair, Patricia O., 187, 235, *435, *462; "Comments on the 'all-inclusive l.'" 387-88; cover Apr.; rpt P-68, *459-60, *474-77. Bliss, Leslie E., *436. Boards and coms., 135. Boerlin, I. C., *476. Bolton bill, 40. Bontemps, Arna, P-37. Book acquisitions com., rpt *437-38. "Book-banning and witch-hunts," Berninghausen, 204-07. Bookbinding com., rpt *443. *Booklist*, rpt *492. "Bookmobile bibliog.," 590-92. Books, *Bklist* suggestions, 24, 78. "Bookseller and the ln," 509-15.

- "Books on the ceiling," Lieberman, 156-57.
- Borneman, Helen I., *429.
- Bostwick, Prudence, P-40.
- Bough, Helen C., P-44.
- Bousfield, Humphrey, *443, elected P-24; rpt *443-44.
- Bowerman, George, P-85.
- Bowser, Grace Patten, *438.
- Boyd, Jessie E., 606.
- Boyer, Kenneth J., *429.
- Bradley, Phillips, P-73.
- Brahm, Walter T., P-47, *447.
- Branch Ins sect., P-58; officers P-58.
- Branch, Nelle U., P-23, elected P-24.
- Brandt, Joseph A., P-23.
- Branham, Irene, 395; elected P-37.
- Bray, Robert S., 274.
- Brewitt, Theodora R., *449.
- Brewster, James, P-95.
- Briggs, Elizabeth D., 133, P-38, *421, *422, *432, *437.
- Brigham, Harold, 391, P-95, 605, *411; photo, 391; "Placement service suspended, 294; rpt *411-14.
- Britton, Jasmine, elected, 321; rpt, P-43.
- Brookes, C. E., 514, *437.
- Brown, Charles H., 35, P-71, *423, *424.
- Brown, Margaret C., P-34.
- Bryan, James, P-56, P-73, *456.
- Bryan, Julien, 278, P-68, *476.
- Bryson, Lyman, P-54.
- Buck, Pearl, "World understanding through reading," 341-48.
- Budington, William S., *440.
- Building campaign, Tacoma, Andrews, 19-23.
- Bukofzer, Manfred, P-90.
- Burch, Glen, 277.
- Burke, Margaret, 265.
- Burmeister, Laura E., *456.
- Burnett, Elinor, *467.
- Burney, Mary Vick, P-25.
- Burrin, Esther V., *454; elected P-38.
- Busby, Edith A., rpts P-60, *438-39.
- Business and technology sect., P-58-60; officers P-59-60.
- Busse, David P., *437, 515.
- Butler, Helen L., rpt P-42.
- Byrnes, Hazel W., P-95.
- "Carl H. Milam," Uiveling, 203.
- "Carl Milam—a man's man," Robinson, P-7.
- "Carl Milam—the administrator," Munn, P-3-4.
- "Carl H. Milam's successor," Rice, 241.
- Carlson, William Hugh, *422, 605; elected P-23; rpt *428.
- Carnegie corp., 201, 616; grants, 35, 89, 238, *413.
- Carnegie endowment for international peace, 89, 91.
- Carnovsky, Leon, 270, P-71, *423, *424.
- Carruthers, Ralph H., rpt *444.
- Carter, Edward J., 34.
- Case, Emily, P-41.
- Casey, Genevieve M., *435, *473.
- Cash, William T., P-95.
- Cassidy, Paul H., P-89.
- Cataloging and class., div. of, noms, 62; officers P-34; recruiting, Phillips, 254; rpt, *441-43; resolutions, P-33-34; tentative quarterly, 209.
- Caverhill, Beverley S.S., P-23.
- Chace, Olive, P-55.
- Chait, William, *453; biog., 148; "Salary program of the city of Milwaukee and its effect on the p.l., The," 165-66.
- "Challenge of public affairs," Rice, 286-89.
- Chamberlain, Marguerite M., P-25.
- Chambers, Elizabeth, P-72.
- Chancellor, Paul G., biog., 385; photo., 385; "Toward the all-inclusive I.," 384-86.
- Chapman, Edward A., P-76, P-77, *422; rpt *420-21.
- Chapman, Eulalia, *436.
- Chapters, com., 134.
- Charles, Dorothy, *443; elected P-34.
- Chase, Virginia, P-44; elected P-38, P-45; biog., 325; "Newbery and Caldecott awards," 171-72; "Newbery and Caldecott award winners," 312-13.
- Children and y.p., div. of Is for, P-36-40; four year goals, P-38; officers, P-37; resolution, P-19, P-40; recruiting, Burrin, 254-55; rpt *432-43.
- Children's bk wk, 521.
- Children's l. assn, P-43-45; officers P-45.
- Chomet, Otto, letter, 192.
- Christ, Robert W., P-24, P-26, *431; elected P-26; rpt. *431.
- Church, Randolph W., P-95, *420.
- Clapp, Verner W., 35, P-49, *447.
- Clark, Hazel C., elected P-52.
- Clark, Helen M., P-50, P-51; elected P-52.
- Clark, Margaret Mary, 171, P-38, P-44, 614; elected P-45.
- Clay, Margaret Jean, 136.
- Cleary, Florence, P-41.
- Clift, David H., *452.
- Coelln, Otto H., P-68, *476.
- Coffey, Hobart R., 132.
- Coffin, Lewis C., P-95.
- Coffyn, Eleanor M., *441.
- Cohen, Joseph L., P-34.
- Cole, Betty Joy, *438, *441.
- Cole, Doris, P-41.
- Coll. Is sect., P-24; officers P-24.
- Collins, Isobel M., 395, P-36; rpt P-36.
- Collins, Will H., *456.
- Colvin, Laura C., P-30, 395; elected P-34.
- "Comments on the 'all-inclusive I.'" Blair, 387-88.
- Commission for international educ. reconstruction, 35.
- "Committee on descriptive cataloging rpt on progress," 176-78.
- Compton, Charles H., *420.
- Conant, Harrison J., P-95.
- Conat, Mabel L., *437.
- Coney, Donald, 306.
- "Conference news," 317.
- "Consider the cost," Smith, 558-62.
- Constitution and by-laws, com., P-19, amendment, 143, 273, 517; rpt. 132, *486.
- Cook, Edith, P-40.
- Cook, Harry F., P-61; rpt P-61.
- Coolidge, Coit, *456.
- Coons, Arthur G., *436.
- Corey, Stephen M., 277.
- Cory, John Mackenzie, 190, 241, P-53; *411, *415, *416; cover June, July-Aug.; rpt *454; "Survey of salaries and working conditions," 503.
- Coston, Eunice, 260.
- Council, minutes of, 130-35.
- "Council Action on Library Salaries," Stanford, 107-08.
- County and regional Is. sect., P-52-53; officers P-52-53.
- Cousins, Norman, "What are the great issues," P-8-11.
- Cowern, Agnes George, 395; elected P-36.
- Cowgill, Lois, P-31.
- Cowles, Barbara, P-82-83, *440.
- Crachi, Captain Rocco, *453.
- Craig, Florence S., P-55, *435; rpt P-55.
- Creech, Mary J., *458; elected P-62.
- Crosby, Lucille Z., P-26.
- Cromwell, Frederick, 379, *424, *426; biog., 51; cover Oct. 1; "October 24—United Nations day," 383; "Sudden damage," 70-71; rpt P-71, *426.
- Cromwell, Marian L., elected P-53.
- Cross, Jesse Edward, elected P-59.
- "Crusade for an educated America," McDiarmid, 289-93.
- Culver, Essae Martha, *420; letter, 192.

C

abeen, Violet A., P-78.

ain, Mary J., 233.

aldwell, Rosemary, *449.

ampbell, Frank C., *441; rpt P-95.

ampbell, Kathleen R., *436; elected 321.

anadian l. assn, conf., 89, 401; mtg., 89; reps, 610.

anadian l. assn and A.L.A., jt com., rpt, *426-27.

anadian natl l., 521.

Cunningham, Eileen R., P-79, *440.
Cunningham, Virginia A., P-93, *442.
Curtis, Dorothy W., 209.
Cushing, Helen Grant, *441; elected P-83.
Custer, Benjamin A., P-34.

D

Dafoe, Elizabeth, 402.
Dale, Edgar, *476.
Dalton, Jack, *421, *436, *491.
Daly, Maureen, P-46.
Dana publicity awards, 138, 317, P-79.
Daniels, Marietta, *426.
Darrah, Jane A., elected P-37, P-45.
Daugherty, Betty, *426.
Davenport, Joyce, P-31.
Davidson, Letha M., *493.
Davies, Bernita, *440.
Day, Nancy Jane, 605.
Deaderick, Lucile, *467.
Dearing, Mary, P-78, *462.
Deininger, Dorothy F., elected P-61.
Delaney, Sadie P., elected P-36.
Department of agr., extension service, 30.
Department of labor, 30.
Department of state, 618.
Dewey, Harry T., *441; elected P-83.
Dickey, Dorothy L., elected P-45.
Dickson, Janet S., P-34.
"Distinguished children's books of 1947," 170-71.
"Division officers 1948-49," 395.
Documentation service jt com., rpt *438.
Documents of International Organizations, 89.
Dooley, Dennis A., P-95, *463.
Douglas, Mary Peacock, *422, *432.
Dove, Jack, letter 404.
Downs, Robert B., 235, *438; rpt *436.
Doyle, Leila Ann, 262.
Drescher, Milton A., P-60, *493.
du Bois, William Pène, 312, P-43.
Duffy, Lucille, 62.
Duggan, Eileen, rpt *492.
Dunbar, Ralph M., elected 321.
Dunkin, Paul S., 209.
Dunlap, Alice M., P-48, *447.
Dunlap, Leslie W., rpt P-69.
Dunlap, M. Alice, *490.
Dunn, James Taylor, 317.
"Dust, Grand Rapids, and geranium red," Runge, 67-69.
Duvoisin, Roger, 313, P-43.
Dyde, Jessie W., 62.

E

Eastin, R. B., P-78.
Eaton, Andrew J., *436.
Eaton, Anne T., P-40.
Eaton, Thelma, 190, elected P-47.

Ebert, Myrl, *440.
Edge, Sigrid A., P-56, *435.
Education for Inship, bd of, rpt *445-47.
Edwards, Josephine H., P-71.
Edwards, Kenneth R., P-68, *476; biog., 150; "Motion pictures—technical standards," 167-69; photo, 150.
"Elizabeth starts salary campaign," Whaley, 162-63.
Ellinger, Werner B., *442.
Ellsworth, Ralph E., 132, 135, 323; biog., 93; "Is intellectual freedom in ls being challenged?" 57-58.
Emeny, Brooks, P-37.
"Emma V. Baldwin," Quigley, 307-09.
Engineering sch. ls sect., P-24-25; officers P-25.
Engle, Virginia E., P-95.
English, Ada J., P-24, *429.
English, Mildred, *435.
Epstein, Eva, P-24.
Erlandson, Ruth M., 324; rpt P-26.
Ersted, Ruth M., 306, P-41, *433; elected P-43; rpt P-43.
Esterquest, Ralph T., *436; elected 515.
Estes, Grace W., *453.
Etzkorn, Leo R., *444; photo, 215; rpt *457.
Evans, Luther H., 55, 133, P-71, P-95, *423, *426; cover Mar.
Ewing, Constance R. S., *439, *463; elected P-79.
Executive secy rpt, *411-14.

F

Fahey, Edward J. A., 323, 395; P-62, *458, *463; elected P-62; photo., 214.
Fair labor standards act of 1938, 30.
Farmer, Arthur E., *457; biog., 356; "Pressure-group censorship—and how to fight it," 356-62.
Farmer, Frances, *438.
Farmington plan, 324.
Farrell, Sallie J., 605.
Fast, Howard, P-74, P-75.
Faus, Laura, P-40.
Feagley, Ethel M., P-26.
Federal rels com., P-69; rpt, *417-20.
Felland, Nordis, P-31.
Fellows, Vera E., letter, 94.
Fenneman, Nordica, 395, *460.
Fenner, Edward H., P-58; elected P-59.
Fenwick, Sara I., P-39.
Ferguson, Milton J., P-73.
Fielder, Clara, "Library legislation institute," 316; "National relations news notes," 30-31; rpt P-69.
"Fifty notable books of 1947," 72-73, 131.
"Film bibliog. on teacher educ.," 27-29.
Films, 187; bibliog. on reconstruction of Europe, 12-14; bibliog. on teacher educ., 27-29; of interest to children, 614-15.
Finder, Jane, *474.
Fine, Benjamin, P-79.
Fine, Ruth, 395; elected P-47; rpt P-47-49.
Finer, Herman B., *476.
Finney, George F., "A note on books for occupied areas," 179-80; biog., 151.
Fischer, Hail, elected, 517.
Fisher, Eloise, P-84-85.
Fitch, Viola Katheryn, P-85.
Flack, Charles R., P-26.
Fleming, Ruth, P-26.
Fleming, Thomas P., P-82.
Focke, Helen M., rpt *492-93.
Folk tale records, P-40.
Fontaine, E. O., 391, *411, *437, *493; photo., 391; rpt *487-91.
Fooks, Virginia, 263.
Ford, Thomas H., *435.
"Foreign students in library schools," Gjellness, 268-70.
Four year goals, 16-17, 132, *411, adopted, 121-22.
Fourth activities com., P-19, 130, *412, 610; preliminary rpt to council, 295-306; rpt to council, 123-28.
Fourth activities com. rpt to the council, The, 123-28.
Foutts, James C., P-51.
Fox, Susan, P-53.
Foy, Bernard L., *420.
Frederick, Jessica, P-93.
Frebault, Marcelle, P-67.
Friends of ls com., P-70-71; rpt *457.
"From the corner office," Milam, 7-8, 55-56, 103, 201.
Fuenzalida, Hector, *441.
Fulton, Deoch, *441.
Fulton, Margaret V., 611.
Fyan, Mrs. Loleta Dawson, 315, P-76; elected, 321; photo., 311.

G

Gage, Harry L., *443, *444.
Galbraith, Ruth Budd, P-41.
Galloway, Louise, *421.
Galloway, Robert, P-50.
Galvin, Hoyt R., 136, P-68, *459, *476.
Ganfield, Jane, P-83, *440, *441; elected, P-83.
Ganser, Helen A., P-26.
Garnett, Emily, *493.
Gartland, Henry J., 395; elected, P-36.
Gates, Marguerite L., *456.

- Jaunt, Rezia, *487.
 Javer, Mary Virginia, 395, P-26, *462; elected, P-47.
 Jecer, Helen T., *456; rpt *437, *482-83.
 Jelfand, Morris, P-24.
 Jeneral federation of women's clubs, 30-31.
 Jerould, Albert C., 270.
 Jibson, Madeleine, P-24, *430; elected, P-25; rpt *429-30.
 Jilbert, Eugene, P-46.
 Jilbert, Helen, biog., 553; "Planning the exterior and interior finish," 552-57.
 Jillet, Harry O., P-89.
 Jithens, Alfred M., P-73.
 Jlick, Milton, P-60.
 Jlover, Pearl N., elected, P-63.
 Joldhor, Herbert, P-24, *429, *460; rpt *453.
 Joldman, Sidney, P-95.
 Joldthwaite, Scott, P-90, P-91, P-92.
 Joodhart, Lillian B., *443.
 Jorsuch, Lee B., P-58.
 Josnell, Charles F., P-27, P-54; elected, P-95.
 Joudeau, John M., *453.
 Jraday, Marion B., P-26.
 Jrafton, C. Ernestine, P-50, *456, *421, *423; elected, P-53.
 Jraham, Aubry Lee, *435, *476; rpt *460.
 Jraham, Mac, P-47, *447; "A mem. asks," 606.
 Jratke, Paul, P-79, *459.
 Jreat issues, 81, 103, 132, 135, 234, *411; bibliographies, 321; course, Dartmouth, 89; film lists, 321; posters, 277; program, 234.
 Jreen, Esther, *429.
 Jreen, Faith A., *493.
 Jreen, Lois Rainer, P-50.
 Jreenaway, Emerson, 130, 315, P-36, P-76, P-86-87, *426, *485.
 Jreer, Margaret R., elected, P-38.
 Jregory, Ruth W., 136, 234, *493; elected, P-77; rpt, P-55, *460.
 Jrim, Frances M., 233, P-45.
 Jrimm, Verna B., P-95.
 Jroesbeck, Joseph, *438.
 Jrosh, Miriam, *429.
 Jross, Elizabeth H., P-44.
 Jroves, Elizabeth A., P-44; rpt, P-45.
 Juernsey, George, P-73.
 Juinier, Ewart, P-74.
 Justafson, Edna Elizabeth, elected, P-43; rpt P-42.
 Hammond, Ruth E., elected, 321.
 Hanley, Edna R., *456.
 Hansen, Alice E., *429.
 Hansen, Mrs. M. C., 395; elected, P-62.
 Harris, Helen M., 133; rpt *426-27.
 Harris, Katharine G., *431; elected, P-26.
 Harris, Margaret M., *421; elected, P-62.
 Hart, Eugene P., 317.
 Haskins, Susan M., 132, 178, P-32.
 Hatch, Mary C., rpt, P-58.
 Hausdorfer, Walter, *453.
 Hawes, Mrs. Marion E., P-57, *435, *473; rpt, *434-35.
 Hawkins, R. R., P-54, *456.
 Haykin, David Judson, 209, P-31.
 Hayner, C. Irene, P-41, *493; rpt *487-91.
 Hazen, Allen T., *454.
 Headquarters 1., rpt *482.
 Hefley, Sue, P-39, 395, *434, *435, *473.
 Hefling, Helen, P-34, *443.
 Helms, Claxton E., P-72; "Adopt a foreign library," 208; biog., 245; photo, 245; rpt *455.
 Henderson, John D., P-50.
 Henne, Frances, 394, P-37, P-39, 605; *416, *447; elected, P-43; rpt, P-42.
 Hensel, Evelyn M., P-33.
 Henselman, Mrs. Francis W., biog., 271; "Long Beach recruits," 271.
 Hepinstall, Frances G., elected, P-26.
 Herbert, Clara Wells, *452.
 Herrick, Mary Darrah, P-27.
 Hiatt, Dorothy E., elected, P-52.
 Hickey, Margaret, *419.
 Hickman, Margaret G., P-69, *464; elected, P-88.
 Higgins, Alice G., 135.
 Higgins, Doris, 178.
 Hintz, Carl W. E., 513, *421, *436, *438, *446.
 Hirsch, Benedict Z., elected, P-76.
 Hirsh, Rudolf, 209, P-31.
 Hodgson, James G., P-23; rpt *429.
 Hoffmann, Cecelia T., P-76; "Library salaries—present and future," 315.
 Hoffsommer, Harold, *423.
 Hoit, Doris L., 136; elected, P-55.
 Holleman, W. Roy, 190, 395; elected, P-47.
 Hoole, William Stanley, *436.
 Horton, Marion, rpt, P-42.
 Hospital 1s, div. of, P-34-36; inst., 37; objectives and standards, P-18; officers, P-36; recruiting, Vocelle, 255; rpt *460-61.
 Hostetter, Anita M., *424, *437, *453; "Quarrie recruiting awards," 270; "Recruiting for the 1. profession," 25-26; rpt *445-47, *453.
 Howard, Anna Lila, *421.
 Howard, Clara, P-40.
 Howard, Paul, 7, 30, 33, 134, 135, 316, *485; rpt, P-74.
 Howe, Harriet E., *415.
 Hoyle, Nancy Elizabeth, elected, P-38.
 Hoyt, Mary E., *440.
 Hubbard, Frank W., *435.
 Huber, Bill, 233.
 Huber, Walter B., 233.
 Hume, Jesse H., P-87, *455; elected, P-88.
 Humphry, John A., 511, *437, *438; elected, P-60.
 Hunton, Margaret, 519.
 Hussey, Roland, *436.
 Huston, Dorothy, P-95.
 Huston, Evelyn E., P-78.
 Hutchins, Margaret, *431; elected, P-26.
 Hutchinson, Helen, P-69.
 Hyatt, Ruth, 317.
 Hyde, William H., P-25, *429.

I

- "Improving 1. salaries," Stanford, 158-60.
 "In appreciation," McDiarmid, 391.
 Ingles, May, P-40.
 Intellectual freedom, com., P-20; 134; rpt *457.
 "Intellectual freedom," Leigh, 363-69.
 International 1. congress, 33, 135.
 International rels. bd, 37, P-22, P-71; rpt, *423-26.
 International rels office, 7, 135, 208, *412.
 International student exchange, conf., 238.
 Iredell, Helen M., elected, P-38.
 "Is a bookmobile your answer?" Walker, 537-38.
 "Is intellectual freedom in 1s being challenged?" Ellsworth, 57-58.

J

- Jeffery, Katherine P., elected, P-46.
 Jenkins, Kathleen R., 402.
 Jenner, William E., *418.
 Jennings, Judson Toll, 138.
 Jesse, William H., *436; rpt, P-27; "Southeastern 1. assn," 388.
 Jewett, Alice L., 136; elected, P-55.
 Joeckel, Carleton B., 132, *420.
 Johns, Loeta Lois, 178, *456.
 Johnson, B. Lamar, P-25; elected *430.
 Johnson, Siddle Joe, elected, P-45.
 Johnston, Margaret, *416; elected, P-53.
 Johnstone, Roberta A., elected, P-60.
 Jones, C. S., P-89.

H

- Hale, Ruth E., 605.
 Hall, Mrs. Charles, elected, 517.
 Halstead, Gordon, *476.
 Halvorson, Homer, P-78.
 Hamill, Harold L., rpt P-79.
 Hamilton, June, *476.

Jones, Helen Jane, 209, P-31.
 Jones, Sarah Lewis, P-41, P-52, 605.
 Jones, Virginia Lacey, 190; elected, P-47.
 Judd, Mrs. Francis H., 263.
 Jr coll. ls sect., P-25-26; officers, P-26.
 Junior mbres r.t., P-71-73; rpt *455.
 Juvenile delinquency resolution, 134.

K

Kahler, Doris L., elected, P-87.
 Kaiser, John B., 316, 605.
 Kaiser, Walter H., *456.
 Kalisch, Abraham, P-56, P-73; elected, P-76.
 Kasper, Sydney H., rpt, *483-86.
 Keally, Francis, P-73, *456.
 Keator, Alfred D., P-95; rpt, P-95.
 Keck, Lucile L., 270, *446, *447.
 Kee, S. Janice, 395, *417; elected, P-52, P-54.
 Kellam, W. P., elected, P-23.
 Keller, Dorothy Besuden, P-79; elected, P-83; rpt, *440-41.
 Kelley, Grace Osgood, 209, P-31.
 Kelling, Lucile, *493.
 Kelly, Esther, elected, P-87.
 Kemp, Frances, *429.
 Kemp, Harriet E., P-58.
 Kenan, Mary B., P-50, 395, *417; biog., 150; elected, P-52; "State l. rpts," 183-86; rpt, P-49-52.
 Kennedy, Adelaide, 611.
 Kennedy, Anna Clark, P-38; 605; rpt, P-42.
 Kenney, Margaret I., P-34.
 Kent, Mary L., *454.
 Kerr, Willis H., *436.
 Kilpatrick, Norman L., 209, P-31, P-34, *438.
 King, Margaret I., *436.
 Kingery, Robert E., P-59.
 Kinney, Margaret, P-78.
 Kinsey, Helen E., 171.
 Kipp, Lawrence J., 31.
 Kipp, Rae Cecelia, 34, *426.
 Kirk, Marguerite, P-41.
 Kirkus, Virginia, P-37.
 Knickerbocker, John H., *420.
 Koch, Esther D., P-30, P-34.
 Koch, Michael S., *441.
 Kohlstedt, Donald W., 317, *476.
 Kosmak, Katharine, *439, *455; elected, P-87.
 Krarup, Agnes, elected, P-37.
 Krentzman, Sara, *435.
 Kroeger, Louis J., 314, 315, P-76, *450.
 Krueger, Hanna Elsa, P-87, *455; elected, P-88.
 Krug, Richard E., *456.
 Kuhlman, A. F., *436.
 Kumlien, W. F., *423.
 Kùp, Karl, P-67.

L

Labb, June, elected, P-43.
 Laing, Alexander, P-26, *430.
 Lancaster, John Herrold, *454; elected, P-26; rpt, P-26.
 Lancour, Harold, *430.
 Landers, Bertha, P-68, *476.
 Lane, Gertrude, P-74.
 Lane, Jane McG., *440.
 Lane, Ruth, P-25.
 Lapp, John A., letter, 404.
 Larned, William E., P-59.
 Lawrence, Ruth E., 262.
 Lawyer, Lillian J., elected, P-38, P-46.
 Leahy, Jean, *426.
 Lee, Kathryn A., 88, *493; rpt, P-89.
 Lee, Margaret I., rpt, P-42.
 Lefebvre, Jean-Jacques, *464.
 LeFevre, Alice Louise, P-71; elected, P-37, P-46.
 Leigh, Robert D., 90, P-54, *413, *415, *458; "Intellectual freedom," 363-69; "Public l. inquiry," 115-20; "A progress rpt on the p.l. inquiry," 504-07; "Selection of the sample for the p. l. inquiry," 76-77.
 Leonard, Bradley W., P-26, *430.
 Lepman, Jella, P-36.
 Lester, Jack, *433.
 Letter award, 317, 371, P-13.
 Lewis, Samuel E., biog., 51; "Library radio publicity," 63-66; photo, 51.
 Library admin. com., rpt, *455-56.
 Library architecture and bldg planning com., P-73; rpt, *456.
 Library assn mtgs, 240, 323.
 "Library bill of rights," 285, *411.
 Library binding inst. and A.L.A., jt com., rpt, *443-44.
 Library demonstration bill, 31, *412.
 Library educ., div. of, P-47-49; noms, 190; officers, P-47; recruiting, 256; rpt, *447.
 Library equip. and appliances com., rpt, *456.
 Library ext. bd, rpt, *415.
 Library ext. div., P-49-52; officers, P-52; recruiting, Clark, 256; rpt, *415-17.
 Library furniture, 521.
 "Library legislation inst.," Fielder, 316.
 Library literature, 618.
 Library of Congress, A.L.A. membership com., 274; cost of cards, 137; "Rules for descriptive cat.," 176-78.
 "L. C. Rules for descriptive cat.," 176-78.
 "Library radio publicity," Lewis, 63-66.

"Library salaries—present and future," Hoffmann, 315.
 Library service to labor grps, jt com., P-73-74.
 "L. trustee conducts a levy campaign," Unger, 350.
 Library unions r. t., P-74-76; resolutions, P-75.
 "Library work as a career," MacDonald, 266-68.
 Library work as a career, jt com., 253-54; rpt *453-54.
 Ls of teacher-training institutions sect., officers, P-26.
 Lieberman, Irving, 133, 277, P-50, *415, *423; biog., 150; "Books on the ceiling," 156-57; rpt, P-78, *422-23, *462.
 Lightfoot, Eloise, *492.
 Ligon, Margaret H., 263.
 Lindquist, Raymond C., 7, 316, P-50, P-51, *416, *420; elected, 321; rpt *415.
 Lindsey, Elizabeth, P-71.
 Lippincott, Joseph W., award, P-14, P-15, 190, 317.
 Little, Evelyn Steel, 134, 270, P-24; rpt, *429.
 Little, Gretchen D., 317.
 Lloyd, Jeanne B., elected, P-52.
 Lockard, M. E., letter, 94.
 Locker, Bernard, 316.
 Loeber, Laura Elsa, 606.
 Logasa, Hannah, P-40.
 Logsdon, Richard H., 306, P-34, P-47, *447; rpt, *447.
 "Long Beach recruits," Henselman, 271.
 Long, Fern, P-55, *435; rpt, P-55-58.
 Lord, Milton E., 135, P-71, P-90, *423; cover Mar.; elected, 321; photo, 311.
 Lort, J. C., 317.
 Love, Pauline Shipp, *490.
 Loveman, Amy, P-54.
 Lovis, Marion, P-40.
 Lowe, John Adams, *444; rpt, *443.
 Ludington, Flora Belle, 7, P-71, *423; rpt, *426.
 Luke, Robert A., *462.
 Lundy, Frank Arthur, *436, *456.
 Lunt, Storer, P-60.
 Lydenberg, Harry M., *424; "M. I. lam, the internationalist," P-5-6.
 Lyle, Guy R., *436, 605.
 Lynch, Josephine, elected, P-37.
 Lynn, C. Lawrence, *430; elected P-26.

M

Macalister, Jean, P-78.
 "Magazine for the technical services," 209.
 Maibl, Viola R., photo, 214.
 Makepeace, Laura I., P-23.

- Wanley, Marian C., 394, P-54, P-71, *463; photo., 214.
 Warkley, A. Ethelyn, *443.
Marshall plan or else, 91.
Marshall plan, posters, 129.
 "Marshall plan—pro and con," 10-14; 91.
 Martignoni, Margaret E., elected, P-45.
 Martin, Adele C., P-74, P-75; elected, P-76.
 Martin, Ella Beth, P-53.
 Martin, Laura Katherine, P-41; biog., 560; elected, P-37; rpt, P-42; "What are we afraid of?" 599-60.
 Martin, Lowell, *447; elected, 321.
 Mason, Irene U., elected, P-52.
 Mason, Jean E., elected, P-54.
 Mathews, Mildred V. D., P-55, P-56.
 Matthews, Miriam, 134, *457.
 Matyi, Stephen, elected, P-46.
 Mauseth, Viola I., *426.
 Meals, Frances L., P-25, *430; elected, P-26.
 Medical l. assn, recruiting, Marshall, 256.
 Meikleham, Marget H. C., *441.
 Melcher, Frederick, P-43.
 "A mem. asks," Graham, 606.
 Membership, A.L.A., advertising and exhibits, rpt, *471-72; "A job for every mem.," cover Sept. 15; campaign, results, *465, *468; com., 274, rpt, *468-70; dues, inst., 130; *Handbk*, *467; "Library sch. students eligible for mbrshp in A.L.A.," cover Oct. 15; publications, rpt, *470-71; staff, *467, *471; "Story of a ln," 50.
 Mensing, Irene, P-25.
 Merrill, Julia Wright, *422.
 Metcalf, Keyes D., P-49, P-71, *424, *447, *473.
 Methven, Mildred L., *433.
 Microcard and A.L.A. jt com., rpt, *444.
 Midwinter conf., 1948, highlights, 130-35; registration, 137; registration fees, 34; tentative program, 37-40.
 Midwinter conf., 1949, date, place, 317, 610; hotel rates, 397.
 Mier, Kathryn P., *423, *478, 605.
 Milam, Carl H., 203, 273, 317, 605; P-16, P-79, *411, *416, *423, *485; A.L.A. finances, 109-11; cover May, July-Aug.; "From the corner office," 7-8, 55-56, 103, 201.
 "Milam, the internationalist," Lydenberg, P-5-6.
 Milczewski, Marion A., *476; biog., 93; letter, 192; "Southeastern states survey," 82-83.
 Miller, Catharine Keyes, P-91.
 Miller, Ernest L., rpt, P-73, *456.
 Miller, Margaret, *456.
 Miller, Marvin A., *436.
 Miller, Mary Elizabeth, P-27, P-76, *447, *460; biog., 325; "Personnel institute and clinic," 314; rpt, P-29.
 Miller, Philip, P-92.
 Miller, Robert A., P-27.
 Miller, William, P-54.
 Millet, Esther, elected, P-43.
 "Minimum library salary standards for 1948," 104-07; 132.
 Mitchell, Albert P., 510, *437.
 Mohrhardt, Charles M., *456, 606.
 Moore, Mrs. John Trotwood, P-95.
 "More than the cost of petrol," Schenk, 535.
 Morgan, Eleanor Hitt, P-54.
 Moriarty, John H., P-71; elected, P-24.
 Morison, C. K., elected, P-76.
 Morrill, James O., *485.
 Morsch, Lucile M., 209, 274, P-31.
 Morton, Elizabeth H., 133, P-77.
 Morton, Florinell F., *447.
 Mosely, Maud L., *441.
 Moshier, Marion, *491.
 "Motion pictures—technical standards," Edwards, 167-69.
 Mountain-Plains l. assn, creation, 517.
 Mowat, Angus, 402.
 Mumford, L. Quincy, 264.
 Munn, R. Russell, P-77, *462, *476; 605; "Carl Milam—the administrator," P-3-4; rpt *422.
 Munson, Amelia, P-46.
 Murchison, Carl, 517.
 Murphy, Jean McK., elected, P-67.
 Music l. assn, 87, P-90-95.
 Myer, Violet F., *462.
 Myers, Eliot Kurtz, *441, *476.
 Myers, Louise, *467.
- ## Mc
- McAfee, Georgie G., 136, *422; elected, P-55.
 McAlarney, Kathrine H., elected, P-37.
 McCarthy, Stephen A., 606; elected, P-27; rpt *438.
 McClurkin, John B., 323.
 McDiarmid, E. W., 114, 131, 135, 273, 321, P-16, P-54; biog., 325; "Crusade for an educated America," 289-93; "In Appreciation," 391; photo., 311; "The pres. replies," 607-09.
 McDonald, Mrs. Francis M., 178.
 McDonald, Gerald D., *462; rpt, *461-62.
 MacDonald, M. Ruth, 134, 209, 321, P-31; biog., 51; elected, P-27; "Library work as a career," 266-68; "Objectives of the A.L.A. div. of cataloging and class.," 59-62.
 McDonough, Roger H., P-95; biog., 149; "New Jersey's salary campaign," 160-62; photo., 214.
 McElderry, Margaret Knox, P-44.
 McElfresh, Mona Harrop, biog., 51; photo., 51; "To secure these rights govts are instituted among men," 74-75.
 McFadden, Marian, P-57.
 McGrath, Mary A., P-95, *441.
 McKaig, Thomas H., elected, P-62.
 McKay, Elsie, P-55.
 McLaughlin, Isabel, *439.
 MacLeish, Archibald, 324.
 MacPherson, Harriet D., 132, *447; "Report on recruiting," 112-14.
 McPherson, Oscar, P-40.
- ## N
- N.E.A. and A.L.A. jt com., rpt *435-36.
 Nabors, B. Louise, elected, P-61.
 "Names and addresses of bookmobile body builders," 589-90.
 Nation, ban lifted in Mass., 616.
 National assn of state ls, P-95; officers, P-95.
 National educ. assn, jt mtg, 33.
 National jt com. on film forums, rpt *461-62.
 National plans, implementation of, com. on, 189-90, P-19, P-76; rpt *420-21.
 "National rels news notes," Fielder, 30-31.
 National rels office, 135, *412.
 Neal, Elizabeth, elected, P-23.
 Nelson, Muriel N., elected, P-55.
 Neumann, Mary-Louise, P-26.
 Newbery-Caldecott, awards, 321, P-16, P-42; "Newbery and Caldecott awards," Chase, 171-72; "Newbery and Caldecott award winners," 312-13.
 "New Jersey's salary campaign," McDonough, 160-62.
 Newell, Ray N., biog., 245; photo., 215; "Where to eat in Atlantic City," 210-11.
 Newhall, Jannette E., P-79.
 Newman, Margaret E., 317.
 Nicholson, John B., Jr., 317.
 Nicholson, Natalie N., *430; elected, P-25; rpt, P-25.
 Niemeyer, Mabel Johnston, P-54; elected, P-54.
 Nix, Lucille, P-53, 395, *417; elected, P-52.
 Noble, Ruth V., *436.
 Noel, Francis, *476.
 Nofcier, Lena B., P-79, *463.
 Nominating com., 233; rpt, 134, 605-06.
 Norris, Helen M., *460.
 Norwood, Alice M., 265.
 Notable books of 1947, 34.

"A note on books for occupied areas," Finney, 179-80.
Nourse, Louis M., 136, 316, 395, *460; elected, P-54.
"Number of bookmobiles in operation, by type of operating unit," 588.

O

Oakes, Delia, *435, *473.
"Objectives of the A.L.A. div. of cataloging and class.," MacDonald, 59-62.
"October 24—United Nations Day," Cromwell, 383.
Oelrich, Gertrude, 209, P-31.
O'Farrell, John B., P-24, *429.
Oliver, Marion, 136.
O'Halloran, Frances M., P-61.
Order and book selection sect., P-60; officers, P-60.
Orne, Jerrold, P-23.
Orr, Robert McDaniel, biog., 539; "Trucks have advantages and disadvantages," 539-42.
Orr, Robert W., 395; elected, P-23.
Osborn, Andrew D., 394, *441.
Out-of-print bks com., rpt *438-39.

P

"P.N.L.A. opposes A.L.A. decentralization," 389
Pace, Lois, *426.
Pafford, J. H. P., letter, 43.
Palmer, Foster M., *493.
Parker, Ralph H., P-80-81; rpt, *456.
Parker, Wyman W., *429; elected, P-24.
Parks, Alta M., elected, P-52.
Parks, Martha M., P-53, *420.
Paylore, Patricia P., *443.
Peck, Irene S., letter, 404.
Perry, Muriel E., *422, *460.
Personnel admin., bd on, P-76; goal, *448; inst. and clinic, 314; procedures, 235; rpt, 448-52; salary promotion campaign, 86.
"Personnel institute and clinic," Miller, 314.
Peterson, Eleanor M., elected, P-77; rpt, P-77.
Peterson, Harry N., *463; elected, 321.
Peterson, Olga M., *467.
Pettus, Clyde E., 62, P-31, P-32, *420.
Phelps, Alice E., 209, P-31, *421, *442.
Phillips, Don, *415.
Phillips, Edna, P-69, *464.
Phinney, Eleanor, 259.
Photographic reproduction of l. materials com., rpt, *444.

Pierce, Watson, P-64, *458.
Piel, Gerard, P-59.
Piercy, Esther J., elected P-34.
Pieters, Elizabeth, P-34.
Pittsburgh foundation, grants, 324.
Placement and personnel records, office of, progress, 189; suspension, 294; rpt, *452-53.
"Placement service suspended," Brigham, 294.
Plain, Eleanor, 136, 395, *460; elected, P-55.
Plank, Betsy Ann, 396.
"Planning the exterior and interior finish," Gilbert, 552-57.
Plaut, Alice S., rpt, *461.
Plumb, Milton, 274.
Porro, Thomas J., 309-10, 395, P-14, *458; elected, P-62; photo., 31.
Porter, Katherine, 171.
Post, Margaret R., 519, 467; rpt *470-71.
Postell, Paul E., P-61.
Postwar planning com., rpt, *422.
Powell, Benjamin Edward, 395, *436, elected, P-23.
Powell, Lawrence Clark, P-27, *436, 605.
Power, Eugene B., P-78, *462.
Power, Leonard, P-89.
Pragan, Otto, P-56, P-73, *463.
Predeck, Albert, letter, 404.
"Preliminary rpt of the fourth activities com. to the council," 295-306.
Prentiss, S. Gilbert, 606.
Prescott, Katherine, *455; elected, P-87; rpt, P-88.
"The pres. replies," McDiamid, 607-09.
President and eds r. t., P-77; officers, P-77; rpt *422.
President's rpt., 130.
"Pressure-group censorship—and how to fight it," Farmer, 357-62.
Prévost, Marie Louise, 209, P-31.
Price, J. E., P-51, *415; elected, P-63.
Proctor, Margia W., P-87, *455.
"A progress rpt on the p. l. inquiry," Leigh, 504-07.
Projected bks com., P-77-78; rpt, *462.
Pruitt, Helen V., P-35, *421; rpt *460-61.
Public affairs pams, 92.
Public documents, com. on, P-78-79; rpt *439.
"Public library inquiry," Leigh, 115-20.
Public l. office, rpt, *477-81.
Public l. plans for the teen age, 133.
Public ls div., P-54-61; officers, P-55; rpt, *460.
Public rels. com., P-79.
Public rels office, *412; rpt, *483-86.

Pulling, Hazel A., P-47, *447.
Purdy, G. Flint, 190, 395; elected, P-47.
Putnam, Donald, *493.
Putnam, Herbert, 190.

Q

"Quarrie recruiting awards," Hostetter, 270.
Quier, Elizabeth, P-78.
Quigley, Margery C., biog., 325; "Emma V. Baldwin," 307-09.

R

Rackstrau, Elsie, 274.
Rakestraw, Beatrice, P-67.
"Reading trends in 1947," Tuomey, 79-81.
Reagan, C. R., *476.
"Recruiting for librarianship," 253-58.
"Recruiting for the l. profession," Hostetter, 25-26.
Reed, Jessie E., P-58.
Reed, Paul, *476.
Rees, Louise F., P-37, 395; *434; rpt, P-42.
Reeve, Wilma E., *453.
Reference lns sect., P-26; officers, P-26; rpt, *430-31.
Regional mtgs, 114, 131, 337, *411-12, 623.
Reichmann, Donald, 612.
Reid, Thelma, P-53.
Reitman, Edouard, P-79.
Relations with business groups, com., rpt, *462-63.
Religious bks r. t., P-79; officers, P-79; rpt, *463.
Religious bk wk, 401.
Remley, A. L., *467, 519; rpt, *471-72.
"Report on Recruiting," MacPherson, 112-14, 132.
"Resignation of Carl H. Milam," Rice, 155.
Resources of Amer. ls, bd on, rpt, *436.
Rex, Helen, *460.
Reynolds, Maryan E., 395, *417; elected, P-52, P-54; rpt, P-54.
Rice, Paul North, 130, 137, 273, 324, P-12; "A.L.A. finances," 109-11; "Carl H. Milam's successor," 241; "Challenge of p. affairs," 286-89; letter, 18; "Resignation of Carl H. Milam," 155; "To meet a challenge!" 15.
Rich, Bennet C., P-95.
Richards, Florence, P-58.
Richards, John S., 114, 136, 395, *421, *437, *460; elected, P-47, P-55.
Riddick, Floyd M., 316.

- Rider, Fremont, rpt, *444.
 Ridgway, Helen A., P-50, *415, *416, *417, *434; rpt, P-65, P-67, P-71, *422, *457, *477-81.
 Ridings, Mary C., 260.
 Righter, Caroline, P-78.
 Riniker, Florence, 259.
 Riols, Eileen, biog., 151; "Ten yrs later," 173-75.
 Robinson, E. S., 402, *436; "Carl Milam—a man's man," P-7; elected, 321.
 Robinson, Sallie B., *435.
 Rockefeller found., gifts, 86; grants, 35, 89, 321, 517.
 Roewekamp, Louise, P-25; rpt, *430.
 Rogers, Helene H., P-95.
 Rogers, Joseph W., *493.
 Rogers, Mary R., rpt, P-95.
 Roos, Jean Carolyn, 134, P-36, P-37, P-38, *434, *473, 605.
 Rossell, Beatrice Sawyer, 519.
 Rossiter, William, 274.
 Rothrock, Mary U., 114, 190.
 "Round-up," Sandoe, 563-67.
 ourke, Harriet L., rpt, *452-53.
 Rowe, John R., P-89.
 Rufsvold, Margaret Irene, *435, *475; rpt, P-41, *435-36.
 Rules for descriptive cataloging, 132.
 Rumble, Lucy Kepler, P-83, *440.
 Runge, DeLyle P., biog., 51; "Dust, Grand Rapids, and geranium red," 67-69; photo., 51.
 Rural sociological soc., jt mtg, 41.
 Rural sociological society and A.L.A., 133; jt com. rpt, *422-23; work-shop, 518.
 Rush, Charles E., *436.
 Rush, N. Orwin, 7, 395, *428, *430; rpt, P-23.
 Russell, Harold G., P-26, *430.
 Rutzen, Ruth, 10, 306, P-57, *435.
 Ruzicka, J. Vernon, *444.
- S
- St. John, Francis R., 7, P-35, P-72, P-77, 395, *446, *453; elected, P-36; rpt, *453-54.
 Salaries, "Council action on l. salaries," Stanford, 107-08; "Elizabeth starts salary campaign," Whaley, 162-63; "New Jersey's salary campaign," McDonough, 160-62; "Improving l. salaries," Stanford, 158-60; "Salary developments at the univ. of Colorado," Wilson, 163-64; "Salary program of the city of Milwaukee and its effect on the p. l.," Chait, 165-66.
 "Salary developments at the univ. of Colorado," Wilson, 163-64.
 "Salary program of the city of Milwaukee and its effect on the p. l.," Chait, 165-66.
- Sale, Robert C., *440.
 Salita, Etta, elected, P-76; rpt, P-76.
 Samuels, Gertrude, 62.
 Sander, Harold J., *463.
 Sanderson, Charles R., 265.
 Sandifur, Gladys E., elected, P-59.
 Sandoe, Mildred W., P-50; biog., 150, 563; "Round-up," 563-67; rpt, *415-17; "State l. rpts," 183-86.
 Sawyer, Ruth, *433.
 Sayers, Frances Clarke, *433.
 Scarborough, Ruth, P-72.
 Schaffter, Dorothy, 274.
 Scheerer, E. J., *493.
 Schein, Beatrice W., P-45; elected, P-38; rpt, P-46.
 Schenk, Gertrude Knief, *416; biog., 535; "More than the cost of petrol," 535-36.
 Schlup, Lester, *418.
 Schmidt, Helen, *492.
 Schnabel, Oscar, *444.
 Schnurmann, Erika, P-71, rpt, P-73.
 Schofield, Edward T., P-24, P-41.
 Scholarships, DePauw Univ., Drexel inst. of tech., 129; Maryland coll., dept. of lnship, 237; New Jersey Coll., Rutgers Univ., 237; Univ. of Ill. l. sch., 36, 92; Univ. of Minnesota, dir. of l. instr., 237.
 Schoneman, Ruth E., elected, P-67; rpt, P-68.
 School and children's l. office, rpt, *431-32.
 Schramling, Marjorie L., *435.
 Schuler, Edgar A., *423.
 Schulze, Alma E., P-78, *462.
 Schwegmann, George A., Jr., P-68, P-81, P-83, *436, *440.
 Scofield, Dorothy, elected, P-87.
 Scott, Robert L., P-60.
 Scripture, Elizabeth, P-40.
 Sealock, Richard B., 191, *435; biog., 543; "Trailers sometimes are best," 543-45.
 Secor, Jane, P-78.
 "Selection of the sample for the p. l. inquiry," Leigh, 76-77.
 Senate approves library demonstration bill, 111.
 Serials com., rpt, *439-40.
 Serials r. t., P-79-83; officers, P-83; rpt, *440-41.
 Service lns sect., P-60-61; officers, P-61.
 Settmayer, John, *460.
 Shapiro, Ruth H., P-73, *452.
 Shaw, Marjorie R., P-27, P-31.
 Shaw, Ralph R., 7, 55, 128, 130, 306, P-23, P-90, *487.
 Shera, Jessé Hauk, 135, 209, P-31, *441.
 Sherman, Clarence E., P-73.
 Sherman, Stuart C., 264, *436, *443.
 Sherwood, Grace M., P-95.
 Shipman, Joseph C., *420.
- Shirley, Wayne, elected, P-47.
 Shivley, John R., P-81-82.
 Shorps, Louis S., 394, P-88, *492; biog., 601; "Subscription bks and l. reviews," 601-04.
 Shove, Raymond H., rpt, *439-40.
 Sibert, Lawrence D., *444.
 Sibley, Harper, 379; cover Oct. 1.
 Silverthorn, Mary E., 606.
 "Size, type, cost, capacity, staff and area served of bookmobiles built since 1940," 578-87.
 Skiff, Margaret S., *493.
 Slauson, Celeste M., *463.
 Slinger, Mary F., elected, P-36.
 Smith, Anne M., elected, P-23.
 Smith, Benjamin F., 264.
 Smith, Charles W., *436.
 Smith, Esther Anne, P-31.
 Smith, Mrs. F. A. Cushing, 395.
 Smith, Gretta, P-91.
 Smith, Howard M., *435.
 Smith, Josephine A., 62, P-95.
 Smith, Peter, 512, *437.
 Smith, Mrs. Philip Sidney, 87, P-62.
 Smith, Stewart W., biog., 558; "Consider the cost," 558-62.
 Smith, Xenophon, 274, *464.
 Smyth, Hugh Craig, P-67.
 "Southeastern l. assn.," Jesse, 388; mtg, 617.
 "Southeastern states survey," Milczewski, 82-83.
 Spaulding, Forrest B., 72, 86, 131, P-54.
 Special ls assn, convention, 238; recruiting, Hintz, 257-58.
 "Specifications of rep. small, medium and large bookmobiles," 569-577.
 Spinden, Herbert J., P-66.
 Staff orgs r.t., P-84-88; officers, P-87-88; recruiting, Prescott, 258; rpt, *455.
 Stalker, Frances, 606.
 Standards for p.l. support, 132.
 Stanford, Edward B., 132, 315, P-76, *452; biog., 148; "Council action on library salaries," 107-08; "Improving l. salaries," 158-60; photo., 148.
 State agency sect., P-54; officers P-34.
 "State l. rpts," Kenan and Sandoe, 183-86.
 "State recruiting activities," 259-65.
 Stephens, Eleanor S., P-95, *452.
 Stephenson, C. B., 350; photo., 350.
 Stevens, Helen B., 178.
 Stevens, Mary McCrea, P-95.
 Stevenson, Grace T., *476; elected P-55.
 Stewart, Mildred, elected P-59.
 Stewart, Nathaniel, 274, 394, P-47, *447.
 Stibitz, Mildred T., P-87, P-56, *454, *455.

Stokes, Katharine M., *453.
 Stone, Ermine, *429; elected P-24.
 Stratton, John B., *443.
 Strauss, L. Harry, *476.
 Strouse, Dorothy, P-50, P-52.
 Strout, Donald E., 394; elected P-77.
 Stubbs, Marion B., P-95.
 Sturgis display signs, 324.
 "Subscription bks and l. reviews,"
 Shores, 601-04.
 Subscription bks com., P-88-89; rpt,
 *492-93.
 "Sudden damage," Cromwell, 70-71.
 "Suggestions for amendments," 128.
 Summer institute for social progress,
 238.
 Summer schls, 237, 240.
 "Survey of salaries and working
 conditions," Cory, 503.
 Swank, Raynard C., elected P-27.
 Sweet, M. Belle, *436.
 Swiss bk exhibit, 617.
 Swofford, Lyndal, P-26.

T

Taber, Fanny T., biog., 245; "What
 to wear in Atlantic City," 211.
 "Tacoma's bldg. campaign," An-
 drews, 19-23.
 Tashjian, Nouvar, 209, P-31.
 Tate, Vernon D., P-24, *429.
 Tauber, Maurice F., 395, P-27, P-31,
 *428; elected P-34; rpt P-28.
 Taylor, Jean K., rpt P-60.
 Taylor, Kanardy L., *438.
 Taylor, Nettie B., 395, *416, *417;
 elected P-52, P-53.
 Taylor, Thurston, 136.
 Taylor, Zada, P-58.
 Temple, Phillips, rpt *437-38.
 "Ten yrs later," Riols, 173-75.
 Terada, Kazuko, *471.
 Thayer, Edna, P-87, P-84; elected
 P-88; rpt *455.
 "Thomas J. Porro," Andrews,
 309-10.
 Thompson, Helen P., *467.
 Thompson, Lawrence S., P-23, P-71,
 *446, *453.
 Thompson, Madeline, 274.
 Thornton, Ella May, P-95.
 Tibbs, Mary Louise, *426.
 Timmerman, Hazel B., 7; cover Nov.
 pt. I; photo., 503; rpt P-76, *448-
 52.
 "To meet a challenge!" Rice, 15.
 Tompkins, Miriam D., *462.
Top of the News, P-44, P-46.
 "To secure these rights govts. are in-
 stituted among men," McElfresh,
 74-75.
 "Toward the all-inclusive I." Chan-
 cellor, 384-86.
 "Trailers sometimes are best," Sea-
 lock, 543-45.

"Transportation and hotels at Atlantic
 City," 212.
 Trent, Robert M., *438.
 Trotter, Arnold H., P-34, *491; 606;
 "Appeal to mems," 233.
 "Trucks have advantages and dis-
 advantages," Orr, 539-42.
 Truman, Harry S., 379; cover Oct.
 1.
 Trustees, citation of, P-13-14; div.,
 P-61-65; officers P-62-63; rpt, *458-
 59; resolutions, P-63, P-64; Wash.
 assn. formation of, 401.
 Tuomey, Mary C., 88, 396; "Reading
 trends in 1947," 79-81.
 Turner, Mabel A., elected P-43.
 Tyler, Ruth V., elected 517.

U

UNESCO, P-82, P-83, *426, conf.,
 403; docs, 403; fellowship, 395,
 397; final rpts, 239; Mexico city
 mtg, 26.
 Ulveling, Ralph A., 134, P-27, P-73,
 *423; "Carl H. Milam," 203.
 Unger, Nell Avery, 136, *436; biog.,
 350; elected, 321; "A l. trustee con-
 ducts a levy campaign," 350.
 "Union cat. of Russian books,"
 Berthold, 181.
Union list of serials, 618.
 Union list of serials jt com., 135;
 rpt, *441.
 University ls. sect., officers, P-27.
 U.S. bk exchange, inc., 400.
 U.S. bureau of labor statistics, *449.

V

VanMale, John, 134.
 Van Gorder, Dorothy, P-52; biog.,
 548; rpt P-52-53; "What to do
 about shelving and equipment,"
 548-51.
 Vetter, Dorothy Felter, P-79, *463;
 rpt, *463.
 Vickers, Lucille Faun, rpt, P-42.
 Vitz, Carl, 130, *476.
 Vocelle, Mary, *454.
 Vormelker, Rose L., P-59, *463.
 Vosburgh, Beulah Chapman, *464;
 rpt, P-70.
 Votava, George E., cover Nov., pt.
 I; photo., 503.

W

Wade, Eleanor M., *464.
 Wagman, Frederick H., 55.
 Waite, Wilma, elected, P-87.
 Walker, Estellene Paxton, P-95;
 biog., 537; elected P-54; "Is a
 bookmobile your answer?" 537-38.
 Walker, Frank N., elected P-62.

Walraven, Margaret K., P-38, P-39;
 elected P-43.
 Walsh, Ellen, *463; elected P-79.
 Wants and offers, 71, 515, 600.
 Ward, Merle S., *435.
 Warneke, Ruth, *435.
 Warren, Hazel B., P-62.
 Waters, Edward, 274, P-90.
 Watkins, David R., P-24.
 Watson, Eugene P., P-23.
 Watson, Katherine, elected P-45.
 Weadock, James J., *420; elected
 P-62.
 Weaver, Marji, P-66.
 Webb, Marian A., elected P-45.
 Webb, William, *456.
 Welch, Eleanor Weir, P-26.
 Welcome, Jennie, 259.
 Wells, Juanima, P-53.
 Wendt, Gerald, *462.
 Wessells, Helen E., 7, 135, *424,
 *426.
 Whaley, Margaret R., 263; biog.,
 149; "Elizabeth starts salary cam-
 paign," 162-63; photo., 149.
 "What are the great issues," Cous-
 ins, P-8-11.
 "What are we afraid of?" Martin
 599-600.
 "What to do about shelving and
 equipment," Van Gorder, 548-51.
 "What to wear in Atlantic City,"
 Taber, 211.
 Wheeler, Joseph L., P-73.
 Wheeler, Louise B., P-23; rpt P-24
 "Where to eat in Atlantic City,"
 Newell, 210-11.
 Whitcomb, Adah, P-40.
 White, Carl M., *427.
 White, Lee A., P-77, *462.
 Whitman, Roger, P-61.
 Wigginton, May Wood, *493.
 Wight, Edward A., P-54, *491.
 Wilcox, Jerome K., P-78, *439, 606
 rpt P-79, *439.
 Williams, Edwin E., *436.
 Williams, Mabel, P-38, P-46; electe
 P-37.
 Williams, Opal, 605.
 Wilson, Eleanor N., P-50.
 Wilson, Eugene H., biog., 151
 photo., 151; "Salary developmen
 at the univ. of Colorado," 163-6
 Wilson, Frances, *440.
 Wilson, H. W., P-19, P-25.
 Wilson, Louis Round, *436.
 Wimersberger, Evelyn, *441; electe
 P-83; rpt P-79-83.
 Winchell, Constance M., P-26, *43
 Wing, Ada, *435.
 Winslow, Amy, 132, 235, *420, *42
 Winter, Anna Belle, P-34.
 Wofford, Azile M., *447.
 Wolf, Johanna Rebecca, *433.
 Wood, Harriet, P-40.
 Woodrow Wilson found., 91.
 Work with the blind com., rpt, *46

Work with the foreign born, com. on, Wyeth, Ola M., 190, *454.
P-69-70; rpt *464. Wyllie, John Cook, P-27.

change of name, P-46; officers
P-46; const. and by-laws, 233.

"World understanding through reading," Buck, 341-48.

Y

Z

Wright, Wyllis E., 135, 395, P-27, P-81, *441; elected P-23; rpt, *441.

"Yearbook of l. educ. and training, a proposal," 393-94.

Zimmerman, Carma R., elected P-52.

Wyer, James I., 201.

Yenawine, Wayne S., P-23.

Zimmerman, Janet K., elected P-61; photo., 214.

Wyer, Malcolm I., 317.

Young, Marian C., P-39.

Zimmerman, Lee F., *435.

Young people's rdg. r.t., P-45-46; Zwemer, Raymund L., *441.